

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 06924916 1

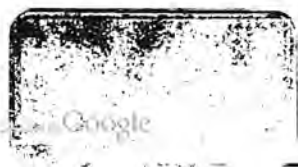
---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>





177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
548  
549  
550  
551  
552  
553  
554  
555  
556  
557  
558  
559  
560  
561  
562  
563  
564  
565  
566  
567  
568  
569  
570  
571  
572  
573  
574  
575  
576  
577  
578  
579  
580  
581  
582  
583  
584  
585  
586  
587  
588  
589  
590  
591  
592  
593  
594  
595  
596  
597  
598  
599  
600  
601  
602  
603  
604  
605  
606  
607  
608  
609  
610  
611  
612  
613  
614  
615  
616  
617  
618  
619  
620  
621  
622  
623  
624  
625  
626  
627  
628  
629  
630  
631  
632  
633  
634  
635  
636  
637  
638  
639  
640  
641  
642  
643  
644  
645  
646  
647  
648  
649  
650  
651  
652  
653  
654  
655  
656  
657  
658  
659  
660  
661  
662  
663  
664  
665  
666  
667  
668  
669  
670  
671  
672  
673  
674  
675  
676  
677  
678  
679  
680  
681  
682  
683  
684  
685  
686  
687  
688  
689  
690  
691  
692  
693  
694  
695  
696  
697  
698  
699  
700  
701  
702  
703  
704  
705  
706  
707  
708  
709  
710  
711  
712  
713  
714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
750  
751  
752  
753  
754  
755  
756  
757  
758  
759  
760  
761  
762  
763  
764  
765  
766  
767  
768  
769  
770  
771  
772  
773  
774  
775  
776  
777  
778  
779  
780  
781  
782  
783  
784  
785  
786  
787  
788  
789  
790  
791  
792  
793  
794  
795  
796  
797  
798  
799  
800  
801  
802  
803  
804  
805  
806  
807  
808  
809  
810  
811  
812  
813  
814  
815  
816  
817  
818  
819  
820  
821  
822  
823  
824  
825  
826  
827  
828  
829  
830  
831  
832  
833  
834  
835  
836  
837  
838  
839  
840  
841  
842  
843  
844  
845  
846  
847  
848  
849  
850  
851  
852  
853  
854  
855  
856  
857  
858  
859  
860  
861  
862  
863  
864  
865  
866  
867  
868  
869  
870  
871  
872  
873  
874  
875  
876  
877  
878  
879  
880  
881  
882  
883  
884  
885  
886  
887  
888  
889  
890  
891  
892  
893  
894  
895  
896  
897  
898  
899  
900  
901  
902  
903  
904  
905  
906  
907  
908  
909  
910  
911  
912  
913  
914  
915  
916  
917  
918  
919  
920  
921  
922  
923  
924  
925  
926  
927  
928  
929  
930  
931  
932  
933  
934  
935  
936  
937  
938  
939  
940  
941  
942  
943  
944  
945  
946  
947  
948  
949  
950  
951  
952  
953  
954  
955  
956  
957  
958  
959  
960  
961  
962  
963  
964  
965  
966  
967  
968  
969  
970  
971  
972  
973  
974  
975  
976  
977  
978  
979  
980  
981  
982  
983  
984  
985  
986  
987  
988  
989  
990  
991  
992  
993  
994  
995  
996  
997  
998  
999  
1000









# SECWANA DICTIONARY

ENGLISH—SECWANA

AND

SECWANA—ENGLISH

COMPILED BY

JOHN BROWN

PRINTED FOR THE LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY BY  
BUTLER & TANNER, FROME AND LONDON

1895

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.  
R 1904 L

## PREFACE

AFTER a lapse of nearly twenty years, a new edition of the Secwana vocabulary ought to be larger and more correct than the first edition. It will, I think, be found that this is the case, though there will still be defects. In such a work, mistakes and omissions are not easily avoided.

In some respects the Secwana language is very rich in words, and different words have but a very slight difference in meaning. Look, for instance, at the list of words under the headings *Break, Cut, Take, and Turn*.

On the other hand, there are some respects in which the language is decidedly poor; and it is no easy matter for an enquirer to avoid being led astray as he seeks for words to express ideas which experience and use have made familiar to him, but which are indistinct, if not foreign, in the mind of his native helper.

No doubt variations in spelling will still be found in the vocabulary and other books. Some of these are owing to varying opinions, and others to a difficulty in deciding upon the proper letters to use. Even in books printed at Kuruman, words will be found which are spelt in more ways than one. In some cases the variations are owing to differences in tribal use in the north and south. These differences are found especially in words written with *o* and *ō*, *e* and *è*, *ts* and *tsh*, *lo* and *le*.

When the learner meets with such variations which he is able to test by ear, he must not conclude that mistakes have been made. Neither let the learner conclude when he meets with a word not known in the part where he lives, that this word must be wrong. Some words are in use in one part of the country which are not even known to the natives of other parts.

I have met with some words in books, and received others from missionaries, which my Motlhapiñ helper knew nothing about. These words I have indicated

thus: *Int.* Interior words known in the south are generally written after the Setlhapiñ words.

No few words are being added to the language by the adoption of English or Dutch words, and giving them a Secwana pronunciation. Thus, to comb the hair is, *Go kama*—*Kam* being the Dutch for a comb. Some of these words are given in the vocabulary, and are designated hybrid.

As the book is bulky, and the demand for it will be limited, I fear the price will be comparatively high. No more than the bare cost, however, will be charged. The Missionary Society will be satisfied if the outlay is refunded by sales some day. The compiler has done the work as a part of his duties.

JOHN BROWN.

TAUNGS, *March*, 1895.

## HINTS TO LEARNERS OF SECWANA.

It is not easy to teach Secwana according to the rules of grammar, and those who try so to learn it will meet with many difficulties.

All that is attempted in these hints is to give learners an insight into the structure of the language, and guide them in their efforts to acquire it.

Canon Crisp, in his "Notes towards a Secwana Grammar," has given us the language in a grammatical form as nearly, perhaps, as it is possible to give it, and learners will find his book a great help.

### ORTHOGRAPHY.

There is a good deal of difference of opinion as to how Secwana should be written. No general rules have as yet been agreed upon, and words will be found spelt differently in different books. A learner, however, will soon become accustomed to the variety.

The orthography of this vocabulary is that used by the missionaries of the London Missionary Society. The dialect is, for the most part, that of the Bathaping tribe.

### LETTERS AND THEIR SOUNDS.

The letters *b, h, k, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, w,* and *y,* are used as in English.

In the north, and also among the Barolong, *h* has a sound resembling *bh,* or *fh*; and in some books it is written *f*. Sometimes *h* has the sound of *r*.

*y* sometimes has a sound approaching the English *j*, as, for instance, in *Leywa*.

*ñ* is sounded like *ng* in *bung*.

*d* is more like the English *d* than any other letter; though it is thought by some to resemble *l* and *r*. Perhaps the letter *d* only partially sounded is as near an approach to the sound as an English learner could get without help.

*c* is sounded like *ch* in *church*.

*g* is a guttural, and is used as in Dutch. It is heard also in the Scotch word *loch*.

*a* is like *a* in *father*.

*e* has two sounds, one like *a* in *age*, and the other *i* in *win*.

*è* is like *e* in *web*.

*î* is like the double *e* in *see* and *been*.



*o* represents two sounds; the *o* in *rope*, and the sound heard when southern Betswanas pronounce the word *lehoko*.

*o* is like *ou* in *ought*.

*u* is like *u* in *rural*.

*ky* is a combination of *k* and the guttural, and its sound can only be acquired by practice.

*lh* is *l* aspirated.

*th* is *t* aspirated.

Two vowels coming together are generally both sounded. In the case of double *n*, the voice rests upon the letters, making them almost like two syllables. The same is also the case with double *m*.

#### PRONUNCIATION AND ACCENT.

The general rule is that words are divided at the vowels; and the accent is on the last syllable but one, *e.g.* *Tumêlô*, and *Itumêla*.

When words end in *a*, the emphasis is on the last syllable, *i.e.* *Itumêlaa*. In the case of words of only one syllable the accent is on the last syllable of the word preceding it, *i.e.* *Ke tla sha*; *Ba le ba ga*; *Rea nwa*. In some cases, only a very slight difference in sound or emphasis distinguishes one word from another. Sometimes, indeed, the difference is so slight as to be indistinguishable by any but a quick ear, and orthography fails to express it. Fortunately, such words are not numerous, and the connection will generally indicate the meaning.

#### EUPHONIC CHANGES.

Attention should be paid to certain changes in consonants, which evidently take place for the sake of euphony, *e.g.*—

B	into P.	Bolaea, Ipolaea.
G	" Kg.	Godisa, Ikgodisa.
R	" Th.	Ruta, Ithuta.
D	" T.	Disa, Itisa.
L	" T.	Leba, Iteba.
L	" D.	Bôla, Bodile.
H	" Ph.	Lohare, Diphare.

When *mo* precedes words beginning with *b*, the two words become one, *i.e.* *Ke tla mmôna*, for *Ke tla mo bôna*. *Re le ra mmitsa*, for *Re le ra mo bitsa*.

#### PARTICLES.

A learner of Secwana will do well, at the outset, to concern himself but little with grammatical rules, and pay special attention to certain little particles which are in such constant use as to play an important part in the structure of the

language. Each noun has its own particle or particles which perform several offices, and without which the noun is very seldom used. In the use of pronouns, adjectives, and verbs also, these particles show themselves. The following sentences will show the frequency of their use.

The particle of the majority of nouns is *e*.

Kicō e, This knowledge; Kicō ea me, My knowledge; Kicō e kgolo, The great knowledge; Kicō e tla thusa, Knowledge will help; Kicō eotlhe, All the knowledge; Kicō e nwe, The other knowledge.

The particle of nouns beginning with *se* is *se*.

Setlhare se, This tree; Setlhare sa me, My tree; Setlhare se se golo (written segolo), A large tree; Setlhare se tla wa, The tree will fall; Setlhare se se nwe (written señwe), The other tree; Setlhare shotlhe, All the tree.

The particles of nouns beginning with *le* are *le* and *ye*.

Leru ye, This cloud; Leru ye me, My cloud; Leru ye le golo, A large cloud; Leru le tla bōnala, The cloud will appear; Leru ye le nwe, The other cloud; Leru yeotlhe, All the cloud.

The particle of nouns beginning with *lo* is *lo*.

Lokwalō lo, This book; Lokwalō loa me, My book; Lokwalō lo lo golo, A large book; Lokwalō lo tla wa, The book will fall; Lokwalō lo lo golo, A large book; Lokwalō lo lo nwe, The other book; Lokwalō lotlhe, All the book.

The particles of nouns beginning with *bo* are *bo* and *yo*.

Bogōbè yo, This bread; Bogōbè yoa me, My bread; Bogōbè yo bo golo, The large bread; Bogōbè bo tla thusa, The bread will help; Bogōbè yo bo nwe, The other bread; Bogōbè yotlhe, All the bread.

The particles for nouns beginning with *mo*, are *o* and *mo*.

Monwana o, This finger; Monwana oa me, My finger; Monwana o mo golo, A large finger; Monwana o tla gola, The finger will grow; Monwana o mo nwe, The other finger; Monwana otlhe, All the finger.

Personal nouns beginning with *mo*, have *eo* also as a particle.

Mosadi eo, This woman; Mosadi oa me, My wife; Mosadi eo mo golo, A great woman; Mosadi o tla ea, The woman will go; Mosadi eo mo nwe, The other woman.

The particle of nouns beginning with *ba* is *ba*.

Banona ba, These men; Banona ba me, My men; Banona ba ba golo, The great men; Banona ba tla ea, The men will go; Banona ba ba nwe, The other men; Banona botlhe, All the men.

The particles of nouns beginning with *ma*, are *a* and *ma*.

Maina a, These names. (The *a* here is sounded like *wa*,

and may sometimes be found written so). *Maina a rona*, Our names; *Maina a ma golo*, The great names; *Maina a tla balwa*, The names will be read; *Maina a ma nwe*, The other names; *Maina aotlhe*, All the names.

The particles of nouns beginning with *me* are *e* and *me*.

*Menwana e*, These fingers; *Menwana ea me*, My fingers; *Menwana e me golo*, The great names; *Menwana e tla sha*, The fingers will be burned; *Menwana e me nwe*, The other fingers; *Menwana eotlhe*, All the fingers.

There are some exceptions to the rules relating to the particles. For instance, *Metse*, water, has *a* as its particle. *Mmele* has *o*; *Dushō* has *lo*. These exceptions will all, I think, be found in the vocabulary.

#### ARTICLE.

There is no article in Secwana. Each noun includes its article within itself. *Molaō* is either a law, or the law. *Kgoma e shule*, The ox is dead; literally, The ox it is dead.

#### NOUNS.

*Number.* The plural of nouns whose particle is *e*, is formed by prefixing *dí* to the singular. *Puō*, *Dipuō*; *Nōtō*, *Dinōtō*; *Thupa*, *Dithupa*; *Kgosi*, *Dikgosi*; *Chaka*, *Dichaka*; *Nata*, *Diñata*.

Nouns beginning with *se*, change *se* into *dí* in forming the plural. *Setlhare*, *Ditlhare*.

Nouns beginning with *lo*, change *lo* into *dí*, and sometimes into *ma*. *Lonaō*, *Dinaō*; *Louñwō*, *Mauñwō*.

Nouns beginning with *mo*, change *mo* into *me*. *Monwana*, *Menwana*.

Personal nouns beginning with *mo*, however, change into *ba*. *Motho*, *Batho*; *Moloi*, *Baloi*.

Nouns beginning with *mm*, change into *me*. *Mmōpō*, *Mebōpō*; *Mmele*, *Mebele*. Personal nouns beginning with *mm* have other changes. *Mmatli*, *Babatli*; *Mmolai*, *Babolai*.

Names of trees generally have the singular in *mo*, and the plural in *ma*. *Mokala*, *Makala*.

Nouns beginning with *le*, change *le* into *ma*. *Leina*, *Maina*.

Some nouns form their plurals irregularly. *Dushō*, *Dinchō*; *Letsatsi*, *Malatsi*; *Mutlwa*, *Mitlwa*; *Loleme*, *Diteme*; *Nwana*, *Bana*; *Ntlo*, *Matlo*; *Lodi*, *Dinti*.

The plurals of personal nouns and nouns of relationship are sometimes formed by prefixing *bo* to the singular. *Minabō*, *Bommabō*.

A large number is sometimes expressed by using the prefix *ma*. *Bonche*, Many articles; *Manku*, Many sheep.

*ler.*—The gender of nouns is expressed in some cases by

a separate word, and in others by a change in the adjective. For instance, Mosimane, A male child; Mosetsana, A female child. Nca, A dog; Nca e namagadi, A bitch. Kgomo e ncho, A black ox; Kgomo e chwana, A black cow.

*Case.*—The possessive case of nouns whose particle is *e*, or *o*, or *lo*, is formed by adding *a* to the particle. Nku ea me, My sheep; Menwana ea gago, Thy fingers; Mosadi oa gagwè, His wife; Lomaō loa bōna, Their needle.

Nouns whose particles are *le* and *ye* have *ya*. Leinō ya me, My tooth.

Nouns whose particles are *yo* and *bo*, have *yoa*. Boleo yoa bōna, Their sin.

Nouns whose particles are *di* and *tse*, have *tsa*. Dilō tsa gagwè, His things.

Nouns whose particle is *se* have *sa*. Setulō sa me, My stool.

Nouns whose particles are *ba* or *a* retain the particles unchanged. Baba ba rona, Our enemies; Mahumō a gagwè, His riches.

In the case of proper names the particle is followed by *ga*. Pitse ea ga Peter, Peter's horse.

Verbal nouns also have *ga*. Go diha ga gagwè, His working.

*Place where* is expressed by the prepositions *mo*, *ha*, *kaha*, and *kwa*. In these cases the noun ends in *ñ*, and certain changes also take place in the vowel of its final syllable, the open vowel becoming, as a rule, acute. For instance:—

*a* changes into *e*. Pitsa. Mo pitseñ, In a pot.

*e* changes into *i*. Setlhare. Mo setlhariñ, In a tree.

*o* changes into *o*. Tihō. Mo tihōñ, In a work.

*o*, where it has the distinctive southern sound, changes into *u*. Lehoko. Lehokuñ, In a word.

*ê* changes into *e*. Kolobè. Mo kolobeñ, In a pig.

In this locative case there are also euphonic changes in some of the consonants. Pelo. Mo peduñ, In a heart. Letlole. Mo letlodiñ, In a box.

Nouns ending in *ñ* seem to vary in usage. Boyañ. Mo boyañeñ, Mo boyañyeñ, and Mo boyanye, all seem to be heard.

#### ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are joined to nouns by means of the particles. The usual method in the books is to connect one of the particles with the adjective itself, *i.e.*, Motho eo mogolo, A great person; Batho ba basha, New people; Setlhare se sentlō, A beautiful tree; Ditlhare tse dintlō, Beautiful trees. Mahoko a mabōtlana, Few words, etc. But the method which would show and preserve the structure of the lan-

better is that by which the usual forms of the particles are preserved throughout. We should then write:—Motho eo mo golo; Batho ba ba sha; Setlhare se se ntlé; Dithhare tse di ntlé; Mahoko a ma bōtlana, etc.

Certain euphonic changes appear in the use of the adjectives, i.e., Thipa e pōtlana; Setlhare se se bōtlana. Ntlo e ncha; Secwalō se se sha.

Nouns and verbs are used as adjectives by means of the particles. Motho eo o thata, A strong man, or The man who is strong; Nca e e bogale, An angry dog, or The dog which is angry; Metse a a lecwai, Salt water; Tihō e e nyatségañ, A despicable work.

The comparative degree is generally expressed by using the word bogolo. Podi e e tonna, A large goat; Podi e e tonna bogolo, A larger goat.

To express the superlative degree, bogolo bogolo is used. Podi e e tonna bogolo bogolo, The largest goat.

#### NUMERALS.

The Secwana numerals up to seven are expressed by words which are preceded by the particles, and vary slightly according to euphonic requirement.

*One, Nwe.* One horse, Pitse nwe. The *e* is elided. One tree, Setlhare señwe. The remark as to the method of writing, which was made in connection with adjectives, would apply here also.

*Two, Pedi.* Two horses, Dipitse dipedi; Dipitse di le pedi. Two people, Batho babedi.

*Three, Tharo.* Three horses, Dipitse ditharo; Dipitse di le tharo. Three people, Batho bararo.

*Four, Nè, and Nnè.* Four horses, Dipitse dinè; Dipitse di le nè. Four fingers, Menwana menè.

*Five, Tlhano.* Five horses, Dipitse dithano. Five people, Batho batlhano.

*Six, Thataro.* Six horses, Dipitse dithataro. Six people, Batho barataro. Six fingers, Menwana merataro.

*Seven, Shupa.* Seven horses, Dipitse dishupa. Seven people, Batho bashupa.

*Eight* is expressed by bending down the two smallest fingers on the right hand. Eight horses, Dipitse tse di hérañ menwana mebedi; Dipitse di héra menwana mebedi.

*Nine* is expressed by folding down the little finger of the right hand. Nine horses, Dipitse tse di hérañ monwana o le moñwe hëla; Dipitse di héra monwana o le moñwe hëla.

*Ten, Shomè.* Ten horses, Dipitse dishomè. Ten people, Batho bashomè.

The numerals higher than ten are complicated, and may be written in more ways than one.

*Eleven.* Eleven horses, Dipitse dishomé di cwa ka ñwe hêla.  
Eleven boys, Basimane ba le shomé ba cwa ka moñwe hêla.

*Twelve.* Twelve boys, Basimane ba le shomé le mecō e le mebedi.

*Thirteen.* Thirteen sheep, Dinku dishomé di cwa ka ditharo.

*Twenty,* Mashomé mabedi.

*Thirty,* Mashomé mararo.

*Forty,* Mashomé manè.

*The first,* Ea ntlha ; Sa ntlha ; Oa nthla, etc.

*The second,* Ea bobedi, etc.

*The third,* Ea boraro, etc.

*The fourth,* Ea bonè, etc.

*The fifth,* Ea botlhano, etc.

*The sixth,* Ea borataro.

*The seventh,* Ea boshupa.

*The eighth,* Ea bohèra menwana mebedi, etc.

*The ninth,* Ea bohèra monwana o le moñwe hêla.

*The tenth,* Ea boshomé.

#### PRONOUNS.

**PERSONAL PRONOUNS.** Singular. *I,* Ke; *Nna.* I will go, Ke tla ea ; *Nna* ke dihile yalo, I (emphatic) have done this.

*Me.* In the case of active verbs, the personal pronoun, first person singular, becomes a part of the verb, and involves the usual euphonic changes; O tla nthata, He will love me; O tla nthiba, He will stop me; O tla mphenya, He will conquer me; O tla nkgakolola, He will advise me.

*You and Thou,* U; *Wena.* You will go, or, Thou wilt go. U tla ea; Thou wilt help, Wena, u tla thusa.

*Thee,* Gu. O tla gu thusa, He will help thee.

*He and She,* O, Ena. O thusitse, He has helped; Ena o tla thusa, He (emphatic) will help.

*Him, or Her,* Mo. Ke tla mo thusa, I will help him. When *mo* precedes a verb beginning with *b*, it becomes a part of it by elision. Ke tla mmitisa, for, Ke tla mo bitisa; Ba mmonyè, for, Ba mo bonyè.

*It* is expressed by the particle of the noun. E tla thusa, It will help; Ke tla se thusa, I will help it.

**PLURAL PRONOUNS.** *We,* Re; *Rona;* *Chona.* Re tsile, We have come; Rona re tla ea, We (emphatic) will go.

*Us,* Re. O tla re thusa, He will help us.

*You,* Lo; *Lona;* *Nyèna.* Lo tla ea, You will go; Lona lo tla ea, You (emphatic) will go; O tla lo thusa, He will help you.

*They and Then* are expressed by the particles of the pronouns. Di tla ea, They will go; Ba tla ea, They will go; Ke tla di rêka, I will buy them; Ke tla ba thusa, I will help them.

In connection with a verb, both the noun and its pronoun are used. Nca e tla loma, The dog (it) will bite; Nca ea me e tla loma, My dog will bite. The women will go, Basadi ba tla ea.

**POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.** *My, or Mine, Me.* Pitse ea me, My horse; Pitse e ke ea me, This horse is mine.

*Thy, or Thine, Gago.* Pitse ea gago, Thy horse; Pitse e ke ea gago, This horse is thine.

*His, or Hers, Gagwè.* Pitse ea gagwè, His horse; Pitse e ke ea gagwè, This horse is his; Moses o ke oa gagwè, This frock is hers.

*Its* is expressed by *ona* affixed to the particles with certain euphonic changes. Tlhōgō ea eōna, Its head; Secwalō sa yeōna, Its lid (Letlole); Letlalō ya ōna, Its skin (Monwana); Mocwi oa yōna, Its arrow (Bora); Kala ea shōna, Its branch (Setlhare); Lonala loa lōna, Its nail (Lonaō).

*Our, or Ours, Rona; Chona.* Pitse ea rona, Our horse; Pitse e ke ea rona, This horse is ours.

*Your, or Yours (plural), Lona; Nyēna.* Pitse ea lona, Your horse. Pitse e ke ea lona, This horse is yours.

*Their, or Theirs,* is expressed by the particle of the noun, with certain euphonic changes. Pitse ea bōna, Their horse; Dikala tsa cōna, Their branches; Mmala oa aōna, Their colour; Bokoa yoa eōna, Their weakness.

**DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.** *This, or These,* is expressed by one of the particles of the nouns. Thipa e, This knife; Selō se, This thing; Letlole ye, This box; Morahe o, This nation; Motho eo, This person; Bogobè yo, This bread; Batho ba, These people; Dipitse tse, These horses; Mahoko a, These words; Mebila e, These roads.

*That, or These,* is expressed by adding *uo* to the particle. Pitse euō, That horse; Lesaka yeuō, That krall; Batho bauō, Those people; Ditlhare tseuō, These trees.

*That yonder, or These yonder,* is expressed by adding *le* to its particles. Ntlo ele, That house yonder; Motho eole, That person yonder; Mohuta ole, That heap yonder; Batho bale, Those people yonder; Dinku tsele, Those sheep yonder.

**DISTRIBUTIVE PRONOUNS.** *Each, or Every* is expressed by adding *ñwe* to the particle, and repeating the word so formed. Nku ñwe le ñwe, Each sheep; Every sheep. In this case the particle is elided. Setlhare señwe le señwe, Each tree; Every tree. Mosadi moñwe le moñwe, Each woman; Every woman. Lehoko leñwe le leñwe, Each word; Every word.

**INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.** *Who?* Mañ? Emañ? Mañ eo? Who is this? Ena emañ? Who is he? Emañ eo o dihileñ yalo? Who has done this? Ba bo mañ? Who are they? What? Eñ? Eñ se? What is this? Ba dihile eñ? What

have they done? O raea eñ? or, O raeañ? What does he say? Which is expressed by adding *he* to the particle. Lehoko lehe? Which word? Molaō ohe? Which law? Dilō dihe? Which things? Maina ahe? Which names? Bonnō bohe? Which dwelling-place?

## VERBS.

In the use of Secwana verbs certain particles play an important part, and they are capable of expressing very slight variations in meaning. These particles vary somewhat in the different dialects.

A long list of paradigms showing the moods and tenses of the verb, may be found in Archdeacon Crisp's Grammar. In these hints, examples of the simplest forms only can be given.

The learner must remember that the third person of verbs, both in the singular and the plural, always depends upon the particle of the noun; and these particles are always used either with the noun or in place of it.

The infinitive of the verb is formed by the use of *go*. Go rata, To love. Go bisa go rata, Not to love; Without loving.

In eating,	Mo go yeñ.
In not eating,	Mo go sa yeñ.

By eating,	Ka go ya.
By not eating,	Ka go sa ye.

I eat,	Ke ya.
Thou eatest,	U ya.
He eats,	O ya.
It eats,	E ya.
	Se ya, etc.
We eat,	Re ya.
You eat,	Lo ya.
They eat,	Ba ya.
	Di ya, etc.

I am eating,	Kea ya.
Thou art eating,	Ua ya.
He is eating,	Oa ya.
It is eating,	Ea ya.
	Sea ya, etc.
We are eating,	Rea ya.
You are eating,	Loa ya.
They are eating,	Baa ya.
	Dia ya, etc.



I eat	(habitually)	Ke tle ke ye.
You eat	"	U tle u ye.
He eats	"	O tle o ye.
It eats	"	E tle e ye.
		Se tle se ye, etc.
We eat	"	Re tle re ye,
You eat	"	Lo tle lo ye.
They eat	"	Ba tle ba ye.
		Di tle di ye, etc.

In this habitual tense the accents of verbs disappear. Ke tle ke bonwe, I am habitually seen. Ba tle ba reme, They habitually chop.

I do not eat,	Ga ke ye.
Thou dost not eat,	Ga u ye.
He does not eat,	Ga a ye.
It does not eat,	Ga e ye.
	Ga se ye, etc.
We do not eat,	Ga re ye.
You do not eat,	Ga lo ye.
They do not eat,	Ga ba ye.
	Ga di ye, etc.

I did eat, or, I ate,	Ke le ka ya.
Thou didst eat,	U lu ua ya.
He did eat.	O la a ya.
It did eat,	E le ea ya.
	Se le sa ya, etc.
We did eat,	Re le ra ya.
You did eat,	Lo le loa ya.
They did eat,	Ba le ba ya.
	Di le tsa ya, etc.

In the past tense, dependent sentences have the verb shortened. Ke le ka mo raea, ka re, I spoke to him, saying, Ba le ba tla, me ba ya nama, They came, and they ate the meat.

I did not eat,	Ga kea ka ka ya.
	Ke le ke se ka ya.
Thou didst not eat,	Ga ua ka ua ya.
	U lu u se ka ua ya.
He did not eat,	Ga a ka a ya.
	A la a se ka a ya,
It did not eat,	Ga ea ka ea ya.
	E le e se ka ea ya.
	O lo o se ka oa ya.
We did not eat,	Ga rea ka ra ya
	Re le re se ka rea ya,

You did not eat,	Go loa ka loa ya. Lo le lo se ka loa ya.
They did not eat,	Ga ba ka ba ya. Ba le ba se ka ba ya. Ga dia ka tsa ya, etc.
I will eat,	Ke tla ya.
Thou wilt eat,	U tla ya.
He will eat,	O tla ya.
It will eat,	Se tla ya, etc.
We will eat,	Re tla ya.
You will eat,	Lo tla ya.
They will eat,	Ba tla ya. Di tla ya, etc.
I will not eat,	Ga nketla ke ya.
Thou wilt not eat,	Ga u ketla u ya.
He will not eat,	Ga a ketla a ya.
It will not eat,	Ga e ketla e ya. Ga le ketla le ya, etc.
We will not eat,	Ga re ketla re ya.
You will not eat,	Ga lo ketla lo ya.
They will not eat,	Ga ba ketla ba ya, Ga di ketla di ya.
I have eaten,	Ke yelè.
Thou hast eaten,	U yelè.
He has eaten,	O yelè.
It has eaten,	E yelè. Se yelè, etc.
We have eaten,	Re yelè.
You have eaten,	Lo yelè.
They have eaten,	Ba yelè. Di yelè, etc.

The perfect form of the verb is never used in negative sentences.

I have not eaten,	Ga kea ya.
Thou hast not eaten,	Ga ua ya.
He has not eaten,	Ga a ya.
It has not eaten,	Ga ea ya.
We have not eaten,	Ga rea ya.
You have not eaten,	Ga loa ya.
They have not eaten,	Ga boa ya. Ga dia ya.

I have not (yet) eaten,	Ga ke e se ke ye.
Thou hast not (yet) eaten,	Ga u e se u ye.
He has not (yet) eaten,	Ga a e se a ye.

It has not (yet) eaten,	Ga e e se e ye.
	Ga le e se le ye, etc.
We have not (yet) eaten,	Ga re e se re ye.
You have not (yet) eaten,	Ga lo e se lo ye.
They have not (yet) eaten,	Ga ba e se ba ye.
	Ga di e se di ye.

I am eaten,	Kea yewa.
Thou art eaten,	Ua yewa.
He is eaten,	Oa yewa.
It is eaten,	Ea yewa.
	Loa yewa, etc.
We are eaten,	Rea yewa.
You are eaten,	Loa yewa.
They are eaten,	Baa yewa.
	Dia yewa, etc.

I am not eaten	(at all)	Ga ke yewe.
Thou art not eaten,	"	Ga u yewe.
He is not eaten,	"	Ga a yewe.
It is not eaten	"	Ga e yewe.
		Ga se yewe, etc.
We are not eaten	"	Ga re yewe.
You are not eaten	"	Ga lo yewe.
They are not eaten	"	Ga ba yewe.
		Ga di yewe, etc.

I am not eaten (not been eaten),	Ga kea yewa.
Thou art not eaten,	Ga ua yewa.
He is not eaten,	Ga oa yewa.
It is not eaten,	Ga ea yewa.
	Ga lea yewa, etc.
We are not eaten,	Ga rea yewa.
You are not eaten,	Ga loa yewa.
They are not eaten,	Ga baa yewa.
	Ga dia yewa, etc.

I would or should eat,	Nkabo ke ya.
Thou wouldst or shouldst eat,	U kabo u ya.
He would or could eat,	O kabo a ya.
It would or should eat,	E kabo e ya ; Se kabo se ya.
We would or should eat,	Re kabo re ya.
You would or should eat,	Lo kabo lo ya.
They would or should eat,	Ba kabo ba ya ; Di kabo di ya.

I would not or could not eat,	Nkabo ke sa ye.
Thou wouldst not or shouldst not eat,	U kabo u sa ye.
He would not or should not eat,	O kabo o sa ye.
It would not or should not eat,	E kabo e sa ye.
We would not or should not eat,	Re kabo re sa ye.

You would not or should not eat, Lo kabo lo sa ye.  
 They would not or should not eat, Ba kabo ba sa ye.  
 Di kabo di sa ye.

I would or should have eaten, Nkabo ke yelè.  
 Thou wouldst or shouldst have eaten, U kabo u yelè.  
 He would or should have eaten, O kabo a yelè.  
 It would or should have eaten, E kabo e yelè;

We would or should have eaten, Se kabo se yelè.  
 You would or should have eaten, Re kabo re yelè.  
 They would or should have eaten, Lo kabo lo yelè.  
 Di kabo di yelè;  
 Ba kabo ba yelè.

I would or should not have eaten, Nkabo ke se ka ka ya.  
 Thou wouldst or shouldst not have eaten, U kabo u se ka ua  
 ya.

He would or should not have eaten, O kabo a se ka a ya.  
 It would or should not have eaten, E kabo e se ka ea ya; Le  
 kabo le se ka lea ya.

We would or should not have eaten, Re kabo re se ka ra ya.  
 You would or should not have eaten, Lo kabo lo se ka loa ya.  
 They would or should not have eaten, Ba kabo ba se ka bau  
 ya; Di kabo di se ka tsa ya.

I can or may eat, Ke ka ya; Nka ya.  
 Thou canst or mayest eat, U ka ya.  
 He can or may eat, O ka ya.  
 It can or may eat, E ka ya; Se ka ya.  
 We can or may eat, Re ka ya.  
 You can or may eat, Lo ka ya.  
 They can or may eat, Ba ka ya; Di ka ya.

I cannot or may not eat, Ga nkake ka ya.  
 You cannot or may not eat, Ga u kake ua ya.  
 He cannot or may not eat, Ga a kake a ya.  
 It cannot or may not eat, Ga e kake ea ya;  
 Ga se kake sa ya.

We cannot or may not eat, Ga re kake ra ya.  
 You cannot or may not eat, Ga lo kake loa ya.  
 They cannot or may not eat, Ga ba kake ba ya.  
 Ga di kake tsa ya.

Eat thou, U yè.  
 Eat ye, Yuù; Lo yè.  
 Let me eat, A ke yè.  
 Let him eat, A a yè.  
 Let it eat, A e yè.  
 Let us eat, A re yè.  
 Let them eat, A ba yè.

Do not thou eat,	U se ye ; U se ka ua ya.
Do not ye eat,	Se yeñ ; Lo se ye.
Let me not eat,	A ke se ye.
Let him not eat,	A a se ye.
Let us not eat,	A re se ye.
Let them not eat,	A ba se ye.

## NOTES ON THE VERBS.

*Perfect.*—The perfect form of the verb, as well as the passive, etc., is for the most part formed according to certain general rules; but the exceptions are many, and can only be learned by practice.

The most general rule for forming the perfect is that final *a* changes into *ile*, *Rata*, *Ratile*. There are some changes which are found in almost all verbs of the same formation; though the exceptions are so numerous that it is difficult to frame rules that will include all. The following may be regarded as *general* rules, the exceptions appearing, for the most part, in the vocabulary.

Verbs ending in *sa* change into *sitse*, *Hosa*, *Hositse*.

Those ending in *ara* change into *ere*, *Chwara*, *Chwere*.

Those ending in *nya* change into *ntse*. *Henrya*, *Hentsè*.

Those ending in *ana* change into *anye*. *Tlhabana*, *Tlhabanye*.

Those ending in *ela* change into *else*. *Chwanèla*, *Chwanetse*.

Those ending in *anya* change into *antsè*. *Lekanya*, *Lekantsè*.

Some verbs having the same termination form the perfect differently. *Ala*, *Adile*; *Cohala*, *Cohetse*; *Ithwala*, *Ithwele*; *Ila*, *Iditse*; *Sila*, *Sidile*; *Gama*, *Gamile*; *Kgama*, *Kgame*; *Raea*, *Reile*; *Tsamaea*, *Tsamaile*; *Hea*, *Hile*; *Bula*, *Budile*; *Dula*, *Dutse*; *Bōna*, *Bonye*; *Kgōna*, *Kgonne*; *Gotsa*, *Gotsitse*; *Botsa*, *Boditse*.

Some verbs form the perfect irregularly. *Ya*, *Yelè*; *Kgōra*, *Kgotshè*; *Nwa*, *Nolè*; *Shwa*, *Shule*.

A few verbs have the perfect in two forms. *Cwa*, *Cwile*, *Dule*.

Verbs whose vowels are long generally have those vowels shortened in the perfect. *Lōa*, *Loile*; *Kgōna*, *Kgonne*.

*Passives.*—As a rule, the passive is formed by changing final *a* into *wa*, *wa*, or *ewa*. *Rata*, *Ratwa*; *Ha*, *Hiwa*; *Ya*, *Yewa*.

In some cases a change takes place also in the consonants which precede the final vowel. *Ala*, *Aywa*; *Itsa*, *Idiwa*.

Verbs ending in *ma* change *ma* into *nica*. Roma, Roñwa; Kama, Kañwa.

Verbs ending in *pa* change into *cwa*. Kopa, Kocwa; Bipa, Bicwa.

Some verbs with the same termination form the passive differently. Baea, Bèwa; Bolaea, Bolawa.

Some verbs have the passive in two forms. Kgatlha, Kgatlhwa, Kgatlhiwa; Kgwetsa, Kgwecwa, Kgwediwa.

Secwana verbs have certain formations which are not found in English. The most common of these have been called the Causative, the Relative, the Reciprocal and the Reflective.

*The Causative* is generally formed by changing the final *a* of the verb into *isa*. Rata, Ratisa, Cause to love.

The following are other forms of the causative. Hōrosèla, Horosetsa; Rōbala, Rōbatsa; Huhana, Huhantsha; Kgaotsa, Kgaodisa; Hela, Hetsa; Gōrōga, Gorotsha; Bōla, Bodisa; Bōna, Bonesa; Opēla, Opedisa; Itse, Itsise; Taboga, Tabosa, Bolola, Bolotsa.

*The Relative* is generally formed by changing final *a* into *ela*. Roma, Romèla, to send for. The chief exceptions to this rule are verbs which end in *sa* and change into *setsa*. Thusa, Thusetza.

Verbs ending in *tsa* sometimes change into *letsa*. Bitsa, Biletsa.

*The Reciprocal* is formed by adding *nja* or *na* to the final *a*, Thusa, Thusanya; Rata, Ratana, love each other.

There is sometimes a slight elision. Raea, Raana, Say to each other.

*The Reflective* is formed by prefixing *i* to the verb. Thusa, Ithusa, Help oneself.

There are sundry euphonic changes involved in the formation of the reflective. Beta, Ipheta; Hara, Iphara; Dihèla, Ithèla; Godisa, Ikgodisa; Loma, Itoma; Sega, Itshega; Sira, Itshira.

*The Interrogative* form of the verb is indicated by *a* at the beginning of a sentence. A u tla ya, Shall you eat? Will you eat? A ga u ketla u ya? Will you not eat?

In negative sentences, present tense, open vowels lose the open sound, Ga ke ba bone, I do not see them.

Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions must be sought in the vocabulary.



## PART I.—ENGLISH—SECWANA

- ABASE, TO.** Kgōbalatsa; katisa. To abase or humble oneself, ikobobetsa.
- ABATE.** To decrease, fiōtlahala; to subside, fiobēla.
- ABDOMEN, AN.** Mpa.
- ABHOR, TO.** Ila.
- ABIDE.** To continue to be, nna; to build, aga; I will abide there for the winter, ke tla nñela mariga gōna.
- ABILITY.** Nouohō.
- ABLE.** To be or become able, nonoha; to cause to be able, nonotsha; to be able for, nonohēla; he is able, o nonohile.
- ABODE, AN.** Bonnō. A house, ntlo.
- ABOLISH, TO.** Nyeletsa.
- ABOMINABLE.** Makgapha; ilēga.
- ABOMINATE, TO.** Ila.
- ABOMINATION, AN.** Bomashwē. Something repugnant to; moi-la, *pl.* meila, seila; something very bad, makgapha.
- ABORT.** To abort before fœtus is formed (of a woman), photsa; (of an animal), chologa. To abort after fœtus is formed (of a woman), hetēlwa; (of an animal), holotsa. The woman is about to abort, mosadi oa hetēlwa; she has aborted, o betecwe.
- ABORTION, AN.** (Human), phetēlō; (animal), pholodishō.
- ABOUND, TO.** Kōkōtlēgēla. To be rich, huma; to become abundant, tlotlahala; to increase, tota.
- ABOUT.** Concerning, ga, kaga; about him, kaga gagwē. All the people were about three, batho botlhe e ka ne e le bararo; they were about twelve, di ka ne di le 12; they were about twenty men, ba ka ne e le e le banna ba le 20; to be about to do, batla; he was about to die, o la a letse loa go shwa; when he was about to arrive, e rile ha o tla tloga a gōrōga; when he was about to kill, e rile ka a tla bolca; he spoke about where he should be, o la a bua kaga kwa o tla nnañ gōna; it is as though God were about to do so, go chwana yaka Modimo o tla diha yalo; to go about, or round, dikologa; to be about, or surround, dika.
- ABOVE.** Godimo; godimo ga. He is above all, o godimo ga botlhe; above his head, kwa godimo ga tlohō e gagwē; above or on the house, mo godimo ga ntlo; above all things, or greater than all things, bogolo go dilō cotlhe; far above all things, kwa godimodimo ga dilō cotlhe, kwa kgakala godimo ga dilō cotlhe.
- ABREAST.** To be side by side, bapa; to be abreast of him, go bapa naē; to keep oneself abreast of him, go ipapisa naē.
- ABRIDGE, TO.** Khutsabatsa.
- ABROAD.** To be noised abroad, tuma.
- ABROGATE.** To abrogate a treaty, golaganolola; to abrogate in law, laolola.
- ABRUPTLY.** Ka choganeco.
- ABSCESS, AN.** Tlhgala; ntbō. See SWELLING. To open an ab-



- access, ara**; to make a large opening in an abscess, arola; abola; to close up, as the opening of an abscess, khumokèla; to reopen a closed abscess, rokolola.
- ABSCOND, TO.** Nwèga.
- ABSENT.** He is absent, ga a eeō; he was absent, o la a seeō; they are absent, ga ba eeō; ba seeō; to absent or withdraw oneself, ikutla; to be absent for a long time, fiwalala.
- ABSORB.** To absorb, as a sponge, hupa.
- ABSTAIN.** To restrain oneself, ithiba; to abstain from, ithiba mo; to avoid doing, ikèha; to shrink from doing, or shirk; itsemeletsa.
- ABSTRACT.** To take out, ntsha; to abstract a part, as of money, ñobetsa.
- ABSTEMIOUS.** To be abatemious, go ithiba mo diyōñ.
- ABUNDANCE.** Letlōtlō; botlalō.
- ABUNDANT, or plentiful,** as provisions for a big feast, maragaraga, maanyaanya.
- ABUNDANTLY.** Ka maanyaanya.
- ABUSE.** Abuse or blasphemy, kgalō; angry abuse, or railing, kōmañ; to scold, ōmánya, gobola, kgalemèla; to abuse him, mo gobolèla; to abuse violently or blaspheme, kgala; to treat badly, dihèla mashwe.
- ABYSS, AN.** Molete, molete o o senañ botlhatahe.
- ACCEDE.** To agree, dumèla.
- ACCEPT.** To receive, chola, amogèla; to take, tsaeta.
- ACCEPTABLE.** To be acceptable, or pleasing to, tsalaba, natehèla; to be acceptable, or welcome, lebosèga; things which are acceptable to God, dilō tse di lebosegeñ mo Modimōñ.
- ACCIDENT.** By accident, ka lechocha.
- ACCIDENTALLY.** Ka lechocha.
- ACCOMMODATE.** To help, thusa.
- ACCOMPANY.** To go with, ea le; to go a little way with, when starting on a journey, buledisa; helegetsa; to accompany on a journey, pata; he is accompanied by, o patilwa ke; to accompany in an inferior capacity, bopèla; to compel an animal to accompany others, kgokgwetsa; to cause to accompany, patisa.
- ACCOMPLISH, TO.** Dihahatsa. To be, or become accomplished, dibahala.
- ACCORD.** To agree together, dumalana, dumèlana; with one accord, ka boñwe hèla yoa pelo, mmögō.
- ACCORDING TO.** Kaha, followed by nouns and verbs ending in ñi. According to his will, kaha thatoñ ea gagwè, kaha go rateñ ga gagwè; according to what he has done, kaha o dihileñ ka gōna.
- ACCOUNT.** An account, or reckoning, palō; on account of, ka, ka ntsha ea; an account, or story, polèlō; to account, or regard as, kaeta; to give an account of oneself, ikarabèla; on this account, ka mouō; to give an account, or relate, bolèla.
- ACCOUTRE, TO.** Tlhōmèla.
- ACCUMULATE, TO.** Kokotletsu. To gather, phutha; to heap up, koèla; to be accumulated, phuthèga, koèga.
- ACCURATE.** He is accurate in work, o maatlametlo.
- ACCURATENESS** in work, maatlametlo.
- ACCURSED, TO BECOME.** Hu-tsèga.
- ACCUSATION.** A false accusation, pateleco; a written accusation, lokwalō loa molato; to bring an accusation, pèga molato; naeta molato.
- ACCUSE, TO.** Naea molato, bala

- molato, pèga molato. To accuse falsely, pateletsa, raraan-yeletsa, tlhabeletsa; to accuse or criminate each other, gobana; he is falsely accused, o lomègèlèlwa hèla; to accuse of, naea molato kaga; they will accuse him to the chief, ba tla mo naea molato kwa kgosifi; things they accuse you of, dilò tsa ba lo naefi molato kaga cōna; he was accused, o la a pègwa molato.
- ACCUSTOM, TO.** Tlwaetsa, lematsa, lamatsa.
- ACCUSTOMED.** To become accustomed, tlwaèla, lamala, itèma, lemala; I am accustomed, ke tlwaetsa, etc.; they are accustomed to prayer, ba lemaletse thapëlò; they are not accustomed to the laws, ga ba lemalele melaō; he is accustomed to teach them, o tle a ba rute; he was accustomed, o tla a ba rute. In this form the vowel accents disappear from the verbs; i.e., he is accustomed to arrive there, o tle o gorogele gōna; they were accustomed to help their father, ba ne ba tle ba thuse rra bōna; he was accustomed to receive, o na a tla a chole; he who is accustomed to evil, eo o itlwaetsaēn boshula.
- ACHE, AN.** Botlhoko. Tooth-ache, motlhagare; stomach-ache, kgadikègō; to have a stomach ache, gadikèga; to have headache, òcwa ke tlhōgū; I have a headache, ke òcwa ke tlhōgo.
- ACHIEVE.** To do, diha.
- ACID.** Botlha. Very acid, motsarara.
- ACKNOWLEDGE, TO.** Ipobola; ipolèla.
- ACQUAINT.** To tell, bolèla; to cause to know, itsise.
- ACQUAINTANCE.** Those who are their acquaintances, ba ba itsanyei nabō.
- ACQUAINTED.** He was acquainted with him, o la a itsanya naē; o la a mo itse galè.
- ACQUIESCE, TO.** Damèla.
- ACQUIRE, TO.** Bōna. To acquire by trade, bapala.
- ACQUIT, TO.** Athola. He has acquitted him, o mo athlotsè; he is acquitted, o athloewè; he was acquitted, being one of two contending parties, o la a athloga; to set free, golola; to decide a cause in favour of, athlolèla.
- ACROSS.** To lie across, rapalala; to stretch, or cause to lie across, rapalatsa; to come across, or meet with, rakana le; to lay across, as a bird the sticks of its nest, pbekaganya; to go across a path, or the country, kgabaganya, rapalala; to lie across a country, as a wall, rapama le lehatshe.
- ACT, TO.** Diha; an act, tihō.
- ACTION, AN.** Tibō.
- ACTIVE.** Bonakō; tlhaga; bobèbè. To be active in doing one work quickly after another, tlabaka; to make active, tlhagabatsa; he is active or sharp, o phetakapeyana; an active, or sharp one, phetakapeyana.
- ACUTE.** Of a pain, thata; acute or sharp, bogale.
- ADAGE, AN.** Seane.
- ADAM'S APPLE.** Kodukōma; kgōgōya.
- ADD, TO.** Oketsa. To add to, oketsa; to add to for, okeletsa; to add to, piece by piece, tlhomèlèla; to add to, or lengthen, tlhomaganya; to add up, phutha; they will be added to you, Lo tla di okelediwa; he added to them, o la a ba oketsa.
- ADDER, AN.** Seleka. A snake, nōga; a puffadder, lebolobolo.
- ADDICTED.** He is accustomed

- to beer, o tlwaetse boyalwa; he has a great liking for beer, o chwakgowè ke boyalwa.
- ADDING, AN.** Kokeleco.
- ADDITION, AN.** Kokeco; kokeleco.
- ADDRESS.** To speak to, bua le.
- ADHERE TO, TO.** Matama; matarèla; kgakguthègèla.
- ADHESIVE.** See **ADHERE.**
- ADIEU.** Farewell, sala sentlè; to bid adieu, dumedisa.
- ADJACENT.** To be near, gauhe; gauhi; very near, gauchwane; to be side by side, bapa.
- ADJOURN, TO.** Thinya.
- ADJUDGE, TO.** Athlola.
- ADHERE, TO.** Ikanisa.
- ADMINISTER.** To serve, dihèla.
- ADMINISTRATION, AN.** Tihèlò.
- ADHERE.** To exult, godisa; to labour, tlotla.
- ADMIT.** To agree, dumèla; to suffer to enter, leseletsa go tsèna.
- ADMONISH.** To reprove, buèla.
- ADOPT.** To adopt a child, godisa; to adopt another calf when one is dead; lomègèlwa; lomègèlèlwa.
- ADOPTION.** A receiving, cholò; the spirit of adoption, mōea oa bouwana.
- ADORE.** To bow down to, ōbamèla.
- ADORN, TO.** Kgabisa. To adorn the body, kgabisa mmele; to adorn for, kgabèla.
- ADORNED, TO BE.** Kgaba.
- ADULTERATE, TO.** Peka.
- ADULTERER, AN.** Mogokahadi; seaka; segoke.
- ADULTERESS, AN.** Moakahadi; seaka.
- ADULTERY.** Kgokahalò; boaka. To commit adultery, gokahala, nakahala, diha boaka; to crawl towards, with a desire to commit adultery, batèla; a child of adultery, or one supposed to be suffering through the adultery of its mother, ūwana oa diphacone.
- ADVANCE, TO.** Cwèlèlapele. An advance; boswèlèlōpele.
- ADVANCEMENT.** Bocwèlèlōpele.
- ADVANTAGE, AN.** Tshitò.
- ADVENTURE, TO.** Phaphauletsa.
- ADVERSARY, AN.** Moganetsi; mmaba.
- ADVERSITY.** Distress, Tlalèlò; poverty, khumanègò.
- ADVISE, TO.** Gakololò.
- ADVISE, TO.** Gakolola.
- ADVOCATE, AN.** Mmuedi. To advocate, or represent a cause, buèlèla.
- ADZE, AN.** Petlò. To work with an adze, betla; a chip made when working with an adze, sebetlèla.
- AFAR.** Kgakala. To stand afar off, òmèla kgakala.
- AFFABLE.** Bori.
- AFFAIR, AN.** Tihò; modihò; kgetse, from Dutch idiom.
- AFFECTED.** To be impudently affected, peleèga.
- AFFECTEDLY.** Ka peleègò.
- AFFECTION.** Lomtò.
- AFFIANCE.** See **BETROTH.**
- AFFIRM.** To say, raea; to establish, tlhōmamisa.
- AFFLICT.** To oppress, bogisa; to trouble, chwenya.
- AFFLICTION, AN.** Pogishò; chwenyò.
- AFFRIGHT.** To cause to fear, boitsha, boihisa; to startle, chosa.
- AFFRONT, TO.** Bèka.
- AFFRONTED.** To become affronted, bèkèga.
- AFOOT.** Ka dinno.
- AFORETIME.** Pele.
- AFFRAID.** To be, boihis, rèreèga; to make afraid, boihisa, boitsha.
- AFRESH.** Sessa. Again, ba, gapè.
- AFTER.** Moragò. After that, moragò ga mouò; after he had done so, a sena go diha yalo, a sena a diha yalo, a semana a diha yalo; after the custom,

kaha mokgwefi; after his departure, sehularofi sa gagwè; shortly after you left us, he came here, e bile u sena go re tlogèla, a sala a tla mono; after the carrying away captive to Babylon, kwa moragô ga go isiwa Babelona; after those days, malatsi auô a sena go beta; after the temple was again built, tempela e sena go ba e agwa; after one another up to six, moñwe ba moragô ga so moñwe go hitlhèla kwa go oa borataro; a little while after, moragwana, moragwanayana.

**AFTERBIRTH.** See PLACENTA.

**AFTERNOON.** Maitsiboea; motshegare oa maitsiboea; maitseboea; maitsihon. Just after midday, molebèla; to start in the afternoon, ñôba.

**AFTERWARDS.** Moragô; nama; kgabagare. We shall afterwards bear, re tla nama re utlwa; things which will afterwards come to pass, dilô tse di tla namañ di dihabala; he was afterwards hungry, a nama a utlwa tlala.

**AGAIN.** Gapè; ba; hèla. He will again refuse, o tla ba o gana; he again denied, a hèla a latola; we have again come, re bile re tsile; it is again written, go bile go kwadilwe; we shall again be hearing, re bile re tla nna re utlwa; where shall I meet you again? kea bo ke tla kôpana nan kae? again and again, gañwe le gapè.

**AGAINST.** Kgathlhanofi le, book-word. To be over against, go lebagana le; to be, or blow against, go tlhabganya le; I am against him, or opposed to him, ke èmana naè; to sin against God, go leohèla Mo dimo.

**AGE.** Bogolo. His bogolo

you gagwè; he is of age, or grown up, o godile; before they were thirty years of age, ba le ba e se ba nne bogolo you dinyaga di le 30; he was ten years of age, o la a le bogolo you dinyaga di le shomè; a bo a le dinyaga di le shomè; when I came to the age of understanding, e rile ke cwa motbo; from age to age, mo tahika tshikeñ; an age or time, motlba.

**AGED, TO BECOME.** Cohala.

**AGENT, AN.** Agent (hybrid). A worker for, modihedi.

**AGITATE.** Stir up, hudua, kgobera; shake about, as water, cubua, kgôba.

**AGITATED.** To be agitated or troubled, huduèga; to be agitated by startling news, gosbôma.

**AGGRAVATE, TO.** Rumola; shua.  
**AGO.** Some time ago, malôba; fourteen years ago, ñwaga ono e le oa bo 14; long ago, bogologolo; very long ago, bogologolo tala; he came long ago, ga a bolo a tla; they did this work long ago, ga ba bolo go diba tihô e; a short time ago, malôba.

**AGONY.** Tlalêlô.

**AGRER.** To agree together, dumèlana, dumalana, èla goñwe; they agreed with him, ba le ba dumalana naè, ba le ba golagana naè; to agree to do a thing, go ea seopô señwe; to agree after a quarrel, agisana.

**AGREEABLE, TO BE.** Nateha. To be agreeable to, natehèla, tsalaba.

**AGREEMENT, AN.** Kgolaganô; kgôlaganô; kôlôaganô; tumananô. To make an agreement, golagana, gôlagana, kôlôaganana.

**AID.** Thushô. To aid, thusa.

**AIL.** What ails him? o dihetseñ? go ntse yañ naè?

- AIM, TO TAKE.** Kaea. To aim at, kaḏla; to miss the aim, hosa; to aim at or attempt, leka.
- AIR.** Wind, phehō; open space in the sky, loupi; atmosphere, mōea; to spread things out to air, ala; to go out into the fresh air, as a sick person, iphokaphokisa.
- ALARM, TO.** Chosa; tlhaga. An alarm, or loud shouting, mokoḡoi; to be alarmed, tlhagēga.
- ALAS!** au! ana!
- ALBINO, AN.** Leshwahè.
- ALERT.** See ACTIVE.
- ALIEN, AN.** Moeñ.
- ALIENATED.** To become, eñhala.
- ALIGHT.** Hologa; pagologa. Alight as a bird on a tree, daia; alight as vultures on the ground, wa.
- ALIKE, TO BE.** Chwana. They are alike, ba chwana; they are just alike, ba chwana chwana hēla; to be equal, lekana; alike in appearance, tebañ, tebagañ, mulebagañ.
- ALIVE, TO BE.** Tshela. He is alive, or he still lives, o sa tshedile.
- ALL.** The, added to the particles. All people, batho botlhe; all names, maina aotlhe; all things, dilō cotlhe; all customs, mekgwa eotlhe; is this all? a ke eōna eotlhe e? a ke shōna shotlhe se? etc.; are these all? a ke bōna botlhe ba? etc.; all, or the whole, gotlhe; it is all the same, goñwe hēla; there was no food at all, go le go sena diyō dipè; they are not all, ga di cotlhe; that is all I know, ke gōna mo ke go itseñ; that is all, ke gōna gotlhe; all but, see ALMOST.
- ALLAY.** To allay or pacify, koko-betaa.
- ALLEGÉ, TO.** Raea.
- ALLEGORY, AN.** Sechwanchō.
- ALLIANCE, AN.** Kgolaganō, kgō-
- laganō. To enter into an alliance, golagana, gōlagana.
- ALLIGATOR, AN.** Kwēna, kwena.
- ALLOW.** To permit, leseletsa; to admit, dumēla; allow me, ntesa; allow me to speak, mma ke buè; nketla ke buè; allow oneself, iteseletsa; itesa.
- ALLURE.** To tempt, raēla; to entice, hēpa.
- ALMIGHTY, THE.** Mothatiethe; mothatiethe; mothatiesi.
- ALMOST.** See NEARLY.
- ALMS.** Kacō, *pl.* dikacō; leacō, *pl.* maacō. To give alms, acwa; to give food, ha; to give things, naea, thusa.
- ALONE OR ONLY.** Si or oḡi affixed to the particles. I alone, nna ka nḡosi; he alone, èna esi; thou alone, wēna wesi; they alone, bōna boḡi; these things alone, dilō tse ka cosi; I shall go away alone, ke tla tsamaea ke le nosi; his will alone, thatō ea gagwè eosi; something or somebody standing alone, setlhoka; he was alone, o la a le esi; to leave alone, lesa; to go about alone, kalaotēga.
- ALONGSIDE.** To be, or to go alongside, ikama, ipopatha; to go alongside, or near to the sea, go ipopatha le lewatla.
- ALOOF.** To stand aloof from them, èma ha go bōna, itemolola.
- ALREADY.** Le yana. Already ye are filled, lo setse lo kgotshe.
- ALSO.** Le gōna; ba; bile. The ox also, kgomo le eōna; the man also, monona le èna; the dogs also, dinca le eōna; I also, le nna; she is also married, o bile o nyecwe; he heard, and he also went away, a utlwa, a ba a tsamaea; they also went on seeking, e bile ba ntse ba senka; I saw a boat, and a house also appeared, ka bōna mokōrō e bile ntlo le eōna

- e bōnala; when he stood up to read, he also taught, eare ha a èma go bala, a bile u ruta; we thank, we also beg, rea leboga, e bile re kopa.
- ALTAR, AN.** Aletara (hybrid).
- ALTER, TO.** Hetola. To alter one's mind or purpose (for a good reason), hetoga, thinya; (for no reason at all), tlhanoga; to alter knowingly and purposely what one has heard, when relating it, pipietsa; to alter or adjourn the time of a meeting, thintsha picō.
- ALTERED, TO BECOME, or changed,** hetoga; to become different, chwanologa; it has its brand altered, e tlogile mo lochwaoñ loa eōna.
- ALTERCATION, AN.** Kgañ.
- ALTERNATE, TO.** Hapnana. To cause to alternate, hapaanya.
- ALTHOUGH.** Lehā.
- ALTOGETHER.** Gotlhe. Altogether they were ten, ba le mmōgō ke leshomē.
- ALWAYS.** Galè; ka galè. It is always, or still lacking, lo sa ntee lo tlhōkahala; we are always, or continually cheated, re ntee re tsiediwa.
- AM.** I am here, ke hano; I am a stranger, ke le moeñ; ke moeñ; I am buying, ke ntse ke rēka; I am not buying, ke ntee ke sa reke.
- AMASS, TO.** Phutha.
- AMAZE, TO.** Tseanya; gakgamatsa. To become amazed, tseana; silohala.
- AMBASSADOR, AN.** Moroñwi.
- AMBIGUOUSLY, TO TALK.** Bua ka thelō.
- AMBITION.** Boikgodishō.
- AMBUSH, AN.** Talhō. To lie in ambush, lahēla; to discover people in ambush, kwaa.
- AMIALE.** Bori.
- AMITY.** Tetlanyō.
- AMMUNITION.** Ditlhatlhelō.
- AMONG.** Gare; mo; mo gare ga. Among men, gare ga batho, mo bathuñ; among them all, gare ga bōna botlhe, mo go bōna botlhe.
- AMONGST.** See AMONG.
- AMPUTATE, TO.** Kgaola.
- ANCESTORS.** Bagolo.
- ANCIENTS.** Ba bogologolo.
- AND.** Me; le. And he said, me a re; a man and a woman, monona le mosadi; he will be called and told, o tla bidiwa a ba a bolèlwa; it is killed and eaten, se holailwe, se be se yewa; he who ploughs the garden and herds my cattle, eo o lemañ tshimo ea me le go disa dikgomo tsa me; it was he who was grown up and married, e le e le èna eo o godileñ, a bile a nyetse; did we not eat and drink? a ga rea ka ra ya, ra ba ra nwa? I saw a boat, and a house also appeared, ke le ka bōna mokōrō, e bile le ntlo e bōnala.
- ANEW.** Seeha; gosha.
- ANGER.** Bogale; bocarara; kgakacō; kgalehō; chakgalō.
- ANGLE, AN.** Lenya.
- ANGRY, TO BECOME.** Galeha; gakatsēga; shakgala. He is angry, o bogale; he was angry, a na bogale, a tuka molelo; to make angry, galetsha, shakgatsa; to be angry with, galehēla, tukēla; to be angry, or indignant, gakala; to be very angry, shakgala; angry-looking, bōrōtōlō.
- ANGRILY.** To speak angrily, kgalema; to speak angrily to, kgalemēla; to contend angrily, shakgala; to look angrily at him, go mo dilola.
- ANGUISH.** Tlalhō; manōñōnōñō; manōñonoñō.
- ANIMAL.** A living thing, setshedi, se se tshedileñ; a large, powerful animal, seōka. A wild animal that has hoofs like a goat is designated a

- phólóhóló; one with paws is a sebatana; and the latter are usually ravenous.
- ANKLE, AN.** Legwele. An ankle joint or bone, legweyana.
- ANNIHILATE, TO.** Nyeletsa. To destroy thoroughly, lakaila, laila.
- ANNOUNCE, TO.** Bolèla.
- ANNOY, TO.** Tlhodja; gadika.
- ANNOYED, TO BE.** Tlhodièga.
- ANNUALLY.** Ka ñwaga ñwaga.
- ANOINT.** To anoint the body, tlóla, tlotsa; to anoint or smear things, tshasa; to anoint with much fat, hōma; to anoint oneself, itlotsa; anoint your head, u itlotsè tlhōgō.
- ANOINTED, TO BE.** Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.
- ANOINTING, AN.** Tloco.
- ANOTHER.** Nwe affixed to the particles. Another word, lehoko ye leñwe; another person, motho eo moñwe; another path, tsela e ñwe; another name, or a different name, leina le sele; another or a different path, tsela e sele.
- ANSWER, AN.** Karabō; phetolō. To answer a person calling or speaking, araba; to answer a letter, hetola; to answer for oneself, ikarabèla; to answer back when spoken to angrily, bushulosa; to refuse to answer a question, khutlogèla pocō; to refuse to answer when called or spoken to, iba ditsèbè.
- ANT, AN.** Choshwane. A white ant, troublesome in houses, mothwa, *pl.* metlwa; a white ant that eats grass, lesetlhaoka, *pl.* ma; small red ant, *sing.* and *pl.*, lorwe; venomous black ant, ntlopane; common red and black ant, choshwane; flying ants, *used only in the plural*, dikokobebe; swarm of small ants, moshweshwe; larvae of white ant, nthlwa;
- young white ants, *sing.* and *pl.*, bokuduba, a queen ant, seboko, kgosi.
- ANT-BEAR, AN.** Thakadu.
- ANT-EATER, AN.** Thakadu.
- ANT-HEAP, AN.** Seolo. A small pipe in an ant-heap, lecolo; a large pipe in an ant-heap, motlhōbōlōkō.
- ANTELOPE.** See BUCK.
- ANUS, AN.** Sebono. The inner part of an anus, kutukwè.
- ANVIL, AN.** Patolō.
- ANXIETY.** Tlalèlō; tlhodiègō. Anxious, troubled thought, moètlō.
- ANXIOUS, TO BE.** Tlhodièga; Tlalèlwa. To be troubled in spirit, rekiséga; to be anxious or desirous, tlhologèlèlwa; I am anxious to see you, ke tlhologelecwe ke go gu bōna. This form is only used in cases where the thing or person desired has been seen before. To have anxious and troubled thought, go yewa ke moètlō; to be anxious for or about, taledjwa.
- ANY.** Nwe affixed to the particles. Any person, motho moñwe; any time, in negative sentences, motlha opè; not at any time, motlha opè; ka motlha opè; any more, or any longer, tlhōla, tlhole; he was unable to lift his staff any longer, o la a retelèlwa ke go tlhōla a choletsa molamu oa gagwè; they do not speak any more, ga ba tlhole ba bua; he did not speak any more, ga a ka a tlhōla u bua; any other oath, ikauō ñwe e sele.
- ANYBODY.** There is not anybody in the house, ga go na opè mo tlañ.
- ANYTHING.** Señwe; in negative sentences, sepè. Have you found anything? a u bonye señwe? I have not yet found anything, ga ke e se ke bone

- sepè; anything else, señwe se sele; in negative sentences, sepè se sele; anything particular, or such and such a thing, selèbèlèbè.
- ANYWHERE.** Bokaekae; kwa bokaekae.
- APART.** See ALONE.
- APE.** A baboon, chwene.
- APERTURE.** See HOLE.
- APEX, AN.** Ntliha.
- APOLOGIZE, TO.** Ikwatlhaea; kopa boichwarèlò.
- APOPLECTIC.** He has had an apoplectic stroke, o shule mohama.
- APOSTLE, AN.** Moapòstoloi (hybrid).
- APOTHECARY, AN.** Modihamere.
- APPAL, TO.** Boihisa; boitsha; rera.
- APPAREL.** Diaparò. To dress, spara.
- APPARENT.** It is apparent that, etc., goa bònala ha, etc.
- APPARITION, AN.** Sedimo.
- APPEAL.** To appeal or pray, rapèla; to appeal to, ipiletsa; an appeal or prayer, thapèlò; an appeal or request, tòpò.
- APPEAR, TO.** Bònala; setoga. To appear, or come into view, thunya. kwetoga; to appear suddenly, photsèga; to appear unexpectedly, dimologa; to appear among people no one knows how, ñoñwaèla; to appear above the surface or peep out and disappear again, unya; to appear or peep, kukunya; to appear to him, mo senogèla; to cause to appear, bònatsha, bontsha; to cause to appear, or come into sight, kwetola.
- APPEARANCE, AN.** Pònalò. Similarity in appearance, tebañ, tebagañ; of a number, malebagañ.
- APPEARING, AN.** Pònatshègò.
- APPEARS.** It appears as though, go ntse yaka.
- APPEASE.** To pacify, kokobetsa; to silence, didimatsa; to make a noisy child silent, kgaodisa.
- APPETITE.** Hunger, tiala; desire, keleco; a depraved appetite, bonoñ; to whet the appetite, ntaea mathe.
- APPLAUD, TO.** Baka; böka.
- APPLE, ADAM'S.** Koduköma; kgögöya.
- APPLY.** To give oneself to, inèla; to apply again and again, boaboèla.
- APPOINT, TO.** Laola. To establish, tlhömamisa.
- APPREHEND.** To perceive, lemoga; to seize, chwara; to bind, golèga.
- APPRENTICE.** An old colonial apprentice or slave, lekgöba.
- APPROACH, AN.** Katamèlò. To approach, atamèla; to approach in numbers, ologèla; to approach in a direct line, siamèla; to approach stealthily, or by stooping, ratèla, kukuna; to approach and spread out, as an attacking force, akametsa; to approach by creeping or crawling towards, gagabèla; to approach, or be approaching from a distance, kwetèga, kwetoga, ketoga.
- APPROPRIATE.** To take, tsaea; to be appropriate or fitting, chwanèla.
- APPROVE.** To agree with, dumalana le; to like, rata.
- APPROVED, TO BE.** Lebosèga. An approved one, molebosèga.
- APRIL, THE MONTH OF.** Kgwedi ea moranañ.
- APRON.** Skin worn by women in front, khiba; skin worn behind, moses; strings hanging in front, lokgabe, pl. ma.
- APT TO TEACH.** Secwiriri mo go rutenñ.
- ARBITRATE, TO.** Athhola. Arbitrate in favour of, athholèla.
- ARBITRATOR, AN.** Moatlhodi.
- ARCHED, TO BECOME.** Kokorala. It is arched, e kokoretse; to be



drawn up like an arch, gaba-lala.

**ARDENT, TO BE.** Tlhōahala.

**ARDOUR.** Tlhōahalō.

**ARE.** Are you ill? a ua bobola? these things are so, dilō tse di ntse yalo; all hearts are evil, dipelo cotlhe di bosbula; they are not all, ga di cotlhe; you are our friend, u tsala ea chona; those who are not with us, ba ba seoñ le rona; those who are his servants, bōna la e leñ batlhanka ba gagwè; they are not his servants, ga se bōna batlhanka ba gagwè; they are as if they thought, ba ntse yaka ba gopotsè; they are helped, bas thusiwa; those which are they, ba e leñ bōna; horns are made (usually) into spoons, dinaka di tle di dihwe dinchō; they are no longer twain, ga e tlhole e le bobedi; they are many, ba bantsi.

**ARGUE, TO.** Busabusanya; tsaea kgañ.

**ARGUMENT, AN.** Kgañ. There is an argument, go kgañ.

**ARISE, TO.** Coga; tloga; nanoga; manologa. To arise early in the morning, cogèla, phakèla, tlhagèga; I arose early to go there, ke le ka cogèlèla gōna; to arise against, cogèla; to cause to arise, cosa.

**ARITHMETIC.** Aritmètik (hybrid).

**ARM, AN.** Lecōgō, *pl.* mabōgō.

An arm or side stream of sea or river, lecōgō; to lift up one's own arm, ikgoletsa lecōgō; to lift up the arm of another person, goletsa lecōgō; to raise the arm, as if about to strike, eka; to carry under an arm, kwaa; to draw in the arm, gona lecōgō.

**ARMADILLO, AN.** Kgaga.

**ARMED.** An armed man, motlhomedi; he was armed, o la a tlhometse.

**ARMS.** Mabōgō. To fold the

arms, ichōpara; to hold fast with arms round, gamutlha; to fill the arms full, or have them full of things, kamakama; to receive with open arms, atlarèla; to stretch out the arms, phatlalatsa; to raise the arms above the head, tlhamalatsa; to fold the arms round, or embrace, kampa; to throw out the arms as when one is startled, or as a person in a faint when sprinkled, bahama; arms, or weapons of offence, dibolaō; arms, or weapons of defence, dihemō.

**ARMOUR.** Dihemō. To put on armour, tlhōmèla; to take off armour, tlhomola.

**ARMPIT, AN.** Legwaha.

**ARMY, AN.** Ntwa. An army of enemies, dira; the wing of an army, lonaka; main body, or centre, tsimèga; to gather an army from one's own people, phutha ntwa; to obtain an army from an ally, èpa ntwa.

**AROSE.** See **ARISE.**

**AROUND, TO GO.** Dikologa; dika. All around, tikologoñ; to sit or stand around, dikanya; to sit or stand around a fire, dikanyetsa molelō.

**AROUSE.** To cause to arise, cosa; to startle, chosa.

**ARRANGE, TO.** Rulaganya.

**ARRAY, TO.** Kgaba.

**ARRIVE, TO.** Hitlha. Reach the end of a journey, gōrōga; to cause to arrive, gorosa; to arrive before another, having taken a different route, raka; to arrive together by different routes, rakana; to arrive at, or in, hitlha mo; they arrived at, or reached him, ba le ba hitlha kwa go èns; to arrive at Tauñ, gōrōga kwa Tauñ; to arrive one after another, hitlhalana.

**ARRIVAL.** Kgōrōgō. Time of arrival, bogōrōgō.

**ARRIVING.** To be constantly

- arriving as parties at a picô, lemèga.
- ARROGANCE.** Boikgodishô.
- ARROW, AN.** Mocwi; mocu, *Int.*  
To prepare a poisoned arrow, hōma; a notch or nick in an arrow, senya; small iron tip to a bushman's arrow, tihagare.
- ART.** Bocwiriri.
- ARTERY, AN.** Losika, *pl.* ditshika.
- ARTFUL.** Matssetselekwé.
- AS.** Yaka. While, ka; as regards, kaga; as it were, ekete, ekote; as though, yaka ekete; as, or when, they went away, ba le ba re ba tsamaea; as, or when, he sowed, o rila a yala; as the days of Noah were, go etsa yaka metlha ea ga Noe e le e ntse.
- ASCEND, TO.** Tlhatloga. To climb, palama.
- ASCENT.** An ascent or place of ascent, botlhatlogô; a steep ascent, mokoñ; a sandy ascent or slope, lerotobolo.
- ASCERTAIN.** To ask, botsa; to hear, utlwa; to ascertain the facts in reference to a doubtful or disputed matter, tlbotlhomisa, botsisa.
- ASHAMED.** To be ashamed, tlhaywa ke ditlhoñ; to make ashamed, tlbabisa ditlhoñ; to be confused with shame, shoshobagañwa ke ditlhoñ; to be ashamed of, tlhaywa ke ditlhoñ kaga.
- ASHES.** Molōra. Hot ashes, thura, kupa.
- ASIDE.** To go out of a path, hapoga; to go away from others, ipeola; he went aside, a ea thokō; he took them aside, a ba itsèela thokō.
- ASK.** To enquire, botsa; to beg, kopa; to ask a person questions so as to try him, opotsa; to ask many questions, or cross-examine, botsa katloku; to ask each other, botsanya; ask about, or enquire into, botsisa; he will be asked about the child, o tla bodiwa ñwana; he will ask about the child, o tla botsa kaga ñwana; I will ask about it, ke tla se botsa; ask from him, mo löpa; ask a favour for oneself, itōpa; I ask to go, kea itōpa go ea; ask or enquire for the man, u botsè monona; I will ask or enquire of them, ke tla ba botsisa; they asked each other questions, ba le ba botsisanya.
- ASLANT.** To be, or to lie aslant, phékama.
- ASLEEP.** He is asleep, O robe tse; to discover game asleep, kwua.
- ASPERSE, TO.** Pateletsu.
- ASS, AN.** Esela (hybrid). An ass colt, eselana.
- ASSASSINATE, TO.** Bolaea; khidla; bitidla.
- ASSAULT, TO.** Tlhasèla. To storm, phomègèla; to rush upon, phagèla; an assault, tlhasèlô.
- ASSEMBLE.** To assemble people, phutha; to assemble or be assembled (of people), phuthèga; to assemble in large numbers, kōkwam, belethana, bolokana; they assembled there, ba le ba kōkwandèla gōna; they assembled to hear, ba le ba phuthègèla go utlwa; to be assembling, as a crowd, lemèga.
- ASSEMBLY, AN.** Phuthègō. A political assembly, picô.
- ASSENT, TO.** Dumèla. To assent by nodding the head, goma ka tlhōgō.
- ASSERT, TO.** Raea.
- ASSIGN, TO GIVE.** Nuaa. To place for, bèela.
- ASSIST, TO.** See HELP.
- ASSISTANCE.** Thushô.
- ASSOCIATE.** To be friendly, tsalana; to go together, tsamalana.
- ASSORT, TO.** Tlhaola; tlhōpha.

- ASSUAGE.** To pacify, kokobetsa.
- ASSUME.** To exalt oneself, ikgodisa.
- ASSURE.** To tell, bolèlèla; to cause to trust, ikantsha.
- ASSUREDLY.** Kammanete. To know assuredly, itsetsa rure.
- ASTONISH, TO.** Gakgamatsa; kgakgamatsa. To be astonished, gakgamala, kgakgamala; it is astonishing, goa tseanya; ke se se gakgamatsa; to be astonished at, gakgamalèla; to be open mouthed with astonishment, athlama.
- ASTOUND.** To terrify, rera; to astonish, gakgamatsa.
- ASTRAY, TO GO.** Timèla. To lead astray, timetsa; he has gone astray, o timetse, o ile sehoha.
- ASTRINGENT MEDICINE FOR SORES.** Molemò o o phaphalatsa dinto.
- ASUNDER.** To cut asunder, hatola; to part asunder, or become split up, tsètsèrègana, tsatsaragana; to fall asunder, as a broken pitcher, salalagana; to pull asunder, phatlola; to cause to part asunder, tsètsèrèganya, tsatsaraganya; to part asunder, as water, kakabolola; to become parted asunder, kakabologa; it is split asunder, e kgaoganye ka legare.
- AT.** Kwa; ha. At once, ka goñwe; at, or on my first answering, mo go ikarabeñ ga nthla ga me; at night, ka bosigo; at mid-day, ka motshegare; he arrived at the town, o la a gòròga kwa motsiñ.
- ATHIRST.** See THIRSTY.
- ATMOSPHERE.** Mòea. Wind, phehò.
- ATONE, TO.** Leha; ruana. To atone for, lehèla.
- ATONEMENT, AN.** Thuanò; thuanýò.
- ATTACK, TO.** Tlhasèla; phomègèla; phagèlèla. To join in attacking, èla moshwiyane; to attack, or rush upon, gaègèla.
- ATTAIN.** To arrive at, hitlhamo
- ATTEMPT, TO.** Leka. An attempt, tekò.
- ATTEND, TO.** Tlhòkòmèla; èla tlhòkò.
- ATTENTION.** Kelòtlhòkò. To pay attention to, tsaatsia; attention! tsaatsia! to call attention to, or point out, shupetsa.
- ATTEST, TO.** Shupa.
- ATTIRE, TO.** Apara. Clothes, diaparò.
- ATTRACT.** To draw, gòga.
- AUCTION.** To sell by auction, shwantisa (hybrid).
- AUDACIOUS, TO BECOME.** Kga-kgahala. He is audacious, o makgakga.
- AUDIBLE, TO BE.** Utlwala.
- AUGER, AN.** Phètlhèla.
- AUGUST, THE MONTH OF.** Kgwedi ea phatwa.
- AUNT.** A mother's elder sister, mmamogolo; a mother's younger sister, mmañwaua; a father's sister, rakgadi.
- AUSTERE.** An austere person, motho eo o senañ pelo, motho eo o senañ mahoko.
- AUTHOR.** A beginner, mosimolodi; a pioneer, mothobolodi; a writer, mowwadi.
- AUTHORITY.** Taolò. To speak with authority, as the ruler of a feast, rera; to give him authority over, mo naea taolò mo.
- AUTUMN.** Goetla.
- AVAIL.** To be able, nonoha.
- AVARICIOUS.** Segagaru; segagapa.
- AVENGE, TO.** Busholosa. To judge and decide for, atholèla; I will avenge this act, ke tla busholosa tihò e; to avenge oneself upon or for, ipusholotsa; to avenge, or judge for, sèkèla; I will avenge this

person, ke tla busholoesetsa motho eo; I was avenged by this person, ke le ka busholoesediwa ke motho eo.

**AVENGER, AN.** Mmusholosi.

**AVERSION, AN.** Tlhōō. To regard with aversion, tlhōa.

**AVERT.** To avert the face as in shame, shoshobaganya sehatlhōgō.

**AVOID, TO.** Tila. Avoid a missile by stooping or moving aside, ribèla; to move out of the way, tliboga; to pass by at a distance, kgetla.

**AWAIT.** To watch, leta; to expect, lebhèlèla.

**AWAKE.** To awake of oneself, tsitsèboga, thanya; to awake and perhaps fall asleep again, kubaga.

**AWAKEN, TO.** Kubula. To arouse, cosa.

**AWARD, AN.** Katlhōlō. To give an award, atlhola.

**AWARE.** To know, itse; be aware of the people, lo itisè mo bathuñ.

**AWE.** Terror, thèrègō; fear poiho.

**AWFUL.** That which is fearful, se se boitshègañ.

**AWHILE.** A time, lobaka; a little time, lobakanyana.

**AWKWARD.** Boatla. He is awkward, o matlhōgōlè.

**AWKWARDNESS.** Botlhōgōlè.

**AWL, AN.** Thokō.

**AXE, AN.** Selèpè. A straight-handled axe, or chopper, sekgōbō; a battleaxe, chaka.

## B

**BABBLE, TO.** Balabala; ithathatha; bèra; pūpōtla. A babble, as when several are talking together, kèbè; there arose a great babble, ga coga kèbè-kèbè.

**BABBLER, A.** Mmalabadi.

**BABBLING, A.** Palabalō.

**BABOON, A.** Chwene. A small baboon, chwenyane; to talk as a baboon, kgalema.

**BABY.** See **INFANT.**

**BACHELOR.** An unmarried person, kgōpe.

**BACK, A.** Motlhana. To keep back, see **KEEP**; to set up the back, as a dog about to spring, kokōrōga; to lie on one's back, tlhanama; tlhanama ka motlhana, kanama; to put a person to lie on his back, tlhanèga; to carry on the back, kaba; to turn the back upon, bularèla; to walk with bended back, as through weakness or age, gogorala; to bend the back in bowing down, inama; a back to a form or seat, moikaègō; to lean back, as in sitting, ikaèga.

**BACKBITE, TO.** Sèba; ònèla; sègòtla.

**BACKBITER, A.** Mosebi.

**BACKBONE, A.** Mokōtla; mokokotlō. A piece of the backbone with flesh on, mokōtō; letlhōtlhōlō; bone at the extremity of a backbone, moku-kuthō; a joint in a backbone, lelokololō; a bone between the joints of a backbone, nokwane.

**BACKWARDS.** To go backwards, boèla kwa moragō; to jump backwards, as in avoiding something, tila; to step backwards, kata ka moragō.

**BAD.** Nasty, leshwè, mashwè, boshula; evil, boshula; it is bad, go mashwè; to become very bad or incurable, as a sickness or sore supposed to have been caused by contact with a menstrual woman, gatèga.

**BADLY.** To do a thing badly, kgometha, tlamakèlèla, tlhatlharapa; he sews badly, oa roka digwara; badly made garments, diaparō tse di ronañ.

**BADGER, A.** Lenyedi.

- BAG, A.** Kgetse. A small bag made of one skin, kuana, kuane; a small bag or satchel, sakhwe, tōkèlō, patana, kgwatlha; a bag for medicines or charms, moraba; a small moraba, morabana; a large skin water bag, sepakō; a small skin water bag, mohalō, *pl. me.*
- BAGGAGE.** Thoto, dithoto.
- BAKE, TO.** Besa.
- BALANCE, A.** Selekanyō; sekale (hybrid). To make equal, lekanya.
- BALD.** He is bald, o mahatla; they are bald, ba mahatla; one who is bald, moñwe eo o mahatla; to make bald, by cutting or shaving off all the hair, chemola.
- BALDNESS.** A part destitute of hair or wool, logwete.
- BALK, TO.** Palōla. To be balked, palōlwa
- BALL, A.** Thele; Kgolokwe; Kolokwe. A little ball, kolo, kgolokwane, kolokwane; a ball of hair found in an animal's stomach, thele; to make, or roll into a ball, goloka.
- BAMBOOSE, FOR MILKING IN, A.** Kgamèlō.
- BAND, A.** Sehapō; sebōhō. A thick sinew, or band, of the body, mosiha.
- BANGLE.** See RING.
- BANISH.** To drive away, lēlēka; to expel from home or country, hudula, hudutsha.
- BANK.** An ascent, botlhatlogō; a steep ascent, mokoñ; a descent, bohologō; a gradual descent, mokgokolosa; an abrupt descent, mokodumetsa; a step in a bank, lomōcana; the edge of a bank, losi, *pl. dintshi.*
- BAOBAB TREE, A.** Mowana, *Int.*
- BAPTIST, THE.** Mōbapetisi (hybrid).
- BAPTIZE, TO.** Bapetisa, (hybrid); to sprinkle, kgatsha; to make wet, kolobetsa.
- BAR.** Piece of wood, logoñ; piece of iron, tshipi.
- BARB.** Kobe. A barbed spear, lerumō ya kobe; barbed spears, marumō a dikobe.
- BARE.** Lohorotlo. A bare open space, loba; a small bare space, sebaa; a bare place with hair or wool off, logwete; she bare a child to this man, o la a tsala le monona eo ūwana.
- BAREFOOTED.** To go about barefooted, shakaila; they are barefooted, ba sa rwala ditlūako.
- BAREHEADED.** They are bare-headed, ba sa rwala mo tlhogoñ.
- BARK.** To bark, or bark at, as a dog, bogola; the bark of a twig, bolēta; the outer bark of a tree, lekwati; a strip of white, inner bark, used as a rope, kgobata; inner bark, chewed and used for string, lodi, *pl. dinti*; to strip off bark from a tree or twig, luma, kwatabolotsa, kwatabolotsa; to cut bark off trees with a hatchet, etc., obola; to become pulled or stripped off, as bark, oboga.
- BARN, A.** Ntlo ea polokèlō; polokèlō; bobolokèlō. To gather into a barn, rorēla mo polokelōñ.
- BARREL, A.** Shwake (hybrid); the barrel of a gun, lopo ea tlhōbōlō (hybrid).
- BARREN, OR BARRENNESS.** Boopa. A barren man or woman, moopa, *pl. baopa*; a barren animal, moreba, *pl. me*; a barren womb, sebopèlō sa boopa; a barren cow, often with a bull, setetwa; she was barren (of a woman), o la a le moopa; to become barren or impotent, opahala; he is impotent, o opahetse; to be bar-

- ren (of cattle), *fiopa, fiopana*; to doctor a barren woman, *bohèlèla*.
- BARRIER.** A stoppage, *sekhutlò*.
- BASE.** Base things, *dilò tse di nyatsègañ*; rubbish, *matluka-la*; to be despised, *nyatsèga*.
- BASHFUL.** *Masisi*. To be bashful, *sisimoga*.
- BASIN, A.** *komeke* (hybrid). A washing basin, *setlhapèlò*.
- BASK.** To bask in the sun; *sekamèla*.
- BASKET, A.** *Seroto*. A small basket, *serctwana*; a flat basket, for winnowing, *losèlò*; very large basket, with small mouth, for corn, *sesigo*; a basket for dust or dirt, *segoba, Int.*
- BASTARD, A.** *Ñwana* or *dikgora*; *ñwana* or *boaka, pl. bana ba dikgora*; *bana ba boaka*.
- BAT, A.** *Mamathwane, pl. bomamathwane*. To bat an eye or eyelid, *bonya*; to bat the eyes or eyelids, *bonyabonya*.
- BATHE.** To swim, *sapa*; to make wet, *kolobetsa*; to bathe, or foment with hot water, *apaea ka metse* a *bothithò, thòba*.
- BATTLE, A.** *Tlhabanò*.
- BATTLEAXE, A.** *Chaka*.
- BATTLEMENTS.** Walls, *dithakò*; buildings, *dikagò*.
- BAWL, TO.** *Gwètla*.
- BAY, A.** *Ñonti*. A bay horse, *pitse e khunou*.
- BE, TO.** *Nna*. It shall be, *go tla nna*; be ye not, *lo se nne*; he who can be foolish, *eo o ka nnañ bosilò*; he shall be loved, *o tla ratwa*; if the children be beaten, *e ka re ha bana ba bediwa*; be it not so, *a go se ne yalo, a go se tualo*; let us be, etc., *a re nè, etc.*; be thou among us, *a ko u nnè mo go rona*.
- BEACH, A.** *Lotshitsi*. Sand of a beach, *moshawa*.
- BEACON, A.** *Bakon* (hybrid).
- BEAD, A.** *Segaga*; *segaha*; *se-baga*. A long string of beads, *lotlawa, letlawa*; strings of beads round the loins, *lotlawa, letlawa*; a short string of beads, *lotlawana, letlawana*; necklace of hanging beads, *lotlawana*; to string or thread beads, *hololèla*; to work beads into patterns, *goma*; a bead ring, *see RING*.
- BEAK.** A bird's or a duck's beak, *molomo*.
- BEAM.** A cross beam, or pole, *mosipori*.
- BEAN, A.** *Nawa*. A kind of underground bean, *tloo*; bean of a plant, used for coffee, *tshidi, thamane*; a pod of a bean, *lekape*.
- BEAR.** To carry, *rwala*; *bèlòga*; to endure, *boga*; to cause to go, *isa*; to forbear, *iphapaanya*; to bear a burden, *bèlèga*; to bear with or endure, *ichòka*; to bear or carry on the back, *kaba*; to bear up or carry on outstretched hands, *lègèlèla*; to bear patiently with, *iphapaanya le*; to bear each other's burdens, *chodisanya mekgwèlò*; to bear fruit, *uma, uñwa*; to bear, or bring forth, *see BRING FORTH*; she will bear a child to this man, *o tla tsala le monona eo ñwana*; she will bear thee a child, *o tla gu tsalèla ñwana*.
- BEARD.** A man's beard, *tedò*; a goat's beard, *seledu*; he is bearded, *o ditedu*; to cut or trim one's beard, *ipeola*.
- BEARER, A.** *Minelegi, pl. babelegi*; *morwadi, pl. barwadi*.
- BEAST.** A wild animal having hoofs, *phólòhólò*; a wild animal having paws, and generally ravenous, *sebatana*.
- BEAT.** To beat or punish when standing, *betsa*; to beat or punish when lying down, *kgwa-thisa*; to be beaten standing

up, bediwa; to be beaten, or become beaten, lying down, kgwatha; to beat severely, seola; to beat very severely, totoula, seolaka; to beat hard with one stroke, kanya, ribola; to beat with a gentle knock, khwanya, rwanya; to beat, or slap, with the hand, bata, baila; to beat a drum, letsa moropa; to beat on the head with a stick, etc., gutla, rutha; to beat to pieces, or splinters, lokotla; to beat very severely, with a stick, or open hand, papatsba; to beat much or hard, with a downward movement, tlatsa; to beat off or shake off, tlhotlhora; to beat out dust with stick or hand, phua; to beat or thresh, photla; to beat, as a heart, or an inflamed wound, opaopa; to beat slightly, popoa; to beat out iron, as a smith, tlhula; to beat out so as to sharpen, as a spear, etc., batola; to beat a tree or bush, so as to remove thorns or leaves, goba; to beat hard with a stick, setla; to beat, or knock about with the fists, uba, tebela; to beat or knock about much with the fists, ubula, tebelaka; to beat off a calf when milking, kōtela; to beat the ground with tail, as a bewitched ox, tuba; to beat back, as a rock water, kgapha; to be beaten back, as water against a rock, kgaphēga.

**BEATING.** A beating, standing up, pecō, titō; a beating, lying down, kgwathishō.

**BEAUTIFUL.** Ntlè, following the particles. A beautiful child, ūwana eo montlè, or, as would be better, ūwana eo mo ntlè; a beautiful tree, setlhare se sentlè; how beautiful the woman is, mosadi o montlè yan! to become beautiful,

ntlahala; to make beautiful, ntlabatsa.

**BEAUTY.** Bontlè.

**BECAME.** See **BECOME.**

**BECAUSE.** Gonne; ka gonne; ka ntlha ea gonne; era ka; gobo; ka gobo. It is because, era gonne; because of me, or for my sake, ka ntlha ea me; because of that, ka ntlha ea mouō; because it is wisdom, gobo e le botlhale; because of my going, ka ntlha ea go ea ga me.

**BECKON, TO.** Gwètlha; gwaae. He beckoned to him, a mo gwètlha.

**BECOME.** To be becoming, chwanelà; he will become a teacher, o tla cwa moruti; he became a teacher, o la a cwa moruti; this became known, mo go le ga itsiwe; command that these stones become bread, raea mayè a a hetogè dinkgwè; this frock does not become you, moses eo oa gu rona; it becometh me, or it is fitting for me, ke chwanelsete.

**BECOMINGLY.** Ka chwanelō.

**BED.** A mattress, or skin for sleeping on, phatè, sealō; a sleeping place, bolao; to go to bed, rōbala; a nursery or seed bed, lekedī.

**BEDAUB, TO.** Tladika.

**BEDINGE.** See **INDENT.**

**BEDCLOTHES.** Kobō, pl. dikolō.

**BEDROOM, A.** Ntlo ea borōbalō.

**BEDSTEAD.** An iron bedstead, sealō ea ditshipi; a wooden bedstead, sealō sa dikgoñ; dikgoñ (se di ulwan).

**BEE, A.** Ntsi ea dinose; ntsi ea dinotshe. A mason-bee, ntsi ea pudumo; bees, dinose; a swarm of bees, motshitsi oa dinotshe; cement used by bees, sekanō; a bees' nest in the ground, mosima; a bees' nest in a rock, logaga; beeswax, masite.

**BEEF.** Nama ea kgomo.

**BEEFSTEAK, A.** Legopdló.

**BEER.** Boyalwa, *pl.* mayalwa.

Kind of weak beer, letiñ; honey beer, kgadi; fermented beer before cooking, tlhama; beer before it is properly cooked, serobo; to make much beer, rathola; a large vessel for cooked beer, tsaga; a small vessel for cooked beer, moèta; a large beer cup, phaha; a small beer cup, phahana.

**BEEST or BEESTINGS.** Kgatselè.

**BEEBLE, A.** Khukhwane. A

large scavenger beetle, khukhu; a small scavenger beetle, khukhwane; a large coloured beetle, kgaladua; a large black beetle with yellow marks, serotlakgamèlò; a large fat beetle with horny neck, setotoyane; small corn-eating beetle, photonono; small flat beetle, eating fruit and green corn, mogolagañ; a night screech-beetle, sekòkwala; a nasty smelling beetle, podile; a string of beetles worn on the neck of a child whose brothers and sisters have died, dikgòmana.

**BEFALL, TO.** Dihala.

**BEFIT, TO.** Chwanèla.

**BEFITTING.** The frock is not befitting to her, moes oa mo rona.

**BEFORE.** Pele; ha pele ga; e se. Before we eat, re e se re ye; before the house, ha pele ga ntlo; to be before another in doing or saying, raka; before, or a little way in front, ha pelenyana; before the time, e se e ne motlha.

**BEFOREHAND.** Go sale galè.

**BEG.** To beg from or of, kopa, lōpa; to pray, rapèla; to beg earnestly, kòkòtlèla, to beg from one another, legalōga; to beg humbly or piteously, tlhounama; to beg of or from humbly or piteously, tlhounamèla; we beg from God, rea lōpa

Modimo; he came to beg a child from me, o la a tla go ntōpa ñwana; he begged from them, o la a ba kopa; to beg for oneself, itōpa.

**BEGGAR, A.** Mokopi. A fawning and whining beggar, motlhounamèla.

**BEGGARLY THINGS.** Dilò tsa le-huma.

**BEGGED.** That which is begged, niphò.

**BEGIN, TO.** Simolola. To begin a new work, thobolola; to begin again, or resuscitate, co-sholosa.

**BEGINNER, A.** Mosimolodi.

**BEGINNING, A.** Tshimologò. From the beginning, mo tshimologòu.

**BEGUILE.** To deceive, tsietsa; to entice, hōpa.

**BEHALF.** In your behalf or place, mo boemoñ you gago.

**BEHEAD.** Go kgaola tlhōgò. They beheaded him, ba le ba mo kgaola tlhōgò.

**BEHIND.** Moragò; kwa moragò. Far behind, moragōragò; to go behind, dika; pōta kwa moragò; behind the house, moragò ga ntlo; kwa moragò ga ntlo; to follow behind, go sala moragò.

**BEHOLD, TO.** Bōna; leba. Behold! bōna! Behold ye! bōnañ! they were beholding afar off, ba lebile ba le kgakala.

**BEHOVE.** See FITTING.

**BEING.** It being, e be e le; ea bo e le; it not being, e be e se; by being with him, ka go una naè; it being, or it was, an ox, ea bo e le kgomo; the work which is being done, tihō e e ntseñ ea dihwa.

**BEKER, A.** Beker (hybrid). The handle of a beker, mokgothi.

**BELCH, TO.** Kgebola. To belch, and seem about to vomit, as a dog, behoga; that which is belched, makgobolò.



- BELIEF.** Tumòlò.
- BELIEVE, TO.** Dumèla. To believe in everything one hears, akaekèga.
- BELIEVER.** Modumedi. A believer in everybody, maherègò.
- BELL, A.** Tshipi. To ring a bell, letsa tshipi; to sound, as a bell, lèla.
- BELLADONNA PLANT, THE.** Morola. Fruit of a belladonna plant, thola, *pl.* dithola.
- BELLIED.** A full, or large bellied person, secompa.
- BELLOW.** To bellow as an ox, lèla; to bellow as a bull, bōpa; to bellow much, as a cow leaving her calf, belebetlèga; to bellow or scream, as a dying animal, bōkòlèla; to bellow, or scream, over the offal of a dead animal, bōkòlèla moshwañ.
- BELLOWS.** A pair of bellows, minuba, *particle o, pl.* menuba; to blow the bellows, ubèla minuba.
- BELLY.** Part below the navel, mpa; between navel and breast bone, lobala; in the belly, mo mpeñ; to have pain in the belly, gadikèga; pain in the belly, kgadikègò.
- BELONGS.** This knife belongs to me, thipa e ke ea me; that which belongs to me, se e leñ sa me.
- BELoved, TO BE.** Ratèga. He who is beloved, eo o ratègañ; my beloved, moratwi oa me; moratwa oa me.
- BELOW.** Kwa tlhatshe; tlhatshe ga.
- BELT, A.** Moitlamò; moitlesi. The belt which supports the tshaga, monape.
- BELTED.** As an ox, tshaga; as a cow, tshagana.
- BELTONG, STRIPS OF.** Digwapa; mekgoñ.
- BENCH.** A seat, setulò.
- BEND.** To bend over, or down. actively, òba; to bend the head low, as an untrained ox in the yoke, tōna, tōnaka; to bend or force back, as a book cover, pena; to bend the legs out slightly at the knees, kuba mañòle; to bend the knees slightly, as in holding a shield, kubèga mañòle; to be bent out, or curved much, as legs, tlalalala; to be bent, or crooked, kgopama; to cause to bend, or curve, or make crooked, kgopamisa; to bend, or press in, as a soft hat, kuba; to be bent, or bowed down, as growing grain, konama; to become bent, as a man with chest thrown forward and head thrown back, or as a pole bent forward in the middle and backward at the top, menyama; to be bent over or down, okèga; to be bent back, penèga; to become bent or bowed down, hutagana; to bend, or bow down, hutaganya; I am bent by sickness, ke hutaganewe ke pobolò; to become bent, or doubled up, as fingers from sickness, kgōrōpana; bent, as a sickle, kgōgōrōpō; a bend or curve in a pole, semene; a bend or turn in the rocks of a kloof, segōrō; a recess at the bend of a river or hill, ñonti; land at the bend of a river, seodi.
- BENEATH.** See BELOW.
- BENEFIT, TO.** Thusa. A benefit, thushō; to receive mutual benefit, amogana.
- BENUMBED.** Setlashu
- BEREAVE.** To deprive of, tlhakola; to rob, thukhutha.
- BEREFT, or stripped bare.** \*Lohorotlo.
- BERRY.** Of moretlhwa bush, tlhetlhwa; of motlhaye bush, motlhaye; of seringa tree, morolana; of hakdoorn, sekgalo; of morola, thola; sun-dried ditlhethwa berries, chwabi;

- dithethlwa berry or berries dry on bush, lomama; a present of berries, mokome; stone or pip of a berry, thaapō.
- BESSECH.** To pray, rapèla; to importune, kòkòtlèla.
- BESET.** To cleave to, ñaparèla.
- BESIDE.** To be beside oneself, or mad, tsènwa.
- BESIDES.** More than, bogolo go; outside of, kwa ntlè ga.
- BESIEGE.** To invest or surround, nùla seduledi; they besieged the town, ba le ba nùla motse seduledi.
- BESOM, A.** Lohèlō.
- BESPEAK.** To bespeak a thing, and have it put on one side, bèlèla.
- BEST.** That which is best, se se molemō bogolo; se se ntlè bogolo.
- BESTOW.** To give, naea; to divide for, abèla.
- BET, A.** Bèðlanō. To bet, bèðlana; I will bet with this man, ke tla bèðlana le monoma eo.
- BETRAY, TO.** Òka. To betray each other, òkana.
- BETRAYAL, A.** Kòkò; mōókó.
- BETRAYER, A.** Mooki.
- BETROTH, TO.** Bèðlèla. To be or become betrothed, bèðlèlwa; she is betrothed to Joseph by the parents, o beeleewe Yosefe; she is betrothed by Joseph, o beeleewe ke Yosefe.
- BETROTHAL.** An ox killed by boy's friends at betrothal, mokwele; food provided by girl's friends, serwala.
- BETTER.** To excel, sita; to recover from sickness, hōla; better than, molemō bogolo go; he is better, as after sickness, oa hōla; o bonye lobaka; o botoka; it would have been better for this person, go ka bo go le molemō mo mothufi eo; a better hope, cholohèlō e e gaisaū; the sickness is better, or has diminished, pobolō e kokotsegile.
- BETWEEN.** Gare ga. A go between, motsiriganyi.
- BEWARE.** To look to oneself, iteba; to take care of oneself, itisa; to beware of people, or look out and avoid them, tlhaleha batho; beware ye of the scribes, lo nè tlhaga mo bakwadiñ; to beware of, or be on one's guard against, itisa mo.
- BEWILDERED, TO BE.** Akabala.
- BEWILDERMENT, A.** Kakabalō.
- BEWITCH, TO.** Lōa, hēpha. To have power to bewitch, as an animal that beats the ground with its tail when lying down, tuba, tiba; to have power to bewitch, as an ox that bellows much without cause, or drinks its own urine, tlhōla.
- BEWITCHED, TO BE.** Loesèga. He is bewitched, o loesegile; ba mo yesitse mokaikai; ba mo loile; a bewitched person, mokaikai; a bewitched or bewitching animal, setlhodi.
- BEWITCHER, A.** Moloji; sehēphē.
- BEWITCHING.** The bewitching power of an animal, etc., botubi, botlhodi.
- BEWRAY, TO.** Senola.
- BEYOND.** The other side, moseyna, boseya; beyond, or on the other side of Jordan, moseya oa Yoredau; moseya ga Yoredan; boseya yoa Yoredan; to go beyond, or jump over, tlola; those who are beyond them, ba ba ba potileñ ka kwa; in going beyond this, mo go hetisaū mo.
- BIBBER.** A winebibber, monwi oa boyalwa.
- BID.** To command, laola; to call to, biletsa; to call, bitsa; those who are bidden, ba ba bidicweñ; those who were bidden to it, ba ba o boleleceweñ.
- BIBER, A.** Seholō; sehata.
- BIG.** Tonna. It is so big (size

- being shown), *se kana*; he is about as big as he is, *o kana ke ena*.
- BIGAMIST.** He is a bigamist, *o nyetse lehuha*; she is a bigamist, *o nyecwe lehuha*.
- BIGGER.** He is bigger than I am, *o tonna bogolo go nna*.
- BILE.** Gaumakwe.
- BIN.** A grain bin made of clay, *sehala*; a large wicker basket with small mouth, *sesigo*.
- BIND, TO.** *Bôba*; *golèga*. To bind about many times, *hapaka*; *tanta*; to bind up, or repair. *mamatlèlèla*; to bind or wrap round, *hapa*; to bind to, *golèga mo*; to bind, or wrap oneself round, *iphapa*; to bind round the bottom of a roof, or the top of a *lolwapa*, *balèla*; to bind oneself round, or gird oneself round, or gird oneself, *ikwakwaèla*; *ikòkwaèla*.
- BIRD, A.** *Nônyane*. The various birds must be sought under their different names, as dove, hawk, etc. A young bird, or nestling, *lempho*, *lemphorwana*, *lenchorwana*; to run round a bird in order to detain and kill it, *cua*; nest of a bird, *setlhaga*; egg of a bird, *lee*, *pl. mae*.
- BIRDLIME.** *Bolecwa*.
- BIRDS.** To drive up birds in a cloud, *kuulola*; to rise up in a cloud, as a drove of birds, *kuuloga*.
- BIRTH, A.** *Botsalô*. To give birth (of a woman), *bèlèga*; to give birth in a stooping posture, *klubama*; *elèga*; to give birth (of an animal), *tsala*; the cow will give birth, *kgomo e tla tlhologèlèlwa*; the cow has given birth, *kgomo e tlhologelecwe*; to give birth to a first-born child, *itibola*; to give birth to a very small calf, *ñomotsa*; to be conscious of approaching birth, *ikutlwa*; to show signs of being about to give birth (of animals), *dusa*, *sigama*; to help a woman at time of birth, *elegisa*; a helper at time of birth, *moelegisi*; to give birth every year (of animals), *tsala moèlèla*; to give birth every other year, or less frequently, *tsala ka motsbèlô*; state or time of childbirth, *botsetse*; a birth, or labour pain, *motlotsetsi*; the water at birth, *liquor amni*, *lesètlha*; the discharge at birth (human), *matahèrè*; (animals), *marèmèla*, *marèrè*; to cease from discharge after birth, *aloga botsetse*; a lying in after birth, *kelamô*; she is lying in after birth, *o mo tluñ*; sometimes, and vulgarly, *o mo mogocaneñ*, *o mo serubiñ*; to come out after childbirth, *cwa mo botsetsiñ*; very severe pain after childbirth, *molatlhadu-shwana*; a place of birth, *botsabèlô*; a place of birth of dog, lion, etc., *serubi*.
- BIRTHDAY, A.** *Letsatsi ya botsalô*.
- BIT.** A bit, or morsel of food, *thatana*, *thatanyanu*; *nthatanyana*; a bit for nose of a pack ox, made of thong or stick, *mogala*, *pema*; a bit for a horse's mouth, *tom* (hybrid); not a bit of it! *legoka! le bogologolo!*
- BITCH, A.** *Nca e namagadi*.
- BITE, TO.** *Loma*. To bite off a piece, *kuma*; to bite unripe fruit, etc., with a smacking noise, *thamutsa*; to bite each other, *lomana*; to bite or tear each other, as dogs when fighting, *thataulana*; to bite off a bit of a hard thing, *nyèna*; to bite or tear off a piece of meat while holding it in the hand, *buna*.
- BITTER.** To be bitter, *galaka*; to become bitter, *galakèga*; to cause to become bitter, *galakisa*; it is bitter, *se bogalaka*; a bitter

- thing, *se se galakafi*; bitter herbs, *merögö e e bogalaka*.
- BITTERLY.** *Ka bogalaka*.
- BITTERNESS.** *Bogalaka*.
- BLACK.** *Ncho*, affixed to the particles. Black stones, *mayè mancho*; a black horse, *pitse e ncho*; a black person, *moncho*, *mohihadu*; to become black, *nehohala*; to make black, *nehohatsa*; black (of cattle), *phihadu*, *ncho*, *fem.* *chwana*; black (of a sheep), *pirwa*, *fem.* *pirwana*; black (of things), *bohihadu*.
- BLACKNESS.** *Boncho*; *bohihadu*.
- BLACKSMITH, A.** *Mothudi*.
- BLADDER, A.** *Setlba*.
- BLADE.** A hanging blade of corn, *mogwan*; a bladebone, *legetla*.
- BLAMABLE, TO BE.** As a neglectful parent, *kètèga*.
- BLAME, A.** *Molato*. To blame, or give blame, *pèga molato*; *naea molato*; they will blame him, *ba tla mo pèga molato*, *ba tla mo nèèla molato*; to blame each other, *nèèlana molato*; to blame wrongfully, *sikèlèla*; he has no blame, *ga a na molato*, *o se na molato*.
- BLANCH, TO.** *Sheuhatsa*.
- BLANKET, A.** *Kobö*; *kombers* (hybrid). A smooth cotton blanket, *lepai*.
- BLASPHEME, TO.** *Kgala*.
- BLASPHEMER, A.** *Mokgadi*.
- BLASPHEMY.** *Kgalö*.
- BLASTED.** To become blasted, as corn in the sun, *chubèga*.
- BLAZE.** *See FLAME*.
- BLEACH, TO.** *Sheuhatsa*.
- BLEAR.** To become bleared, or smudged, as eyes and face from much crying, *kgamatha*, *kganatha*.
- BLEAT, A.** *Telö*; *selèlö*. To bleat as a sheep, *lèla*; to bleat as a goat, *gwètla*.
- BLEED.** To bleed by lancing, *sèga*; to bleed by cupping, *see CUP*; to cause to bleed freely, by cutting open, *ikara*; to bleed or ooze out, from an unsewn wound, *kgä*; to bleed at the nose, *dufla moköla*; to bleed from the pores, *tshitlba*.
- BLEEDING FROM MOUTH OR THROAT,** *fiöpe*; bleeding from the nose, *moköla*.
- BLEMISH.** A scar, *lobadi*; a deformity, *bogölè*; a speck, *selabe*; a fault, *molato*; a weakness, *boköu*.
- BLESBUCK, A.** *Nöne*. A solitary male blesbuck, *sephile*; a troop of blesbucks, *mosètllia oa*, *dinöne*.
- BLESS, TO.** *Tlotla*, *tshegohatsa*, *tshegahatsa*, *tshegehatsa*. He is blessed, *o tshegö*, *o segö*, *o tihögönölö*, *o chegö*, *o lethö. gönölö*; to become blessed, *tshegohala*, *tihögönölöhala*; to become blessed, or praised, *bakèga*.
- BLESSING, A.** *Letshegö*, *lethögönölö*, *tshegahacö*. Let it be a blessing! a *se tlè ka pula*!
- BLIND.** To become blind, *houhala*, *hohuhala*; I am blind, *ke houhetse*, *ke hohuhetse*, *matlhö a me a kalegile*; to make blind, *houhatsa*, *hohuhatsa*; a blind person, *sehohu*; to walk as a blind person, *paputla*; a person blind of one eye, *moitlhö*; to feel, or grope, as a blind man, *apatla*; a blind, or cover, *sepipö*.
- BLINDFOLD, TO.** *Bipa matlhö*.
- BLINDNESS.** *Bohohu*. To recover from blindness, *houhologa*; *houhologa*.
- BLINK, TO.** *Bonya*.
- BLISTER, A.** *Leshophi*. To blister, or gall, as a rope the hand, *chuba*; to raise a blister, *phoisa*.
- BLISTERED.** To become, *phoa*; to cause to become blistered, *phoisa*.
- BLOATED.** To become swelled

- gogomoga; to become swelled, of a dead body, sekantsa.
- BLOCK.** A block of wood, mokasa; a chopping block, sebetlèla.
- BLOOD.** Madi. Boiled blood, or blood of game mixed with the viscera, adrèrègè, serobe; a clot of blood in flesh, letsadi; a clot of blood, or lump of clotted blood, leshwele; leshwèlè; blood before it is clotted, madi a tlhweka; to become clotted, as blood, tsena; fibrine of blood, mashwele; serum of blood, metse; a cake of cooked blood, setau; blood flowing out in a jet, madi a losiba; blood passed in dysentery, lotede, *pl.* ditede; long shreds of curdling blood, mathòle; long pieces of blood in severe hæmorrhage, mathòle; to have an issue of blood from the womb, medibèla; to ooze out as blood, kga, tshitlha; to flow out in a jet, as blood, sisa; to flow freely, as blood, thoboga; to swell through congestion of blood, gamakèla.
- BLOOM.** The tree is in bloom, setlhare se thuntse; the tree is in full bloom, setlhare se thuntse thata, setlhare se tlhakladitse.
- BLOSSOM, A.** Sethunya. To blossom, thunya.
- BLOT.** Pitièlò. A spot, selabe; to blot out, plumola; to dry up by using blotting paper, omisa.
- BLOW.** To blow, as wind, hoka; to blow as a strong wind, rutha; to blow a fire, bucwèla; to blow a nose, mina; to blow anything out of the mouth, kgwa; to blow, or blow off, or blow away, with the mouth, budula; to blow off to, or into, with the mouth, budulèla; to blow against, as a contrary wind, tllhabaganya le; to blow upon, as the wind a person,
- kgatsimola; to become blown about in the wind, as a loose sail, rurubala; it is blown about by the wind, e rurubadiwe ke phehò; a heavy stroke or blow, sentò; to parry a blow, hema; to blow a bellows, ubèla.
- BLUE, OR BLUENESS.** Bobududu, with nouns in me, mebududu. Blue clothes, dikgai tse di pududu; a blue sky, legodimo le la bududu; light blue, of an ox, kwebu, *fern.* kōcwana.
- BLUNT.** Boboi. To become blunt, dilahala; to be blunt, as a spear's point, kuba; the knife is blunt, thipa e boboi; thipa e dilahetse.
- BLUNTNES, AS A KNIFE, OR AS TEETH, THROUGH EATING SOUR THINGS, bodila.**
- BLUSH, TO.** Thunya.
- BOA-CONSTRICTOR, A.** Tlhware.
- BOARD, A.** Lomati. A small board, lomatsana.
- BOAST, TO.** Belahala; tumisa. To boast of or about, belahala kaga; to boast in, belahala ka; to boast or glory over another, kōmakōmèla; to boast oneself against, itumisetsa; to boast over another on account of the superiority of one's own possessions, hala; to boast in man, belahala ka motho; tumisa mo mothuñ.
- BOASTER, A.** Mmelahadi, *pl.* babelahadi.
- BOASTFUL.** To become, belahala.
- BOASTING, A.** Pelahalò; itamishò.
- BOAT, A.** Mokōrò.
- BODIED.** A loose-bodied person, motho eo o mmele o metse.
- BODILY-SHAPE.** Sebele.
- BODY, A.** Mmele, *pl.* mebele; in the body, mo mmediñ; a dead body, serere; setoto.
- BODYGUARD, A.** Lekōkō.
- BOG, A.** Dicōbōtla; serōrōma; senwedī. Mud or mire, maragaraga; black, peaty soil, bo-robu.

**BOIL, A.** Seshō. A very large boil, lobotsare; to boil, bela; to bubble up with noise when boiling, kgakgatha; to bubble up when boiling, biloga; to rise up and run over when boiling, hohoma; to sway from side to side when boiling, herèlèla; boiled corn and beans, mixed, dikgōbè; boiled corn alone, dikgōbè tsa lobata; boiled mealies alone, dikgōbè tsa mmidi.

**BOLD.** To become bold, gankahala; he is bold, o pelokgale, a le pelokgale, o pelokima.

**BOLDNESS.** Bopelokgale; bope-lokima; botlhōkapoihō.

**BOLSTER, A.** Mosamō.

**BOLT.** 'To fasten, kopèla; to abscond, ñwèga.

**BONDAGE.** Kgolègō; kgōlègō; bochwarō.

**BONDMAID, A.** Lelata.

**BONDMAN, A.** Motlhanka; lechwarwa.

**BONE, A.** Lesapō, *pl.* marapō. Backbone, mokōtla; a collarbone, calō; a cheekbone, phoni; a bladebone, legetla; bone of the pelvis, selalō; bone over and round an eye, kgapa; bone between the joints of a spine, nokwane; bone at the lower extremity of a spine, mokukuthō; elbow-bone, sekgono, segakabaeñ; sayabana; bone in the upper part of arm, lesapō ye legolo ya lecōgō; leshuhu; bone in the lower part of arm, lohare; bone in the calf of a leg, momō, *pl.* memō; bone of a thigh, lesapō ye legolo ya serope, leshuhu; lower bone in the leg of an animal, momō; bone above the momō in animal's front leg, lohare; bone above the momō in animal's hind leg, moñobutsa; bone of the neck, kidikidi; small bone between the eyes, lobolèla, lobelèla; a

lohare bone when used as a trumpet, phare; outer layer of the head of a lohare bone, kgola; edible part of ox bone, leshetha; edible part of game bone, loraga; to pick a bone, kukona; to suck marrow out of a bone, mokona; to break or smash a bone, as in firing, komola.

**BOOK, A.** Lokwalō, *pl.* dikwalō; to open a book, pètlèka; to shut a book, phutha; to turn over the leaves of a book, menolola.

**BOOM.** 'To boom as a distant gun or thunder, tiba.

**BOON.** A gift, nèō; a good thing, señwe sa molemō.

**BOOT.** See SHOE.

**BOOTH, A.** Lōōbō; seōbō. A hut made in a garden, mogope; a square hut in a garden, leobo, *Int.*

**BORDER.** A boundary, molelwane; white edge on a kaross, peeledi; border of a garden, marinèpè, *sing.* and *pl.*; all the borders, or parts round about, tikologō cotlhe.

**BORE.** To bore with a native tool, hètla; to bore with an augur, phunya; to bore with a needle for sewing, tlhaba; to bore with a needle, etc., so as to put a thong through, shukula.

**BORN.** To be born, of children, or young animals, tsalwa; I was born at Tauñ, ke le ka tsalèlwa kwa Tauñ, ke tsalecwe kwa Tauñ; they were born there, ba tsalecwe gōna; he was born in this house, o tsalecwe mo tluñ e; who was born of her, eo o tsalecwe ke òna; a firstborn child, ñwana oa moitibolō, ñwana oa boitibolō; a firstborn calf, namane ea maitibolō; to give birth to a firstborn, itibola; who is her firstborn, eo o itibolañ ka òna.

**BORNE.** She has borne a child to this man, o teetse ūwana le monona eo.

**BORROW, TO.** Adima. I borrowed a horse from the other one, ke le ka adima eo moŋwe pitse; those who have borrowed mealies from us, ba ba adimileŋ mmidi mo go roma; to borrow, and use longer than the stipulated time, hakuha; to pass from one to another as a thing much borrowed, akganwa; a borrowed thing, leadimō.

**BOSOM.** A breast, letsēl; a chest, sehuba.

**BOTH.** Bobabedi. Both people, batho babedi; both laws, melao mebedi; in both of them, mo go cōna copedi; both of them, ka bobedi yoa bōna, bo babedi; both boats, mekorō eo mebedi; both arms, mabōgō o mabedi; both dreams, ditōrō copedi, ditōrō coopedi.

**BOTHER, TO.** Tlhodia. To distract, akgaakga; to bother by asking many questions, or making many requests, thama-thamisa; to bother oneself about, potlaka.

**BOTHERED, TO BE.** Tlhodiēga; akgaakgēga. To be bothered by, akgaakgwa ke.

**BOTTLE, A.** Botele (hybrid). A leather water-bottle, mohalō.

**BOTTOM.** The bottom of a beker, pot, etc., maragō; the bottom, or standing place, in water, boēmō; the bottom of a deep pool, lethatshe; the bottom of a hill, to one standing on the top of it, botlhatshe.

**BOTTOMLESS.** Bosugatweñ. A bottomless pit, molete o o senañ bogatō; molete o o senañ bolekaneyeco.

**BOUGH, A.** See BRANCH.

**BOUND.** To jump, tlola; it is bound, e golegilwe; it is bound to a tree, o golegilwe mo se-llhariñ.

**BOUNDLESS.** Sedikadiki; sedi-kwadikwi.

**BOUNTIFULLY.** Go le gogolo; ka botlalō.

**BOW, A.** Bora, *pl.* mara; le-kamphane, *Int.* To bend a bow, and fix the string, laēla; to bend a bow by pulling the string, gokara; to shoot with a bow, hula; a bow on a wagon tent to give shade, loriba; a piece of wood bent like a bow, lokoro; to become bent, like a bow, korolala; to bend something into a bow shape, korolatsa; it is bent like a bow, a koroletse.

**Bow down, TO.** Ōba; ōbama; ikhubēga. To bow down to, ōbamēla; to bow down the head, ōba tlhōgō; kōnathlōgō; inēga tlhōgō; to bow down the whole body, so as to look, okomēla; ōkōmēla; to bow, or bend down, kōnama; to cause to bow, or bend down, kōnamisa; to bow down, bending the neck, ōbama; to bow down, bending the back, inama; to bow oneself down, ikōba; to bow oneself down to, ikōbēla; to be bowed down, or bent double, hutaganewe.

**BOW-LEGGED, TO BE.** Gōba. He is bow-legged, o digōbō.

**BOWEL, A.** Lela, *pl.* mala; a large bowel, ūati; moñōpō; moñōtō; the lower bowel, telele; that part of the bowel which descends in dysentery, kutukwē; contents of an animal's bowels, botē; to press out the contents of the bowel of a slaughtered animal, gama; a piece of a lower bowel prepared for a head man, mōlōbō; to cut off the mōlōbō, lōba; the end of a bowel, eaten by a servant, lecōrwane.

**BOWL TO.** Kokolosa; isa. A large wooden bowl, mogopo; a small wooden bowl, mogocana.

- Box, A.** Letlole. A small box, letloyana; lid of a box, se-cwalô, sekhurumêlô; in a box, mo letlodifû; to shut a box, cwala; to box, or strike with the fists, ñata ka macwele, kgôta ka macwele.
- Boy, A.** Mosimane, mosimanyana. A kid herd-boy, le-pempetlhwane; a goat herd-boy, lekuchwana, lekuru; a boy growing up to youth, lekolwane, lekolwanyane.
- BRACE.** To brace, or gird oneself up, ikôkwaêla, ikwakwaêla
- BRACELET.** See RING.
- BRACK SOIL.** Lobu. A place in brack soil where animals lick, lobu, *pl.* dimpu.
- BRAIDED.** A string of braided hair, loêtsê.
- BRAINS.** Bobôkô.
- BRAMBLE BUSH, A.** Mokaikai.
- BRAN.** Mase. Husks from sieving, matshêtsêthêthô.
- BRANCH, A.** Kala. A little branch, kalanyana; a young branch, or sprout, leewela; a branch with smaller branches projecting from it, lethare; to branch off, as veins, merara; to branch out, as a cornstalk, ipbara; a branch of a family, kôkomana; branches sticking out in all directions, ditlhatlharapa, matlhatlharapa. *No singular.*
- BRAND, A.** See MARK. A burning brand, lobônê.
- BRANDISH, TO.** Kgatikanva.
- BRANDY.** Boyalwa, brandevine, (hybrid).
- BRASS.** Kgôtlhô. To work ornamental work in brass, goma.
- BRAVE.** He is brave, o senatla, o pelokgale; to become brave, gankabala; a brave man, se-ganka.
- BRAVERY.** Bopelokgale, bo-ganka, bonatla, botlhôkapoihô.
- BRAWL, TO.** Lwa. Of two persons, lwane.
- BRAWLER, A.** Molwi; borumolañ.
- BRAY.** To bray in a mortar, tlhobola; to bray skins, shuga; to bray by rubbing between hands, or tramping with feet, kgopha; to bray, as an ass, lela.
- BRAYING, A.** Of skins, chugô; a braying when completed, chuge; a staff for braying, titêdlô; to rub in braying. See RUN.
- BREACH.** A breach in friendship, khamologô; a breach in a wall, kgôrô.
- BREAD.** Bogôbê; senkgwê; boroto (hybrid). To rise, as bread, gogomoga.
- BREADTH.** Boatlhamô.
- BREAK.** To break a stick, rôba, rôbaganya; to break a pot, etc., thuba, thubaganya; to break a rhiem, etc., kgiola; to break, or snap, a stick or branch, ñota, nôta, ñôtêdlêla; break in pieces, or pound, thuga; break out in an eruption or rash, shwatoga, kgwa-thoga, tutumologa, roko-mologa; to break out, or through, thôba, shutlha; break a bone, as in shooting an animal, komola; break to pieces, lokotla; break a law, tloa; break into a house, phunya; break in upon, pharagatlana, thobesêlêla; break away from, or start out, betsêga; break down, as a wall, thuba; break up, as a roof, rutla, rutlolola; break up, and disappear, as clouds, or darkness, auoga, tlhasa; break up, or separate, as a meeting, halala; break up into parties or divisions, kumagana; break in, or train, as animals, katisa; break with a molamu, etc., ranya; break off, as a pumpkin, bunch of fruit, etc., kgomola; break off a branch at a joint or stem, phalola;



- break off at a joint, as meat, *lokolola*; break off a twig from a stump, or out of the ground, *kgetla*; break off, leaving a part remaining in, of a root or thorn, *kgonosetsa*; of a cork, *robesetsa*; break, or snap a tightly drawn rhiem, *thapola*; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn rhiem, *thapoga*; break off a bit, as bread, etc., *ñatha*; break up into bits, *kumaganya*, *ñathuganya*, *ñathoganya*; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., *tlètlèraganya*; to break in pieces, or become broken in pieces, as a pot, etc., *tlètlèragana*; break up, or tear up, as a piece of flimsy paper, *kuma*; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, *haharèga*, *hohorèga*; break, or become broken, as a pole, leg, etc., *butlèga*, *sipoga*, *robèga*, *kgomèga*, *shuakana*; break off a piece, as a mason a stone, *kabola*; break in, as through a hedge, *thòbèla*; break through when surrounded, and escape, *halola*, *chenoga*; break with a hammer, *thuba ka nòtò*; break against, as water against a rock, *kgaphasèla*; break down, *rutlolola*.
- BREAKFAST, A.** *Selithholò*. To have breakfast, *hitlhola*.
- BREAST.** An animal's breast, and a person's chest, *sehuba*; a woman's breast, *letsèlè*, *pl. mahèlè*; a breast destitute of flesh, as that of an ostrich, *sekgaraba*; to make a clean breast of it, *icwa*, *perf. icule*, and *itale*; to strike oneself on the breast, *ititae*, *sehuba*; breasts, *mahatiba*, *Int.*
- BREASTPLATE, A.** *Seiphemèlò sehubèñ*.
- BREATH.** *Mòca*. A deep-drawn breath through the nose, *moshumò*; to draw a deep breath, *tshegetsa mòca*; *hegèlwa*; to be out of breath, or pant, *gehèlwa*, *hegèlwa*, *hègèlwa*; to be out of breath, or tired, *kgathala*; to take breath, *sehemola*, *sehumola*, *kgwalalachwèga*, *hupologa*; to recover breath, *hupologa*; to blow out breath, *budula*; he took breath, as a person after running hard, *kgwa seche*; he is out of breath through racing, *o hupedicwa ka go siana*.
- BREATHE, TO.** *Ntsha mòca*. To breathe through the nose, *shuma*; to breathe hard, or pant, *hegèlwa*, *hègèlwa*, *ubuza*.
- BREATHING TIME, A.** *Tsehumolò*. To give a breathing time, *hupolola*.
- BRECH-LOADING GUN.** *Tlholobolò ea gaterelae* (hybrid).
- BREED.** To bring forth, of animals, *tsala*; to increase, *ata*.
- BREEZE, A.** *Phebò*.
- BRETHREN.** My brethren, or brothers, *bana ba rra echo*; their brethren, *bana ba rrabò*, *bana ba ga rrabò*; two brethren of one father, *banna balebabeñ e le bana ba monna a le moñwe hèla*; brethren or social equals, *bakañeñwe*.
- BRIBE, A.** *Tuèlò*. To bribe a judge, *duèla tsbèkò*.
- BRICK, A.** *Lekòtè*; setene (hybrid). To spread bricks out to dry, *anèga*.
- BRICKBAT, A.** *Phatsa*.
- BRIDE, A.** *Monyadwi*; *monyalwa*.
- BRIDEGROOM.** *Monyadi*; *motsei*.
- BRIDGE, A.** *Borogò* (hybrid). The bridge of a nose, *mmöpò*; to bridge, or join together by bridging over, *lomaganya*.
- BRIDLE, A.** *Dikgòdè tsa tom* (hybrid). Bridle of a pack ox, *kaò*; to bridle, or restrain, *kganèla*.
- BRIEFLY.** *Ka bokhutshane*; *ka bokhuchwane*.

**BRIGHT, TO BE.** Phatshima; phatsima. To be slightly bright, redimoga.

**BRIGHTNESS.** Phatshimō; phatshimō. A slight brightness, thedimogō; brightness, or radiance of the rising or setting sun, morañ.

**BRIM.** A brim of a cup, etc., losi, lotshitsi.

**BRIMSTONE.** Sulefura (hybrid).

**BRING, TO.** Lere; ketola; kwetola; tlisha. Bring it here, e lere kwano, e kwetolèlè kwano; to bring for, or to, leretse; to bring for, or upon oneself, iteretse; bring back, or cause to return, busa, bosa; to bring out, ntsha; to bring up a child, godisa; to bring forth, *see* BIRTH; it will bring out a sore on you, se tla gu ntsha nthō; to bring oneself, itere; to bring, or cause to go, isa; bring home, or cause to arrive, as cattle, gorosa; to bring together, or collect, kgobokanya.

**BRINK.** The brink of a river, losi, lotsitsi.

**BRISKET.** The brisket of an ox, bokwena.

**BRISTLE, A.** Seditse.

**BRITTLE.** Lokbèhè. *Sing.* and *pl.*

**BROAD.** *See* WIDE.

**BROIL, TO.** Besa.

**BROKEN.** *See* BREAK. To be broken, as a reed, phitsèga; to become broken in, as an ox, kata; to be broken, as a rope, kgaoga; an eruption has broken out on me, ke dulwe ke dindhō.

**BROOD, A.** Losika. To sit on eggs, elama; to brood over, yewa ke moetlo.

**BROOK, A.** Molacwana; molacana, tacwana, tacana.

**BROOM, A.** Lohèlō. A bush resembling the broom plant, monnamocwe.

**BROTHER.** My elder brother,

nkgonone; nkgolole. Thy elder brother, mogoloō; his—mogolowè; my younger brother, nuakè; thy—monnau; his—monnawè; a woman's brother, kgantsadi; Simon's younger brother, monna Simon; their younger brother, monna oa bōna; a brother, socially, mokauleñwe.

**BROTHER-IN-LAW.** A man's brother-in-law, if older than his wife, is the same as his elder brother; if younger than wife, the same as his younger brother; mogwe is a man's wife's brother and a sister's husband.

**BROTHERHOOD, THE.** Bokaulèñwe.

**BROUGHT.** To be caused to come, tlishiwa; there was brought, galeriwe; to be brought up, godisiwa.

**BROWN.** Brown, of a sheep, ntlbwa; *fem.*, tlhwana; dark brown, of an ox, tokwa; *fem.*, tokwana; brown and yellow mixed indistinctly, boramaga.

**BROWSE, TO.** Hula.

**BRUISE, TO.** Teteèla; tapeta. To bruise severely, teketa; keteka; bruised or broken, as a reed, etc., phitsèga; he is bruised, o tefecwe; a bruise, teteèlō; a bloody bruise, in the flesh of a slaughtered animal, letsadi; internal bruises, as from bearing a burden, beating, etc., diñalō, matsadi.

**BRUSH.** A brush, or besom, lohèlō; to brush, or sweep, hèèla; to brush up, or take up rubbish, gopa; to brush off, as dust from a person, bohora; to brush, or shake anything off oneself, itlhotlhora, ipopotha; ikudubatsa.

**BURBLE, A.** Letshetshe. To bubble up, as a spring, biloga; to bubble up with a noise, as boiling water, kgakgatha.

- BUBO, A.** Lobotsare.
- BUCK.** A goat, podi; a spring-buck, tshèphè; a bushbuck, photi; a stembuck, phuduhudu; a reedbuck, mocosa; a hillbuck, bluish, with white tail, lehele, *pl.* diphele.
- BUCKLE.** To buckle, as a strap, kòpèla.
- BUD, TO.** Kukunya; thunya. A bud, serokolo.
- BUFFALO.** Nare. A young buffalo, natshana; a bull buffalo which lies down to await and attack the hunter, talèlolorole.
- BUFFET, TO.** Tlhanyaka; ntaea.
- BUG, A.** Bileis (hybrid); sometimes called tsitsiri.
- BUGLE.** A post-bugle, phala ea pòs (hybrid).
- BUILD, TO.** Aga. To build oneself up, ikaga.
- BUILDER, A.** Mòngi.
- BUILDING, A.** Kagò; longò.
- BUILDING-PLACE, A.** Boagò.
- BULB.** A small edible bulb, nakaladi, chuse, kgatlana, kgogo; a large watery bulb, lerishò, lerishwa; large bulb composed of many layers, leshòma; half of an edible bulb split in digging up, lekgabi; the flower of a bulb, pbuhi.
- BULGE.** To bulge out, tofona; a bulging out bag, etc, seshoba.
- BULK.** Botonna.
- BULKY.** Large, tonna; stout, matlaba; bulging out, seshoba.
- BULL, A.** Pòò; kgòtlòkò. A young bull, pòana; to bellow as a bull, bòpa; flesh on neck of a bull, titamere.
- BULLET, A.** Lerumò.
- BULLET MOULD, A.** Tshèlò; thèlò.
- BULLOCK, A.** Kgomo. A young bullock, kgònwana.
- BULTONG.** Motlhokoloco, *pl.* me.
- BUMP.** A swelling, thurugò; borurusa; to knock against, khutla; to bump or knock, as a calf its mother's udder, thunya.
- BUNCH.** A bunch, or cluster of fruit, lesitlha.
- BUNDLE, A.** Nàta. To make a bundle of sticks, etc., ready for tying up, aletsa.
- BUNG, A.** Setsibò.
- BUOYANT.** Light, boheho, seheho; to float, kokobula.
- BUR.** A grass bur, bogopa.
- BURDEN, A.** Mmèlègò, *pl.* me-bèlègò; peleshò, a head-burden, morwalò; a burden in a net, mokgweleò; mokgwèlèò; burden on side of a pack ox, lekòkòma; a sore made by a burden, leka; to bear a burden, bèlèga; to remove a burden, imolola, belegolola; to be burdened, imèlwa; to burden, or put a burden on, belesa; to burden, or saddle with, chwariisa bokete; they burden me with work, ba nchwariisa tihò; they burden you, ba lo chwariisa bokete; to burden oneself, ikgwelea; one who frees from a burden, mmelegolodi.
- BURDENSOME, or heavy.** Bokete; lekete.
- BURIAL, A.** Phitlhò.
- BURN, TO.** Sha. To flame, tuka; to smoulder, kukèla; to burn, or cause to burn, hisa; that which burns, se'se shañ molelò; to burn up, chuba; to become burnt up, chubèga; to burn a house, hisa ntlo; the neighbouring houses are burning, matlo a sha mabapa; to burn or scorch, babola; to become burnt, or scorched, baboga; the corn is scorched by the sun, mabèlè a babocwè ke letsatsi; burnt up by, chubecwe ke; he is burnt, o shelè; they were burnt in the house, ba le ba shèla mo tluñ; to burn incense, chuba; to burn marks

- on wooden spoons, etc., babèla; to burn a person's house, chubèla motho ntlo; a scar from a burn, pala; a mark of a burn purposely made on the arm, kgomma.
- BURNING, A.** Peseco; phishō. A smell of burning or singeing, segau.
- BURNISH.** To burnish, or polish, by rubbing, gotlha.
- BURROW, TO.** Hata. To burrow, as a spreading sore, kèkèla.
- BURST, TO.** Phanya. To become burst, phanyèga; to burst asunder, or break (of wood, etc.), komoganya; to burst out, or through, betèga; to burst out with a song or speech, ponyèga; to burst out with a torrent of angry words, or scolding, phunyèga; burst, as a fruit stone in the ground, khaèga.
- BURWEED.** Sepanisi (hybrid).
- BURY, TO.** Hitlha; èpèla. To bury, or cover, as the soil of a falling bank, khuramet-sa.
- BUSH, A.** Setlhatshana. A bush cut to make a hedge, letlhaku; bushes put as an enclosure, motlaagana; old bushes in a hedge when it is renewed, lorutlèla, *sing.* and *pl.*; a cluster of bushes, or a bushy country, morokwa; a thicket of dense bushes, secwawa; a thicket of larger trees, sekgwa; to rush, or force one's way through bushes, shwaila; forked stick for holding down bushes when cutting, fiakale.
- BUSHEL.** A corn measure, selekanyo sa mabèlè.
- BUSHMAN, A.** Morwa, *pl.* barwa; mosarwa.
- BUSINESS, A.** Tihō. To meddle with other people's business, italetsa; ithapametsa.
- BUSTARD, A.** Kgori.
- BUSTLE.** A commotion, khu-  
duègō; to bustle about, tlobaka, tlabaka.
- BUSY, TO BE.** Tlobaka; tlabaka. To be very busy, kakèga; I am very busy, ke kakegile, tihō ea nkaka; ke kankilwe ke tihō.
- BUSYBODY, A.** Moruni oa mahoko; molotlhanyi; to act as a busybody, it hapametsa, italetsa.
- BUT. ME; HA E LE.** Except, ha e se.
- BUTCHERBIE, A.** Letlotlō.
- BUTT.** To butt, as a ram, thula; to butt, as a calf when sucking, thenya.
- BUTTER.** Mahura a serethe.
- BUTTERFLY, A.** Serurubele.
- BUTTERMILK.** Montèò.
- BUTTON, A.** Talama (hybrid); to button, kōpèla.
- BUY, TO.** Rèka; bapatsa. To buy back, or ransom, rekolola; to buy for oneself, ithèkèla; that which can be bought for sixpence, se se lekanyeñ sixpense, se se yañ sixpense.
- BUYER, A.** Moreki; mamapatsi, *pl.* babapatsi.
- BUZZ, TO.** Duma.
- BY. KE; KA.** By buying, ka go rèka; by means of, ka; by, or near, gauhe, gauhi; by, or beside, ha.
- BY AND BYE.** Kganteyè; kgantèlè.
- BYWORD, A.** Lonycō.

## C.

- CACKLE, TO.** Lela.
- CACTUS.** A kind of edible cactus with serrated leaves, growing in limestone, thogwe.
- CAGE, A.** Serubi.
- CAIRN.** A monument of piled up stones, sehikanwe.
- CAKE.** A cake of bread, senkgwè.
- CALABASH, A.** Segō. A small calabash, segwana.

**CALAMITY, A.** Boshula. A fault, molato; an adversity, tlatlölö.

**CALCULATE, TO.** Bala.

**CALF, A.** Namane. A large unweaned calf, leshöle, *pl.* mashöle; a troop, marölö; a calf weaned and going to feed with cattle, moalölö; a calf drinking at two cows, namane ea phatla; calves born in the winter, bomarigane; to be in calf, nemeru; time of being in calf, bonemeru; it is in calf, e nemeru; to cast a calf, holotsa; to drive away or wean a calf, husetsa; to let a calf out to drink from its mother, hesa; to beat off a calf when milking, kötöla; to stop or turn back a calf at milking time, thübela; to suck as a calf, rokotsa; first dung of new-born calf, tilane; to give birth to a very small calf, ñomotsa; to have a calf every year, tsala moölöla; to have a calf every other year or less often, tsala ka mötshelö; she has long been without a calf, e letse motshelö, e tshedilwe; to adopt another calf after its own is dead, lomögölöwa.

**CALF OF A LEG.** Thin part, momö; thick part, letlhadio.

**CALICO.** Kgai; khai.

**CALL, TO.** Bitsa. To call aloud, kua, goa, thomeletsa; to call aloud to, kuëla; to call with a yelling voice, as women going to a dance or work, duduetsa; a shrill call, made by a woman or girl, moduetsa, modudueco, tudueco; to call upon or visit, yanala, yelanala; to call to a work or meeting, öpa; a call for a meeting, sekakhu! to call a person to help in work, thapa; to call or summon, laletsa; to call to mind, gakologöwa; to call out regiments, phutha mephatö; to call to a picö, öpa mokgosi; to

call out loudly to, or shout to a person at a distance, tbaeletsa; to call a person when uncertain where he is, hopholetsa; you shall call him Tau, u tla mo raea, u rë, Tau, u tla mo sha leina, u rë, Tau; to call to, biletza; he who is called Tau, eo o bidiwañ Tau; a town which is called Tauñ, motse o go twañ Tauñ, motse o go tweñ Tauñ.

**CALLOUS.** He is callous or shameless, o sehala matlhoñ, *pl.* ba dihala matlhoñ.

**CALM, A.** Tshisibalö. To be or become calm, sisibala.

**CALUMNIATE, TO.** Pateletsa.

**CALUMNY.** Pateleco.

**CAME.** When he came, a re a tla, e rila a tla; there came a person, ga ba ga tla motho.

**CAMELOPARD.** See GIRAFFE.

**CAMELTHORN.** A red camelthorn tree, mokala; a white camelthorn tree, mooka; a grove of red camelthorn trees, lokala; bush of the white camelthorn, mookana; a grove of white camelthorn trees, looka.

**CAMP, A.** Botlhaölö, kampa (hybrid).

**CAN.** Ka. I can call, ke ka bitsa, nka bitsa.

**CANCER, A.** Kanker (hybrid). A spreading sore, nthö e e këkëlañ.

**CANDLE, A.** Lobönè, *pl.* dipönö. To light a candle, clubsa, timëga.

**CANDLESTICK, A.** Setlhömö sa lobönè.

**CANE.** Sugarcane, neh, nyöba.

**CANNIBAL, A.** Moyabatho.

**CANTANKEROUS.** Segagapa.

**CANTER; TO.** Khwanya.

**CAP.** A fur cap, thoro, puane; a cap of a gun, topi (hybrid).

**CAPABLE, TO BE,** nonoha.

**CAPE, A.** Tlhögö, lehatshe ye le tsëmañ mo lewatleñ. A cloak, kobö.

- CAPER, TO.** Kalapa.
- CAPRICIOUS.** See CHANGEABLE.
- CAPTAIN, A.** Kgosì, kgòsana.
- CAPTIVE, A.** Mochwarwi, mochwarwa, mogacwi, sechwarò, mogològwa.
- CAPTIVITY.** Bochwarò, bochwarwa.
- CAPTOR, A.** Mochwari.
- CARBUNCLE, A.** Kwatsi.
- CARCASS.** An animal's carcass, setoto; a corpse, serepa, setoto.
- CARDS.** Karata (hybrid).
- CARE.** Anxiety, tlalèlò, tlhodiègò, tlhodiègèlò; weariness, tapishò; a providing for, tlamèlò, chwarò; to take care of, tlamèla, cwacwadla, kwakwaèla, shomarèla; they don't care for him, ga ba mo re sepè; to care for or provide for each other, tlamalana; to take care of or guard against, itisa mo; to take care of oneself, itisa; to be taken care of or guarded against, disiwa; I don't care, ga ke re apè.
- CAREFUL.** To be careful of or sparing, ñomaèla, itibatibèla; to be careful of, as a weak thing, mamaisa; to use or carry carefully so as not to spoil or spill, neneketsa.
- CARELESS.** He is careless, o bo-atla, o sechwarea, o sechwakga; to be careless, as in doing work, atlahala.
- CARESS, TO.** Retha.
- CARNAL.** Sa nama, senama.
- CARPENTER, A.** Mmetli oa dikgoñ. To do the work of a carpenter, betla dikgoñ.
- CARPET, A.** Sealò.
- CARRIAGE, A.** Kara (hybrid).
- CARRIER, A.** Morwadi, mmelegi.
- CARRION.** Nama e e bodileñ.
- CARROT.** A carrot-like edible root, segwere, segwètè, segòtè.
- CARRY.** To carry, or bear, bèlèga; to carry or bear between two persons or more, chola; carry for, as a servant for his master, chiolèla; to cause carry, belesa; to carry on the back, or between the shoulders at the back, kaba; to carry on the shoulders between two persons, sikara; to carry slung over the shoulder, sikara; to carry on the shoulder, sikara, kaba; to carry slung over the shoulder on a stick, tlhómèla; to carry under the arm, kwaa; to carry on the palm of hand, with arm stretched out, lègùlèla kaseatla, lègùlèla; to carry in the arms, or in both hands, kakamara; to carry a heavy thing on or by the head, supporting it with both hands, sisèla; to carry carefully anything liable to spill or be spoilt, neneketsa; to carry home corn, rora; to carry away, as a flood, kgophola; to carry a long distance, as a rifle, khuetsa.
- CARTILAGE, A.** Lohihiri, *pl.* dikhihiri. Cartilages of the ribs, mahihiri, *no sing.*; cartilage of a nose, legwakgwa.
- CARTRIDGE, A.** Sekòtlòpò, paterone (hybrid).
- CARVE.** To carve wood, sèta; to carve meat, klaca; to carve meat for, khuèla; a carved image or idol, modimo oa sesètò.
- CARVER OF WOOD, A.** Moseti.
- CARVING, A.** Tsètò; sesètò. A tool for carving, mosètò.
- CASCADE, A.** Lephòtòphòtò.
- CASE.** A box, letlole; a case for a knife, kगतla; a large case for needles and thread, morutshè; in one case, goñwe; mo ntlheñ ñwe; in that case, or, lest perchance, ekare kgotsa.
- CASK.** A cask for water, sepakò sa metse, shwake (hybrid).
- CAST.** To cast away, latlha; cast it from thee, u se latlhè go wèna; that which is cast away, selatlhò; he can cause us to cast it away, o ka re se latlhisa;

- to cast away, or disinherit, *rutlola*; to cast out, *ntsha*; to cast out by force, *kgoromeletsa kwa ntlè*; to cast down, *diga*; to cast down a heavy thing, *gohumetsa, piriganya, diga*; to cast, or rub off oneself, *itlbothorn, ikudubatsa*; to cast a hook, *könöpèla kobe*; to become cast away, *latlhèga*; to cast, or throw up dust, *kubuèla lorole*; to cast a net into the sea, *latlhèla lotloa mo lewatleñ*; to cast lots for them, *di laola ka bola*; to cast, or break down, *rutlola*; to cast, or cause to fall down from a precipice, *kgokolosa*; to cast down a weak person, or light thing, *phua-ganya*.
- CASTING.** A casting down, *figö*; a casting away, *tatlhègö*.
- CASTRATE, TO.** *Gahola, bagola*. To castrate by bruising with a stone, *thulèla*.
- CAT, A.** *Kats (hybrid)*. A wild cat, *phagè, phahè, tibè*; a polecat, *nakedi*; a meercat, *see SQUIRREL*; to purr as a cat, *rüraröra*; to scratch as a cat, *ñupa*; a muskcat, *tshipa*; a kind of red cat, *kğanwe*.
- CATABRACT, A.** *Lephöthophöto*. A thin membrane, *lotha*.
- CATCH.** To catch a thing thrown, *kapa*; to catch or lay hold of, *chwara*; to catch liquid in a vessel, *dibeletsa*; to catch hold of with arms, *tlamparèla*; to catch, or try to catch them in speech, *ba lalèla*; to catch an animal running fast, *tomola*; catch an ox by the leg with a rhiem, *thapodisa kgomo*.
- CATERPILLAR, A.** *Seboko*. Nest of a caterpillar sticking to a branch, *letlhao*; a worm of a caterpillar in the nest *kwenna*.
- CATTLE.** A herd of cattle, *matlhape, sing. und pl.*; a cattle-post, *moraka*; *pl. meraka*.
- CAUL, A.** *Lomipi*.
- CAUSE.** No separate verb. Verbs put into the causative form, *i.e.*, to cause to love, *ratisa*; to happen without a cause, *dimologa*; they have done this without cause, *ba dihile yalo hèla, ba dihile yalo ka boomo*; for this cause alone, *mo ka gosi*; for this cause, *ka ntlha ea göna*.
- CAVE, A.** *Moñöbö*. A cave in a cliff, *moñöbö, logaga*.
- CAVITY.** A hole, *lechoha*; a hollow, *khuti*.
- CAW, TO.** *Lela*.
- CEASE.** To end or be finished, *hèla*; to finish, *khutla, wetsa*; to cease for a while, or hold up as rain, *gagamala*; to cease or pause for a while, as one not knowing how to do a thing, *gamarèga*; to cease entirely from doing, *baka, bakèla*; I have ceased from helping, *ke bakile go thusa*; I have ceased from work, *ke baketse tihö*; they did not cease to teach, *ga ba ka ba bakèla go ruta*; that they may cease to kill people, *gore ba khutlèlè go tlhola go bolaea batho*; when they ceased to be written, *e rile di khutla go kwalwa*; to cease to love or like what one had loved or liked before, *göla*; to cease dripping, as blood, *kgala*; he has ceased from sin, *o baketse bolelo, o baketse go leoha*.
- CEMENT, TO.** *Kana*. A cement made from a bulb, *boka*; cement used by bees, *sekanö, kanö*.
- CENSER, A.** *Sensera (hybrid)*.
- CENSURE, TO.** *Naea molato*.
- CENTPEDE, A.** *Sebokolodi*.
- CENTRE.** In the centre, *legare, ha gare*; it is split in the centre, *e kgaoganye ka legare*.
- CERTAIN.** A certain man, *monona moñwe*; a certain thing, *selö señwe*; a certain person, or such and such a person,

- molèbe; a certain ox, or such and such an ox, kgomo ea tètètèbe; a certain city, name not being mentioned, motse oa bolèbe; a certain place, or such and such a place, bolèbelèbe.
- CERTAINLY.** Ka amarure, ka mmanete, ka tlhōmamō.
- CERTAINTY.** Boithōmamishō.
- CERTIFY, TO.** Shupa.
- CHAFE.** To rub off, kgobola; to rub against a sore, or sore place, ronkga.
- CHAFF.** Mmoko, *pl.* meboko. Chaff, or husks of caffir corn, moroko.
- CHAIN, A.** Ketan (hybrid).
- CHAIR, A.** Setulō.
- CHALK,** Taka.
- CHAMBER, A.** Kamore (hybrid). A night convenience, or commode, seruba.
- CHAMELEON, A.** Lobodu, lelōbu.
- CHANCE.** An occurrence, kwèlō; by chance, or unexpectedly, ka lechocha; to happen by chance, dimologa.
- CHANGE.** To change, actively, hetola; to change, or become changed, hetoga; to change oneself, iphetola; to change one's mind for a good reason, thinya; to change one's mind from caprice, tlanoga; to change one thing for another, or exchange, ananya, ananya ka; to change one's place of lying often, as one in pain, tlhāba makgotla; to change colour, or blush, thunya; to change the time of a meeting, thintsha picō; a change, phetolō, phetogō; change, or money given in change, madi a orlōs (hybrid); sixpence change, sekespens orlōs, (hybrid).
- CHANGED.** To become changed, hetoga, phetoga; to be different to formerly, chwanologa; to become changed by another, hetolwa; to become changed for the worse, goberèga.
- CHANGEABLE, TO BE.** Kenoga; akgaakgèga; imenogauya. He is changeable, o makenokeno, o makanokano, o matlhano-tlhano.
- CHANNEL.** A gully, loñōpè; a narrow strip of water, kgōgō-mèlō.
- CHAP.** A deep chap in hand or heel, leña; to chap, or break out in chaps, go cwa maña.
- CHAPEL, A.** Ntlo ea thutō.
- CHAPLET, A.** Patika.
- CHAPTER, A.** Kgaolō.
- CHARACTER.** A reputation, leina; a habit, mokgwa; a custom, temalō.
- CHARRED.** A piece of charred wood or stick, motimèla, mowwaishō.
- CHARCOAL.** Magala. Black off charcoal, mosidi oa magala.
- CHARGE, TO.** Laea. To give a charge to, or instruct, laèla; he charged them, o la a ba laea, o la a ba laèla; to command, laola; to give a message to, laetsa; to charge a gun, tlhatlhèla.
- CHARGER, A.** See BOWL.
- CHARITY.** Food given in charity, mphō; things given in charity, dinèō; to give food, ha; to give things, naea.
- CHARM, A.** Pheko. One who sells charms, mophekodi; a bag for charms, moraba, morabana.
- CHARMED.** A child who has a charmed life through having been doctored, ñwakō.
- CHASE.** To chase away, or chase after so as to bring back, lèlèka; to chase eagerly, gwatèlèla; to chase or pursue perseveringly, khukhèla.
- CHASM.** A deep chasm between rocks, selomo; a bottomless chasm, bosagatweñ.
- CHASTEN, TO.** Watlhaca.
- CHASTENING.** Kwatlhaō.
- CHASTISE, TO.** Watlhaca; betsa.



- CHASTISEMENT.** Kwatllmō; pecō.
- CHAT, A.** Maitishō. To have a chat, itisa.
- CHATTER, TO.** Balabala; ithathatha.
- CHATTERER, A.** Mmalabadi.
- CHEAT, TO.** Tsietsa.
- CHECK, TO.** Thiba.
- CHEEK, A.** Lesama; leshama; lerama, *pl.* marama. A check-bone, phoni.
- CHEEKINESS.** Makgakga.
- CHEEKY.** He is cheeky, o makgaka.
- CHEER.** To cheer a victor, duduetsa; to cheer up, or cause to rejoice, itumedisa; to be of good cheer, namètshèga.
- CHEERFUL, TO BE.** Itamèla.
- CHEERFULNESS.** Boitumèlō.
- CHEESE.** Kase (hybrid).
- CHEST.** A box, letlole; a person's chest, sehuba; all the upper part of the body in front, mabuba; to heave, as the chest in sleep, ubuga; severe chest complaint, lohuba, lehuba.
- CHERISH, TO.** Nōmaèla.
- CHEW, TO.** Tlhabuna. To chew the cud, òtla; to chew a very hard substance, pupura; to chew hard berries, etc., hura; to chew sweetreed, rushes, etc., chòtla; to chew the soft part of a bone, shetla.
- CHICKEN, A.** Lemphorwana, *pl.* mamphorwana, maborwana, mahorwana.
- CHICKENPOX.** Thutlwa.
- CHIDE, TO.** Buèla.
- CHIEF, A.** Kgosi.
- CHIEFTAIN, A.** Kgōsada.
- CHIEFTAINSHIP.** Bogosi; bogōsana.
- CHILBLAIN.** A crack from frost, leña, *pl.* mña.
- CHILD, A.** Nwana, *pl.* bana; a little child, ñwanyana, *pl.* banyana; an infant, losea, *pl.* ditabea; a child just weaned, serathana; a child able to run alone, leshokgola; a child of a person's child's child, koko-mana; a grandchild, setlogolo; the eldest child, ñwana ou borure; a sole-surviving child. ñwana ou mabu; the last child a woman will have, and hence, a spoiled one, goshèlè, gohèlè; a child supposed to be suffering from its mother's adultery before or after its birth, ñwana ou diphacane; when he had no child, a e se a boue ñwana, a e se a dihane le ñwana; to pacify a child, krietisa; to fondle a child, atlatla; to pat a child, òpaòpèla.
- CHILDBIRTH.** See BIRTH.
- CHILDHOOD.** Bonyana.
- CHILDISH.** He who is childish, eo o bonyana; he is childish, o leatlhamana; they are childish, ba maatlhamana; a noted childish person, mohelope.
- CHILDLESS, TO BE.** Opabala. A childless man or woman, moopa, *pl.* baopa.
- CHILDREN.** Bava. Little children, banyana; a number of male children, tshimaue; a number of female children, tsetsana; children by one father, senou; children by one mother, setsalō; she has had children by him, o boue bana naè; a number of children, lonyana.
- CHILL.** See COLD.
- CHIN, A.** Seledu. The part under the chin, kodu.
- CHINK, TO.** Lela. A chink or crack, logagu; a chinking noise, tsikidi.
- CHIP, A.** Lohatsa; phatsa; lohatsama, *pl.* diphatsa. A flying chip, sebekedi, phèkèla; a chip made by using an adze, sebetlèla; a chip made when carving wood, etc., tshetèla; chips partly cut off, and sticking out of the wood, ditlbatlhapola.

- CHIRP, TO.** Lela.
- CHOICE.** A choosing, boitshenkélô.
- CHOKER.** To strangle, beta; to suffocate, hupetsa; to cause a choking sensation in the throat, balèla; to be choked or strangled, betwa; to be choked or suffocated, hupediwa; to choke, as bushes and weeds corn, hupetsa; to kill by choking or throttling, gonola; I have a choking sensation in my throat, ke balewe ke mathe.
- CHOOSE, TO.** Itshenkèla. To choose for oneself, itebalebèla; to perplex, and make one unable to choose, kama; they make me unable to choose, dia nkama; ke kañwa ke cõna; to choose or like or wish, rata.
- CHOOSING, A.** Boitshenkèlô.
- CHOP.** To chop across, rëma; ratha; to chop lengthwise, hatsa, phatlola, hapha; to chop off a branch, rëma; to chop off many branches, sheketla; to chop in a slanting direction with an axe, kgèba; to chop in a slanting direction with a spade, as in cutting up grass, khèba; to chop or cut up into pieces, kgabetlèla; to chop meat in a mortar with a straight-handled axe, kgõba nama.
- CHOPPER.** An axe, selèpè; a straight-handled axe, sekgõbô.
- CHOPPING, A.** Thëmô. A chopping block, sebetlèla.
- CHOSEN.** To be chosen as one of two things, lehèga; a chosen one, moitshenkedwi.
- CHRONIC PAIN, OR SICKNESS, A.** Senyëma; senyama.
- CHRYSALIS, A.** Kbwena. A nest of a chrysalis, lotlhao.
- CHUCKLE, TO.** Tahèga.
- CHUM, A.** Molekane; selckane.
- CHURCH, A.** Ntlo ea thutô; an assembly of believers, phuthègô.
- CHURN, TO.** Ntaea.
- CICADA BEETLE, A.** Sekõkwalala.
- CICATRIX, A.** Lobadi, *pl.* dipadi.
- CINDER, A.** Legala.
- CIRCLE, A.** Sedikadiki. A ring cushion for the head, kgare; a ring made of beads, tilwane.
- CIRCUIT, A.** Bodikologô. To make a circuit, potologa, dikologa, copodièga.
- CIRCUITOUS.** Copodia; mocokodia; mocopodia.
- CIRCULAR.** Sedikadiki; sedikwadikwi.
- CIRCULARLY.** Segare. To cut circularly, sega segare.
- CIRCUMCISE, TO.** Sega, isa bogwëra. Cause to enter the circumcision ceremony, rupisa.
- CIRCUMCISION.** Bogwëra. One who has not been to circumcision, lekatla; one who refuses to go to circumcision, moñala, lekgola; boy just out of circumcision, lekoloanyane; to refuse to go into circumcision, ñaloga; to come out of circumcision, aloga; whipping dance at circumcision, secho; to enter circumcision, rupa; a helper or guard at the circumcision, kgayane; the head man among the circumcision helpers, kgayè; the procession coming near to the town and returning to camp, thalalagae.
- CIRCUMNAVIGATE, TO.** Dikologa.
- CIRCUMSPECT.** To be circumspect or watchful, tsètsèlèka; he is circumspect, oa tsètsèlèka, o matsètsèlèkô, o matsètsèlèkwe.
- CIRCUMSPECTION.** Tsètsèlèkô.
- CIRCUMSTANCE, A.** Tihalô; tihalalô.
- CISTERN.** Hole for holding water, ledibela.
- CITY, A.** Motse.
- CIVETCAT.** A polecat, nakedi.
- CIVIL.** They have a civil war, ba tlabana ntwaga gae.
- CLAIM.** To claim persistently what is not one's own, tatalala;

- he is one claiming or taking back a lent thing soon, or before the time, o lotlbohō; a persistent claimant to that which is not his, setatalala.
- CLAMBER, TO.** Palama; pagama.
- CLAMOUR, A.** Telenyō. To clamour, lelenya.
- CLAN, A.** Losika.
- CLANG, TO.** Lela; tsirima.
- CLAP, TO.** Ōpa. To clap hands, ōpa diatla, ōpanya diatla.
- CLASH, A.** Thulauō. To clash together, thulana; to cause to clash together, thulanya.
- CLASP.** To clasp in one hand, huparèla; to clasp with both hands, tlamparèla; to clasp in the arms, kampa.
- CLASS.** A company, mophatō; to class or set in order, rulaganya.
- CLATTER.** To clatter, as cups, etc., tsirikana; to clatter or tinkle, as iron, tsirima.
- CLAVICLE, A.** Calō.
- CLAW.** A claw or paw of a wild beast, lechoo, leroo; a claw of a fowl, monōtō; to claw, as a tiger, etc., ñapa.
- CLAY.** Soft mud, serètšè; borètšè; stiff mud, boraga; black clay, tōka, tōkō; clay for pottery, mmopa, lecopa; white clay, taka; a lump of wet clay, leribi; a lump of dry clay, lekōtè; to throw clay and make it stick, phara.
- CLEAN.** To become clean, phèpa; to become clear as water, itshèka, itshèpa; to become pretty, ntlahula; I am clean or washed, ke tlhapile; to make clean or cleanse, itshékisa, ntlahatsa, itshépisa, tlhapisa.
- CLEANNES.** Bophèpa.
- CLEAR, TO BECOME.** Itshèka. It is clear, e phèpa; to clear a space by chopping off weeds, etc., kgèba; to clear up, or pass away as rain, mist, etc., sa; it has cleared up, go selè;
- when it has cleared up, e sena go sa; to clear out or clear away, as a purgative medicine, or a flood, kgoshola.
- CLEARLY.** To see clearly, bōna sentlè.
- CLEARNESS.** Bophèpa.
- CLEAVE.** To cleave, or stick to, by holding, ñaparèla; to cleave to, as a glued board, ñamana; to cleave through the middle, hatola, chabaganya; to cleave asunder, or divide lengthwise, aroganya.
- CLEFT, A.** Loharō, *pl.* dipharō. A narrow cleft, pharagañ, pharagane.
- CLEMATIS, A WILD.** Segope, tharu.
- CLENCH.** To clench a fist, huna lecwele; to clench a hand upon, huparèla.
- CLEVER.** Senatla, *pl.* dinatla; sethakga; secwiriri; setsetse; mantlametlo; clever with a gun, marwaka, maroka; he was a person clever in teaching, e le e le motho eo o senatla go ruta; a clever worker, motsetseneke, motaantsabetsi.
- CLEVERLY.** To work cleverly, tsètsèna, tsètsènèka; to work cleverly in ornamental work, tsantsabetsa.
- CLEVERNESS.** Bonatla; bo-cwiriri.
- CLICK, TO.** Tsirima.
- CLIFF, A.** Logaga, *pl.* dikgaga. A difficult or steep place in a cliff, lomouoko; an unclimbable cliff, sepatō.
- CLIMB, TO.** Palama, pagama. To climb a hill, tlhatloga; to climb up spirally, as a snake or a creeping plant, ichōpèlèla.
- CLING.** To cling to, as a child to its mother, ikhwakhwaèla.
- CLINKING NOISE, A.** Tsidiki.
- CLIP.** To embrace, kampa.
- CLOAK.** See KAROSS. To cloak or hide, shuba.
- CLOCK.** In winter time. About

- five or six o'clock, *boa sa*; about eight o'clock, *magamô a dikgomo*; about nine o'clock, *dipodi di bolola*; twelve o'clock, *selebalô*; *sethobolokô*, *motshegare*; about one or two o'clock, *meruti e le mammpa*; about three o'clock, *motshegare oa maitsiboea*; about four o'clock, *manêlô a dipodi*; about five o'clock, *dikgomo di gôrôga*.
- CLOD, A.** *Lekôtè*; *lekwètè*.
- CLOSE.** See **SHUT**. To close, or plug up, *kaba*; to become closed up, *kabala*; the path is closed, *tsela e kabetse*; to close in or surround, *dika*, *hola*; close or near, *gauhe*, *gauhi*; to come close together, *bopagana*; to be close together, as corn stalks, *nnalana*; to be close upon, *chwaragana le*.
- CLOT.** A clot of blood, *leshwele*, *leshwèlè*; to become clotted, as blood, *tsena*.
- CLOTH.** *Kgai*; *khai*.
- CLOTHE, TO.** *Apesa*. To clothe oneself, *ikapesa*; they do not clothe themselves, *ba sa apare*; *ba sa cwale*; he clothed the boy with them, *o la a di apesa mosimane*.
- CLOTHES.** *Diaparô*. Fine, or ornamental clothes, *mekgabô*; to put on clothes, *apara*; to take off clothes, *apola*, *cola*; to give a boy or girl new clothes on coming out of ceremony, *alosa*; to rend, or tear clothes, *gagola*; he rent his clothes, *o la a ikgagola diaparô*; a pole for hanging clothes over, *mosipori*.
- CLOTHING, AN ARTICLE OF.** See **diaparô**, *pl. diaparô*.
- CLOUD, A.** *Leru*, *pl. maru*. A cloud of locusts, *leshogodi ya tsèè*; to rise up in a cloud, as smoke, *kuuloga*; to drive up in a cloud, as birds, *kuulola*; to disperse, as clouds, *shwaalala*; to break up, as clouds, *anoga*, *kaologa*, *tlhasa*; to pass over quickly, as scudding clouds, *sesèla*; a path or opening between clouds, *motsala*; dark, winter clouds, *mororodi*, *marôrô*; to rise above the horizon, as clouds, *kukumologa*, *kwetoga*.
- CLOVEN.** *Maphata*. To be cloven as hoofs, *patologana*; a cloven stick, *thupa ea diphata*; cloven hoofs, *dithako tse di patologanyeñ*.
- CLUB.** A knobbed stick, *molamu*; a staff for beating sandals, etc., *montèô*.
- CLUCK, TO.** *Lela*.
- CLUMP.** A clump of trees, *sekgwa*; a clump of cattle, *lekgathi*; a clump of people, *lecwele*; small clumps or groups of cattle, people, etc., *makumaganyane*.
- CLUMSILY.** To do a thing clumsily, *tlhatlharapa*.
- CLUMSINESS.** *Botlôgôlè*; *boatla*.
- CLUMSY.** He is clumsy, or unskilful, *o boatla*; he is clumsy or awkward, *o matlhôgôlè*.
- CLUSTER.** A cluster of fruit, *lesitlha*.
- CLUTCH.** To clutch with one hand, *huparêla*; to clutch with both hands, *tlamparêla*.
- COADJUTOR, A.** *Mothusi*.
- COAGULATE, TO.** *Rema*.
- COAL, A.** *Legala*.
- COALESCE.** See **UNITE**.
- COAST.** A boundary, *molelwane*; a sea coast, *loši loa lewatla*, *pl. dintshi tea lewatla*.
- COAT, A.** *Baadje* (hybrid); a kaross, *kobô*.
- COAX.** To coax with a view to deceive, *hêpa*.
- COB.** See **MEALIE COB**.
- COBWEB, A.** *Bobi*, *pl. Mabi*.
- COCK, A.** *Kok e tona*; *koko e tona*. The comb of a cock, *lotlôpô*; the spur of a cock, *monôtô*; to crow as a cock, *lela*; to cock a gun, *laêla*; the

- gun is cocked, tlhobulô e laecwe.
- COCKCROW**, AT. Ka makuku; ka malelô a kok e tona.
- COCKLE**. A cockle or cockle shell, kgetla.
- COCKROACH**, A. Cusbu.
- COFFEE**. Kôshe (hybrid). Coffee grounds, morô; to roast coffee, gadika.
- COGITATE**. To think, gopola; to reason, akanya.
- COGITATION**, A. Akanyo.
- COIL**, TO. Gara. To coil, as a large piece of meat in a small pot, garaganya; to coil oneself as a snake, ikgara; to coil oneself as a dog going to sleep, ikgaraganya.
- COIN**, A. Ledi. A small coin, ledinyana.
- COLD**. Tsididi; letsididi; maala. Frost, serame; how cold! tshikhi! tshi! to become cold, or be overcome by cold, sitwa; to become cold (of a thing), tsidihala; I am becoming cold, kea sitwa; I am cold, ke sitilwe; to make cold (of a person), sitisa; to make cold (of a thing), tsidihatsa; to cause oneself to become cold, itslitisa; cold water, metse a tsididi; cold, dark weather, letlôlôlô; a cold in the head, dishô; a severe cold in the head, with running at nose, mohikêla.
- COLDLY**. To treat one coldly or keep aloof from, biba, *Int.*
- COLIC**. Kgadikêgô. To have colic, gadikêga.
- COLLAPSE**. To fall, wa.
- COLLAR**. The collar of a kaross, lokoye.
- COLLARBONE**, A. Calô.
- COLLECT**, TO. See GATHER.
- COLLECTION**. A church collection, kôlekt (hybrid).
- COLLISION**, A. Thulanô. To come into collision, thulana.
- COLOUR**, A. Mmala, *pl.* mebala. For colours of cattle, see Ox; what colour is it? e cañ? we coloured people, rona boncho; many coloured, matsabatsaba, marabaraba, marorodi; he is light coloured, o phêpa; to be mixed, as colours, and indistinguishable, tobekana; the colours are mixed, mebala e tobekanye.
- COLT**, A. Petsana.
- COMB**, A. Kam (hybrid). A cock's comb, lotlôpô; to comb the hair, kama (hybrid); to be combed, kañwa (hybrid).
- COMBINE**. See UNITE.
- COME**, TO. Tla. I have come, ke tlile, ke tsile; to cause to come, tlisa; to come for, tlêla; come now! ntlâ! come here, tla kwano, ntlo; where do you come from? u cwa kae? come here, and take (as in calling to a dog), chwa! to come out, cwa; they have come out, ba dule, ba cwile; to come out, or exude, nnya; to come out of a place, cwêla; to come across, or meet with, rakana le; to come out upon suddenly, photsêga; to come back, or return, boa, boea, reologa; to come back soon, or without going all the way, geloga; to come short, or fail, tthaêla; to come short of doing a thing properly, tlamakêlêla; to come down, hologa, pagologa; to come together, kôpana; to come to, or arrive at, hitlha; to come to pass, dihala, dihalahala; to come to oneself, after fainting, rulwa; to come to, or start up after a fit, tsitsiboga; to come to oneself, as one demented, rarabologêlwa; to come of itself, as a boil, itshema; to come close together, bopagana, amana; he came out of the place, o la a cwêla kwa heloñ; it comes down from God, se hologa kwa go

- modimo; he came down from the mountain, o la a hologa mo leucweñ, o la a hologa leucwè; it came out upon him long ago, ga e bolo go mo cwa; a swelling has come out upon me, ke dulwe ke boshwa; to come upon unexpectedly, wèla; to be come upon unexpectedly, wèlwa.
- COMET, A. Naledi e e mogatla.
- COMFORT, Kgomocō. To comfort, gomotsa, gomola; to encourage, nametsa, name-tsha; to be comforted, gomo-diwa; to become comforted, gomotsèga, nametsèga, name-tshèga; to comfort each other, gomotsanya.
- COMFORTER, A. Mogomotsi.
- COMING, He is coming, o tla, oe tla; a coming, botlō; his coming, go tla ga gagwè; that it is coming, ha e etla; the coming month, kgwedi e e kwa teñ, kgwedi e e kaha teñ; to be coming, or approaching, kwetoga, ketoga; to be coming, or returning, reologa.
- COMMAND, TO, Laola.
- COMMANDMENT, A. Taolō.
- COMMENCE, See BEGIN.
- COMMEND, To praise, baka; to extol, haka; to commend without a good reason, kaèlèla; to commend oneself, iphaka.
- COMMENDATION, Pakō.
- COMMIT, To give to, nèèla.
- COMMODE, A commode, or chamber, seruha.
- COMMON, A common thing, se e leñ selō hèla.
- COMMOTION, A. Phuduègō. To be in a commotion, huduèga.
- COMMUNICATE, To relate, bolèla; to tell to, bolèlèla; they refused to communicate with him, ba mo khutlogèla hèla.
- COMMUNICATION, A. Polèlō; phoko.
- COMMUNION, Bokopanō.
- COMPANION, Monkana; molekane; selekane. A companion on a journey, mopati; his companions, baūwe ka èna.
- COMPANY, A. Leshomō, thaka, lekōkō, mophatō. A small company, leshoūwana.
- COMPARE, TO, Chwantsha. To compare with, chwantsa le; to be compared with, chwantsiwa le; compare oneself with, ichwantsha le; to compare with, or make equal, lekanya; to compare, or place side by side, bapisa; if that time be compared with this, ha go buiwa lobaka loa motlha ouo le gompiyeno.
- COMPARING, A. Papišhō.
- COMPARISON, A. Papišhō.
- COMPASS, To surround, dikanya, dikanyetsa; to fetch a compass, dikologa; to bring things into a small compass, bopaganya; to be compassed, or surrounded by, dikanyedicwe ke.
- COMPASSION, Bonomi yoa pelo; kutlwèlō botlhoko; bopelotlhomogi; bopelonomi. To have compassion, tlhomoga pelo; to have compassion upon, utlwèla botlhoko, tlhomogèla pelo.
- COMPEL, TO, Kgola; shubèlèla; pateletsa; patèlèla, Int.; to compel to take, or force upon, golègèla; to compel to go, kgokgweetsa.
- COMPENSATE, TO, Duèla.
- COMPLAIN, TO, Itōka; galala. To complain of, itōka; to complain to, itōkèla; to complain about a thing offered because it is not such as one wished for, galala; to complain to a superior about a person's conduct, tlalaca, tlalea; he complained to the chief about him, a mo tlalaca kwu kgošū.
- COMPLAINER, A. Mogaladi.
- COMPLAINING, A. Boitokō.
- COMPLAINT, A. Boitokō.

- COMPLETE.** To finish, wetsa, hetsa; to complete a work, digèla; to complete, or carry through to completion, shwalalèla.
- COMPLETED, TO BE.** Wèla.
- COMPLETELY.** To do anything fully, or completely, is expressed by adding *ka* to the verb; to bind round completely, hapaka.
- COMPLETION, A.** Boheco; boweco; boshweco; bohèlò; bohèlèlò; pheco.
- COMPLY.** To comply or agree, dumèla; to comply, or to act, diba.
- COMPOUND.** See MIX. A compound for native workers, tlhatlhèlò.
- COMPRESS.** To squeeze between the hands, pitla.
- PULSION.** Pateleco, kgolò.
- COMPUTE, TO.** Bala.
- COMRADE.** See COMPANION.
- CONCEAL.** To hide, shuba; to cover up, bitidèla; conceal a thing by denying that one has it, loba; to cover the sky, as clouds, khuakanya, khuanya; they are concealed from them, di lobilwe mo go bona.
- CONCEDE, TO.** Dumèla.
- CONCEIVE.** To conceive (of a woman), ithwala; to conceive (of cattle), emera, emara; she has conceived without menstruating, o phukwane; to cause to conceive in sin, ithwadisa.
- CONCEIVABLE, IT IS.** Go gopolsèga.
- CONCEPTION.** Boithwalò.
- CONCERN, A.** Modibò. That which concerns him, se se mo amañ; that which concerns my weakness, se se amañ bokoa yoa me; as far as he is concerned, kaga gagwè; to be concerned, or anxious, tlalèlwa; to be concerned for, tlalediwa.
- CONCERNING.** Kaga, ga.
- CONCERT.** To sing, or speak in concert, ratlatlèla.
- CONCILIATE, TO.** Rapèla, olòbòd-la.
- CONCLUDE.** To conclude or end, khutla.
- CONCLUSION.** In conclusion, gabohèlò.
- CONCOCT.** To concoct, or make plans, loga maanò.
- CONCORD, or Agreement.** Tumalanò; kutlwanò.
- CONCUBINE.** An inferior wife, mogadiñwana; a paramour, nyatsi.
- CONCUR.** To concur in opinion, dumalana, dumèlana; to concur in opinion with, dumalana le, dumèlana le.
- CONDEMN, TO.** Sekisa; naca molato. They will condemn him to death, ba tla athhola gora a shwè, ba tla mo athholèla go shwa, to condemn, or forsake as one guilty, cwa; they condemned him, ba le ba mo cwa; to condemn oneself by one's own confession, icwa.
- CONDEMNATION.** Tshekishò.
- CONDESCEND.** To humble oneself, inòlòhatsa, ikgòbalatsa.
- CONDITION.** A condition, or formation, popègò; it is in good condition, though not fat, ea còtlhwa.
- CONDUCT.** To direct, kaèla; conduct, or action, tihò, ditihò.
- CONEV.** See CONY.
- CONFEDERATE.** To be confederate, or on friendly terms, ikama, ikamaganya le.
- CONFER.** To give to, nèlla. To consult together, gakololana.
- CONFESS, TO.** Ipolèla; itata; ipobola; to confess a fault, icwa; he has confessed, o itule; to confess me, impolèla.
- CONFESSING, A.** Boipolèlò; boipobolò.
- CONFESSION, A.** Boipolèlò, boipobolò.
- CONFIDE.** See TRUST.

- CONFIDENCE.** See TRUST.
- CONFINED.** See BIRTH.
- CONFIRM, TO.** Tlhōmamisa.
- CONFISCATE, TO.** Gapa.
- CONFLICT.** A battle, tlhabanō; a wordy strife, kgañ.
- CONFOUND.** To disturb, here-tlha; to confound speech, kgaoganya puō; to be confounded, or confused, romēga; to confound, or make foolish, silohatsa.
- CONFUSE, TO.** Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt, etsaetsa; to confuse with much talking, pōpōtla; to be confused, kgwereana, etsaetsēga; to be confused in the head, dimokana; to confuse, or make confused in the head, dimokanya; he is confused with shame, o shoashobagancwe ke ditlhoñ; to be confused, or astounded, romēga; to be confused in the head, tlhakana tlhōgō.
- CONFUSION.** A commotion, phuduēgō; a jumble, maherecōkō, tlhakanyō; disorder, leharatlhaba.
- CONGEAL, TO.** Gatsēla; gakēla, *Int.* It is congealed, se gatsēse, se gaketse, *Int.*
- CONGESTION.** To be swelled through congestion of blood, gamakēla.
- CONGREGATE.** See ASSEMBLE.
- CONGREGATION, A.** Phuthēgō.
- CONICAL HILL, A.** Lenewē ye le ntlhana, *pl.* mayē a dintlhana.
- CONJECTURE, TO.** Kabakanya, shwaba.
- CONJUNCTION.** To act in conjunction with, dibana le.
- CONNECT.** See UNITE.
- CONNECTION.** See COPULATE.
- CONQUER, TO.** Henya. He has conquered, o hentsē; to cause to conquer, hentsha.
- CONQUEROR, A.** Mohenyi.
- CONQUEST, A.** Phenyo.
- CONSCIENCE, A.** Segakolodi. To have conscience, or consciousness of sins, ikutlwa dibe.
- CONSENT, TO.** Dumēla.
- CONSIDER.** To think of, akanya; to look into, okomēla, ōkōmēla; to take notice of, tlhōkomēla, ēlatlhōkō, tsatsia; to consider, or think oneself, ikaea.
- CONSISTENTLY.** Ka tekanō.
- CONSOLATION.** Kgomocō, nameco.
- CONSOLE, TO.** Gomotsa.
- CONSPICUOUS, TO BE.** Pepēnwa. It is perspicuous, se pepenwe; to make conspicuous, sinosa; to cause to be conspicuous, pepentsha.
- CONSPICUOUSLY, TO SET OUT.** Pēpēna. They are set out conspicuously, di pepenne.
- CONSPIRACY, A.** Kgolaganyō, kgolaganēlō, kgolaganeyeco. To enter into a conspiracy, golaganya.
- CONSPIRE AGAINST, TO.** Golaganyetsa.
- CONSTANTLY.** You are constantly braying, u tlhōla ua shuga.
- CONSTRAIN, TO.** Kgola; pateletsa; shubēlēla; patēlēla, *Int.*
- CONSTRUCT.** To form, bopa; to build, aga.
- CONSULT.** To consult together, gkololana.
- CONSUME.** To eat, ya; to destroy, nyeletsa.
- CONSUMPTION.** Severe chest complaint, lohuba, lehuba, bottlhoke yoa lohuba.
- CONTAGION.** Phetē. To spread contagion, chwaetsa.
- CONTAGIOUS.** Phetē.
- CONTAIN.** It contains, se na le.
- CONTAMINATE.** To infect, as sickness, chwaetsa; to infect evilly, rōma.
- CONTEMN, TO.** Cwitla, nyatsa.
- CONTEMPLATE, TO.** Okomēla.
- CONTEMPT.** Mockery, chotlō,



- leshotlō; to treat with contempt, bēka, khutlogōla, shwinya.
- CONTEMPTUOUSNESS.** Lonyacō; lobèkō.
- CONTEND, TO.** Ganèla. To contend with, ganèla le; to contend angrily, shakgala; to contend continually, emalana le; to contend together, ganalana, ganèlana, emalalana, emèlalana, ganetsanya; he contends with him about the truth, oa mo ganetsa boamarure.
- CONTENT.** To content, or satisfy, thethebatsa; to be contented, or satisfied, thehebala; a contented spirit, mōea o o thethebetsē.
- CONTENTION.** Kgañ. Angry contention, chakgalō.
- CONTENTMENT, or peace.** Lodule, kagishō.
- CONTEST.** A wordy contest, kgañ; a battle, tlıhabanō; to contest, ganèla, tlıhabana.
- CONTIGUOUS.** See NEAR.
- CONTINUAL.** Ka galè, ka malatsi aotlıhe.
- CONTINUE.** We will continue in prayer, re tla nnèla mo thapeloñ; to continue, or be joined to, in a straight line, tlıhomagana; I will continue to buy, ke tla nna ke ròka; it will continue to be done, go tla tlıhōla go dihwa.
- CONTRACT, TO.** See SHRINK.
- CONTRACT, A.** See TREATY.
- CONTRADICT, TO.** Ganetsa; herekana. To make a contradictory statement, herekanya puō; that which cannot be contradicted, se se sa kakeñ sa ganediwa.
- CONTRARY.** To be contrary, of wind, tlıhabaganya le; the wind was contrary to them, ba le ba tlıhabaganye le phehō, ba bo ba lebaganye le phehō.
- CONTRAST, TO.** Chwantsha.
- CONTRIBUTE, TO.** Naea; ntsha.
- CONTRITE, TO BE.** Utlwa botlıhoko; hutsahala.
- CONTROL.** To command, laola; to direct, kaèla.
- CONTUMACIOUS.** See OBSTINATE.
- CONTUMELY.** Kgōbō; lobèkō.
- CONTUSE, TO.** Teteèla.
- CONFUSION, A.** Teteèlō.
- CONVALESCENT, TO BE.** Kgōshōba; thamogèlwa; rarana; leana.
- CONVENE.** See ASSEMBLE.
- CONVERSATION.** Puō. A friendly conversation, or chat, maitishō; to have a friendly conversation, or chat, itisa.
- CONVERSE, TO.** Bua. To converse together, buana.
- CONVERSION, A.** Phetogō; chokologō. A making new, boshahacō.
- CONVERT.** To change, hetola; to turn back, shokolola; to make new, shahatsa.
- CONVEY.** To cause to go, isa; to bear, see BEAR.
- CONVICT.** To convince, hea; to judge, sekisa.
- CONVICTION.** Convincing, pheō; a judgment, tshekishō.
- CONVINCE, TO.** Hea. To be convinced, hiwa; to agree, damèla.
- CONVOLVULUS, A WILD.** Kwidibi.
- CONVULSE, TO.** Hahamisa. To be convulsed, as a person in a faint upon whom water is thrown, hahama.
- CONVULSION.** See FIT.
- CONY, A.** Pela.
- COO, TO.** Kurwetsa.
- COOING, A.** Kurweco.
- COOK, TO.** Apaea. To become cooked, buwa, apèga; to cook much food, shumanya, shushutsa; to cook till the food is thick, loisa; to cook much, or overdo, shua; to cook in a new pot, kgakola; to cook in a dirty, or slovenly manner, apaea boatla; a cook, moapei; to cook for, apèla; the food is

- cooked, *diyô di budule, diyô di apailwe*; we have cooked the food, *re apeile diyô*.
- COOKING.** *Kapèò*. A place for cooking, *leishô*; a thing for cooking on, *sebeshô*; sticks in a pot for cooking meat on, *sealèlô*.
- COOL.** *Tsididi*. To become cool or cold, *tsidihala*; to become cool (of food, etc.), *hōla*; to make cool, or cold, *tsidihatsa*; to make cool, as wind blowing on, *kgatsimola*; to cool down, as an angry person, *bèpa*; to cool oneself in the wind, as when in a perspiration, *iphokisa phehō*; to cool down, or become hard, as fat, *gatsèla, gakèla*.
- COOLIES.** *Makula* (hybrid).
- COOLNESS.** *Tsididi*.
- CO-OPERATE, TO.** *Thusanya*.
- COT, A.** *Kgōgonoka*.
- COPPER.** *Kgōtlhō*.
- COPULATE.** To copulate (of a person), *tsala*; (of a bull), *gwèla*; (of a cow), *gwèlwa*; (of a dog, or horse), *heka*; (of a bitch, or mare), *hekwa*; (of a ram, or he goat), *bekara*; (of a ewe), *bekarwa*; to copulate often, without conception (of a male), *teta*; (of a female), *tetwa*.
- COPY, A.** *Sekaō*; *sekaèlô*. To copy, *etsa*.
- CORANNA, A.** *Mokgotho*. The Coranna language, *sekgotho*.
- CORD.** A thin cord, *thodi*; a thick cord, *mogala, thapō*; to cord, *see BIND*.
- CORK, A.** *Setsibō*; *sethibō*. To cork, *tsiba*; to take out a cork, *tsibolola*.
- CORN.** *Mabèlè*. A single grain of corn, *letsèlè*; English corn, or wheat, *mabèlè a sekhoa*; *mabèlè a ma sesane*; inferior kind of native corn, *maidì*; old, or last year's corn, *chupa, mabèlè a chupa*; corn destroyed by birds, *mothōse, mothōse* or *ma bèlè*; corn withered by sun or frost, *mapapa*; the first-fruits of corn, given to the rain-maker, *dikgabèla*; remnant of corn left in the bin, *dikzabèla*; corn given to a chief for the entertainment of strangers, *dikgabèla, Int.*; boiled native corn, *dikgōbè tsa lohata*; the unbeaten out grains or bunches of corn taken out and pounded, *kgoha, pl. dikgoha, kgorola*; a grain of corn cracked in roasting, *pabi*; a shock, or heap of corn, *mokoa oa mabèlè*; principal ear, or head of corn, *seakō*; inferior ear, or head of corn, *sehare*; an ear of corn after it is threshed, *sekolola*; chaff or husks of kaffir corn, *morokō*; a cornfield, *tshimo*; rust in corn, *phori*; a large clay corn bin, *sehala*; a large corn basket, or bin, of wicker work, *sesigo*; a receptacle for unthreshed corn, made of poles, *serala*; a corn house, *sehala*; to carry home corn, *rora*; to glean corn buds, *tsa*; to stamp corn, *tlhobola*; to take off the dikgoba when winnowing, *akgola*; to bring forth an inferior head of corn, *hara*; the corn stooled, *mabèlè a iphara*.
- CORNER.** Corner of a house, *kgōkgōchō, sephiri*; corner of a garden, *tlhohi*; a corner, or turning, *cokeco*; in a corner, *mo sephiriñ*; to turn a corner, *icoketsa*; to put, or cause to go, or hide anything round a corner, *coketsa*.
- CORPSE, A.** *Serepa*; *setoto*. A carcass, *setoto*; *serepa* is sometimes used for one nearly dead, and *setoto* for one actually dead; to lay out a corpse, *phutha*; to become stiff, as a corpse, *kwantlalala*.
- CORRECT.** To correct, or make right, *sinnisa*; to correct a child, *gapa*; to correct news,

- or tell correctly what has been incorrectly told by some one else, thatholola mahoko.
- CORROBORATE, TO.** Tlhōmamisa.
- CORRODE.** To rust, bōna morodi; become tarnished, kgōna.
- CORRUPT.** To become corrupt, bōla; it is corrupt, se bodile; to make corrupt, bodisa; to make oneself corrupt, ipodisa; they were corrupt, ba le ba nkgā sebedu.
- CORRUPTION.** Sebedu. In their corruption, mo go boleñ ga bōna.
- COST.** What does it cost? se ya eñ? se yelè madi a le kae? cost, or price, thèkō.
- COTTAGE.** See HOUSE.
- COUCH, A.** See BED.
- COUGH, A.** Kgōtlhōlō. To cough, gōtlbōla; to be troubled with a ceaseless cough, kgèrèga; to cough much without expectorating, kgèruga.
- COULD.** Ka bo; tla bo; kabo; tlabo. He could heal him, o kabo a mo hodisa; they could have gone, ba ka bo ba ile; although I could, or might, have all, leba nko ke na le cotlue; how could, or can, he know? o ka itse yañ? how could he have known, o la a ka a itse yañ; I could not, or did not, know, ke ne ke sa itse; how could it be? ana, go tlo go ne yañ? I could, or might, have been, ke ne nka nna; they could not be eaten, di sa kake tsa yewa; I could not, or might not, have bought, ke ne ke sa kake ka rēka.
- COUNCIL.** A political council, picō; a judicial assembly, tshèkō; to call, or appoint, a political council, baea picō; to gather a council for judgment, phatha tshèkō.
- COUNCILLOR, A.** Mogakolodi; mogolwane. A chief's councillors, ba lekgotla.
- COUNSEL, A.** Kgakololō; knèlō. to counsel, gakolola, knèla; to take counsel together, gakololana; to take counsel together about, gakololana kaga.
- COUNSELLOR, A.** Mogakolodi.
- COUNT, TO.** Bala. To regard as, kae; they are all counted, di badilwe cotlue.
- COUNTENANCE, A.** Sehatlhōgō. To alter in appearance, as the countenance, from anger, disappointment, etc., khwata; to fall, of the countenance, from sorrow, etc., beha; to become fallen, of the countenance, behèga; his countenance fell at this word, o la a beha ka leboko ye.
- COUNTERPANE, A.** Kobō.
- COUNTRY, A.** Lehatabe. The open country, senaga, nageñ; of what country is he? e le mokae?
- COUPLE.** To couple together side by side, pataganya.
- COURAGE.** Bopelokgale; bopelokima; bothhōkapoihō; natlahalō. Good courage, name-taègō; to be of good courage, nametsōga.
- COURAGEOUS, TO BE.** Natlahala.
- COURSE, A.** Motlhalo. A course or turn, phapsanō; to go in a straight course to, siamela; to turn the course of, thiba; of course, aitse.
- COURT, TO.** Shreia (hybrid). A magistrate's court, kantor (hybrid).
- COURTEOUS.** Bori.
- COURTYARD.** A front courtyard, lolwapa; a back courtyard, segōtlō.
- COUSIN.** Father's sister's child, and mother's brother's child, ntsala; mother's elder sister's child, ñwanamamogolo; mother's younger sister's child, ñwanamañwane.
- COVE, A.** See CREEK.
- COVENANT.** See TREATY.

- COVER.** To cover up, khurumetsa; to put a cover on, khurumèla; to cover, as water of a flood a garden, elama; to cover, or shade, sira; to cover, or shade oneself, itshira; to cover, or spread all over, harahara; to be covered, or spread all over, haraharwa; to cover oneself up, ikhurumetsa; to cover over, or spread over, bipa; to cover the head, rwesa; to cover by putting something larger over, ribagetsa; to cover by pasting on, manèga; a cover or lid, sekhurumèlò; a cover, or veil, sebipò.
- COVET, TO.** Iphètliha. To desire, eletsa; he covets these things, oa iphètliha ka dilò tse; to covet, or wish to have, meletsa mathe.
- COVETING, A.** Boiphètliho.
- COVETOUS.** Segagapa. Stingy, timana; greedy, segagaru.
- COVETOUSNESS.** Bopelotshètliha; boiphètliho.
- COW, A.** Kgomo e namagadi. A cow for milking at home, leradu; a cow still suckling a large calf, leshòlè; a number of cows just calved, lotsetse; for colour of cow, see Ox.
- COWARD, A.** Dishashe, *pl.* bodishashe. He is a coward, o dishashe, o borutwè, o legatlapa, o boboi.
- COWARDICE.** Bogatlapa; boboi.
- COY.** Sesiuu. To be coy, sisimoga.
- CRAB, A.** Leiò.
- CRACK.** A crack in a wall, legugu; many cracks, magagugagu; a crack under a toe, made by a sandal, sebabèla; a crack in wood, phatogò; a crack in a road, logagu; to crack, as a whip, thanya; a crack of a whip, thanyò; to crack, as a smeared floor, kekebala; the smearing has cracked, go keketsetse bolòkò; to crack, as fire a pot in the kiln, babanya; to become cracked, as a pot in the kiln, babanyèga; to be cracked by the fire, babañwa ke molelò; it is cracked by the fire, a babanwe ke molelò; to crack, or become cracked (of plaster, plank, wall, etc.), hatoga, balèga; to crack, or become cracked (of a wooden or akin vessel), phamphanyèga, phanyèga; to crack in a straight line, as a pot, rala; the pot is cracked, pitsa e radile.
- CRACKLE.** To crackle, as a mealie when roasting, thanya.
- CRAG, A.** Legaga.
- CRAMP.** Bogacu.
- CRANE, A.** Mogolodi; kokolorutwe.
- CRASH TOGETHER, TO.** Thulann.
- CRAVE, TO.** Kòkòtlàla.
- CRAW, OR CROP OF A BIRD.** nchu.
- CRAWL.** To crawl on hands and knees, gagaba, gogoba; to crawl fast on hands and knees, or on hands and feet without the knees touching the ground, pharitlha; to crawl round, gagabèla; to crawl, as a cat when hunting, gagaba, ikukuna; to crawl as a snake, lèlèmèla; to crawl towards stealthily, and for an evil purpose, batèla.
- CRAWLING, A.** Kgapabò.
- CREAK, TO.** Kgwasa. To creak, as new boots, lela; to walk with creaking boots, gatletsa; a creak, or creaking, kgwashò.
- CREAM.** Lobebe. To cream, okola.
- CREASE, A.** Leshwashwa. To crease, or become creased, shoshobgana.
- CREATE, TO.** Tlhòla. To form, bopa.
- CREATED THING, A.** Sebopiwa.
- CREATION.** Popò; tihòlò; lobopò; tihòlègò.
- CREATOR, A.** Motlhodi; mmopi.
- CREATURE.** Lobopò; sebopiwa; to

CREDIT. Molato.

CREDITOR, A. Muñ ou molato.

CREEK, A. Nonti.

CREEP. See CRAWL.

CREEPER, OR CREEPING PLANT.

A ground creeper with longish smooth fruit, seropologane; a ground creeper with large yellow flowers, sebetebeta; a ground creeper with purple flowers, letlhalagadi; a ground creeper, having melon-like fruit with horny knobs, mokawa; a ground creeper having small hairy balls, moshumô; a bush creeper like clematis, segope, thara; bush creeper with edible finger-shaped fruit, mogaba; a bush creeper with small balls, lerakanthane, loshe, losh; an interior edible creeper, mogabala.

CREEPING THING, A. Segagabi.

CREEPS. To give one the creeps, sisimosa.

CREVASSE, A. Selomô.

CREVICE. A crack in the ground, etc., logagu; a deep and unscalable crevice between rocks, selomô.

CRICKET, A. Tairitsiri.

CRIME. A fault, molato; wickedness, boleo; boikêpô.

CRIMINATE, or accuse each other, gobana.

CRIMP. To crimp together, hutaganya, gogwanya; I am crimped, or drawn together by stomach ache, ke gogwanwe ke kgadikêgô.

CRIMSON. See RED.

CRINGE, TO. Iñodisa.

CRIPPLE, A. Segôlê. To become a cripple, gôlahala.

CROAK, TO. Lela.

CROCODILE, A. Kwèna; kwena. An animal resembling a crocodile, kgagabi.

CROCUS BULB, A. Chuse.

CROOKED, TO BE. Shôkama, kgôpama. To make crooked, kgôpamisa, shôkamisa; it is

crooked, e kgôpô, e lokgôpô; a crooked heart, pelo e kgôpô; crooked, or uneven, or out of square, mokea; that which is crooked, se se mokea; very crooked, or much twisted, as a branch, speech, etc., legweletlha, segweletlha.

CROOKEDNESS. Bokgôpô; chôkamô.

CROP. A harvest, thôbô; the crop of a fowl, nchu; to crop, or graze, hula; to crop or pluck, hula.

CROSS, A. Mokgôrô. A cross beam or piece, at the top, phakalêgô, mophekâlêgô; to cross a river, tshela, kgabaganya; to be placed across, or crosswise, rapalêga, rapalala; to carry a cross, sikara mokgôrô, kaba mokgôrô; to cross examine, bua katloku; botsa katloku, they have crossed each other, or missed each other, in the road, ba hapanye mo tseleñ; he is cross, or fretful, o bobeto, o sebetô; crossness, or fretfulness, bobeto; angry crossness, bodipa; to be cross, or angry, see ANGRY.

CROUCH, TO. Ikokobetsa; kukuna; ikhuna.

CROW, TO. Lela. A black crow, mohukubu, lehukubu; a black and white crow, mogakabe, legakabe; a white-necked crow, mokgomilo.

CROWBAR. A thick crowbar, mohana; a thin crowbar, phañ.

CROWD, A. Leshomô; bontai. To go in a crowd, kgoula; to go in a dense crowd, shubêlêla; to crowd or press upon, kôkwanelâ; to crowd together, kôkwana, kgobokana, bokana, bolokana; to crowd together thickly, kôkwana seima; to crowd together, or to, kgobokanelâ; to be crowded, or pressed together, as people in a crowd, kgotlhogana; to

- crowd, or press upon in a crowd, *kgotlhaganya*; to assail, or press upon, as a crowd, *bokanèla*; immense crowds of people or cattle, *macwelecewele*.
- CROWN, A.** *Serwalô*. To crown, or put on a crown, *rwala*; crown of a head, *phogô*, *phogô ea tlhögô*; a crown made of porcupine quills used in dancing, *kgare*.
- CRUCIFY, TO.** *Bapola*. He who has been crucified for us, *eo o re bapolecweñ*.
- CRUEL, TO BE.** *Borumolañ*. He is cruel, *ga a na pelo*, *o borumolañ*; cruel, or ferocious, *setlhogo*.
- CRUELTY.** *Borumolanô*; *bopeleothata*.
- CRUMBS OR FRAGMENTS OF FOOD.** *Matlhôtlhóra*; *matlhotlhora*.
- CRUMBLE.** To crumble by holding something in one hand and rubbing it with the other, *shugèlèla*.
- CRUMPLE.** To crumple up, *gogwana*; to be crumpled up, *gogwana*.
- CRUSH.** To crush between the hands or fingers, *pitla*; to crush one person between two, *pitlèlèla*; to crush together, *pitlaganya*; to crush by rubbing between the hands, or rubbing on with a foot, *gehithanya*, *higitlhanya*; to crush, or crowd upon, *kgotlhaganya*; to be crushed by, *pitlagancweke*.
- CRUST.** A crust of bread, or cold porridge, *logogô*, *pl. dikgogô*; crust in a pot after porridge is taken out, *bogogô*, *pl. magogô*.
- CRY.** To weep, *lela*; *sèka dikededi*; cause to weep, *ledisa*; to cry without cause, *betoga*, *itshema*; to cry, or call out loudly, *kua*, *thomeletsa*, *goa*; to cry loudly and piteously, *gwèla*; to cry bitterly or wail, *lelèla godimo*; to cry much, as a cross child, *belebetlèga*; to be always crying, *kgèrèga*; to cry out very loud, *bökölèla*, *ntsha mokgwasa*; to cry out, as a number of people, *laatlana*; he has cried, *o ledile*; *o itshekile dikededi*; to cry out with a shrill cry, as a woman in the dance, *duduetsa*; a shrill cry made by a woman in the dance, etc., *modudueco*, *moduduetsa*, *tudueco*; to make a wry face as if about to cry, *betlelèla*, *khukhwisa*; a crying, or weeping, *selèlô*, *telô*; a death cry of an animal, *pökölèlô*.
- CRYSTAL, A.** *Legwaka*; *legakwa*.
- CUB.** A lion's cub, *taana*; a leopard's cub, *leñauana*; a tiger's cub, *nkwane*; a wolf's cub, *phitsana*.
- CUCKOO.** A bird that cries like a cuckoo, *segwetsane*; cuckoo spit or small ball of foam in grass, *botètè*.
- CUD, THE.** *Moótlô*; to chew the cud, *ötla*.
- CUDGEL.** *See STICK*.
- CUFF.** *See BEAT*.
- CULPABLE.** He is culpable, *o na le molato*, *o molato*.
- CUMBER.** To cumber, or burden, *imèla*.
- CUNNING, OR Deceitfulness.** *Boherehere*, *bohelepa*. A cunning one, *tlhalemaleye*; he is cunning, or deceitful, *o leherehere*; to be cunning in work, *see CLEVER*.
- CUP, A.** *Senwèlô*. A beer cup, *phahana*; the handle of a cup, *mokgothi*; a cupbearer, *mochola phahana*; to cup or let blood by cupping, *lomèga*, *loma*; he has cupped me, *o ntomegile*, *o ntomile*; mark left by cupping, *tomèga*; a cupping horn, *motlhogo*.
- CURDLE.** To curdle, or become curdled, *tlhanya*; the milk is curdled, *mashi a tlhantse*.

**CURE, A.** Phodishó. To cure, or cause to heal, hodisa.

**CURL.** To curl hair, hōra moriri; a spiral curl, mochōphe.

**CURSE.** To curse, by naming or pointing to any of the private parts, roga, rogaka, tlapatsa; to curse, by calling for evil upon, hutsa; to curse, by striking the ground with a moses, etc., and uttering imprecations, hēpha; to curse, or bring evil upon by cursing, neëlèla; he is cursed, or doomed to evil by this person, o neelewe ke motho eo; to curse each other, rogana, rogakana, hutsanya; a curse, thogō, thogakō, pbucō; expression used when cursing with a moses, kuruthu.

**CURSER, A.** Morogani; mohutsanyi.

**CURTAIN.** A hanging curtain, setshirō; a thing that covers, sebipō.

**CURVE.** To curve wood by cutting or bending, gata logoñ; a curve in a pole, etc., semene; curved, semene; curved, as a sickle, kgōgōrōpō; a much curved or bent thing, segō-gōrōpō; it is curved, se kgōpō, se kgopame; to become curved, kgopama; to cause to be curved, kgopamisa.

**CUSHION.** A pillow, mosamō; a cushion for the head when carrying water, etc., kgare; to put something on the head as a cushion for water pot, etc., garèla; to put anything (as a cushion) between things so as to keep them steady, garèla.

**CUSTOM.** A custom or habit, mokgwa, temalō, locō, tamalō; a wont, botlwaëlō; a tax or tribute, lekgèthō; a regular custom, mokgwa oa galè le yanōñ.

**CUT, TO.** Sega. To cut a thick thing, segaganya; a cut, or cutting, tshegō; to cut, or hew

much, sheketla; to cut badly, or be blunt, dilahala; to cut or chop off a shoulder from a carcass, hamola; to cut, or chop down by the backbone, removing leg, shoulder, and ribs, kgèkèthà; to cut, or chop down the middle of a backbone, taatsaraganya; to cut into thin pieces, or strips, gōlōla; to cut meat or hide into long strips, tlhokolotsa; to cut meat into large pieces, kgabetla; to cut meat into small pieces, or mince it, kgabetlèla; to cut up meat for cooking, dihèla nama; to cut meat into thick pieces, reolola; to cut up pumpkin for cooking, gabèla; to cut off pumpkin rind, or bad part of meat, setolotsa; cut a hole for a patch, dibola; to cut circularly, as a hide for rhiems, dikolola; to cut through or sever with one cut, tipola, sipola, sibola; to cut down the middle with an axe, chabaganya; to cut or chop across, rēma; to cut or chop by splitting, hapha, hatsa, phatlola; to cut straight down the middle, tsarola hare; to cut open a sore or swelling, ara; to cut deep into a sore, arèla; to cut a large opening into a sore, abola; to cut down the stomach of an animal, roposa; to cut lengthwise down the middle, or cut asunder, hatola; to cut with a knife as with a saw, sètlha; to cut open lengthwise, aroganya; to cut open a roasted kid, khaea; to cut, or trim round a skin after braying, sekeletsa; to cut by putting the knife under, and jerking, ragola; to cut across, or make a short cut, kabama, rapama; I will cut across to the path, ke tla rapamèla tsela; ke tla kabamèla tsela; to cut up

- meat, kgaèga; to cut off at a joint, lokolola; to cut off twigs and shoots, tlhokotla; to cut off, or sever, kgaola, poma; to cut off from church fellowship, kgaola; to cut off a patch of hair, dibola; to cut hair off close, or shear, beola; to cut with a sharp knife or axe, as the sinew of an animal, shetla; to cut hair with scissors, kuta; to cut hair unevenly, kuta; to cut much, or in many places, segaka; to cut off a piece of meat, etc., while holding it in the mouth, setlhèla; to cut or slice meat, beka; to cut a tense rhiem, thapola; to cut up grass, etc., with a spade, kgeba.
- DABBLE IN WATER, TO.** Phachanya; phachakganya.
- DAGGA, or Indian hemp.** Matokwane. Wild dagga, tlhahunyele; pipe for smoking dagga, naka.
- DAILY.** Ka malatsi aotlhe.
- DAINTY, in eating, to be.** Sinama.
- DAISY.** A shrub with daisy-like flower, logolò.
- DALE.** See VALLEY.
- DAM.** A dam across a stream, morathò; a hole for pouring water into, ledibèla; a dam for storing water, tam (hybrid).
- DAMAGE, TO.** Dihèla mashwè. To do damage to or for, senyetsa; damage, or fault, molato; damage, or loss, lehuma; damage, or destruction, tshenyò, tshenyègò.
- DAMN.** See CURSE.
- DAMP.** To make damp or wet, nona; it is damp, se nonde.
- DAMPNESS.** Loñòla. Dampness after rain, bokgòla.
- DAMSEL, A.** See GIRL.
- DANCE, TO.** Bina. To dance the bogwèra dance, rupa; to dance with another, bela; I will dance with him, ke tla ramela; I will dance with the woman, ke tla bela mosadi; to dance together (of two people), belana; to dance up to, and away from, rara, tshela; an all-night dance round a fire at the close of the boyaie ceremony, thòyana; the whipping dance in the bogwèra, secho; a dance, pinò, pina; a dance tune, pina; to worship by dancing, bina; to dance or quiver, as water in a breeze, phaphasèla; to cause the body to quiver in dancing, phaphasèla.
- DANCER, A.** Mmini.
- DANDLE, TO.** Akgola.
- DANGER.** Diphatsa, *sing.* and *pl.* He is in danger, o mo diphatsè, o mo mashweñ; o mo bobuñ; a time of danger, lobaka loa mashwè, lobaka loa mabe, lobaka loa diphatsa; he ventured into danger, though warned, a ea hèla, a itsiba ditsèbè.
- DANGEROUS.** A dangerous path, tsela ea diphatsa; tsela e e leshwè.
- DANGLE.** To hang down, lèpèlèla; to cause to hang down, lepeletsa.
- DARE.** He will dare, or try, o tla leka; he will dare to do, or he won't fear to do, ga a ketla a boiha go diha; we dare, or are bold to go in, re pelokgale go tsèna.
- DARING, or Brave.** Pelokgale. Daring, or rash, pelompe.
- DARK.** To become dark, hihala; it is dark, go lehihi; a dark house, ntlo e e lehihi; to grope in the dark, see GROPE.
- DARKENED, TO BECOME.** Hihala. To be darkened by, hihadiwaka.
- DARKNESS.** Lehihi; phihalò. A slight darkness, lehicwani; an expression denoting pitch darkness, khura; it is pitch dark, lehihi ya ra hèla ya re khura.
- DARLING, A.** Moratwi; moratwa.
- DARN, TO.** Tlhamaganya.



**DART.** An arrow, *mozwi*; to dart out, *photsèga*; to dart out the tongue, as a snake, *ntsha loleme*; to dart out upon, or jump out upon, as a lion or dog, *kgomogèla, kgogogèla*; to dart down, as a hawk, *culalala*.

**DASH.** To dash to the ground, *ntaanya*; to dash to pieces, *phatlakanya, rubanya*; to dash or throw down a heavy thing, *piriganya*.

**DATE.** A time, *motlha, lobaka*.  
**DAUB, TO.** *Tladika*.

**DAUGHTER, A.** *Morwadia*. My daughter, *morwadiakè*; thy daughter, *morwadio*; his daughter, *morwadiè*; Tau's daughter, *morwadia Tau*, *morwadiè Tau*.

**DAUGHTER-IN-LAW.** Man's daughter-in-law, same as child; a woman's daughter-in-law, *ñwetsi*.

**DAWN.** *Phèpa; bophèpa*. At dawn, *ka bosasa*; just as dawn begins, *makuku*; *ka maphakèla*; just after dawn, *ka phèpahalò*; until the dawn, *go tsamaea bosa boa sa*; as it began to dawn, *bosigo bo setse bo sa*.

**DAY, A.** *Letsatsi; motlha; motsi*. To-day, *gompiyeno, ka yeno*; day and night, *motshegare le bosigo*; the day after to-morrow, *ka moshò o moñwe*; some day, *motlha moñwe*; on the eighth day, *e rile ka tsatsi ya bo 8*; the other day, or a little time ago, *malòba*; for a penny a day, *ka pène ka letsatsi*.

**DAYBREAK.** Just as dawn begins, *maphakèla, makuku*; after dawn and before sunrise, *ma-moshò*; to set out at daybreak, *phakèla*; at daybreak, *ka bophèpa*.

**DAYSTAR.** *Naledi en bo sa*.

**DAZZLE.** To dazzle or be dazzling, *hatlha*; to be dazzled

and unable to see, as by the sun, *shadia*; he is dazzled, *o shadiepile*; to become dazzled, *batlhèga matlhò*.

**DEAD.** He is dead, *o shule, o hetile, ga a eèò*; he is nearly dead, no hope remaining, *o gauhe go shwa*; he is nearly dead, but will probably recover, *oa gomèla go shwa*; he was nearly dead, but recovered, *o gomile go shwa*; they came to say that he was dead, *ba le ba tla go mo latola*; they came to tell us that he was dead, *ba le ba tla go re mo latolèla*; to be nearly dead, *gorèga*; she is not dead, *ga a shwa*; a dead one, *setoto*; one nearly dead, *serepa*; to be dead in large numbers, *gatlampulèga*; dead or benumbed, *setlashu, segacu*; a dead person, *moshwi*; a useless thing, or a person as good as dead, *sesho*; to fall down dead, or die suddenly, *phatloga*.

**DEADNESS.** *Ncho*. Deadness or numbness, *setlashu, segacu*.

**DEAF.** He is deaf, *o shushu, o boshushu*; they are deaf, *ba boshushu*.

**DEAFNESS.** *Boshushu*.

**DEAL.** To deal or have dealings with, *ètalana le, ètèlana le, dihana le*.

**DEAR.** To be dear or beloved, *ratèga*; my dear, *moratwi oa me*; my dear friend, *tsala ea me e e ratègañ*; dear in price, *tur (hybrid)*.

**DEARTH.** Famine, *loshekedi*; drought, *leuba*.

**DEATH.** *Losho*. To lose a horse by death, *shwèlwa ke pitse*; to bring near to death, *góra*; to come near to death, *gorèga*; sudden death from some unknown cause, *sephatlo*; a death wail, or cry of an animal, *pokolèlò*.

**DEBAR.** They debar him from leaving, *ba mo tlhokisa tsela*;

- he is debarred from leaving, people refusing to point out the way, o kganecwa tsela, o tatecwe tsela.
- DEBATE, A.** Kgañ. To debate, tssea kgañ, ganèlana, ganalana; to debate with, ganèla le, gauèlana le; to debate or reason in one's mind, akanya.
- DEBAUCHERY.** Riotous mirth or pleasure, tihapèlò; fornication, boaka.
- DEBILITY.** Bokōa.
- DEBRIS.** Debris of a ruined house, leshope; rubbish floating on, or left by water, kgogodi.
- DEBT, A.** Molato. Part of a stipulated price remaining unpaid, seshuga; to pay part of a debt, chwisa; pay me part of a debt, nchwisa.
- DEBTOR, A.** Eo o molato. Those who are our debtors, ba ba leñ ba le molato le rona.
- DECAPITATE, TO.** Kgaola tihōgō.
- DECAY, TO.** Bōla. To cause to decay, bodisa; to decay, or grow old (of things), ònala; to be quite soft from decay, as putrid meat, cheretthagana, cheretlhèga.
- DECEIT.** Tsieco; tōtahalō; bohalepa; boherehere.
- DECEITFUL.** To be deceitful or false, herekana; to become deceitful, or act deceitfully, lōtsahala, rethehala.
- DECEITFULNESS.** Tsieco.
- DECEIVE, TO.** Tsietsa; lōtsahatsa. To deceive by fair promises, rethehatsa; to deceive by false statements, herekana; to deceive by denying possession of what one has, or knowledge of what one knows, lōba; to deceive by lying, or by promising and not performing, hora; to deceive oneself, tsietsa, iphora; to become deceived, tsietsèga.
- DECEIVER, A.** Motsietsi; leherehere; lehēcōkō; lecwalanōga.
- DECEMBER.** Sedimothulwe.
- DECENTLY.** Sentlè hèla, ka tshiamō.
- DECEPTION.** *See* DECEIT.
- DECIDE.** To decide a dispute, atlhola; to decide in favour of, atlholèla.
- DECISION.** A decision or award, katlholō.
- DECK.** To deck, or adorn, kgaba.
- DECLARE.** To say, raea; to cause to know, itsise; to relate, kakanya.
- DECORATE, TO.** Kgaba.
- DECOY.** To tempt, raèla; to entice, hèpa.
- DECREASE.** To decrease, ñōtla-bala; to cause to decrease, or make small, ñōtla.
- DECREE.** A law, molaō; an injunction, taō; a word, lehoko.
- DEED.** An act, tihō; a writing, lokwalō.
- DEEP.** Teñ. Very deep, teñ teñ; it is deep, se teñ, se boteñ; deep, as a vessel, or an empty sore, kgampu; this sea is not deep, lewatla ye ga le boteñ.
- DEER.** *See* BUCK.
- DEFAME, TO.** Pateletsa.
- DEFEAT, TO.** Henya. To be defeated, heñwa.
- DEFECT.** A fault, molato; a deformity, bogolè.
- DEFENCE, A.** Phemèlō; phemō. An answering for oneself, ikarabèlō; a weapon of defence, sehemō.
- DEFEND.** To defend oneself, hema; to defend another, hemèla; defend, or answer for oneself, ikarabèla; to defend, or stand by, òma nokeñ; to defend, or stand over, òkama.
- DEFENDER, A.** Mohemedi.
- DEFER.** To adjourn, thinya.
- DEFIANCE.** Bogwanta; bodipa. To act in defiance of, gwanta.
- DEFIANT, TO BE.** Gwanta. To act defiantly, or be headstrong, tōtōlōga.

- DEFILE.** To make filthy, leshwehatsa, itshepolola; to contaminate evilly, cwactsa, rōma, hēpha; to walk in single file, bopèlèla; a defile, or pass, kgōrō.
- DEFORMED, TO BECOME.** Gōlahala; it is deformed, e gola-hetse; a deformed person or thing, segōlè.
- DEFORMITY.** Bogōlè; segōlè.
- DEFY.** To despise, nyatsa; to upbraid, kgōba.
- DEFRAUD, TO.** Tsietsa.
- DEGENERATE.** To become worse, keketsèga; to become untrained, katologa.
- DEGREE.** One of low degree, khutsana.
- DEGREES, BY.** Ka thaholō.
- DELAY.** To detain, dia; to be detained, diwa; to delay a long time, iñala, òmaèma; to procrastinate, nyabala; to become delayed, or to tarry, dièga.
- DELIBERATE, OR SLOW.** Bodiki. To deliberate, or think, gopola; to deliberate, or reason, akanya.
- DELIBERATION, OR SLOWNESS.** Bodiki.
- DELIGHT.** To rejoice, itumèla; to please, kgatlha; a delight, kgatlhègō; to be delighted, kgatlhwa; to become delighted, kgatlhèga.
- DELIRIOUS, TO BE.** Buabua. He is delirious, o tlhakanye tlhōgō.
- DELIVER.** To set free, golola; to take out, ntsha; to give to, nèèla; to deliver from evil, golola mo boshuleñ; delivered or confined. See BIRTH.
- DELIVERANCE, A.** Kgololō.
- DELIVERER, A.** Mogolodi.
- DELUDE, TO.** Tsietsa.
- DEMEANOUR.** Tsamō.
- DEMOLISH.** To destroy, senya; to pull down, or break down, rutla, rutlolola.
- DEMONSTRATE, TO.** Shupa.
- DEN.** A cave, moñōbō. A natural pit, moñōbō; a lion's sleeping place, serubi sa tau.
- DENSE, TO BECOME.** Kwena. It is dense, se kwenne; to be dense, as a thicket, cuba; to be dense, as a swarm of locusts, or a crowd, phikama.
- DENSITY, OR DENSENESS.** Bokwenō.
- DENY, TO.** Latola. To be of a contrary opinion, kgala; to deny a fault, latola; to deny a fault in oneself, itatola; to deny falsely that one has a thing, lōba; to deny falsely to another, lōbèla; to deny, or refuse to acknowledge, itatola; they denied his existence, ba mo latola; he denied that he was guilty of this, a se itatola; to deny, or contradict, ganetsa; deny me, intatola; he denied himself, or stinted himself food, o la a itima diyō.
- DEPART, TO.** Tloga; emoga; katoga; tlhomoga; huduga. To depart from, or leave, tlogèla; depart hence, tloga ha; he departed from them, o la a ba tlogèla; they departed from him (of a person who had been surrounded), ba le ba mo kaologèla; to depart from one place in order to go to another, cwèla kwa.
- DEPARTURE, A.** Sehularō; pololō. After his departure, sehularoñ sa gagwè.
- DEPEND UPON, OR TRUST IN.** Ikanya.
- DEPOSE.** To give testimony, shupa.
- DEPRAVE, TO.** Rōma; hēpha.
- DEPRAVITY.** Boikèpō; boshula.
- DEPRIVE.** To deprive of, taèèla, tlhakola; to deprive of food by taking the largest share, amola; to deprive of by making away with, lolora; to deprive of, or rob, thukhutha.
- DEPTH.** Boteñ. Depth of earth, boteñ yoa mbu; to try the

- depth of water, lekelèla, lekeletsa.
- DERANGE.** To scatter about, halatsa, gasa, gasagasa, rula-ganyolola.
- DERIDE, TO.** Shotla; ñõñõla; tahèga; he deridea me, oa shotla ka nna.
- DERISION.** Cotlò; ñõñõlò.
- DESCEND, TO.** Hologa; pagologa. To descend from, hologa mo; to descend on the other side, tsetlamèla; to descend in a line, as cattle down a hill, repologa; to descend suddenly, kgokologa, kodumèla; to descend suddenly to, kgokologèla; to descend from a mountain, hologa mo lencweñ, hologa lencwè; a thing to descend by, sehologò; to descend from a height, pagologa; to descend in a slanting direction, ribama.
- DESCENDANT, A.** Nwana, botsalò. A grandchild, setlogolo; a great grandchild, kokomana, setlogolwana.
- DESCENT, A.** Phologò; bohologò. A gradual descent, mokgokolosa, mokolò, *Int.*; an abrupt descent, moko dametsa.
- DESCRIBE.** To point out, kaea; to relate, kakanya; to tell, bolèla.
- DESECRATE, TO.** Itshopolola.
- DESERT.** A waterless or desert land, lehatshe ya sekaka; the desert, kgalagadi; the desert side, to the north west, bolala; to desert, tlogèla, cwa; they desert him, ba mo cwa; they desert me, ba ncwa; a dweller in the desert, mokgalagadi; a deserted, or ruined house, leahope; a deserted, or uninhabited house, letlòtla.
- DESERTER FROM A REGIMENT, A.** Legatlapa.
- DESERVE, TO.** Chwanèlwa. He deserves to die, o chwanetse go shwa; we deserve to be beaten, rea chwanèlwa ke go bediwa; things which we deserve, dilò tse re di chwanetseñ; a deserving one, mochwanedi.
- DESIGN.** To purpose, ikaçlèla.
- DESIGNATE, TO.** Kaea.
- DESIRABLE.** Eletsèga. Precious, ratèga.
- DESIRE, TO.** Eletsa; rata. To desire to have, or covet, iphètla; a desire, keleco.
- DESIROUS, TO BE.** Rata.
- DESK.** A table, lomati; a box, letlole.
- DESOLATE, TO.** Senya. It is left to you desolate, lo e tlogeleco kgakgabalò.
- DESOLATION.** Kgakgabalò. Destruction, tshenyègò.
- DESPAIR.** Ñomoga; ñomogèla pelo; tlhoboga; tlhòbòga; to cease hoping, sholohologa; they despair of, or give up hoping for him, ba mo tlhoboga; to cause to despair, tlhobosa.
- DESPAIRER, A.** Motlhobogi.
- DESPATCH.** To send (of persons), roma; to send (of things), isa.
- DESPERATE.** To become desperate, sholohologa; a desperate person, mosholohologi.
- DESPICABLE, TO BECOME.** Nyatsèga.
- DESPISE, TO.** Nyatsa. To be despised, nyadiwa; to refuse to hear or accept, cwitla; to regard as worthless, kgòbòtla; to drive away with contempt, koba; to despise others through pride, ipèga; to despise food, or turn up one's nose at it, tòtòloga, nyòkòloga.
- DESPITE.** To do despite unto, rumola.
- DESPITEFULLY, TO USE.** Gobelola.
- DESPOND.** To despond, or be despondent, ñodia, nodièga; to give up hope, tlhoboga, tlhòbòga.
- DESPONDENCY.** Nodiègò.
- DESTITUTE, TO BE.** Iohnia. I

- am destitute, ke lochai; to be destitute as a fugitive, iphotherere; to be destitute, or in need, maramara.
- DESTROY, TO.** Senya; nyeletsa; lötla; rophehatsa; to destroy, or lick up, as war, lakaila, laila.
- DESTROYED, TO BECOME.** Senyèga; salalagana; to become destroyed in large numbers, gatlampulèga.
- DESTROYER, A.** Mosenyi.
- DESTRUCTION.** A destroying, tshenyò; a being destroyed, tshenyègò; destruction from high winds, strife, etc., dikgolobè; a casting away, tatlhègò.
- DETACH.** See SEPARATE. To become detached, as fallen stones from a cliff, manologa.
- DETACHMENT.** A regiment, mophatò; a detachment for war, spying, etc., bonokwane.
- DETAİN, TO.** Dia. To be detained, diwa.
- DETECT, TO.** Phoroma. He has been detected in adultery, o phoromilwe mo boakeñ.
- DETERIORATE MORALLY, TO.** Beha.
- DETERMINE, TO.** Ikaèlèla; ithōma. To be determined for something, gakaèlèla.
- DETERMINATION.** Boikaèlèlò; boikañò; boithōmò.
- DETEST, TO.** Ila; tlhōa.
- DETESTATION, A.** Moila.
- DETRACT.** To accuse falsely, pateletsa.
- DEVASTATE, TO.** Senya.
- DEVIATE.** To turn aside, hapoga; to wander, timèla.
- DEVICE, A.** Leanò; toga maanò; togò maanò.
- DEVISE.** To devise, or devise plans, loga maanò.
- DEVOTE.** To give to, nèèla.
- DEVOUR, TO.** Metsa.
- DEW.** Monyò; monye, *Int.*
- DEWLAP OF AN OX.** Lobodu; lebodü.
- DIAPHRAGM, A.** Locwalò.
- DIARRHŒA.** Lochèga; mochègò; motabogò; to have diarrhœa, taboga, cholola, tshaba mo maleñ, tshabisiwa ke mala.
- DIBBLE, TO.** Kabèla.
- DICE.** A small bone dice, bola, *pl.* mala; a small dice, regarded as female, pubagadi, kgatshane; a large dice, regarded as male, moremogolo, segarwe; to cast dice, tshèla bola, thèla bola; to decide a matter by the dice, laola ka bola.
- DID.** I did love, ka le ka rata; I did not love, ga kea ka ka rata, ke le ke se ka ka rata; he did it long ago, ga a bolo a se diha, o kile a se diha; he did not go away, a sa ka a taamaea; those who did not go, ba ba sa kañ ba ea; he was as if he did not any longer think, a nna yaka ga a tlhole a gopola; they did not know, ba sa ka ba itae; as the chief did in this land, yaka kgoai e kile ea diha mo lehatshiñ ye. See paradigm of verb.
- DIE, TO.** Shwa. To die suddenly, tsakuga, campèga, kantsèga, phatloga; to die after a long illness, or from starvation, gonoga; to die in large numbers (of people or animals), rōbōkèga; to die in the water, shwèla mo metsiñ; to be about to die, gorèga; he was about to die, o la a letse loa go shwa; he nearly died, but recovered, o gomile go shwa; a thing that is sure to die, sekashwa; he is sure to die, o gauhe go shwa; a spot where an animal has died, sebibi; sehili.
- DIFFER.** To differ from, ganèla le; to differ, or disagree, as news, or stories, hapana; tshelèpana; to differ or vary in an account of an occurrence, akgana; to differ from, harolo-

- gana; it differs from the other, e harologanya me go e five.
- DIFFERENCE, A.** Chwanologō. A difference of opinion, kgañ.
- DIFFERENT, TO BECOME.** Chwanologa; to make different, chwanolola; they are different, ba sa chwane, ga ba chwane; a different language, puo e sele.
- DIFFERENTLY.** Go sele; ka go sele.
- DIFFICULT.** Thata. Difficult, or heavy, borale; to be too difficult, retōla; it is too difficult for me, go nthetōlōla; very difficult, or almost impossible, senkadi.
- DIFFICULTY.** Bothata. To be surrounded, or hemmed in with difficulty, kaila; to surround, or hem in with difficulty, kaidisa.
- DIG, TO.** Epa. To dig up, or out, epolola; to dig and throw out earth with hands, bata; to dig superficially so as to cut off grass, etc., khitla; to dig, or plough, lema; to dig for water, epa metse; to dig or hollow out on one side, after digging straight down, garuba; to dig into an animal's hole at a distance from the opening, and in the direction the hole points, arēla.
- DIGGER, A.** Moepi.
- DIGGING, A.** Kēpō.
- DIGNITY.** A dignity, or important personage, mogolo; dignities, bagolo.
- DILIGENTLY.** I sought him diligently, ke le nimatla ka tlhōahalō; ke le ka ichōka mo go nmatleñ.
- DILUTE.** To dilute or dissolve, tlhaolosa; to dilute, or make less strong to the taste, tina; to become diluted, tlhaologa.
- DIM.** To become tarnished, kgōna; dim or dimness, looto; the sun is dim, letsatsi le looto; a dim light, lerotho, lerothana.
- DIMINISH, TO.** Okocolola. To take meat out of a full pot, tlhatlolola; to take milk, etc., out of a full pot, hokotsa; to diminish for, hokoletsa; to diminish weight, hokotsa bokete; to become diminished, hokotsēga.
- DIMINUTIVE.** See SMALL.
- DIMNESS.** Lotoo.
- DIN.** See NOISE.
- DINGE.** To dinge in a yielding substance with the flat part of a finger end, tobetsa; to dinge in with the point of a finger, kgōtla.
- DINGY.** To become tarnished, kgōna; it is tarnished, se kgōnne; to become dingy, or old, ōnala.
- DIP, TO.** Ina. To dip for, inēla; to dip oneself, ikina; to dip, as a sop in soup, etc., űama; to be dipped, űamiwa.
- DIRECT, TO.** Kaēla; laēla. To go direct to a place, lolama; to direct straight to a place, lolamisa; to take a direct course, siama; to direct or instruct in a work, kaēla mo tihōñ.
- DIRECTION, A.** Kaēlō. A direction, or copy, sekaō; in all directions, mo ntlibēñ cotlhe.
- DIRT.** Rubbish, or sweepings, mabebe; matlakala; dirt caused by spilt fat, etc., matladika; dirt removed by the smearing of a doctor, or by rubbing hands or face, diphōrōla.
- DIRTY.** Lesiwē; mashwē; mpē; dimpē. To be dirty, mokgona; it is dirty, se mokgona, se makgomoku, se makgōmē; to be dirty, or tarnished, kgōna; it is tarnished, se kgōnne; to be dirty, or amudged, as with grease, milk, etc., kgamatha; kganatha; to dirty clothes with grease, etc., tladika; to dirty oneself with grease, etc., itladika.
- DISAGREE.** Gandlana; ganalana. To disagree with what another

- has stated, *gandla*; to disagree, or differ, as stories, *hapana*; *tshelepana*; to disagree, or differ in an account of an occurrence, *akgana*.
- DISAGREEABLE.** *Motlhatlha*. To become disagreeable or unpleasant to, *shwahala*; it is disagreeable to him, *se shwahetse go òna*, *se shwahetse mo go òna*.
- DISAGREEMENT, A.** *Kgañ*.
- DISAPPEAR, TO.** *Hèla*; *nyèlèla*; *nyerèga*. To disappear (of clouds), *anoga*; to disappear, by running fast, *hadima*; to disappear below the horizon, or over the brow of a hill, *kòlómèla*; *kòtlómèla*; to disappear from among people, no one knows how, *ñoñwaèla*; to disappear, as darkness, rain, etc., *sa*; to cause to disappear, *hedisa*.
- DISAPPOINT, TO.** *Shwabisa*.
- DISAPPOINTED, TO BE.** *Shwaba*. To become disappointed or grieved, *shula pelo*; I am disappointed or grieved, *pelo ea me e shudile*; to look disappointed, *tlhonya, beha*.
- DISARRANGE, TO.** *Tsenkolola*.
- DISAVOW, TO.** *Latola*; *itatola*.
- DISCERN, TO.** *Harologanya*. To discern between, *harologanya mo*.
- DISCERNMENT.** *Pharologanyò*.
- DISCHARGE.** To set free, *golola*; to unload, *olola, laolola, belegolola*; a discharge, as of blood, *chologò*.
- DISCIPLE, A.** *Morutwi*; *morutwa*.
- DISCIPLINE, A CHILD, TO.** *Gapa*.
- DISCONTENT.** *Nõñòrègò*.
- DISCONTENTED, TO BE.** *Betwa ka pelo*. To grumble, *ñoñòrèga*.
- DISCORD.** *Kgañ*.
- DISCOURAGE, TO.** *Nõdiegisa pelo*; to be discouraged, *ñodièga, shwa pelo*.
- DISCOVER, TO.** *Bõna*. To discover people hiding, or animal asleep, *kwaa*; to discover, or come upon, *wèla*; to be discovered, *wèlwa*.
- DISCREPANCY.** There is a discrepancy in these words, *maboko a a hapana*; go *tlhokilo segwè mo mahokuñ a*.
- DISCRETION.** To come to years of discretion, *go cwa motho*.
- DISCRIMINATE, TO.** *Harologanya*.
- DISCUSS, TO.** *Tanea kgañ*. To discuss a matter, as a proposed marriage, etc., *rèra*.
- DISCUSSION, A.** *Kgañ*. There is discussion, *go kgañ*; they still have a discussion, *ba sa ntse ba na le kgañ*.
- DISEASE, A.** *Pobolò*; *holwetse*. Foot and mouth disease in cattle, *botètè*; to draw out a disease with the mouth, as a heathen doctor, *dupa*.
- DISEMBOWEL.** To cut down the stomach in order to disembowel, *roposa*.
- DISENTANGLE, TO.** *Rarabolola*. To become disentangled, *rarabologa*.
- DISGRACE, A.** *Molato*.
- DISGUISE.** To alter oneself, *iphetola*; to put on other clothes, *ikapesa diaparò di sele*, to go about among people in disguise, *ikgakisa batho*.
- DISGUST.** To surfeit, *tena*; to be surfeited, *tenwa*; to disgust, or turn another away from in disgust, *tentsha*; you make this person disgusted with me, *u ntentsba motho eo*; to become disgusted, *tenèga*.
- DISH, A.** *Seyana*. A wooden bowl, *mogocana, mogocwana*; to dish up food, *chola, raha*; dish up for them, *ba cholèla*; to take food out of a dish, *chola*.
- DISHEARTEN.** See **DISCOURAGE**.
- DISHONOUR, TO.** *Tlotlolola*.
- DISINHERIT, TO.** *Rutlola*.
- DISLIKE, TO.** *Tlhõa*. He dislikes them, *o ba tlhoile*; *oa tlhõanya nabò*; to dislike, or

- cease to like what one liked before, gōla; they disliked him, or no longer liked him, ba le ba gōlēga mo go ñna; I dislike it, or do not like it, ga ke se rate; a dislike, tlbōō.
- DISLOCATE.** To be dislocated, khwiga; the arm is dislocated, lecōgō le khwicwe.
- DISMAY.** To terrify or dismay, rēra.
- DISMISS, TO.** Naea tsela. To be dismissed, nēwa tsela; to cause to disperse, halatsa, phatlalatsa.
- DISMOUNT, TO.** Pagolola.
- DISOBEDIENCE.** Go bisa go utlwa; botlhōkakutlō.
- DISOBEDIENT, TO BECOME.** Ñaloga. One who is disobedient, sehēphē.
- DISOBEY.** To disobey a command, tlola taolō.
- DISORDER.** Maharatlhatlha. To disorder, or disarrange, tsenkolola, rulaganyolola.
- DISORDERLY.** It is in a disorderly state, e maharatlhatlha; to make into, or place things in a disorderly state, haratlhatlhanya.
- DISPARAGINGLY.** To speak disparagingly, and so hurt the feelings, kgōbōtla.
- DISPEL.** To drive away, lēlēka.
- DISPERSE.** To disperse, or spread abroad, halala, phatlalala; to disperse, as clouds, shwaalala; to disperse, as a crowd, tutumologa; to cause to disperse, halatsa, phatlalatsa; a dispersion, phaladi, phatlalalō; a being dispersed, phatlalacō.
- DISPLAY.** To display, asa trader his goods, anēga, atlēga.
- DISPLEASE, TO.** Kgopa; kgopisa. To be displeased, kgocwa; to be displeased without a cause, betoga; he was much displeased, a bo a kgopilwe thata.
- DISPOSE OF, TO.** Naea.
- DISPUTE, TO.** Ganēla; tatalala; busabusanya; ganetsanya. To dispute together persistently, tatalalana; a persistent disputer, setatalala.
- DISPUTATION, A.** Kgañ.
- DISREPUTE, TO COME INTO.** Nyatsēga.
- DISSATISFIED, TO BE.** Betoga; betwa ke pelo. To grumble, ñōñōrēga; to be dissatisfied, as with a purchase, shōbēlēla.
- DISSATISFACTION.** Leshōbēlēlō.
- DISSEMBLE, TO.** Itimokanya.
- DISSEMBLER, A.** Moitimokanyi.
- DISSEMBLING.** Boitimokanyō.
- DISSENSION.** Strife, kgañ; rebellion, cuulolō.
- DISSENT, TO.** Gana. To dissent from, by a noise made by lips, otsa.
- DISSIMULATION.** Boitimokanyō.
- DISSIPATION.** Much frivolity, nyalakēgō.
- DISSOLVE.** To become melted, tlhapologa, tlhaologa; to cause to dissolve, tlbapolosa, tlhaolosa.
- DISTANCE.** Lobaka; sebaka. A short distance, kgakalanyana, kgakayana, lobaka lo se lope; a very short distance, lobaka lo selopane; to pass by, or keep at a distance, kgetla, kakologa; to keep at a distance through fear, kakoba; they move forward, or go a short distance, ba ea mashutē; a long distance, bokgakala, sekgala, kgala; I saw him a long distance off, ke le ka mmōna ha kgaleū; to move to a distance, katoga; to move to a distance from, katogēla; to move to a distance from each other, katogana; they went to a distance from the mountain, ba katogēla lenewē ka kgakala; to be at a distance from each other, kakologana; to keep at a distance and avoid, iphapanya le.
- DISTANT.** Kgakala.
- DISTASTE.** To have a distaste



- for, *ila*; I have a distaste for it, *ga ke se rate*.
- DISTEND, TO.** *Gagamatsa*. To become distended, or stretched out, *gagamala*; distended (of nostrils), *maphara*.
- DISTINCT.** To make distinct (of letters nearly rubbed out), *tlhabolola*.
- DISTINCTION, A.** *Tlhaolô*; pharologanyô. To make a distinction, *tlhaola*, *harologanya*.
- DISTINGUISH, TO.** *Harologanya*. To distinguish between fear and anger, *go harologanya mo poihoñ le mo bogadiñ*; a distinguished, or well-known person, *motho eo o itsegeñ*; a distinguished, or noted person, *motho oa bonatla*; a distinguishing mark by which a person or animal can be recognised, *seclê*.
- DISTORT.** To distort, or misrepresent words, *rêlêlêla*; to become distorted, or changed (of a countenance), *belhêga*.
- DISTRACT, TO.** *Akgaakga*. To become distracted, *akgaakgêga*.
- DISTRACTION OR DOUBT.** *Kakabalô*.
- DISTRESS.** *Khutsabalô*; *bohutsana*; *tlalêlô*; *masetlana*. To distress, *hutsabatsa*, *tlhokohatsa*, *patika*, *tlalêla*; to be distressed or sorrowful, *tlalêlwa*; to be distressed, or oppressed, *patikêga*.
- DISTRIBUTE, TO.** *Abêla*. To become distributed, or to spread over, *harahara*.
- DISTRIBUTION, A.** *Kabêlô*.
- DISTRUST.** To cease to trust, *ikanyologa*; to doubt, *belalêla*; distrust, or doubt, *pelalêlô*; a ceasing to trust, *boikanyologô*.
- DISTURB, TO.** *Heretlha*. To disarrange, *tsenkolola*; to become disturbed, *heretlhêga*.
- DISTURBANCE, A.** *Pheretlhô*. A commotion, *phuduêgô*; a disturbing, *pheretlhêgô*; to cause a disturbance, *heretlha*.
- DITCH, A, or Gully.** *Loñôpê*, *pl. mañôpê*.
- DIVE, TO.** *Ithabuetsa*; *ithabuetsa*; *inyeletsa*. To rise to the surface after a dive, *biloga*.
- DIVERGE.** To diverge, as paths, *lomologana*.
- DIVERS DISEASES.** *Malwetso mañwe le mañwe*.
- DIVIDE, TO.** *Kgaola*; *poma*. To separate, *kgaoganya*; to divide into parts, *aba*; to be divided into parts, *aywa*, *abiwa*; to divide, or select, *tlhaola*; to divide, or cause divisions among people, *kgakgamologanya*, *khamologanya*; to divide cattle into lots for drinking, etc., *noketsa*, *rahola*; to divide into parties, or isolated groups, *kumagana*; to be divided into parties, *kumagañwa*; to divide for, *abêla*; to divide meat for, or carve for, *khaêla*; to divide among each other, *abalana*, *abêlana*; to divide among the people, *abalanya batho*; to divide, as in arithmetic, *lekanyetsa*; to divide contending parties, *tsiriganya*; to divide, or part asunder, as water, *kakabolosa*; to be divided, as water, *kakabologa*; to be divided against oneself, *ikgaogana*; to divide lengthwise, or cleave asunder, *aroganya*; they are divided into groups or parties, *di beilwe dikoñwakoñwane*; to become divided or broken, *kgaoga*.
- DIVIDING LINE, A.** *Motsila*.
- DIVINATION.** *Tôô*.
- DIVINE.** *Semodimo* (hybrid).
- DIVINER, A.** *Moloi*.
- DIVINITY.** *Modimo tôta*; *bomodimo* (hybrid).
- DIVISION.** As in arithmetic, *tekanyeco*; a part of anything, *lekgathi*; a division between two rows, *motsila*; a division

- between people, kgaoganō, kgakgamologanō, khamologō; a division, or chapter, kgaolō.
- DIVORCE, A.** Tlhalanō. To divorce, tlhala; to be divorced, tlhalwa; a writing of divorce, lokwalō loa tlhalanō.
- DIZZY.** To be dizzy or giddy, dimokana; I am dizzy, ke chwerwe ke sedidi.
- DIZZINESS.** Sedidi.
- DO, TO.** Diha. To do for, dihèla; to have to do with, ikama; what do you do? u dihañ? do you read? a ua bala? you do not read, ga u bale, ga ua bala; do I not read? a ga kea bala? a ga ke bale? do not go away, u se ketla u tsamaea, u se tsamaè; do not steal, u se ucwè; do not let it be thought, a go se gopolwe; do not do thus, u se dihè yalo; do so! diha yalo! dihañ yalo what was he doing? o la a dihañ? o la a diha eñ?
- DOCILE.** (Of people), bori; docile (of animals), bokgwabo.
- DOCILITY.** Bori; bokgwabo.
- DOCTOR, A.** Naka; moalabi. To doctor, alaha; to doctor a person so as to protect him from danger, upèlèla.
- DOCTORING, A.** Kalahō; kalahi; boñaku.
- DOCUMENT, A.** Lokwalō.
- DODGE.** To dodge, so as to avoid or escape, tila, thèmèlèkana, relèla.
- DOERSLAG.** Senwedi.
- DOG, A.** Nca, *pl.* dinca; mpsa. *Int.* A dog, as distinguished from a bitch, seheke; a lean, starved dog, mokgara; an old and poor dog, motau; a wild dog, leteane, lekanyana, le-tlhalerwa; to scratch a hole, as a dog, hata; a sleeping place of a dog, or a hole scratched in the ground, kutla; to snap at, as a dog, kgogogèla; to snap as a dog, kgogoga; to copulate (of a dog), heka; to copulate (of a bitch), hekwa; to be angry, as a dog, tlhonya; to doctor a dog so as to make it fierce, galodisa; the medicine for making a dog fierce, kgalola; a dog's lying-in place, serubi; a little dog, ncana; the dog is angry, nca e tlhontse.
- DOGGED.** A dogged or sullen person, leñoñobi; to be dogged, khutloga.
- DOLL, A.** Sechwanchō; pope (hybrid).
- DOMINEER, TO.** Dipahala. A domineering person, modipa, mōrōtōlwe.
- DOMINION, TO HAVE.** Busa.
- DONE.** You have done well to come, u yahile u tle; to be done, or happen, dihala.
- DOOM.** To doom to evil, hutsa.
- DOOR, A.** Secwalō. Doorway, u, moyakō, kgōrō, phata; a doorpost, moyakō; a doorstep, serepudi; the lintel of a door, searamō, phakō ea moyakō; at the door, ha moyakō; to open an English-made door, bula; to open a Secwana door, aegolola; to shut an English door, cwala; to shut a Secwana door, aèga; to lean to, or be partially closed (of a door), phekalèga; to go in at a door, tsèna ka kgōrō; to rap a door once, khwanya, kwanya, konya; to rap at a door again and again, khwanyakhwanya, kwanyakgwanya, konyakonyu.
- DORMANT, TO BE.** Rōbala.
- DOT, A.** Selabe.
- DOTAGE, TO BE IN.** Gokgahala.
- DOUBLE.** To double or crimp up, hutaganya; to become doubled up, or bent up, as fingers in illness, kgōrōpana; to double or turn round, menoga.
- DOUBT.** Pelaelō, kakabalō. To doubt, or doubt about, belaela, bèlaèla; to doubt, or be ba-

wildered between two opinions, akabala; to doubt as to the meaning of what one hears, etsaetsèga; to cause to doubt as to the meaning of what one hears, etsaetsa; to doubt or hesitate what to do, kgaratsèga; to cause to doubt or hesitate, kgaratsa; no doubt, gogwagōna, ka gōna, nitse, kwa o gōna, *Int.*; to be in doubt as to a path, akabadiwa ke tsela, akaakgèga kaga tsela; they doubted him, ba le ba mmelaàla; he will doubt about God, o tla belaàla Modimo.

**DOUBTABLE, TO BE.** Belaèsèga; belaetsèga.

**DOUBTER, A.** Mmelahadi.

**DOUBTFUL.** See **DOUBT**.

**DOUBTFULNESS.** Kgakgaakgègō.

**DOUGH.** A lump of dough, leribi.

**DOVE, A.** Lephoi. A rock dove, or pigeon, letseba, leeba, leebarope; a small dove with long tail, malommi, tseberu; to coo, as a dove, kuruetsa.

**DOVETAIL, TO.** Lomana, lomagana.

**DOWN OF PODS.** Bobōea. To take down, pagolola, lesholola.

**DOWNCAST.** To be downcast or fearful, nyèra marapō; he is downcast, o nyerile marapō.

**DOWNWARDS.** Kwa tlhatahe, kwa tlhase.

**DOWRY, A.** Bogadi.

**DOZE.** To doze, or keep quite still, ipōtla.

**DRAG.** To drag a thing along the ground, kgobodisa, gōga, kgokgomisa, kgokgothisa; a mark made by a thing dragged along the ground, mogōga; to drag another back, kgothèla; to drag bushes along the ground, gōga; to drag bushes with oxen, kgobola; to drag a person along the ground, kgokgothisa.

**DRAGGLE, TO.** Kgokgotha.

**DRAW, TO.** Gōga. To draw

matter out of a sore, gōpa; to draw or cause to ripen, as a boil, budusa; to draw out, or pull out, khumola; to draw out, as a knife out of a sheath, shomola; to draw water, ga; to draw in, as a leg after having been stretched out, namoga; to draw in or back, as an arm, etc., gona; to draw back, so as to avoid something, tila, sisimoga; to draw back, as the head after peeping out, gonyetsa; to draw oneself up tightly, as when lying down, ikhutaganya; to draw people together, kgatlhanya batho; to draw water for, gèla; to draw water into for, gèlèlèla; to draw, or pull out, as a pole, tlhomola; to draw out a disease with the mouth, as a heathen doctor, dupa; to draw water by degrees from a weak spring, chwapetsa; to draw up the mouth of a bag by a string let into it, gogwanya; to draw together things threaded on a string, gosetsa.

**DRAWING OUT, A.** Chomolō.

**DREAD.** Poboranō; therishō. To dread, boborana; to regard with a superstitious dread, ila.

**DREADFUL.** Boitshèga.

**DREAM, A.** Tōrō. To dream, or dream about, lōra; he dreamt about food, o la lōra diyō.

**DREAMER, A.** Molori.

**DREGS OF LIQUID.** Thothi; phophi. Dregs of fat after melting, bogoko; dregs of beer after cooking, dintshe.

**DRENCH.** To cause to drink, nosa; to make wet, kolobetsa.

**DRENCHED.** See **SATURATE**.

**DRENCHING.** A causing to drink, monoshō.

**DRESS.** To dress, apesa, npara; to dress oneself, apara, ikapesa; to dress smartly, kgaba; to dress the hair, hōra; to take off a dress, apola; an article of

- dress, seaparō, *pl.* diaparō; a woman's dress, or frock, moses.
- DRIBBLE.** To dribble as a child, chologa mathe.
- DRIED.** To become dried, omèlèla; to become dried or parched, as a throat, kga-kgabala; dried ditlhetlha berries, chwabi; dried meat or fruit, loahwabō.
- DRIFT, A.** See FORD.
- DRILL A HOLE, TO.** Hètlha.
- DRINK, TO.** Nwa. To cause to drink, nosa; a drink, noō; to give each other to drink, nosanya; to drink or sip anything hot with a noise, goduma; to drink a little or take a mouthful, hupa; to drink a little again and again, hupèla; to drink, or swallow quickly, kampetsa, kalametsa; to drink greedily, or gulp, kgatholèla; he will make him drink it, o tla e mo nosa; to drink or lap, as a cat, lacwa; to drink as a dog, tlhabuketsa; to drink by throwing water into the mouth, kapetsa; to drink while kneeling or lying down tōmana.
- DRINKER OF BEER, A.** Monwa boyalwa; monwi oa boyalwa.
- DRINKING.** A drinking, or drink, noō; a drinking vessel, senwèlō; drinking vessels, dilō tse di nwèlañ.
- DROP.** To fall in drops, rōtha.
- DRIVE, TO.** Kgwetsa; to drive out, or oust, rolola; to drive away, or chase, lèlèka; to drive from the garden, lèlèka mo tshimoñ; to drive to and fro, kgarakgatsha; to drive loose cattle and small things, gatèlèla dikgomo le dilō; to drive away with contempt, koba; to drive away with impatience, gasakuuya; to drive up in clouds, as locusts, birds, etc., kuulola; to drive into a corner or enclosed space, patikèla; to drive animals to one side, so as to keep them from others, phaila; to drive along with others, kgokgweetsa; to drive slowly or carefully, pepetletsa; to drive away a large number, budula; to drive fast or overdrive, phuèla, khobakhobisa, kgotlbagotlhisa.
- DRIVER, A.** Mokgwetsi.
- DRIVING, A.** Kgweco. A driving away, tèlèkō.
- DRIZZLE, TO.** Na medupe.
- DRONE, A.** Oa bobodu.
- DROP, A.** Thothi; phophi. A large drop, as of rain, lerothodi; to drop, or drip, rōtha; to drop in, as oil, etc., logetsa; to drop or slip from the hand, relèla; I dropped oil into his sore, ke le ka logetsa nthō ea gagwè; to drop or pour down, as honey from a tree, perspiration, etc., èla.
- DROPSY.** Pabolō ea metse.
- DROSS OF IRON, etc.** Lenyèlō.
- DROUGHT.** Leuba.
- DROVE.** To go in a drove, kgoula; a drove of pigs, springbucks, etc., serapa; a drove of zebras, or other animals, lethape; a drove of oxen, matlhape; a drove of goats, marele; a drove of goats and sheep mixed, marele, dihutshane; a drove of sheep, lecomane, lecomana, dihutshane; a small drove of sheep, lecoñwane; a drove of lambs, loonyana; a drove of kids, lobotsane; a drove of hartebeests, lotlhaka; a drove of blesbucks, mosèttha; a drove of ostriches, lokbukhwa.
- DROWN, TO.** Nwèla. To cause to drown, nwedisa; they were drowned in the sea, ba le ba nwèla mo lewatleñ.
- DRUM, A.** Moropa. To beat a drum, letsa moropa.
- DRUNK.** I have drunk, ke nolè; the water will be drunk, metse

- a tla nowa; he is becoming drunk, o tagwa; he is drunk, o tagilwe; to make drunk, as beer, etc., taga; to cause to be drunk, tagisa; that which makes people drunk, se se tagaŋ batho; those who make people drunk, ba ba tagisaŋ batho.
- DRUNKARD.** Motagwi; letagwa; motagwa.
- DRUNKEN.** To rave, as a drunken man, phokelèla; to be silly, as a drunken man, tlbapèlwa.
- DRUNKENNESS.** Tagō; botagō; botagwa.
- DRY.** To become dry, ōma, ōmèlèla, omèlèla; to cause to dry, omisa; to become a little dry, as a wet skin, a plastered wall, etc., phaphalala, mana; to make a little dry, phaphalatsa; the skin is dry, letlalō le maone; the skin has been dried by the sun, letlalō le mantsicwe ke letsatsi; to dry up, or become parched, kgakgabala; to dry up or make parched, kgakgabatsa; to dry up, as water, cha; the water is dried up, metse a chele; to dry up, or cease running, kgala; to dry up, as a milk cow, husa; to dry up, or cause to be dry, as sores; phaphalatsa; to be dry (of a thirsty mouth), bataolèga; to dry, or become dried up (of a sore), gamoga; dry and hard, as a skin, or rhiem, kwatlapa; to dry up, as by blotting paper, omisa; a dry and waterless country, lokgèrò; dry makatane or fruit, loñañale; dry, or dried meat and fruit, loshwabō.
- DRYNESS.** Komèlèlō.
- DUBBELJE PLANT.** Mosètlhō. Dubbelje thorn, tshètlhō.
- DUCK, A.** Pelepele (hybrid). A wild duck, sehudi; a young wild duck, sehotsana.
- DUE, A.** Chwanèlō.
- DUG, TO BECOME.** Èpèga. To become dug up, epologa.
- DULL.** They are dull of hearing, ba kabetse ditsèbè.
- DUMB.** He is dumb, o semumu; a dumb person, semumu; a dumb spirit, móea oa semumu; he was dumb, o la a le semumu; the dumb, ba bomumu; a dumb ass, esela e e semumu; to be dumb or silent when spoken to, taulala; he is dumb or silent, o tuuletse molomo; o tumotsè molomo.
- DUMBNESS.** Bomumu.
- DUMPY.** Sepoa; matlaba.
- DUN.** To come again and again, boaboèla.
- DUNFLY, A.** Seboba.
- DUNG.** Wet cattle dung, bolökō; dry dung, or dust in krall, lechotèlō, mochetèlō; a cake of dry dung, sebi, *pl.* dibi; a lump of dry dung dug out of krall, bubu, *pl.* mabi; dung of sheep, goat, etc., thokólō, *pl.* dithokólō; dung of human beings, masepa, mashepa; soft dung of fowls, botute; hard dung of fowls, masepa; a lump of prepared dung for plastering, leribi; to drop dung (of animals), nyèla; to place under dung, as a skin for softening, tshèlèla; first dung of a calf, tilane.
- DUNGHILL, A.** Thutubudu.
- DURABLE.** Thata.
- DUSK.** Lotlutlana.
- DUST.** Lorole. Much dust, dithole; fine dust, loroyana; fine dust, or powder, loupa, *pl.* dikupa; a pillar or cloud of dust, khonoñ; clouds of dust raised by high wind, dikudwane; very large clouds of dust, disetlana; to throw up, or cast up dust, kubuèla lorole; to come out, as dust when a skin is beaten, kuba.
- DUSTER, A.** Sephimolō.

**DUSTY.** To be dusty or dirty, kgōna.

**DUTY.** Chwanèlō.

**DWARF, A.** Mokhutshanyane; kempoyeketlakakae. A dwarfed or stumpy person, sepoa; to become dwarfed, or less, nūtlahala.

**DWELL.** To be, nna; to build, aga; where do you dwell? u agile kae?

**DWELLER.** A dweller by the river, seaga molapoñ.

**DWELLING.** A house, ntlo; a dwelling place, boagō, bonnō; a home, legae.

**DYE, TO.** Hetola mebala; the dye from a new cloth when first washed, papa.

**DYING.** To be dying (of an animal), gonoga; a dying animal, or newly-planted tree, etc., sekashwa.

**DYNAMITE.** Daenamait (hybrid).

**DYSENTERY.** To have dysentery, taboga madi; tshaba madi; nyèla ditede; blood passed in dysentery, lotede, *pl.* ditede.

## E.

**EACH.** Nwe le nwe, with the particles. Each person, motbo moñwe le moñwe; each sheep, nku nwe le nwe; to kill each other, bolana; to hate each other, ilana; they give each other fault, ba nèèlana molato.

**EAGER.** To be eager, or in earnest, tlhōahala; to be eager for, gakaletse; I am eager for war, ke gakaletse ntwa; to be eager to have, or to long for something one has had before, tlhologèlèla; I am eager to see it, ke tlhologelecwe ke go se bōna; I was eager to see it, ke le ka tlhologèlèlwa ke go se bōna.

**EAGLE.** An eagle or vulture, letlaka, lenoñ; eagles, manofi, malelakōkwane; a large white

eagle, dishōwane, *pl.* bodishōwane; a large black eagle with white breast, bibiñ.

**EAR, AN.** Tsèbè. The inner hole of an ear, tlhoka; wax in the ear, ditlhoka; a protuberance under the ear of a stout person, leñana; a ring for the ear, lenyena; to ring or buzz as the ears, shuma; to lead by the ear, ahonola; to close one's ears, ikaba ditsèbè, itsiba ditsèbè; to open the ear, kabolola tsèbè; to close the ear, tsiba tsèbè; to give ear to, reetsa; a hanging ornament in the ear, letlatla; an animal with a small piece cut out of its ear, leshushu; an animal with a good deal of its ear cut off, leabi; an ox with one or both ears cut right off, kgomo ea boriniti; to incline the ear, indga tsèbè; an ear of corn, seakō; an inferior ear of corn, sehare.

**EARLY.** Early in the morning, ka go sale galé, ka go sale moshō; to rise early, cogèla, phakèla; to start early, phakèla; I rose early to go there, ke le ka cogèlèla gōna.

**EARN, TO.** Itimisetsa. I have earned it, ke se itimiseditse; to earn or gather money for the children, bapalèla bana madi.

**EARNEST.** To be in earnest, tlhōahala; to be earnest for, gakaletse, tlhōahalèla; to be in earnest about doing, tlhonama; he is earnest in his work, o tlhonametse tibō ea gagwè; an earnest, or pledge, pèèlèlō, sechèlèlō; an earnest one, molhoahadi.

**EARNESTLY.** Katlhōahalō. Vehemently, ka kgakalō.

**EARNESTNESS.** Tlhōahalō.

**EARTH, THE.** Lehatshe. Soil, mbu; black earth, selōkō; a lump of earth turned up by

- plough or spade, lekòtè, lekwètè; I will throw earth on it, or cover it with earth, ke tla se katèla ka mbu.
- EARTHEN VESSELS**, or pottery. Diyana tsa mmopi.
- EARTHLY**. Sehatshe (hybrid).
- EARTHQUAKE**, AN. Thoromô ea lehatshe.
- EARTHWORM**, AN. Seboko.
- EASE**. Boiketlô. Ease from a burden, tapoloshô; to be at ease, iketla; to cause to be at ease, iketlisa, lapolosa.
- EASIER**. Which is easier, etc., go heho gohe, etc.; it is easier, go heho.
- EASILY**. Ka boheho. Gently, ka bonôlô; slowly, ka bonya; one easily imposed upon, maerôgô.
- EAST**, THE. Botlhabatsatsi, kwa tlhase, *Int.*
- EASY**. It is quite easy, go boheho hêla; it is easy, ga se thata, go monate; it is not easy, go thata; to take it easy, iketla, ineneketsa; an easy-going one, maerôgô; he is easy going, o mosetla; he takes it easy, o mosetla.
- EAT**, TO. Ya. To eat up, or swallow, metsa; I have eaten, ke yelè; it will be eaten, se tla yewa; to eat corn, etc., from the hand, ikhoha; to eat very much, tlôtlôpa, shumêla, shushura, shushutsa; to eat fast, huta, bôba; to eat up all the food, ya mata; he has eaten up all the food, o yelè mata; to eat the first piece in token of superiority, ya morabolô; eat on the sly something that has been stolen, ya nkabo; eat on the sly, yêla thôkô; to eat something watery, with a noise, thamutsa; to eat sparingly, or in a mincing manner, tlonkatlonka, sinama; to eat a little, or whet the appetite, ntaea nathe; to eat into holes, or eat holes into, kgantla; to eat together, go ya mmôgô; to eat of each other's food, go yalana.
- EATABLE**, THAT WHICH IS. Se se yewañ.
- EATING**. Eating vessels or utensils, dilô tse di yêlañ; an eating place, boyêlô.
- EAVES**. Underneath the eaves, or overhanging roof of a native house, masenamêlô.
- EBB**. To return, boea; to dry up, cha.
- ECHO**, AN. Karabô. To echo, araba; the rocks echo, go araywa mayê.
- ECLIPSE**, AN. Thibalô; pihâlô. To become eclipsed, thibala, hihala.
- ECONOMICAL**, TO BE. Nomaêla.
- EDDY**, AN. Tikologô. To eddy, dikologa.
- EDGE**. The edge of an axe, boyetla, bogale; a weak and flexible edge of a knife, boyebu; the edge of a bank, losi; white edge or border of a kaross, peeledi; two edged, magale mabedi.
- EDIBLE**. It is edible, sea yewa.
- EDICT**. A command, taolô; a law, molaô.
- EDIFICATION**. Kagêlêlô.
- EDIFICE**, AN. Kagô.
- EDIFY**, TO. Agêlêla.
- EDUCATE**, TO. Ruta.
- EDUCATION**. Thutô.
- EFFACE**. To wipe off, phimola; to take away, tloea.
- EFFECT**, TO. Diba. To become of none effect, dihêgêla lehêla.
- EFFERVESCE**, TO. Chachanyêga, shashanyêga.
- EFFICIENT**, TO BE. Nonoha.
- EFFIGY**, AN. Sechwanchô.
- EFFORT**, AN. Tekô. To make an effort, leka, ichôka; I will make an effort to go, ke tla leka go ea, ke tla ichôka go ea.
- EFFULGENCE**. Marañ.
- EGG**, AN. Lec, *pl.* mae. A large egg, letsao; an egg laid

- outside the nest, or one remaining unhatched after the rest are hatched, lekhue; an addled egg, lekhue ye le bodileñ; the white of an egg, khwaan; the yolk of an egg, tlaee; the shell of an egg, or piece of egg shell, lokhadu, *pl.* dikhadu; an empty ostrich egg shell, mogöpö; to sit on eggs, elama.
- EIGHT.** Go hëra menwana e le mebedi. Eight people, batho ba hëra e le mebedi.
- EIGHTEEN SHEEP.** Dinku di shomé di cwa ka di hëra menwana e le mebedi.
- EIGHTH, THE.** Ea bo hëra e le mebedi.
- EITHER.** Either this or that, leha e le se, kgotsa sele.
- EJECT.** To eject in a stream, baganya, chabanya; to cast out, latlhègèla kwa ntlè.
- ELAND, AN.** Phobu. A troop of elands, mohohu.
- ELAPSE, TO.** Heta.
- ELBOW.** An elbow, or the elbow bone, sekgono; an elbow, sekakabaeñ, seyabana; the hollow inside the elbow, kgodugochwane; to elbow, khutla; to press, or rub the chest or side with an elbow, segitletsa.
- ELDER, AN.** Mogolo, mogolwaue. The elder of them, mogolo oa bōna.
- ELDEST CHILD, THE.** Nwana oa burure.
- ELECT, TO.** Itshenkèla.
- ELECTRICITY.** Tladi.
- ELPHANT, AN.** Tlou. A small kind of elephant, lekolonkwane; the trunk of an elephant, selöpö, selöpa; the tusk of an elephant, lonaka; to trumpet, as an elephant, therebetsa; to trumpet as an angry elephant, kgayayèga; a young elephant, seókana.
- ELEMENTS OF KNOWLEDGE, THE.** Dithaka tea thutö.
- ELEVATE.** To lift up, choletsa; to exalt, godisa.
- ELEVEN.** Eleven sheep, dinku di shomé di cwa ka ñwe hëla.
- ELOPE, TO.** Nwèga.
- ELSE.** Or else I will buy, nka tla ka rèka.
- ELSEWHERE.** Go sele, ka go sele. He went elsewhere, a e go sele.
- EMACIATE.** To emaciate, or cause to be emaciated, tlhora; to become emaciated, tlhorèga, bopama; an emaciated person, or animal, serölè, lowa; an emaciated child, calf, etc., seroyana.
- EMACIATION.** Borölè, popamö.
- EMANCIPATE.** To emancipate him (of a servant), mo naea bogosi, mo naea kgosi, mo thelosetsa, mo rebola.
- EMBELLISH, TO.** Kgaba.
- EMBER, AN.** Legala. A large ember, sesikalala, *Int.*
- EMBLEM.** A national emblem, sebökö, *Int.*
- EMBRACE, TO.** Kampa. To embrace mutually, kampa; to embrace by laying hold of with hands, tlamparèla.
- EMBRODATE, TO.** Sedila.
- EMBROIDER, TO.** Goma.
- EMERGE, TO.** Cwa. To come out suddenly, photsèga.
- EMIGRATE, TO.** Huduga.
- EMPIRE.** Bogosi.
- EMPTY.** Lolea. It is empty, se lelea; empty (of a sack), lesiwashupa; empty, or emptiness from hunger, logaba.
- ENABLE, TO.** Nonotsha.
- ENCAMP, TO.** Tlhaolèla.
- ENCAMPMENT, AN.** Botlhaolèlò. An encampment of waggons arranged for oxen to sleep in the centre, mosakö.
- ENCIRCLE.** See SURROUND.
- ENCLOSE.** To enclose by a hedge, bea.
- ENCOMPASS, TO.** Dikanyetsa. To be encompassed by, di-



- kauyediowe ke; the wall will encompass the town, lorakô lo tla potonoga motse.
- ENCOURAGE, TO.** Nametsa; kgwa-thatsa. To be encouraged, nametsèga, nametsbèga; to feel encouraged, namèla.
- ENCOURAGEMENT.** Nametsègō, kgwathachō.
- END, AN.** Bokhutlō; sekhutlō; bohèlèlō; bohèlo; bowèlo. To come to an end, khutla; to end or finish, or make an end of, wetsa; to come to an end, as a time or work, aloga; to come to an end, as years, wèla; when they are ended, di seua go wèla; to end, or come to an end, hèla; it will end where it will end, e tla hèla kwa e tla hèlèlañ gōna; to endure to the end, ichōkèla bokhutlō; to the end of the world, kwa boheloñ yoa lehatshe; without end, ka bosenabokhutlō, ka bosakhutleñ; without end or limit, sedikadiki, sedikwadi-kwi; the end, or point of a thing, ntlha.
- ENDEARMENT.** A term of endearment, or a pet name, mo-rètō.
- ENDEAVOUR, TO.** Leka.
- ENDLESS.** Se se senañ bokhutlō, sedikadiki.
- ENDURE, TO.** Boga. To restrain oneself, ichōka; to endure persecution, ichōkèla pogishō; a person who is able to endure fatigue, etc., motho eo pelo ea gagwè e kgwaraletseñ; to endure to the end, ichōkèla bokhutlō.
- ENEMA, TO GIVE AN.** Thulèga.
- ENEMY, AN.** Mmaba, *pl.* baba. A hostile army, dira.
- ENERGETIC.** Kwanatla.
- ENGAGE.** To engage a servant, laletsa; to call to help in work, thapa.
- ENGAGED.** See BETROTH.
- ENGINE.** Setimèla (hybrid).
- ENGLISH.** Sa sekgwa, sa sekhoa. The English language, puō ea Seeñeles (hybrid).
- ENGLISHMAN, AN.** Lekhoa, lekgwa, moeñelesman (hybrid).
- ENGRAVE, TO.** Sèta.
- ENGRAVER, AN.** Mosetì.
- ENGRAVING, AN.** Tsètō. A picture, sechwanchō; an engraving tool, moàtō.
- ENGROSSED.** I am engrossed by work, ke kakilwe ke tihō, ke kakegile.
- ENJOYMENT.** Pleasure, boitumèlō; noisy mirth, tibapèlo.
- ENLARGE.** To enlarge, as a house, hole, etc., khutlolola, pitlolosa, pitlonosa; enlarge by removing a sekhutlō, khutlola; to enlarge by removing a pitlaganō, pitlolosa; to enlarge by making higher, godisa; to enlarge by adding to, oke-tsa; to become enlarged, phuthologa.
- ENLIGHTEN, TO.** Bonesa.
- ENMITY.** Kilō. To cherish enmity, ila; to be at enmity with each other, lotlhana.
- ENNUI.** Bodutu. I am oppressed by ennui, ke yewa ke bodutu.
- ENOUGH.** To be enough, lekana; it is enough, go lekanye; is it not enough? a ga goa lekana? that which is enough, se se lekanyeñ; it is not enough, ga goa lekana; it is enough for us and you, go re lekanye le lona.
- ENQUIRE, TO.** Botsa. I will enquire of them, ke tla ba botsisa; to enquire into, botsisa; to enquire into carefully, lotolotsa.
- ENQUIRER, or Catechumen, an.** Moipobodi.
- ENRICH, TO.** Humisa.
- ENSAMPLE, AN.** Sekaō.
- ENSNARE, TO.** Raèla.
- ENTANGLED.** To become entangled as string, etc., kgwe-

- leagana; to become entangled, or jumbled up, tlhakatlhakana.
- ENTER, TO.** Tsèna. They have entered, ba tsenye; to enter by force, lolola.
- ENTERTAIN.** To take care of, tlàmèla; to supply, thelesa, phumusa; we entertained them, re le ra ba thelesetsa, re le ra ba phumusetsa.
- ENTICE.** Hèpa; òka. To entice to war, hepisa ntwa; entice to speak, hepisa mahoko.
- ENTIRELY.** Gotlhe.
- ENTIRETY.** Boyotlhe.
- ENTRAILS.** See BOWEL.
- ENTRANCE, AN.** Botsèñò.
- ENTREAT, TO.** Rapèla. To become entreated, rapèlèsèga.
- ENVOIOUS, TO BE.** Nonòrèga. To covet, iphètlha; to be envious of, or grumble at a person's things, tènègèla dilò tsa motho; he will become envious, pelo ea gagwè e tla tshètlbahala.
- ENVY, OR ENVOIOUSNESS.** Bopelotshètlha; pelotshètlha. To envy, see ENVOIOUS; envyings, maiphètlhò.
- EPILEPTIC.** An epileptic fit, monatègo, kidibalò; to have an epileptic fit, idibala; he is epileptic, o tla ne a idibale; those who are epileptic, ba ba tleñ ba idibale.
- EQUAL.** To become equal, or like, chwana, lekana, lekalekana; to make equal, or measure, lekanya; to make oneself equal with, itekanya le; to be equal to, or abreast of him, bapa naè; to make equal, or put on the same level, bapisa; equal to, or able for, nonohèla; you have made them equal to us, u ba lekantse le rona.
- ERADICATE.** To destroy, senya; to pull out, khumola, shomola.
- ERE.** Ere they went away, ba e se ba tsamaè.
- ERECT.** To make stiff, paralatsa; to build, aga; to erect, as a springbuck the hair on its back, cwetla, sheshemolola; to be erect, or rough, as the hair of an angry dog, tlhonya; to become erect, or stiff, paralala.
- ERGOT.** Medicine used as eigot of rye, magoromecho.
- ERR, TO.** Leoha. To stray, timèla; to be crooked, shókama; to err in doing work, atlahala.
- ERROR, AN.** Teohò; timèlò. A fault, molato; a deceit, tsieco.
- ERUCT, TO.** Kgobola.
- ERUCTION.** An acid eructation, leshökòlèla.
- ERUPTION.** An eruption on the body, mochwa, marokomologò, mokwane; to break out in an eruption, shwatòga, rokomologa, tutumologa; the eruption of measles, thutlwa.
- ESCAPE.** To flee, tshaba, ñwèga; to break away from, betèga; halola, chemoga; to be delivered from danger, thelèla; to dodge, thèmlèkàna; he had a narrow escape, or he escaped by the skin of his teeth, o la a cwa ka lechoha ya mogodu; to escape from, halola; to cause to escape, balodisa; an escape, or escaping, phalolò.
- ESCORT.** To escort or accompany a little way at starting, buledisa; an escort, or company, mophatò.
- ESPECIALLY.** Bogolo.
- ESPY.** To espy, as people in hiding, kwaa.
- ESTABLISH.** To make firm, tlhòmamisa; to establish a disputed question, by inquiring into it, tlhotlhomisa; to establish oneself, itlhòma.
- ESTEEM.** To honour, tlotla; to regard as, kaea; to esteem oneself, or be puffed up with pride, horèga; self-esteem, boitlotlò, phorègo.
- ESTIMATE.** To count, bala; it may be estimated at so much, go kana ka bokalo.

- ESTRANGE.** To become estranged, or be at a distance from each other, katologana.
- ETCETERA.** Eñ le eñ; le eñ le eñ.
- ETERNAL.** Eternal life, botshelō yo bo sa khutleñ.
- ETERNITY.** Ka bosenabokhutlō.
- EUNUCH.** See **BARREN.** An officer, kala ea kgosi.
- EVADE.** To slip away or dodge, thēmèlōkana.
- EVAPORATE, TO.** Cha.
- EVEN.** Smooth, boreledi; flat, sepapetla; even now, hēla yana, le ka yeno; even then, le gōna; even he, leha e le eña; even as, hēla yaka.
- EVENING.** About sunset, maitsi-boea, maatsiboa, maitsiboa, maatsiboa; at dusk, lotlatlana, about dark, maabanyane; that evening, maabanyane nuō; in the early evening, ka lotlatlana.
- EVENT, AN.** Tihahalō, tihalō.
- EVER.** Bosenabokhutlō, bosa-khutleñ. For ever, ka metlha; for ever and ever, ka metlha le metlha.
- EVERY.** Nwe le fwe, with the particles. Every person, motho moñwe le moñwe.
- EVERYWHERE.** Mo ntlheñ cotlbe, mo maheloñ aotlbe, leha e le ka.
- EVIDENCE.** Chupō, seshupō.
- EVIDENT.** It is evident, goa le-mosēga, goa bōnala.
- EVIL.** Boshula. Sin, boleo, boikèpō; to become evil, shulahlala; to make evil, shulahatsa; an evil heart, pelochula; an evil man, monona eo o boshula; to do evil, ikèpa; to become evil, beha; to be evilly affected towards, or dislike, tlhōa.
- EWY, A.** Nku e namagadi.
- EXACTLY.** Exactly alike, chwana chwana; it was exactly so, ganna hēla yalo.
- EXAGGERATE, TO.** Gobeletsa.
- EXALT, TO.** Godisa. Make higher, goletsa; to exalt oneself, ikgodisa, ikgantaha; to exalt above measure, or make boastful, bela; to be exalted, godisiwa, golediwa, belwa.
- EXAMINE, TO.** Kèlèka. To cross-examine, opotsa, botsa katloku, kolotisa; a cross examiner, mokolotisi.
- EXAMPLE, A.** Sekaō, seshupō; sekaèlō. To follow their example, ba etsa; to make an example of him, go minsea seshupō.
- EXASPERATE, TO.** Gakatsa.
- EXCEED.** Sita, gaisa. To exceed, of years, heta.
- EXCEL, TO.** Sita; sitisa; gaisa; phula. He excels, or is superior to the other, o thwadi mo go eo moñwe; to excel in, gaisa ka; he excels them, oa ntaha tlhōgō mo go bōna.
- EXCELLING, OR EXCELLENCY.** Bogaishō.
- EXCEPT.** Unless, ha e se; except ye see, ha lo sa bōne.
- EXCESS.** Bobe, tlhapèlō, mashwè, makgamatha.
- EXCHANGE, TO.** Ananya. To exchange for, ananya ka; an exchange, kananyō.
- EXCITE.** To excite to anger, gukatsa; to incite, tlhotlhetlisa; to become excited to anger, gukatsēga; to go about in an excited manner, teatea, hoahoa, hoahwēga, kgoben, gobea.
- EXCUSE, AN.** Seipatō; boipatō. To excuse oneself, ipata; to make excuse, ipata, ntsha seipatō; have me excused, u mpōnè ke ipatile; we excuse ourselves to you, re lo ipatèla.
- EXERTION.** Over exertion, seche, sechane; to kill with over exertion, bolaea ka sechane.
- EXHAUST.** To suck up all, gōpa; to finish, shwetsa; to become exhausted, or disappear, hēla; their water was exhausted, ba

- le ba hèlelwa ka metse; to be exhausted, fiodièga; to sink down exhausted, koama; pharama; to be very tired, phuèga.
- EXHIBIT, TO.** Bontaha.
- EXIST.** To be, nna; we still exist, re sa leeo, re sale gona.
- EXIT.** A place of exit, bocō.
- EXPAND.** See SWELL.
- EXPANSE, AN.** Bobididi; boediedi.
- EXPECT, TO.** Labèlèla. To expect, or look out for with certainty, kōba pelo; cause to look out for with certainty, kobisa pelo.
- EXPECTATION.** Tebèlèlō; kobishōpelo.
- EXPECTORATE, TO.** Kgwa.
- EXPEL.** To drive away, lèlèka; to banish, hudula; to cause to remove one's residence, hudutsha.
- EXPERIENCE.** To be experienced in, or accustomed to, tlwaèlwa; an experience, tlwaèlō; a self trial, boitekō; an occurrence, tihalō, tihahalō.
- EXPERT.** He is expert, o senatla; they are expert, ba dinatla.
- EXPERTNESS.** Bonatla.
- EXPLAIN, TO.** Phutholola; to explain or rehearse, tihatloganya; to explain, or unravel, rarabolola.
- EXPLANATION, AN.** Phuthololō.
- EXPOSE.** To reveal, sinosa; to expose oneself, or be naked, ichaisa; to be exposed, or made visible, bōnalèsèga; to be indecently exposed, tumusa, go sa ikatèga; go sa cwale, ichaisa.
- EXPOUND TO.** Phutholola.
- EXTEND.** To spread out, atlabala; to cause to move back, katosa; to become widely extended, or spread out, penologa.
- EXTENSIVE.** Bobidibidi. To become extensive, atlabala.
- EXTENT.** Katlabalō.
- EXTERMINATE.** To destroy, senya; sweep off, laila; to kill a large number, gaila.
- EXTINGUISH, TO.** Tima. To extinguish a fire by knocking it about, cupuetsa; to become extinguished, or go out, tima; it is becoming extinguished, oa tima; the candle is extinguished, lobonè lo timile.
- EXTOL, TO.** Haka. To praise in song, baka.
- EXTORT, TO.** Gapa. To extort from, gapèla.
- EXTORTION.** Kgapō.
- EXTRACT.** See TAKE OUT.
- EXTRAVAGANCE.** Bohahalele.
- EXTRAVAGANT.** To squander, saha; he is extravagant, o sehahalele.
- EXTRICATE.** To set free, golola; to pull out, ntsha.
- EXUDE, TO.** Nnya; kga; tshitha.
- EYE, AN.** Leitlhō. Eyes, maitlhō; matlhō; white of the eye, nyètse ea leitlhō; pupil of the eye, thaka ea leitlhō; corner of the eye, nyoitlhō; white speck in an eye, tlhaka; small purulent sore, or white speck in an eye, molèka; any small thing in an eye, selabe; a cataract in the eye, lotha loa leitlhō; bone over and round the eye, kgapa; to close an eye, bata leitlhō; to bat or wink an eye, bonya; to bat the eyes, bonyabonya; to take a thing out of an eye, hatlolola; to take a thing out of an eye with a tongue, laba; to be painful, as an eye, galaka; ointment for the eye, chola; to open an eye or eyelids, with the fingers, petlosa; the hollow left by a lost eye, kgapa; to open the eyes, budulola, apola; when his eyes were opened, o rila a buduloga matlhō; he opened his eyes, a budulola matlhō; to open the eyes wide, hamola,

phantsha matlhō, bilola matlhō; to become opened, as eyes, buduloga; to cause the eyes to shut, budulatsa; to shut one's eyes, ipudulatsa matlhō; the eyes are shut, matlhō a buduletse; to become shut, as eyes, budulala; they have shut their eyes, ba ipuduladitse matlhō; to lift up the eyes, or look up, lelala; to cover the eyes with lids and look down, ribēga matlhō; to fix the eyes upon him, tlhōma matlhō mo go òna, mo kalèla matlhō, mo tliabetsa ka matlhō, mo tsepègèla matlhō, mo gorolèla matlhō, mo gobolèla matlhō, mo gotolèla matlhō; to shade the eyes with the hand when looking, itsheka segano; a poke or screen for the eyes, losire; to twinkle, as eyes, nyedima; to drop medicine into eyes, logetsa; to look aside or round, with eyes turned down, tōba; to be weary, as eyes with looking, kalèga; to be heavy, or closing, as eyes through sleepiness, bokalala; to be inflamed, as chronic sore eyes, kgètlēga; to be large or projecting, as eyes, rotoga; large staring eyes, matlhō a dikala, matlho a makalaba; weak-sighted eyes, matlhō a bori; eyes readily cast down, matlhō a bori; forgetful eyes, matlhō a borōkō; watery eyes, matlhō a makgème; sore eyes lengthened out at the corners, and black underneath, matlhō a diphina; weakness, or soreness of eyes in children, mone.

**EYEBROW, AN.** Losi, *pl.* dintshī.

**EYED.** A weak-eyed person, sehōchwana; a one-eyed person with one eye useless, moitlhō; a one-eyed person, with one eye wanting, mogapa.

**EYELASH, AN.** Losi.

**EYELID, AN.** Losi. To lift the

eyelids in order to take out something, petlosa, hatlholola.

## F.

**FABLE.** A parable, sechwancō; a tradition, tliamane; an idle tale, leinane.

**FACE.** The part just above the eyes, sebatlhōgō; to make the face look sorrowful, shoshobaganya sebatlhōgō; to lie on the face, ribama; to withstand to the face, ganetsa mo matlhoñ; to make a wry face as if about to cry, betlèlèla, chukhwisa; to make a wry face after eating something nasty, tsitlama; to fall on the face, wa ka phatla; to look at each other face to face, lebanya dihatlhōgō, lebantsha dihatlhōgō; to avert the face, as in shame or anger, shoshobaganya sebatlhōgō; the face of the heavens, pōnalō ea legodimo.

**FACTION, A.** Lekōkō.

**FADE.** To fade, as grass, etc., on a hot day, shwaba; to cause to fade, shwabisa.

**FAGOTS.** Bushes, matlhaku; branches, dikala; sticks, dikgoñ.

**FAIL.** To come short, tliaèla; to fail in, or come short of, tliaèlwa ke; fail of one's purpose, or intention, hosa; time will fail me, ke tla tliaèlwa ke lobaka; they failed to reach the town, ba le ba tliaèla motse.

**FAILURE, A.** Phoshō. A shortcoming, tliaèlō.

**FAINT.** To faint in sickness, idibala; to fall down insensible, ñatèga; to be faint from hunger, dimelèla; to come to after a faint, idibologa; to start up trembling after a faint, as when one has been sprinkled, tsitsiboga, taiboga.

**FAINING FIT, OR FAINT.** Moñatègō; kidibalō.

**FAINTNESS, or Dimness.** Lotoo.

**FAIR.** Beautiful, ntlè. It is fair or right, go siame; it is fair (of a change in the weather), go selè; a fair, or gathering place, borakanèlò.

**FAITH.** Tumèlò. To have faith, dumèla.

**FAITHFUL.** Boikañò. Thou hast been faithful, u dibile ka boikañò; to be faithful or be trusted, ikañwu.

**FAITHFULNESS.** Boikañò.

**FAITHLESS, TO BECOME, or Unbelieving.** Dumologa.

**FALCON.** See HAWK.

**FALL, TO.** Wa. He has fallen, o olè; to cause to fall, usa, osa; to fall on the ground as a voluntary act, wèla ha hatshe; to fall from a tree as an involuntary act, wa mo sethariñ; to fall upon him, mo wèla; to fall short, tlihaèla; to fall down, as a tree, goshumetsèga; to fall asunder, or be destroyed, salalagana; to fall down from where one had climbed, reologa; to fall down on the knees, khuchama ka mañòlè; to make to fall down, diga, goshumetsa; to fall down on the ground, potokana; to fall down from above, go wa kwa godimo; to fall away in principle, tenèga; to fall out or separate, as people, kgaogana; to fall on the face, wa ka phatla; it has fallen from heaven, se olè mo legodimoñ; to stumble and be as if about to fall, kgokgwec-tsèga; to fall off, as a scab, kgoboga; to fall off, as hair or wool, kutèga; to fall off, as leaves, tliothorèga; to fall or be thrown flat on the ground, batanyetsèga; to fall off or out, as a piece of a jug, etc., kaboga; to fall off, as a piece of plastering, etc., matologa; to fall off a precipice, kgokolog; to fall away from stead-

fastness, katogana letlhómamò; fall down or sink down, as an animal from poverty, or a person from fright, pharama; to fall down, as a weak person or a light thing, phuagana; to fall down, as a heavy body, pirigana; to fall in, as earth pushed into a hole, phomègèla; to fall into a hole, khabuèla, shòtlhómèla; a fall, koò.

**FALLING, A.** Koò. His falling, go wa ga gagwè.

**FALLOW.** Ground ploughed but not sown, thobu; garden ground in winter time, lotlhagare; to plough ground a second time, lema thobu.

**FALSE, TO BE.** Herekana. To make a false statement, herekana, raraanyetsa; a false person, leherehere; he is false, o leherehere; a false prophet, moperofeti eo e señ èna; a false accusation, pateleco; to accuse falsely, pateletsa; a false witness, moshupi oa kakò, mopatelets; to speak falsely about, aketsa.

**FALSEHOOD, A.** Kakò; leaka, pl. maaka. To tell a falsehood, aka; you tell falsehoods, u maaka.

**FALTER.** To falter in walking, thèkèla.

**FAME.** Tumò; tamedì.

**FAMILY.** A race, losiku; children of one mother, setsalò; to have a large family, tototsa; his family, ba ntlo ea gagwè; a branch of a family, kokomana; so and so's family connections, bo ra mañmañ.

**FAMINE.** Loshekedi. Hunger, tlala; emaciation, boròle.

**FAMOUS.** To become famous, tuma; to make famous, tumisa.

**FAN.** A jackal's or ox's tail, kaba; to fan another, boka; to fan oneself, ipoka; to fan a fire, puputla.

**FANG, A.** Leiuō, *pl. mènō.*

**FAR.** Kgakala. Far from, kgakala le; far more, bogolo bogolo; to journey far, iñala; to become far, kgakahala; to go far away, ikakga; not very far, kgakayana, kgakalanyana; to feed far, hulèla kgakala; he moved far from him, a katogana naè.

**FARNESS.** Bokgakala.

**FARM, A.** Naga; *pl. (hybrid).*  
A farm house, ntlo ea nageñ.

**FARTHER.** Bogolo go, kgakala mo.

**FASCINATE, TO.** As a snake a bird, rera.

**FASHION.** To form, bopa; to become fashioned, bopèga.

**FAST, TO.** itima diyō; ithiba mo diyōñ. To hold fast, tshegetsa; to be fast, as a rag on a wound, ñamana; to hold fast, as rust on a lock, ñamanya; to make fast by wedging or stamping, as a pole in the ground, setlèla; to become fast in a cleft or narrow place, thama; to break the fast in the morning, hitlhola.

**FASTEN.** To fasten by tying, hunèla; to fasten, or bind, golèga; to fasten for, or bind for, golègèla; to fasten, or hang about the neck, gokèlèla mo thamufi; to fasten, as a flag to a pole, gokèla; to fasten together at the ends, gokaganya, tlhōmaganya; to be fastened together at the ends, gokagana, tlhōmagana; to fasten or gird round the loins, cwala; perfect, cwele; to fasten up a girdle, tseta; to fasten on by pasting, manèga; to fasten off in sewing, kònèla.

**FAT.** Mahura. The oil of liquid fat, lookwane; the dregs of fat after melting, bogoko; fat enclosing the bowels, lomipi; fat round a kidney, lethanama; fat for smearing, locho;

hard fat for braying skins, eye salve, etc., chola; fat of bull frogs, mokadi, mekadi; fat on the breast of an animal, bokwèna; to melt out fat, gadika; to congeal or harden, as fat, gatsèla, gakèla; to rub with much fat, hōma; to smear the face with fat when eating, tlhamuketsa; to fizz, as boiling fat, chachanyèga; to become fat (of cattle), goma marapō, nōna, okola; it is fat, e nonne, e akotsè; a fat one, moanyō; a fat calf, namane e e nonneñ, namane, ea moanyō; fat oxen, dikgomo tse di nontsicweñ; the meat is fat, nama e mahura.

**FATNESS.** Bonōnō.

**FATHER, A.** Hara; rara; rra. Fathers, bara, borra; my father (if speaking to), hara, rara, rra; my father (if speaking of), harè, rarè, rrè; thy father, harago; his father, haragwè; Tau's father, rragwè Tau, rra Tau; their father, rrabō, rra bōna; our father, rra echo, hara oa chona; your father, rra eno.

**FATHER-IN-LAW.** A man's father-in-law, mogwadi; my father-in-law, mogwagadiakè; thy father-in-law, mogwagadiago, mogwagadiu; his father-in-law, mogwagadiè, mogwagadiagwè; Tau's father-in-law, mogwagadiè Tau, mogwagadia Tau; a woman's father-in-law, same as father.

**FATHERLESS.** A fatherless child, khutsana, lesièla.

**FATIGUE.** Tapishō. To be fatigued, lapa; to fatigue, lapisa; to sink down from fatigue, koama.

**FATNESS.** Monōnō.

**FAULT, A.** Melato. To attribute a fault to him, mo pèga molatō; to find fault with or scold, kgalemèla, ōmánya; to find fault with or complain, itōka;

- he has no fault, ga a na molato; they found him in fault, ba le ba mmōna molato; to bear a fault or take its consequences, rwala molato; to find fault or complain, galala.
- FAVOUR, TO.** Tlikietsa; letla. To honour, tlotla; to favour or spare from partiality, rēkēgēla; a favour, letlhōgōnōlō; mutual favours or likings, maletlanyō; favour or partiality, thēkēgēlō; to ask a favour, lōpa; to ask a favour for oneself, itōpa; favour or friendship, botsalanō; he is favoured or blessed, o tshēgō, o segō, o chegō.
- FAVOURITE.** To make a favourite of, letla, tlikietsa.
- FAWN, TO.** Iñodisa.
- FEAR.** Poihō; poboranō; boichō. To fear, boiha; to sit shrinking from fear, kotlomana; to be paralysed with fear, boborana; to be shaken or agitated by fear, goshōma; to be helpless from fear, nyēra marapō; they are helpless from fear, ba nyerile marapō; to fear to approach, kakoba; she feared for her children the customs, etc., o la a boihēla bana ba gagwē mekgwa, etc.; to cause to fear, boihisa, boitsha; to cause to fear very much or terrify, rēra; for fear that, e ka re kgotsa.
- FEARFUL.** Boboi; boi. I am fearful, ke boboi; it is fearful, go boitshēga; in fearful circumstances, mo mashweñ, mo boboiñ.
- FEARLESS.** A fearless heart, pelo e setlashu; fearless through want of thought, setlashu.
- FEARLESSNESS.** Bopelokgale; bothōkapoihō.
- FEAST, A.** Modihō; moletlō. A marriage feast, mabotsa, modihō oa nyalō; to bid to a feast, biletsa modihōñ; to make a feast when a woman comes out of the house after her confinement, tlhabēla dithari; the ruler of a feast, moñ oa modihō.
- FEATHER, A.** Lohaba, pl. dipaha. A tuft of feathers on a bird's head, tlōpō; soft or young feathers, dipaha di metsa.
- FEBRUARY.** Tlhakole.
- FEEBLE.** See WEAK.
- FEEBLENESS.** Bokōa.
- FEED.** To cause to eat, yesa; to provide with food, otlā; to graze, hula; to feed oneself, iyesa; to feed him with meat, mo yesa nama, mo yesa ka nama.
- FEEDING PLACE.** A grazing place, bohudishō; a stable or cowhouse, boyeseco.
- FEEL, TO.** Utlwa; utlwa ka monwana. To feel or grope in the bosom, hophola mosehubēñ.
- FEELING.** A sensation, boikutlwō.
- FEET.** Dinao; maoto. To walk with sore feet, kōkōba, babea; to pick up the feet or walk fast, tlhomola dinao.
- FEIGN, TO.** Ipaēa; itshema. To change oneself, iphetola; to feign to be righteous, itshema, basiami; he feigned anger, a ipaēa bogale.
- FELLOWS.** See COMPANIONS.
- FELLOWSHIP.** Bokōpanō; kabanānō; bolekanē.
- FELT, TO BECOME.** Utlwala; utlwēga.
- FEMALE.** Tshadi; namagadi. A female goat, podi e namagadi; male and female, nona le tshadi; a number of females, tshadi, lonamagadi; a number of female children, tsetsana; a small female animal, nama-gatsana.
- FEN, A.** Lehatshe ya lotlhaka.
- FENCE, A.** Logora, pl. dikgora.



- A stone fence, lorakô, lerakô ; to fence or assume an attitude of self-defence, hema.
- FERMENT.** To become leavened, bela ; to fizz, shashanyèga.
- FERN, A.** Patadikgagane.
- FEROCIOUS.** Savage, bogale ; cruel, setlhogo.
- FERRY, TO.** Kgabagantsha.
- FERTILE.** The soil is fertile, mbu o bogale.
- FERVENT, TO BE.** Tuka.
- FERVENTLY.** Ka kgakalô.
- FETCH, TO.** Lore.
- FETLOCK.** A horse's fetlock, tilatsbi.
- FETTER, A.** Kgolô ; mohiri ; kgolègô. A chain, ketane (hybrid).
- FEUD, A.** Kgañ.
- FEVER, A.** Tutumô ; mogote ; pobolô ea mogote ; pobolô ea mogotlô ; bolwetse yoa mogote ; kôrose (hybrid). To be in a fever, tutuma ; climatic or malarial fever, bolwetse.
- FEW.** A few, bañwenyana, banye, diñwenyana ; a few towns, metse e mennye ; a few words, mahoko a ma bôtlana ; a few names, mainyanana ; not a few, bantsinyana ; the reapers are few, barobi ba bôtlana, barobi ba banye ; a few things, dilô diñwenyana ; a few fishes, bobôtlana yoa ditlhapi ; few words, mahoko a le makhutshane.
- FIB, A.** Leakanyana.
- FICKLE.** To be changeable, akuaqgèga ; to alter one's mind without cause, tibanoga.
- FICKLENESS.** Botlhokatlhômamô.
- FIDDLE, A.** Seyolo (hybrid). To fiddle, letsa seyolo.
- FIELD, A.** Naga. A garden, tshimo ; a ploughed field, bolomô, tema.
- FIERCE.** Bogale ; bolalome. A fierce, angry man, seganka.
- FIERCENESS.** (Of a warrior), boganka ; cunning fierceness, bolalome.
- FIERY.** A fiery trial, tekô e e gotetsañ.
- FIFTEEN.** Fifteen sheep, dinku di shomè di owa ka ditlhano.
- FIFTH, THE.** Oa botlhano.
- FIFTY.** Mashomè matlbano.
- FIG, A.** Feige (hybrid). A fig tree, setlhare sa mofeige ; a wild fig bush, sethwanaye ; fruit of the wild fig bush, thwanye.
- FIGHT.** To fight, as individuals, lwa ; to fight, as armies, tlhabana ; to close in fight, tsikana ; to fight at close quarters or hand to hand, chûchômèla ; to fight with the fists, ñata ka macwele, kgotla ka macwele ; to fight against superior numbers, losa ; fight one's own battle, itwèla ; to fight with a bull, losa pöö ; to fight or quarrel over, lwèla ; to fight or tear each other, as dogs or wild animals, thataulana ; to fight for, or assist an ally, tlhabantaba.
- FIGURE OF SPEECH, A.** Sechwanchô.
- FIGURATIVELY.** Ka sechwanchô.
- FILE, A.** Shwail (hybrid). To file or rub down, gotlha ; to make smooth, rethehatsa ; to walk in single file, or line, bopèlèla ; are they walking in single file ? a ba bopeletse ?
- FILL, TO.** Tlatsa. To be filled, tladiwa ; to fill with, or become filled with, tlala, tlala ka ; the smell filled the house, monkô o lo oa tlala ka ntlo, monkô o lo oa tlala mo tluñ ; to fill up something which is nearly full already, phopheletsa ; to fill up, as a pool with earth, katesetsa, katèla ; to fill a water vessel, gèlèla ; to fill up, as a pot in which pumpkin, etc., is boiling, and sinking down, lokèlèla ; to become filled up, as a hollow with soil, kategèla ; it

is filled up, e katogetse; to become filled, or satisfied with food, kgōra; he is filled, e kgotshe; they were filled with anger, ba le ba tlala bogale; the house is filled with, or full of people, ntlo e tletse batho, ntlo e tletse ka batho.

FILLING UP, A. Motlacō.

FILM. A thin membrane, lotha.

FILTH. Matladika. Rubbish, or sweepings, matlakala.

FILTHINESS. Mashwè, bobè.

All filthiness, mashwè aotlhe.

FILTHY. Leshwè; mashwè; mpè; dimpè. Very filthy, makgamatha; filthy through being covered with blood, mud, etc., matladika, matapeta.

FIN. A side fin of a fish, lecōgō; a fin on a fish's back, moetsè.

FINCH, A. Talenyana.

FIND, TO. Bōna. To find a thing not belonging to oneself, bega, tlōka, thwala; to find out, or observe, lemoga; to find a hiding person, or animal, kwaa, phoroma; to find or come upon, wèla; to find out or detect in a fault, phoroma; to find out, or search into, botsisa, tliothomisa; to find or see, hitlhèla; to find fault, or complain, galala; to find game that has escaped and died, bega.

FINE. Beautiful, ntlè; large, tonna; thin, sesane; very fine, or small, sesanyane; fine, or soft, as linen, bolèta; very fine, or small, as beads, losagarana; fine flour, or meal, setou; a fine, tehō; to fine, lehisa; to pay a fine, leha.

FINGER, A. Monwana, *pl.* menwana. The tip of a finger, ntlha ea monwana; a finger joint, tokololō; to poke the tip of a finger into, kgōtla; to dinge in with flat part of a finger tip, tobetsa; to bend

down a finger, as in counting, hèra; to wet a finger and point it at, in anger, kgotletsa; to take between finger and thumb, or take a pinch, bina; to rub with a finger, bitla; to break into pieces with the fingers, kuma; to shake a finger at in anger, or so as to defy, thokgo-seletsa; the little finger, monwana oa kgweneche.

FINISH. To cease, khutla; to cause to cease, khutlisa; to make an end of, wetsa, shwetsa, hetsa; to finish a work in which one is engaged, digèla; to finish a journey, or arrive, gōrōga; when you have finished this work, u sena go wetsa tihō e; to become finished or ended, wèla; to become finished or exhausted, hèla; to become finished, as a time, or work, aloga; the work is finished, tihō e alogile; when he had finished these words, a sena go wetsa mahoko a; when the years are finished, or ended, dinyaga di sena go hèla; he finished his teaching by a parable, o la a khutlèla thutō ea gagwè ka sechwanehō.

FINISHER, A. Mowetsi.

FINISHING, A. Boheco; boweco; boshweco; pheco.

FINIKIN OR FINECAL. To be proud in gait or manner, molōtwe, bolōtwe; to be dainty in eating, sinama.

FIRE. Molelō. The lights of many fires, manyediyedi; to fall into a fire, khabuèla molelō; to light a fire, gotsa molelō; to take fire, tuka; to cause a thing to take fire, as a piece of dry dung, kuketsa; to set fire to anything inflammable, tlihoetsa; to blow a fire, buewèla; to push sticks into, or stir up a fire, kgotletsa; to fan a fire, puputla; to extinguish a fire, tima; the fire

is extinguished, or gone out, molelô o timile; to extinguish a fire by knocking it about, cupuetsa; to lie or sleep by a fire, thokama, thokamèla; to make a large fire, thetha; to take anything off a fire, ogola; to put a pot on the fire, tlhathlaea; to flame, as a large fire, tutuma; to set on fire, chuba; to set fire to a person's house, chubèla motho ntlo; a mountain burning with fire, thaba e e shañ molelô; unquenchable fire, molelô o o sa timeñ; an enclosure of bushes round a fire, motlaagana.

**FIREBRAND, A.** Logoñ loa molelô.

**FIREFLY, A.** Sebonesawa.

**FIREWOOD.** To gather firewood, rwalèla; sticks, dikgoñ.

**FIRM.** To be firm, or firmly fixed, tlhômama; to make firm, tlhômamisa; to be firm, or steady, sisibala; to make steady, sisibatsa; to make firm by wedging, or knocking in, as a pole in the ground, setlèla to stand firm and immovable, tsetalala; to make firm, or hold firmly, as a washer a screw, garèla.

**FIRMAMENT, THE.** Loapi, legodimo, phuthologô ea legodimo.

**FIRMLY.** See FIRM.

**FIRST.** The first, oa ntla, sa ntla, etc.; at first, pele; first, or at first, simoga; it is first beautiful, bo simoga bo le bonlè; the first or foremost, kètapele; to be first, or before others, raka.

**FIRSTBORN, A.** Nwana oa burure; ñwana oa boitibolô; ñwana oa tibola lotha. A firstborn calf, namane ea tibola lotha.

**FIRSTFRUIT.** Lebucwapele.

**FIRSTLY.** Ga ntla.

**FISH, A.** Tlhapi. A small fish, tlhacwana, lecwala; a great fish, or whale, leruarua; to

fish, or catch fish, chwara di-tlhapi.

**FISHERMAN, A.** Mochwari di-tlhapi.

**FISSURE, A.** Logagu, *pl.* dikgagu.

**FIST, A.** Lecwele, *pl.* macwele, mabole. To strike with a fist, setla; to strike with the fist, as in boxing, ñata ka lecwele, kgötla ka lecwele; to clench a fist, huna lecwele; to close the fist upon something, huparèla; to stamp with a fist, tuba; to open one's own fist, phutholola lecwele; to open, or force open, the fist of another person, huporolola; he is close fisted, or stingy, o timane, o bohala; to strike each other with fists, ubana ka macwele.

**FIT.** A fainting fit, moñatègô; a convulsive fit, with stiffness of limbs, karalalô, mokaralalô; to have a fainting fit, ñatèga; to have a fit with convulsions and stiffening of the limbs, karalala; to have an epileptic fit, idibala; to have a trembling fit, tètèsèla; a fit of trembling, tètèsèlô; to be convulsed, as when water is thrown on one in a fit, hahama; to convulse, as by throwing water on, hahamisa; to come to after a fit, idibologa, rulwa; to start up trembling after a fit, tsiboga, tsitsiboga; to fit or be fitting, chwandèla; to fit badly, rona; they fit you badly, dia gu rona; badly fitting garments, diaparô tse di ronañ; to be fitting, chwandèla; was it not fitting, etc.? a ga go no gosa chwandèla? a fitting time, lobaka loa tebañ; a badly fitting garment, seaparô se se ronañ; to fit nicely together, as dovetailed wood, lomana.

**FITTING.** See FIT.

**FIVE.** Tlhanô. Five sheep, dinku di tlhano, dinku di le

- tlhano; the five fishes, ditlhapi tse tlhano.
- FIX.** To fix, or make firm, tlhōmamisa; to fix in on end, tlhōma; to fix two pieces of wood nicely together, lomanya; to fix a time, laola motlha; to fix on, tlhōmèla; they fixed it on a pole, ba le ba se tlhōmèla ka logoñ; to fix the heart, tsepèga pelo; to fix the eyes, see EYES; to be fixed, or permanent, riti-bala.
- FIZZ.** To fizz, as beer fermenting, shashanyèga; to fizz, as fat boiling, chachanyèga.
- FLABBY.** To be flabby, as poor meat, matèpèta.
- FLAG.** To tire, lapa; a small flag, sekgèlè, mokgèlè.
- FLAGSTONE, A.** Letlapa.
- FLAIL.** A threshing flail, moōtlwana.
- FLAME, A.** Kgabo. To flame, tuka; to flame much, tutuma.
- FLANNEL.** Flane (hybrid); khai; kgai.
- FLAP.** To flap the wings, as a cock, opa diphuka; to flap the wings slowly, as a vulture about to settle, abula; to flap or shake a cloth with one or both hands, in order to get out the dust, udubatsa; to flap flies off, boka dintsi; to flap, or be blown about in the wind, ruru-bala.
- FLAT.** Papetla; sepapetla; dipapetla; sematla, *Int.* To become flat, papetlèga; it is flat, e papetla, e sepapetla; to be flat, papetla; to make flat, or flatten out, tlapetla, tapetla; they were flat, a bo a le a dipapetla; flat stones, mayè a dipapetla; a flat plank, lomati lo lo sepapetla; a flat stone or flagstone, letlapa; a flat, smooth place, patlèlò; a flat, or open treeless space, sebatla; a flat place on the top of a hill, setlhaba.
- FLATNESS.** Bopapetla.
- FLATTEN, TO.** Papetlisa; tapetla; tlapetla.
- FLATTER.** To extol, haka; to deceive by flattery, rothehatsa.
- FLATTERY.** Phakō.
- FLATULENCE.** To rumble from flatulence, kurutla; to void wind, phinya.
- FLAVOUR, A.** Lonkō; montlwalō; molodi. To flavour, as with salt, loka, cwaisa; to lose flavour, cwapoga; it has lost its flavour, le cwapogile; to take away the flavour, cwapola; he has made it flavourless with water, o e cwapotsè ka metsè.
- FLAVOURLESS.** Securacuru; cola; ribi. To become flavourless, cwapoga; to make flavourless, cwapola.
- FLAX.** Lodi.
- FLAY.** To take off a skin, bua; the skin is taken off the flesh, nama e builwe; the flesh has had the skin flayed off, letlalo le builwe.
- FLEA, A.** Lesni, *pl.* masai, bosai.
- FLEE.** To flee from, tshaba; flee to, tshabèla kwa; to flee from, not from fear, tshabèla; to flee, or escape from, halola mo; to cause to flee, or put to flight, lèlèka; to flee from, or avoid, thibogèla.
- FLEECE, A.** Sesetlhō, setshetlhō.
- FLED.** It fled, or flew, e le ea hoha; he fled, o la a tshaba; he has fled from him, o mo tshabetse; he has fled from him, from fear, o mo tshabile.
- FLEET.** Bonakō. See RUN.
- FLESH.** Nama. To rise above the flesh, as proud flesh, or be raw, as a wound, betologa.
- FLEXIBLE, TO BECOME.** Shwèla. It is flexible, e shwetse; flexible, or soft, nōlō; flexible at the edge, as a knife too much sharpened, boyebu.
- FLICKER.** To flicker, as a distant fire, nyedima.

- FLIES.** Dintsi. To fan away flies with a flapper, boka dintsi.
- FLIGHT, A.** Phohō; tshabō. To put to flight, lèlèka.
- FLIMSY.** Kgetlōga.
- FLING.** To fling or cast away, latlha.
- FLINT.** Lekgethu, lenewè.
- FLIT.** To change one's residence, huduga.
- FLOAT, TO.** Kokobala. To allow oneself to float on, or to go down with a stream, keledisa; a thing floating on or going down with a stream of running water, sekeledisa; a float, or pole to swim on, taa; a float, or raft, sehata; a floating stick etc., kgogodi; to float in the air with unvented wings, as a hawk, iba.
- FLOCK, A.** See **DROVE.**
- FLOG.** See **BEAT.**
- FLOOD, A.** Morwalèla. To wash away, as a flood, kgophola.
- FLOOR.** On the floor, ha hatshe; a plastered floor, bopapathō; a plastered floor in a backyard, sebupi; a threshing floor in a yard, sebupi; a threshing floor in a garden, seboana; to floor, or put planks down, ala dimati; it is floored with planks, o adilwe dimati.
- FLOUNDER.** To flounder in mud, bidikama mo seretseñ.
- FLOUR.** Bupe; boope. Fine flour, bupe yo bo bolèta, setou.
- FLOURISH.** To prosper, tshogohala; to brandish, kgatikanya; to shake, or wave over the head, ñtetsa, kgana.
- FLOW.** To flow, as water, òla, èlèla; to flow freely, thoboga; to flow, as a large body of water, sesèla; to flow freely (of blood), ikara; to flow abundantly, or stream out, tsitloga; a river that flows with water, noka e e èlèlañ metse; to flow, or drop, èla; to flow to the ground, èla ha hatshe; to cause to flow, or gush out, thobola.
- FLOWER, A.** Sesheshe. A flower or blossom of fruit-bearing plants or trees, sethunya; a flower of a bulb, phuhi; a flower of grass, kaba, sethunya sa boyañ; a mealie stalk flower, lohètlhō.
- FLUCTUATE.** To be fluctuating, as a ripe abscess when pressed, bokapukapu; the sore fluctuates, nthō e bokapukapu.
- FLEUNT.** He is fluent, o selèta mo puoñ.
- FLUTE, A.** Phala.
- FLUTTER.** To flutter, as clothes in a wind, or chaff falling, phaphama; to flutter the wings, as a fowl when caught, or a hawk about to dart down, phaphasèla.
- FLY, A.** Ntsi. A gadfly or dunfly, seboba; a swarm of flies, motshitshi; to fly, hoha; to fly, or flee, tshaba; to fly about, as sparks, thanthanyèga; a dogfly, lehodu; to fly about, or flap in the wind, rurubala; to fly, or sail with unvented wings, as a hawk, iba; to fly, or hover over, as a hawk, kala; to fly down, or dart down, as a hawk, cuulala.
- FOAL, A.** Petsana.
- FOAM.** Loshulō; leshulō. Foam left on ground by retreating water, maphoko; a little ball of foam found in new grass, which contains an insect and is supposed to cause foot and mouth disease in cattle, botètè; to foam at the mouth, phoka mashulō; to foam, as milk in a milking vessel, phoka.
- FOE, A.** Mmaba, *pl.* baba.
- FOETUS.** A foetus when very little, madi; a foetus about three months old, tibaka; a large human foetus, ñwana; a large animal foetus, namane; foetus of a wild animal, sena-

mana; an aborted foetus of a tame animal, seholsana; a foetus of a dead animal, mo-cwateñ.

**FOG.** Mist, monwane.

**FOIL, TO.** Palëla. To be foiled, Palëlwa.

**FOLD.** A sheep, or cattle fold, lesaka; a fold, or hem, momeñô; to fold, or fold down, mena; fold or bend down a finger, hëra; to fold or coil, as a large piece of meat in a pot, garaganya; to fold into many folds, menaganya; to fold up (of a document), menaganya; to fold the arms, ichôpara; to fold one's kaross over chest by folding arms in it, ichôpara; to fold the hands, menaganya diatla.

**FOLLOW.** To go to, lata; to follow after, latëla, latëlëla; to follow, or chase, lëlëka; to follow one who is gone on, latëla; to follow close behind, sala moragô; to follow each other, latsana, latëlana; to follow in file, bopëlëla; to follow in order, rulagana; who will follow him, or go next to him? emañ eo o tla rulaganañ naè? to follow hard after, or pursue, khukhëla; to follow him at a distance, katogana naè, katologana naè; to follow, or succeed each other, as months, tihatologana; he was followed by many, o la a secwe ke bantsi moragô; follow me, ntshala moragô; to follow, or pursue, kômatëlëla; follow after peace, ganëlañ mo kagishoñ; they will follow hard after God, ba tla gagamalëla Modimo.

**FOLLOWER, A.** Molatedi.

**FOLLY.** Boeelele. Wilful folly, bosilo.

**FOMENT.** To foment with hot water, apaea ka metse a bothithô, thôba.

**FOND.** To be fond of, rata.

**FONDLE.** To caress, rêta; to kiss much, a!laatla.

**FOOD.** Seyô; diyô; moyô; meyô; mayô. Word most in use, diyô; mashed vegetable food, logodu, pl. dikgodu; to provide with food, o!ta; to give food, ha; give me food, mpha; he has given them food, o ba hile; he was given food by them, o la a hiwa ke bôna; to give food, thelesa, phumusa; to give food to, thelesetsa, phumusetza; to save life by giving food, tshitsha; to go hither and thither in quest of food, robarobëga; food not eaten by young people, such as kidneys, serômô; to become thick, as food in cooking, lôa; to take, or steal a little food out of a dish, natha, ñatha; food remaining after a little has been taken out, or marks of the taking, manathô; to take out first food for head man, rahola; food taken out for head man, moraholô; to eat much food, or the food of several days in one, shumanya; to take food out of a pot or dish, chola; food for a journey, mohagô, mbagô; substantial, or solid food, diyô tse di loileñ; fragments of food, matlhôthôra, matlhotlhora; food vessels, or utensils, dilô tse di yëlañ.

**FOOL, A.** Seelele. An idiot, seiaie; a wilful fool, lesilo; an empty-headed fellow, setho.

**FOOLISH.** He is foolish, o marara, o seelele, o setlatla, o lerôrô, o sematla; he is wilfully foolish, o bosilo; a foolish, or useless person, serathola; a foolish, or childish person, molepepe; foolish or inexperienced, tala; he is foolish or childish, o bonyana; o leatlhamana; foolish, and not knowing what one does, mapha-

kwana; a foolish, or weak-headed one, legakgamatsana; a wilfully foolish one, lepacèla; to make foolish, tseantsha; silohatsa.

**FOOLISHLY.** They act foolishly, ba diha yaka banyana; he talks foolishly, or jestingly, oa bua dinya.

**FOOLISHNESS.** Dinya; dinyana; bonyana; boeleele. Malicious foolishness, bosilo, bobeto.

**FOOT, A.** Lonao, *pl.* dinao. On a foot, mo louaun; foot of a hill, mohapha, mhapha; sole of a foot, sebete sa lonao; print of a foot, kgatō; soreness of foot, leshware; foot of a sheep, ox or horse, tlhako; foot of a dog, cat, or ravenous animal, lechoo, leroo; foot of a fowl or bird, menōtō; one claw of fowl's foot, monōtō; an iron threefoot, letshegō; to set a foot on, gata; to take a foot off, gatoga; foot and mouth disease in cattle, botètè.

**FOOTED.** To go barefooted, shakaila; sore-footed, leshware; to walk while sore-footed, kōkōba.

**FOOTPRINT, A.** Kgatō.

**FOOTSTEP, A.** Kgatō.

**FOOTSTOOL, A.** Setlhōmō sa dinao.

**FOR.** Expressed in verbs by the relative termination, ðla; to work for, dihèla; for fear that, e ka re kgotsa, ekare kgotsa; for, or because, gonue; it is good for a man, go molemō mo mononeñ; it is for you and me, e le ga me nau; one for thee, moñwe e nnè oa gago; let an eye be for an eye, a leitlhō le cwèlwè leitlhō.

**FORAGE, TO.** Gapa, ucwa.

**FORBEAR.** Iphapaanya. To restrain oneself, icbōka.

**FORBEARANCE.** Boiphapaanyō; boichōkō.

**FORBID, TO.** Itsa; tata; tatetsa.

To forbid oneself, ikitsa; they will forbid him to build, ba tla mo tatetsa go aga; that which is forbidden, se se idicweñ, se se tatecweñ; let them be forbidden beer, a ba tatediwè boyalwa; he is forbidden the path, o kganecwe tsela, o tatecwe tsela; it is forbidden, so moila, se idiwa; God forbid, a go se nnè yalo, a go se tualo.

**FORCE.** Compulsion, kgolō; strength, thata; to force, or compel, kgola, pateletsa; to force one's way in or through, lolola; to force upon, or compel to take, golègèla; to force carnally, see RAVISH; to force along, or compel to go, kgo-kgweetsa; to force up, as a fast stone, manolola, matolola; to take by force, gapa, gapa ka thata; to force oneself in, or intrude oneself upon, ichubèlèla; to force one's way through bushes, shwaila.

**FORD, A.** Botshelō; letsibogō. To ford, tshela, kgabaganya; to ford a stream on foot, gobua.

**FOREHEAD, A.** Phatla. An overhanging forehead, as of a baboon, loriba; a white mark on the forehead of an animal, kolo, nyato.

**FOREIGN.** A foreign, or strange thing, selō se sele.

**FOREKNOWLEDGE.** Kitsecōpele.  
**FOREMOST.** The foremost one, or thing, kètapele; the foremost men in the ranks, dikètapele tsa ntwa.

**FORERUNNER, A.** Kètapele, moeteledipele.

**FORESKIN, A.** Molomō.

**FOREST, A.** Sekgwa. A dense forest, dikgwa.

**FORESTALL, TO.** Raka.

**FORGE, A.** Leishō; mouba.

**FORGET, TO.** Lebala. He has forgotten, o lebetse; if I don't forget, ba ke sa gakwe; to forget, or escape one's memory,

- gaka; he never forgot it, e se ka ea mogaka gopè; they forgot everything, ba le ba gakilwe gotlhe hëla; we forget, rea gakwa, re gakiwa; he will be forgotten, o tla gakwa; it has been forgotten by them, se gakilwe ke bōna.
- FORGETFUL.** Forgetful eyes, mathō a borōkō; a forgetful mind, pelo e marèmè, pelo e serèmè; he is forgetful of news, ga a tlhōkō mo mahokuñ.
- FORGETFULNESS.** Tebalō.
- FORGIVE, TO.** Ichwarëla. To forgive each other, ichwaralana, ichwarëlana; thy sins are forgiven, dibe tsa gago di ichwarëwe.
- FORGIVENESS.** Boichwarëlō.
- FORK, A.** Lotlhabō; setlhomëlō sa dinama.
- FORKED.** Diphata. A forked stick for holding bushes down when cutting, ñakale.
- FORM, TO.** Bopa. To become formed, bopëga; a form, popëgō, sebele; a hare's form, selaō; a form, or seat, setulō.
- FORMATION.** A natural formation, lobopō, popō, popëgō.
- FORNICATION.** Boaka; bonyatsi. To commit fornication, akahala, gokabala, diha boaka.
- FORSAKE, TO.** Tlogëla; katogëla. To come out from, cwa mo; to leave desolate, tlhoboga dikhutane.
- FORSEAR.** To forswear oneself, ikana ka maake.
- FORTH.** To go forth, cwëlëla; to go forth into the land, cwëlëla kwa lehatahiñ.
- FORTUNATE, HE IS.** O chegō; o tshëgō.
- FORTY.** Mashomè ma nè; mashomè a le manè.
- FORWARD.** To go forward, cwëlëla pele, ðtëla pele; to set forward, or help on in journey, helegetsa; forward, or impudent, makgakga.
- FORWARDNESS, or impudence.** Makgakga.
- FOSTER.** To care for, tlamëla; to take great care of, pepetletsa.
- FOUL.** See FILTHY.
- FOUND.** They were found, or come upon, di le tsa wëlwa; he has found a sack, o bonye kgetse; he has found a sack not belonging to him, o begile kgetse; to found, thaea; it was founded, se le se theilwe.
- FOUNDATION, A.** Mothaō; mothëō. To mark out or lay a foundation, thaea, thea; from the foundation, or creation of the earth, mo tlhologoñ ea lehatshe.
- FOUNDER.** To work as a founder, thëla.
- FOUNTAIN, A.** Mocwedi. A small fountain from which no water flows, ñale; the eye of a fountain, motlhodi; leitlhó ya mocwedi.
- FOUR.** Nè with the particles. Four sheep, dinku di nè, dinku di le nè; his four children, bana la gagwè ba ba nè; four tens, mashomè a le ma nè; four times, ga nè; the four things, dilō co nè, dilō tse nè; four people, batho ba nè.
- FOURTEEN.** Fourteen sheep, dinku di shomè di cwa ka di nè.
- FOURTH.** The fourth day, tsatsi ya bo nè.
- FOWL, A.** Kok (hybrid). A fowl house, serubi sa dikok; to scratch as a fowl, hata.
- FOX, A.** Phokoyè. A little fox, phokoyane; foxes, bo phokoyè; to cry as a fox, kgana.
- FRAGMENT.** A fragment of a broken thing, kabetla, sekabetla; fragments of food, mathlōthōra, mathlōthora.
- FRAME.** To frame, or join together, kitlanya; framed, or joined together, kitlanye.



**FRAUD.** Tsieco.

**FRAY.** To fray, or rub off, kgobola; to be frayed, kgoboga.

**FREE.** To become free from danger, thelela; to set free, or deliver, golola; to set free a hired servant, rebola; to set him free (of a slave) mo naea bogosi, mo naea kgosi; he is set free (of a slave), o thelesediwa bogosi, o dihilwe kgosi; I was born free, ke tsecwe mo tlhōmamoñ; to be free or independent, ipaea; they are free, ba thelesicwe; to free oneself, ikgolola; free from, golocwo mo; a free or independent person, moitaodi, lepei.

**FREEDOM.** Botlhōkabotlbanka.

**FREELY.** Ye have received freely, lo neilwe hēla.

**FREEMAN, A.** Nwana oa motse, mogololwa.

**FREEZE, TO.** Gatsēla; gakēla. To cause to freeze, gatsedisa.

**FREIGHT, A.** Dithoto, foraga (hybrid).

**FREQUENT.** To frequent a place often with no purpose, heresa.

**FREQUENTLY.** See **OFTEN.**

**FRESH.** Tala; nana.

**FRIEND, A.** Tsala. A companion, molekane, selekane; to become friends, letlana.

**FRIENDLY.** They are friendly with them, ba ētalana nabō; they are friendly, or at peace, baagōlēlana; they are friendly, ba tsalana, ba tsamaalana, ba ētalana; to live on friendly terms with, ikama, ikamaganya; we are on friendly terms with the Becwanas, re ikamile Becwana, re ikamaganya le Becwana.

**FRIENDSHIP.** Tsalanō, hotsalanō.

**FRIGHT.** Fear, poihō; terror, thērēgō; to sink down with fright, pharama.

**FRIGHTEN, TO.** Boihisa, boitsha. To startle, rēra; to startle, chosa; to frighten, and drive

away, as game, tlhaga; to become frightened, as game, tlhagēga.

**FRINGE.** A fringe on a man's girdle, lekantsana, lekantsa.

**FRISK, TO.** Kalapa.

**FRIVOLITY.** Nyalakōgō. To be full of frivolity, nyalakōga, nyelekōga.

**FRO.** To wander to and fro, timēla kwa le kwa, kgurakgatsēga.

**FROCK, A.** Moses.

**FROG, A.** Segwagwa; segōgwa. A bull frog, letlametlō; fat of a bullfrog, mekadi.

**FROGSTOOL, A.** Setutuchwane.

**FROM.** From him, mo go ēna; from birth till death, go simolola ka botaalō le go ea kwa loahuñ; from the beginning, mo tshimologōñ; from the least to the greatest, go cwa mo go eo mmōtlana, le go ea kwa go eo mogolo; to come down from a mountain, hologa mo thabēñ; from Abraham to David, go simolola ka Aberabame le go ea go hitlha mo go Tafite; from that time, go tloga mo lobakeñ louō, e sala ka lobaka louō.

**FRONT.** In the front, ha pele.

**FROST.** Serame. Hoarfrost, kgogochwane.

**FROTH.** See **FOAM.**

**FROWARD.** A froward person, mokgōpami; he is froward, o kgōpō.

**FROWN, TO.** Dilola. To frown at a person, dilola motho.

**FROZEN, TO BECOME.** Gatsēla. It is frozen, se gatsetae.

**FRUIT.** Louñwō; mauñwō; louñō; mauñō; dikuñwa. To bring forth fruit, or bear fruit, uñwa, uma; to eat the firstfruits, loma; to fall off, as fruit, tlhotlhorēga; to gather fruit, hula; to pick ripe fruit from the unripe, khukhuna; first-fruit, or fruit first ripe, lebu-

- cwapele, *pl.* mabucwapele; fruit beginning to ripen, bogoto, legoto; fruit nearly ripe, bo-gelegele, lekgèle; ripe fruit, or fruit first ripe, podisa; we are eating ripe fruit, rea ya mauñwò a podisa; dried fruit, loññale, loñwabò.
- FRUITLESS.** It was fruitless, ga ea ka ea dihana le mauñwò.
- FRUSTRATE, TO.** Hetsa; palèla. To be frustrated, palèlwa.
- FRY, TO.** Besa.
- FRYINGPAN, A.** Pane (hybrid).
- FUGITIVE, A.** Motshabi.
- FULFIL, TO.** Dihatsa. To be fulfilled, dihala; to make firm or establish, tlhómamisa.
- FULFILMENT.** Tihacò.
- FULL.** To become full, tlala; it is full, e tletse; to be full, as a pot, etc., sheshemologa; to make full, tlatsa, sheshemolola; to become full, as boiling water about to run over, hohoma; a full sack, or full-bellied person, secompa; a very full thing, setete; it will be full of light, e tla tlala lesedi; the veldt is full of sheep, dinku di tletse ka naga; to become full when eating, kgora; he is full, or satisfied, o kgotshe; to become full again and again, as a river, rwalesèga; full, matlèkè-tlèkè; the pot is full, pitsa e photloku, pitsa e photlokana.
- FULLY.** Ka botlalò.
- FULNESS.** Botlalò; motletsetletse. Fulness of heart, botlalò you pelo, phohomò ea pelo.
- FUMIGATE.** He will fumigate the ox, o tla chubèla kgomo leshwalò.
- FUN.** Tshamekò. To have fun, tshameka; to make fun of him, shotla ka èna.
- FUNDAMENT.** One side of a fundament, lesagò, leragò; both sides, maragò; an especially large fundament, loragò.
- FUNERAL, A.** Phitlhò.
- FUNGUS, A.** Tutuchwane; thutuchwane. Powder of a fungus used for smearing the face, buki.
- FUNIS.** See NAVEL CORD.
- FUR CAP, A.** Tlhoro; puane.
- FURNACE, A.** Bokepishò; lehuti ya molelò.
- FURROW.** A water furrow, kèl'òlò ea metse; foro (hybrid); a furrow, or trench round a house, for carrying water off, mosèle.
- FURTHER.** Ha pele. A little further, ha pelenyana.
- FURY.** Yayarègò. To be in a fury, yayarèga.
- FUTURE, THE.** Lobaka lo lo kwa pele.

## G.

- GABBLE.** See BARRLE.
- GAD.** To gad about, nalanala, kgabatlològa; a gadabout, se-lialli, mokgabatlologei.
- GADFLY, A.** Seboba.
- GAIN.** To conquer, heuya; to seize, gapa; to gain for oneself, ipapalèla, itsadisetsa; gain, or things gathered, papadi.
- GAINSAY, TO.** Ganèla, ganetsa. That which cannot be gainsaid, se se sa kakeñ sea ganediwa.
- GAINSAYING.** Kganèlo.
- GALL.** Santlhokwe; particle o; to gall, or blister, chuba.
- GALLOP, TO.** Paraganya; tibaroa; kwaraganya.
- GAMBLE.** To bet, bèllana.
- GAMBLE, TO.** Kalapa.
- GAME.** Wild animals, diphò-lòhòlò. To kill much game, gakanya; to wound game and hence have a claim to it, bala; a gamepit, lemèna; a large game pit, gòpò; an enclosure for trapping game, seduku to make game of, or deride, shotla; a game, tshamekò; a game in which a kgènwè is rolled and pierced, kidibi; a

game in which the bolatsi, etc., are pierced and removed by a thorn or bit of sharp wood, khweba, shwanka.

GANG, A. Mopbatō.

GANGRENE. Nthō e e kèlèkafi.

GANGWAY, A. Mola.

GAP. An opening among trees, or in a hedge, phatlha.

GAPE. Idimola.

GARDEN, A. Tshimo, *pl. masimo*. A ploughed garden, bolemō; a large garden, or group of gardens in one enclosure, leota, letseto; a garden ploughed for a chief, phacha; a reaped garden, not yet ploughed again, lotlhagare; a garden that has failed to give fruit, but still has things eatable for cattle in it, legola, mogola; a garden ploughed but not sown, thobu; in a garden, mo tshimoñ; to pick, or plough a garden, lema; to pick or plough a garden in new ground, kgatha; a corner of a garden, tlhohi; a border of a garden, marinèpè, *no sing.*; to pay, or reward for work done in a garden, ruha; payment or wages for garden work, thuhō.

GARDENER, A. Molemi oa tshimo; modihl tshimo; modisa oa tshimo.

GARGLE, TO. Icukula; icukunya.

GARMENT, A. Separō. A ragged, or much worn garment, sekatana, *pl. makatana*.

GARNER. See STOREHOUSE.

GATE, A. Secwalō.

GATEWAY, A. Kgōrō; phata.

GATHER, TO. Phutha; phuthakanya; kgobokanya. To gather into a heap, as stones, koa; to gather for, as stones, koèla; to gather, as by a net, gogoba; to gather by picking up with fingers, sèla, tlotlona, tlòtlòna; to gather by picking up one by one with hands, òla, kòkwanya; to gather into with the hands,

òlèla; to gather by raking or scraping, kokola; to gather by trading, bapala; to gather as by different purchases at different times, kòtla; to gather different things together at the same time, kgokgoa; to gather, or pluck fruit, hula; to gather pumpkins, etc., gokga; to gather up one's garments, as in crossing, a stream, itshemelèla; to gather up thoroughly, kgopha, phuthakanya; to gather up small things, as locusts, twigs, etc., gogoba, gogobèla; to gather stones out of a garden, kokola; to gather into a small compass, bopaganya; to gather or become ripe, as a sore, buewa; to gather up entirely in the hands, riripa; to gather into a garner, rorèla mo polokeloni; to gather together, or assemble, phuthèga; they gathered together unto him, ba phuthègèla go òna; where they are gathered together, kwa ba phuthègetseñ gòna; to gather together, or assemble, in a crowd, kòkwana, belethana; to gather firewood, rwalèla; to gather things or animals together, kòkwanya.

GAZE. See LOOK.

GAZINGSTOCK, A. Segakgama-lèlō.

GEMBUCK, A. Kukama.

GENERALLY. Galè.

GENERATION. Tshika; losika.

From generation to generation, mo tshikatshikeñ; the external organs of generation in man or woman, lepele, hapele. These expressions can be used with propriety. The distinctive names are used as curses.

GENTILES. Baheitanè (hybrid); ba moraha.

GENTILE. Nòlò; bori; bonòlò. He who is gentle, eo o nòlò, eo o bonòlò.

GENTLENESS. Bonòlò; bori.

**GENTLY.** Ka bonōlō; ka bori.  
**GERM.** A sprout, momēla.  
**GERMINATE, TO.** Mela; tlhaba.  
**GET, TO.** Bōna. To get up, see  
**ARISE**; to get, or acquire by  
 trading, bapala; to get there,  
 or arrive, gōrōga; to get in, or  
 enter, tsēna; get hence! tloga  
 ha!  
**GHOST, A.** Sedimo; sepoko (hy-  
 brid).  
**GIANT.** A very tall and stout  
 man, mogokotlou; a very  
 strong man, mokaloba; a giant  
 in capacity, or a very able man,  
 morobana.  
**GIDDINESS.** Sedidi.  
**GIDDY, TO BE.** Dimokana;  
 chwārwa ke sedidi; to make  
 giddy, dimokanya.  
**GIFT, A.** Nēō; leacō. A gift to  
 a mother's brother, leshori.  
**GIGGLE, TO.** Tshēga.  
**GIN, A.** Serai.  
**GIRAFFE, A.** Thutlwa. A soli-  
 tary male giraffe, madikweñ,  
 mamisi.  
**GIRD, TO.** Tlama. To gird one-  
 self, itlama, cwala, ikwakwaēla,  
 ikōkwaēla; to gird oneself (of  
 a man), ikgatla; to gird oneself,  
 (of a woman), itlama.  
**GIRDLE, A.** Moitlamō; patana;  
 moitlesi; moikgatlō. A girdle  
 of beads or bits of ostrich shell  
 round a female's loins, mo-  
 letsa; the girdle of a letebele,  
 mothekga; the cord of a man's  
 girdle, monape; the skin of a  
 man's girdle, tabega; the fringe  
 of a girdle, lekantsana, lekan-  
 tsa; to fasten up a girdle, tseta,  
 fiāntla; to fasten up one's own  
 girdle, iñantla.  
**GIRL.** A little girl, mosetsana,  
 mosetsanyana; a biggish girl,  
 morwetsana; a marriageable  
 girl, moroba.  
**GIVE.** Abs; ntsha; naea. I will  
 give an ox, ke tla aba kgomo,  
 ke tla ntsha kgomo; I will  
 give him an ox, ke tla mo naea

kgomo; to give to, naea, nēēla;  
 to give oneself to, inaea, inēēla;  
 I will give them to you, ke tla  
 di gu naea; he will give him-  
 self to this work, o tla inēēla  
 tihōñ e; to give away foolishly,  
 or squander, saha; to give  
 away, or waste another per-  
 son's things, lolora; to give to,  
 or lend, as a cow for milking,  
 siēla; to give without being  
 first asked, laletsa; to give a  
 boy or girl new clothes when  
 coming out of the ceremony,  
 alosa; to give back, or restore,  
 rebola; to give place to, or  
 move for, slhutēla; to give one  
 thing for another, or exchange,  
 ananya; to give a greater por-  
 tion to one than to another,  
 hekēla; to give food, ha; give  
 me food! mpha! they were  
 given to him by his father, o di  
 necwe ke rragwē.

**GIVER, A.** Monei.

**GIZZARD, A.** Nchu.

**GLAD, TO BE.** Itumēla; ipela.  
 To be glad to see, as children a  
 returning father, ipelēla.

**GLADE, A.** Patlōlō; paanama.

**GLADNESS.** Boitumēlō; moipe-  
 lō. Mirth, letihapēlō.

**GLARE.** To glare, or shine, ga-  
 lalēla; a glare or shining, kga-  
 lalēlō; to glare at, as in anger,  
 gotola matlhō.

**GLASS.** Glas (hybrid). A look-  
 ing glass, seiponi.

**GLEAN, TO.** Rōnōpa; budutsa.  
 To glean fruit, khukhuna.

**GLEANING, A.** Puduchō.

**GLEANINGS.** Mabuduchō; ma-  
 rōnōpō.

**GLEET.** Matsabane; mantsa-  
 bane.

**GLIMMER.** To glimmer or shine  
 dimly, nyetsa.

**GLISTEN.** To glitter, as a dia-  
 mond, phatshima, phatsima;  
 to glisten as distant lightning,  
 bebenya; to be dazzling, ha-  
 tla.

**GLITTER, TO.** Galalèla. A glitter, kgalalèlò.

**GLOBE, A.** Kgolokwe; thele.

**GLOBULAR.** Sedikadiki; sedikwadikwi.

**GLORIFY.** To glorify, or cause to shine, galaletsa; to glorify oneself, ipelabatsa.

**GLORY.** Shining, kgalalèlò; honour, tlolò; to glory, or boast over another, kōmakōmèla; to glory in, tumisa; they glory in the chief, ba tumisa kgosi.

**GLOW.** To glow with redness, hubila; to glow, as with red heat, teku; the iron is glowing, or red hot, tshipi e teku; a glow, or radiance, marañ.

**GLOWWORM, A.** Sebōnesanawa; to glow as a glow-worm, nyetsa.

**GLUE.** To cement, kana; to paste on, manèga.

**GLUTTON.** Mokgori; moyi. He is a glutton, o ya bobè, o seapu; they are gluttons, ba diapu.

**GLUTTONOUS.** To eat continually, tlōtlōpa.

**GNARLED.** Gnarled or knotted, segweletlha.

**GNASH.** To gnash the teeth, huranya mènò; a gnashing of teeth, phuranyō ea mènò.

**GNAT, A.** Montsane; montsana.

**GNAW.** To gnaw, as a dog a bone, or as a festering sore, garuba.

**GNU, A.** Kgokōñ.

**GO.** To go, ea; he is gone, o ile; to cause to go, isa; to cause to go to, isetsa; to go away, tsamaea, tlhomoga, emoga, tloga; he is gone away, o tsamaile; to go in, tsèna; to go on one's way, cwèlèla; to go up or climb, pagama, palama, tlhatloga; to go before, ètèla kwa pele; I will go before you, ke tla lo ètèlèla pele; to go before, sièla, sièla pele; to go about the land, tsamaea le lehatshe; to go out, as a candle,

tima; the candle is going out, lobōnè loa tima; to go to and fro, or go about, kwidia; to go to or follow, lata; to go to one's destination without turning aside, tamalala; to go round, potologa, dikologa, potonoga; to go near, or approach, atamèla; to go out of a path, hapoga; to go on, or persevere, cwèlèla pele; to go between or mediate, tsiriganya; to go in order or in single file, bopèlèla; to go back or return, boea, boa, hulara, rulara; to go backwards, boèla moragō; to go from or forsake, cwa, tlogèla; to go from one village to another, tlhotlholaganya metse; to go through a country, ralala lehatshe; shall we go on speaking? a re tla hèla re bua? to go down, hologa; to go down to, hologèla mo; hologèla kwa; to go down from, hologa mo; to go outside, cwèla kwa ntlè; it will go on to be done, go tla tlhōla go dihwa; to go back on one's own track in order to seek some lost thing, itatèlèla; to go about from house to house, kobakoba; to go to the grass, lata boyañ; to go without stopping, mamalala; to go to without stopping, mamalalèla; let us go! a re èè koñ! let him go! a a èè! to go to the chief, go ea kwa kgosiñ; to go to Tau, go ea kwa go Tau; to go forward, hetèla kwa pele, hetèla pele.

**GOAD, A.** Setlhabi.

**GOAL, A.** Sekgèlè; mokgèlè.

**GOAT, A.** Podi. A he-goat, phōkō; a small he-goat, phōkwana; to hold the leg of a goat under one's knee when milking, pheka; a flock of goats, marele.

**GORBLE.** To eat fast, bōba.

**GO-BETWEEN, A.** Motsiriganyi.

- GOD.** Modimo. A god, modimo, pl. medimo.
- GOLD.** Gouta (hybrid).
- GONORRHEA.** Matsabane; mantabane; rasephiphi, *Int.*
- GOOD.** Molemō. He is good, o molemō; a good tree, setlbare se se molemō; it is good for thee, go molemō go wēna; it is pretty good (of meat), ea cōtlhwa; he is a good man, or real man, o na le botho; to become good, lemohala.
- GOODLY.** A goodly child, űwana eo montlè.
- GOODNESS.** Molemō.
- GOODS.** Dithoto; thoto; di-lwana; dilō.
- GOOSE, A.** Gans (hybrid). A wild goose, legou; a young wild goose, legoana.
- GORE, TO.** Tlhaba; shegola.
- GORGE, A.** Kgōrō. A gorge having no outlet, mogōgōrō.
- GOSPEL, A.** Efangelio (hybrid).
- GOUGE, TO.** Gaba. To become gouged out, gabèga.
- GOVERN.** To command, laola; to reign over, busa.
- GOVERNING, A.** Mmushō. A self-governing one, Moitaodi.
- GOVERNMENT.** Bogosi; goberment (hybrid).
- GOWN.** A woman's frock, moses.
- GRAB.** To grab food, tlhaka.
- GRACE.** Tshegahacō; lethhōgō-nōlō.
- GRACEFULLY.** To walk gracefully or proudly, lōta.
- GRACIOUS.** He is gracious, o pelo e ntlè, o chwarō.
- GRAFT, TO.** Lomanya; lomèla. To be grafted, lomana, lomèlwa.
- GRAIN, A.** Tlhaka. See CORN, MEALIES. Grains from beer, tlhotlhorì.
- GRANARY.** A corn bin roofed over, sehala.
- GRANDCHILD, A.** Setlogolo; setlogolwana. A great grandchild, kokomana.
- GRANDFATHER.** haramogolo; ramogolo; ramogolo.
- GRANDMOTHER.** mimamogolo.
- GRANT, TO.** Naea.
- GRAPES.** A bunch of grapes, lesitlha ya mofina; a grape, tlhetlhma ea mofina.
- GRAPPLE-PLANT, A.** Seūsparile. Fruit of the grapple-plant, seūapi.
- GRASP.** To grasp with one hand, huparèla; to grasp with both hands, tlamparèla; to grasp with both hands, as a sack's mouth, or person round the waist, gamutlha; to grasp or hold fast, tshegetsa.
- GRASS.** Boyañ. Flower of grass, kaba; young grass, lorème, boyañ yo bo nana; kind of grass used by children in playing, seloka; seeds of grass that stick to clothes, seloka; quick grass, or long roots of grass, motlhwa; long, thick grass, mosikiri; dry, standing grass, tlhaga; a patch of burnt grass, pilō; a patch of burnt grass with new grass appearing, logoko; stubble (of grass), or grass growing next the ground, seritè; long, sour grass, musèka; green grass, boyañ yo bo tala; young grass growing among the old, mocwatlhaga, *Int.*; dried grass, lochwabō; long grass, or weeds hindering growth, űwana; a long stalk of grass, lotlhōkwa loa boyañ; to burn grass, hisa boyañ, chuba boyañ; to pull, or pluck up grass, khumola; on the grass, ha boyañyeñ.
- GRASSHOPPER, A.** Tsiane; tsienchwane.
- GRASSLESS.** A shallow grassless pool, lopapa; a grassless country, dikgalaopa.
- GRASS-SLANG, A.** Kgōrōsaue.
- GRATE.** A fire-grate, sebeshō; to grate or scratch, as a bad pen, dilahala.

- GRATIFY, TO.** Kgatllha. To be gratified, kgatllwa.
- GRAVE.** An open grave, leewe, lebitla; a tomb, phupu; the grave or darkness, bobipō, sehihi; to be grave, sisimoga; he is grave, o masisi; they are grave, ba masisi.
- GRAVEL.** Masagarana. Pebbles, makgarapana, makgwarapana.
- GRAVITY.** Tshisimogō.
- GRAVY.** Morō. Jellied gravy, borerepu.
- GRAY.** Gray (of an ox), kwebu; gray (of a cow), kwōcwana; to become gray-haired, tlhabaketsa, thunya, thunya moriri; he is gray-haired, o thuntse, o thuntse moriri, o modudu, o tlhabakeditse; gray hair, moriri o modudu.
- GRAZE, TO.** Hula. The oxen have grazed, dikgomo di hudile; to go out to graze before being milked, hula mo-ōtlwana; to graze, as a bullet, kgèlèdisa; his stomach is grazed, as by a bullet, o kgeledisicwe mpa.
- GRAZING PLACE, A.** Bohudishō, pl. mahudishō.
- GREASE.** Fat, mabura; oil, lookwane.
- GREASINESS.** As of an unwashed pot, plate, etc., makgamatha, makganatha.
- GREASY.** Greasy or smudgy from milk, fat, etc., kgamatha, kganatha.
- GREAT.** Kgolo; golo. A great king, kgosi e kgolo; a great tree, setlhare se segolo; great things, dilō tse di kgolo; very great, kanakana, kgolokgolo; so great, kalo; great or large sized, tona, tonna; such great faith, tumèlō e e kalo; so great a crowd, bontsi yo bo kana; a multitude as great or numerous as the stars, bontsi yo bo kanañ ka dinaledi; a great or notable work, namane e tona ea tihō.
- GREATER.** Greater than, bogolo go, bogolo mo; this work is greater than that, tihō e e kgolo bogolo go ele; to be greater in height, beta.
- GREATLY.** Bobe.
- GREATNESS.** Bogolo. Bulk, botonna.
- GREEDY, TO BE.** Legalèga; ya mata. He is greedy, o segagaru, o segagapa, o bohula.
- GREEN.** Tala. To become green, talahala; the grass has become green, boyañ bo talahetse; green grass, boyañ yo bo tala, boyañ yo botala; green leaves, makakaba a ma tala; that which is green, se se tala.
- GREENNESS.** Botala.
- GREET, TO.** Dumedisā. To greet each other, dumedisanya; greet them, a ba dumèlè.
- GREETING, A.** Tumedishō.
- GRIDIRON, A.** Sebeshō.
- GRIEF.** Khatsshalō; bohutsana. One who has grief, khutsana.
- GRIEVE.** To mourn, hutsahala; to mourn for, hutsahalèla; to cause to grieve, hutsahatsa; to grieve or vex a person by losing or destroying something belonging to him, runtsha; to become grieved, shula pelo, betwa ke pelo; I am grieved, ke betwa ke pelo, pelo ea me e shudile.
- GRIN, TO.** Shèna mènō. To grin at, shènèla menō.
- GRIND, TO.** Sila. To grind small, thuma, lèta, nōta, ñotša; to grind or pound to powder, lōta; to grind or sharpen. lootsa.
- GRINDSTONE.** A grindstone for tools, tooco; an upper grindstone, or stone for grinding with, tshilō; a lower grindstone, or stone for grinding on, lolwala, letlapa.
- GRIP.** To grip, as a severe pain, tlhatlhara.

- GRIQUA, A.** Lesetedi; legerikwa.
- GRISTLE.** Mogano. (hybrid).
- GROAN, A.** Chōnēlo. To groan, shōnēla; a groaning or sighing, phēgēlō.
- GROIN, A.** Legwaha ya moragō.
- GROPE.** To grope in the dark for a thing whose whereabouts is known, apaupa; to grope about in the dark for a thing whose whereabouts is not known, hophola; to grope, as a blind man feeling his way, apatla.
- GROSS.** It has waxed gross (of a heart), e kgotshe.
- GROUND.** The earth, lehatshe; soil, mbu; on the ground, la hatshe; a plot of ground, tema; rich or fertile ground, mbu o o bogale; to flow down to the ground, èla hatshe; newly ploughed ground, mbu o o kgathwañ; to plough new ground, kgatha; to become ground, as a tool, lootsēga.
- GROUNDS.** Coffee grounds, morō; grounds or grains after brewing, tlhōthori.
- GROUP, A.** Lekgathi. A compact group of people, lecwelē; a small group, tlhōphana; groups, or parties, marathbirathi, mekgathikgathi; methalethale; small isolated groups, dithōphana, makumaganyane.
- GROVE.** See TREES. A thicket of trees, sekgwa.
- GROW, TO.** Tutuga. To grow, or grow up, gola; he grew up there, o la a golēla gōna; to grow in number, or become numerous, kōkōtlēgēla; to grow quickly, or too fast for one's strength, tlhōmōkēla, tlotlomēla; to grow or spring up, as bush, grass, etc., mela, tlhoga; to grow high before grain appears, phōtha; to grow thickly without a bare space, cuba.
- GROWL, TO.** Bōbōra; karetra; dama.
- GROWN.** A full-grown male animal, pholo; he is full-grown, o godile.
- GRUB, A.** Seboko. A large grub found in kralls and rotten wood, thethe.
- GRUDGINGLY.** Ka ñōñorēgō.
- GRUMBLE.** To grumble or complain, ñōñorēga; to grumble at, ñōñorēgēla; to grumble about, itōka kaga; to grumble about a thing offered because it is not such as was wanted, galala; to grumble or speak under the breath, as one afraid to speak out, borabora; to grumble or talk in a murmuring voice, bōbōra; to grumble at, or be envious of a person's things, tenēgēla dilō tsa motho.
- GRUMBLER, A.** Moñōñoregi.
- GUARD.** To keep watch, lebēla, lalēla; to take care of, disa; to keep safe, boloka, dibēla; to be on one's guard against, itisa mo; to guard a door, disa moyakō; to be guarded against, itisiwa; a guard or watch, tebēlō; a bodyguard, lekōkō; an advanced guard, dikōtapele tsa ntwa.
- GUESS, TO.** Shwaba; shwaba-shwaba; to conjecture, kabakanya.
- GUEST, A.** Molalediwa.
- GUIDANCE.** Kaēlō.
- GUIDE, A.** Mokaedi; moshupatsela. A guide to a blind man, mogogi; to guide, kaēla, shupatsela; to guide, or turn the oxen in front, simēga dikgomo kwa pele.
- GUILÉ.** Bolōtsana.
- GUILT.** Molato.
- GUILTLESS.** He is guiltless, o phēpa, ga a na molato.
- GUILTY.** He is guilty, o molato; to plead guilty, icwa; he has pleaded guilty, o itule, o icule.



**GUINEAFOWL, A.** Kgaka. Comb of a guineafowl, lotlöpö.

**GULF.** A deep pit, molete; a narrow gulf, or strait, kgögö-mèlò.

**GULP.** To gulp food, böba; huta, to gulp, or drink greedily, kgathòlèla.

**GULLY, A.** Loñopè. A rut made by water, logagu.

**GUM.** Light-coloured gum, hard or soft, boruku; liquid black gum, kgöukgönyane; hard black gum, nkgothuwe; a gum or toothless place, lehinini.

**GUN, A.** Tlhobolò; tlhòbòlò. A breech-loading gun, tlhobolò ea gaterelae (hybrid); the barrel of a gun, lopo ea tlhobolò (hybrid); stock of a gun, logoñ loa tlhobolò; lock of a gun, selòtò (hybrid); nipple of a gun, tlhoko; to load a gun, tlhatlhèla; to cock a gun, laèla; to aim at with a gun, kaea; to put down the hammer of a gun, laolola.

**GUNPOWDER.** Godi (hybrid); mosidi.

**GUSH OUT, TO.** Betsèga. To gush out in a stream, goromèla, goromètsèga, chabunyetsèga; to cause to gush out in a stream, chabanya, gorometsa, lemesetsa, phuthumetsa.

**GUSSET.** A piece let in to widen, tsetla.

## H.

**HABIT.** A habit, or custom, tamalò, temalò, tlwaèlò, locò; a natural habit, or formation, lobopò; I am in the habit of seeing him, ke nntse ke mmòna, ke tle ke mmone; I am in the habit of buying, ke tle ke reke; In this tense the accents disappear.

**HABITATION.** A house, ntlo; an abode, boagò, bonnò.

**HABITUALLY.** I habitually buy here, ke tle ke reke mono. See **HABIT.**

**HACK.** See **CUT.**

**HAD.** Had he done so, o ka bo a dibile yalo; he had sinned, o la a leobile; he had a knife, o la a na le thipa; he had no knife, o la a se na thipa; I had expected, ke le ke sholohetse; I had a knife, ke le ke na le thipa; it had no mealies, ga ea ka ea dibana le mmidi; she had died long ago, a bo a sa bolo go shwa; now I had given up hoping, yanoñ ke tlhobogile; he had never yet bought, o na a e se a be a reke; we had a child, ra bo re na le ñwana; when they had authority, e rile ka ba bo ba na le taolò; she had a child by this man, o la a tsala le monona eo ñwana; he had no child as yet, a e se a ka dihane le ñwana; I had journeyed here, ke ne ke etetae mono; I had gone there, ke le ke ile göna; when he had found, o rile a bonye; each part had its ruler, kgaolò ñwe le ñwe o le e na le molaodi oa còna; the horses had come, dipitse di le di tsile; when he had looked round about, a sena go na a shèbashèba.

**HAD BEEN.** She who had been the wife, eo o kileñ u le mosadi; if we had been there, ha re ka bo re le re le göna; he had been sent, o la u romilwe; if it had been a man, o ka bo e le e le monona; things to which they were strangers, dilò tse ba le ba le bueñ go còna; there had been no rain, go le go e se pula; if a law had been given, ha molaò o lo o necwe.

**HAD NOT.** He had not known, ga a ka u itsile; if I had not believed, ha ke le ke se ka ka dumèla; I had not yet bought, ke le ke e se ke reke.

**HAD NOT BEEN.** He had not been healed, a se ka a hodisiwa; had it not been for his help, they would not, etc., e ka bo e se thushō ea gagwē, ba ka bo ba se, etc.

**HADES.** Bobipō.

**HÆMORRHAGE.** Chologō ea madi; thololō ea madi; hæmorrhage from the nose, mokōla; he has hæmorrhage from the nose, oa dutla mokōla; to flow freely, as blood in a hæmorrhage, thoboga; hæmorrhage from throat or mouth, nōpe.

**HAFT.** See HANDLE.

**HAIL.** Sehakō; dihakō. A single hailstone, tlhaka ea sehakō.

**HAIR.** Moriri; meriri. a hair, thiri, *pl.* dithiri; hair, or wool (of animals), bobōea; a tuft or lock of long hair, leodi, *pl.* maodi; a ball of hair found in animal's stomach, thele; hair on animal's back standing up, or turned the wrong way, seshowa; it has the hair on its back standing up, e seshowa; hair on the face, ditedu; gray hair, moriri o modudu; a bob, or plait of hair, loetsē; a bunch of hair left on the top of head, setlōpō; a lock of hair, lekaudi; hair on tail or neck of horse, giraffe, etc., seditse, boditse; hair on horse's neck and springback's back, moetsē; a patch of hair or strip cut off, or shaved off from the forehead to the middle of head, kēma; to cut or shave a narrow strip of hair off all round the head, sekeletsa; to cut it thus for oneself, itsekeletsa; to shave off all the hair but the top tuft, beola setlōpō; to dress or curl the hair, hōra; to dress one's own hair, iphōra; to comb the hair, kama, (hybrid); to be combed, kaūwa (hybrid); to put or push back the hair

from the forehead, hamola; to shave off a part of the hair, beola; to shave off all the hair, chemola; to cut or shave off a patch of hair, dibola; to cut hair with scissors, kuta; to shave off a strip just above the forehead, sekola; to cut it thus for oneself, itsekola; to erect the hair of back, as a he-goat, sheshemolola; to erect the hair of back, as a springbuck when running, cwetla; to stand up, as the hair of an angry dog, tlhonya; the dog's hair stands up, moriri oa nea o tlhontse; to be rough and untidy, as a person's hair, tlbatlhabala; his hair is rough, moriri oa gagwē o tlbatlhabotse; to fall off, as hair, kutēga; a skin, or place in a skin destitute of hair, logwete.

**HAIRY.** A hairy man, monona oa moriri.

**HALE, TO.** See DRAG.

**HALF.** Ntlha nwe. A half or piece of a broken spear handle, putlèla; half of a bulb, lekgabi; half of a lekatane, etc., lophatlō.

**HALO.** A halo round the moon, picō; the moon has a halo, kgwedi e epile picō.

**HALT.** To delay, diēga; to be lame, tlhotsa; to limp, rēlēma; to halt between two opinions, akabala.

**HALTING PLACE** for foot travellers, bonnō; for waggons, legololō.

**HAMMER, A.** Nōtō. To hammer in, kōkōthēla; to break with a hammer, thuba ka nōtō; to break into very small pieces, or pulverize with a hammer, nōta.

**HAND, A.** Seatla. A right hand, seatla so se siameñ, seatla so segolo; a left hand, seatla so molēma; hollow, or palm of a hand, khuti ea seatla; flat of

a hand, including the fingers, logohe loa seatla; back of the hand, ka ntlò ea seatla; to draw in a hand, gona lecgò; to close the hand upon, or grasp something with one hand, huparèla; to grasp with both hands, tlamparèla; to open one's hand, huporola; to open the hand of another person, huporolola; to stretch out the hands, òtlòlòla; to hold out the hands expecting to receive something one does not get, usetsa, ashetsa; to beckon with a hand, gwèlba; to take away, or sweep away with an open hand, phaila; to put hands upon them, go ba baea diatla; he had his hands folded, a menaganye diatla; to rub the hands together, gotlhanya diatla; to hang from the hand, akgèga mo seatleñ; to shake hands, naana diatla; the palms of both hands held out together, maatla, *no sing.*; to spread the hands wide, atlèga; to clap the hands, òpanya diatla; to stretch out the palms of both hands, so as to receive food, etc., lègèlèla, atlarèla.

**HANDED.** He is left handed, o molòma.

**HANDFUL.** To take out a handful, tabola.

**HANDLE.** The handle of a knife, lonaka loa thipa; handle of an axe, or pick, moheñ, mohe nyana; handle of a spear, lore; the end, or grasping place of a spear handle, theko; handle of a cup, or emmer, or beker, mokgothi; movable handle of a vachje or pot, mogala; fixed handle of a saucepan, fryingpan, etc., moshushu; to handle, chwarachwara.

**HANDMAID, A.** Lelata.

**HANDSOME.** See BEAUTIFUL.

**HANG.** To hang up, pèga; it will be hung up, se tla pègwa;

hang up, or spread out, as a curtain, tsarolòla; hang up, or fasten up, gokèla; to hang down, or be suspended, lèpèlèla; to cause to hang down, lepeletsa; to hang, or strangle oneself, ipeta; to cause to hang down, as by throwing over a beam, tsetlametsa; to hang down, as a broken branch, kwanama; to hang, or bow the head, inèga tlhògò; to hang from the hand, akgèga mo seatleñ; to hang down to the ground, lèpèlègèla ha hatshe; to hang about the neck, gokèlèla mo thamuñ; to hang over, òkama; they hang over the path, di òkame tsela; to hang on to, kgomarèla, khumarèla.

**HANGING.** A hanging thing, selèpèlèlò; a thing for hanging on, as a peg, sehata.

**HAPLY.** If haply he might find, e tle e re kgotsa a bone.

**HAPPEN, TO.** Dibala; dihabala. To happen to, dihalèla, dihabalèla; to happen by chance, dimologa; to happen to, or come upon, wèla; it happened to me, se le sa nkwèla; all this has happened, gotlhe mo go dihatsetse; what happened to them now? go le ga nna yañ mo go bōsa yanoñ? what has happened? go ntse yañ? go dibahetse yañ?

**HAPPINESS.** Boitumèlò.

**HAPPY, TO BE.** Itumèla. How happy, or fortunate, they are! ba tlhògònlò yañ!

**HARBOUR, A.** Nonti; segōrō.

**HARD.** Thata. To become hard, thatabala; to be hard or difficult, pitlaganya; to be too hard, retela; to be too hard for, retelèla; it is too hard for me, go nthetèlèla; hard and dry, as a skin or rhiem, kwatlapa.

**HARDEN.** To harden or cool (of melted fat), gatsèla, gakèla;

- to become hardened, thata-hala.
- HARDHEARTEDNESS.** Bopeloe-thata.
- HARDNESS.** Bothata; bokgwara.
- HARE, A.** Mmutla. My hare, mmutla oa me; a small hare, mmutlana; a kind of small hare, maboe; a large kind of blackish hare, moduölö; a small red animal like a hare, thlölo; a spring hare, talipo; a hare's tail, köpö; a hare's form, selö.
- HARK!** Utlwa! Utlwañ!
- HARLOT, A.** Seaka.
- HARM.** Molato. To do harm to, dihèla mashwè; to do harm or damage to, senyetsa.
- HARMLESS.** Bosisi; bokgwabö.
- HARROW, TO.** Kokola. A large clod-breaking harrow, seko-kolö.
- HARSH.** Peloethata; bogale.
- HARTEBEEST, A.** Kgama. A solitary hartebeest, moèpakhutí, mochosa, motiñ, sekwane; a drove of hartebeests, lotlhaka lou dikgama.
- HARVEST, A.** Thöbö. To harvest, or reap, röba; to harvest, or carry home corn, rora.
- HAS.** He has gone away, o tsammaile; he has a knife, o na le thipa; he has not a knife, ga a na thipa; he has not yet loved, ga a e se a rate; although he has a knife, ecwa a na le thipa; the fire has been extinguished, molelö o ntse o tiñwa; he has been beaten by his father, u bedicwe ke haragwè.
- HAST.** Thou hast heard, u utlwile; thou hast not yet heard, ga u e se u utlwe.
- HASTE.** Boitlbaganèlö. To go with all haste, panya; to make haste, itlbaganèla, gwalala; to make haste, or run, while carrying a burden, teñta; to make haste, or hurry, potlaka.
- HASTEN.** To hasten towards, akoha; to hasten away, taboga; to hasten, or cause to hurry, potlakisa; hasten! akoha! tburika! to hasten to, gagemalèla.
- HAT, A.** Hutse (hybrid); tlhoro. A fur cap, tlhoro; a woman's plaited hat, tlatla, tlatlana; to put on a hat, rwala; to take off a hat, rola.
- HATCH, TO.** Tbuba. To sit on eggs, elama.
- HATE, TO.** Ila. To dislike, tlhóa; to hate each other, ilana; he has hated them, o ba idile; to hate oneself, itlhóa.
- HATEFUL.** That which is hateful, se se ilègañ.
- HATRED.** Kilö.
- HAUGHTY.** See PROUD.
- HAUL, TO.** Shwabola; shwatola.
- HAUNCHES.** To sit on the haunches, kotama.
- HAUNT, TO.** Khidia; sèra pelo. The act haunts him, Tihö cu mo sèra pelo; to be haunted, khidièga, sèrèga mo peduñ.
- HAVE.** I have a knife, ke na le thipa; the gardens have divisions, masimo a na le melwane; I have no knife, ga ke na thipa, ke se na thipa; I have written, ke kwadile; have you written? a u kwadile? I have not yet written, ga ke e se ke kwale; to have, or to get, böna; to have honour, dibana le tlotlö; you will have riches, u tla diba le mahumö; you will have heard, lo tla bo lo utlwile; I have never yet bought, ga ke e se ke be ke reke; I have bought as usual, kea bo ke rekile; I have never yet been a person, ga ke e se ke be ke ne motho; to have such a thought, go dibana le mogopolo o o ntseñ yalo.
- HAVEN, A.** Nonti; segörö.
- HAWK.** A kind of small hawk, phakalane; a small yellow hawk, segwetsane; a kind of

- large hawk, newi; a large hawk which makes a screeching noise, logwedi; a night-hawk, chogwi; to hover in the air, as a hawk, kala; to sail with unbent wings, as a hawk, iba; to hover over with vibrating wings, as a hawk, phaphasèla; to dart down, as a hawk, cuulala; to seize, as a hawk, cubula.
- HAY.** Boyañ yoa lochwabò.
- HAZARD.** He hazarded, or ceased hoping for, his life, o la a tlhokoinologa botshelò yoa gagwè.
- HAZE, or HAZINESS.** Lotobò.
- HE.** O; èna. He who does thus, eo o dihañ yalo.
- HEAD, A.** Tlhögò. A small head, tlhögwana; the top, or crown of a head; phogò ea tlhögò; a bald head, tlhögò e mahatla; to bow, or bend down, the head, bending only the neck, òbama, inèga tlhögò; to bow down the head, bending the back, inama; to put anything on the head, rwala; to take anything off the head, rola; to nod the head in token of assent, goma ka tlhögò; to shake the head from side to side in token of dissent, thukhutha tlhögò; to strike, or wound on the head, onya; to lean the head back, or so as to look up, lelatsa tlhögò; to put the hands at the back of head, and cry, ithwala megono; to hold the arms stretched out above the head, tlhamalatsa mabögò; to draw in the head as a tortoise, ikgonyetsa tlhögò; to trouble the head, iphatlola tlhögò; to be confused in the head, or giddy, dimokana; to have an oppressive sensation in the head, as a man in fear, bopagana moriri; point of the head of a horse, or hornless ox, setlöpò; to chop an animal's head for cooking, ratha tlhögò.
- HEADACHE.** I have a headache, ke ocwa ke tlhögò.
- HEAD-COVERING, A.** Serwalò.
- HEAD-BURDEN, A.** Morwalò.
- HEAD-DRESS, or Ornament, as a tail, etc.** Kola.
- HEADMAN, A.** Mogolo; mogolwane; tlhögòtlhögò.
- HEADED.** A weak-headed person, segakgamatsana; to become gray-headed, tlhahaketsa, budsetsa.
- HEADLESS.** A headless thing, bogonoko.
- HEADSTRONG.** Logwadi. To be headstrong, tötölöga.
- HEAL, TO.** Hodisa. To heal, or become healed, hola.
- HEALING.** A healing, or cure, phodishò.
- HEALTH.** Phölò.
- HEALTHY.** Healthy, or clear, of a skin, phèpa.
- HEAP, A.** Mohuta; moko. A rubbish heap, thuthubudu; a heap, or prominence, as things covered over, lehupu; to gather in a heap, hutèga, koa; to become gathered together in a heap, koèga, hutèga; to heap, or pile up, tlhatlaganya.
- HEAR, TO.** Utlwa. It will be heard, se tla utlwiwa; se tla utluwa; I will cause him to hear, ke tla mo utlwiwa, ke tla mo utlusa; to hear indistinctly, thaisa, halodisa, utlwa mathai-thai, utlwa mahodile; to hear of or about, utlwèla; he has heard of, or about them, o di utlwetse; I have not yet heard of, or about him, ga ke e se ke mo utlwele; I heard about them yonder, ke le ka di utlwèlèla kwa; it is heard, or understood, go utlwèga.
- HEARD.** To become heard, utlwala, utlwèga.
- HEARING.** Kutlwo; kutlò. He is hard, or dull, of hearing, o kabetsè ditsèbè.
- HEART, A.** Pelo. Hardness of

- heart, bothata you pelo; to draw out the heart in pity, tlhomola pelo; to shut up the heart, or be hard hearted, ñona pelo; to break the heart, phatlola pelo; you will break my heart, lo tla mphatlola pelo; he became broken hearted, o la a phatloga pelo; to beat, as a heart, opaopa; to lose heart, ñodia; to become down-hearted, ñodiëga; hard-hearted, bokgwara, maloñiwane; hard-hearted, or cruel, setlhogo; to be hard-hearted, ñona pelo.
- HEARTBURN.** Loshökölëla.
- HEARTLESSNESS,** bothökökapelo.
- HEARTH, A.** Leishö. A hot hearth, with fire removed, lonpa; a rain-maker's hearth, sebashö, sebeseco.
- HEAT.** Bothithö; bothuthö; mogote; kgötëlö. Extreme heat, khankhu; expression denoting great heat, chu! chukhu! to be in heat, as a dog, baloga; to heat, thithohatsa; heat of the sun, or a body, mogote.
- HEATHEN, A.** Moheitane (hybrid).
- HEAVE.** To heave, as a panting chest, ubuga; to lift up, chuletsa.
- HEAVEN.** Legodimo. Birds of the heaven or sky, dinönyane tsa loapi.
- HEAVILY.** To be heavily laden, imëlwa.
- HEAVINESS.** Bokete. Heaviness of heart, manöñonöñö a pelo, manöñonöñö a pelo.
- HEAVY.** Bokete; lekete; boima; borale. To become heavy, ketejala; to make heavy, kete-hatsa; to be heavy, as eyes through sleeplessness, bokalala; to be heavy or weary, as limbs, leshologa; to be heavy on the feet, toutëga; heavy burdens, mmebelëgö e e bokete; merwalö e e bokete; their eyes
- are heavy, matlhö a böna a bokaletse.
- HEDGE.** A hedge of loose bushes, logora; hedge of a front yard, lolwapa; to hedge, or enclose, bea; to hedge, or make a hedge round, hiera; to make a lolwapa hedge, shöma; to bind a lolwapa hedge round the top, balëla; binding round the top of a lolwapa hedge, lobalëlö; sticks for making a lolwapa hedge, matlhare; to put sticks for a temporary hedge, akameta; he hedged it, o la a e beëla; to break out through a hedge, thöba; to break in through a hedge, thobëla.
- HEDGES.** Dikgora. A path between hedges, seherö.
- HEDGEHOG, A.** Tlhoñ.
- HEED.** To take heed, or beware, itisa; to take notice of, ðla tlhökö; to give heed to, tlhökömëla; to take heed to oneself, itisa, itiba; to cease to give heed, tlhokomologa; they did not heed him, ba le ba mo tlhokomologa hëla.
- HEEL.** A person's heel, serèthë; an animal's heel, borèthë; back part of hoof, of horse or ox, serèthë; to sit on one's heels, kökömala, kotama; he is sitting on his heels by the fire, o kokometse ba leishofi.
- HEIFER, A.** Kgomo ea moroba; kgoñwana ea namagadi. A heifer just taking the bull, mogatëlö.
- HEIGHT.** Bogodimo. To increase in height, tutuga; to vary in height, betahetana.
- HEIR, A.** Muñ oa boshwa; moyaboshwa; moyiboshwa.
- HELL.** Molete oa molelö.
- HELM, A.** Lomati lo lo kañ-lañ.
- HELMET, A.** Helemeta (hybrid).
- HELP.** Thushö. A little help, thushönyana; to help, thusa; to defend, hemëla; to stand

- by, òma nokeñ; to call a person to help in a work, thapa; to help each other, thusanya, chodisanya; I will help them in the work, ke tla ba chwariisa tihò; to help in a difficulty, or straits, elamèla; to help one who has suffered loss, acwa; my friends will help me, ditsala tsa me di tla nkacwa.
- HELPER, A.** Mothusi.
- HELPLESS.** To become helpless from pain, etc., topetèga; to sink down helpless, or exhausted, koama, pharama; to be helpless or exhausted, nyèra marapò; they are helpless, ba nyerile marapò; to lie helpless in the power of another, totobala, totomèla.
- HELPLESSLY.** To be helplessly lame, nnaca; a helplessly lame person, monanni.
- HEM.** A hem, or fold, momenò; to be hemmed in, or surrounded with difficulty, kaila, kalèlwa; a hem, or edge round the bottom of a kaross, peeledi.
- HEN, A.** Kok e namagadi.
- HENCE.** Ntekaue, utekwane. Get hence, tloga ha!
- HENCEFORTH.** Go tloga ha. I will henceforth try, ke tla tloga ke leka.
- HER.** Mo; gagwè. I will love her, ke tla mo rata; I will see her, ke tla mmoua; her head, tlhógò ea gagwè.
- HERB, A.** Morógò.
- HERD, A.** Modisa. A goat-herd, lekuru; a kid-herd, lepempe-tlhwane; a herd of cattle, etc., see **DROVE**; to herd, disa.
- HERDSMAN, A.** Modisa.
- HERE.** Mono; hano; ba; kwano; gōna. Come here, tla kwano; from here, go tloga hano; here are the letters, dikwalò ke tse; here is a horse, pitse e hano; pitse ke e; he is not here, ga a eō ha, o seeō ha.
- HERESY.** Moikeolò; lekòkò.
- HERETICAL.** To be heretical, go itomolola mo go ba bafiwe.
- HERITAGE, AN.** Boshwa.
- HERO, A.** Motho oa bonatla.
- HESITATE.** To hesitate, or be uncertain what to do, tebateba; to hesitate, kganèla può.
- HETEROGENEOUS MIXTURE, A.** Macwakacwake; maherecòkò.
- HEW.** To chop, rèma; to chop or hew much, sheketla.
- HICCOUGH, A.** Thahi; thai. I have a hiccough, ke ntèwa ke thahi.
- HICCUP.** See **HICCOUGH**.
- HICKLEDYPICKLEDY, TO BE.** Maharathhatla.
- HID.** She hid him from the chief, o la a mo lobèla kgosi.
- HIDE, A.** Letlalò. A remnant of ox-hide, gatsbane; to hide, shuba, hitlba; to cover, bipa; to cover over, bitièla; to hide oneself, ichuba, iphitlba; to hide from, shubèla; to hide a thing by causing it to go round a corner, coketsa; to hide oneself by stooping behind something, boba; to hide, as clouds, the entire sky, khuanya.
- HIDDEN, TO BECOME.** Hitlhègu; shubèga. To be hidden by, hitlwa ke, lobilwe ke; to become hidden from, hitlhègèla.
- HIDING PLACE, A.** Boichubèlò. To leave a hiding place, bothonoga.
- HIGH.** Godimo. On high, kwa godimo; to lift high, or exalt, goletsa; to be lifted high, golediwa; a high hill, lencwè ye le godileñ; high places, as in scripture, mahèlò a dithota.
- HIGHER.** To make higher, or increase the height of, goletsa; to be made higher, golediwa; the heavens are higher than the earth, magodimo a godile mo lehatsiñ.
- HIGHWAY, A.** Mmila, *pl.* me-bila.
- HILL, A.** Lencwè, *pl.* mayè; a

- mountain, thaba ; a hilly ridge, lekhubu ; a small hill or mound, thota ; a conical hill, lenchwè ye le ntiba ; the top of a hill, flat, setlhaba ; a top of a hill, not flat, tlhora ; a long range of hills, leröpö ; an opening between hills, kgörö, phata ; a sand hill, or slope, lerotobolo ; the foot of a hill, mohapha, rhabapha ; a small hill, lokgabana ; to ascend a hill, tlabatloga.
- HIM.** Mo. I love him, kea mo rata ; with him, naè ; about him, kaga gagwè.
- HIMSELF.** Le éna ; ka esi ; tóta. Jesus Himself, Yesu tóta ; he himself, éna ka esi ; he will kill himself, o tla ipolaca.
- HINDER, TO.** Retela ; kgoreletsa ; reteletsa. To hinder one who wants to pass by sitting in the way, tlabama ; to hinder or stop a person when speaking, titinya ; to hinder, or refuse to allow, itsa ; to hinder or be too much for, palèla ; to hinder each other, retelèlanya ; to hinder, or frustrate, iletsa ; to hinder one from speaking by talking fast, capuetsa ; that which hinders us, se se re reteletsañ ; to be hindered, retelèlwa, palèlwa, kgoreletsèga.
- HINDER PARTS.** See FUNDAMENT. Hinder parts of an animal, maragö.
- HINDRANCE, A.** Sekaka ; kgoreleco ; molato.
- HINGE, A.** Kgokèlò. To hinge, gokèla.
- HIP, OR HIP-JOINT, A.** Nöku.
- HIPPOPOTAMUS, A.** Kubu.
- HIRE, TO.** Laletsa ; thapa. To hire for, laleletsa ; a hire, or wage, tuèlò ; hired servants, balalediwi ; bathanka ba ba laledicwefi.
- HIRELING, A.** Molalediwi.
- HIS.** His knife, thipa ea gagwè.
- HISS, TO.** Otaa ; shuma. A hiss of a snake, moabumö ea nöga ; hiss, as water poured into a hot pot, chachanyèga.
- HISTORY, A.** Polèlò.
- HIT.** See STRIKE. To hit by throwing at, konopa ; to hit by shooting at, hula ; to hit without piercing, as an arrow, kuba ; to hit without piercing, as a spear or bullet, padimosa ; kubèlèla ; you have hit the mark, lo tantse yaka kama.
- HITHER.** See HERE.
- HITHERTO.** Le go yana.
- HO!** Ho you there, he ; bela.
- HOARD, TO.** Boloka.
- HOARFROST.** Kgogochokane.
- HOARY.** See GRAY.
- HOAX.** To hoax by promising and not performing, hora.
- HODGEPODGE.** Macwakacwake.
- HOE, A.** Mogoma. To hoe, or pick, lema ; to hoe, or root out weeds, tlagola ; to hoe, or ridge up potatoes, katèla mukwele.
- HOG, A.** Kolobè.
- HOIST.** Choletsa.
- HOLD.** To lay hold of, chwara ; to hold fast, tshegetsa ; to hold or cleave to, ñaparèla ; to hold or grasp with hands or arms round, gamutlha ; to hold a goat's leg under one's knee when milking, pheka ; to hold up a weary arm, goletsa ; to hold carefully between the hands, cwacwaèla ; to hold, as a belief, or doctrine, tshegetsa ; to hold fast for, tshegeletsa ; to hold out one's hand in vain, as in begging, asetsa, ashetsa ; to hold fast, or grasp in both hands, tlamparèla ; to hold fast, as rust a lock, ñamanya ; to hold back, or restrain a person, eola ; to take hold of thoroughly, or possess, töpèla ; to hold in such a way as to spoil, or injure, tlamuka ; to hold on one side, or slope, sekèga ; to hold, or carry, with both arms



or hands, kakamara; to hold up a heavy thing, supporting it with both hands, sisèla; to hold up, or cease for awhile, as showers, gagamala; to hold very fast, katlèla; to hold him to it, mo chwariisa; hold your peace! kgaotsa! to hold down, or press down, betèlèla; to hold firmly, or keep firm, as a washer n screw, garèla; to hold a book, etc., upside down, hula-tsha; to hold a thing in the hand before putting it down, gokara; to hold an arrow on the drawn string before shooting, gokara; a hold or shutting up place, bocwalèlò.

**HOLE, A.** Lechoha, *pl.* maroha. A little hole, lechohana; an animal's hole in the ground, mosima; a hole in the ground made by people, lehuti; a hole made in digging out a fox, etc., seabó; a hole of a spring-hare, leyèlò; a very deep natural hole or pit, molete; a hole or opening in a wall, lechoha; a hole cut for a patch, tibò; a hole into which water is poured, ledibèla; a hole, or hollow in a tree, lechwagò; a deep hole in a stream, lediba; a peep-hole in a wall, seokomèlnbagae; a ground squirrel's hole, letsatsa; a side chamber in a ground squirrel's hole, phola; to scratch a hole in the ground, hata; to make a hole in or pierce wood, phunya; to pierce a hole in leather, shukula; to bore a hole with a native augur, hòtlha; to stop a hole, as with a cork, tsiba; to stop a hole or leak, kaba; to stop a hole with cement, kana; to fill up a hole with soil, katèla; to reopen a hole that has been filled up with soil, katolola; stopping for a hole, of cement, kanó; a hole, or hollow from which soil has been taken,

kgatampi; a separate hole in a kgatampi, kunyane; they are having a hole and corner meeting, ba ile khuduthamaga.

**HOLES.** Many holes, or tatters, maròs; a group of holes, or a warren, matsatsa; to riddle with holes, or eat into holes, kgautla.

**HOLINESS.** Boitshèpò.

**HOLLOW, A.** Khuti. A small hollow, khutsana; a hollow made by game, kati; a hollow in a tree, lechwagò; a hollow from which soil has been taken, kgatampi; hollow of a sore from which matter has come out, kgapu; a dug out hollow, lehuti; a small dug out hollow, lehutsana; hollow, or empty from hunger, logaba; to hollow out, gaba; to become hollowed out, gabèga.

**HOLY, TO BECOME.** Itsbèpa. To keep a day holy, or as a holiday, as the day after a new moon, etc., ilèla; a holy one, moitshepi.

**HOME, A.** Legae; gae. He is at home, o kwa gae, o mo gae; their homes, magabòna; here is their home, mono ga eno; at home, mo gae; a stayer at home, seati, mosalagae, *pl.* basalagae.

**HONEY.** Dinose; dinotshe. Honeycomb with honey in it, lomèpa; empty honeycomb, lekhaha; honeycomb with larvae, mana a dinose; honey beer, kgadi; a bird that guides to honey, tshetlho.

**HONOUR.** Tlotlò; tlotlègò. To honour, tlotla, letla; an honoured person, motlotlegi.

**HONOURABLE, TO BECOME.** Tlotlèga.

**HOOD.** A hood, or collar of a kaross, lokoye.

**HOOF, A.** Tlhako. In a hoof, mo tlhakuñ; a horny knob above the hoof, tilatshi; the

- back part of a hoof, serèthè; a disease of the hoof with sores, tlhakwane; the foot and mouth disease, botètè; hard part of hoof, or part that presses on the ground, kगतò.
- HOOK, A.** Sekgoge; kgoge; mokgolaseco. A barb, or barbed hook, kobe; to hook out, kgo-setsa; to be joined, or fastened by hooking, golagana, chwara-gana; hooked, as a stick, kgoge.
- HOP.** To hop as a locust, tlopa; to hop about much, as a bird, tlopatlopa; to hop, as a young locust, kopakopa; to hop on one leg, kòkotla, matuma, *Int.*
- HOPE.** Chohohèlò. To hope, shohohèla; to cause to hope, shohohetsa; to hope, or look for with certainty, koba pelo; cause to look for with certainty, kobisa pelo; to hope in, shohohèla kaga, shohohèla ka; those who hope in a resurrection, ba ba shohohèlañ go coga ga bashwi; to cease to hope, tlhoboga, sholohologa; they gave up hoping for him, ba le ba mo tlhoboga.
- HOPELESS, TO BECOME.** Tlhoboga; tlhòboga; sholohologa. I am hopeless about him, ke sholohologile mo go èna; I am hopeless about the youth, ke sholohologile mo lekauñ; a hopeless person, mosholohologì.
- HORIZON.** Below the horizon, khuti; to rise above the horizon, as clouds, kukumloga; to sink, or disappear below the horizon, kòlómèla, kòtlómèla; to rise above, or be visible on the horizon, kwetoga, kwe-tòga; I saw him far away, on the horizon, ke le ka mmòna ha kgaleñ.
- HORIZONTALLY.** To place horizontally, as one pole on others, phaka; a pole so placed, phakù.
- HOEN, A.** Lonaka, *pl.* dinaka. A small horn, lonakana; the flesh, or pith inside a horn, mosètè; the fibrous part of the pith of a horn, khumèla; to horn with a side movement, putla; to horn, or poke with horn, tlhaba; a capping-horn, motlhogo; what shape, or kind of horns has it? a lemile yañ? I don't know what shape of horns it has, ga ke itse kaha o lèmañ ka gòna.
- HORNED.** Turned down horns, horns being fast, kòkwata; horns being loose, segwètlha; horns stretching out in different directions, selèma, molèma; one horn bent back, sebale; horns curved and hooked at ends, kgòpò, dikgòpò.
- HORNET, A.** Moruthwane.
- HORNLESS.** Hornless (of an ox), choca, boriniti; (of a cow), chocana.
- HORROR.** See TERROR.
- HORSE, A.** Pitse. A young horse, or colt, petsana, pètsana; a number of horses, ma-bitse; an entire horse, or stallion, pitse ea seheke; to knee-halter a horse, kina pitse.
- HORSEMAN, A.** Mopagami.
- HORSE-SICKNESS.** Seterfe (hybrid).
- HOSPITABLE.** To supply with food, thelesa, ha, phumusa; to be hospitable to, thelesetsa, phumusetza; to care for, tlàmèla; to give things to, cwa-cwàla.
- HOSPITAL.** Hòspetal (hybrid).
- HOST.** A large number, bontsi; an entertainer, motlamedi.
- HOT.** To become hot, gòtèla, thithohala, thuthahala; to make hot, gòtetsa; to become hot, as water, lelahala; the water is hot, metse a lelahetse; the body is hot, mmele o mogote; red hot, tekù; to be very

- hot, as the sun, lela; that which is hot, se se mogote; hot water, metse a mothithō, metse a bothithō.
- HOTEL, AN.** Hotèl (hybrid).
- HOTTENTOT-GOD, A.** Seremape-tlō; seremape-twane.
- HOUGH.** See CUT.
- HOUSE, AN.** Oura (hybrid); lobaka.
- HOUSE, A.** Ntlo, *pl.* matlo; aeshoa. A small house, ntlo-ana, mogope; in a house, mo tluñ, mo ntluñ; a ruined house, deserted but still standing, letlōtla, ntlo ea letlōtla; a ruined house, debris only, leshope; site of a deserted house, leshope; a fowlhouse, serubi sa dikok; a temporary house, or tent, lotha; a badly-built house, motlaagana; the top, or pinnacle of a house, setlboa.
- HOVER.** To hover, as a hawk, kala; to hover with quivering wings just before darting down, phaphasèla.
- HOW.** Yañ; yaka; kaha followed by ka gona. How it is, kaha go ntseñ ka gōna; see how they do, bōna yaka ba diba, bōna kaha ba dihañ ka gōna; how is he? o ntse yañ? how he did, kaha o lu a diba ka gōna; how far it is! go kgakala yañ! how is it that the tax does not help things? lekgèthō ga le thusetseñ mo diloñ?
- HOW LONG?** Lobaka lo le kae? go lele go le kae?
- HOW MANY.** How many people? batho ba kae? how many oxen? dikgomo di kae? how many are they? di le kae? ba le kae?
- HOW MUCH?** Go kae? How much greater a blessing it is! ke tshagalacō e kgolo bogolo yañ!
- HOWEVER.** Nevertheless, leha go ntse yalo.
- HOWL.** To cry aloud, goa; to howl, as a dog, kua; to howl, as a jackal, kgana.
- HUG, TO.** Tlamparèla; kama-kama.
- HUFF.** She has left her husband in a huff, pelo ea gagwè e ùndile.
- HUM, TO.** Lela; duma. A hum, modumō.
- HUMANITY.** Botho.
- HUMBLE, TO BE.** Kgōbalala; nōlōhala; humble, or gentle, nōlō; to make humble, kgōbalatsa, nōlōhatsa; to humble oneself, ikisa kwa tlhatshe, inōlahatsa, ikokobetsa, ikgōbalatsa, iñōtla; to humble oneself or be fawning, iñodisa; to speak to, in a humble manner, olōbèla.
- HUMBLY.** To listen to reproof humbly, and without answering, kotsialala, kgwatialala.
- HUMBUG, A.** Molōtsana; humbug, bolōtsana.
- HUMILIATE.** See MAKE HUMBLE.
- HUMILIATION.** Kgōbalalō.
- HUMILITY.** Bonōlō; boiñōtlō; boikokobeco; boinōlōbacō.
- HUMP.** A hump on an ox's neck, serota; to be drawn up in a hump, as a bull's neck, kweletlana.
- HUMP-BACKED, HE IS.** O lokhutlo; o marota. They are hump-backed, ba marota, ba makhutlo.
- HUNDRED, A.** Leshomè ye legolo; four hundred, makgolo a le ma nè.
- HUNG.** See HANG.
- HUNGER.** Tlala. Emptiness from hunger, logaba; I shall have hunger in my family, ke tla bopamèlwa ke bana.
- HUNGRY.** I am hungry, ke tlala, ke bolawa ke tlala, ke patikwa ke tlala; he was hungry, o la a utlwa tlala; they were hungry, ba bo ba le tlala; the hungry, ba ba tlala.
- HUNT, TO.** Coma. To hunt

- ravenous, or wild beasts, losa ; to hunt elephants, losa ditlou ; a hunt, or hunting party, lecholô ; a hunting party sleeping only one night in the veldt, lecholô ya malaô.
- HUNTER, A.** Mocumi ; mocomi.
- HURRAH!** Hoiha ! To shout hurrah, as a crowd, tshêla leshoa.
- HURRICANE, A.** Sesehlana ; se-shetlana ; ledimô.
- HURRY.** To be in a hurry, potlaka, itlhangênla ; to hurry another, potlakisa ; a hurry, potlakô ; in a hurry, ka potlakô ; hurry them up ! a ba akotshê ! a di akotshê !
- HURT, TO.** Tlbokohatsa. To hurt a sore, or sore place, by rubbing, or pressing against it, ronkga ; to hurt the feelings, as by saying something unpleasant, ronkga ; to be hurt, or offended, ronkgwa ; he has hurt my sore, o nthonkgetse.
- HUSBAND, A.** Monona. A young husband, moraladi ; your husband, mogaco ; her husband, mogatsê, mouua oa gagwê, monona oa gagwê.
- HUSBANDMAN, A.** Molemi.
- HUSH!** Kgaotsa !
- HUSK.** A rind, or peel, or shell, lekape ; husks of grain after stamping, moroko.
- HUT.** See HOUSE.
- HYENA, A.** Phiri. A black hyena, letlonkana.
- HYMN, A.** Sebela ; pina. A hymn-book, kopêlô ; seopêlô.
- HYPOCRISY.** Boitimokanyo.
- HYPOCRITE, A.** Moitimokanyi.
- I.**
- I.** Ke ; nna. I am here, ke hano ; I myself will go, nna ke tla ea.
- ICE.** Metse a serame. A piece of thin ice, kgaketla ; an unbroken sheet of ice, sekwakwetla.
- IDIOT, AN.** Seiaie. A very foolish man, setho.
- IDIOTIC, HE IS.** O tlhakanye tlhōgô.
- IDLE, TO BE.** Boduhala ; chwakahala ; nūsêla. He is idle, o sematlu, o bobodu, o na le poduhalô, o serorobe, o serea, o serametla, o sekoba, o sechwerea, o bochwakga, o sechwakga ; an idle person, mmoduhadi, pl. baboduhadi ; motho oa sechwakga.
- IDLENESS.** Bobodu ; poduhalô ; bochwakga. Want of work, botlhōkatihô.
- IDOL, AN.** Modimo oa sesêtô ; modimo oa sechwanchô.
- IF.** Ha. If it could, or can be, e ka re ; if it shall be, e tla re ; if it be thou, ha e le wêna ; bo ke wêna ; if he has a knife, ha a na le thipa ; if one wishes, ha moñwe a rata ; as if he were praying, yaka ekete oa rapêla ; if they should have eaten it, e tla re ha ba se yelê ; if I can, ha nka ; if we had knowledge, re ka bo re na le kicô ; if it were not so, e ka bo e se yalo ; if I have done so, e ka re ba ke dihile yalo.
- IGNITE.** See KINDLE.
- IGNORANCE.** Go bisa go itse, bothlōka go itse.
- IGNORANT, TO BE.** Go tlhōka go itse.
- IGUANA, AN.** Kgwate, *Int.* ; a tree igwana, gūpau ; a water igwana, polo.
- ILL.** See SICK.
- ILLEGITIMATE.** An illegitimate child, n̄wana oa dikgora ; n̄wana oa boaka ; a woman who has illegitimate children, mosadi oa dikgora.
- ILLUSTRATE.** To illustrate by comparing, bapisa.
- IMAGE, AN.** Sechwanchô. A likeness, chwanchô ; a carved image, sesêtô.
- IMBECILE.** See FOOLISH.

- IMITATE, TO. Etsa.  
 IMITATION. Keco.  
 IMITATOR, AN. Moetsi.  
 IMMEDIATELY. I will go immediately, ke tla tloga ke tsa-maer.\*  
 IMMENSE. Morota. Immense crowds of people, or cattle, macwelecewele; immense in size, as wide-spreading clouds of dust, macwelecewele; to become immense, ropama; it is immense, se ropame.  
 IMMOVABLE, TO BE. Pala. It is immovable, e padile; to stand firm and immovable, tsepalala.  
 IMPASSABLE. The country is impassable, as from want of water, lehatshe le kadile.  
 IMPATIENCE. Legwègwè.  
 IMPATIENT. He is impatient, o legwègwè.  
 IMPEDIMENT, AN. Sekaka; kgo-releco. An impediment in speech, koakoecó, kwakwecó; to have an impediment in speech, or stammer, koakoetsa, kwakwetsa; to be as if the tongue were too large, phelea.  
 IMPENETRABLE. As a forest, cuba.  
 IMPERFECTLY. To work imperfectly, or badly, kgometha; imperfectly or badly done, digwara.  
 IMPERIOUS. (Of a man), mogōma; (of a woman), mosata.  
 IMPERIOUSNESS. Bogōma.  
 IMPETUOUS, TO BE. Phoumèla.  
 IMPLY. It implies, goa kaea.  
 IMPORTUNATE. To be zealous, tlhóahala.  
 IMPORTUNE, TO. Kókótlèla.  
 IMPORTUNITY. Kókótlèlò; mokó-kótlèlò; kèmlèlò; eager importunity, tlhóahlò.  
 IMPOSE. To impose upon, tsiet-sa; one easily imposed upon, maherègò.  
 IMPOSSIBLE, TO BE. Retela. To be impossible to, retelèla; it is impossible to men, go rete-tse mo bathañ; it is very difficult, or impossible, go senkadì.  
 IMPOTENT. To become impotent or weak, thatahologa; to be impotent, or barren, opahala; he is impotent, o opahetse; an impotent, or very lame man, monanni.  
 IMPRECATE, TO. Hutsa.  
 IMPRECATION, AN. Phucó.  
 IMPRISON, TO. Nèla kgolegoñ. To be imprisoned, uèlwa kgo-legoñ.  
 IMPROVED. To be improved (of a person, or work), tlhamatsèga.  
 IMPUDENCE. Makgakga; bodipa. Impudence in gait or manner, bogwanta.  
 IMPUDENT. He is impudent, o makgakga; he is impudent, or defiant, in manner, oa gwanta; to become impudent, kgakga-hala; beleèga.  
 IMPUDENTLY. Ka peleègò.  
 IN. Mo. Followed by nouns ending in ñ, and vowels changed, mo go. In a house, mo tluñ; in a work, mo tihon; in a tree, mo setlhariñ; in him, mo go òna; in a heart, mo peduñ; in a body, mo mmeduñ; in enduring, mo go icho-keñ; in doing, mo go diheñ.  
 INACCESSIBLE. An inaccessible, or unclimbable cliff, sepatò.  
 INASMUCH AS. Le moròrò; ka le moròrò.  
 INCANTATIONS. To perform incantations, rèrèrèla badimo, *Int.*  
 INCENSE. Ensense (hybrid).  
 INCITE. To incite or persuade, tlhotlheletsa; shoshueletsa; to incite to war, hepisa nwa.  
 INCITEMENT, AN. Tlhotlheleco.  
 INCITER, AN. Motlhotlheletsi.  
 INCLINE. To slope back, peno-ga; to incline the ear, inèga tsèbè; to incline the head, inèga tlbògò; to incline, or lie in a slanting position, pheka-

- ma; to cause to slant, pheka-misa; a sudden incline, or fall off, in a road, mokodumetsa; a gradual decline in a road, mokokolosa.
- INCOGNITO.** See **DISGUISE.**
- INCONSTANT.** See **CHANGEABLE.**
- INCORRIGIBLE.** Mokaka.
- INCORRUPTION.** Bosaboleñ.
- INCREASE, AN.** Totahalō; ntsihalō; loatō. To increase, ata, tota, kōkōtlègèla, totalala; to multiply, ntsihala; to be without increase, or profit, horōka; to increase for, totèla; the increase of lent cattle, mahisa.
- INCUBATE, TO.** Elama.
- INCURABLE.** To be incurable (of a sore or sickness), through sufferer having come into contact, as is supposed, with a menstrual woman, gatèga.
- INDECENTLY.** To treat a woman indecently, kgokgometsa; to take indecent liberties with, isetsa; to expose oneself indecently (of a woman), ntsha phepisa; (of a man), tumusa; an indecently exposed person, eo o sa cwalañ; he is indecently exposed, o sa cwala; o molololo; to go about indecently exposed, purposely, hèpha.
- INDEXED.** Ka mmanete; ka amarrure.
- INDEFATIGABLE, TO BE.** Tlhonama. He is indefatigable in his work, o tlhonametse tihō ea gagwè.
- INDENT.** To indent, by pressing in with the finger, bobetsa; to become indented, or pit, bobèla.
- INDEPENDENT.** See **FREE.**
- INDICATE, TO.** Shupa; shupa ka monwana.
- INDIFFERENCE.** Contemptuous indifference, leshotlō.
- INDIGNANT, TO BE.** Gakala; bèkèga.
- INDIGNATION.** Bogale; kgakalō; chakgalō. To be moved with indignation at, gakatsèga kaga.
- INDIGNITY.** Lobèkō. To treat a person with indignity, bèka.
- INDISPOSED.** To be indisposed to do anything, itsemeletsa; they are indisposed to go, ba itsemeletsa go ea.
- INDISTINCTLY.** Ka borwenya. To hear indistinctly, utlwa mathaithai, utlwa mahodile, thaisa, halodisa; to see indistinctly, halodisa, thaisa, bona ka lototho; talk heard indistinctly (as of people at a distance), maganō.
- INDISTINCTNESS OF SEEING OR HEARING, BORWENYA.**
- INDISTINGUISHABLE, TO BE.** As colours, tobekana; to make indistinguishable, tobekanya.
- INDUCE, TO.** Kgōna.
- INDULGE.** To indulge a child, tlikietsa.
- INDUSTRIOUS.** Senatla. They are industrious, ba dinatla.
- INDUSTRY.** Bonatla.
- INEXPERIENCED, OR YOUNG.** Modana.
- INFANCY.** Bonyana.
- INFANT, AN.** Losca, *pl.* ditshea, ñwana oa losca, lorōwana; a male infant, mosimanyane; a female infant, mosetsanyana; infant powder, bolao.
- INFECT, TO.** Chwaetsha. To infect evilly, rōma.
- INFECTIOUS.** Phetè.
- INFECTIOUS.** Phetè.
- INFIRM.** See **WEAK.**
- INFIRMITY.** Bokōa. A chronic infirmity, senyèma, senyama.
- INFLATE, TO.** Budulosa. To become inflated, buduloga, budulōgèga.
- INFLUENCE, TO.** Kgōna.
- INFLUENZA, WITH RUNNING AT THE NOSE, MOHIKÈLA.**
- INFORM.** To tell, bolèla; to relate, kakanya; to tell to, bolèlèla; to give secret information, loma tsèbè.

- INFORMATION.** To give secret information, loma tsèbè.
- INFORMER, AN.** Molomatsèbè.
- INGENIOUS.** He is ingenious, o senatla, o sethakga, o maatlametlo; o secwiriri.
- INGENUITY.** Bonatla; bocwiriri.
- INHABIT, TO.** Nna. An inhabited country, lebatshe ye le nnweñ; to be inhabited, nnwa; houses that are not inhabited, matlo a a sa nnwañ.
- INHABITANT, AN.** Monni.
- INHERIT, TO.** Rua.
- INHERITANCE, AN.** Boshua. Inherited things, thuò, loruò, dithuò.
- INIQUITY.** Boikèpò; tsiamololò. To do iniquity, ikèpa.
- INJUNCTION, AN.** Taò; taeò.
- INJURE.** To injure by laying hold of, tlamuka; to destroy, senya; to injure, or cause to suffer loss, senyetsa; to be injured, or made to suffer loss, senyediwa.
- INJURY, AN.** Molato.
- INJUSTICE.** To do injustice to, èpa.
- INK.** Inka (hybrid).
- INLET, AN.** Kgörò; botsèdò.
- INNOCENT.** He is innocent, o phèpa.
- INNOCULATE, TO.** Tlhaba; enta (hybrid).
- INNUNERABLE.** Sedikadiki; sedikwadikwi.
- INOFFENSIVE.** Bori.
- IN ORDER THAT.** Gore, followed by verbs ending in ò.
- INORDINATE.** To have an inordinate liking, chwakgoga; he has an inordinate liking for meat, o chwakgocwè ke nama.
- INQUIRE, TO.** Botsa. To inquire as a catechumen, ipobola.
- INQUIRE.** A catechumen, moipobodi.
- INSANE.** See MAD.
- INSANITY.** See MADNESS.
- INSATIABLE.** Mata. He is insatiable, o mata.
- INSENSIBLE.** To become, karnalala, ñatèga.
- INSERT, TO.** Tseuya; gokèla.
- INSIDE.** Teñ; mo teñ; kwa teñ; ka ha teñ. inside a house, mo teñ ga ntlo; he is inside, o mo teñ.
- INSIGNIFICANT.** Pòtlana thata; pòtlanyana; nyennye bobè.
- INSIPID.** Ribì; cola; scshuehu. To become insipid, cwapoga; to make insipid, cwapola.
- ISOLENT.** See IMPUDENT.
- ISPAN, TO.** Golèga. To ispan for, golègèla.
- INSPECTION.** They will submit the sheep for your inspection, ba tla gu shupetsa nku.
- INSTABILITY.** Kakgaakgègò.
- INSTANCE, AN.** Chupò. For instance, rè.
- INSTANTLY.** Ka choganeco; ka bonakònskò.
- INSTEAD.** In the place of, mo bonoñ yoa; rather than, bogolo go; not, eseñ.
- INSTIGATE, TO.** Tlhotlhetseta.
- INSTINCT.** That which excites to, seithotltheleco.
- INSTRUCT.** To direct, laèla; to teach, ruta; to tell, laea; to instruct in regard to, kaèla.
- INSTRUCTION.** Thutò; taeò.
- INSTRUMENT, AN.** Sedihi; sedi-hò.
- INSULT, TO.** Èpa; pomogèla.
- INSURRECTION, AN.** Cuulolò; pheretlhò. To rise in insurrection, cuulola.
- INTEND.** To purpose to do, itlhomea; to resolve upon doing, itlhomà, ikaèlèla.
- INTENT, AN.** Boikràèlèlò.
- INTENTION.** A thought, boithomò; a resolve, boikaèlèlò, boithomò; to alter, or abandon one's intention, thinya.
- INTENTIONALLY.** Ka bomo; ka omo.
- INTERCEDE FOR, TO.** Rapèlèla; èmèlèla.
- INTERCESSOR, AN.** Morapeledi.

- INTERCOURSE.** To have friendly intercourse, as between tribes, òtèlana, tsamaalana; he did not have sexual intercourse with her, ga a ka a tlhakana naè dikobò.
- INTEREST.** To please, kgatlha; interest of money; intsiluacò, papalò.
- INTERLACE.** To be interlaced, as the fingers of both hands, ùaogana.
- INTERPRET, TO.** Phutholola; hetola. Which is, being interpreted, ke go re ka go phuthololwa.
- INTERPRETATION, AN.** Phuthololò.
- INTERPRETER, AN.** Mophutholodi; motoloki (hybrid).
- INTERRUPT, TO.** Thiba. He interrupted or stopped him in his speech, o la a mo thiba mo puñ ea gagwè; to interrupt, or stop, in speaking, not wishing to hear more, titinya.
- INTERSECT.** See **INTERTWINE.**
- INTERTWINE, TO.** Loga; raranya; haranya. To be intertwined, rarana, harana, logagana.
- INTERVAL, AN.** Lobaka.
- INTESTINE.** See **BOWEL.**
- INTIMATE.** I am not intimate with him, ga ke itsanye naè.
- INTIMIDATE, TO.** Boitsha; boihisa.
- INTO.** See **IN.** They will go into all the land, ba tla ea le lehatshe yeotlhe.
- INTOXICATED.** See **DRUNK.**
- INTRICATE.** To be intricate, as a winding path, ichopodiaganya.
- INTRUDE.** To intrude oneself upon, ichubèlèla.
- INVADE, TO.** Tèna.
- INVALID.** He is an invalid, o dibobo; they are invalids, ba dibobo.
- INVERT.** To turn upside down, phecola; to turn inside out, tihanola.
- INVEST.** See **SURROUND.**
- INVESTIGATE, TO.** Tlhotlhomisa. To investigate very carefully, lololotsa.
- INVESTIGATION, AN.** Tlhotlhomishò.
- INVESTMENT, AN.** Seduledi.
- INVITE, TO.** Bitsa. To invite or call to, biletsa.
- INWARD.** Teñ. The inward man, motho oa teñ.
- IRON.** Tshipi. A little iron, tshicwana; iron ore, borale; to iron or make smooth, shola.
- IRONICALLY, TO SPEAK.** Noñola.
- IRREPARABLE, OR USELESS.** Matlaga.
- IRRIGATE, TO.** Nosa.
- IRRITATE.** To vex, rumola; to cause to itel, baba.
- IS.** It is he, ke òna; he is in the house, o mo tluñ; who is he? eo, e mañ? he who is king, eo e leñ kgoi; what is this? eñ se? it is his food, ke diyò tsa gagwè, ke còna diyò tsa gagwè; I know that it is he, kea itae ha e le cùna; he is usually sick, o tla a ne a bobole; it is nothing, e be e se sepè; ga se sepè; it is nevertheless, e be e utse e le; it is by your help, e ntse e le ka thusò ea gago; if the light is, or be, darkness, ha lesedi e le lehihi.
- IS NOT.** It is not so, ga se yalo; is it not so? a ga se yalo? he is not here, ga a eò ha; seeing that it is not the sabbath, a bo go se sabata; it is not, or it not being, e be e se.
- ISLAND, AN.** Setlhake. A little island, setlhakenyane.
- ISOLATED.** To go about alone, kalaotèga; isolated groups, makumaganyane.
- ISSUE.** A continued issue, or overflow, as water from a fountain, keketlò; an issue of blood, medibèla; to issue continually, as water from a fountain, keketla.



**ISTHMAUS, AN.** Thamo ea leha-tshe.

**IT.** See **IS** AND **IS NOT**. It is a man, ke èna monona; it is nothing, ga se sepè. 'It' is expressed by the noun particles. He perceived it, a lemoga mo, a go lemoga, a e lemoga, etc.; where it is written, ha go kwadilweñ gōna; he who is able to receive it, or this, let him receive it, eo o nonohileñ go amogèla mo, a a go amogèlè.

**ITCH, THE.** Sebabi. To itch, or be irritable, baba; to cause to itch, baba; the sore itches, nthō ea baba; my sore itches, nthō ea me ea mpaba, ke baywa ke nthō.

**ITCHING.** Itching ears, ditsèbè tse di babanyègañ.

**ITSELF.** Life itself, botshelō le yōna; the tree itself, setlhare le shōna; heaven itself, legodimo tōta; to come or appear of itself, as a boil, itshema.

**IVORY.** Lonaka loa tlou.

## J.

**JABBER, TO.** Balabala.

**JACKAL, A.** Tlhose. A silver jackal, phokoyè; a young silver jackal, phokoyane; a kind of animal like a small jackal, tsilwe; to howl, as a jackal, kgana.

**JAM, TO.** Pitla.

**JANUARY.** The month of January, kgwedi ea herikgoñ.

**JAW.** A jaw, or jawbone, lotlhaea.

**JEALOUS, TO BE.** Huhana. To make jealous, huhanya; to be jealous for, huhanyetsa; they were jealous of, ba le lehuha kaga; they were jealous of him, ba le ba nna lehuha nàè.

**JEALOUSY.** Lehuha; khuhanō.

**JEER, TO.** Shotla.

**JELLY.** Jelly, or jellied gravy, borerepu, borèrè.

**JERK.** To jerk a plant out of the ground, kgothèla; to jerk oneself out of another's grasp, ituhula; to jerk any wet thing out of the hand, tsapola.

**JEST.** See **JOKE**.

**JET.** To flow out in a jet, as blood, sisa.

**JINGLE.** To jingle, as a woman's ornaments, tllhasinyèga.

**JOIN.** To join together, lomaganya, kitlanya, kōpanya; to join, or bridge over between, lomagana; they will join together at the top, di tla kōpanèla kwa godimo; to be joined together at the ends, gokagana; to join together at the ends, gokaganya; they are joined at the ends, di gokaganya; to be joined together, side by side, patagana, lomagaana, kitlana; to be joined together in alternate layers, matama; the spleen is joined to the stomach, lobète loa matama mo mogoduñ; to be joined to, or cleave to, ñaparèla; to be joined to, in a continuous line, tllhōmagana; God has joined them, Modimo o ba kopantse.

**JOINT.** A joint of a limb, tokololō, lekokololō; a joint, or joining, lekitlanō; a wrist, or an ankle joint, legweyana; part between the joints, as of a reed and spine, nokwane; to be out of joint, khwiga; to cut, or break off, at a joint, lokolola.

**JOINTS OF MEAT.** A leg, serope; a shoulder, lecōgō; a back, mokōtla; a rib, logōpō; a neck, thamo; a brisket, bokwèna; shoulder, ribs, and leg, cut off by backbone, mohama, mōkgèkgèthō; part remaining after these are cut off, mohama o mogolo; piece of the backbone, letlhōtlhōlō, mokōtō; joints of meat, mahube; many joints of meat, mahubehube;

- to become cut up into joints, buèga; the meat is cut up into joints, nama e buegile.
- JOKE, TO.** Nyaèla; bua dinya. Jokes, dinya.
- JOKER, A.** Motho oa dinya; motho eo o nyaèlañi.
- JOLT, TO.** Kgorokotsa.
- JOSTLE.** To jostle each other, as a crowd, kgorometsanya; to jostle, or pull about, shuka-shuka.
- JOURNEY, A.** Loètò, *pl.* dinyètò, dikètò. To journey, èta; to begin a journey, bolola; to finish a journey, gòròga; food for a journey, mohagò, mhagò; to journey far, ñàla; to be absent a long time, ñoalèla; to take a hurried journey, and return quickly, halola; to journey to another country, ètèla kwa lehatshin le sele; a day's journey, or walk, mosepele oa letsatsi; to help one on one's journey, or accompany a little way, buledisa, helegetsa; to journey with, pata; to journey with, in an inferior capacity, bopèla; to journey quickly, kgopoga.
- JOY.** Boitamèlò, moipelò.
- JOYFULLY.** Ka boitamèlò.
- JUDGE, A.** Mosekisi; moatlhodi. To judge, sekisa, sekaseka; to arbitrate, athola; to judge each other, sekisanya; to judge or regard, kaea; to be judged for, or about, sekisiwa kaga, atholwa kaga.
- JUDGING, A.** Tshèkò.
- JUDGMENT, A.** Tshèkishò, tshèkò. An award, katlhòlò; a place of judgment, tshèko; to have judgment given in favour of, athoga; a judgment day, motlha oa tshèkò; a judgment seat, tahèkèlò; to sit in judgment, nnèla tshèkò.
- JUICE.** Botshe.
- JULY.** The month of July, kgwedi ea phukwi.
- JUMBLE.** A jumble, or confusion, maherecòkò; a confused mass, macwakaowake; to jumble up together, tlhakatlhakanya, to-bekanya; to be jumbled up, or entangled, tlhakatlhakana; they are jumbled up, di tlhakatlhakanye.
- JUMP, TO.** Tlola; tsapoga. To jump on, tloèla; to jump down, or off, phola; to jump out upon, kgogolèla, kgomogèla; to jump, or skip about with joy, kalapa; jump backwards, so as to avoid, tila; to jump, as young locusts, kopakopa.
- JUNCTURE.** At that juncture, hoñ, hoò, houò.
- JUNE.** The month of June, kgwedi ea seetabosigò.
- JUNGLE:** Jungle of trees, sekgwa; jungle of bushes, secwacwa.
- JUST.** To be just, siama; he is just, o siame; he is not just, ga oa siama; a just person, mosiami; just so, le galè, go ntse yalo; just the same, go ñwe hèla; just alike, chwana chwana hèla; he who has just, or lately come, eo o simolañi a tla; he has just now come, ke gòna o tlañ; he just killed it, o la a e bolaea hèla; just then, ka lobaka louò; just this, so hèla.
- JUSTICE.** Tshiamishò.
- JUSTIFY.** To justify, or decide a case for, atholèla; to justify oneself, itsiamisa; to justify another, or intercede for, èmèlèla; to justify, or make right, siamisa; they are justified by works, ba atholecwe ke ditiho; to attempt to justify oneself by lies, itlhaowa.
- JUSTLY.** Ka tshiamò; ka chwanelò.
- JUT.** To jut out or project, khutlola; to jut out, as a cape into the sea, tsèna.

## K.

- KAFFIRS.** Black people, batho ba ba ncho; Zulus, matebele; colonial kaffirs, makhoikhobe, Matebele; Basutos, mashuto.
- KAROSS A.** Kobō. A double kaross of hartebeest skin, masari, *Int.*; white edging round a kaross, peledi; lappet on the bottom of a kaross, moyā; the middle lappet of three, tthagare; collar of a kaross, lokiye; corner at top of kaross, seatla; hem of a kaross, momonō; seam of a kaross, morokō; a small kaross, koyana; a woman's kaross of kgama skin, motati.
- KEEN.** See SHARP.
- KEEP.** To preserve, boloka, sia; to keep for, or save for, bolokela; to keep out, thiba; to keep a law or commandment, chwara taolō, tshageetsa taolō, boloka molaō; to keep away, or hinder, kgoreletsa; to keep back, as a fountain its water, ūabu, ūabanya; to keep back a part, as of money, sadisa, ūobetsa; to keep on for a long time, shwanela; to keep back, as calves at milking time, thibela; to keep back, as a person from fighting, or a child from falling into a fire, haga; keep back from joining others, gobetsa; to keep for, or hold for, tshageletsa.
- KEEPER, A.** Modisa; mmoloki.
- KENNEL.** A dog's kennel, serubi sa nca.
- KETTLE, A.** Kètèle (hybrid); pitsana ea metse.
- KEY, A.** Sebulō; sekopololō; selatel (hybrid).
- KICK, TO.** Raga. To kick much, or in all directions, ragakanya, thakganya; to kick or struggle, as a dying animal, ikōtlèla; to kick against, or knock the foot against (of a thing in space), khutla.
- KID, A.** Potsane. A number of kids, lobotsane, mabotsane; sore on a kid's mouth, chwaslwa.
- KIDNEY.** Phiō; philō. Fat round a kidney, letlhanama.
- KILL, TO.** Bolaea. To kill by throttling, gonola; to kill an animal quickly, as by a deadly stab, or poison, kgatlhola; to kill a weak or helpless animal, or a wounded person, hobotsa; to kill large wild animals, or ravenous beasts, losa; to kill by stoning, kgobotletsa; to kill vermin against the head with thumb nail, kata; to kill vermin between the thumb nails, runa; to kill a large number, or all, gaila, chilatsa, gakanya; to be killed (of a large number), chilala; to kill secretly, bitièla, khièla; to kill an insect, etc. by rubbing it between the fingers, phitsisa; to be killed, bolawa; to kill one another, bolana.
- KILT.** A woman's front apron, khiba; a woman's back apron, moses.
- KIND.** Of every kind, ga ditslika cotlhe; to be kind to, tlhomogela pelo; to fondle, atlaatla; he is kind, o na le pelo.
- KINDLE.** To kindle by rubbing sticks together, hètliha; to kindle after a light has been obtained, gotsa; to kindle, or light one thing from another, timèga.
- KINDNESS.** Bopelonomi; bopelotlhomogi.
- KINDRED.** Ditsala tsa madi.
- KING, A.** Kgosi.
- KINGDOM, A.** Bogosi. Part of a kingdom, pushō.
- KISS, TO.** Atla. A kiss, katlō; to kiss much or fondle, atlaatla.
- KISSING, A.** Katlanō.
- KITCHEN, A.** Ntlo e e apèlañ; ntlo ea go apèla; kokhuis (hybrid).

**KITTEN, A.** Katsenyana (hybrid).

**KLOOF, A.** Kgōrō. A kloof without an outlet, mogōgōrō.

**KNEAD, TO.** Duba. A thing to knead in, bodubèlō; a place for kneading, bodyō.

**KNEE, A.** Leñòlè. The hollow under a knee, kgodugōchwane; to knee-halter a horse, kina pitsè.

**KNEES.** To fall on the knees, khuchama ka mañòlè; to force down, or cause to fall on the knees, khuchamisa ka mañòlè; to creep or crawl fast on hands and knees, pharitlha; to be weak in the knees, rèlèma.

**KNEEL, TO.** Khubama; khuchama ka mañòlè; to kneel to, khubamèla; to drink while kneeling, tōmama.

**KNEW.** See KNOW.

**KNIFE, A.** Thipa. A nick in a knife, lokabō.

**KNIT, TO.** Loga.

**KNOCK.** To knock or rap once, kgwanya, khwanya, konya; to knock or rap again and again, or often, kgwanyakgwanya, khwanyakhwanya, konyakonya; to knock a bone to get marrow out of it, kgokgotha; to knock in, or hammer in, kōkōthèla; to knock with a hammer, as a smith, thula; to knock or strike down, ntaea; to knock each other down, ntaana; to knock against each other (of things), khutlana; to knock each other, as knees, ntaana; to knock things against each other, khutlanya; to knock against with head, foot, etc., khutla; I shall knock against the wall, ke tla khutla lomōta, ke tla khutlwa ke lomōta; to knock violently against each other, or come into collision, thulana; to knock a pick, etc., on the ground to get it off the handle, kgola; to knock against a stone,

khutlwa ke lencwè; to knock down, or throw down, diga, piriganya; to knock water from side to side, cubua; to knock an udder with a hand when milking, thenya.

**KNOT, A.** Lehutō. A slipknot, segòlè; a difficult or intricate knot, lelepā; a knot in wood, lephoto; a knot in a stick where a leaf has been taken off, legotlhō; a knot where a bud or branch has been cut off, letlhokotlō; to tie a knot, huna lehutō; to tie a knot in grass, huna boyañ; to make a knot in fastening off when sewing, kōnèla; to untie a knot, hunolola lehutō; to unfasten a knot made in sewing, konolola.

**KNOTTED, or gnarled,** segweletlha; knotted or matted, of wool, etc., digare.

**KNOW, TO.** Itse. To know each other, itsanya; to cause to know, itsise; you know, aitse, aitsane; they know of a truth, or once for all, ba itsetse rure; he did not know him, a se ka a itsanya naè; to let the people know, go itsise batho; to make known, saola; I know him very well, kea mo itse sebelebele.

**KNOWLEDGE.** Kicō. Self-knowledge, boikitsishō.

**KNOWN.** To be known, itsiwe; To become known, itsehala, itsege, senoga; he is well known, o itsege, o na le botho.

**KNUCKLE.** A knuckle on a hand, tokololō; knuckles, ditokololō, malokololō; a knuckle of meat, letlhadio.

**KORAN, A.** Tlatlawe.

**KRALL, A.** Lesaka. Kralls, masaka, maraka; a large krall with several gates, mosakō; an unenclosed krall, sebothō; a kid krall, serubi; put them in the krall, di tlathlèlè mo sakeñ.

## L.

- LABOUR.** Tihò. To labour, diha, bèrèka (hybrid); to labour hard and perspire, hùhula; to be in labour, see **BIRTH**; to labour for oneself, or gain for oneself by toil, ikgokgolèla, ipapalèla; to labour, as a parent for his child, tsènèla letsapa.
- LABOURER, A.** Modihì; mmereki (hybrid).
- LACERATE.** To tear, gagola; to become lacerated or torn, gagogile.
- LACK, TO.** Tlhòka. To cause to lack, tlhokisa; those who lack teaching, ba ba tlhacweñ ke thutò.
- LADDER, A.** Sepalamò; sepagamò.
- LADEN.** To be burdened, imèlwa; the waggon is heavily laden, koloì e laecwe thata.
- LADLE, A.** Dushò.
- LADY, A.** Mohumagadi.
- LAG.** To lag behind, tenèga, diègu; a lagger behind, sekoba.
- LAGER, A.** Mosakò; laara (hybrid).
- LAGGARD, A.** Sekoba.
- LAID.** To become laid open, senoga.
- LAIR.** A lion's lair, kutla.
- LAKE, A.** Letsha.
- LAMB, A.** Kwada. A little lamb, kwanyana; lamb meat, nama ea kwada.
- LAME.** To be lame, tlhotsa; to make lame, tlhotsisa; a lame person, setlhotsa, motlhotsi; to be helplessly lame, nnana; a helplessly lame person, monnadi.
- LAMENESS.** Setlhotsa.
- LAMP, A.** Lobonè.
- LANCE.** A spear, Lerumò; to lance a sore, ara; to lance oneself, ikara; to lance freely, or make a large opening, arola, abola.
- LAND, A.** Lehatshe.
- LANE, A.** Seherò. A little lane, seherwana.
- LANGUAGE.** Può. A partially known language, chomi; to talk a language imperfectly, chòma.
- LANGUID, TO BE.** Phèpa.
- LANGUISH, TO.** Topetèga. To be very weary, kgobèga.
- LANTERN, A.** Ntlo ea lobonè.
- LAP.** To lap, as a cat, lacwa; to lap noisily, as a dog, tlhapuketsa; to put a child to sit or lie on a lap, hara.
- LAPPET.** A lappet of a kaross, moya.
- LAPWING, A.** Lethacane.
- LARGE.** Kgolo; golo; tonna. A large knife, thipa e kgolo, thipa a tonna; a large tree, setlhare se se golo; to become large, tota, totalala; so large (size being specified), kana; very large, see **IMMENSE**; large (of eyes), makalaba.
- LASCIVIOUSNESS.** Boaka.
- LASS, A.** See **GIRL**.
- LAST.** The last, oa bohèlò, bohèlò, bohecò; the last child a woman will have, gohèlè, goahèlè; last night, bosigo yo bo hetileñ; last year, nógòla; the last, or last one, oa bohèlò; he is the last, or the slowest, o sekoba.
- LASTLY.** Ga bohèlò.
- LATE.** To lie late in the morning, sèlwa; do not lie late, u se ka ua sèlwa; he has lain late, o secwe; late in the day, ka maabanyane.
- LATELY.** Yale; bosha; bosheñ; sesheñ. A little time ago, malòba; he who came lately, eo o simolañ a tla; they lately knew nothing, ba simogile e le ba ba sa itseñ sepè.
- LATTICE WORK IN WOOD.** Dikgoñ tse di raranyèñ.
- LAUGH.** To laugh aloud, tshèga; a laugh, setshègò; to laugh at, tshèga.
- LAVE.** To lave with cold water,

- kolobetaa; to lave or foment with hot water, apaea ka metse a bothithō, thōba.
- LAVISH.** To lavish or squander, saba; he is lavish, o seha-halele.
- LAVISHNESS.** Bohahalele.
- LAW, A.** Molaō; taō. To be submissive to law, laolēga, laolesēga; to go to law, sēka; to keep a law, boloka molaō; to break a law, tlola molaō; to lay down a law, laea; to lay down a law for all the people, tlhōmēla batho botlhe molaō; abrogate a law, laolola molaō; he goes to law with his brother, a sa go sēka le mokauleñwe oa gagwē.
- LAWFUL.** It is lawful, go laocwē; that which is not lawful, se se sa laolwañ.
- LAWLESS, TO BE.** Naloga. A lawless one, moñala; lawless people, batho ba ba sa laolegeñ, batho ba ba sa laolesegeñ.
- LAWLESSNESS.** Bokgola; bo-kgōpō.
- LAXITY.** Lax or laxity, as an easy-going ruler, bolea.
- LAY.** To lay an egg, tsala; to lay down, or cause to lie down (of a person), latsa; (of a thing), baea; to lay oneself down, itelēga; to lay hold of, chwara; to lay on, baea; to lay down before them, ba bèlla pele; to lay up for oneself, ikokotletsa; to lay one thing across another, phekaganya; to lay by, or put on one side, bèlla thokō; to lay hold of, as a dog with its teeth, ñaparēla; to lay hold of, and refuse to let go, kgomarēla; to lay hold of and lift a thing between the hands, kankabetsa.
- LAYERS.** To make a wall, etc., in layers, bopèlèla.
- LAYING.** A laying on, pèō.
- LAZILY.** To do anything lazily and without effort, itlea.
- LAZY.** See IDLE.
- LEAD.** To draw, gōga; to lead out water, ntsha metse; to take the lead, or lead the way, bopeletsa; to lead or pull away by arm, rope, etc., thuula; to lead to or into, gōgèla; they were led along by the others, di le tsa kgogweediwa ke tse diñwe.
- LEADER, A.** Mogogi. A leader of oxen, mochwarakgōlè.
- LEAF, A.** Lekakaba. A leaf of a book, tsèbè; a stripped off leaf, lehotlhō; leaf of a reed, mogwañ; to burst into leaf, tlhoga; to put forth leaves, tlhoga makakaba; to strip off leaves, hotlha; to fall off, as leaves, tlhotlhorēga; to turn over the leaves of a book, menolola.
- LEAGUE.** See TREATY.
- LEAK.** To leak, dutla; to leak, as the roof of a house, na; to leak, as a pot, or wooden vessel, pōrōtla; to leak, as a milksack from a badly fitting plug, ntaea kgokgwane; to leak much, as a roof, pōrōpōtla; to cease to leak, as a barrel when wet, kanya; it no longer leaks, e kantac.
- LEAN.** Lean (of meat), chushu; lean (of an animal), mokoduwē; to become lean (of an animal), bopama; to lean, phekama; it leans, se phekame; to lean oneself back against something, ikaēga; to cause one thing to lean against another, aēga; to lean back, as the upper part of body, penoga; to lean back, so as to look up, lelala; to cause the head to lean back so as to look up, lelatsa tlhōgō; to lean upon a staff with chest, or hand, or side, itlahetsa; to lean the head or cheek upon palm of hand, ichwara boyaba; he leaned himself on the top of his staff, o lu a ikokotletsa ka

- tlhōgō ea thōbane; to remove a leaning thing, aegolola; to hold a thing in a leaning or slanting position, taekèga, sekèga, phekèga; to lean upon, ikòkòtlèla; to lean to, as a Secwana door, phekalèga; to lean back upon, ikaèga mo.
- LEAP, TO.** Tlola; tsapola. To leap with joy, kalapa.
- LEARN, TO.** Ithuta. To learn of me, ithuta mo go nna; to learn by careful enquiry, tlhothlomisa.
- LEAST.** See SMALL.
- LEATHER.** Letlalō.
- LEAVE.** To go away from, tlogèla; to retire to a distance, katoga; to leave alone, lesa; to go away from others, ikeola; to leave food, etc., sadisa; to leave desolate, tlhoboga dikhutaana; to leave in a body, or with all one's things, ikgoshola; to leave a place, or people, and go far away, ikakga; to leave for oneself, itshadisa; to leave on one side, or pass by without going to, ntèla, ditèla; leave out, or do nothing with, ntèla, ditèla; to leave, or go away, tsamaea; they leave the outposts, ba tloga ka meraka; he was debarred from leaving, ba mo tlhokisa tsela; to leave a hiding, sleeping, or resting place, bothologa, bothonoga.
- LEAVEN.** Sebedishō; letlhabègō. To leaven, bedisa; to become leavened, bela.
- LEAVINGS.** Fragments of food, matlhōthōra, matlhotlhora.
- LEDGE.** A narrow shelf, sephakwana.
- LEECH, A.** Monopi.
- LEES OF NATIVE BEER.** Dintshe.
- LEFT.** See LEAVE. A left hand, seatla sa molèma; he is left-handed, o molèma.
- LEG, A.** Lekoto. Legs, maoto; hind leg of a dead animal, serope; front leg of a dead animal, lecōgō; to be stretched far apart, as legs, hatalala; to stretch legs far apart, hata-latsa; to be much curved, or bent out, as legs, tlatlarala; to walk slowly, with legs stretched far apart, hanka.
- LEGEND, A.** Tlhamane.
- LEGGED.** To be bow-legged, gōba; he is bow-legged, o digōbō.
- LEISURE.** I have no leisure, ke kakilwē ke tihō, tihō ea nkaka, ke kakegile.
- LEND, TO.** Adima. To lend a milk cow, etc., to, sièla; to lend to, adima; I will lend him a waggon, ke tla mo adima kolo; a thing lent, leadimō; an animal lent with a view to increase, lehisa; to use a thing beyond the time from which it has been lent, hakuha; to pass from one to another, as a thing often lent, akganwa; he is one who takes back a lent thing before the time agreed upon has expired, o lotlhōthō.
- LENGTH.** Bolele; botelele. To speak at length, bua ka thanolō.
- LENGTHEN, TO.** Lelehatsa. To lengthen by stretching, shwapolā; to make higher, goletsa; to add to, tlhomaganya; to splice, tlhomèlèla; to lengthen (of speech), gōlōla puō, golora le puō, lelahatsa puō.
- LENGTHWISE.** Ka bolele.
- LEOPARD, A.** Leñau. A young leopard, leñauana.
- LEPER, A.** Moleperwi (hybrid); molepero (hybrid).
- LEPROSY.** Lepero (hybrid).
- LESS.** To become less, fiotlèga.
- LESSEN.** To diminish by taking out, hokotsa.
- LESSON, A.** Thutō.
- LEST.** E ka re kgotsa; e se be kgotsa; e se re kgotsa; e ka re goñwe. Lest I buy, gore e se

- re kgotsa ke rëka; lest a tumult arise, go ka tla ga na phuduè-gò.
- LET.** Let us go, a re tsamañ; let us two go, a re tsamaè; let there be light, a lesedi le nnè; let it not be so, a go se nnè yalo; let me speak, mma ke buè, nketla ke buè, ntetla ke buè; let them not be among you, a di se nnè mo go lona; let us enter, a re tseneñ; let it go, a e eè; let me alone, ntesa; to let alone, lesa; to let go (of a person), rebola; to let out, or enlarge, as a garment, khutlolola; to let go (of something in a closed hand), huporola; to let down, as a bird its wings, le-sholola.
- LETTER.** A document, lokwalò; a letter of the alphabet, tlhaka.
- LEVEL.** See **FLAT.** A level, bopapetla; to be level, papamala; to put on the same level with, or compare, bapisa; to make level, or smooth out, as earth, papama; the road is level, tsela e papametse.
- LEVER.** To raise a thing by a lever, matolola, mantolola.
- LEWD.** A lewd person, mma-tedi.
- LIAR, A.** Moaki. You are a liar, u maaka.
- LIBERALITY.** Mphò.
- LIBERATE, TO.** Golola.
- LIBERTIES.** To take indecent liberties with, isetsa, kgokgometsa.
- LIBERTY.** Kgololègò.
- LICE.** See **LOUSE.**
- LICENCE.** Licence money, madi a temalò, madi a tamalò.
- LICK, TO.** Lacwa. To lick oneself, itacwa; to lick up with one lick, laila; to lick up by licking again and again, lakaila; to lick up, as a fire, laila, lakaila; to scrape out food with a finger, and lick it, gòra; to lick oneself, as a dog its wounds, ikgòra; to lick sores, as a dog, ronkga; to lick its own sores, ithonkgèla diuthò.
- LID, A.** Sekhurumèlò. The lid of a Secwana pot, moritahana, mohayana; an eyelid, losi, *pl.* dintshi.
- LIE, A.** Kakò; leaka. Lies, maaka; gross lies, maaka a tshètlha; to tell lies, or lie, aka; to tell lies to, or lie about, akèla, aketsa; to lie against, or for a purpose, aketsa; to lie to each other, aketsanya; to deceive by lying, hora; to publish false stories, raraanuyetsa; to lie down, lala, rùbala, gobalala; to lie with head on arm or hand as a pillow, itsametsa; to lie in a blaze, or heat, thokamèla; to lie in the sun, sekamèla; to lie with legs and arms drawn up, ikhuna; to lie with legs folded across, iphara; to lie stretched out stiffly, as a dead animal, namalala, totobala, totomala, kakabala; to lie on the belly, panyèga ka sebetè, pacama ka sebetè; to lie on the face or stomach, ribama; to lie upon, with the whole body, gatèlèla; to lie across, phokalala, rapalala; to cause to lie down, latsa, rùbatsa; to lie on the side, rapama, rapèga; to lie on the back, tlhanama, tlhanama ka motlhana, kanama ka mokòtla; to put a person to lie on his back, tlhanèga; to lie crouching, or flat, so as to hide, batalala; to lie with, lala le; to lie with him, lala nnè; to lie in wait for, or lie at the catch, lalèla; I will lie in wait for him, ke tla mo lalèla; to lie in after a confinement, elama; to lie late in the morning, see **LATE**; to lie upon each other, or be piled up, tlhatlagana; to lie, or be lying in the road, as a fallen sack, or drunken man, bidilala;



- it is lying in the road, a *bidi-letse mo tseleñ*.
- LIFE.** *Botshelö.* To give signs of life, by moving, *bukunya, bukunyèga*; to come to life, or revive, *rulwa*; to bring to life, or cause to revive, *rudisa*; to be careless of life, *itlhōa*.
- LIFT, TO.** *Choletsa.* To lift up by putting a hand, or lever under, *matolola, mantolola*; to lift up a heavy thing, *runya*; to lift up, or assist to rise, *kakatlolola*; to lift up an arm, as if about to strike, *eka, eka-eka*; to lift oneself up, *ikina-molola*; to lift up the eyes, or look up, *lelala*; to lift a thing between both hands, *kankabetsa*; to lift up, and throw over, *henola*; to lift up a thing in order to look or search under it, *henosa*; to lift up, or hold, between hands or arms, *kakamara*; to lift oneself up, as in leaping, *inanola*; to lift up the head after bending the neck, *ōbamologa*; to lift up the head after bending the back, *inamologa*; to lift or raise up, as a mole earth, or a man a box on to his shoulder, *runya*; to lift up, or make proud, *bela*; to be lifted up, or made proud, *belwa*; to lift, and throw down in wrestling, *chwelka*.
- LIGHT.** *Lesedi.* An artificial light, *lobōnè, pl. dipōnè*; a very dim light, *lorotho, lorothwana*; a ray of light, *marañ*; the lights of many fires, *manyedyedi*; a little light, as of stars, or moon, *phèpa*; light (of weight), *seheho, boheho, lekhaha, motlhōhō, mothohō, mokhōhō*; light, or thin, in texture, *lotsatsa*; he is light-coloured, *o phèpa*; a light-coloured person, or albino, *leshahè*, to become light (of weight), *hehohala*; to make light, *hehohatsa*; to make light, as opposed to darkness, *sedihatsa*; to become a little light, *phèpabala*; to give light, or cause to see, *bonesa*; to bring to light, or reveal, *sinosa*; to move out of the light, *sino-ga*; move out of his light, *mo sinogè*; to strike a light, *hètlha*; to light a fire, *gotsa molelö*; to light a candle, *chuba lobōnè*; to light one thing by another, *timèga*; to light upon, or come upon, *wèla*.
- LIGHTEN.** To lighten (of lightning), *gadima*; to make less heavy, *hehohatsa, hokotsa bokete*.
- LIGHTNING.** *Logadima.* A thunderbolt, *tladi*; to shine, as lightning, *badima*; to flicker, as distant lightning, *bebenya*.
- LIKE, TO.** *Rata.* To be pleasing to, or satisfactory, *tsalaba*; to be like or alike, *chwana*; he is like him, *o chwana naè*; he is like him, or such as he is, *o kana ka èna*; it is like an ox, *go etsa kgomo*.
- LIKING.** To have an inordinate liking for, *chwakgoga*; he has a great liking for meat, *o chwakgocwe ke nama*.
- LIKELY.** It will most likely be his, *skete e tla bo e le ea gagwè*.
- LIKEN.** To liken to, or compare with, *chwantaha le, chwantasha ka*.
- LIKENESS, A.** *Sechwanō, sechwanchō*.
- LILY.** The bulb of a lily, *leshōma*; the flower of a lily, *phuhi ea leshōma*.
- LIMB, A.** *Tokololō.* To become weary, or numbed in the limbs, *leshologa*.
- LIMESTONE.** A block or slab of limestone with holes and depressions in it, *lenyaphiri*.
- LIMIT.** Without limit, *sedikadiki, sedikwadikwi*,

- LIMP, TO.** Tlhotsa; rèlema.
- LIMPID, TO BECOME.** Itshèka.
- LINE.** A cord, lodi; a path, tsela; to walk in line, or in single file, bopèlèla, kèlèbèla; to go in a straight line, rala; to draw a straight line, rala; a straight line, moralò; to be in line, side by side, iphapha.
- LINEAGE.** Losika.
- LINEN.** Lene, (hybrid). Cloth, kgai, khai.
- LINGER, TO.** Dièga.
- LINTEL, A.** Searamò; phakò ea moyakò.
- LION, A.** Tau. A young lion, ledumedi; a lion's cub, tauana; a lion with large bushy mane, seririntlhokwe; to walk with lordly tread, as a lion, ñòbòta; a lion's lair, or sleeping place, kutla; a lion's genitals, dilau; to roar, as a lion, haologa, duma; a loud roar (of a lion), logan.
- LIP, A.** Pounama. To purse up the lips in token of contempt, shwinya.
- LIQUOR.** Intoxicating liquor, boyalwa.
- LISTEN, TO.** Reetsa; retsa; ntlwa. To listen to attentively, or obey, akèla; to incline the ear, inèga tsèbè; to sit with head in a listening attitude, iba ditsèbè; to refuse to listen, and take one's own course, gwalala; they refused to listen to him, ba mo khutlogèla hèla.
- LISTENER, A.** Moreetsai; moretsai.
- LITTER.** See RUBBISH.
- LITTLE.** A little, go le go nnye, go le go nnyenyue; to become little, nnyehala; a little dog, nca e e pòtlana; a little water, metse a ma nuye; a very little water, metse a ma nnyennyane; a little while, lobakanyana, kganteyè, kgantele; a little bit of anything, kabatlana; kapeatlana; little by little, ka tha-
- holò; a little, lemme; he has only given me a little, o nneile lemme hèla.
- LITTLENESS.** Bonnyennyè; bobòtlana.
- LIVE, TO.** Tabela. We still live, re sa tshedile; to survive, phela; to cause to live, or keep alive, tshedisa; where do you live? u agile kae? they still live, or exist, ba sa leeò; to live with, and in the care of, agèlèla; they live with him, ba agèlèla ha go èna, ba agèlèla mo go èna; to live near, or on friendly terms with, ikamaganya le, ikama.
- LIVER, A.** Sebete.
- LIVING.** A living thing, setshedi, setshidi. A living one, motshedi, motshidi.
- LIZARD, A.** Kgatwane, Int. A smooth black lizard, modicwe; a rough lizard, blue on throat, kgantlape, kgantlapane, tlan-tlape; a red lizard, patadikgane.
- Lo!** Bóna! pl. bónafi!
- LOAD.** To lead, or gather into a waggon, etc., òlèla; to load a gun, tlhatlèla; to load a pack-ox, belesa; the waggon is loaded, koloe e olecwe; a load, foraga (hybrid); a load or pack, mokgwèlèò; mokgweleò; a load or burden, for the head, moralò.
- LOAF, A.** Bogòbè.
- LOATHE.** To loathe, or be surfeited, tenwa; I loathe my food, kea tenwa ke diyò taa me.
- LOATHSOME, or despised,** Nyatsèga.
- LOCHIAL DISCHARGE.** To cease (of the lochial discharge), aloga botsetse.
- LOCK, TO.** Kòpèla. A lock of hair, lekandi; it is locked in the house, se kopelecwe mo tluñ; a lock, selètò (hybrid).
- LOCUST, A.** Tsìè. A stray locust,

- lenōtō. The leg of a locust, lenōtō; a kind of large, red locust, molome; a kind of wingless locust, matane, lechocho; a kind of large yellowish locust, kgope; a large bright-coloured locust, which emits a strong smell, legotutua; eggs of locusts, mae a tsie; to lay (of locusts), tsala; to bore for laying, hêtlha; young locusts, boiyane; locusts in the first stage, dintai; in second stage, hoppers, mesitlaphala; in third stage, that previous to flying, mogokoñ; fat locusts, good for eating, motlhakane; locusts in the flying stage, segoñwane; a swarm of locusts, lekgathi ya tsie; a large swarm, leshogodi.
- LOCUST BIRD.** A large white locust bird, lekōlōlwana; a small kind of locust bird, letlhapelapula.
- LODGE, TO.** Lala; rōbala. A lodging place, bonnō.
- LOFTY.** See HIGH.
- LOG, A.** Morapatse. A short and thick log, sekōmōta.
- LOGGERHEADS.** To be at loggerheads with each other, kgotlhagana; he sets the child at loggerheads with his father, oa kgotlhaganya ñwana le haragwē.
- LOINS, THE.** Lothēka; dithēka; mankopa; mankwitapi. To fasten anything round the loins, ewala; to fasten a thing round the loins for another person, cweesa.
- LOITER, TO.** Diēga. To loiter about a person's premises, heresa.
- LOITERER, A.** Sekoba.
- LONELY.** To feel lonely, yewa ke bodutu; to go about alone, kalaotēga.
- LONELINESS.** Boyosi; bodutu.
- LONG.** Lele; telele. A long time, lobaka lo lo lele; a long stick, thupa e e telele; a long finger, monwana o mo lele; how long? go lele go le kae? go lele go kne? long, dragging garments, diparō tse di kgo-kgothañ; to become long, lelehala, lelahala; to cause to become long, lelehatsa, lelahatsa; very long, lelelele; the path is very long, tsela e telele thata; a long strip of anything, cwaketla; to make into a long strip, cwaketla.
- LONG AGO.** Bogologolo. Very long ago, bogologolo tala; he went away long ago, o la a se bolo go tsamaea, ga a bolo go tsamaea; I have bought long ago, ke le ke sa bolo go rēka; he made a chair long ago, o dikile a dihile setulō.
- LONGER.** He no longer loves, ga a tlhola a rata, ga a tlhola a rata; I no longer bought, ke le ke sa tlhola ke rēka; he was unable to keep silence any longer, o la a retelēlwa ke go tlhōla a didimala; it is no longer nice, ga a tlhola a le monate; he did not allow him to suck it any longer, a sa mo leseletse go tlhola a se anya.
- LONG FOR.** To long for a thing previously possessed, or a person previously seen, tlhologelēlwa; I long for them, kea tlhologelēlwa go di bōna, ke tlhologelecwe go di bōna; he longed to see him, a la a tlhologelēlwa a ba a mmōna; to long for what one has not yet had, eletsa; to long for, or wish to have, meletsa.
- LONGSUFFERING.** Boiphapaanyō; bopelotelele.
- LOOK, OR LOOK AT, TO.** Leba. To cause to look, lebisa; to look towards, leba kwa; to look on, leba; to look intently, gwaila, tsepēga matlhō, gorola, gobola; he will look at him in-

tently, o tla mogwailèla matlhō, o tla mo teepegèla matlhō, o tla mo tlhabetsa ka malthō, o tla mo gobolèla matlhō, o tla mo kalèla matlhō; to look back, shèba; to look round about quickly, shèbashèba, kōbakōba; to look up, lelala, lelalèla godimo; to look into carefully, or examine, kèlèka; to look down, leba kwa tlhatshe, lebèlèla tlhatshe; to look straight in front, hulara; to look for, or seek, batla, senka; to look upon, or esteem, kaea; to look at, and turn the eyes quickly away, phadimola; to look out for people, or beware of them, tlhaleha batho; to look for, or expect, lebèlèla; to look over the shoulder, kōba, shèba; to look down upon, or so as to consider, okomèla, òkòmèla; to look sideways, gadima; to look at each other sideways, gadi-mana; to look with one eye partly closed, and the lids puckered, shōka leitlhō; to look aside or round, with eyes turned down, tōba; to look forward eagerly with raised eyes, papalatsa matlhō; to look at earnestly, or watchfully, tsètsèlèka; to look sorrowful, or disappointed, beha, tlhonya; to look like, or be like, chwana; to look for with certainty, kōba pelo; to look over, or have oversight of, lebaleba.

**LOOKING GLASS, A.** Seiponi.

**LOOP.** A loop in a rhiem, segwè; to make a loop, or knot in fastening off sewing, kōnèla; to unfasten a loop, konolola.

**LOOSE.** To loose, or unfasten a sticking thing, ñaparola; it is loose, or unfastened, se ñaparocwè; to loose, or set free, golola; to become loose, or slack, rèpa; it is loose, se repile; to be loose, or shake from looseness, goahōma; to become

loose (of a rhiem, tied tongue, etc.) kgolologa; to make loose, as a rhiem, etc., kgololola; to become loose, as stones on a cliff, manologa; to make loose, as stones, manolola; to tie a knot loosely, lea; the knot is loose, lebutō le leilwe; to be loose, or shaky, as a disjointed thing, or loose pole, leketla; loose, as carded wool, bolea.

**LOOSENESS.** As of a disjointed thing, boleketla.

**LORD, A.** Morèna A proud, lordly one, mogōma, modipa; they lord it over them, ba le bodipa mo go bōna; ba le bogōma mo go bōna.

**LORDLY.** A lordly one, modipa, mogōma.

**LORDSHIP.** Bodipa; bogōma.

**LOSE.** You will lose your knife, thipa ea gago e tla latlhèga, u tla latlhègèlwa ke thipa ea gago; he will lose an ox, by death, o tla shwèlwa ke kgomo; he has lost an ox, by death, o shwecwe ke kgomo; he did not lose anything, or have it destroyed, ga a ka a senyègèlwa ke sepè; to lose one's presence of mind from fright, pharama.

**LOSS, A.** Tatlhègō; lehuma. To make good a loss, acwa; my friends will make good my losses, ditsala tsa me di tla nkacwa; to be at a loss what to do, kamèga.

**LOST, TO BE.** Latlhèga. To be come lost, or stray, timèla; I have lost my knife, ke latlhègèlwa ke thipa ea me; I have entirely lost my knife, ke latlhegecwe ke thipa ea me; it is not lost, ga sea latlhèga; the lost, balatlhegi.

**LOR.** To cast in one's lot with him, go patagana naè.

**LOTS.** To draw lots, shomola; a drawing of lots, chomolō; to cast lots by dice, thèla bola; tshèla bola; they cast lots for

- them, or decided about them by the dice, *ba le ba di laola ka bola*; to separate cattle into lots for drinking, *noketsa, rahola*.
- LOTH.** To be loth to do anything, *itameletsa*; *nyökölöga, nosela*.
- LOUD.** A loud voice, *lenewe ye le godileñ*.
- LOUDER.** To talk or shout louder than others, *thomeletsa*.
- LOUDLY.** To talk loudly, *gèlè-bètèga*.
- LOUSE, A.** *Nta, pl. dinta*. To kill a louse against the head, *kata*; to kill a louse between the thumb nails, *runa*; an egg or nit of a louse, *lentsètse, letsètse*.
- LOUT, A.** *Setho*.
- LOVE.** *Loratō*. Mutual love, *tetlanyō*. To love, *rata*; to love very much, *tlikietsa*; to love one more than another, *letla*; to cease to love what one had loved before, *gōla*; a loved one, *moratwi, moratiwa*.
- LOVER, A.** *Morati*. She is a free lover, *ke èna mosadi oa matlo mantai*.
- LOW.** To low, as a cow, *lela*; to bring low, or humiliate, *nōlōhatsa, kgōbalatsa*; to be low, *go nna tlhatshe*; one of low degree, *khutsana*.
- LOWER.** To lower a sail, *koko-betsa sail*; to let down, or make lower, *lesholola*.
- LOWEST.** The lowest place, *botlhatshetlhatshe*.
- LOWLINESS.** *Boikokobeco*.
- LOWLY.** Lowly in heart, or lowliness of heart, *boikokobeco yoa pelo*.
- LOWERING.** The sky is lowering, *legodimo le boncho*.
- LUBRICATE, TO.** *Tshasa; hōma*. To drop in oil, *logetsa*.
- LUCKY.** He is lucky, *o tshegō*.
- LUKEWARM.** *Motlha; bothithō; bothuthō*.
- LULL.** A stillness after a wind, *mohōlèhōlè*.
- LULLABY, A.** *Kurweco*.
- LUMP.** A lump of wet clay, or dung, prepared for smearing, *loribi*; a lump of dry clay, *lekōtè*; a lump of paste made of locusts and berries, *moñoloi*; a lump, or swelling, *see SWELLING*.
- LUNATIC, A.** *Setsenō*.
- LUNG, A.** *Lechwaho; lekhwaho; lekgwaho*.
- LUNG SICKNESS IN CATTLE.** *Ntar-amane; nteramane*.
- LURCH, TO.** *Thèkèla*.
- LURE, TO.** *Raèla*.
- LUST.** *Kgatlhègō; boakō*. To lust, *kgatlhèga*; to desire, *eletsa*; to covet, *ipbètlha*.
- LUXURIES.** *Maitlhapedishō*.
- LUXURY.** To live in luxury, *itlhapedisa*; to eat luxuries, *ya monate*.
- LYING.** A lying in wait, *talèlō*; a lying down, *thōbalō*; to be lying in the road, as a fallen sack, etc., *bidilala*; it is lying in the road, *e bidiletse mo taeleñ*; a lying in, *see BIRTH*.
- LYNX, A.** *Lekobo; thwane*.

## M.

- MAD, TO BE.** *Tsènwā*. He is mad, *oa tsènwā*; to make mad, *tsentsha*; to be mad against, *galakèla*.
- MADE.** To be made, *dihwa*; it is made, *se dibilwe*; he has made up his mind to go, *o laotsè go ea*; *o ikaeletse go ea*.
- MADMAN, A.** *Setsenō*; *oa setsenō*; *oa setsenwā*.
- MADNESS.** *Botsenō; setsenō; botsenwā*.
- MAGGOT, A.** *Seboko*. Maggots, *mautsana*; the meat has maggots, *nama ea nyeula diboko*; *diboko dia nyeula mo nameñ*.
- MAID, A.** *See GIRL*. A servant maid, *lelata*; an old maid, *kgarebè, lekgarebè*.

- MAIDENHOOD.** Boroba.
- MAIMED.** To become maimed, gōlahala; he is maimed, o golahetse; to be maimed by having lost a limb, or a member, bogonoko; a maimed one, segōlè; the maimed state, bogōlè.
- MAIZE.** See MEALIES.
- MAKE, TO.** Diha. To make, or gain by trading, bapala; to form, or mould, bopa; make anything out of wood, betlha; to make ready, see PREPARE; to make a treaty, golagana; to make away with a person's things, lolora; to make a path, ntsha tsela; to make an opening, phunya kgōrō.
- MAKER, A.** Modihī; mmopi.
- MALE.** Tona; nona. A number of males, lonona, lotona; a number of male children, tshimane; male and female, nona le tahadi.
- MALIGN, TO.** Pateletsa.
- MALLET, A.** Montō; titdèlō.
- MAN, A.** Monona; monna. A mighty man, seganka; an old man, mocohe; monna mogolo; a little, or old man, monnonyana; a young man, leko-loane.
- MANE, A.** Moètse; seditse.
- MANGE.** Sebabi.
- MANHOOD.** Botho.
- MANIFEST.** To become manifest, bōnatshèga; to be laid open or known, senoga; to be conspicuous, pepènwā; to reveal, sinosa; to make manifest, bōnatsha, senola, pèpèna; to become manifested, bōnatshèga; to be manifested, or made visible, bōnatsiwa.
- MANIFOLD.** The manifold grace, tshagahacō e ntsintsi.
- MANLINESS.** Botho; natlahalō.
- MANLY, TO BECOME.** Nōlōbala; natlahala. He is manly, o na le botho.
- MANNER, A.** Mokgwa. All man-
- ner of evil, boshula bofiwe le bofiwe.
- MANTATEE A.** Lekgadi.
- MANTIS.** See HOTTENTOT GOD.
- MANTLE.** See KAROSS.
- MANY.** Ntsi. With the particles. Many people, batho bantsi; many nations, meralie mentai; how many people? batho ba kae? a great many, or a multitude, bantsi; bontsintsi; many oxen, dikgomo di le dintai; they are not many (of oxen), di se dintai; so many, bontsi yo bo kalo.
- MARAUDER, A.** Senokwane.
- MARCH.** The month of March, kgwadi ea mopitlwè.
- MARE, A.** Pitse e namagadi.
- MARGIN.** The margin of a river, losi.
- MARIGOLD,** plant and flower, cheshe.
- MARK.** A sign, aeshupō; a brand, lochwao; mothisa; a distinguishing mark, seelè; the mark of a burn, seelè; a mark, or scar, lobadi, *pl.* dipadi; to mark, or brand, chwaea; to mark out a foundation, thaea; to mark by a straight line, rala; to make, or put in a mark, as a sign for guidance, bèlèla; to mark, or take notice of, èla tlhōkō; to mark, or observe, lepa; to mark time, bala lobaka; to miss the mark, hosa; to mark by cutting a scallop in the ear, hubumèla; you have hit the mark, or spoken appropriately, u tantse yaka kama; it was marked, or branded, e le ea bèwa lochwao; to mark for, and give to, chwaela.
- MARKET, A.** Mareko (hybrid). A meeting place, borakalanō.
- MARKS.** To make marks on the body, ranya; what are its distinctive marks or colours? e cañ?

- MARKSMAN.** He is a good marksman, o marōka; o marwaka.
- MARRIAGE, A.** Kemishō; nyalō; nyalanō. A marriage feast, mabotsa, modihō.
- MARROW.** Mokō; mōkō. To extract marrow by knocking the bone, kgokgotba.
- MARRY.** He will marry, o tla nyala, o tla tsaea; she will marry him, or be married by him, o tla nyalwa ke ̄na; o tla ts̄wa ke ̄na; he has married in polygamy, o nyetse lehula; she has been married in polygamy, o nyecwe lehula; to marry against consent of parents, go ea madilotsane; a newly married man, moraladi.
- MARSH, A.** Lehatshe ya lotlhaka.
- MASH.** To mash vegetables, hudna; mashed vegetables, logadu, dikgadu.
- MASON-BEE, A.** Ntsieapudumō.
- MASS, A.** Botonna.
- MASSACRE, A.** Kgailō. To massacre, gaila.
- MASSAGE.** To practise massage, sedila.
- MASTER, A.** Muñ; mor̄na; your master, muñwago; your masters, beñ ba lona; a hard master, modipa; to master, or press down to the ground, b̄t̄l̄l̄.
- MASTICATE, TO.** Tlhahuna.
- MAT.** A rush mat, mos̄ema.
- MATCH, A.** Logoñ loa molelō. He wanted to be a match for his friend, o la a rata go nonoh̄la tsala ea gagw̄; to strike a match, h̄t̄l̄ha, kgwara.
- MATCHED** in colour, malebagañ.
- MATCHES.** Dikgoñ tsa molelō; fur ouches (hybrid).
- MATE, A.** Molekane.
- MATTED,** as wool, etc., digare. Matted wool, bob̄oa you digare.
- MATTER.** Pus, boladu. What is the matter? go ntse yañ? it does not matter, ga se sep̄e.
- MATRESS, A.** Phat̄.
- MAW.** A crop, nchu; a stomach, mogodu.
- MAY.** The month of May, kgwedi ea phukwi; we may go, re ka ea; that we may serve them, gore re ba dih̄l̄; gore re tie re ba dih̄l̄; there may be two, e ka ne e le babedi; ba ka ne ba le babedi; it may be, e ka ne e le; they may be despised, di ka tla tsa nyadiwa; that I may eat, gore ke tie ke ȳ; we may not, or cannot go, ga re kake ra ea.
- ME.** To love me, nthata; to kill me, mpolaea; to help me, nthusa; to deliver me, nkgo-lola.
- MEAGRE.** To become meagre, ōta; to make meagre, otisa.
- MEAL.** Bupe; boope. Much meal, kup̄e, maupe; finely ground meal, bupe yo bo bol̄ta, setou; meal sunk to bottom of pot before boiling, dikōrō; very coarsely ground meal, ditlhatlhapola, matlhatlhapola; to pour meal into a pot, haga; to pour meal in in too large a proportion to the water, tuel̄la; a meal, moyō; the morning meal, sehitholō; the evening meal, selal̄l̄.
- MEALIES.** Mmidi; semaka, *Int.* Many mealies, mebidi; my mealies, mmidi oa me; new mealies, mmidi o mosha; a mealie grain cracked in roasting, pabi; to beat out mealies, photha; a bush for hanging mealies on, sehata.
- MEALIE-COB.** A cob before threshing, segwere, seakō; a cob after threshing, sethōtla; to strip a mealie-cob, obola; large and thick (of cobs), makal̄ba; a small and stunted cob, kokotbane.
- MEAN, TO.** Kaea. This means, goa kaea; I mean, or say, you, ke raen w̄na; by other means,

- ka go sele ; which means, ke go re, mo ke go re.
- MEANDER.** To meander, as a river, ikgara.
- MEANING.** To speak, so as to conceal one's meaning, heleka puô, pheleka puô.
- MEANS.** See MEAN.
- MEASLES.** Thutlwa ; maseles (hybrid).
- MEASURE, TO.** Lekanya. A measure, selekanyô ; the measure of a thing, tekanyô ; to measure, or run into, èla ; to take beyond measure, lealetsa ; beta tekanyô.
- MEASURELESS.** Sedikadiki ; sedikwadikwi ; se se senañ bolekauyeco.
- MEAT.** Nama. Substantial food, diyô tse di loileñ ; food, diyô ; poor, or lean (of meat), chushu, matêpêta ; the meat is fat, nama e mahura ; much-cooked meat, manyèrè ; dried meat, loshwabô ; cut up slices of meat, makgabetla ; minced meat, makgabetlèla ; to chop meat fine, or mince it, kgabetlèla ; to prepare meat for the pot, dihèla nama ; to cut meat up into thick pieces, or strips, reolola ; to pull lean meat into shreds, in order to dip it into fat, tlôba ; to cut meat off a bone, turning it back, reolola ; to slice meat for curing, beka ; to cut meat into long strips for drying, tlhokolotsa, gôlôla ; a piece, or strip, of dried or cured meat, motlhokolocô ; a bundle of dried meat, segwapa ; mo-shopa ; pieces of meat cut off in slaughtering, mafatana ; to alter the position of meat in a pot, by putting the top pieces at the bottom, lokolola ; to sit at meat, dula ha diyon ; to stir up meat in a pot, when cooked, rita, shwaa ; stewed meat well stirred, loritô, loshwaô ; joints of meat, see JOINTS ; meat cut up into joints, mahube ; much meat cut up into joints, mahubehube, mahubehube a dinama.
- MEATUS URINARIUS, THE.** Mosimanyane.
- MECONIUM.** Tshidi.
- MEDIATE, TO.** Tsiriganya.
- MEDIATOR, A.** Motsiriganyi.
- MEDICINE.** Molemô ; setlhare. Witchcraft medicine, more ; medicine to put to the nose to see if life is extinct, moilolo ; medicine for smearing a house walls, morèô, moraô ; medicine for keeping away birds, wild beasts, etc., moupô ; medicine given to stimulate the uterus to action, magoromecho ; to give medicine to, alaha ; to smear the walls of a house, etc., with medicine, raea, thalèla, phékola ; to sprinkle witchcraft medicine, upa, upèlèla ; he sprinkled medicine in his garden, o la a kgatsea moupô mo tshimoñ ea gagwè ; to burn medicine, or cause the smoke to go to, kubetsa ; he smoked the oxen with medicine in the krall, o la a kubetsa dikgomo mo sakeñ ; to give medicine to a dog in order to make it fierce, galodisa ; medicine for making a dog fierce, kgalola.
- MEDITATE, TO.** Gopola.
- MEEK.** Pelonôlô. To be meek, kgwathalala ; a meek spirit, môea oa bonôlô ; the meek, ba ba pelonôlô ; I am meek, ke bonôlô yoa pelo.
- MEEKNESS.** Bopelonôlô ; boikokobeco. Lowliness, kgwathalalô.
- MEERCAT, A.** Samane ; sekate, *Int.*
- MEET, TO.** Kgatlhana. To come together, kôpana ; to meet with him, mo kgatlhantsha ; to meet after coming by different roads, rakana ; to meet at, rakanèla ;



to meet, or come to unexpectedly, atlèla; he met with them, a rakana nabō; he met him with a question, a mo raka ka pocō.

**MEETING, A.** Kgatthanō, kōpanō. A public, or political meeting, picō; to call a public meeting, èpa picō, òpa mokgosi; the call to a meeting, sekgakhu; the meeting is called, go opiwa mokgosi; to break up, of a meeting, halala; the meeting is broken up, picō e haletse; to hold a secret meeting, ea khuduthamaga, dula khuduthamaga; a meeting place, borakanèlō, dikgatlhō, kgatthanō.

**MELON.** A water melon, legapu; a sweet melon, spansbeck (hybrid); a nice ripe melon, senwane; a wild water melon, kgènwè, kate.

**MELT.** To cause to melt, gako-losa, tlhapolosa; to melt out fat, gadika; to melt, or become melted, gakologa, tlhapologa.

**MEMBER, of the body, tokololō.**

**MEMBRANE, A.** Lotha.

**MEMENTO.** See **MONUMENT.**

**MEMORY, A.** Segopocō. To escape one's memory, gaka; it has escaped my memory, se nkgakile; he has a good memory for words, o tlhōkō mo mahokufi; to pause through a failure of memory, kakamala.

**MEND.** To repair, mamatlèlèla; to darn, tlhamaganya.

**MENSES, THE.** Sekhiba.

**MENSTRUATE, TO.** Tsenya maoto, ipōha, ikhunèla, hapoga, bona moses; to menstruate for the first time, ithalèga.

**MENSTRUATION.** First menstruation, boithalègō; unclean from menstruation, medibèla; to become clean after menstruation, ikalosa; she has conceived without menstruation, o phukwane.

**MENSTRUOUS.** A menstruous woman, mosadi oa medibèla, mosadi oa phapagō.

**MENTION, TO.** Kaea. He mentioned a year, o la a kaea ñwaga; to mention (of a name), umaka; to make mention, umaka.

**MERCENARY, A.** Leshwebelèga.

**MERCHANDISE.** Papadi; thoto; dipapacō; thèkèlō.

**MERCHANT.** Morekisi; moreki.

**MERCIFUL.** To be merciful, tlhomoga pelo; to be merciful to, tlhomogèla pelo, utlwèla botlhoko; the merciful, ba pelotlhomogi.

**MERCY.** Boutlwelèbotlhoko; bopelotlhomogi. They will obtain mercy, ba tla tlhomogèlwa pelo.

**MERRY.** To be merry, tlhapèlwa; they are merry, ba tlhapecwe; to make oneself merry itlhapedisa.

**MESS.** A mess of food, seyō.

**MESSAGE.** To send a message by a passer by, laetsa; to send a message by special messenger, laèla; I sent him with a message, ke le ka mo laèla; will you send me with a message to the chief? a u tla nthatsa kwa kgosifi; a message, taeco, molaeco.

**MESSENGER, A.** Moroñwi; moroñwa; motsaesa mahoko; motsei mahoko. An oft-sent messenger, mokadisiwane.

**METAL.** Tshipi.

**METE.** See **MEASURE.**

**METEOR.** A meteor falling with a noise, sedumedi.

**MEW, TO.** Lela.

**MICTURATE, TO.** Tlhapa; ithoma. (Of cattle), rota. Used as a curse.

**MIDDAY.** Motshegare; selebalō; sethōbōlōkō. Just after midday, molebèla, motshegare o mogolo o heta.

**MIDDEN, A.** Thutubada.

- MIDDLE, THE.** Legare; bogare. In the middle of, ha gare ga; to cleave asunder in the middle, taètaèrèganya; he will break it at the middle, o tla e robèla ha gare.
- MIDGE, A.** Montsana; montsane.
- MIDGET, A.** See DWARF.
- MIDNIGHT.** Gare ga bosigō; bosigōgare; garegabosigō.
- MIDRIFF.** See DIAPHRAGM.
- MIDST.** In the midst, ha gare, mo gare, bogare; in the midst of, mo gare ga.
- MIDWIFE, A.** Mmelegisi, *pl.* babelegisi.
- MIGHT.** Thata; bonatla. Ability, nonohō; that they might hear, gore ba utlwè; although she might speak, leha o ka bua, leha o kabo a bua; he might have thought, o kabo o gopotsè; that they might eat, gore ba ke ba yè; as though it might be, yaka go ka nna: that he might not rule them, gore a se ba buse.
- MIGHTY.** Bonatla. Mighty works, ditihō tsa bonatla; they were mighty in war, or brave, ba nna dinatla mo ntweñ.
- MILCH.** Logamō. Milch cows, dikgomo tsa logamō.
- MILD.** Bori. A mild-tempered person, motho oa tsisimogō, motho oa bonōlō.
- MILDNESS.** Bonōlō; bori.
- MILDEW.** Mokobō. To become mildewed, koba.
- MILK.** Mashi; mash. Sweet milk, mashi a lobese, mashi a dipese; curdled milk, mashi a a remileñ; thick milk out of a sack, mashi a lekuka; sour (of milk), botlha; very sour (of milk), botlhoko, bodila, madila; milk remaining after a calf or kid has drunk, morokoco; lump of thick milk when the whey is removed, sekgwethe; the last milk in a sack, ma-
- kubèlo; first milk, or beast, kgatselō.
- MILK, TO.** Gama. The goat will be milked, podi e tla gañwa; to milk into the mouth, thumotsa; to milk after the calf has drunk, kebetsa: to milk a cow dry, tsapola; to milk dry a cow which has but little milk, taila; to give much milk, sisa; to give milk after the calf is dead, gañwa bonyetsana; this cow gives milk after her calf is dead, kgomo e, e senyetsana; to cease giving milk, husa; the cows have ceased to give milk, dikgomo di husitse; to go out to graze before being milked, hula moōtlwana; to come back to be milked after grazing in the morning, gōrōga moōtlwana.
- MILK-BUSH, A.** Mositlanokane. A pod of a milk-bush, louñwō loa mositlanokane; down of a milk-bush pod, bobōea yoa mositlanokane.
- MILKER, A.** Mogami.
- MILKING, A.** Kgamō. The side of a cow for milking, phekèlō ea bogamō; a cow for home milking, leradu; a vessel for milking in, kgamèlō, morubana.
- MILK-SACK, A.** Lekuka. A dry milk-sack, sekgoropa; a plug in the bottom of a milk-sack, thobola; to pull out the bottom plug, thobola; to plug up the hole, tsiba; to shake or knock a milk sack so as to get out the milk when the whey has been drained off, kubèla lekuka.
- MILKY-WAY, THE.** Mola oa go-dimo.
- MILL, A.** Lolwala; lelwala. An upper mill-stone, tshilō; a lower mill-stone, lolwala, letlapa.
- MILLET.** Maidi.
- MIMIC, TO.** Etsa. A mimic, moetsi.
- MINCE.** To chop very fine,

- kgabelèla; to eat in a mincing manner, tlonkatlonka; minced meat, makgabelèla.
- MIND, THE.** Tlhaloganyó. To mind, or take care of, disa; to mind, or take care of oneself, itisa; to change one's mind for a good reason, thinya, hetoga megopoló; to change the mind from caprice, tthanoga; to put in mind, gakolola; to keep in mind, or remember, gakologèlwa; he has made up his mind to go, o laotsè go ea, o inetse go ea; to come to, or occur to the mind, gakologèlwa; he was minded, a bo a gopotsè.
- MINE, A.** Morahó; motlóbó. To mine, or take from a mine, raha; the ox is mine, kgomo ke ea me.
- MINGLE.** See MIX.
- MINISTER, A.** Moruti. To minister unto, or serve, dibèla; to minister unto, or provide with food, thelesetsa, phumusetsa.
- MINT.** A kind of wild mint, kwèna.
- MIRACLE, A.** Tihó e e gakgamatsañ; tihó ea bonatla.
- MIRAGE.** Moñèndè.
- MIRE.** Serètsè; seröröma; dicóbötla; maragaraga.
- MIRROR, A.** Seiponi.
- MIRTH.** Letlhapèló; tlhapèló. To be full of mirth, tsenekèga, tlhapèlwa. They are mad with mirth, ba tlhapecwe.
- MIRY.** Maragaraga. A miry place, lehatshe ya dicóbötla.
- MISADVENTURE, BY.** Ka lechocha.
- MISCARRY.** See ABORT.
- MISCHANCE, BY.** Ka lechocha.
- MISCHIEF.** He makes mischief, oa diba kgotlhañ; he makes mischief, or causes strife between the father and the child, oa kgotlthaganya ñwana le ragwè.
- MISERLY.** He is miserly, o sefioma.
- MISERY.** Tlalèlò; Bohutsana yo bogolo.
- MISHAP, BY.** Ka lechocha.
- MISLEAD, TO.** Timetsa; kgaratsa. To deceive, tsietsa, hora.
- MISREPRESENT.** To misrepresent or distort words or acts, mara, rèèlèla.
- MISS.** A miss or a failure, phoshó; to miss or lack, tlhóka; to miss the aim or object, hosa; they have missed, or crossed each other in the road, ba hapaanye mo tseleñ.
- MISSILE.** To avoid a missile by stooping or moving aside, ribèla.
- MISSIONARY, A.** Moruti; moroñwi.
- MIST.** Mouwane; meuwane.
- MISTAKE, A.** Timèló. To make a mistake, timèla; to be mistaken, timèla; you are mistaken, u timetse; if I am not mistaken, or, have not forgotten, ha se sa gakwe.
- MISTINESS.** Looto.
- MISTLETOE.** Motlhalaga.
- MISTRESS, A.** Mohumagadi. A concubine, nyatsi.
- MISTRUST.** Boikanyologó. To mistrust, or cease to trust, ikanyologa.
- MISUNDERSTAND, TO.** Etsaetsèga.
- MIX, TO.** Tlhakanya; peka; pekanya; shobokanya; to mix together, or jumble up, tobekanya; to mix up matters in speaking, chwekanya mahoko, tsikanya mahoko.
- MIXED.** To be mixed, tlbakañwa, pekwa; they are mixed, di tlhakancwe, di pekanecwe; to become mixed, tobekana, tlhakana; mixed (of colours), marorodi, matlhakañ; mixed up, or muddled up, marara; mixed, or motley garments, diaparó tsa matlhakañ.
- MOAN, A.** Kónó. To moan, óna.
- MOB, A.** Bontsi. They mobbed him, ba le ba mo shushuisa.

- MOCK, TO.** Shotla.
- MOCKER, A.** Moshotli.
- MOCKERY.** Chotlô.
- MOCKING, A.** Chotlô.
- MODEST.** Bori. A modest woman, mosadi oa bori.
- MODESTY.** Bori.
- MOIST.** Metse.
- MOISTEN.** To moisten the mouth with something, itokotsa.
- MOISTURE.** Nôlô. Moisture after rain, loñôla.
- MOLE, A.** Serathi; seranyi. To lift up earth, as a mole, runya.
- MOLLIFY, TO.** Nodisa.
- MOMENT, A.** Ponyô ea leitlhô; momenta (hybrid).
- MONEY.** Madi. A piece of money, ledi; a small piece of money, ledinyana; how much money? madi a le kae?
- MONKEY, A.** Kgatla. A small yellowish monkey, kgabo; a baboon, chwene.
- MONS PUBIS, senana, dinana.**
- MONTH, A.** Kgwedi. Last month, kgwedi e e shuleñ; next month, kgwedi e e kwa teñ; a whole month, kgwedi e e tletsêñ; first month in Secwana year, or month for eating the first fruits, kgwedi ea molomô.
- MONUMENT.** A stone monument, sehikanwê.
- MOON, A.** Kgwedi. A new moon, kgwedi e e rogwañ. The new moon will appear, kgwedi e tla badima, kgwedi e tla rogwa; the moon is full, kgwedi e e kgotshê; to rise (of a moon), cwa; to set (of a moon), phirima, kôlômêla; the moon rises (of a large, full moon), kgwedi e cwa sehutuhutu, kgwedi e cwa kgoloeamarale; change of the moon, thogô ea kgwedi; the moon will wane, kgwedi e tla sêlwa; the moon has waned, kgwedi e e secwa; to keep sacred, or abstain from work, the day after a new moon, ilêla kgwedi; a halo round the moon, picô;
- the moon has a halo, kgwedi e e pile picô.
- MOONLIGHT.** Ñwedi.
- MOORHEN, A.** Kgogonoka.
- MORE.** Bogolo. More than, bogolo go; that which is more than this, mo go hetañ mo; how many more oxen have you than me? dikgomo tsa gago di heta tea me di le kae? more than forty, forte eo o nañ le mocô; more questions, dipocô tse diñwe; more and more, bogolo bogolo; I will buy no more, or no longer, ga nka ke nna ke rêka, ga nketla ke tihôla ke rêka; sin no more, u se thole u leoha, u se ka na tihôla u leoha.
- MORNING.** Moshô. In the morning, momoshôñ; at early dawn, makuku, maphakêla; after dawn and before sunrise, mamoshô; after sunrise, moshô; to-morrow morning, ka moshô; early in the morning, ka go sale moshô, ka go sale galê; to rise early in the morning, cogêla; to start very early in the morning, or at daybreak, phakêla; when the morning was come, bosigo bo sena sa, ka bo sa bo sêlê, e rile bosa boo sa; the morning star, naledi ea bo sa.
- MOROSE.** A morose person, le-ñôñobi.
- MORROW, THE.** Moshô.
- MORSEL.** A morsel of food, thathana, thathanyana, nthathanyana.
- MORTAR.** Serêtsê. A mortar, kika; to stamp in a mortar, thobola, setla; mortar, or clay, for plastering with, phatêgô.
- MORTISE, TO.** Lomêla.
- MOSQUITO.** Montsane; montsana.
- MOSS.** Water moss in long shreds, bolêlê.
- MOST.** Bogolo. For the most part, bogolo; most of my

- friends, bogolo yoa ditsala tsa me, bontsi yoa ditsala tsa me.
- NOTE.** Any little thing in the eye, selabe; a small splinter, lohatsana.
- MOTH.** A coloured moth, serurubele; a moth destructive to clothing, motoutwane, sekoba, motoro; a moth that eats stored corn, phoha; a moth destructive to skins, chwèlè, chèlè, chòlè, *Int.*; a kind of moth, mothuthwa, *Int.*; a fish-moth, tshisiri.
- MOTHER, A.** Mma. My mother (when speaking of), mmè; my mother (when speaking to), mma; thy mother, mmago; his mother, mmagwè; Tau's mother, mma Tau; mothers, bomma; their mother, mma bôna; mmabô.
- MOTHER-IN-LAW.** A man's mother-in-law, see **MAN'S FATHER-IN-LAW.** A woman's mother-in-law, matsala; my mother-in-law, matsale; thy mother-in-law, matsalaago; his mother-in-law, matsalagwè; Tau's mother-in-law, matsala a ga Tau, matsala a Tau. Also same as mother.
- MOTHERLESS.** A motherless child, khutsana, lesièla.
- MOTION.** To have a motion, ithoma; go ea kwa ntlè, go ea kwa ditlhariñ; to have a motion (of a child, or animal), nyèla; to clean an infant after a motion, yaha, tlhakola; foul motions, mixed with blood, matsèrè, matsèrèmèla; first motion of infant, or the meconium, tshidi; first natural motion of an infant, thola.
- MOTIONLESS.** To become motionless, as a dead animal, totobala; it is motionless, e totobetse.
- MOTLEY.** Matlhakañ.
- MOTTO, A.** Seane; lehoko.
- MOULD, A.** Tshèlô; thèlô. Fungus of mould, mokobô; to mould or fashion, bopa; to mould or pour in, tshèla, thèla.
- MOULDER, A.** Mmopi.
- MOULDY.** To become mouldy, koba; it is mouldy, se kobile.
- MOUND.** A small hill, thota.
- MOUNT.** To ascend, thataloga; to climb, palama, pagama; to mount him on horseback, mo pèga mo pitsiñ.
- MOUNTAIN, A.** Lenowè, thaba; a mountain top, tlhora, tlhole, *Int.*; a mountain brow, phatla ea lenwè; an inaccessible mountain, madilotsane, *Int.*; a mountain range, leröpô.
- MOURN, TO.** Hutsahafa. To mourn with a plaintive cry, kurwetsa.
- MOURNING, A.** Khutsahalô; khutsahalèlô; seelèlô.
- MOUSE, A.** Pèba. A striped field mouse, tadi; a small sharp-nosed mouse, thue; nest of a mouse, tsina.
- MOUSTACHE, A.** Tedu.
- MOUTH.** The outer part of mouth, molomo; the inner part of mouth, leganô; the roof of a mouth, legalapa, magalapa; to wash out one's mouth, icukula, icukunya; to blow out of the mouth in a stream, buganya; to open the mouth, momolola, tumolola; to cause a mouth to open wide, atlhamolosa; he opened his mouth in speaking, a cwa molomo, a bus; to shut the mouth, tumola molomo, moma molomo; to sweeten, or moisten the mouth by putting something into it, lokotsa, itokotsa; he shut the mouths of the lions, a thiba melomo ea ditau; open its mouth, u e atlhamolosè molomo; my mouth is dry and parched, leganô ya me le bataolèga; to make a chirping noise with the mouth, otaa.

**MOUTHED.** A small mouthed vessel, kurwana.

**MOUTHFUL.** To take a mouthful of liquid, hupa.

**MOVE, TO.** Shuta. To cause to move, shutisa; it does not move, ga se shute; it has moved, se shutile; move for him, mo shutèlè; to move out of the way, thiboga; to cause to move out of the way, thibosa; move out of his way, mo thibogèlè; to cause to move or shake, tsikinya, tshikinya; to be moved or shaken, tsikinyèga, tshikinyèga; to move, or incite, tlhotlbeletsa; to move about excitedly, and in all directions, as a crowd, gobea, kgobea; to move a thing back, katosa; to move back to a distance, or retire, katoga; to move to a distance from, katogèla; to move to a distance from each other, katogana; to move, or take one person or thing off another, gatosa; move me off nkgatosa; to move a thing off me, nkgatosholola; to move a little, as a person under a covering, bukunya, bukunyèga; to move one's position, as a suffering person seeking rest, ichunuka, tlhaba makgotla; to move out of the light, sinoga; move quickly, or flee from place to place, kudubitlèga; to move to and fro, as a tree in the wind, ebèla; to move to and fro, as wind a tree, ebedisa; to move, or be movable, as one thing under another, kgwètlha; to move, or shake a thing that is under another, kgwètlhisa; to move from a purpose, kgwètlhisa; to move from side to side, as a restive horse when tied up, ichushutsa, ichunuka.

**MOVABLE.** To be movable, or shake a little, kutuma, kgwètlha.

**MOW, TO.** Sèga.

**MUCH.** Thata; segolo. So much, kalo, bokalo; it is so much, go le kalo; much water, metse a ma tonna; metse a le kalo; for so much, ka bokalo; very much, bobè, mashwè; very much so, tōta; it cried much, e le ea lela gole go tonna; thus much, go kalo; to be too much for, chweka; it will be too much for us, se tla re palèla; to be too much, as a large supply of game, locusts, etc., atanèga; they are too much for him, di mo atanegetsè.

**MUCUS,** from the nose. Mamina.

**MUD.** Boraga; borètšè; loraga; serètšè; locopotla. A mud pool, or pool of very muddy water, lokgobe; deep mud, senwedi, seroronya; to sink into mud, rōrōmèla; the mud in muddy water, cocopa; to throw mud, or throw mud at, phara.

**MUDDLE, A.** Maherecōkō. To muddle up together, tobekanya; muddled up, marara.

**MUDDY.** Very muddy water, or water with much mud in it, locopotla; to make muddy by tramping, kgōba; to become muddy by being tramped, as water, kgōbèga; muddy water, metse a lokgobe; to be covered with mud, as a person from a mud hole, maragaraga.

**MULE, A.** Eeela (hybrid).

**MULTIPLY.** To become numerous, kōkōtlègèla; ntsihala; to multiply, or cause to become numerous, ntsihatla.

**MULTIPLICATION.** Ntsihacō.

**MULTITUDE, A.** Bontsi. A great multitude, bontsintsi.

**MUMBLE, TO.** Pepeduma. To mumble, as a person afraid of speaking out, borabora.

**MUMPS, THE.** Lenyediana.

**MURDER.** Polaō. To murder, bolaea, khiëla; to murder a large number, khila, chilatsa; to conceal a murder, bitiëla.

**MURDERER, A.** Mmolai; mmitiedi. Murderers, babolai; murderers of their fathers, babolaea borabō.

**MURMUR.** To murmur, or complain, ñōñorèga; to murmur at, or against, ñōñorègèla le; to murmur, as water over stones, phōthōsèla; to murmur, as wind, duma; to murmur, as people talking in a low voice, bètabèta, korotla, bōbōra; borabora; a murmur, or complaint, ñōñorègō; a murmur of voices, boroborō; a murmur of water, lephōtrophōto.

**MURMURER, A.** Moñōñoregi.

**MUSCLE, A.** Mosiha. Muscle on each side of neck at the back, mogano; muscle, or ball of flesh between elbow and wrist, and in calf of leg, letlhahu; muscle above the elbow, when arm is bent up, photoñwane; a water muscle, or its shell, kgetla.

**MUSHROOM, A.** Tutuchwane; thuthuchwane. To spring up, or swell like a mushroom, khumpologa; a kind of mushroom found in the interior, leboa.

**MUSIC.** Kōpèlō.

**MUSICAL.** The sound of a musical instrument, teco; to play on a musical instrument, letsa; letsa teco.

**MUSKET.** See GUN.

**MUST.** It must, go chwanetse; you must not go away, or do not go away, u se ka ua tsamaea; you must go away, go lopiwa gore u tsamaè.

**MUSTARD.** Mosetara (hybrid).

**MUTTER.** Borabora; pepeduma; bètabèta.

**MUTTON.** Nama ea nku.

**My.** My knife, thipa ea me;

my chair, setulō sa me; my eyes, mathhō a me; my feet, dinao tsa me.

**MYSELF.** By myself, ka nnosi; I will help myself, ke tla ithusa; I will unbind myself, ke tla ikgolola; I will kill myself, ke tla ipolaea.

**MYSTERY, A.** Boteñ. A puzzle, lelepa.

**MYTH, A.** Tlhamane.

## N.

**NAIL.** A nail, or peg, lomapō; a finger, or toe nail, lonala; to nail, or knock in a nail, kōkōthèla.

**NAKED.** To be naked, or undressed, apoga; he is naked, o sa ikatèga; to be naked, bothama, ichain; he is naked, except for a girdle, o segwere, o setoto; he is stark naked, o shōlōbōtla, o moshampa, o loshai; a naked, or indecently exposed person, eo o sa cwalañ.

**NAKEDNESS.** Boipipololō; bosai-katèga; bosai-katègañ; to cover the nakedness, cwala.

**NAME, A.** Leina; lelichō. What is your name? leina ya gago e mañ? names, maina; a few names, mainyana; to give a name, sha leina; thou shalt name him John, u tla mo sha leina u re, Yohane, u tla mo raea leina go twe Yohane; he was named, o la a shèwa ga twe, o la a rèwa ga twe; he named them, or called them by name, o la a ba bala ka maina; to name after a person, shelèlèla, rèlèlèla; he is named after his grandfather, o shelelecwe leina ya ragwèmogolo; this person is called Tau, motho eo oa bidiwa Tau; to name, or mention a name, umaka; such and such a name, when the name is forgotten,

- nnetlane; to make for oneself a name, itumissa.
- NAMELY.** Eboñ. This word, namely iron, lehoko ye, go twa tshipi.
- NARRATE.** Kakanya; bolëla.
- NARRATIVE, A.** Polëlö.
- NARROW.** Mocölö; tshesane. A narrow gateway, kgörö e e pitlaganyeñ.
- NASTY.** Mashwè; mpè. To become nasty, shwahala; nasty water, metse a mothugö.
- NAMES.** The division between the nates, diphara.
- NATION, A.** Morahe. A little nation, moracana, morahenyana.
- NATIONALITY.** Of what nationality is he? e le mokae?
- NATURAL.** A natural habit, popègö, mokgwa oa tlhölègö.
- NATURE.** By nature, tlhologoñ, ka tlhölègö.
- NAUGHTINESS.** Bosilö. Stubbornness, bokaka.
- NAUGHTY, HE IS.** O bosilö.
- NAUSEA.** To have a feeling of nausea, heroga sebete.
- NAVEL, A.** Khubu. A sore, and swelled navel, khuyane, mutiwane; a large healed navel, mohubu; to project, as a swelled navel, betologa; a little swelling sometimes found above a navel, tshikiri; a navel cord, of an infant, moeledi, setlówana; a navel cord, of an animal, lohihiri.
- NAY.** Nya; nyaes; gae.
- NEAR.** Gauhe; gauhi; gauchwane. Very near, gauchwaneyane, segauchwane; to be so near as to touch, chwaragana le; to be near, but with a space between, bapa; to be drawing near to, or approaching, kwetoga, kwetèga, ketoga; to be near death, gorèga; to bring near to death, góra; he was near to die, o la a le gauhe le go shwa; to go, or pass near, or be alongside of, ipapatha.
- NEARLY.** Nearly all of them, bogolo yoa böna; I nearly fell, ke batlile go shwa; the food was nearly done, diyö tsa bo di batlile go hëla; he is nearly dead, but will most likely recover, oa gomëla go shwa; he was nearly dead, but recovered, o gomile go shwa; he is nearly dead, there is no hope, o ganhe go shwa; hunger has nearly killed me, tlala e nkgorile.
- NEARNESS.** Bogauhe.
- NEAT.** A neat house, ntlo ea sethakga.
- NEATLY.** A person who does things neatly, motho oa sethakga, motho oa secwiriri, motho oa secwerere.
- NEATNESS IN WORK.** Bocwiriri, bocwerere.
- NECESSARY.** It is necessary, go lopiwa, go chwanetse; was it not necessary? a go no go sa chwanëla? it is necessary to beat this child, ñwana eo o chwanetse go bediwa.
- NECESSITY.** Force, kgolö; need, bothhökö.
- NECK, A.** Thamo. In the neck, mo thamuñ; neck and throat, all round, thamo; hollow at the back of neck, koduölö; muscle on each side of neck, at the back, mogano; hump on the neck of an ox, serota; to bend the neck, bowing down, öbama; to be broken, of a neck, komoga.
- NECKLACE.** A necklace of hanging beads, lotlawana; a necklace of beads twisted on a cord, semecane.
- NEED.** Bothhökö. To need, or lack, tlhoka; to be in need of, maramara; I have need to be, or ought to be, ke chwanetse.
- NEEDLE, A.** Lomaö. The eye of a needle, lechoha; to thread, as a needle, shomëla, hololëla.
- NEGLECT.** A shortcoming, tlhælö; to abstain from doing, itae.



- meletsa; cease from attending to, tlhokomologa.
- NEGLIGENT.** To be loth to do a thing, itsemeletsa.
- NEGRO, A.** Lekgōba.
- NEIGH, TO.** Kgwañkwanyetsa; kwidinya; kukunyetsa; kwidinyèga; kgwankwanyèga.
- NEIGHBOUR.** Moñ, *pl.* bañ; my neighbour, moñ ka nna; thy neighbour, moñ ka wèna, monkau, oa ga eno; their neighbours, bañ ka bōna; our neighbours, ba ga echo; his neighbours, oa ga gabō; to be neighbours, or live together, agalana.
- NEIGHBOURING.** The neighbouring houses are burning, matlo a sha mabapa.
- NEITHER.** Le eseñ.
- NEPHEW.** Man's sister's child, my nephew, setlogolo sa me; elder brother's or sister's child, my nephew, ñwanamogolole; younger brother, or sister's child, ñwanannakè.
- NERVOUS, TO BE.** Hahamoga. To have a nervous or startled look or manner, hahamoga.
- NEST.** A bird's nest, setlhaga; a hen's nest, or ostrich's nest, khodi; a bird's nest woven of mahatla blossom, sesetlhō, sesithō; a mouse's nest, tsina; to build a nest, aga, loga; to come off a nest with chickens, thuba; it has come off its nest, e thubile.
- NESTLING, A.** Lemphoro. A little nestling, lemphorwana.
- NET, A.** Lotloa. To tie things up in a net, kgwelea; a pack in a net, mokgweleō; to become broken, of a net, kgaoga.
- NETTLE, A.** Sebabetsane.
- NETTLE-RASH.** Mochwa; mokwane.
- NEVER.** Ka gopè; gopè. Never! legoka! le bogologolo! they will never know, ga ba ketla ba lemoga gopè; never, or ever since I was born, e sale ke tsalwa; it was never so seen, ga go e se go ke go bōnwa yalo gopè; it is never refused by any one, ga e ke e gauwe ke opè; I never knew you, ga ke e se ke ke ke lo itse; they had never seen this work, ga ba e se ba ke ba bōne tihō e; he who had never walked, eo o e señ a ka a tsamae.
- NEVERTHELESS.** Leha go ntse yalo; it is, nevertheless, e be e ntse e le gōna.
- NEW.** Ncha; bosha; sesha, etc. New bodies, mebele e mesha; new things, dilō tse dincha; dilō tse di ncha; a new patch, sebata se sesha, sebata se se sha; a new town, motse o mo sha, motse o mosha; to become new, shahala; to make new, shahatsa; a making new, chahacō, boshahacō; the thing is new, selō se le sesha; a new one, or novice, eo mosha.
- NEWLY.** Bosha.
- NEWNESS.** Bosha.
- NEWS.** Mahoko; phoko. To tell news, bola; kakanya; to tell news without being first asked, ithaupa, ithokotsa; to correct news, or tell correctly what has been incorrectly told by some one else, thatholola mahoko; to refuse to give news, gōpa mahoko; a teller of news, mmodi, *pl.* babodi; a bearer of news, motsaea mahoko; motsei mahoko.
- NEXT.** Next Sunday, tshipi e e tlañ, tshipi e e kwa pele; the next house to this, ntlo e e tlhōmaganyeñ le eōna e.
- NIBBLE.** To bite off a bit, kuma; to nibble with a clicking noise, nyèta.
- NICE.** Monate. It is nice, se monate; to taste nice, loèlèla; to make to taste nice, loeletsa; nice, or neat, or nicely done, sethakga; to become no longer

- nice, tlıasa, shwahala; nice water, metse a a monate; the water is nice, metse a monate.
- NICK.** See NOTCH.
- NIECE.** See NEPHEW.
- NIGGARDLY, TO BE.** Tımana; shwalaea.
- NIGH.** See NEAR.
- NIGHT.** Bosigo. In the night, mo bosigoñ; at night, bosigo; this night, bosigo yono; bosigo yoa gompiyeno.
- NIGHTFALL.** Maabanyana.
- NIGHT-HAWK, A.** Chogwi.
- NIGHTSHADE.** Plant of the deadly nightshade, morolana.
- NINE.** Nine sheep, dıku di hëra monwana o le moñwe hëla.
- NINETEEN.** Nineteen sheep, dıku di shomë di cwa go hëra monwana o le moñwe hëla.
- NINTH.** The ninth sheep, nku ea bo hëra o le moñwe hela.
- NIPPLE.** The nipple of a nursing breast, thoba; thoba ea letsëlë; a young girl's nipple, tlıhoko; the nipple of a gun, tlıhoka.
- NIT.** The nit of a louse, lentsetsete, letsetsete.
- No.** Nya; nyaea. There is no strength, ga go na thata, go se na thata; there is no one, ga go na opë, ga go opë; he thinks that there is no difficulty, oa gopola ha go se na pitlaganö epë; no work, in negative sentences, tıhö epë; there is no work, ga go na tıhö epë.
- NOBODY.** E señ opë; ga go na opë.
- NOB.** To nod the head in token of assent, goma ka tlıhögö.
- NOISE, A.** Tumö; modumö. A startling, or deafening noise, logau; a loud noise made by a number of animals running, moropa; noise of a waterfall, lephötophöto; noise of several people talking together, kwalyanyö; to make a noise, cosa modumö; noise of water running over stones, kgwaashö; to make a noise, as water running over stones, gwasa; noise made by feet of an approaching person, mogwasa; to make a noise, as the feet of a person, kgwasa; to make a jolting noise, as a waggon going over stones, tlıatlıhasëla.
- NOISED.** To become noised abroad, tuma; to noise a matter abroad, tumisa.
- NONE.** There are none, ga di eëö; there is none, ga e eëö.
- NONSENSE.** Jest, dinya; he talks nonsense, oa bua dinya.
- NOON.** See MIDDAY.
- NOOSE.** A slip-knot, segölë.
- NOR.** Le e señ; leha e le.
- NORTH, THE.** Kwa bokweni; kwa bokalaka; the north-west, kwa bolala.
- NOSE, A.** Nkö. The bridge of a nose, mmöpö; he has a high, or arched nose ridge, o loböpö; bleeding from the nose, moköla; he bleeds from the nose, oa dutla moköla; cartilage of the nose, lekgwakgwa; to breathe through the nose, shuma; to blow the nose, mina; mucus from the nose, mamina; to get up the nose, as wind, shwata dinkö; a running from the nose, bolwetse; water running from the nose, mochomilö; to turn up the nose at food, or despise it, nyököloga; tötöloga; a spoon for cleaning the nose of a snuff taker, segwadi, lobëkö.
- NOSTRIL, A.** Nkö. Widely extended, as nostrils, maphara.
- NOT.** E señ; sa; se; ga. You know not, ga u itse; not at all, ka gopë; not to fear, e señ go boiba; weep not, u se lele, se leleñ, lo se lele; he is not, ga u eëö, a se eëö; I will not go, ga nketla ke ea; do not steal, u se newë; those who are not many, ba ba señ bantai; things which do not help, dilö tse di sa thuseñ; he knows that it is

not the time, *oa itse ha e se lobaka*; we know that the child did not eat, *rea itse ha ūwana a se ka a ya*; is not the meat yet cooked? *a nama ga e e se e bucwe*? they are not new, *ga di di ncha*.

**NOTABLE.** A notable man, *monona oa botho*; *monona oa bonatla*; a great or notable work, *namane e tona ea tihó*; to become notable, *itsege*.

**NOTCH.** A notch cut in a stick, *senya*; notch or nick in an arrow, *senya*; a notch cut in a stick for counting, *lekwaló*; to cut a notch in a stick for counting, *kwala*; a notch in the stick through a pack ox's nose, or in a yoke skey, *thibedi*.

**NOTCHED.** To be notched, as a knife, or dish, *kumèga, kaboga*; notched, or rough in the edge, *makèkètè*.

**NOTE, A.** *Lokwaló*. To note, or take notice, *èla tihókó*.

**NOTED.** A noted, or great person, *mogodi*.

**NOTHING.** Nothing or nothingness, *bosenasepè*; nothing, *sepè* with the negative particles; it is nothing, *ga se sepè*; there is nothing, *ga go na sepè*; there was nothing, *go le go se na sepè*; it being nothing, *e be e se sepè*; it is good for nothing, *ga le tlhole le na le gopè*; for nothing, *e se ka sepè*; they have nothing (of fugitives), *ba iphotlhère*.

**NOTICE.** To take notice, or consider, *lemoga*; to watch, *lepa*; to observe, *èlatlhókó*; to take notice of, *tlhókómèla*; to cease to take notice of, *tlhokomologa*.

**NOTICEABLE.** It is, *gob lemo-sèga*.

**NOTWITHSTANDING.** *Leha go ntse yalo*.

**NOUGHT.** To set at nought, or nought, *nyatsa*.

**NOURISH.** *Otla*. To be nour-

ished, *otliwa*; to nourish oneself, *ikotla*.

**NOVEMBER.** The month of November, *kgwedi ea ūwanatsele*.

**NOVICE, A.** *Eo mosha*.

**NOW.** *Yana, yanoñ, ka yeno, yano*. The summer is now near, *selemó se setse se le gauhe*; they now come, or they are just come, *ke góna ba tlañ*; and now, *me yana*; not now, *eseñ yana*; now at once, *yana hèla yana*; until now, *ga tsammae ga nna yana*; from now, *yana*; children who are now born, *banyana ba e leñ yana ba tsalwañ*.

**NOWHERE.** *Gopè*. The servant went nowhere, *motlhanka o la a sa ea gopè*.

**NUMBER, A.** *Paló; bokae*. An odd number, *mocó*; an equal number of ten, or tens, *borethiti*; an equal number, ten, *leshomè ye le borethiti*; to number, *bala*; to be numbered, *badilwe*; more than the number, *bogolo go bokalo*.

**NUMBERLESS.** *Sedikadiki, magomèamagomè, mashomèamashomè*.

**NUMBNESS.** *Bogacu; segacu*. Dead to feeling, *setlashu*.

**NUMEROUS.** To become numerous, *sheshemologa, kókótlè-gèla*; to become numerous (of things), *maanyaanya*.

**NURSE.** To suckle, *amusa*; to take a child, *tsèela*; to wait upon a sick person, *òka*; a nurse, or one who suckles, *moamusi*; a sick nurse, *mooki*.

**NURSERY.** A nursery bed, or seed bed, *lekedì*.

**NURTURE.** To nurture, or provide for, *tlamèla*; to nurture, or bring up, *godisa*.

## O.

**OAR, AN.** *Lomati lo lo tsamaisañ*.

**OATH, AN.** *Ikanó*. Oaths, mai-

- kanō; to take an oath, ikana; to take an oath against, ikanēla; to cause to take an oath, ikanisa.
- OBDURATE.** See **STUBBORN.**
- OBEDIENCE.** Kutlwō; kakèlō.
- OBEDIENT, TO BE.** Utlwa; akèla.
- OBEY, TO.** Utlwa; akèla. To obey a command, chwara taolō, tšhegetsu taolō.
- OBJECT.** An object, or purpose, boikaelèlō, boithōmō; to object to, ñala, gana; to object to, or refuse to accept, galala; to object to have him, ba mo gana; they object to give him, ba gana kaga gagwè, ba gana ka èna.
- OBLIGE.** To compel, kgola.
- OBLIQUE.** See **ASlant.**
- OBLITERATE.** To wipe off, phimola; to remove, tlosa.
- OBSCURELY.** Ka bohithanyana; ka lehichwanyana.
- OBSCURITY.** Bohithanyana.
- OBSERVANT.** He is observant, as one who remembers well, o tlhōkō.
- OBSERVE, TO.** Èlatlhōkō; lepa. To perceive, lamoga; observe the oxen, èla dikgomo tlhōkō.
- OBSERVER, AN.** Molepi.
- OBSTACLE, AN.** Kgoreleco.
- OBSTINACY.** Botlhōgōethata; bokaka; bogwadi.
- OBSTINATE.** To become obstinate, kakahala; he is obstinate, o tlhōgōethata, o logwadi, oa ñala; he obstinately refuses to speak, oa ñala go bua.
- OBSTRUCT, TO.** Kgoreletsu; thiba; to become obstructed, thibala.
- OBSTRUCTION, AN.** Kgoreleco.
- OBTAIN, TO.** Bōna. I have obtained these things, ke senogecwe ke dilō tse.
- OBTRUDE.** To push one's way in, rolola.
- OCCASION, AN.** Lobaka.
- OCCASIONALLY.** Motlha moñwe.
- OCHEE, RED (for body), lechoku; black (for head), sebilō; orange coloured (for women's faces), coducokwane, bocoducokwane.**
- OCCUPY.** To make use of, shwèla molemō.
- OCCUR, TO.** Dihala; dihabala; dihapala. To occur to the mind, gakologèlwa; how it occurred, kaba go dihapgetseñ ka gōna.
- OCCURRENCE, AN.** Tihalō; tihabalō; tihahalèlō.
- OCEAN.** See **SEA.**
- O'CLOCK.** See **CLOCK.**
- OCTOBER.** The month of October, kgwedī ea phalane.
- ODD.** An odd number, mocō; he is odd, o na le mekgwa.
- ODOUR.** See **SMELL.**
- OF.** Ga; kaga. The ox of, kgomo ea; the tree of, setlhare sa; the box of, letlole ya; the sheep of, dinku tsa; the names of, maina a; the towns of, metse ea; the horse of Tau, pitse ea ga Tau; I have heard of them, ke utlwiwe kaga bōna; of old, bogologolo.
- OFFAL.** The viscera, diteñ; contents of animal's stomach, moshwauñ.
- OFFENCE, AN.** Kgopishō; kgopō; molato.
- OFFEND.** To affront, beka; to vex, kgopa, kgopisa; to make angry, gakatsa; he offends us, oa re kgopa mōea.
- OFFENDED, TO BE.** Bèkèga; gakala; gakatsèga; they were offended at them, ba le ba ba gakalèla; they were offended in him, ba le ba kgopèga mo go èna, ba le ba kgopèga ka èna; he showed himself offended, a khutloga.
- OFFER, TO.** Laletsu. To offer something, and then refuse to give it, komakometsa; to offer up as a sacrifice, shupèla; to offer a sacrifice at the grave of one's ancestors, thebola.

- OFFERING, AN.** Chupèlò; sea-bèlò. A gift, nèò.
- OFFICE.** A work, tihò; a house, ntlo.
- OFFICER, AN.** Mosimegi.
- OFFICIAL, AN.** Mosimegi.
- OFFLOAD, TO.** Belegolola.
- OFFSADDLE, TO.** Belegolola.
- OFFSCOURINGS.** Filthy rubbish, matladika.
- OFFSPRING, AN.** Lecwèla; letlogèla.
- OFTEN.** Gantsi; ka gantsi; very often, gantsintsi; how often? ga kae? to do a thing often, kapetsa; he does this act often, or repeats it, o ikapeletsa tihò e.
- OH!** Au! Oh that! au nt!ha!
- OIL.** Lookwane. To drop in oil, logetsa.
- OINTMENT.** Setlólò; tshashò; molemò o otlólwan. Prepared fat, chola.
- OLD.** To become old (of persons), cohala; he is old, o cohetae; to become old (of things), ónala; it is old, se onetae; my dress is old, ke onalecwe ke mooses oa me; to be very old (of people or animals), gogahala; an old book, lokwaló loa bogologolo; an old person, mocohe; a very old person, mogogaie; an old man, mononyana, mounamogolo; an old woman, moesadinyana, mosadimogolo, sesadinyana; old things in strips, makgasana; an old, worn-out thing, thèrèpe, kónalò; old age, bocobe; a very old person or thing, mokotutu; an old and worn-out garment, sekatana; an old and worn-out shoe, sechwahèle; to become old and useless, shwahala, thèrèpana; it is old and useless, se therepanye; an old path, tsela e kgologolo; he was two years old, a le bocobe yoa dinyaga di le pedi, a le bogolo yoa dinyaga di le pedi.
- OLIVE.** An olive tree, motlhware; an olive grove, lotlhware; olives, mañwò a mathlware.
- OMEN.** An evil omen, botlhodi.
- OMINOUS.** Something ominous, botlhodi.
- OMNIPOTENT, THE.** Mothatietlhe; mothatiesi.
- ON.** Mo; ha. Followed by nouns ending in ñ, and altered in final vowel; on the tree, mo setlharin; on a wall, ha lora-kofñ; on the house-top, mo setlhoen sa ntlo; on the ground, ha hatshe; on, or at, his speaking, mo go buen ga gagwè.
- ONCE.** Gañwe; gañwe hèla; at once, ka goñwe; once more, gapè; I was once a stranger, nkile ka nna moen; he entered once for all, o la a taenèla rure.
- ONE.** Ñwe. Affixed to the particles. One thing, selò señwe; one sheep, nku ñwe (e elided); one person, motho moñwe; one land, lehatshe leñwe; one horse, pitse e le ñwe; there is no one, ga go na opè; with one heart, ka boñwe hèla yoa pelo; one shepherd alone, or only, modisa a le moñwe hèla; to be one with him, go patagana naè; one by one, ka tatalanò, ka monokèla, ka monoketsa; to take oxen one by one, go monoketsa dikgomo.
- ONLY.** Hèla; osi, affixed to the particles; gosi, after verbs. The only path, tsela eosi; this is the only name, leina ye ke yeóna yeosi; thy only son, morwan eo o esi oa gago; these things only, dilò tse ka cosi; water only, metse a le aosi; one day only, letsatsi le le leñwe hèla; one time only, lobaka lo le loñwe hèla.
- OOZE.** See MUD. To ooze out, as from pores, or unseen wound, kga; the blood oozes out, madi a kga; blood oozes from the

wound, nthō ea kga madi; to cause to ooze out, as a can oil, cwecwena.

**OPEN, TO.** Bula. To open for, bulēla; the door is open, secwalō se bucwa, secwalō se bulegile, moyakō o bucwe; to open wide, so that anything may rush out, thobola; to open a door wide, thobola kgōrō; open the gate wide for them, di thobolēlè kgōrō; to open, or lance a sore, ara; to open a sore by a large opening, abola, arola; to open a shut-up place, or thing, bula, cwalolola; to open a corked bottle, kabolola; to open a plugged-up thing, tsibolola; to open wide a book, or hand, atlēga; to open the eyes, apola mathō, budulola mathō; to open the eyes, or eyelids with fingers, petlosa mathō; to be opened (of eyes), budnoga; to open the eyes wide, phantsha mathō; to open the mouth, tumolola molomo, momolola molomo; to open the mouth wide, or cause it to open wide, athamolosa, athamias; to become opened wide, athama, athamologo; the heavens were opened wide for, or to him, magodimo a la a mo athamologēla; I will open my mouth in parables, ke tla cwa molomo ka dichwanchō; to open the ears, kabolola, phunya; to open a book, manolola, pētlēka; to open the seams of a box, khamolola; to be opened, as the seams of a box, khamologa; to open one's own hand, huporola; to open, or force open, another person's hand, huporolola; an open or treeless space in the veldt, sebatla, patlēlō; the open space in a kgotla, lebatla; in the open, mo pepeneneñ; to sleep, sit, or lie dead in an open space,

shakalala; an open place or pool in river or lake surrounded by trees or reeds, bodiba.

**OPENING, AN.** Kgōrō. An opening or gap in a hedge, or among trees, phatlha; an opening between hills, kgōrō, phata; an opening, or cleft, loharō; an opening in a sore, loarō; an opening, or space free from trees or bushes, paanana, paaloboa; to be without an opening, as a thicket, cuba; to make an opening, ntsha kgōrō.

**OPENLY.** Mo bathuñ; mo pepeneñ; mo ponatshegoñ.

**OPINION.** An expressed opinion, lehoko; a thought, mogopolō; to decline, or fear to give an opinion, tita, titatita; to reserve one's opinion, tita; to alter one's opinion, thinya; a difference of opinion, kgañ; there is a difference of opinion among them, go kgañ mo go bōna; to halt between two opinions, akabala.

**OPPONENT, AN.** Moganetsi.

**OPPORTUNITY.** Lobaka. We shall have an opportunity for hearing, re tla na le kaha re ka utlwañ ka gōna.

**OPPOSE, TO.** Cuolola; ganetsa. To oppose, or be at variance with each other, èmalana le; They oppose themselves, ba ikgantsha; they are opposed to each other, ba ganetsanya; he opposed me, o la a èmana le nna.

**OPPOSITE.** To be opposite, lebagana; to be opposite to, lebagana le; a village opposite to them, motse o o lebaganyēñ nabō.

**OPPRESS, TO.** Bogisa; patika; yesa manya.

**OPPRESSION.** Pogishō; patikō.

**OR.** Goñwe. Or even, leha e le.

**ORDAIN.** To set over, luodisa.\*

**ORDER.** To command, laola; to

- bespeak, bòèlèla; to set in order, rulaganya, baakanya, baanya; to go in order, or follow each other, latalana; to go in single file, bopèlèla; to go out in order, or one by one, cwa ka monokèla; to take in order, or one by one, monoketsa; in order, ka thulaganyō; in order that, gore, followed by verbs ending in è, mancho; in order that I might know, gore ke itsè, gore ke tle ke itsè, mancho ke tle ke itsè; it being in order that he might love him, e be e le gore a mo ratè; he will seek him in order to destroy him, o tla mmatla gore a tle a mmolàè.
- ORDINARILY.** See **USUALLY.**
- ORE.** Iron ore, borale.
- ORGANS.** The internal organs of a slaughtered animal, diretlo.
- ORNAMENT, AN.** Mokgabō. A worked ornament of beads, or brass, segomō; an iron ornament for ear, letlatla; to ornament, kgaba, kgabisa; to work an ornament with brass or beads, goma; to ornament wooden articles by burning marks upon them, habèla.
- ORNAMENTAL.** To do ornamental work in brass or with beads, goma; to be clever in doing ornamental work, tsantsabetsa.
- ORPHAN, AN.** Khutsana; lesièla.
- OSCILLATE, TO.** Akgèga.
- OSTRICH, AN.** Nche. Ostriches, bonche, manche; a young ostrich, nchane; this ostrich, nche eo; my ostrich, nche oa me; an ostrich nest, khodi; an ostrich egg, letsae; a drove of ostriches, lokhukhwa loa bonche.
- O THAT!** An ntlha!
- OTHER.** The other person, motho eo moñwe, motho o sele; the other oxen, dikgomo tee diñwe, dikgomo di sele; the other day, or a little time ago, malōba; the other side Jordan, kwa moseya ga Yoretan, kwa moseya oa Yoretan.
- OTHERS.** Seven others, ba bañwe ba shupa.
- OTHERWISE.** Ka go sele.
- OTTER, AN.** Lenyedi.
- OUGHT.** I ought, ke chwanetse, ke lebanye; he ought to die, or is worthy of death, o chwanetse go shwa, o lebanywe ke go shwa; I ought not to do so, ga ke chwanele go diha yalo, ga kea chwanèlwa ke go diha yalo.
- OUR.** Our people, batho ba rona, ba ga echo; our things, dilō tsa rona, dilō tsecho; our father, ra echo.
- OURSELVES.** Le chona; le rona.
- OUST, TO.** Rolola.
- OUT.** To come out, cwa; to take out, ntsha; to come out of a house, cwa mo tluñ; these things came out of him, dilō tse tsa mo cwa; to go out, or become extinguished, tima.
- OUTCOME.** An outcome, or result, bohèlèlō.
- OUTPOST.** Cattle post, moraka.
- OUTSIDE.** Kwa ntlè; ntlè; ka ha ntlè.
- OUTSPAN, TO.** Golola; belegolola; tliaolèla; thibèlèla. It is outspanned, e golotsè; an outspan place for a waggon, legololō; an outspan place for foot travellers, bonnō.
- OUTWARD.** The outward man, motho oa ntlè, motho oa kwa ntlè.
- OVEN, AN.** Ntlo ea bogōbè; ntlo ea peseco; ntlo ea loupa.
- OVER.** Godimo. Over the house, kwa godimo ga ntlo; to stand over, or above, òkama; over Jordan, kwa moseya ga Yoretan; over against the house, bolemana le ntlo; they sat over against the house, ba dutse ba lebagana le ntlo.
- OVERBEARING, TO BE.** Dipahala.

- OVERCOME, TO.** Sits. To overcome by speech, hea; to conquer, henyā; to overcome by force, betèlèla, gatèla; to overcome by persuasion, kgōna; to overcome, or be too much for, tsemèlèla, chweka; to be a match for, nonohèla; to be overcome, sitwa, sitèga; to overcome, as sleep, imèla; he is overcome by sleep, o imecwe ke borökō; to overcome with an evil intent (as a man a woman), kaka lekoto; to be overcome by weariness, phu-èga.
- OVERFLOW, AN.** Chologō; Keleketlō. To overflow, chologa, thologa; to overflow, as a full river, chaama; the river has overflowed, noka e chaame.
- OVERHANG, OKAMA;** okama. The trees are overhanging the path, ditlhara di òkame taela; an overhanging forehead, as of a baboon, loriba.
- OVERLAY, TO.** Manèga. That which is overlaid with gold, se se manegileñ gouta.
- OVERSEER, AN.** Molebalebi; molebedi.
- OVERSHADOW TO.** Chutihalèla; khurumetsa.
- OVERSIGHT, TO** have oversight, lebaleba, lebèla.
- OVERSLEEP.** To oversleep oneself, sèlwa; he has overslept himself, o seowe.
- OVERSPREAD, TO.** Harahara.
- OVERTAKE, TO.** Hitlhèla; chwara mo tseleñ.
- OVERTHROW.** Thulèga.
- OVERTURN, TO.** Pitikolola.
- OVERWHELM.** To cover up, khurumetsa.
- OWE.** I owe him an ox, ke molato naè ka kgomo, ke molato naè kgomo; if he owes you anything, ha a gu taetse se-ñwe molato.
- OWL, AN.** Morubisi; lerubisi. A young owl, morubisina, le-rubisina; to hoot, as an owl, lela.
- OWN.** To own, or possess, rua; his own city, motse o ga gabō; their own people, ba ga gabō; it is my own ox, ke kgomo ea me rure.
- OWNER, AN.** Muñ. Owners, beñ.
- OX, AN.** Kgomo. A pack-ox, see PACK-OX. A young ox with horns just growing, kgōñwana; one larger than, kgōñwana, mogatèlō; one just being trained, mokgatishwane; an ox with horns half grown, pholwana; a full-grown ox, pholo; a hornless ox, kgomo e choça; a tailless ox, mokötō; a leading ox, kgomo ea tlhögō; a hind ox, kgomo ea moragō; an ox with a piece of its ear cut off, kgomo ea leshushu; an ox with a good deal of its ear cut off, kgomo ea leabi; an ox with one ear, or both, cut off altogether, kgomo ea boriniti. For shape of ox's horns, see HORNED. Colour in oxen gives rise to endless discussion. A few of the leading colours are given here. What colour is the ox? kgomo e cañ? white, cheu; feminine, choana, moshwana; black, neho; feminine, chwana, moshwana; black, masculine and feminine, phihadu; black with small white spots, or black and white with small spots, tilodi; feminine, tilotsana; black and white, large patterns, phachwa; feminine, phachwana; black, or red, with a mixture of black and white, or red and white about the belly, kgwèba; feminine, kgwèbana; belted, tshèga; feminine, tshègana; dark brown, tokwa, thokwa; feminine, tokwana, morokwa; dark brown, with yellow about the nose, tlhaba; feminine,



- tlhabana; yellow, tshètlha; feminine, tshètlhana; white-backed, or a little white about head or tail, nkgwè; feminine, kgwana; red, khunon, khwibi-du; feminine, khunwana, mohunwana; red and white, pattern distinct, nala; feminine, nana; red and white, pattern indistinct, thamaga; feminine, thamagana; red and white, colours indistinct and running into each other, kgwaripa; feminine, kgwaripana; light blue, roan, or gray, kwebu; feminine, kôcwana; dark blue, pududu; feminine, puducwana; white face, throat, or belly, chumu; feminine, chwinyana.
- OXEN.** A drove of oxen, matlhape; a lot of matched oxen, dikgomo tsa malebagañ; to put oxen into a krall, tlhatlhèla dikgomo; to let oxen out of a krall, bolotsa dikgomo; to be unable to continue a journey, or to return, through loss of oxen, phophama.
- OYSTER SHELL, AN.** Kgetla.
- P.**
- PAAUW, A.** Kgori.
- PACE.** A fast pace, machobane, lobelô; at a slow pace, ka bonya; at a fast pace, ka bonakô.
- PACIFY, TO.** Kokobetsa. To pacify an infant, kirietsa; to become pacified, kôkôbala; the pacifying of an infant, kurueco.
- PACKAGE, A.** Nata.
- PACK-OX, A.** Pelesa; lekaba. A side pack of a pack-ox, lekôkôma; a bit, made either of thong or stick for a pack-ox's nose, pema, mogala.
- PAGE.** The page of a book, tsèbè; to turn down a page, mena tsèbè.
- PAIN.** Botlhoko. A chronic pain, senyama, senyema; a piercing pain in the breast, setlhabi; a gnawing pain, botlhoko yo bo hurañ; a labour pain, or any sharp, cutting pain, motlotsedi; to have a shooting pain, thathanyèga; to have severe pain or soreness in bones and body, tlhatlhara; I am in pain, ke botlhoko; to have pain in an eye, galaka.
- PAINFUL.** It is painful, go botlhoko; to be painful, as an eye with something in it, galaka.
- PAINT.** Ferf (hybrid). To paint, tsaasa.
- PAIR.** See TWO.
- PALATABLE, TO BE.** Loèlèla. To make palatable, loeletsa.
- PALATE.** The roof of the mouth, legalapa, magalapa.
- PALE.** To become pale from sickness, fear, etc., khwata.
- PALLID.** See PALE.
- PALM.** The palm of a hand, logohe; the inner part of a hand including the fingers, khuti ea seatla; palms of both hands held out together, maatla, no singular; to receive something on the palms of hands spread out, lègèlèla, lagalèla, atlarèla; a palm tree, mokolane.
- PALSIED, TO BE.** Tètèsèla; tatasèla; reketla. Palsied, or tottering knees, mañolè a a reketlañ; a palsied person, motètèsèlô.
- PALSY, THE.** Tètèsèlô.
- PANT, TO.** Ubuga; hègèlwa; gehèlwa.
- PAP.** Bogòbè. Pap made with sweet milk, logala; pap made with thick milk, sebube; hard pap for a journey, senkgwè; skin on cold pap, logôgô; to boil and bubble up as pap, kgakgata.
- PAPER.** Pampir (hybrid).
- PARABLE, A.** Sechwanchô.
- PARALLEL.** To lie parallel with, as a boundary, ikama.

- PARALYZE.** He is paralyzed on one side, o shule lecōgō, o shule mohama; a paralyzed person, motho oa setlasha.
- PARAMOUR, A.** Nyatsi.
- PARASITE.** A tree parasite, or mistletoe, motlhagala; a vegetable parasite, having juice used as birdlime, bolecwa.
- PARCEL, A.** Nata. A parcel of land, sebata sa lehatshe.
- PARCH.** To parch, or make dry, as a throat or mouth, kgakgabatsa; to become parched, or dry, as the mouth or throat, kgakgabala, bataolèga, phaphalala; to become parched, or burnt up, as corn, chubèga.
- PARDON.** Boichwarèlō. To pardon, ichwarèla.
- PARE, TO.** Setolotsa.
- PARENT, A.** Mogolo; motaadi. Parents, borra le bomama.
- PARRY.** To parry a blow, hema.
- PART.** A part of a country, thokō; in all parts, mo dithokōfi cotlhe, mo ntlhefi cotlhe; a part, or portion, kabō, kabèlō; a part or group, lekgathi; for the most part, bogolo; in part, ntlha ūwe; to take the part of, cwa le, tshaba le; I will take his part, ke tla tshaba naè, ke tla cwa naè; to part, or separate, mutually, kgaogana; to cause to separate, kgaoganya; to part, or become parted asunder, tsètsèrègana; to cause to part asunder, tsètsèrèganya.
- PARTAKE.** He partakes in his evil, o tlhakanetse naè boshula yoa gagwè.
- PARTAKER, A.** Moaberwi. Partakers of a calling, ba ba abecweñ picō; to be partakers with them, dumalana nabō; they are partakers of flesh and blood, ba abecwe nama le madi.
- PARTIAL.** To be partial to, or favour from partiality, rèkègèla.
- PARTIALITY.** Thèkègèlō. To show partiality to, or favour, tlikietsa, rèkègèla.
- PARTICULARLY.** Ka thanolō.
- PARTICULARS.** To enter into particulars, ranola, bua ka thanolō.
- PARTNER, A.** Monkana.
- PARTRIDGE, A.** Leshogo. A Namaqua partridge, lekwetekwio.
- PARTY, A.** Leshomō; lekgathi. A small party, leshoñwana, tlhophana.
- PARTIES.** They divide themselves into parties, ba ikgaoganya marathirathi, ba ikgaoganya mekgathikgathi.
- PASS.** A pass, or opening, kgōrō; a pass, or permit, pasa (hybrid); to pass away, or pass by, heta; to pass each other, hetana; to pass under, by stooping, huhumèla; to pass by at a distance, kgètla; they passed by him at one side, and at a distance, ba mo kgètla ka thokō; to pass through a country, ralala; to pass quickly from one work, or argument to another, putukanya, tlhatlologana; to pass, as time, heta; to pass the night, hetisa bosigo; to come to pass, dihala; to bring to pass, dihatsa; to pass one thing through another, hololèla; to pass by swiftly, shaluganya; to pass in at one side, and out at the other, pololèla, phololèla; to cause to pass in at one side and out at the other, pololetsa, phololetsa; to pass over, or step over, tloaganya; to pass over a river, kgabaganya, tahela; to pass away, as rain, darkness, etc., sa; the night is passed away, bosigo bo selè; to pass by, or leave on one side, ntèla, ditèla; to be passed from one to another, as a much lent thing, akgaawa; to pass over quickly, as a passing shower, phadimoga.

- PASSAGE.** A passage between two banks or things, mola; an opening, kgörö.
- PASSING.** A passing by, phetö; to be passing away, ñötlega; a passing over, tlolaganyö.
- PASSION.** See ANGER.
- PASSIONATE.** See ANGRY.
- PASSOVER, THE.** Tlolaganyö. The passover feast, modihö on tlolaganyö.
- PASTPORT, A.** Pasa (hybrid).
- PASTE.** Semanègö. To paste on, manèga.
- PASTURAGE.** Bohulö. A grazing place, bohudishö.
- PAT.** To pat oneself, ititaa; to pat a child, öpaöpèla; to pat clay, in making a floor, etc., papatha.
- PATCH.** A patch before it is sewn in, pitièla, sebata, setsiba; a patch after it is sewn in, pitièlö; a patch of colour, secubaba; to cut a hole for a patch, dibola; a hole cut for a patch, tibö; to patch, bitia; to put a patch on, bitièla; a patch or gusset let in to widen, tsetla; grain growing in patches, matsagale.
- PATH, A.** Tsela. A path in water, kgörö; a path, or lane, between hedges, seherö; a small path between hedges, seherwana; a broad path, or road, in a town, mmila; a narrow road in a town, mmilanyana; a wide path, tsela ea moabula, tsela e moheru, tsela e mheru; to cross or step over a path, kgabaganya, tlolaganya; to make a path, ntsha tsela; to shut up, or stop a path, tsiba, thiba; the path is shut up, tsela e thibetse; to turn out of a path, hapoga tsela; to turn into a path again, hapogèla mo tseleñ; to cause to turn out of a path, haposa; a circuitous path, tsela e e mocokodia, tsela e e mocopodia.
- PATIENCE.** Bopelotelele; boiphapaanyö; boichökö. Have patience with me, u nuè pelotelele le nna.
- PATIENT, TO BE.** Ichöka; baea pelo; baa pelo.
- PATIENTLY, TO BEAR.** Ichöka; iphapaanya.
- PATRIMONY, A.** Boshwa.
- PATTERN, A.** Sekaèlö, patèrona (hybrid). To work beads, etc., into a pattern, goma.
- PAUNCH, A.** Mogodu.
- PAUSE.** To rest awhile, iketla, ineneketsa, itulèla; to pause in speech through a failure of memory, kakamala; to pause, or cease for a while, as one not knowing how to do a thing, gamarèga; wait a bit! baea pelo! itlepe! itleñwe!
- PAVEMENT.** A plastered floor, bopapathö.
- PAW.** A paw of a dog, or ravenous beast, lechoo, leroo; paws, maroo.
- PAY, TO.** Leha. To pay for work done in a garden, ruha, shuduta; to pay to, or for, lehèla; to cause to pay, lehisa; to pay a debt, leha molato; to pay part of a debt, chuisa; to pay me part of a debt, nchuisetsa; to pay out a rope, gwaa; I will pay it out towards him, ke tla e gwaèla kwa go èna; to pay, or reward, duèla.
- PAYMENT, A.** Tuèlö; tehö; maduö; thuhö.
- PEA, A.** Nawa.
- PEACE, kagishö; lodule; thagamö.** Ease, boiketlö; to be at peace, thagama; the people are at peace, batho ba thagame; to cause people to be at peace, agisanya batho; to be at peace with God, agisanya le Modimo; to make people at peace with God, agisanya batho le Modimo; they are at peace with each other, ba agèlèlana,

- ba agisanya; they were not at peace with each other, ba le ba sa agisanye; hold your peace! kgaotsa!
- PEACEABLE.** Bori.
- PEACEMAKERS.** Ba ba agisanyani; ba ba letlanyani.
- PEACHES.** Perekes (hybrid).
- PEACOCK.** Pikok (hybrid).
- PEAK.** Lencwè ye le ntlha.
- PEARL, A.** Perela (hybrid).
- PEAT-SOIL.** Borobu.
- PEBBLE, A.** Lokgarapana; lokgwarapana, Pebbles, makgarapana, makgwarapana.
- PECK.** To peck up, nopola; to peck at, as a fowl, etc., loma; a bird pecked it, nōnyane e le ea se loma.
- PECULIAR.** A peculiar person, motho o sele, motho oa mekgwa.
- PECULIARITY, A.** Mokgwa. A peculiarity in gait or manner, mabela.
- PEDLAR, A.** Smous (hybrid).
- PEEL.** Peel, or rind, lekape; to peel potatoes, sèta makwele; to peel pumpkin, setolotsa lephutse; to peel bark off, huma; to peel sweet-reed, obola; to become peeled off, oboga.
- PEEP.** To peep out, kakunya; to peep out and disappear again, gonyèla, unya.
- PEEP-HOLE.** A peep-hole in a wall, seokomèlabagwè.
- PEER, TO.** Papalatsa matlhō.
- PEEVISH, TO BE.** Bètwa ke pelo.
- PEG, A.** Lomapō. A peg for hanging things on, sehata; to knock in a peg, kōkōthèla; to stretch out a skin for pegging down, bapola.
- PELVIS, A.** Selalō. Bone of a pelvis, lesapō ya selalō.
- PEN, A.** Pèn (hybrid). A cattle pen or kraal, lesaka; to press hard on a pen in writing, gatèlèla; to press lightly on a pen, kokobatsa; to be open-
- nibbed, as a scratching pen hatalala.
- PENCIL.** A lead pencil, pōtlot (hybrid); a slate pencil, lencwè.
- PENHOLDER, A.** Kgatla ea pòn.
- PENINSULA, A.** Seodi.
- PENIS, A.** Pōlō; nncu. Both used as a curse. A child's penis, peyana; a bull's penis, pata; a horse's penis, chukō.
- PENITENCE.** Boikwatlhāō.
- PENITENT, TO BE.** Ikwatlhæa.
- PEOPLE.** Batho. A nation, moraha; a tribe, seshaba, lo-shaba; his people, or descendants, ba gagwè; his people, or father's family, ba ga gabō.
- PEPPER.** Pipper (hybrid).
- PERADVENTURE.** Perhaps, kgaupo; lest perchance, e ka re kgotsa, ekare kgotsa.
- PERCEIVE, TO.** Lemoga. To cause to perceive, lemotsha.
- PERCH, TO.** Nua; dula. A perch, sehata.
- PERCHANCE.** Lest perchance, e ka re kgotsa; e se re kgotsa.
- PERFECT, TO BE.** Itekanèla; ba ye perfect, lo nnè boitekanèlō.
- PERFECTION.** Boitekanèlō.
- PERFECTLY.** Ka boitekanèlō. To do a thing perfectly, lalola.
- PERFORATE.** See BORE.
- PERFUME.** A powder used as a perfume, bolāō.
- PERHAPS.** Kgaupo; gofwe; nampi; nampo; kgana; kana; kgotsa; ntlā. Perhaps it is it, ntlā ke eōna.
- PERICARDIUM, THE.** Leaparapelo.
- PERIOD, A.** Lobaka.
- PERISH, TO.** Lotlhèga; nyelèla. To die, shwa; to vanish, hèla.
- PERITONEUM, THE.** Lomipi.
- PERMANENT, TO BE.** Ritibala; tihōmama.
- PERMANENTLY.** Ka tihōmamō.
- PERMEATE.** To permeate, or intertwine, rarana; they permeate the whole country, ba raranye le-lehatshe yeotlhe.

- PERMISSION.** Teseleco.
- PERMIT, TO.** Leseletsa; lesa. To permit oneself, itesa, iteseletsa; to permit me, ntesa; permit me to speak, mma, ke buè.
- PERPENDICULAR, TO BE.** Kunama; simalala; tlhamalala. It is perpendicular, e kuname, e tlhamaletse; to make perpendicular, kunamisisa.
- PERPLEX, TO.** Tseanya; kama. These things perplex him, dilò tse dia mo kama; to be perplexed, kamèga, akabala; I am perplexed by these things, ke kañwa ka dilò tse, ke tsianewe ke dilò tse.
- PERPLEXITY.** Kakabalò; tharhò. To be in perplexity, tseana, akabala.
- PERSECUTE, TO.** Bogisa; yesa manya.
- PERSECUTION.** Pogishò.
- PERSEVERANCE.** Bocwèlèlò pele; tlhōahalò; bobokwe, *Int.*
- PERSEVERE.** Cwèlèla pele; lekèla kwa pele; tlhōahala; ichōka; to persevere in doing or following, shwalalèla; to persevere in different works, and finish them all, budubutsa.
- PERSIST.** To persist, or be persistent, tatalala. A persistent person, setatalala.
- PERSON, A.** Motho. His own person, sebele sa gagwè; a worn-out, or useless person, setho.
- PERSONALITY.** Sebele; botho.
- PERSPIRATION.** Mohuhucó. To induce perspiration by drinking hot things, ikapaea; to cool oneself in the wind when in a perspiration, iphokaphokisa.
- PERSPIRE, TO.** Huhula; tshitlha metse. To cause to perspire, huhudisa.
- PERSUADE, TO.** Kgōna; tlhōtsholetsa, I have persuaded him, ke mo kgonng.
- PERSUASION, kgōnò.** To overcome by persuasion, kgōna.
- PERSUASIVE.** Persuasive, or slippery words, mahoko a bo-rethe.
- PERSUASIVENESS OF SPEECH.** Borethe yoa può.
- PERUSE, TO.** Bala.
- PERVERSE.** He is perverse, o logwadi; o loshōkò; o kgōpò.
- PERVERSENESS.** Bogwadi.
- PERVERSITY.** Bogwadi; loshōkò.
- PERVERT, TO.** Shōkamisa.
- PESTER.** To pester by coming often, phatlhola tlhōgò.
- PESTILENCE.** Pesetelense (hybrid).
- PESTLE, A.** Motshè.
- PET, TO.** Rèta. To love a favourite child, tlikietsa; to pull about in petting, phoraphora; to kiss much, atlaatla; a pet child, as being the sole surviving one, ñwana oa mabu; a pet name, or term of endearment, morètò; a pet dog, nea ea boraka (hybrid).
- PETITION, A.** Topò; thapèlò; mokōkōtlèlò. A petition or memorial, memori (hybrid); to petition, rapèla, kōkōtlèla.
- PETICOAT, A.** Moses. Skin worn in front, khiba.
- PHARISEE, A.** Mofarisai (hybrid).
- PHEASANT.** A kind of bird like a small pheasant, khohe.
- PHLEGM.** Segōtlhōla.
- PHYSIC.** See MEDICINE.
- PHYSICIAN, A.** Naka.
- PICK, A.** Mogoma. A thin pointed stick, phañ; a thick pointed stick, mohaua; to pick, or assort, tlhōpha; to pick, or choose, itshenkèla; to pick a garden, lema; to pick new ground, kgatha; to pick a bone, kukona; to pick anything out with a knife, gonya; to pick up with the fingers, one by one, sèla, tlotlona; to pick, or peck up, one by one,

- nopola; to pick one's teeth, itukula; to pick teeth of another person, dukula; to pick stones out of a garden, dukula mayè; to pick, or clean grain by picking, tlhòpha; to pick up, or gather together with hands, kòkwanya; to pick up the feet, or walk fast, tlhomola dinao; to pick to pieces, tlhatlhola; to pick ripe fruit from unripe, or dry sticks from a hedge, khakhuna.
- PICKAXE, A.** Pik (hybrid).
- PICKING.** An authorized picking time, letsema; a picking ground, tshimo; picking ground in winter, lotlbagare.
- PICTURE, A.** Sechwanchò.
- PITCHER.** A piece of a broken stick, axe handle, etc., putlèla; piece, or fragment of a broken pitcher, etc., a small piece, kabetla; a large piece, kabetlana; a piece of stick, or small log of wood, sekòmòtwana.
- PIERCE, TO.** Tapnta; phunya; tlhaba. To pierce, or riddle with holes, kgautla; to pierce slightly, kwenesa; to pierce through, so as to come out at the other side, phololetsa; to pierce with a sharp instrument, gatletsa; to pierce, and stand upright in, tsepama; to become pierced, phunyèga.
- PIERCER.** A piercer, or thing to pierce with, lotlhabò.
- PIERCING, or sharp, bogale.**
- PIG, A.** Kolobè. My pig, kolobè oa me; a drove of pigs, serapa sa dikolobè; a little pig, or sucking pig, koloyana; a wild pig, kolobè oa naga; to grant as a pig, duma.
- PIGEON.** A rock pigeon, leeba, leebarope, letseba.
- PIGHEADEDNESS.** Bodipa.
- PIGMY.** See DWARF.
- PILE, A.** Moko. To pile one on another, tlhatlaganya; to pile or heap up, koa; to be piled on each other, tlhatlagana.
- PILFER.** See STEAL.
- PILL, A.** Kgolokwane.
- PILLAGE.** Kgapò; thopò. To pillage, thopa, gupa.
- PILLAR.** A pole on which others rest, lekotwana.
- PILLOW, A.** Mosamò. To arrange, or make into a pillow, sama; to put a pillow for another person, samèla.
- PIMPLE, A.** Peis (hybrid).
- PIN, A.** Sepelet (hybrid). A peg, lomapò; to pin, or tack together, in sewing, tlhabisa.
- PINCH.** To pinch with finger and thumb, tlhoba, hina; to pinch with the nails, ñapa; to take a pinch of snuff, hina; to pinch him, or put nails in him, mo tsenya dinaala.
- PINE.** To pine away, through sickness, tlhorèga; to cause to pine away, tlhora; to pine for absent friends, yewa ke bodutu; a pining, as from loneliness, bodutu.
- PINNACLE.** Pinnacle of a house, setlhoa; pinnacle of a mountain, tlhora.
- PINS AND NEEDLES SENSATION IN LIMBS.** Bogacu.
- PIONEER, A.** Mothobolodi. To pioneer, thoboloha.
- PIP.** A pumpkin pip, thòtsè; pip, or stone of berry or fruit, thaapò.
- PIPE, A.** Peipi (hybrid). The pipe of a dugga smoker, naka; sediment inside a pipe, bokgakga; a windpipe, mokgòkgòma.
- PIT.** A natural pit, molete; a made pit, lekete, lebuti; a dug hole, or well, mokole; a pit, or hole for holding water, ñale; a natural pit in a rock, moñóbò; the wall, or side of a pit, lomòta; a large pit for catching game, gòpò; a pit for catching ostriches, selatedi; game pit,

- with spikes in it, lemèna; pit of the stomach, seperuperu, sechwabò; to pit, or become pressed, as a swelling, bobèla; to cause to pit, bobetsa.
- PITCH.** Boka.
- PITCHER.** A water pitcher, nkgù.
- PITFALL.** See PIT.
- PITH.** Pelo; moko; mòkò.
- PITIABLE.** A pitiable object, motho oa matlhomola pelo.
- PITLESS, TO BE.** Nona pelo.
- PITY.** Boutlwèlò botlhoko; bonomi yoa pelo; to pity, or have pity upon, utlwèla botlhoko, tlhomogèla pelo; to draw out the heart in pity, tlhomola pelo.
- PLACE, A.** Lobaka; helò; golò. Places, mahelò; this place, helò ha, golò ha; one place, helò goñwe, golò goñwe; his place, helò ga gagwè; a halting place, bonnò; a regular, or dwelling place, bonnò; a place where things are set down, bobèò; in your place, mo boemoñ yoa gago; a pretty place, helò kwa go ntlè; an open place, patlèlò; another place, helò go sele; a desert place, helò go gareganaga; the place where, helò ha, golò ha; to place, or set down, baea; to place lightly upon, okèga; to give place to, shutèla; to place upon oneself, ipaea; to give place, thiboga; to take place, dibala, dibahala; to place across, phekaganya; to place across in a slanting direction, phekamisa; to place before them, ba bèela pele; to place for, bèela; to place a trap for, thaèla; to be in place of, or stand for, èmèla; to put things, or leave things out of place, bidilèga.
- PLACENTA.** The placenta of an animal, motlhana; the placenta of a woman, kgotu, samoragù.
- PLACES.** In all places, mo mahelòñ aotlha, mo ntlheñ cotlhe; high places, of scripture, mahelò a dithota.
- PLACID.** Bori.
- PLACING, A.** Pèò; pèèò.
- PLAIN, A.** Motlhaba; lobala; loba. An open treeless plain, sebatla, paa, poa; to make plain, by speech, ranola.
- PLAINLY.** To speak plainly, or with preciseness, ranola, bua ka thanolò; to speak plainly and without fear, bua ka phatlakanyò.
- PLAINTIVELY.** To sing, or cry plaintively, kurwetsa.
- PLAIT, TO.** Loga. A plait of hair, loètsè.
- PLAN.** A plan, or device, leanò; a plan, or purpose, boikaèlèlò; to devise plans, loga maanò; to alter one's plans for a good reason, thinya; to alter one's plans for no reason at all, tlhanoga.
- PLANET, A.** Naledi.
- PLANK, A.** Lomati.
- PLANT, TO.** Tlhōma. A plant, setlhōmò; a young plant, or shoot, letlogèla, lecwèla.
- PLASTER.** Plastering material, bolòkò, phatègò; to plaster a floor by putting on clay, and patting it, papatha; to plaster a wall by throwing on lumps of clay, batèga; a plastered, or made floor, bopapathò.
- PLAT, TO.** Loga.
- PLATE, A.** Seyana.
- PLATTER, A.** Seketla; seketlana; sekekana; kgaketla; lophègò; lobeana; lophègwana.
- PLAY.** Tshamekò. To play, tshameka; to play on an instrument, letsa, lotsa; to play for, leletsa; to play about, as calves, ralotsa; child's play, tshamekwane.
- PLEAD, TO.** Rapèla. Plead for, rapèlèla.
- PLEASANT.** Monate. To be

- pleasant, nateba; to be pleasant to, natehèla; to cause to be pleasant, natetsha.
- PLEASANTNESS.** Natehò; bomonate.
- PLEASE, TO.** Kgattha. If you please, cwè, cwècwè, codiocócó; to please oneself, inatetsaba; if it pleases God, ha e le go rata ga Modimo; hear us, please, u tlo u re utlwè, a ko u re utlwè.
- PLEASED, TO BE.** Kgatlhwa; ipela; kgalthèga. To become pleased with him, kgalthèga mo go èna; I was pleased, or rejoiced, ke le ka itamèla; to appear pleased, or smile, rumaruma; with whom I am well pleased, eo ke itamèlañ mo go èna; you have done just as you pleased with the things, u tlotse u dihaka dilò.
- PLEASING.** To be pleasing to, natehèla, tsalaba, kgalthèga; things which are pleasing in his sight, dilò tse di kgalthañ mo matlhoñ a gagwè; it is well pleasing to thee, go rata ga gago go ntse yalo.
- PLEASURE.** Natehò; moipelò; monate. Mirth, tlhapèlò, letlhapèlò; delight, kgalthègò; to have pleasure in, or be pleased by, natehèlwa ke.
- PLEDGE, A.** Pèdlò. To receive in pledge, chola pèdlò; to give back a pledge, rebola pèdlò.
- PLEIADES, THE.** Selemèla.
- PLENTIFUL.** See **ABUNDANT.**
- PLIABLE.** See **FLEXIBLE.**
- PLIANT.** See **SUPPLE.**
- PLIGHT, A.** Tshitègò.
- PLOT.** A plot, or a lying in wait, moökò; a plot of ground, tema; a small plot of ground, temana; a plot of level ground between two hills suitable for ploughing, tidima.
- PLOUGH, A.** Mogoma. To plough, lema; to plough for, lemèla; a ploughing, letsema; a plougher, molemi; to plough new ground, kgatha; to plough one day for payment, lemisa; to plough more than one day for payment, ea temeñ; to plough without sowing, lema thobu; to plough before rain falls, kgèra.
- PLUCK.** A pluck of a slaughtered animal, diretlo; to pluck out, or off, with the fingers, tlhoba, cua; to pluck out, or hook out, gonya; to pluck from a tree, hula mo setlhariñ; to pluck, or pull up by the roots, khumola; to pluck fruit, hula; to pluck a fowl, tlhoba; to pluck out of a hand, cubula.
- PLUG, TO.** Kaba. A plug, or cork, sòtsibò, sethibò; a plug for bottom hole of a milk sack, thobola; to push in a plug, taiba; to take out a plug, tsibolola; to take the plug out of a milk sack, thobola.
- PLUGGED.** To become plugged or closed up, kabala; it is plugged up, or closed up, e kabetse.
- PLUNDER.** Kgapò; thopò. To plunder, gapa, thopa.
- PLUNGE.** To plunge anything into water, thabuetsa, thobuetsa; to plunge oneself in, ithabuetsa; he was plunged into the sea, o la a thabuediwa mo lewatleñ; to be plunged in, with a noise, thabueta, thobuèla; it has been plunged in by him, se thabuedicwe ke èna.
- POCKET, A.** Kgètàdè.
- POD.** A pod, or shell of bean, etc., lekape; a seed pod on thorn tree, kalabua.
- POET, A.** Motho oa dipiua.
- POINT, A.** Ntla. The point of a thorn, etc., broken off in the flesh, tlhagare; it has no point, or it is blunt at the point, se kubegile; to point, or make pointed, of a pole,



- etc., tlhokola; to point out or describe, kaea; to point out, or show, shupa; to point out to, kaëla; to point out to, or show to, shupetsa; to wet a finger, and point it at a person, in anger, kgotletsa.
- POINTED.** Pointed stones, mayè a dintlha; a thin pointed stick, lothane; a thick pointed stick, phañ, kepu; thin pointed sticks, dinchane; as I have pointed out, yaka ke kaile.
- POISON.** Moholò; more o o bo-laeañ; chefe (hybrid). To poison, lóa; to poison with a deadly poison, kgatlhola; the cattle have been poisoned by eating withered corn, dikgomo di yelè mokgau.
- POKE.** To poke the point of a finger into, kgötla; to poke in the ribs at play, tsitsitla, tsikitla; to poke with a horn, forward movement, tlhaba; to poke with a sideward movement of a horn, putla; to poke, or lift up with a horn, or horns, shegola.
- POLE.** A centre pole in a Secwana hut, or supporting pole in front verandah, lekotwana, leotwana; thick pole in house wall, leotwana; thin pole in house wall, kgötlwane; a pole on the top of verandah poles, mophakwana; a pole supported by two other poles for hanging karosses on, mosipori; a side pole, and a cross pole of a krall gateway, mokörò, mopakò; a pole or long stake, mokörò, mopakò; to cut straight poles, anyolola; to fasten a pole in the ground by stamping or wedging, setlèla; to draw out a pole, tlhomola; a pointed pole or stake in a game pit, mohatsa.
- POLECAT, A.** Nakedi.
- POLICEMAN, A.** Leotlana, *Int.*; lepolis (hybrid).
- POLISH.** To polish by rubbing, gotlha; to polish by rubbing two things together, gotlhanya; to polish boots, shutlha di-tlhako.
- POLL, TO.** See SHAVE.
- POLLUTE, TO.** Itshekolola.
- POLLUTION.** Itshekologò.
- POLYGAMIST.** He is a polygamist, o nyetse lehuba.
- POLYGAMY.** Lehuba.
- POMEGRANATE.** Garanata (hybrid).
- POND.** See POOL.
- PONDER, TO.** Akanya; gopola.
- PONT, A.** Ponto (hybrid).
- POOL.** A pool in a stream, lekadiba, lediba; pool, or open space in lake or river, surrounded by reeds or bushes, bodiba; a large pool, or lake, letsha; a muddy or tramped pool, lokgobe; a rain pool, mogobe; a small rain pool, mogoyana; a shallow rain pool, lopapa; a bank, or dam, enclosing a small pool, lekgèlebe.
- POOR.** To become poor, humanèga; I am poor, ke humanegile; a poor person, sehumanegi, mohumanegi; poor (of meat), chuehu; poor (of cattle), mokoduwe; to become poor, or meagre, koduahala, bopama.
- PORCH.** A porch, or entrance, kgörò.
- PORCUPINE, A.** Noko. A quill of a porcupine, mutlwa; a head-dress of porcupine quills, kgare.
- PORK.** Nama ea kolobè.
- PORRIDGE.** See PAP.
- PORTENT.** A portent, or omen, botlhodi.
- PORTION, A.** Kabò; kabèlò. A portion, or inheritance, boshwa; a portion of cattle set aside for a child during the father's lifetime, chwaèlò; to give a greater portion to one than to another, bekèla; to portion out, abèla.
- PORTRAIT, A.** Sechwanchò.

**POSITION, A.** Popègō.

**POSITIVELY.** To forbid positively, iletsa rure.

**POSSESS.** To possess, or take hold of thoroughly, topèla; to possess, or own, rua; he did not possess anything, or remain possessed of anything, a se ka a salèlwa ke sepè; the things which we possess, dilō tse re nañ nacō; to be possessed with a desire to be or to do, loesèga; to be possessed or mad, tsenwa; those who are possessed by devils, ba ba tsenyweñ ke botiabolō.

**POSSESSION.** It is in my possession, ke se chotsè; a possession, moruō, boshwa; possessions, or goods, dithoto, dithuō.

**POSSIBLE.** It is not possible, go retetsè.

**POST.** A pole, see **POLE**; a cattle-post, moraka; the post, pōs (hybrid).

**POT, A.** Pitsa. A small pot, pitsana; a clean, new pot, pitsa ea mokgako; a large refining pot, kgale; a pot for boiling beer in, tlhama e e apaeñ boyalwa; a water pot, nkgō; clay for making a pot, lecopa; to make a pot, bopa; to burn a pot, besa; a movable pot handle, mogala; a fixed pot handle, moshushu; black off a pot, mosidi; a stone for supporting a pot, letsbegō; to arrange stones for supporting a pot, tshègèlèla pitsa; to scrape a pot, hala; a pot scraper, segwadi; to put a pot on the fire, tlhatlaea; I have put the pot on the fire, ke tlhatleile pitsa; to put anything to cook in a new pot, kgakola; to pour water into a pot on the fire, tlhadia; prepare meat for the pot, dihèla nama; to wash corn, etc., for the pot, okèla; to put sticks in a pot for meat to rest on, alèla

pitsa; sticks used for this purpose, sealèlō; stir up the contents of a pot, hudua; stir up meat in a pot with a pronged stick, rita; skim off fat or scum in a pot, okola; to take a pot off a fire, tlhatlola; to take food out of a pot, chola; I have taken out the food, ke chodile diyō; the pot is full, pitsa photloku; pitsa photlokana.

**POTATO, A.** Lekwele. To pee potatoes, sèta makwele; to hoe, or earth up potatoes, katèla makwele.

**POTSHERD.** See **PLATTER**.

**POTTER, A.** Mmopi.

**POUCH, A.** Kgwaltha; tōkèlō.

**POUND, TO.** Thuga; lōta; tōnta; kōbōta; to pound by rubbing in hand or a mortar, shugèlèla.

**POUR, TO.** Tshèla; thèla. To pour out, or spill, cholola, tholola; to pour out, or cause to gush out, gorometsa; lemesetsa; to pour out, or gush out, goromèla; to pour out in a stream, as from a bucket, phoumetsa, shumetsa; to pour out slowly, so as to keep back sediment, minolosa; to pour out liquid in a stream, so as to make a great noise, phorometsa, phuthumetsa, phothometsa; to pour down to the ground, or cast down, goshumetsa; to pour meal into a pot, huga; to pour in meal in too large a proportion to the water, tuelèla; to pour or drop down, as perspiration, èla; to pour water on, either from a bucket, or by ludding, kgaphèla metse; to pour water into a pot on the fire, tlhadia; to pour a little, khaonya; to tilt up, and pour out, as thick milk, soil, etc., kutlumetsa, kutlumetsa.

**POVERTY.** Khumanègō; lehuma; lohuma. Poverty of flesh in

- animals, mokoduwè; to sink or fall down through poverty, pharama.
- POWDER.** Any fine, dusty substance, loupa, dikupa; gunpowder, godi (hybrid); powder used for children, bolaô; to grind or pound to powder, lôta, touta; to powder by breaking, thuga.
- POWER.** Ability, nonohô; strength, thata; a ruling power, mmushô.
- POWERFUL.** Thata; senatla. To become powerful, thatabala; to make powerful, thatahatsa; nonotsha.
- POX.** Small-pox, segagane, sekgwaripan, kgwaripana; aggravated form of chicken-pox, thutlwa.
- PRaise.** To praise in song, baka, boka; to extol, haka; to praise for, bakèla, hakèla; to become praised, bakèga.
- PRANCE, TO.** Matla. To prance about, as a warrior shaking his spear over his head, ûatetsa; kgana.
- PRANCING, A.** Matlô.
- PRATE, TO.** Balabala; bôra; pôpôtla.
- PRATTLE, TO.** Balabala; ithathatha.
- PRATTLER, A.** Mmalabadi.
- PRAY, TO.** Rapèla. To pray for, rapèlèla.
- PRAYER, A.** Thapèlô; morapèlô; thapèlèlô.
- PREACH.** To teach, ruta; to proclaim, bolèla.
- PREACHER, A.** Moruti; mmuledi.
- PRECAUTION.** To take precaution, itisa.
- PRECEDE.** To go in front of, ètèla kwa pele; to precede him, mo ètèlèla pele, mo ètèlèla kwa pele; to precede or go before, sièla; the day preceding the Sabbath, tsatsi ye le gôgnî sabata.
- PRECIOUS, TO BE.** Batèga.
- PRECIPICE, A.** Logaga.
- PRECISELY.** To speak precisely, ranola; he speaks precisely, or to the purpose, oa re tahe.
- PRECISENESS.** To speak with preciseness, or fully, ranola, bus ka thanolô.
- PREDICT, TO.** Bolèlèla pele; shupèlèla.
- PREDICTION, A.** Lehoko ya polèlèlô pele.
- PREFERENCE.** To have a preference for, chwakgoga; he has a preference for meat, o chwakgocwe ke nama.
- PREFERRED, TO BE.** Lebèga.
- PREGNANCY.** Boima. Pregnancy of cattle, bonemeru.
- PREGNANT.** To become pregnant, ithwala; she is pregnant, o ithwele; she is pregnant of an illegitimate child, o ithwele mpa ea dikgora; a pregnant woman, moima, moimana, moithwadi; I was pregnant with so and so, ka bo ke ithwele ka maûmaû; to become pregnant (of cattle), nemeruhala; it is pregnant, e nemeru; to show signs of pregnancy (of cattle), sigama.
- PREJUDICE.** To refuse to prejudice one's own cause by answering questions, or giving evidence, ikelamèla.
- PRELIMINARY WORDS.** Dikètapele tsa mahoko.
- PREPARATION, A.** Paakanyô; paakanyeco; ketleco; iketleco.
- PREPARE, TO.** Baakanya; baanya. To prepare for, baakanyetsa, eteletsa, baanyetsa; to prepare for oneself, iketletsa; those who were prepared or ready, ba ba leñ ba iketleditae; to prepare for oneself gold, iketletsa ka gouta; they prepared to go, ba le ba ipaakanyetsa go ea; I have prepared to go, ke iketleditae go ea; to

prepare one's things for starting on a journey, *iketletsa*, *itahemelèla*; to prepare food for a person to journey with, *etleetsa*; to prepare to receive visitors, start on a journey, etc., *tobaka*; he is preparing to go, *oa tobakèla go ea*; to be prepared, *etleetsoga*, *etleledicwe*.

**PRESAGE, A.** *Botlhodi*.

**PRESENCE.** In his presence, *ha pele ga gagwè*; to lose one's presence of mind, as through fright, *pharama*.

**PRESENT, A.** *Nèò*. A present of bulbs, or berries, *mokome*; a present to one's mother's brother, *leshori*; to return a present, being offended with the giver, *itlhwaea*; to present, or give, *naea*; I have been presented with meat, *ke abecwe nama*; *ke neilwe nama*; they presented him with oxen, *ba le ba mo chwaèla dikgomo*; at present, or at the present time, *kapaka*; they are still present, *ba sale gōna*; I was not present, *ke le ke se eeò*; the present time, *nakò e sa ntse e le eno*; *nako e sale eno*.

**PRESENTLY.** I will go presently, *ke tla nama ke ea, ke tla tloga ke ea, ke tla ea kgantelè*.

**PRESERVE.** To save, *boloka*; to cause to survive, *phedisa*; to keep, *sia*; to cause to escape, *thelodisa*; to preserve from evil, *boloka mo boshuleñ*.

**PRESS.** To press down with the hand, as meal in a measure, *papièla*; to press anything down in a sack with a stick, *chòbèla*, *shwatlhèla*; to press things into a full sack, etc., with the hand, *shukèla*, *shubèla*; to press down bushes with a pronged stick, *chòbèla*; to press, or throw down to the earth, as in wrestling, *gatèlèla*; to press down, as in fighting,

or with an evil purpose, *betèlèla*; to press upon, as one bull another, when fighting, *putukelèla*, *kgorobelèla*; to press upon with arguments, or a person against a wall, *kgorobelèla*, *patikèlèla*; press upon, or drive into a corner, *patikèla*; to press upon, or crash, *pitlèlèla*; to press a stooping person to the earth, *tsinèlèla*; to press out matter from a sore, *tamusa*; to press hard after, *kgonathèla*; to press upon with hands, as in anointing the sick, *sedila*; to press to, or crowd, *kòkwanelà*; to press upon each other in a crowd, *kgotlbaganya*; to press against, *pitlèlèla*; to press lightly upon the surface, or float, *kokobala*; to press lightly on a pen in writing, *kokobatsa*; to press hard on a pen in writing, *gatèlèla*; to press through bushes, *shwaila*; to press the breast, or side, with an elbow, *segitletsa*; to press oneself in where there is not much room, or into a crowd, *ichukunyetsa*, *ichukèla*; to press in with finger, or cause to pit, *bobetsa*; to become pressed in, or pitted, *bobèla*; to press forward into a house, *ganèla kwa tluñ*; to press on unto, *gagamalèla*; to be pressed down, *gatèlwa*.

**PRESUME.** To presume, or exalt oneself, *ikgodisa*; I presume, *ekete, ekote*.

**PRESUMPTION.** *Boitaleco*.

**PRETEND.** To feign to be, *ipaea*, *itahema*; to change oneself, *iphetola*; he pretended to be angry, *a ipaea bogale*.

**PRETEXT, A.** *Seipatò*.

**PRETTY.** See **BEAUTIFUL**.

**PREVAIL.** To prevail against, *henya, hekeetsa*; to be able for, *nonohèla*.

**PREVARICATE, TO.** *Lòtsahala*; *tidika*; *shuba mahoko*.

- PREVENT, TO.** Reteletsa; thiba. To prevent from moving, dia; to prevent a person from speaking, when he wishes to speak, titinya; he has prevented him from speaking, o mo titintse; he is prevented from speaking by the chief, o titincwe ke kgoši; to prevent a person from doing, by holding him back, eola.
- PREVIOUSLY.** Pele.
- PRICE, A.** Thèkō; pereise (hybrid). Money, etc., to buy with, tlhōtlhwa.
- PRICK, TO.** Tlhaba; to prick, or irritate, as very fine thorns, baba.
- PRIDE.** Bopelompe; boikgodishō; mabela; boikgogomoshō. To be puffed up with pride, horèga.
- PRINCE, A.** Kgōsana.
- PRINCIPALITY.** Bogōsana.
- PRINT, TO.** Gatisa. To be printed, gatisiwa; a print, or scar, lobadi.
- PRINTER, A.** Mogatisi.
- PRISON, A.** Ntlo ea kgolègèlō; toronko (hybrid). To break out of prison, thōba.
- PRISONER, A.** Mogolegwi; mogolegwa.
- PRIVATE.** The private parts as a whole, of male or female, le-pele, ha pele; these terms can be used with propriety, but all the distinctive names are used as curses when mentioned at all; to be properly covered about the private parts, ika-tèga; he is exposed about the private parts, o sa ikatèga, ga a ikatege.
- PRIVILEGED.** Nèmèlèlè.
- PRIVILY.** See SECRETLY.
- PRIVY, A.** Ntlo ea boithomèlō; to be privy to, itse.
- PRIZE, A.** Tuèlō. To prize open, or lift up with a lever, matolola, mantolola.
- PROBABLE.** It is probable, ekete.
- PROBATION.** Būtekō.
- PROCEED, TO.** Cwèlèla pele.
- PROCLAIM, TO.** Bolèla. To call out, kua; to call out to, kuèla.
- PROCRASTINATE, TO.** Nyahala.
- PRODIGAL.** He is prodigal, or wasteful, o sehahalele.
- PRODIGALITY.** Bohahalele.
- PROFESS.** To make a profession, as an enquirer, ipobola.
- PROFESSION, A.** Boipobolō.
- PROFIT.** Thushō; temohalō. To profit, lemohala; to be of no profit, horōka; it is of no profit to me, sea mphorōka.
- PROFITABLE.** It is profitable, se na le thushō, se molemō.
- PROGENITOR, A.** Motsadi.
- PROGENY, A.** Losika. To have a large progeny, tototsa; he had a large progeny, o la a tototsa.
- PROGRESS.** To make progress, go ea kwa pele, go cwèlèla pele.
- PROJECT.** To project, or stick out, khutlola; to project, as a swelled navel, betologa.
- PROLIFIC.** To have a large family, tototsa.
- PROMINENCE.** A heap of things covered over, lebupu.
- PROMISE, A.** Polèlèlō pele; polèlō; lehoko ya polèlèlō pele. To promise, or confirm, tlhōmamisa.
- PROMONTORY, A.** Tlhōgō.
- PRONGED.** A pronged stick for stirring food, lohètlhō; a pronged stick for holding down bushes, ūakale.
- PROOF, A.** Chupō.
- PROPER.** It is proper, go siame; it is not proper, ga goa siama.
- PROPERLY.** To fail of doing anything properly, tlamakelèla.
- PROPHECY, A.** Perofeshō (hybrid).
- PROPHESY, TO.** Perofesa (hybrid).
- PROPHET, A.** Moperofeti (hybrid).

- PROPITIATION, A.** Thuanyō.
- PROPRIETY.** With propriety, ka chwanèlō, ka tshiamō.
- PROSECUTE, TO.** Sèka. To prosecute an innocent person, sikèlèla.
- PROSECUTION.** Tshèkō.
- PROSPER, TO.** Kokotlègèla; tshègohalō.
- PROSPERITY.** Tshègohalō; bo-cwèlèlō pele.
- PROSTITUTE, A.** Seaka; mosadi oa dikgora.
- PROSTITUTION.** Boaka.
- PROSTRATE.** To prostrate oneself, ikisa kwa tlhatshe; to be prostrate from weariness, etc., ñodièga; to prostrate, or lay hold of thoroughly, as a serious illness, tōpèla; I am prostrated by sickness, ke topecwe ke botlhoko.
- PROTECT.** To defend, hemèla; to take care of, disa.
- PROTECTION.** Phemèlo; tishō.
- PROTEST, TO.** Ganèla. To vow, ikana.
- PROTRUDE.** See PROJECT.
- PROTUBERANCE.** A protuberance under the ear of a fat person, leñana.
- PROUD, TO BE.** Ikgodisa. To be self-satisfied, tomèga; he is proud, or finicky, in dress, gait, etc., o bolōtwe, o molōtwe; to make oneself proud, or puff oneself up, ikgogomosa; he is proud, o mabela; to be proud and despise others, ipèga; a proud person, mmelabadi, moikgogomosi.
- PROUDLY.** To walk proudly, gwanta; to walk proudly, or gracefully, lōta.
- PROVE.** To testify, shupa; to establish, tlhōmamisa; to try, tlhotlhomisa.
- PROVERB, A.** Seane. To utter a proverb, tlhaba seane.
- PROVIDE FOR, TO.** Tlamèla; cwacwaèla. To provide for each other, tlamalana.
- PROVOCATION.** Kgakacō; kgalakishō.
- PROVOKE, TO.** Galakisa; gakatsa; rumola. He is provoked, o gakatsegile, o tlhotlheletsegile; to incite, tlhotlheletsa.
- PROVOKING.** He is a provoking one, o borumolū.
- PROXIMITY.** Boganhe; bogau-chwane.
- PRUDENCE.** Tsisimogō.
- PRUDENT, TO BE.** Sisimoga. A prudent, or wise person, moitseanape, moitseanape.
- PRUNE.** To cut, sega; clean away leaves, etc., baakanya.
- PUBIS, THE.** Senana; dinana.
- PUBLICLY.** Mo bathuñ; mo pepeneñ.
- PUBLISH, TO.** Utlwatsa.
- PUCKER, TO.** Khuagauya.
- PUERPERAL INFLAMMATION.** Molatlhadushwana.
- PUFF.** To puff oneself up, ikgogomosa, ipudulosa; to puff up, or inflate, budulosa; to become puffed up with pride, horèga; to become puffed up, as a dead body, or from pain, gogomoga.
- PUFF-ADDER, A.** Lebolobolo.
- PULL.** To draw, gōga; to take out, ntsha; to pull one thing out from under another, shwabola; to pull out with finger and thumb, tomola; to pull anything out from under water, inola; to pull out by the roots, khunola, tlhomolola, tlhomola; to pull out of a sheath, shomola; to be pulled out of a sheath, shomoga; to pull out of fire, ogola; to pull out, or thin out, growing grain, hutlba; to pull out a tooth, kgola, ntsha; to pull a twig or sucker off a stump, or a rush out of the ground, kgetla; to pull an axe-head off the handle, kgola; to pull out, as a pole or thorn, tlhomola; to pull a thorn out of oneself,

- itlhomola; to pull or snatch out of the fire, shwatola mo moleloñ; to pull, or pluck, a pumpkin or bunch of fruits, kgomola; to pull out, or stretch, so as to lengthen, shwapola; to stand firm and pull, as in holding a wild ox with a rhiem, itsetsepela; to pull a branch from a stem, or a twig from a branch, phalola; to pull from side to side, as a tight pole, shunuka; to pull about from side to side, shukashuka; pull each other about from side to side, shukashukana; to pull off a scab, or hair off a skin, kgobola; to pull off clothes, apola; pull off shoes or hat, rola; to pull down, as a house, rutla; to pull down, as a man from a tree, lesholola; to pull towards, shwabolèla; to pull in, as a rope, gwaena; I will pull it in towards myself, ke tla e gwaèla kwa go nna; to pull open or apart, as an ox's hoof, patologanya; to pull tight or stiff, as a cord, gagamatsa; to pull tight or stiff, as oxen a trek chain, kwatlalatsa; to pull or tear asunder, as rotten cloth, kgamolola; to pull or snatch anything to one side, as a child out of danger, thibosa; to pull to one side, as a badly-trained ox, kakamolola; to pull back forcibly, kgotla; to pull into pieces, as meat, etc., kumaganya; to pull into shreds, thantholola; to be soft and easily pulled to pieces, as well-cooked or putrid meat, hètlhèga, chwerethèga.
- PULSATE.** Opaopa; uba.
- PULVERIZE, TO.** Sila; nōta.
- PUMP.** A reed, etc., for sucking up water, momunō, *Int.*
- PUMPKIN, A.** Lephutse. Seed of a pumpkin, thōtse; rind of a pumpkin, lekape; fibrous part of a pumpkin, lemi, mami; half of a lekatane, lophatlō; stalk of a pumpkin, kgothi; a kind of green pumpkin or melon, lekatane; to gather pumpkins, gokga, kgomola; to peel or cut rind off a pumpkin, setolotsa; to cut pumpkin into thin strips for drying, tlabèla; a place for drying pumpkin, lotlhale; a fully ripe lekatane, senwane; water from boiled pumpkin, kgodu.
- PUNISH, TO.** To beat, betsa; to beat slightly, popoa; to correct by punishing, gapa.
- PUNISHMENT, A.** Peco.
- PUP, A.** Ncana.
- PUPIL, A.** Morutwi; morutwa; morutwana. The pupil of an eye, thaka ea leitlhō.
- PUR, TO.** Rōrarōra.
- PURCHASE, TO.** Rēka. To collect by purchasing, bapala; purchases, or things collected, papadi.
- PURE.** To become pure, itshèka; to make pure, itshékisa; it is pure, se itshékile, se phèpa; pure water, metse a s itshékileñ; the pure in heart, ba ba pelo dintlè.
- PURGE.** To be purged, chèga, a vulgar word; chologa, thologa, go taboga.
- PURGING, A.** Lochèga. A purging in sheep, loparwane.
- PURIFY, TO.** Itshékisa; ntlahatsa; tlhapisa.
- PURIFYING, A.** Bontlahacō.
- PURITY.** Boitshékishō; bophèpa; boitshèkō. Purity of heart, pelo ntlè.
- PURPLE.** See RED.
- PURPOSE.** A purpose, or intention, boitlhomō; a purpose, or fixed resolve, boitlhomō, boikaèlèlō; to purpose, or intend, itlhomā; to purpose, or resolve, itlhomā, ikaèlèla; to purpose doing, but fail to accomplish, kaèlèla; to accom-

plish a purpose, henyá boikaelölö; to speak without purpose, kgweraana; he speaks to the purpose, on re tahe; for what purpose? ka ntlhañ? on purpose, ka bomo, ka omo, ka tomelecö.

**PURPOSELESS.** A purposeless remark, kgweraanö.

**PURPOSELY.** Ka bomo.

**PURSE, A.** Kgètsana. A leather pouch or purse, kgwatlha; to purse up the lips in contempt or scorn, shwinya.

**PURSUE, TO.** Lèlèka. To follow, latèla, latèlèla; to pursue eagerly, outdistancing others, gwatèlèla; to pursue perseveringly, kōnatèlèla; to pursue a fleeing foe, or an animal either to turn back or capture, lèlèka; to pursue perseveringly, follow hard after, or track a wounded animal, khukhèla.

**PUS.** Boladu. To squeeze out pus, tamutsa; the pus is ripe, boladu bo botute; the pus is not ripe, or watery, boladu bo lorème.

**PUSH.** To push anything forward, or away, kgorometsa; to push, or throw along the ground, kgarametsa; to push into a sheath, shomèla; to push one thing between other things, shukunyetsa; to push sticks into a fire, kgotletsa; to push or constrain by pushing, shubèlèla; push earth down into a hole, or off a bank, phoma; to push down earth into drinking places, as cattle do, phomesetsa; to push a thing in, and shake it about, shwatlha; to push one thing through another, hololèla; to push down, as a tree, goshumetsa; to push up into a corner, or narrow space, kgorobelèla; to push a thing off, as off a wall, kgōtla; he pushed it off with a piece of wood, a se kgōtla

ka logofñ; to push out, or take out, soil in digging a hole, keolola.

**PUT.** To place, baea; to put in, tsenya; to put away from, as a dog with a stick, ikgoha; to put on a pot, tlhatlaea; to put on a hat, shoe, yoke, etc., rwala; to put, or gather into, a box or sack, olèla; to put food by for a person, sièla; to put away a wife or husband, tlhala; to put on one side, bèèla thokō; to put on a sword, itshemelèla; they put him forward, ba le ba mo shuteletsa ha pele; he put himself, a ipaea; to put forth leaves, tlhoga makakaba; to put out a light, tima; a fire that is not put out, molelō o o sa timegeñ; to put up, or stay at a place, golola, belegolola, tlhaolèla, thibèlèla; to put oxen into a krall, tlhatlhèla; to put on, or fix on, tlhōmèla; to put things where they ought not to be, or out of place, bidilèga; to put into, as into water, inèla.

**PUTRID.** To stink from being putrid, nkgá sebedu; to be soft from being putrid, chwerethèga, hètlhèga.

**PUZZLE, A.** Lelepa. To find out, or resolve a puzzle, kgololola lelepa; to puzzle, or make difficult to remember, gaka; they will puzzle us, di tla re gaka.

## Q.

**QUACK, TO.** Lela.

**QUAGMIRE, A.** Serörōma.

**QUAIL, A.** Lephurwana; chosabanne.

**QUAKE.** To shudder, sipoga, sipoga mmele.

**QUARREL, A.** Kgañ. A noisy quarrel, komañ; to quarrel, or be at strife, lotlhana; to provoke others to quarrel, lotlhanya; to help him in a quarrel,



go mo lotlhanèla; to provoke with a view to quarrel, hèpa, hepenyetsa; he desired to provoke a quarrel by means of them, a iphètlha ka bōna; to fall out, or disagree, kgaogana; to fight, lwa; they have fought, ba lolè; to fight or quarrel over, lwèla.

**QUARRLSOME, TO BE.** Phomèla; a quarrelsome person, mophomedi.

**QUARTER.** A quarter, or place, helò.

**QUARTZ.** See CRYSTAL.

**QUEEN, A.** Mohumagadi; kgosi ea sesadi; khumagadi.

**QUENCH.** To quench a fire, tima molelò; to quench the thirst, nona locwalò.

**QUESTION, A.** Pocò. To question, or ask, botsa; to question, or doubt, beladèla; to question in a round-about way, botsa katloku; to question each other, botsanya, botsisanya; to question, or doubt about, akanya kaga.

**QUICK.** Quick, or quickness, bonakò; quick in work, or action, bobèbè, boheho; he is quick, or active, o tlhaga, o bonakò; to become quick, tlhagabala; to cause to become quick, tlhagahatsa; to be quick, or make haste, itlhaganèla; he is quick in believing, o boheho go dumèla.

**QUICKEN.** To quicken the dead, rudisa bashwi.

**QUICKLY.** Ka bonakò; ka boheho; ka pela. To go, or do quickly, tlhagahala; to come quickly towards, akoha; to run quickly away, taboga; he will go quickly, or soon, o tla akoha a ea; let them come quickly, a di akotshè; to come or go quickly, heboga; to walk, or journey quickly, kgopoga; the water will boil quickly, metse a tla akotsha a bela; will you

come quickly? a u tla akotsha u tla?

**QUIET.** Senya. It is quite quiet here, go aenya hèla mono; to be quiet, or calm, sisibala; to be quiet, as in passing a snake, sisibala; all is quiet, or at rest, go sa duewe hèla, go nnewe hèla.

**QUIETED.** To become quieted, or pacified, kòkòbèla.

**QUIETLY.** Ka bonolò, ka bonya; to go about quietly, nyanyaèla, tsamaea ka nyanyaèlò.

**QUIETNESS.** Senya.

**QUITE.** Just, hèla; to be quite sure, go itse sentlè, go itse rure.

**QUIVER, A.** Mokòkwana; tlhobolò.

## R.

**RABBIT.** A rock rabbit, pela.

**RACE, A.** Tshianò; lobelò. A race, or family, losika; to race, or run fast, sia; to run together in a race, siaua, thuba lobelò; to cause to race, siautsha; to start in a race, bolola; to beat another in a race, sia; I have won the race, ke siile; a conqueror in a race, mosii; a stick placed as a goal in a race, sekhukhu, sekgòlè.

**RADIANCE.** Marañ.

**RADIANT.** To shine, phatshima.

**RAFT.** A pole for crossing a stream on, taa; a pole structure for crossing goods on, sebata.

**RAFTER, A.** Tlhomeshò. To fix the rafters, tlhomas; old rafter, or rafters, lorutlèla.

**RAG, A.** Sekatana. Rags, dikatana, makatana, makgasana, makgagokgago; in rags, or ragged, makgèga.

**RAGE, A.** Yayarègò. To be in a rage, yayarèga; to rage, or speak loudly in a rage, kgaya-yèga; to rage at, or rail at, kgaysyègèla.

**RAGGED, TO BE.** Makgèsa.

**RAIL, A.** See **POLE.** 'To rail at, or upbraid, kgōba; to rail at with a loud noise, kgayayègèla.

**RAILING.** A railing, or noisy quarrel, komañ.

**RAILWAY, A.** Relwe (hybrid).

**RAIMENT.** Diaparō.

**RAIN.** Pula. Winter rain, or rain after harvest, pula ea kgogolamoko; very heavy showers of rain, leshogodi ya pula; a heavy, pelting shower of rain, leebana, leshogodi; a slight shower, mokubisana, modupe, mokode, *Int.*; a very slight shower, moducwana; steady rain, pula ea medupe; a slight shower of rain, falling at a distance, sephadi; the scent of rain, lohoka; moisture from rain, loñōla; sign in the sky of coming rain, serogabalōpō; to rain, na; it has rained, e nelè; to cause to rain, nesa; to rain on, nēla; it rains, pula ea na; the moon has a halo, and hence rain may be expected, kgwedi e epile picō; it has rained there, e netse gōna; to send rain on, nesetsa; to fall (of the first rain of the season), phaila; the first rain has fallen, pula e phaitse; the rain did not cease, pula e se ka ea kgaotsa; the rain ceased, pula e le ea khutla; to pass quickly, as the rain of a passing shower, phadimoga; to rain gently, or in slight showers, komakoma; it rains continually, pula ea phika; to rain in a continuous noisy downpour, shwaèla; to rain in occasional large drops, rōtha; to rain in a thick stream, rōthalala, dutlalala; to hold up between the showers, gagamala; to make rain, diha pula; to abstain from picking, etc., after rain, ilèla loñōla.

**RAINBOW, A.** Mola oa godimo;

motshe oa godimo; motshe oa badimo, *Int.*

**RAIN-MAKER, A.** Morōka; morwaka; modihhi pula; rain-makers' hearth or fire, sebeseco, sebesho.

**RAINY SEASON, THE.** Lotlhabula.

**RAISE.** 'To raise, or lift up, choletsa, nanola; to raise by putting hands, etc., under, manolola; to raise or lift up, as a mole earth, or a man a heavy thing on to his shoulder, runya; to raise, or cause to stand, emisa; to raise anything that is stretched out on the ground, namolola; to raise oneself from lying on the ground, ikanamolola; to raise up a sick person, elola; to raise oneself up, as when recovering from sickness, inanola; to raise oneself up, or stretch up on tiptoe, gwalala; to raise an arm as if about to strike, eka; to raise the head, or raise oneself up from a stooping posture with back bent, inamologa; to raise a person up by lifting, or helping him to rise, kakatlolola; to raise up from the dead, cosamo loshnū; to raise the head after bending the neck, ōbamologa.

**RAISINS.** Ditlhetlhwatsa mofina.

**RAKE, A.** Harak (hybrid). To rake together, kōkola, gogoba.

**RAM, A.** Pheleu; phelehu. A goat ram, phōkō; to ram in with a stick, shwatlhèla; to ram in soil round a pole, to make it fast, setlèla.

**RAMIFY, TO.** Barana.

**RANDOM.** A raudom speaker, motladiki.

**RANGE.** A mountain range, lerōpō.

**RANSOM, A.** Thekololō; serekolodi; serekololō. To ransom, rekolola.

**RAP.** To rap once at a door, khwanyana, konya, kgwanyana; to

- rap again and again, khwanya-khwanya, kgwanyakgwanya, konyakonya.
- RAPE.** See RAVISH.
- RAPID.** See QUICK.
- RASCAL, A.** Molôtsana.
- RASH.** A rash on children, mokwane; an itching rash, mochwa; to break out in a rash, shwatoga; to come out thickly as a rash, tsitsipologa; to be rash, or precipitate in speech, phoumèla; a rash or hasty person, mophoumedi; to be rash in speech, or action, khakhabuèla, kgakgabuèla; a rash, or venturesome person, moipolai eo o sa lelelweñ.
- RASHNESS.** Khakhabuègō; kga-kgabuegō.
- RASP, TO.** Gotlha.
- RAT.** A rat found near water, lebodi; a yellowish rat found among stones, lekōtè.
- RATE, TO.** Buèla. At any rate, gogwagōna, gogamagōna.
- RATIFICATION, A.** Tlhōmamishō.
- RATIFY, TO.** Tlhōmamisa.
- RATTLE.** To rattle, as planks knocking together, tudukana; to rattle, as sticks thrown down, tlharakana.
- RAVE, TO.** Phokelèla.
- RAVEN, A.** Mohnkubu; lehu-kubu.
- RAVENING WOLVES.** Diphiri tse di tlhōahalèlañ go ya.
- RAVING, A.** Phokelèlō.
- RAVISH, TO.** Gatèlèla; kaka; honya.
- RAY, A.** Marañ.
- RAZOR, A.** Logare.
- REACH.** To reach to, chwara; to reach a thing down, lesholola; to reach, or arrive at, hitlha; it has reached this land, se hitlhile mo lehatshin yeno; he reached him, a hitlha mo go èna, a hitlha kwa go èna.
- READ, TO.** Bala.
- READER.** Mmadi. Readers, babadi.
- READINESS.** Iketeleo.
- READY.** See PREPARE.
- REAL.** To be real, or lasting, tlhōmama.
- REALITY.** Bomannete. In reality, tōta.
- REALLY.** Truly, rare; really! gōne!
- REAP.** To reap by cutting, sega; to reap by breaking off, rōba.
- REAPER, A.** Morobi.
- REAR.** To rear as a horse, kwela; to rear, or bring up, godisa.
- REASON.** To reason, or debate in the mind, akanya; he reasoned with them, o la a hetolana nabō; we have reason to hope, re na le kaba re ka sholohèlañ ka gōna; by reason of that, ka ntlha ea mouō; to lose one's reason, go tsènwà, go tlhakana tlhōgō; to have the reason restored, go rarabologèlwa.
- REASONABLE, or conceivable,** gopolèsèga.
- REASONING, A.** Akanyō; seakanyō; kakanyō. A device, leanō.
- REBEL, A.** Mocoalodi. To rebel, cuolola; to rebel against, cuololèla, tenèga go; they have rebelled against him, ba mo cuololetse, ba tenegetse go èna.
- REBELLION, A.** Cuololō.
- REBOUND, A.** Monyao; to rebound, nyaoga.
- REBUKE, TO.** Buèla; buisa. To scold, òmanyà; kgalemèla.
- REBUT, TO.** Busholosa.
- RECEIVE, TO.** Chola; amogela. I have received it, ke se chotsè, ke se amogetse; those who receive blessings with them, ba ba cholanañ matshegō nabō; to receive with open arms, or with the palms of hands spread out, atlarèla; to receive with the palms of hands spread out, lègèlèla, lagalèla.
- RECEIVING, A.** Kamogèlō.
- RECENTLY.** Malōba.
- RECEPTACLE, A.** Seholō; seèlō.

- RECEPTION, A.** Kamogèlò.  
**RECESS, A.** Nonti.  
**RECKLESS, TO BE.** Itlhōa.  
**RECKON.** To count, bala; to think, itlhoma; it may be reckoned at, go kana ka; it may be, go ka nna.  
**RECKONING, A.** Palō.  
**RECLINE.** To lean back, ikaèga; to recline on the side and elbow, rapama.  
**RECOGNISE.** To recognise him by certain distinguishing marks, or characteristics, go mo itse dièlè; he is unable to recognise one whom he has seen before, o na le matlhō a bori.  
**RECOLLECT.** See REMEMBER.  
**RECOMPENSE, TO.** Duèla; lehe-taa; a recompense, tuèlò, tebo-gō.  
**RECONCILE, TO.** Letlanya; letla. To be reconciled to him, go letlanya naè; to reconcile, or make peace between, agisanya; to reconcile man to God, go agisanya motho le Modimo; reconciled, letlanwè; be reconciled to your brother, u letlanè le mokauleñwe oa gago.  
**RECONCILIATION.** Tetlanō.  
**RECORD.** To tell, bolèla; to mention a name, umaka.  
**RECOUNT, TO.** Kakanya.  
**RECOVER.** To recover from sickness, hōla; to be able to sit up and recline, ikaèga; he is recovering, o botoka.  
**RECTIFY.** To make straight, siamisa; to rectify bad work, halolola; to rectify a mistaken act, kgopolola.  
**RED.** Khwibidu; hhwibidu; hibidu; khibidu; kbubidu; bohobidu; hubidu. To be red, hubela; it is red, se hubitse; very red, or red-hot, teku; red (of an ox, or horse), khunou; red (of a cow), khunwana; red (of sky at sunset), mahube; the sky is red, legodimo le mahube; a red horse, pitse e khunou; a red cord, thapō e e khibidu.  
**REDEEM, TO.** Rekolola.  
**REDEMPTION.** Thekololō.  
**REDNESS.** Bohwibidu; bohobidu.  
**REDUCE.** To reduce by taking out, hokotsa.  
**REED, A.** Lotlhaka. Reeds, ditlhaka; the root of a reed, kgopu; a joint in a reed, senya; a portion of reed between the joints, nokwane; the leaf of a reed, mogwañ; stubble of reeds after cutting, serinè; a bruised, or broken reed, lotlhaka lo lo phitsegileñ; a cracked reed, lotlhaka lo lo hatogileñ; sweet reed, uch, nyōba, ñōba, ñwaba; rind of sweet reed, lomaku; *pl.* dineku; to chew sweet reed, cōtla.  
**REEL, TO.** Thèèkèla.  
**REFER TO, TO.** Bua kaga.  
**REFLECT.** To observe, lemoga; to consider, tsuatsa.  
**REFORM, TO.** To become changed, hetoga; to turn the course of, simèga; beat him and reform him, u mmetsè, u mo simègè.  
**REFORMATION, A.** Phetogō.  
**REFRESH.** To cause to rest, lapolosa; to minister to, phumsetsa, thelesetsa.  
**REFUGE, A.** Botshabèlō; boichubèlō.  
**REFUSE.** A castaway thing, selathhō. See RUBBISH. To refuse, gana; to refuse an offered thing because it is not such as one wished for, galala; to refuse to listen, and take one's own course, gwalala; to refuse to believe, or do, ñaloga; to refuse to allow, or hinder, itaa; to refuse to accept, cwitla; to refuse through dissatisfaction, ñala; to refuse to help one in distress, ñona pelo; to refuse to do something when told, shōnōlōga, nyōkōlōga; the calf refuses to drink the milk, namane ea kgaba mashi;

- to refuse to sell or to give that which one afterwards disposes of to another, rontsa; they refused to speak to him, ba le ba, mo khutlogèla hèla; they refused to give him land, or they forbade him land, ba le ba mo itsa lehatahe; they refuse to have him, ba mo gana; they refuse to give him, ba gana ka èna; he refused to speak, a ñala go bua; to refuse to examine a question, khutlogèla pocò.
- REGARD.** To look upon, leba; to regard as, kaea; I regard myself as a chief, ke ikaea ke le kgosi; in regard to this, I don't know, hoñ ga ke itse; they regard him as a prophet, ba mo kaea ha e le moperofeti; to take notice of, tlhökómèla; have a kindly regard for, ñòka; have a regard for each other, ñòkana.
- REGARDS.** As regards, kaga.
- REGENERATION.** Go tsalwa se-sha.
- REGIMENT, A.** Mophatò. To call out a regiment, phutha mophatò.
- REGION, A.** Lebatshe.
- REGRET, TO.** Ikwatlhaea.
- REGULAR.** He was our regular helper, e tle e le èna mothusi oa rona.
- REGULARLY.** Ka galè; ka malatsi motlbe.
- REHEARSE, TO.** Tlhalloganya mahoko.
- REIGN, TO.** Bua. To reign over, busa; a reign, or reigning, pushò.
- REINS, THE.** Dipilò. Reins of a horse, dikgolè tsa tom.
- REITERATE, TO.** Touta.
- REJECT.** To push away, kgorometsa.
- REJOICE, TO.** Itumèla; ipela. To rejoice for, or over, itumèlèla, ipelèla; to cease to rejoice, itamologa.
- RELAPSE.** To relapse into sin, tenèga; to have a relapse in sickness, tlhabologa; a relapse, or falling away, tenègò; a relapse in sickness, tlhabologò.
- RELATE, TO.** Kakanya; bolèla. To relate to, kakanyetsa, bolèlèla.
- RELATION.** A relative, tsala ea madi; what relation is this person to this? motho eo oa re a mmòna, a reñ? motho eo a reñ a bōna motho eo?
- RELEASE.** To unbind, or set free, golola; to release a servant, rebola; to release one in difficulty by helping him, elamèla; a release, kgololò, kgolololò; to release oneself, ikgolola.
- RELENT.** To feel sorry, ikwa-tlhaea; to become changed, hetoga.
- RELIEF.** Help, thushò; deliverance, kgololò.
- RELIEVE.** To help, thusa; to deliver, golola.
- RELUCTANTLY.** Ka boitsemeloco.
- RELY.** To rely upon, ikanya, kgantsha.
- REMAIN, TO.** Nna. To remain behind, sala; to cause to remain, sadisa; to remain, or tarry for a time, time being specified, tlhōla; to remain, or tarry, for a long time, dika.
- REMAINING.** One remaining living, out of a number, mosa-le, lesalèla; a few remaining, bomosale, masalèla; the remaining doctors, diñaka tsa masalèla; a few remaining, after the majority have left, makunantshane.
- REMAND.** He remanded my case, o la a re ke nnèlè.
- REMARK, A.** Lehoko. A purposeless remark, kgwereanò.
- REMEDY, A.** Phodishò.
- REMEMBER, TO.** Ikgakolola; gakologèlwa. To puzzle, or make it difficult to remember,

- gaka; to remember things well, or have a good memory, tlhōkō; he remembers words well, o tlhōkō mo mahokufi.
- REMEMBRANCE.** Kgopodishō. To call to remembrance, ikgakolola.
- REMIND, TO.** Gopodisa; gopotsa; gakolola. To be reminded, gakologèlwa; I am reminded, ke gakologecwe.
- REMNANT.** Of people, masalèla; of corn, etc., lehohora; of food, matlhōtlhōra; of liquid, segopi; of corn left in a sack or bin, dikgahèla; of ox-hide, or shoe-leather, gatabane; to give away a remnant of corn, etc., hohorèla.
- REMORSE.** He has remorse, o bolawa ke pelo.
- REMOVE.** To move one's position, shuta; to cause to move, shutisa; to take away, tlosa; to remove rubbish, etc., gopa; to remove one's residence, huduga; to remove far from a place, ikakga; to remove anything farther back, katosa; to remove, or sweep off with open hand, phaila; to remove from, huduga mo; to remove to, hudugèla mo; they have removed here, ba hudugetse mono; to remove things from one residence to another, tshetsha.
- REMUNERATE, TO.** Duèla.
- REMUNERATION.** Tuelō.
- REND, TO.** Gagola; keketsa; garola. Rend, or split asunder, kakabolola; hatola; to rend off clothes, rutla diaparō.
- RENDER.** To give, naea; to recompense, lehetsa.
- RENEW, TO.** Shahatsa. To renew or revive a thing that had fallen through or been out of repair, cosholosa; tlhabolola.
- RENEWING, A.** Boshahacō.
- RENT, TO BECOME.** Gagoga; garoga; keketsèga; kakabo-  
loga; hatoga. To become rent, of a rock, thubèga; a rent, kgagogō.
- REPAIR, TO.** Mamatlèlèla. To repair by darning, tlhamaganya.
- REPAY, TO.** Leha; duèla. How shall I repay your help? ke tla leha thushō ea gago yufi?
- REPEAT.** To do again and again, kgapetsa; he repeats the act, o ikgapeletsa tihō; to repeat, as food from indigestion, hegola.
- REPENT.** To be sorry, ikwatlhæa; to reform, or become changed, hetoga; to repent of, or be sorry for, ikwatlhæla.
- REPENTANCE.** Boikwatlhæ; phetogō.
- REPLY, TO.** Araba; hetola.
- REPORT, TO.** Bolèla; kakanya. A report, polèlo, poledi; a report of a gun, tumō; report, or fame, tumedi; it is reported, go tumile.
- REPOSE.** To rest, ikhutsa; lapologwa; to lie down, rōbala.
- REPRESENT.** To represent, or speak for, buelèla.
- REPRESENTATIVE, A.** Mmuedi.
- REPRIMAND.** See REBUKE.
- REPROACH.** Kgōbō; kgobololō. To reproach, kgōba, gobolola; to reproach with poverty, a fault, etc., epolola.
- REPROOF.** To listen humbly to reproof, kotsialala, kgwatialala.
- REPUGNANCE.** To have a repugnance to, ila.
- REPUGNANT.** To become repugnant to, ilèga.
- REPUTATION, A.** Leina.
- REQUEST, A.** Tōpō. To request, lopa.
- RESCUE, TO.** Golola; halodisa. To rescue from difficulties, amola.
- RESEMBLANCE.** A resemblance of feature, etc., tebagañ, tebañ, tebaginō; a resemblance of colour, malebagañ.

- RESEMBLE.** To resemble, or be alike, chwana.
- RESERVE, TO.** Sia. To reserve for, sièla; to keep in reserve, sia; to reserve for oneself, itsa-diètesa.
- RESIDE, TO.** Aga; nna.
- RESIDENCE, A.** Bonnô; boagô. To change one's residence, huduga; to change one's residence often, tlobatloba.
- RESIDUE.** See REMNANT.
- RESIST, TO.** Ganetsa; kgarametsa; ganèla le.
- RESOLVE, A.** Boikaelèlô; boitlhômô. To resolve, ikaèlèla, itlhôma.
- RESOLUTION.** See RESOLVE.
- RESOUND.** See ECHO.
- RESPECT.** To have respect of persons, tlhala batho; to show respect to, by putting on the best clothes, kgabèla; to respect people, sisimoga batho; in one respect, mo ntlheñ ñwe.
- RESPECTFULLY.** To treat respectfully, sisimoga.
- RESPONSIBILITY.** To go on one's own responsibility, inanola.
- REST.** Boikhucô; tapoloshô; tapologô; the rest, tse diñwe, ba bañwe; to rest oneself, ikhntsa; itapolosa; to take it easy, iketla; ineneketsa; to take rest from war, iketla mo tlhabanoñ; to take breath, hupologa; to be at rest, nèga; the heart is at rest, go nèga pelo, pelo e negile; to rest, as cattle after feeding, botha; to rest or shelter, kwæa; to rest for a while from work, homola; to rest or sit down for a while when there is nothing doing, itulèla; to rest for a while, as foot-travellers on a journey, rôba maoto; to cause to rest, lapolosa; to rest or lean back, inèga.
- RESTED, TO BECOME.** Lapologa.
- RESTING-PLACE, TO LEAVE A.** Bothonoga.
- RESTLESS.** To toss about, bidi-kama; to move one's sleeping-place often, tlhaba makgotla; to go from house to house, kobakoba.
- RESTORATION TO LIFE.** Thudishô.
- RESTORATIVES.** Dilô tse di rudisañi.
- RESTORE.** To give back, rebola; to restore to life, rudisa; to cause to return, busetsa.
- RESTRAIN, TO.** Thiba; kganèla. To restrain oneself, ithiba, ichôka, ikhèha; to restrain oneself from evil, ithiba mo boshuleñ; to restrain oneself from answering, ñona; to restrain speech, kanya puô; to restrain, or force back, kgrapha; to restrain, or hold back, eola; to restrain or pull back, kgotha; to be restrained or forced back, kgraphèga.
- RESTRAINT.** Self-restraint, ithibô, bothibô.
- RESULT.** A result, or outcome, bohèlèlô.
- RESURRECTION, A.** Cogô.
- RESUSCITATE, TO.** Cosholosa; tlhabolola.
- RETCH, TO.** Gôlôlèga.
- RETINUE, A.** Leshomô; mophatô.
- RETIRE.** To retire to a distance, katoga; to retire to a distance from, katogèla; to retire mutually, katogana; they retired to a distance from the mountain, ba le ba katogèla lencwè ka kgakala.
- RETREAT, TO.** Tahaba.
- RETURN, TO.** Boea; boa. To return to, boèla kwa; to cause to return, buss, bossa; to return from, boea mo; his return, go boea ga gagwè; to return home, boèla gae; to return, or turn back, rulara, hulara; he has returned, o hulere; to return, or turn back from, hulara mo; to return whence one came, reologa; to return, or

- pay back, rebola; to return, disappointed, having failed in one's object, shanshanyèga; to return again and again, boabòla; when I returned thence, e rila ke boea kofi; to return quickly, as from a good distance in a day, boèlèla; to return soon, or without going all the way, geloga.
- REVEAL, TO.** Sinosa; senola. To reveal to, senolèla.
- REVELATION, A.** Tshinoshô; tshenolô.
- REVELRY.** Tlhapèlô.
- REVENGE.** See AVENGE.
- REVENUE.** Makgèthô.
- REVERBERATE, TO.** Duma.
- REVERE, TO.** Sisimoga.
- REVERENCE.** Tshisimogô; bonolô yoa pelo. To reverence, or regard, sisimoga.
- REVERENT.** That they be reverent, gore ba nnè tshisimogô.
- REVERSE.** To turn upside down, phecola; to turn inside out, tilhanola; to turn a thing round, dikolosa; to suffer a reverse of fortune, goberèga; to become reversed, phecoga, tilhanoga.
- REVILE, TO.** Kgala; gobolola.
- REVIVE, TO.** Rulwa. To cause to revive, radisa; to revive after fainting, or being stunned, tsitsiboga; to revive or renew, cosholosa.
- REVOLT, TO.** Tenèga; cuolola. They will revolt from his authority, ba tla tenèga no taolôn ea gagwè, ba tla mo cuololèla.
- REVOLUTION.** A rebellion, cuololô; a revolving, tikologô.
- REVOLVE, TO.** Dikologa. To cause to revolve, dikolosa.
- REVOLVING, A.** Tikologô.
- REWARD, A.** Tuèlô; tehishô. Wages, maduô; to reward, duèla.
- REWARDER, A.** Moduedi.
- RHEIM, A.** Kgolè. A long rehim for tying a pack-ox load, mo-ya; a small rehim, kgôyana; a shrivelled-up rehim, loñañape; a rehim for fastening a cow's legs when milking, kao.
- RHEUMATISM.** A kind of rheumatism of the joints in cold weather, tsegatsetsa.
- RHINOCEROS, A.** Chukadu. A short-horned rhinoceros, kenenyane, bodile; a large, long-horned rhinoceros, mogohu; a large, very long-horned rhinoceros, kôbaôba, kgètlwa.
- RIB, A.** Logopô. Ribs, dikgopô; the small rib, logopô loa go hèla.
- RICH.** To be rich, or rich in, huma; he is rich, o humile; to make rich, humisa; a rich person, mohumi; to be very rich, humolotsèga; one who is abundantly supplied, letleke; he is rich in cattle, o humile dikgomo; he is rich in good works, o tletse ditihô tse di molemô.
- RICHES.** Khumô; lohumô; mahumô; to be steeped in riches, humolotsèga.
- RID.** To get rid of, or take away, tlosa.
- RIDDLE, A.** Nywaba; nyôba. A puzzle, lelepa; to propound a riddle, shwabisa nywaba; to guess at a riddle, shwaba nywaba; to resolve a riddle, tlhaba nywaba; to resolve a puzzle, kgololola lelepa; to riddle with holes, kgautila.
- RIDE.** To ride, or mount, palama, pagama; where will you ride to? u tla palamèla kae?
- RIDER, A.** Mopalami; mopagami.
- RIDGE, A.** Lekhubu. A long ridge, kwelekwele; a little ridge, lekhuyana.
- RIDGES.** To be drawn up in ridges, or humps, kweletlana.
- RIDICULE.** Chotlô. To ridicule, shotla; to ridicule him, go shotla ka èna.



**RIFLE.** A breech-loading rifle, tlhobolô ea agterelai (hybrid).

**RIGHT.** Tshiamô; chwanêlô. To be right, siama; it is right, go siame; it is not right, ga goa siama, ga go siame; right things, dilô tse di siameñ; things which are not right, dilô tse di sa siamañ, magweletlha; it was not right of you, e le e se chwanêlô ea gago; to make right, siamisa; that's right, or that is so, ke gôna; a right hand, atla se se siameñ, atla se se yañ, atla se segolo; to set right, or rectify, kgopolola; to set right, as bad work, etc., halolola; a right-hand man, mokadiwane.

**RIGHTEOUS, TO BE.** Siama. A righteous man, mosiami.

**RIGHTEOUSNESS.** Tshiamô.

**RIGID, TO BE.** Paralala; papalala. To make rigid, paralatsa, papalatsa.

**RIM.** A rim of a cup, etc., losi.

**RIND.** A piece of rind, lekape; rind of sweet-reed, lomeku, dimeku.

**RING.** To ring a bell, letsa tshipi; to ring, or tinkle, as a coin, tsirima; a ring, tilwane, rinke (hybrid); an ear-ring, lenyena; a plain iron wrist ring, mohitshana, mhithshana; a thick ring of beads, or metal, woven on cord, tilwane, semecane; a ring for below the knee, or on the arm, lesêka, patika; an ankle ring, of bark, seoti; to put on a ring, rwala; to take off a ring, rola; to put a ring on another person, rwesa; a ring sewn into a kaross, as an ornament, leitlhô; to cut a ring, or round hole, for a patch, dibola.

**RINSE.** To rinse out a vessel, cokotsa; to rinse out one's mouth, ienkula, icukunya.

**RIOT.** A riot, or uproar, tlhapeô;

to riot, tlhapea; riot, or revelry, tlhapêlô.

**RIP, TO.** Gagola.

**RIPE.** To become ripe, bucwa; it is ripe, se budule; those which are not ripe, tse di sa bucwañ; fruit beginning to ripen, legoto, bogoto; fruit nearly ripe, lekgêle, bogelegele; fruit first to ripen, podisa; we are eating the first ripe fruit, re ya manûwô a podisa; to become ripe, and ready to open, as a boil, tutêla; it is ripe, e tutetse boladu; to cause to be ripe, tutetsa, budusa; ripe (of pus), botate; the pus is ripe, boladu bo botate; the pus is not ripe, boladu bo lorême.

**RISE.** To rise, coga, tloga; the wind will rise, phehō e tla coga; to rise against, cogêla; He has risen from the dead, o cogile mo loshuñ; to rise, as bread, etc., gogomoga, hohomoga; to rise to the surface, as a fish, etc., biloga; to rise, as food boiling, kokomoga; to rise above the horizon, as clouds, kukumologa, kwetoga, kwetêga; to rise, or appear above the surface, kukunya; to assist a sick person to rise, kakatlolola; to rise up from a stooping posture, inamologa; to rise up from lying on the belly, namologa; to rise from a crouching or sitting posture, tlomoga; to rise from a sitting posture, nanoga, coga; to rise from lying on the back, namologa, kanamologa, ikanamolola; to rise from kneeling, or stooping forward on the knees, khubuloga; to rise above the skin, as proud flesh, betologa; rise, or swell, as a full river, popomala; to rise up in a cloud, as locusts, kuuloga; to rise, as smoke, or dust, kuba; to rise (of the sun), tlhaba.

- RISING, A.** Cogò.
- RITE.** Heathen rite for girls, boyale; rite for boys, see **CIRCUMCISION**.
- RIVAL, A.** Mogadikani. To rival or annoy, gadika; to rival each other, gadikana.
- RIVER.** A large river, noka; a small river, molapò; a small side stream in a river, paposana; space between the banks of a river, mola; river bed, where the water has retreated, lotahitshi; brink, or shore of a river, ntahi; the under-bank of a river, mosikò; land jutting into a river at a bend, seodi; something in sight on the other side of a river, kgalalapò; to ford a river, tahela; to overflow, as a river, chaama; to become full and spread out, as a river, penologa; to become full often, rwalelesèga.
- RIVULET, A.** Molacana; mola-cwana.
- ROAD, A.** Tsela. A road in a town, mmila, lobila.
- ROAN** (of an ox), kwebu; roan (of a cow), kòcwana.
- ROAR, TO.** Duma; haologa. To roar loudly, kareta; a loud roar, logau.
- ROAST, TO.** Besa. To roast coffee, etc., gadika; to roast with a large fire, shua.
- ROB, TO.** Ucwa; gapa; thukhutha; to rob, or deprive of, tlhakola; he has been robbed of his goods, o gapecwe dithoto tsa gagwè.
- ROBBED.** See **THIEF**.
- ROCK, A.** Lehika. A cliff, logaga; a white rock, leshala; a flat stone, or rock, letlapa; a little rock, or hill, lokgabana; an unclimbable rock, or cliff, sepatò; a difficult place in a rock, lomonokò.
- ROCK-PIGEON, A.** Letseba; leeba; leebarope.
- ROCKY PLACE, A.** Lokgaba.
- ROD, A.** Thupa; mpa.
- ROGUE, A.** Molòtsana.
- ROLL, TO.** Hidika. To roll to, hidikèla; to roll back, hidikolola; to roll over and over in sickness, phethakgana, bidikama, ipidikanya; to roll into a ball, goloka; to roll, smearing smooth with a stone, ritèla bolòkò; to roll from side to side, or stagger, thèèkèla; to roll, or fold up, mena; to roll, as a horse, ipidikanya; to roll a thing along the ground, kokolosa; to roll over, or turn over, as a log, pitika; a roll, or anything rolled up tightly, potokwe.
- ROOF.** Rafters, dithomeshò; thatch, diralèlò; to put a roof on, tlhomesa; to break up a roof, rutla, rutlolola; a flat roof, setlbaba; roof of a verandah, where things can be hung and kept, masenamèlò; to put grass on a roof temporarily, akametsa; to thatch a roof, rulèla; the roof of a mouth, legalapa, magalapa.
- ROOK, A.** Mohukubu; lehukubu.
- ROOM, A.** Kunyane; mocucu, *Int.*; kamor (hybrid). Room, or place, bonnò; room, or standing place, boèmò; room, or sitting place, bodulò; in the room of, or in place of, mo bosmoñ yoa.
- ROOST, TO.** Ròbala.
- ROOT, A.** Mocwe; modi. A projecting root, see **STUMP**; the extreme end of a root, tóntòlò; the root of a reed, kgopa; root of quick grass, mothwa; an edible root, segwètè, segwere, thama, mosèdi; to take root, or spread, nama meewe; to spring up, as a root, mela; root used in making khadi, serètè.
- ROOT UP.** To root up a plant, tlhomolola, tlhomola; to root up a tree, khumola; to root

up, or thin out, mumula; to root up, as a pig, khitla; to root up with a spade, khitla.

**ROPE, A.** Kgòlè; thapò.

**ROTTEN.** See **PUTRID.** To become rotten, as wood eaten by insects, tlhwaèga.

**ROUGH.** Magwata. Rough on the edge, or notched, mukèkètè; rough, as a person's hair, tlhatlhabala; rough, as a dog's hair, tlhonyà.

**ROUND.** Round, as a circle, sedikadiki, sedikwadikwi; a round thing, or ball, kgolokwe, kolokwe; it is round (of a rod), e potokwe; to make a thing round, or form it into a ball, goloka; to go round an object, potologa, dika, pòta; to go round and round, or revolve, dikologa; to go round a corner, ichoketsa; to go round about, or make a circuit, copodièga, potologa, ichoketsa; round about, tikologò, tikologoñ; round about the camp, tikologò ea botlhaolèlò, tikologoñ ea botlhaolèlò; to cut round a hide, dikolola; the wall which is round the town, lorakù lo lo potologileñ motse; a place to go round by, bodikologò, boichoeko.

**ROUNDED.** The rounded part of a garden or krall hedge, leshompu.

**ROUNDNESS.** Bokgolokwe.

**ROUSE, TO.** Cosa; kurusa. To rouse or irritate, hèpa; to rouse up a lazy person, or rouse a fainting person, by throwing water on him, tsitsibosa; to become roused up thus, tsitsiboga, tsiboga.

**ROW.** To stand, or be in a row, as fingers, or soldiers, iphapha; to go in a row, or in single file, bopèlèla; a row, one following another, popèlèlò; a division between two rows, motsila; a noisy row, or quarrel, komañ.

**ROYAL.** A royal law, molaò oa segosi.

**ROYALTY.** Ba bogosi.

**RUB.** To rub with pressure, as in anointing the sick, sedila; to rub with fat, tshasa; to rub in, as salt in meat, tshasa; to rub another when itching, abutlha; to rub oneself when itching, ichutlha; to rub the hands together, gotlhanya diatla; to rub or file down, gotlha; to rub so as to polish, gotlha; to rub in the palms of hands, as corn, etc., shòshòra; to rub skins with a stone, etc., when braying, chèla, úwaèla, tlhotlha; to rub two things together, gotlhanya; to rub or press one's side or chest with an elbow, gotlhetse, segitlèta; to rub medicine on face, wall, etc., raea, phekola; to rub skins or rheims between the bauds when braying, kgopha; to rub with palm of hand, or sole of foot, gotlhetse; to rub between palms of hands, as in striking a light, hètllha; to rub off or be rubbed off, as paint, kgoboga; to be rubbed off, or fall off, as a scab, kgoboga; to rub or crush in the hand or under the foot, gehitlhanya, higitlhanya; to rub off, or pull off a scab, ronkga; to rub against a sore place, and hurt, ronkga; to rub off, or wipe off liquid, phimola; to rub with a finger, as a sore eye, or vermin on a skin, bitla; to rub, or brush off dust, hohora, shutlha; to rub or wipe perspiration off oneself, iphimola, ichutlha; to rub between the knuckles, as in washing clothes, shogotlha; to rub oneself, as an ox against a chain, ikgotlha; to rub a skin or rheim between the hands with a revolving movement, potèla; to rub the body with moshwañ, as a doctor, hòròla;

- to rub one's hands and face with milk, in order to remove dirt, iphōrōla; to rub one's face with fat to make it shine, iphotlha.
- RUBBISH.** Sweepings, mabebe, malele; large-sized sweepings, matlakala; foul rubbish, matladika; rubbish floating on water, or left by flood, kgogodi; to remove rubbish, gopa; something to remove rubbish with, segopō; a rubbish heap, thuthubudn.
- RUDDER, A.** Lomatsanyana.
- RUDDY.** Teku.
- RUDIMENTS.** Ditlhaka tsa thutō.
- RUIN, TO.** Senya; to ruin, or desolate, as a swarm of locusts, gobera; a ruined house, recent parts still standing, letlōtla; a ruined house, or debris, nothing standing, leshope; site of an old house, leshope.
- RULE.** To command, laola; to reign over, busa; to rule a straight line, rala.
- RULER, A.** Molaodi; molaodisiwi.
- RULING POWER, A.** Mmushō.
- RUMBLE, TO.** Duma. To rumble, as bowels, kurutla.
- RUMINATE.** To chew the cud, ōtla; to meditate, gopola.
- RUMOUR, A.** Modumō.
- RUN, TO.** Sia. To run together in a race, siana; they have run, ba siile; they have run a race, ba sianye; to run away, taboga; to run away, as a wild ox, paratlēla; to run away, or abscond, ūwēga; to run prancingly, matla; to run as, with a burden, tenta; to run slowly, taitsiēla, khikhia; to run in a clumsy fashion, as a loose-jointed person, tlabatlaba; to run about hither and thither, as calves at play, kalakatlēga, ralotsa, raloka; to run about, as a dog on a scent, sesēla; to run about, as wild oxen, golora; to run about, or move about, as an excited crowd, gohea, kgobea; to run with elbows drawn in and body swaying, tlhētla, tinta; to run fast, and soon disappear, hadima; to run with all the might, ragoga, nanoga; to run about, as an animal shut up in a kraal, kgaratlha; to run, or trot, khobakhoba; to run, or canter, khwanya; run, or gallop, kwaraganya, paraganya; to run or gallop, as a wildbeest, ūaroa, tlharoa; to cause to run fast, or drive away fast, gopisa; to run, as a large bird, kokotla; to run, as an ostrich, making a noise, like co co, copa; to run, or rush (of many people), thuba; they run, or rush, to it, ba se thubēla; to run a person to death, bolaisa motho seche, bolaisa motho sechane, bolaisa motho ka sechane; to run round a bird, making a whistling noise, in order to detain and kill it, cua; to run, as water, èla, èlèla; to rise up and run over, as boiling water, hohoma; to run, or trickle, as sand into a hole, or grain from a torn sack, hōrōsēla; to run out slowly (of liquid), minologa.
- RUNNER, A.** Motabogi; mosii. He is a fast runner, o na le lobelō, o na le machobane; a runner of a creeping plant, monamō.
- RUNNING.** To cease running, as blood, kgala; running power, lobelō.
- RUSH.** A common, round rush, mokhasi; a rush mat, mosēmē; a grooved rush, with tuft, mosēmē; a kind of weak rush, mophutlu; a thin rush, used for making boyale girls' bands, tlhatlha; to rush out to, chologēla; to rush upon, or attack, phagēla, chōchōmēla, phagelēla, thubēla, tlhasēla, tshē-

- lègèla, gasegèla; to rush with one accord, thubègèla mmögö; to rush down, kgokologèla; to rush out in a crowd, goromèla; to rush through, or force a passage, shwaila.
- RUSHING.** To make a rushing noise, as a storm of wind, cubatla.
- RUST.** morodi; morodu. Rust in corn, phori; to rust, or become rusty or tarnished, kgona; it is rusty, se yelwè ke morodi.
- RUSTLE, TO.** Gwasa, shuma.
- RUSTY.** See **RUST.**
- RUT.** A rut in a road, logagu; ruts, dikgagu.
- S.**
- SABBATH, A.** Sabata (hybrid).
- SACK.** See **BAG.**
- SACKCLOTH.** Cloth, kgai, khai; rags, dikatana.
- SACRED.** To keep sacred certain days, as after new moon, etc., ilèla; it is sacred to their god, e ilèwa modimo oa bōna; they regard it as sacred to their god, ba e ilèla modimo oa bōna.
- SACRIFICE, A.** Chupèlō; tihabèlō. To sacrifice, or slaughter for, tihabèla; to sacrifice at the grave of an ancestor, thebola; a sacrifice at the grave of ancestors, thebolō.
- SAD.** A sad heart, pelo e botlhoko; a sad life, botshelō yoa bohutsana; to be sad, tlhokohala; to make sad, tlhokohantsa; it is sad, go botlhoko; to make oneself of a sad countenance, itlhontsha sehatlhōgō.
- SADDLE, A.** Saal (hybrid). A saddle cloth, kgai ea sebedlèlō; saddle-backed (of a horse), semene; they saddle me with the work, ba nchwariisa tihō.
- SADNESS.** Bohutsana; botlhoko.
- SAFE.** To become safe, bolokèga; to be safe from, bolokwamo.
- SAFETY.** Polokō.
- SAGE.** Wild sage plant, semonamone.
- SAID.** I said, ke le ka re; I said to them, ke le ka ba raea ka re; what is said? go twa eñ? go tweñ? as it is said, ka go twe; while it is still said, ka go sa ntse go twe; it can be said, go ka twa; it was said, go tua, ga twa, go twile, go tulwe.
- SAINT, A.** Moitshepi.
- SAKE.** For my sake, ka ntlha ea me, kaga me; for the sake of, ka ntlha ea.
- SALAD.** A kind of herb used as salad, thepe.
- SALARY, A.** Tuèlō.
- SALIVA.** Mathe. To cause saliva, itokotsa.
- SALT.** Lecwai. A salt pan, letsha ya lecwai; salt water, metse a a lecwai; to flavour with salt, cwaisa, loka; to put salt into one's mouth, itoka.
- SALUTATION, A.** Tumedishō.
- SALUTE, TO.** Dumedisā.
- SALVATION.** Polokō; poloka.
- SALVE.** Tsashō. Eye salve of hard fat, chola.
- SAME.** It is all the same, goñwe hèla; they are the same, or similar, di chwana hèla; it is just the same, go chwana hèla; these things are still the same, dilō tse e sale cōna; the same thing, selō se le señwe hèla; with the same stick, ka thupa e ñwe hèla.
- SANCTIFIED, TO BE.** Tshepèga.
- SANCTIFY, TO.** Tshépisa; itshepisa.
- SAND.** Mbu. River sand, moshawa; desert sand, mouputaa.
- SANDAL, A.** Setlhakō. The unbrayed thong of a sandal, molèpa; the upper thong of a sandal, kgolè; to put a thong into a sandal, kgoka; a crack

- made under a toe by a sandal, seabela; furrow or crack in a heel made by a sandal, leña.
- SANDY SOIL.** Red soil, mbu; light-coloured, mouputsa; sandy, or gravelly soil, moshagopa; a sandy hill, or slope, lerotobolo.
- SAP.** Macwecwenō. To send up sap, cwecwena.
- SARCASTIC.** To speak sarcastically, ñōñōla.
- SATCHEL.** See BAG.
- SATIATE, TO.** Kgorisa.
- SATIATED, TO BE.** Kgora; goro-gēla. I am satiated, ke kgotshē.
- SATISFACTION.** Natehō.
- SATISFIED.** To be satisfied when eating, kgora; to be satisfied with, kgora; to satisfy, kgorisa; I am satisfied, ke kgotshē; to be satisfied, or contented, thetebala; to satisfy, or make content, thetebata; a satisfied person, motho eo o thetebeteñ.
- SATISFY.** See SATISFIED.
- SATURATE, TO.** Kolobetsa. To saturate, or wet through, as rain, tlōpōtla.
- SATURATED.** Matlapntlapu; manyemunyemu; malōbōlōbō; manyèrènyèrè. It is saturated, se kolobile.
- SATURDAY.** Matlhacwa.
- SAUCEPAN, A.** Pitsanyana.
- SAUCE, A.** Phirin (hybrid).
- SAVAGE.** Bogale.
- SAVE, TO.** Boloka. To save from, boloka mo; to save from danger or death, tshitsha; to save or spare, rèkègēla; to save each other, bolokana.
- SAVED, TO BECOME.** Bolokēga. The saved, babolokwi; babolokwa.
- SAVIOUR, A.** Mmoloki. Our Saviour, Moreboloki.
- SAVOUR.** See FLAVOUR.
- SAW, A.** Sag (hybrid). To cut with a saw, sēthā; to saw asunder, setlhaganya; I saw, ke le ka bōna.
- SAY, TO.** Raea. To say to, raea; to speak, bus; I say, ka re, kea re; he has said, o reile; what do you say? ua refi? who says so? go bus yalo mañ? to say to each other, raana; say thus, lo rè yana, lo rè yalo, lo riana, lo rialo.
- SAYING.** By saying, ka go re; we can ask, saying, re ka botsa re re; it is he of whom it is written, saying, ke èna eo go kwadilweñ kaga gagwè, go twe.
- SCAB, A.** Logogō. Scabs, dikgogō; to pull off a scab, kgobola; to fall off, as a scab, kgoboga; to rub off, or pull off a scab, ronkga.
- SCABBY.** To become scabby, rokomologa; a scabby disease in sheep and goats, lopalō, sekgwaphè.
- SCALD, TO.** Hisa. To be scalded, sha; he is scalded, o shelè.
- SCALE, A.** Lekape; letlotlobo.
- SCALES.** A pair of scales, sekale (hybrid).
- SCALLOP.** A scallop on a kaross, lenya; a scallop cut on two pieces and fitted into each other, leuyeketshane.
- SCAMP, A.** Senokwane; molōteana. You are a scamp, u molōtsana.
- SCANDAL, A.** Kgopishō.
- SCAR, A.** Lobadi. Scars, dipadi; very many scars, dipadipadi; a scar left by cupping, tomēga; a scar left by an accidental burn, pala; a scar on the arm, left by a purposed burn, kgomma.
- SCARCE, TO BECOME.** Tlhōkahala.
- SCARLET.** See RED.
- SCATTER.** To scatter actively, phatlalatsa, halatsa; to scatter or become scattered, halala, phatlalala; the people are scattered, batho ba huletse;

- they are scattered by, ba haladiwa ke, ba phatlalediwe ke; they were scattered or spread in the land, ba le ba phatlalala le lehatshe, ba le ba halala le lehatshe; to scatter about in all directions, gasa-gasa; to be scattered, or thrown about in all directions, gasagasèga; to become scattered in all directions, as oxen, gaama; the oxen are scattered, dikgomo di gasame; to scatter, or become spread about over a wide space, phantla.
- SCENT.** See **SMELL.** To follow a scent, as a dog, dupelèla; to scent, as a game its foe, or a dog its master, dupa.
- SCHEME, A.** Leanō. To scheme, loga maanō. [twu.]
- SCHOLAR, A.** Morutwi; moru-
- SCHOOL, A.** Sekole (hybrid).
- SCISSORS.** Logare; seker (hybrid).
- SCOFF, TO.** Shotla. The scoff of an ox's neck, serota.
- SCOFFER, A.** Moshotli.
- SCOLD, TO.** Buèla; òmanyà; kgalemèla. To scold each other, òmana; to scold violently, shuashua; to scold much, or continuously, phogutsèga; to scold with many words, and silence another by scolding, cuakanya; he scolded the people, and they scolded him, o la a òmana le batho.
- SCOLDER, A.** Moòmani.
- SCOLDING, A.** Kòmanyō.
- SCOOP.** To scoop, or hollow out, gaba; to become hollowed out, gabèga; to scoop soil out of a hole, hata.
- SCORCH, TO.** Babola. To be scorched, baboga; it became scorched (of grain), e le ea sha.
- SCORN.** To despise, nyatsa; to ridicule, shotla; scorn, or contempt, lonyacō; scorn, or ridicule, chotlō; to purse up the lips in scorn, shwinya.
- SCORPION, A.** Phephañ.
- SCOUNDREL, A.** Molòtsana. You are a scoundrel, u bolòtsana.
- SCOUR.** To scour by rubbing, gotlha.
- SCOURGE, A.** Sentèò. To scourge, seola; to scourge while lying on the ground, kgwathisa.
- SCOURGING, A.** Titèò; kgwathishō.
- SCOWL.** To scowl, or scowl at, dilola.
- SCRAMBLE.** To scramble for food, tlhaka.
- SCRAP.** See **MORSEL.**
- SCRAPE.** To scrape with a knife, or scrape a pot, hala; to scrape out with a finger, and lick it, gōra; to scrape out, or make hollow by scraping, gaba; to scrape soil out of a hole with a hand, hata; to scrape out with a hook, gonya; to scrape or wipe off with the hand, gelola.
- SCRAPER.** A pot scraper, se-gwadi.
- SCRAPING.** A scraping off a hide in braying, tlhono; scrapings, mahalō.
- SCRATCH.** To scratch another, ñwaea, ñarotsa; to scratch oneself, iñwaea; to scratch, as a cat, ñapa; to scratch, as a bad pen, dilahala; to scratch a hole in the ground, hata; to scratch out, as writing with a penknife, hala; to scratch upon the surface, as a fowl, khèla, hata; to scratch, as a thorn, ñapa; to scratch with the nails, kgwaripa, napa, kgaritsa; to scratch much, or make deep scratches, kgèlèka; to scratch each other badly, kgèlèkana; a deep scratch, mokgèlèdi.
- SCREAM.** A loud scream, logau; to scream, gala; to scream out, as an angry elephant, galèla; to scream out in singing, tsèrèmètsèga; to scream out

- lonely, as an animal in death, bokòlèla; a death scream, of an animal, pòkòlèlò.
- SCREEN.** A screen, or poke, for the eyes, losire.
- SCRIBE, A.** Mokwadi.
- SCROTUM, A.** Leshòtlhò. Used as a curse.
- SCUD, TO.** Sesèla.
- SCUM.** Foam, loshulò, leshulò; froth left by water, maphoko.
- SCURVY.** Sebabi.
- SEA, A.** Lewatla; lewatlè. Shore of the sea, dintshi tsa lewatla.
- SEAL, A.** Sekanò; lochwao; sechwao. To seal, kana; I have sealed it, ke se kanne; to be sealed, kannwa.
- SEAM, A.** Seam in a garment, morokò.
- SEARCH, TO.** Hukutsa. To seek, batla, senka; to search or inquire into a matter, tlhohlomisa, botsisa, hopholetsa; to search into carefully, kèlèka; to turn over earth, etc., in making a search, kheleisa; to search for anything in soil, by turning it over with a side movement of hand, khèla; to search in clothing, or on the person, kheleisa.
- SEASON, A.** Lobaka. A time, motlha; to season with salt, cwaisa, loka.
- SEAT.** A chair, setulò; a sitting place, sedulò; room for sitting, bonnò; a back to a seat, moikaègò.
- SECOND, THE.** Bobedi; oa bobedi; sa bobedi.
- SECRET.** In secret, mo chubon, mo go sa itsiweñ, mo sephiriñ; to tell a secret to, or whisper to, hohonyetsa; to speak secretly, give secret information, loma tsebè; to have a secret talk, or meeting, go ea khuduthamaga, go dula khuduthamaga; he called them secretly, a ba biletse thokò; he was sent secretly, a la a romilwe ka bonokwane; a secret or spying party, dinokwane; to join or leave people secretly, ñoñwaèla.
- SECRETARY, A.** Mokwaledi. A secretary bird, tlišañwe.
- SECRET, TO.** Shuba; hitlha; bitlèla.
- SECRETLY.** See SECRET.
- SECT, A.** Lekokò.
- SECTION, A.** Kabò.
- SECURE.** To fasten, gokèla; to lock, kòpèla.
- SECURITY.** To take security from him, go mo lehisa; I will stand security for him, ke tla mo èma nokeñ.
- SEdge, A.** Motebò; motsitla.
- SEDIMENT.** Sediment of native beer, dintshe.
- SEDUCK, TO.** Ithwadisa.
- SEE, TO.** Bona. To see indistinctly, halodisa, thaisa, bona ka lrotho; to see, but to take no notice, itimetsa; to cause to see, or enlighten, bonesa; to cause to see, or shew, bontsha; I have seen, ke bonye.
- SEED, A.** Peo; tlhaka. A pip, thotsè; a stone, or pip, thaapo; seed, or family, losika.
- SEED-BED, A.** Lekedi.
- SEEDS.** Dyalò; dipeo.
- SEEING.** Seeing that, ecwa, e réka, ka le mororò; seeing it is not the sabbath, a bo go se sabata; seeing that I am not your child, a bo ke se ñwana oa gago.
- SEEK.** To seek, or seek for, batla, senka; to seek in many places, putla, putlaputla; to seek or follow after, latèlèla; to seek a thing here and there, at a distance, knlakatlèga; to seek, or look out for, among ourselves, itebalèlèla; to go back the way one has come in order to seek something that is lost, itatèlèla.
- SEEKER, A.** Mosenki; mmatti.



**SEEM.** Chwana. It seems as though, go chwana yaka, go ntse yaka; he seems like him, o chwana yaka ana.

**SEIZE, TO.** Chwara. They have seized him, ba mo chwera; to seize by grasping with one hand, huparèla; to seize by grasping with both hands, tlamparèla; to seize by authority, or by force, gapa; their oxen are seized, ba gapecwe dikgomo.

**SELECT.** To select for oneself, itshenkèla, itlhôpha; to select, or make a selection, tlhaola, tlhôpha.

**SELECTION, A.** Tlhaolô; tlhophô.

**SELF.** Self-esteem, phorègô, boikganclhò; self-interest, boithatò; self-restraint, boichôkô, boithibô, boikgapô; self-seeking, boipatlèlô; self-sufficiency, boitekanèlô; self-exaltation, boikgodishô, boikgogomoshô; self-glorification, ipelalahacô, boipelahacô.

**SELFISH.** To be selfish, or stingy, timana; he is selfish, o timane.

**SELL, TO.** Rekisa. To sell for, rekisa ka.

**SELLER, A.** Morekisi.

**SEND, TO.** Roma. To be sent, roñwa; to send away, or drive away, lèlèka; to send back, or cause to return, busa; to send, or cause to go, isa; to send away, or cause to go away, tsamaisa.

**SENTATION.** A feeling, boikutlwô.

**SENSE.** Understanding, tlhaloganyô; feeling, boikutlwô; in one sense, mo ntshèñ ñwe.

**SENSUAL.** Sa nama; senama.

**SENTENCE.** See CONDEMN.

**SEPARATE, TO.** Tlhaola; lomolola; kgaoganya. To separate from, kgaogana le; to be separate from each other, amolo-

gana, lomologana, ikgaogana; to separate oxen for inspanning, tlhaloganya; to separate oneself from, for an evil motive or purpose, ikèpa; to separate friends, sètlhaganya; to separate mutually, sètlhagana; to separate oneself from, or keep aloof, ikeola, itlhaola, itomolola, itomolotsa; to separate some from others, lomologanya tse diñwe mo go tse diñwe; to separate cattle into small lots for drinking, noketša, rabola; to separate contenders, tsiriganya.

**SEPTEMBER.** The month of September, kgwedi ea pòane.

**SEPULCHRE, A.** Phupu.

**SERMON, A:** Thutô, thèrô.

**SERPENT.** See SNAKE.

**SERPENTINE.** To have a serpentine course, ikgara.

**SERVANT.** A server, modihedi; a slave, motlhanka; a hired servant, molaediwa; a female servant, lelata, mohula; a confidential, or superior servant, kala.

**SERVE, TO.** Dihèla; to serve him, go mo chwariša tihô, go mo chwara lecôgô.

**SERVICE.** Tihèlô. Eye-service, tihèlô matlhoñ.

**SERVITUDE.** Botlhanka.

**SET.** To set down, baea; to set right, siamisa, kgopolola; to turn from evil ways, lemolola; to set free, golola; to set free a servant, rebola; set out on a journey, see START; to set, as the sun, phirima, kôlômèla, kôtlômèla; the sun set as I was going to the river, ke phirimelecwe ke letsatai ke sa ea kwa noken; to set oneself against, ikemisetsa; to set at naught, nyatsa; to set oneself, itlhôma; to set, or place for, bèlla; to set the face steadfastly, tlhômèla rure sehathôgô; to set a tune, tlhabeletsa;

to set the foot down and stand fast, tsetsepèla, itsetsepèla.

**SETTLE, TO.** Dula. To settle a question, athola; to settle down quietly, or stoop, kôkô-bèla; to settle or become clear, as muddy water, itshèka; to be settled, or decided, atloga.

**SEVEN.** Shupa. Seven sheep, dinku di shupa, dinku tae di shupañ; seven times, ga shupa; they are also seven, le cōna di shupa.

**SEVENTEEN.** Seventeen sheep, dinku di shomò di cwa ka di shupa.

**SEVENTH, THE.** Oa boshupa; oa boshupò.

**SEVER.** See CUT.

**SEVERE.** Thata. A severe battle, tlhabanò e e thata.

**SEW, TO.** Roka. To sew with stitches far apart, namalatsa; to sew slackly, lea.

**SEX.** What sex is it? of a child, o moñ? moñ? moeñ? of a young animal, e cañ?

**SHADE, A.** Moruti. To shade, sira; to shade oneself, itshira; a shade or veil, setshirò; to shade oneself from, itshiretsa; to shade the eyes with hand when looking, itshaka segano; I will shade him, ke tla mo sirèla; ke tla mo dihèla moruti; to go into the shade, kwæa.

**SHADED, TO BECOME.** Sirèga.

**SHADOW, A.** Moruti. Shadows, meruti; a shadow cast by a cloud, lechuti; to cast a shadow upon, rutihalèla, chutihalèla; he is only the shadow of a man, o mankgolu oa motho; to shadow or overshadow, khurumetsa.

**SHAKE, TO.** Tsikinya; tshikinya. To shake or flap, so as to get out dust, udubatsa; to shade oneself, as an animal, ithukhutha, ikudubatsa; to shake off, or beat off, tlho-

tlhora; to shake a cloth, etc., about, popotla; to shake something off the hand, ipopotha; to shake from looseness, as a pole, goshōma; to shake from side to side, so as to mix, kgorokgotsa; to shake a marrow bone up and down, kgotlogotsa; to shake, or be shaky, as the spokes of a wheel, shogōma; to shake with the hands, as a tree, cubua; to shake, or be shaky, as a door, kgwètlha; to shake, or toss about, as wind, hahetla, hebeutla; to shake or jerk anything clammy off the hand, tsapola; to shake from side to side in a sieve, sekèla; to shake from side to side, as an animal its tail, or so as to rinse out a vessel, cokotsa; to shake from side to side vigorously, as a vessel while being washed, cukunya; to shake up and down, as a person his finger, or a dog its tail, òta; to shake up and down, so as to remove bran, hèhèra, tsetsetha; to shake up and down, as a milksack, kubèla; to shake or pull about, as a tight pole, shunuka; to shake hands, nana diatla; to shake or jolt, as a horse its rider, kgorokotsa; to shake or wag the head from side to side, in token of dissent, thukhutha tlhōgō, teikinya tlhōgō; to shake anything off oneself, ithothlhora; to shake, or become shaken, from side to side, reketla; to shake, or cause to move from side to side, reketlisa; to shake, as a disjointed thing or loose pole, leketla; to shake a lifted spear in battle, or at drill, ñatetsa, kgana; to shake a little, as a stone when being moved, kutuma; to cause to shake a little, kutumisa; to shake the body or cause it to quiver, as

- a man dancing, phaphasèla; to shake down or together, as corn in a measure, segitlètsa, tsikitlèla.
- SHAKEN.** Shaken by the wind, tsikincwe ke phehō.
- SHAKING.** A shaking, as of a disjoined thing, boleketla.
- SHAKY.** As a door, kgwètlha; shaky, as jelly, borèpèrèpè.
- SHALL.** Tla. I shall go, ke tla ea; I shall not go, ga nketla ke ea; shall you go? a u tla ea? I shall have bought, ntlabo ke rekile; my food shall be his, diyō tsa me e tla bo e le tsa gagwè.
- SHALLOW.** As a ford, khe-khele.
- SHAMELESS, THE.** Setlhabèlō.
- SHAME.** Ditlhoñ, botlhabisa-ditlhoñ. You shame me, u ntlhabisa ditlhoñ; he is without shame, o sehala matlhoñ, o iphadile ditlhoñ; they will put him to shame, ba tla mo tlhabisa ditlhoñ.
- SHAMEFUL.** Botlhabisaditlhoñ.
- SHAMELESS.** See SHAME.
- SHAMPOO, TO.** Sedila.
- SHANK.** A shank bone, momō.
- SHAPE, OF A THING.** Popègō, chwànō.
- SHARE, A.** Kabèlō, kabō. To share among each other, abèlana, abalana; they shall share in his things, ba tla tlhakanèla naè dilō tsa gagwè; to share, or divide, aba.
- SHARER, A.** Moaberwi. They are sharers in flesh and blood, ba abecwe nama le madi.
- SHARP.** Bogale, boyetla. He is sharp, o matseba; sharp, and not easily deceived, matsètèlèkwè; a very sharp thing, segale; to make a stake sharp, tllhokola.
- SHARPEN.** To sharpen, by beating out, batola; to sharpen on a stone, lootaa; to be sharpened, lootsèga.
- SHARPNESS.** Bogale. His sharpness, matseba a gagwè.
- SHAVE.** See HAIR. To shave, beola; to shave oneself, ipeola; he has shaved his head, o ipeotè tlhōgō ea gagwè.
- SHAVING.** A wood shaving, tshètèla, ditsètèla; a shaving scraped from a hide in braying, tlhono.
- SHAWL, A.** Carle (hybrid).
- SHEAR, TO.** Beola.
- SHEARER, A.** Mmeodi.
- SHEATH.** A sheath for a knife, or needle, kgatla; a large sheath, or case, for needle and thread, morutshe.
- SHED, A.** Lōōbō. To shed blood, cholola madi, tholola madi; to be shed, chololwa, thololwa; the blood is shed, madi a tholocwe.
- SHEEP, A.** Nku; sehutshane. Many sheep, manku; a flock of sheep, dihutshane, lecomana, lecomana; a small sheep, nkunyane; a male sheep, or ram, pheleu, phelehu; a flock of sheep and goats, mixed, dihutshane, marele.
- SHELF, A.** Kobōtlō; botlhayana. *Int.* A narrow, flat shelf, sephakwana; a broad or sloping back shelf, sehata.
- SHELL.** A shell, or pod, lekape; a tortoise shell, logapa loa khudu; an egg shell, or piece of one, lokhadu; an empty ostrich shell, mogōpō; a cockle, mussel, or oyster shell, kgetla.
- SHELTER.** A shelter made of boughs, lōōbō; to take shelter from the heat of the sun, kwaea; to shelter a thing from the sun, kwaia.
- SHEPHERD, A.** Modisa.
- SHEW.** See SHOW.
- SHIELD, A.** Thèbè. To plant a shield when attacked, khubèga.
- SHINE, TO.** Phatshima; phatsima. To shine, or glitter, galalèla; to shine with a flickering

- ght, nyedima; to shine with a feeble light, nyetsa; to shine, as distant lightning, badima, bebenya; to shine or glisten in the sun, galalèla mo letsatsifi; to shine, as a glowworm, nyetsa; to shine a little, as a wet flat stone, or a bald head, redimoga; to shine for, or upon, phatshimèla.
- SHINING, A.** Phatahimò; phat-simò. A slight shining, thedimogò.
- SHIMMER, TO.** Galalèla.
- SHIP, A.** Shepa (hybrid); sekepa (hybrid).
- SHIRK.** To shirk work, itsemeletsa.
- SHIRKING, BY.** Ka boitsemeleco.
- SHIRT.** Emp (hybrid).
- SHIVER, TO.** Tlakasèla. To shiver, as from cold or weakness, tètèsèla; to shiver, as from fear, roroma.
- SHOCK.** A shock, or heap of corn, mokoa oa mabelè.
- SHOE, A.** Setlhako. A shoe of home-made leather, sekhobe; an old, worn-out shoe, sechwahèle, seete; the sole of a shoe, setlhako; the upper leather of a shoe, kgolè; to put on a shoe, rwala; to take off a shoe, rola.
- SHOOT.** To shoot at, and hit, hula; to shoot at, and miss, hosa; to shoot a near object, kokobetsa; to shoot out, as a tree, tlhoga; a large shoot, lethogèla; a small shoot, lecwela; a shoot from last year's corn stalk, or root, lecwabudu; a shoot from last year's seed, leiyadi; a shoot, or blade, of corn, mogwañ.
- SHOP, A.** Vinkel (hybrid).
- SHORE.** A seashore, dintshi tea lewatla.
- SHORT.** Khutshane; khuchwane. A short and thick thing or person, sepoa; to become short, khutshahala; to come short, or come short of, tlaèla, tlaèlwa ke; a short road, tsela e e khutshane; the food comes short of them, or fails to reach them, diyò dia ba tliaea; they came short of the proofs, ba tliaetse mo dichupoñ; they came short of Canaan, ba le ba tlaèla kanana; we are short of food, re tliaecwe ke diyò; a short person, mokhuchwane; to go by a short cut, kabama; to make a short cut and enter the path again, kabamèla tsela.
- SHORTCOMING.** A fault, molato; a failure, tlaèlò; a sin, teohò.
- SHORTEN, TO.** Khutshahatsa.
- SHORTLY.** Kgantele; kganteyè. Shortly, or briefly, ka bokhuchwane; shortly after you left us, e bile u sena go re tlogèla.
- SHORTNESS.** Bokhutsbane.
- SHOT.** Marumò a ma sesane. He is a good shot, o marwaka, o maròka.
- SHOULD.** That we should learn, gore re ithutè; we should have done so, re ka bo re dihile yalo, re ko re dihile yalo; where he should be killed, kwa o la a tla bolaelwa gona; if there should be, or were to be one only, e ka re kgotsa ga bo go le moñwe hèla; I should, or would be, ke ne ke tla nna; I should, or would not be, ke ne ke se nka ke nna; I should be a person, nkabo ke le motho; I should not be a person, nkabo ke se motho; if he should be there, ba a tla bo a le gona; that they should go with them, gore ba tle ba tsamae nabò; if we should not be given them, we shall know, etc., ha re sa di nelwe, re tla bo re ntse re itse.
- SHOULDER, A.** Lerudi. A shoulder, or place for a burden, tshikarò; a shoulder of meat, lecogò; to carry slung over the shoulder, sikara; to carry on the shoulders, between two

bearers, sikara; to carry across the shoulders, at the back of the neck, kaba; to cut, or chop off, a shoulder of meat, hamola; to look over the shoulder, kōba, ikōba, shēba; to shrug up the shoulder, khutlola; to give the cold shoulder, biha; he gave me the cold shoulder, o la a mphēla.

**SHOULDER-BLADE, A.** Legetla; lehetla. A joint in a shoulder-blade, kgona; flesh on the shoulder-blade of a person, mophomō.

**SHOULDERED.** Round-shouldered, lokhutlo, marota.

**SHOUT, TO.** Kua; goa; ntsha mokgosi. A loud shout, mokgosi; a loud shout, of a number of people, leshowa, leshaō, leshalaō, leshalaba; a shout of a returning army, moōpēlane; a shout of women in the dance, etc., moduduetsa, modudueco, tudueco; to shout to a person at a distance, tlbaletsa; to shout at oxen, bnisa dikgomo; to shout, as women, dancing, going to work, etc., duduetsa; to shout, as a crowd rejoicing, tshēla leshowa, tabēla leshalaō.

**SHOVE.** To shove towards, kgorometsa.

**SHOW.** To point out, shupetsa, kaēla; to cause to see, bontsha, see **VISIBLE**; to show oneself to, ipontsha, ipontsha mo.

**SHOWER, A.** See **RAIN**.

**SHEINK.** To shrink from doing, itsemeletsa; to shrink back, ikgogona; to shrink back shuddering, as at sight of a snake, tshipoga; to shrink up, see **SHRIVEL**.

**SHRINKING.** A shrinking, timid child, āwana eo o sehawa.

**SHRIVEL.** To shrivel up, or become shrivelled up, as a dry skin, khangana; as a dry leaf,

ōmèlèla; as a withered leaf, shwaba; as corn, mapapa; to be shrivelled up by, kua-ganowa ke; to become shrivelled up into a ball, or a small compass, khurupana; to become shrivelled up, as a dry corn-stalk, or poor animal, boduma; a shrivelled up ox-hide, or rheim, loñafiape; a shrivelled up goat skin, mogogoro.

**SHRUB.** The shrub of a large tree, setlhathana; an edible shrub, morōgō.

**SHRUG.** To shrug one's shoulders, khutlola.

**SHUDDER.** To shudder, or start, sipoga, sipoga mmele.

**SHUN.** To shun, or shrink away from, ikgogona.

**SHUT, TO.** Cwala. To shut a door, cwala, kgosetsa; I have shut it, ke se cwadile; it is shut, se cwewe; to shut up, with bushes, or stones, kgōbēla; to shut up, as in a krall, or compound, tlhatlhēla; to shut one eye, bata leitlhō; to shut one's own eyes, ipudulatsa mathhō; to shut the eyes of another, budulatsa mathhō; they have shut their eyes, ba ipuduladitse mathhō; to shut the mouth, and refrain from speaking, moma molomo, tumola molomo; to cause the mouth to shut, tumodisa molomo; he shut the mouths of the lions, o la a thiba melomo ea ditau; to be shut up, as a road, or mouth, thibala; the road is shut up, tsela e thibetse; to shut up the heart, ñona pelo.

**SHUTTER, A.** Secwalō.

**SHUTTING.** A shutting up place, tlhatlhēlō.

**SHY.** To be shy, sisimoga.

**SICK.** To be sick, bobola, lwala; to feel sick, or ill, utlwa botlhoko; to feel sick, or about

to vomit, heroga sebete; he is sick, oa hobola; he is always sick, o dibobo; he is very sick, but will most likely recover, oa gomèla go shwa; he was very sick but recovered, o gomile go shwa; a sick person, mobodi, *pl.* babobodi, molwetsi, *pl.* balwetsi; to lie sick and silent, kgwathalala; to wait upon a sick person, òka; to help a sick person to rise, elola.

**SICKLE, A.** Thipa ea mabèlè; sikela (hybrid).

**SICKNESS, A.** Pabolò; bolwetse. Pain, botlhoko; a chronic sickness, senyèma, senyama; a wasting sickness, bolwetse; to break up, as a severe sickness, tllasa; the sickness is better, or has become diminished, pobolò e lokotsegile; a stick placed by a doctor to keep people from a house where there is sickness, letlhakwana; to draw out a sickness with the mouth, dupa; a sickness supposed to have been caused by one with whom the sufferer has quarrelled, dikgaba.

**SIDE.** The side of a person, mohama; the side of a person, or thing, lotlhakore; a side, or direction, thokò, ntllha; which side has he gone to? o ile ntllha ehe? the other side of a river, etc, moseya, boseya; he has gone to the other side, o ile kwa moseya; I will be on his side, ke tlla cwa naè, ke tlla mo èma nokeñ; the other side of Jordan, moseya oa Yoretan, moseya ga Yoretan; this side of the river, and the other, moseya ono oa noka, le moseya ole; on this side, moseya ono; on the other side, ha moseya; to go by the side of, ipapatha le.

**SIDE BY SIDE.** To be side by side, bapa; to place side by

side, bapisa; they are side by side, di bapile; to stand, or place oneself side by side, in a row, iphapha; to be together side by side, patagana; to place together side by side, pataganya.

**SIEVE.** A flat basket, losèlò; a sieve with holes, setsètsèthò.

**SIFT.** To sift by shaking from side to side, sèkèla; to sift by shaking up and down, hèhèra, tsètsètha; to sift by shaking about with a sieve in a slanting direction, tlakolola.

**SIGH, A.** Phegèlò; phègèlò; tsishò pelo; to sigh, hegèlwa, hègèlwa, ubuga.

**SIGHT.** Pòuò. In sight, mo ponoñ, mo matlhoñ; to come into sight, thuuya, kwetoga; come here into sight, kwetogèla kwano; to cause to come into sight, kwetola; to recover sight, houhologa; a recovery of sight, phouhologò.

**SIGHTED.** Weak-sighted eyes, matlhò a boròkò; a weak-sighted, or weak-eyed person, sehòchwana.

**SIGN, A.** Seshupò. A sign, or mark, of ownership, lochwao.

**SIGNS.** To make signs, or beckon, gwètlha, gwaes.

**SILENCE.** Tìdimalò. A silence, or lull in wind, mohòlèhòlè; a great silence, tshiaibalò; to silence, didimatsa, kgaodisa; to put them to silence, go ba tlhokisa può; to silence or conquer in talk, by a number of arguments, shòpanya; to sit in silence, upalala.

**SILENT, TO BE.** Didimala; ño-ñobala; kgaotsa. To be silent and not answer when spoken to, tuulala; to be silent and sulky, khutloga; to be silent and refuse to tell the news, gòpa mahoko; to be silent, or shut the mouth, moma molomo, tumola molomo; he is

- quite silent, o tumotsè molomo; be silent! kguotsa! a silent person, leñoñobadi, motuuladi, letuuladi.
- SILK.** Sei (hybrid).
- SILLY.** See **FOOLISH**.
- SILVER.** Selefera (hybrid).
- SIMILAR, TO BE.** Chwana.
- SIMILARITY** in appearance. Tebañ; tebagañ; tebaganó; malebagañ.
- SIMPLE.** Bor; sisi, *Int.*
- SIMPLICITY.** Ka bori.
- SIMPLY.** Hèla.
- SIN.** Boleo. A sin, teohó, sebe, seleo; to sin, leoha, òtlahala; to sin against, leohèla.
- SINCE.** Since I was born, e sale ke taalwa; it is a long time since I saw them, ka ba bonye e sale bogologolo; since the day I saw them until now, ka teatsi ye ke leñ ka ba bõna le ka yeno; they knew him ever since he was a child, ba sale ba mo itse a le ñwana; some years since, dinyaga diñwe di hetile; a little while since, malõba; since I have not a horse, ka ke sena pitse.
- SINew, A.** Losika. Thick sinew, or muscle, mosiha; thin sinew, or membrane, lotha; thread sinew for sewing, tlhale.
- SING, TO.** Opèla. To sing a dance tune, bina; to sing loudly, or louder than others, thomeletsa; to sing plaintively, kurwetisa; to sing to, opèlèla; to scream out in singing, tsèrè-mètsèga; to sing in concert, or well together, ratlalèla.
- SINGE, TO.** Babola. To become singed, baboga; to smell of singeing, nkgá segau.
- SINGER, A.** Moopedi.
- SINGING.** To take the lead in singing, tlhabeletsa; a leader in singing, motlhabeletsi.
- SINGLE.** There is not a single one, ga go na opè, leha e le moñwe hèla; a single, or un-
- married person, kgõpe, le-kgarebè.
- SINK.** To sink in water, ikgata, nwèla; to sink into mud or mire, ròrómèla; to sink into, or tramp mud with a noise, cobotla; to sink down, as an animal from poverty, or a person from fright, pharama.
- SINNER, A.** Moleohi.
- SIP, TO.** Hupa. To sip again and again, hupèla.
- SISTER.** Same as Brother. A man's sister, kgantsadi.
- SISTER-IN-LAW.** Man's sister-in-law, same as Brother; woman's sister-in-law: my, mogókane; thy, mogókau; his, mogókane oa gagwè.
- SIT, TO.** Dula. To cause to sit, dudisa; he has sat, o dutè; to sit down for a little time when there is nothing doing, itulèla; to sit on one's heels, kókómala, kotama; to sit flat on the ground, tlabama; to sit in the way, or to continue sitting, so as to hinder, tlababama; to sit on the haunches, kotama; to sit with folded legs, iphara; to put to sit on a lap, as a child, hara; to sit with legs stretched out, ipeteleka; to sit, or sink down in hopelessness, koama; to sit in the sun, sekamèla; to sit quite still, ritibala; to sit on eggs, elama; to sit round a fire, dikanyetisa molelò; to sit with the head bent in a listening attitude, iba ditèbè.
- SITE.** Site, with ruins, of a deserted dwelling or krall, leshope; site from whence a house has been removed, setsha.
- SITTING.** He was sitting there, o la a dutè gõna.
- SITTING-PLACE, A.** Bodulò.
- SITUATION.** A position, popè-gò.
- SIX.** Thataro. Six sheep, dinku di thataro; six days, malatsi a

- le ma rataro; six people, batho ba le barataro.
- SIXTEEN.** Sixteen sheep, dinku di shomè di cwa ka di thatharo.
- SIXTH, THE.** Sa bo ratharo; oa boratharo.
- SKELETON, A.** Loshwaèla. A living skeleton, or a much-emaciated person, lowa; the skeleton of an animal covered with skin, sekukuru, sekōlōa.
- SKEP.** To skip food, chola; to skip first food for head man, rahola.
- SKILFUL.** See **CLEVER.**
- SKIM.** To skim off, okola.
- SKIN, A.** Letlalō. To skin, bua; a skin for sleeping on, phatè, sealō; a skin for wearing, kobō; a skin for carrying a baby in on the back, thari; a skin off a bulb, lekape; skin on cold porridge, logōgō; skin of a snake, letlotlobo; piece of skin, from desquamation, letlotlobo; a thin skin, or membrane, lotha; a thick skin, letlalō ye le kwenneñ; to bray a skin, shuga, see also **RUB**; an unbrayed and shrivelled up skin, mogogoro, sekopa, sekōlōa; a set of three tihose skins, or two phokoyè skins, motlhwaèla; an imperfect set of two tihose skins, mokhutla; to cast a skin, as a snake, itlōba; to pluck hair off a skin, tluoba, cua; a skin, or part of a skin, destitute of hair or wool, lo-gwete; a dry skin, sekgoropa; to trim round a brayed skin, sekeletsa; to work a skin between the hands so as to soften it, taebetha; a skin water-bottle, mohalō; a skin, or fur cap, tlhoro, pusane.
- SKIP.** To skip with a rope, go ya ntimo, go ntaea ntimo; to skip about with joy, kalapa.
- SKULL, A.** Logata. Skulls, dikgata; hollow at the base of the skull, koduōlō.
- SKY, THE.** Legodimo. Sky covered with fleecy clouds, loapi; red sky, as at sunset, mahube.
- SLAB.** A flat stone, letlapa.
- SLACK.** Your sewing is slack, go roka ga gago go leilwe; to become slack, lewa; to sew, or tie slackly, lea; to become slack, or loose, rēpa; to make slack, repisa.
- SLAM.** To slam a door, ntanya secwalō.
- SLANDER.** Tshèbō. To slander, or backbite, sēba, sègètlha; to revile, kgala; to accuse falsely, pateletsa.
- SLANT, TO.** Phekama, sekama. To be on a slant, as a Secwana door, phekalēga. To hold a thing on the slant, phekēga, tsekēga, sekēga.
- SLAP, TO.** Haphola, bata. To slap gently, popoa; to slap oneself on the thigh, as a joyful person, ikōpaōpa serope, ikōpa serope, batola serope, ipata serope; slap oneself on the cheek, ikōpa lesama.
- SLASH.** To slash with a stick or sword, kगतिकanya.
- SLATE, A.** Letlapa ye le kwalēlañ; selete (hybrid).
- SLAUGHTER.** To slaughter an animal, tlhaba; to slaughter a large number of persons or animals, gaila.
- SLAVE, A.** Motlhanka. An inferior, molala; a colonial apprentice, lekgōba; a female slave, lelata.
- SLAVERY.** Botlhanka.
- SLAY.** See **KILL.**
- SLEEK.** Borethe.
- SLEEP.** Borōkō. To lie down to sleep, rōbala; to sleep soundly, thulamēla; to sleep in an open or exposed place, shakalala; to sleep in the veldt, go teamsea bogōba; to sleep alongside the fire, thokama; to moan in one's sleep,



- óna**; deep breath drawn in sleep, moshumô; where did you sleep, or where did you arise? u cogile kae? to be heavy with sleep, bokalala; their eyes were heavy with sleep, matlhô a bôna a bo a bokaletae; they are overcome by sleep, ba imecwe ke borôkô; to be unable to sleep, khidiëga, tlhobadla; while men slept, e rile go robecwe.
- SLEEPING.** To prevent from sleeping, khidia.
- SLEEPING-CHAMBER, A.** Ntlo ea borôbalô.
- SLEEPING-PLACE.** Bolaô. To leave a sleeping-place, bothloga; a sleeping-place or hollow of wild animals, kati.
- SLEEPING-TIME.** It is sleeping-time, go robecwe.
- SLEEPLESS, TO BE.** Khidiëga.
- SLEEPY, TO BE.** Ôtsêla. To be sleepy, with eyes heavy, bokalala.
- SLEET.** A shower of drizzling sleet, seisañwane.
- SLEIGHT.** Phorô.
- SLENDER.** See SLIGHT.
- SLICE.** A thin slice, kapetlana; to slice meat for curing, beka; to slice a pumpkin or cut it into thin strips, tlhabêla.
- SLIDE.** See SLIP.
- SLIGHT.** Sesane; mosesane. A very slight one, mosesanyane.
- SLING, A.** Kgôyana e e konopani; motsikidi. To sling over the shoulder, sikara.
- SLIP, TO.** Rêlêla. To cause to slip, reledisa; to slip from the hand, rêlêla mo seatleñ; to slip on one side and escape, thémêlêkana.
- SLIP-KNOT, A.** Segôlê.
- SLIPPERY.** Borethe. A smooth, slippery place, boreledi; to become a slippery character, rethehala; a person of a slippery character, motho oa thelêlô.
- SLOPE.** To slope or bend back, penama; it slopes, e pename; a slope, mokgokolosa; a sandy slope, or hill, lerotobolô; a nice gradual slope, bothologô yo bo ntlê.
- SLOTHFUL.** See IDLE.
- SLOUGH, A.** Maragaraga.
- SLOVEN, A.** Seshwapelo.
- SLOW.** Bonya. Deliberate, bodiki; lazy, serorobe, toutëga; he is slow, o modikologa, o mosetla, o sekoba, o bouya; he is not slow, ga a bouya; a slow work, tihô e e bouya; to be slow, on account of stoutness, gokgola; to become slow, nyahala; to be slow or loth to do, itsemeletsa; slow (of a person only), bodikologe; slow (of a horse), maoto a chupa.
- SLOWLY.** Ka bouya; ka bonôlô. To walk or work slowly, on account of stoutness, gokgola; to act slowly, iketla.
- SLOWNESS.** Bonya.
- SLUGGARD, A.** Mmoduhadi. Sluggards, baboduhadi.
- SLUMBER, TO.** Ôtsêla.
- SLY.** On the sly, mo sephiriñ; to go away on the sly, ikucwa.
- SMACK.** To smack, as a whip, thanya; to make a whip smack, thantsba seme; a smack of a whip, thanyô.
- SMALL.** Pôtlana; bôtiana; mmôtlana; nyne. A small house, ntlo e e pôtlana; a small person, motho eo mmôtlana; a small book, lokwalô lo lo bôtiana; to become small, nnyebala; to make small, ñôtlâ; to become small, or decrease, ñôtlahala; the small ones, ba ba nyne; to make oneself small, ñfôtlâ; in a small measure, ka bobôtiana.
- SMALLPOX.** Sekgwaripana; segagana; kgwaripana.
- SMART, TO.** Baba.
- SMASH.** See BREAK.
- SMEAR.** To smear a floor or

wall, dila; to smear the body, tlôla, tlotsa; to smear a floor with dung only, kgapha; to smear with medicine, raea, phekola; to smear a skin for braying, tshasa; smear the mouth with fat, when eating, tlhamukêla molomo; to smear the face with tears, or milk, kganatha, kgamatha; to smear with much fat, kgoma, nyemuka, tlapuketasa; to smear a face with fat, to make it shine, iphotlha; to smear the body with moshwafi, as a doctor, hôrôla; to smear or wash with milk, to remove dirt, iphôrôla.

**SMELL, A.** Lonkô; moukgô; monkô. A strong smell, seho-ka; a bad smell, bodupa; a smell of burning, or singeing, segau; a very bad smell, se-bodu; to smell, nka; to smell out, as a dog its master, dupa; it smells nicely, sea nka monate; it smells badly, sea nka bodupa; they caused the land to smell very badly, di le tsa nkgisa lehatshe se bodu; without smell, ribe, cola.

**SMELT.** See MELT.

**SMILE.** To smile or appear pleased, without showing the teeth, rumaruma; to smile, showing the teeth, nyenya.

**SMITE.** To smite with the open hand, haphola, hopha; to smite with a fist, uba; to smite with a staff, etc., ubula; to smite, or cut off, kgemêtha.

**SMITH, A.** Mothudi. To work as a smith, thula.

**SMITHY, A.** Ntlo ea mmuba.

**SMITTEN.** See SMITE. To be smitten with, or pleased with, kgathwa ke.

**SMOKE.** Mosi; musii. To rise, as smoke, kuba; to rise up, as dense smoke, kuuloga; a cloud, or pillar of smoke, khonofi; to smoke a pipe, gôga; the bread

is smoked, or scorched, bogobê bo nka segau.

**SMOKING.** Smoking wood, logofi lo lo kubafi mosi.

**SMOOTH.** Borethe; boreledi. To become smooth, rethebala; smooth, as finely-ground meal, or cloth, bolêta, bolelwa; he is smooth in speech, o selêta mo puofi; to smooth, or stroke out, shola; to smooth out, as a wet skin, papana; to make smooth by rubbing, gotlha; to make smooth by rubbing two things together, gotlhanya; to smooth, as with a hand in plastering, or by filing, rethebatsa; a smooth, or slippery place, boreledi.

**SMOOTHNESS.** Boreledi.

**SMOTHER.** To smother, or suffocate, hupetasa; to be smothered, hupela; to be smothered by, hupediwa ke.

**SMUDGE.** See SMEAR.

**SMUDGINESS, FROM CRYING.** See kgamatha; sekganatha. Smudginess, from grease, milk, etc., makgamatha, makganatha.

**SMUDGY.** To become smudgy, from crying, grease, etc., kgamatha, kganatha.

**SNAKE, A.** Nôga. A small red snake, harmless, seleka; a very large snake, nenebu, *Int.*; a large river snake, said to bleat like a kid, nôga ea potsane; a yellowish snake, nôga ea phohu; a ringhals suske, kake; a yellowish snake, black about the mouth, magalane; a long, black snake, very poisonous, mokwêpa, phika, mokôpa; a puff adder, lebolobolo; a green tree snake, logwere; a boa constrictor, tlhware; a small black and white snake, or viper, sheusheuane, shanshanane; a thin striped black and white snake, mosenene, mosenenyanane; a very large water snake,

- phika kgolo; to cast the skin, as a snake, itlôba; the track of a snake, modila; the skin of a snake, letlotlobo; to go in a serpentine course, as a snake, ikgara; to hiss, as a snake, ota, shuma.
- SNAP.** To snap, or break, a stick, fiôta; to snap a tense rheim, thapola; to snap, or become broken, as a stick, sipoga; to snap, or become broken, as a tense rheim, thapoga; to snap, as a pole, butlêga; to snap, as a dog, kgogoga; to snap at, as a dog, kgogogêla.
- SNARE.** Serai; seru; mutlwana.
- SNARE, TO.** Garuma.
- SNATCH, TO.** Phamola; cubula; utla. To snatch or catch anything thrown, kapa; to snatch, or pull on one side, as a child out of danger, thibosa; to snatch out of a fire, shwatola mo molelofi.
- SNEEZE, TO.** Ethimola.
- SNOORE, TO.** Rôra.
- SNOW.** Chalañ; chêlañ; seho-kabolea; kapôkwe (hybrid). A drizzling snow-storm, serañwane.
- SNUFF.** Mocoko. Snuff of a candle, mapomô; to take snuff, gôga; to take a pinch of snuff, hina, tlhoba; to snuff a candle, poma lobônê.
- SNUFFERS.** Dipomô.
- SO.** Yalo. Just so, lê galê, lê gôna; so large (size being specified), kana; it is so large, e kana; so great riches, mahumô a a kalo; by so much as, go etsa yaka; so heavy a weight, bokete yo bo kalo; so and so, mañmañ; so much, go kalo, go le kalo; so many, bontai yo bo kalo.
- SOAK.** To make wet, kolobetsa; to soak, as rain, tlôpôtla; to dip, ina; to soak for, inêla.
- SOAKED.** See SATURATED.
- SOAP.** Molôra.
- SOB, TO.** Sisa pelo. A sob, teishô pelo.
- SOBER.** To be temperate, ikgappha, ikgapa.
- SOBERLY.** Ka tekanô.
- SOBRIETY.** Tekanô; ikgaphô.
- SOCIABLE.** He is sociable, o na le mahoko; he is not sociable, ga a na mahoko.
- SOCK, A.** Sekaos (hybrid).
- SOD, A.** Thitô ea boyañ.
- SOFT.** Soft, or smooth (of cloth, etc.), bolêta, boleowa; soft to cut, nôlo; soft to eat, boruma; soft (of wood), lekhwaho; soft, as very ripe fruit, botôbetôbe; to be very soft, or tender (of well-cooked meat), nyêra, hê-tlhêga, chweretlhêga; it is very soft, e nyerile; to become soft, nôlôhala; to make soft, nôlô-hatsa.
- SOFTHEARTEDNESS.** Bopelonomi; bopelotlhomogi.
- SOFTLY.** Ka bonôlo; ka bonya. To go softly, or quietly, nya-nyaêla, go tsamaea ka nyanya-êlo.
- SOFTNESS, AS OF SOAKED FLANNEL.** Bolêta; bolea.
- SOIL.** Mbu. Black soil, selôkô; sandy, or gravelly soil, moshagopa, moshauwana; red soil, mosêsêbê; brack soil, lobu; black, peaty soil, borobu; sandy soil of the desert, mouputsa; to take soil out of a hole, katolola.
- SOJOURN, TO.** Tlhôla. To sojourn for a good while, tlhôtatlhôla; to sojourn for a definite purpose, yaka; I shall sojourn for corn, ke tla yaka mabêlê.
- SOJOURNER, A.** Motlhodi; mo-yaki.
- SOLDER, TO.** Kava.
- SOLDIER, A.** Motlhabani.
- SOLE.** The sole of a shoe, setlhako; the sole of a foot, setbete sa lonaô.
- SOLID.** Solid or thick food, diyô tse di foileñ.

**SOLITARINESS.** Boyosi.

**SOLITARY.** To lead a solitary life, ikutla.

**SOLITUDE.** Boyosi.

**SOLVE.** To solve a riddle, or a difficult question, kgololola.

**SOME.** Nwe, affixed to the particles. Some people, batho bañwe; some things, dilo diñwe; some dig, others rest, ba bañwe la èpa, ba bañwe ba ikhutaa; some day, motlha moñwe.

**SOMEBODY.** Moñwe.

**SOMEONE.** Moñwe.

**SOMETHING.** Señwe.

**SOMETIMES.** Motlha moñwe.

**SOMEWHERE.** Goñwe; helō goñwe; golō goñwe.

**SON.** My son (speaking of), morwakè; (speaking to), morwaka; thy son, morwao; his son, morwawè; Tau's son, morwa Tau.

**SON-IN-LAW.** A. Mogwe.

**SONG.** A. Fina; sehela; kōpèlō. A war song, kōma.

**SOON.** Kgantele; kganteya. They will soon come, ba tla akoha ba tla; as soon as ye enter, lo tla re lo sa tsèna; I shall soon go, ke tla tloga ke tsamaea; as soon as he heard, a re a utlwa, a sena go utlwa; they soon broke the law, ba tlogile ba tloa molaō; the water will soon boil, metse a tla akotsha a bela.

**SOP.** Mowa.

**SOP.** A. Thatana. To sop, or dip in, ina.

**SORCERER.** A. Moloi.

**SORCERY.** Boloi; toō.

**SORE.** Botlhoko. To be very sore, thathanyèga; it is very sore, e botlhoko, go botlhoko; a sore made by a burden, saddle, etc., leka; a sore, nthō; to come out, as a sore, cwa; the sore came out on him long ago, nthō ga e bolo go mo cwa; to spread, or burrow, as

a sore, kèkèla; the sore has swelled, but has no opening, nthō e sematla; to hurt a sore by rubbing or pressing against it, ronkga; to open a sore, ara; to make a large opening in a sore, arola, abola; an opening made in a sore, loarō; to lick a sore, as a dog, ronkga; to dry up, or become dried up, as a sore, phaphalala, gamoga; to cause a sore to dry up, phaphalatsa; a sore on a kid's mouth, chwashwa.

**SOREFOOTED.** Leshware.

**SORENESS.** Botlhoko.

**SORROW.** Bohutsana, manōñō-nōñō; khutsahalō. To rest head on hand, in sign of sorrow, ichwara lehuma.

**SORROWFUL.** To be sorrowful, hutsahala; to be very sorrowful, or heavy with sorrow, ño-ñosèla; to look sorrowful, tlhonya, beha; to cause the countenance to look sorrowful, tlhontsha; what makes your faces look sorrowful? dihatlhō-gō tsa lona di tlhontshicwe ke eñ?

**SORRY.** To be sorry, utlwa botlhoko, hutsahala; to be sorry for, or repent of, ikwatlhaèla.

**SORT.** To sort, or select out, tlhaola; what sort of a person is this? motho eo o ntse yañ? motho eo o kana kañ?

**SORTS.** Of all sorts, ga ditshika cotlhe.

**SOUL.** A. Mōea. Souls, meōea; a person, motho.

**SOUND.** A. Modumō. A sound of wind, moshumō; a rustling sound, chumō; a loud sound, lorata; a deafening sound, logau; a sound of a musical instrument, tecbo, molodi; to sound, or become audible, utlwala; to sound, as a beaten iron, lela; to sound a trumpet, letsa; to sound, or try the depth of, lelekèla, leleketsa;

sound speech, puô ea tlhōma-mō.

**SOUNDNESS**, or health. Phōlō. (A word that must be uttered very carefully, to distinguish it from pōlō.)

**SOUF**. Morō.

**SOUR**. Botlhoko; bocarara. Slightly sour, botlha; very sour, motsarara; very sour (of milk), bodila; sour bread, bogōbè yo bo bedileñ.

**SOURCE**. The source of a river, mocwedi.

**SOURNESS**. Botlhoko; bocarara.

**SOUTH, THE**. Kwa borwa.

**SOUTHERN CROSS, THE**. Thutlwa.

**SOW, A**. Kolobè e namagadi; to sow, yala; to sow a second time, lemolola; to sow thickly, yala motlele; to sow itself, iyala.

**SOWER, A**. Moyadi.

**SPACE, A**. Sebaka; lobaka. A space between two things, mola; an open space, patlèlō; an open space in a kgotla, lebatla; an open space in the veldt, sebatla.

**SPADE, A**. Garawa (hybrid).

**SPAN OUT**. See **OUTSPAN**.

**SPARE**. To save, boloka; to spare from partiality, rēkēgèla; to spare, or be careful of, mamaisa.

**SPARING, TO BE**. Nōmaèla.

**SPARINGLY**. Ka nōmaèlō; go le gonnye.

**SPARK, A**. Tlhas. To fly out as a spark, thanya.

**SPARKLE, TO**. Nyedima.

**SPARROW, A**. Thaga.

**SPEAK, TO**. Bua. To speak to or with, bua le; to speak low, teba lenewe, buèla tlhatshe; to speak loud, buèla godimo; to speak against, or malign, kgala; to speak at length, tlhomeletsa puô; to speak a language imperfectly, chōma; to speak straight out, without fear,

phantsha, phatlakanya; to be unable to speak distinctly, through anger, weakness, etc., mamaisa; to speak in vain, buèla lehèla; to refuse to speak, as from anger, fiabanya; to refuse to speak, or be sulky, khutloga; to speak in concert, or all at once, ratlalèla; to speak at random and without truth, tladika; to speak all together, and give a person no chance of a hearing, gagautlha, tlaatlaa; to speak fully, or plainly, or precisely, ranola, bua ka thanolō; to speak to no purpose, kgwereana; to speak in parables, or so as to conceal one's meaning, heleka puo, pheleka puô, bua ka thelèlō; speak out! ponyèga! to speak to each other openly, bolèlèlana; to speak to each other aside, and generally for an evil purpose, buana; to speak for, or represent, buèlèla; to speak to privately, seba, loma tsèbè; he refused to speak to me, o la a ntidimalèla; to speak face to face, buisanya ka melomo; to speak in a high key, tlerebetse, gèlèbètèga; to speak with a very strong voice, bōbōra; to speak nicely, lolola; to speak indistinctly, or under the breath, as one afraid to speak out, borabora; to speak about what one does not know or understand, gweletlha; to speak so fast as not to be understood, peteketsa; to speak very loud in anger, or to rage, kgayayèga; to speak sarcastically or ironically, hōhōla; to speak in a low, murmuring tone, bètabèta, korotla; to speak, or tell news before being asked to speak, ithaupa, ithokotsa; to speak ambiguously, bua ka thelèlō.

**SPEAKER, A**. Mmci. He is a good, fluent speaker, o selèta mo puofi.

- SPEAR, A.** Lerumò. A barbed spear, lerumo ya kobe; a spear handle, lore; a piece of a broken spear handle, putlèla.
- SPECK.** A white speck or spot, sebata; a white speck or spot in an eye, tlhaka.
- SPECKLED.** (Of an ox), kgwèba; (of a cow), kgwèbana; (of many cattle), bogwèba.
- SPECTACLE, A.** Segakamalèlò.
- SPECTACLES.** Berile (hybrid).
- SPECULATE.** To speculate or conjecture, kabakanya.
- SPEECH.** Può. A preliminary speech, dikètapele tsa mahoko; to have an impediment in speech, or stammer, kwakwaetsa, koakoetsa; to be as if tongue-tied, phelea.
- SPEECHLESS.** See DUMB. He was speechless, a tlhòka può.
- SPEED.** Lobelò; machobane; mora, *Int.*; boheho. A slight speed, bohechwana.
- SPEEDILY.** See QUICKLY.
- SPEND.** To squander, horosetsa, saba.
- SPENDTHRIFT, A.** Lesaha.
- SPENT.** The day is spent, le-tsatsi le fhotlegile; he spent the Sunday in the veldt, tshipi e le ea mo nnèla mo nageñ; to be spent, or helpless, koama; he is spent, or helpless, o koame.
- SPEW.** See VOMIT.
- SPICE.** Se se nkgañ monate.
- SPIDER, A.** Segokro. A tarantula spider, selaledi, selialii; to hang, as a spider, akgèga; to spin, as a spider, rara; web of a spider, bobi, *pl.* mabi.
- SPIES.** Dithòla; ditholwa; dithòla tsa t-ela. A party of spies, or a secret party, bonokwane, dinokwane.
- SPIKE.** A stake in a game pit, mobatea.
- SPILL, TO.** Cholola; tholola. To carry carefully, so that it may not spill, neneketsa; to shake about and spill, as water when carried, kgaphea; to become spilt, chologa, thologa; to put a thing in water to prevent its being spilt, boga; a thing put in to prevent spilling, lobogò, *pl.* dipogò.
- SPIN, TO.** Otlha. To weave, loga; to spin, as a spider, rara.
- SPINAL CORD, A.** Mokòlèla.
- SPIRAL.** Mochòphe.
- SPIRALLY.** To turn up spirally, chòpha; to climb up spirally, ichòphèlèla.
- SPIRIT.** Mòea. Spirits, mèea; evil spirits, badimo.
- SPIRITUAL.** Sa mòea; semòea.
- SPIRT.** To spirt out, as blood from a wound, gasègèla.
- SPIT, TO.** Kgwa mathe. To spit anything out of the mouth, kgwa; to spit out with a noise, as if from between the teeth, tsaranya; to become spat out with a noise, tsaranyetsèga; to spit out in a stream, chabanya; to spit out food, etc., on to the ground, buganya; they will spit upon him, ba tla mo kgwèla mathe.
- SPITTLE.** Mathe. To stop too abundant a flow of spittle, lokotsa.
- SPLASH.** To splash water about with hands or feet, phachakanya, phacanya.
- SPLEEN, A.** Lobètè.
- SPLICE, TO.** Tlhomèlèla.
- SPLINTER, A.** Lobatsa; lohatsana. To splinter, or break into splinters, lokotla.
- SPLIT, TO.** Hapha; hatsa; hatola; hatoganya. He split them up into planks, a di hatoganya dimati; to become split or cracked, hatoga.
- SPOIL.** To destroy, senya; to plunder, thopa; to spoil quickly, as bread, etc., tsena; to spoil a favourite child, tlkietea; to spoil a child by giving, and thus inducing an

expectation of repeated gifts, lematsa; he is a spoilt one, o molèma; a spoilt child, being the last a woman will have, goahèlè, gohèlè; to spoil, or ruin a land, as a swarm of locusts, gobers; to spoil a child by allowing it to grow up untrained, rōma; to spoil, or become spoilt, by growing old, shwahala; to spoil a thing by laying hold of it, tlamuka; spoil or plunder, kgapō, thopō.

**SPOKE.** I spoke to the people, ke le ka bua le batho.

**SPOKEN.** To become spoken, buèga; to be spoken, bolèlwa; to be spoken of, rèwa; they are spoken of, go rèwa bōna; that which was spoken by, se se bailweñ ka.

**SPONGE, A.** Nami. Nest made of mahattha blossom, and used as a sponge, sesethō, sesithō.

**SPOON, A.** Dushō. Spoons, dinchō; a small spoon, dushwana; a large spoon for eating, dushō lo lo yañ; to ornament a spoon by burning, babèla.

**SPOOR.** Spoor of a vehicle, motlhala; spoor of an animal, ditlhako; to follow on a spoor, latèla; to follow up a spoor perseveringly, khukhèla; to go back in one's own spoor, as when looking for a lost thing, itatèlèla.

**SPORT.** See **PLAY.**

**SPOT.** A spot, or place, lobaka; a white spot, or patch, sebata; a white spot on an animal's forehead, nyato; a spot of colour on an animal, secubaba; a white spot, or speck in an eye, tlhaka.

**SPOTTED.** See **SPECKLED.**

**SPOUT.** To spout, or spirt out, as blood, gasègèla; to spout out in a jet, sisa.

**SPRAINED, TO BE.** Phitsèga; khwiga. He has sprained an

ankle, o phitsegile legweyana; a sprained, or strained wrist, sebitlō.

**SPREAD.** To spread, or become spread, halala; to cause to spread, halatsa; to spread out, as a full river, penologa, chaama; it is spread out, e chaame; to spread a skin on the ground, ala; to spread a skin for oneself, ikalèla; to spread abroad, or as a tree its roots, nama, anama; to spread abroad in the land, anama le lehatshe, pbatlalala le lehatshe; to cause to spread abroad, anamisa, phatlalatsa; to spread over, or cover up, bipa; to spread all round about, as a swarm of locusts, phantla; to spread open, as a book, or the hands, pètèlèka, atlèga; to spread out, or open out, phutholola, taharolola; to spread things out to air, dry, etc., anèga, atlèga, chaèga; to spread as a disease, or burrow, as a sore, kèkèla, keketsèga; to spread out, or extend, as a plain, atabala; to spread out a curtain, etc., taharolola; to be spread, or noised abroad, tuma; to spread all over, or cover, harahara; to become spread, or scattered, as cattle, gasama; they are spread in all directions, di gasame; to spread out in approaching, as an attacking force, akametsa.

**SPREADING.** Wide-spreading, as a flood, logadigadi; wide-spreading, and shallow, as a pool, lopètèkè; a spreading out, phuthologō.

**SPRING, A.** See **FOUNTAIN.** Spring-time, dikgakologō; to bubble up, as the water of a spring, biloga; to spring up as a mushroom, khumpologa; to spring as grass, tlhoga; to spring up, as a root, mela; to spring or jump, tlola.

- SPRINGBUCK**, *A.* Tabèphè. A small springbuck, tshèchwana; a male springbuck, lokgwarè, maponye.
- SPRING-HARE**, *A.* Tshipo.
- SPRINKLE**, *TO.* Kgatsa; gasa metse. To sprinkle on, or strew on, as salt, kubuèla; to sprinkle, or strew, witchcraft medicine, upelèla; it is sprinkled with water, e kga-taicwe metse; to become sprinkled or wet, tsapoga; the person is sprinkled, motho o tsapogile; the water has sprinkled him, metse a mo tsapogetse.
- SPRINKLING**, *A.* Kgachō. A thing for sprinkling with, sekgachō; a vessel for sprinkling from, sekgatseco.
- SPROUT**. To sprout, as seed sown, mela; to sprout, as a seed germinating, tlhaba; to sprout, as a tree, tlhoga; a sprout of a tree, lethogèla; a sprout, or young branch, le-cwela; a sprout, or germ, momèla; a sprout, or shoot, still white, motlhaba; a sprout or shoot just out of ground, mogwafi.
- SPUR**, *A.* Seporo (hybrid). A cock's spur, lonala, monotō.
- SPURN**. To spurn, or refuse to accept, cwitla; to spurn, or push away, kgorometsa; to spurn, or knock, with foot, khutla; to spurn, as a cow her calf, kwela; to spurn, or answer with contempt, koba.
- SPURT**. To spurt out upon, as blood, gasègèla; to put on a spurt, as in racing, tlhabologa.
- SPY**, *A.* Motlhoḏi; setlhōla; setlhōlwa. To spy, tlhōla, tlhōla ka bonokwane; to spy out the land, tlhōla lehatshe, tlhōlèla lehatshe.
- SPYING**. By spying, ka bonokwane.
- SQUANDER**, *TO.* Saba; horosetsa; abaka.
- SQUANDERER**, *A.* Lesaha. He is a squanderer, o sehahalele.
- SQUARE**. A square patch, sebata se se dihilweñ manya; out of square, mokesa.
- SQUAT**. Squat, and dumpy (of a thing, or person), sepoa.
- SQUEAMISH**. To feel as if about to vomit, heroga sebete.
- SQUEEZE**. To squeeze out with a hand, gamola, tamola; to squeeze between the hands or fingers, pitla; to squeeze a yielding thing between finger and thumb, as a sore with matter, tamusa; to squeeze out into, gamolèla; to squeeze anything into a small compass, hutaganya, khurumanya.
- SQUIRREL**. A ground-squirrel, yellowish, ñbè, mosha; a meercat, gray, with whitish tail, samane, sekate; grayish, with short tail, kotōkwè; a musk-cat, striped black and white, tshipa; red cat, tip of tail black, kganwe; the hole of a ground squirrel, letsatsa; a ground squirrel's warren, ma-tatsa.
- SQUIRT**. Eject from the mouth in a stream, buganya, chabanya.
- STAB**, *TO.* Taputa. To pierce, tlhaba; to kill quickly, with a deadly stab, kgathola.
- STABLE**, *A.* Ntlo ea dipitse; to be stable, tlhōmama.
- STAFF**. A staff for walking with, tsamma; a staff for old and blind people, lore; a staff or support, seikokotlèlo; a staff with large knob, for throwing, molamu; a staff for braying sandals, montèō; a staff for braying skins, titèlèō; a stamping staff, motshè; to lean upon a staff, itlhabetisa.
- STAG**. See BUCK.
- STAGGER**, *TO.* Thèèkèla.



**STAIR.** A ladder, *sepalamō*; a place of ascent, *bopalamō*; a stair, or step, of wood, *sepagamō*; a stair or step of earth, or stone, *serepudi*.

**STAKE.** A pointed stake, *mohatsa*; a stake or pole, *mokgōro*, *mopakō*.

**STALK.** A stalk of corn, etc., *motlhaka*; that part of a stalk near the ear which is chewed for tying, *senōnō*; a stalk of a bulb, *motlañ*; a stalk or runner of spreading plants on ground, *thapō*; the stalk of a pumpkin, *kgothi*; stalk of a large leaf, *kgopn*.

**STALL.** Stall or place for stalled cattle, *botlhatlhèlō*.

**STALLION, A.** *Pitae ea seheke*.

**STAMMER, TO.** *Kwakwetsa*; *koakoetsa*.

**STAMP.** To stamp with a foot, *tiba*; to stamp with a fist, *tuba*; to stamp in a mortar, *tlhobola*; to stamp in soil, as in making a pole firm, *setlèla*, *chòbèla*.

**STAMPING.** A staff for stamping with, *motshè*; a mortar for stamping in, *kika*.

**STAND, TO.** *Èma*. To cause to stand, *emisa*; he has stood, *o eme*; to stand, or rise up, *nanoga*, *tlomoga*; to stand fast, or firm, *tsetsepèla*, *itsetsepèla*, *tsetalala*; to stand fast, or be firm, *tlhómama*, *èma ka tlhómamō*; to stand on tiptoe, *gwalala*; to stand upright, *tsepalala*, *topalala*, *lopalala*; to stand or stick upright, as a stake in the ground, *tsepama*; to stand with legs stretched wide out, *hatalala maoto*; to stand over, or above, *ókama*; to stand aloof from, *kakamologa*; to stand aloof from them, *èma ha go bōna*; to stand by or defend, *èma nokeñ*; to cause to stand or stay by stopping, *kganèla*; to

stand up, as a person's rough hair, *tlhatlhabela*; to stand up, as an angry dog's hair, *tlhonya*; to stand security for, *èma nokeñ*; to stand for, or be in the place of, *èmèla*; to stand round a fire, *dikauyetsa molèlō*; to stand afar off, *èmèla kgakala*; to stand side by side, as a row of soldiers or racers, *iphapha*; a stand for setting things on, *setlhómō*.

**STANDARD.** A national standard, *sebókō*, *Int.*; standard bearers, *dikètapele tsa ntwa*.

**STANDING.** A standing or condition, *seèmmō*; a standing-place, *boèmmō*, *bogatō*.

**STAR, A.** *Naledi*. The day-star, or morning star, *naledi ea bo sa*; the seven stars, *selamèla*; stars coming out at dawn, *magakgala*; a star or meteor, falling with a noise, *sedumedi*; a falling star, *naledi e e ralañ*; the Southern Cross, *thatlwa*; a star near the Southern Cross, *manake*; constellation west of Southern Cross, *thatlwa e namagadi*; to twinkle as a star, *nyedima*; to lighten up the sky, as a falling star, *timegetsa*.

**STARE.** To stare at, *kalèla matlhō*, *gotolèla matlhō*.

**STARING.** Large, staring eyes, *matlhō a dikala*.

**STARLIGHT.** *Phèpa ea dinaledi*.

**START.** To start on a journey, *bolola*; to start when on a journey, or from where one has gone, *bothologa*; to cause to start, *bolotsa*; to give a start off, or accompany a little way at starting, *buledisa*, *helegetsa*; to start at daybreak, *phakèla*; to start early, and before others are up, *tlhagèga*; to start in the afternoon, *nōba*; to start out, or out of place, *betsèga*; to start, or be startled, *choga*, *chogomoga*; to start up trembling, *tsitaiboga*, *tsiboga*.

- STARTLE, TO.** Chosa. To terrify, rërèra; to startle game, tihaga; to startle, or cause to shudder, as by throwing water on, etc., taipola; to startle, as by coming behind one suddenly, hahamisa.
- STARTLED, TO BE.** Choga; chogomoga; to be startled, as game, tihagèga; to be startled, or terrified, rèrèga; to be startled, or nervous, hahamoga; to be startled, or surprised, by an unexpected, or unwelcome event, tihòlèlwa; to be much startled, nyèra; to be startled, or surprised, chogana; to draw back startled, as at sight of a snake, sisimoga; to throw one's arms out, as when startled by some one, hahama; to jump up startled, tsitsiboga, tai-boga.
- STARVATION.** To die of starvation, gonoga.
- STARVE.** See HUNGER.
- STATION.** A railway station, seteshon (hybrid).
- STATURE.** A man of great stature, mokaloba.
- STAY.** To be, nua; to delay, dièga; to sojourn for a short time, tihòla; to remain behind, sala; to stay for a purpose, yaka; to stay for a long time—time being mentioned, dika; to stay a long time, as visitors, agèlèla; a stay, or support, seikokotlèlò.
- STAYER.** A stayer at home, mosalagae.
- STEAD.** In your stead, mo boemoñ yoa gago.
- STEADFAST, TO BE.** Tihómama. He is steadfast, o tihómame.
- STEADFASTNESS.** Tihómamò.
- STEADY.** To be steady, or firm, sisibala; to make steady, or firm, sisibatsa; to steady, by putting cushions between, garèla.
- STEAK.** A steak, or fleshy piece, legopèlò; steaks eaten in the kgotla, mañatana.
- STEAL, TO.** Uewa. To steal, as cattle from an enemy, gapa; to steal, or plunder, thopa; to steal from, ucwèla, gapèla; to steal, or take on the sly, kgwatla; to steal, or pocket, tenetsa; to steal a portion of food out of a dish, natha, fiwatha; they steal them, and bring them here, ba di gapèla mono; to steal and eat an animal on the sly, go ya nkabo.
- STEALTH.** To go away by stealth, ikucwa, tsamaea ka kukunò.
- STEALTHILY.** To do anything stealthily, ikukuntsha; to approach stealthily, ratèla, ran-ya, kukuna, babaa; to creep stealthily, ikukunya; to creep stealthily to, kukunèla.
- STEAM.** Mòea oa metse.
- STEEP.** To steep, or dip in, ina; a steep ascent, mokoñ; a steep or sudden descent, mokgokolosa.
- STEM.** A leaf stem, kgopu; a stem of a pumpkin, kgothi.
- STEMBUCK, A.** Phuduhudu.
- STENCH, A.** Sebodu.
- STEP.** A step of stone, or earth, serepudi; a wooden step, sepalamò; to step or stride over, tlolaganya; places for stepping over, matlolaganyò; a door-step, lomòcana; a step in a bank, lomòcana; a step, or foot-step, kgatò; to step backward, kata ka moragò.
- STEPDAUGHTER.** Same as daughter.
- STEPSON.** Same as son.
- STERN.** Bogale.
- STEW.** Stewed meat, loritò; to stir meat and make stew, rita.
- STEWARD, A.** Molebedi; motlamedi. A divider, moabi.
- STICK.** A piece of a stick, sekò-mòtwana; a thin stick, thupa; a thick stick, thòbane; a stick

- with a small knob, thōbane e tlohgwana; a stick with a large knob, molamu; the end of a molamu, theko; a walking stick, teamma; a stick put in the nose of a pack-ox, mogala; a stick for fire, logoñ; sticks for fire, dikgoñ; to whittle a stick, tlhokotla; to stick fast, as a glued board, ñamana; to stick fast to, or cleave to, ñaparèla, kgomarèla; to stick fast to, or adhere to, matama, kga-kgathègèla, matarèla; to stick out, or project, khutlola.
- STICKY.** Bonyedi; bolèta.
- STIFF.** Separe. To become stiff, kgwaralala, tlhamalala, kwatlalala; to become stiff, or bent up, as fingers in sickness, kgōrōpana; to become stiff, or erect, paralala; to become stiff, or stiffly stretched out, gagamala; I am stiff and tired, as from toil, kea tsèna matsadi, ke<sup>tsenye</sup> matsadi; to make stiff, or tight, by pulling, gagamatsa.
- STIFLE, TO.** Hupetsa. To be stifled, hupèla; to be stifled by, hupediwa ke.
- STILL.** Sa; sale; sautse. I am still here, ke sale hano; they still trouble, ba sa ntse ba chwenya; he still speaks, o sa bua; to be still, or silent, didimala; to be quite still, ipōtla; to be still, or motionless, totobala; to become still (of wind), kōkōbèla; when he was still thinking, e rila e sa ntse a akanya; he is still there, o sa ntse a le gōna; what do I still lack? ke sa tlhōkañ? they still do it, ba tlhotse ba se diha; they are still new, di sa ntse di le di ncha; there was still darkness, ga bo go sa ntse go le lehihi.
- STILLNESS.** Tshisibalō. A lull, mohōlēhōlē.
- STING, A.** Lobelèla; lobōlèla; lobōnèla. To sting, loma.
- STINGY.** To be stingy, timana; you have been stingy to us, or stinted us, u re timile; he is stingy, o señoma, o come, o timane, o bohula; he is stingy with corn, o señoma ka mabèlè.
- STINK, A.** Bodupa. It stinks, sea bodupa.
- STINEBLAD PLANT, THE.** Mogolabosigo.
- STINT, TO.** Tima. To cause to be stinted, timisa; to stint, or give stintingly, mōmōtla.
- STIR.** To stir about, as food in a pot, hudua; to stir up, or agitate, kgobèra; to stir, or move, as a person under a covering, bukunya, bukunyèga; to stir up, or incite, tlhōttheletsa; to stir up, or arouse, cosa; to stir a fire, or push sticks into it, kgotletsa; to stir well-cooked meat with a pronged stick, rita, shwas; to stir up, or cause a disturbance, heretha; to stir up cooked pap into which milk has been poured, hucwèla.
- STITCH.** To sew, roka; to fasten off a stitch, kōnèla; to unpick stitches, thantholola.
- STOCKING, A.** Sekaos (hybrid).
- STOLEN.** My oxen have been stolen, ke gapecwe dikgomo.
- STOMACH.** A belly, mpa; a paunch, mogodu; the small stomach of an animal, ncho-twane; the pit of the stomach, seperuperu; contents of an animal's stomach, moshwañ; smallness of stomach from hunger, lolése; stomach-ache, mogadikègō, kgadikègō; to have stomach-ache, gadikèga; to cause a stomach-ache, gadi-ka; to have a full stomach, gogorèla; a child or dog with a full stomach, segogora; a sharp, cutting pain in the stomach, motlotsedi; to have sharp, cutting pains in the stomach, shèbètèlèga mo maleñ.

**STONE, A.** Lenowè. Stones, mayè; a flat stone, letlapa; a block of limestone, with holes in it, lenyaphiri; a large white stone, or rock, leshala; half of a broken stone with sharp edges, lophatlö; a sharp stone, or flint, for cutting, lekgethu; small stones, or gravel, losagara; a stone for rubbing skins with, leñwaèlö, legwataue; a heap of piled up stones, or monument, sehikanowè; small stone, or pebble, lokgarapana, lokgwarapana; a stone for making ointment for smearing women's faces, coducokwane; stone with sharp edges, and rough, of volcanic origin, lekwa; a stone for a pot to rest on, letahegö; a stone with saw-like edges, makgaègè, *Int.*; stone or pip of berry, or fruit, thaapö; stones with sharp cutting edges, mayè a magwagwa, mayè a magagaripa; to stone with many stones, kgobotletsa; a corner stone, mothèo oa kgökgöchö.

**STONY.** A stony country, lokurwana.

**STOOD.** I stood, ka le ka èma.

**STOOL, A.** Setulö. To go to stool, *see* MOTION; to stool, as corn, iphara.

**STOOP.** To stoop, so as to look, okomèla; to stoop, as behind a shield, ikhubèga; to stoop, as in approaching game stealthily, kukuna; to stoop, so as to pass under something, kökòbèla, huhumèla; to stoop, so as to hide, boba; to stoop down, inama, ikhubèga, inèga tlhögö; to stoop down, as a fowl, elèga.

**STOOPING.** Having a stooping gait, lokhutlö.

**STOP.** To cease, khutla; to cause to cease, khutlisa; to stop, or turn the course of, thiba; to stop, or cause to

stand, kganèla; to stop a hole with cement, etc., kana; to stop a hole with a plug, kaba; to stop a hole with a cork, tsiba; to stop a person when speaking, titinya; to stop, as calves from sucking, thibèla; to stop, or delay for a time, tlhóla; to stop the ears, kaba ditsèbè; to stop one's own ears, ikaba ditsèbè; to stop at, or outspan at, tlhaolèla, thibèbèla; a stop in punctuation, sekganèlö, kganèlö.

**STOPPED.** To become stopped up, kabala, thibala; his ear is stopped, o kabetse tsèbè; his mouth is stopped, o thibetse molomo.

**STORE.** To store, or save, boloka.

**STOREHOUSE.** Ntlo ea polokèlö; polokèlö; bobolokèlö.

**STORIES.** Stories having no foundation, diphalane, ditlhamane.

**STORK, A.** Tlhañwe; tlhamè.

**STORM.** A strong wind, sese-tlana; a whirlwind, secuacue, sehehö; to storm, or attack, phomègèla.

**STORY, A.** Polèlö.

**STOUT.** A stout person, mokima, motho so o mokima; he is stout, or thickset, o matlaba.

**STOUTNESS.** Bokima. To walk, or work slowly, on account of stoutness, gokgola.

**STRAIGHT.** To be straight, siama; to make straight, siamisa; to rectify, kgopolola; to be upright, simalala; to tear, or cut straight, tsarola; a straight line, moralö; to cut, or draw a straight line, rala; to cut straight poles, anyolola; to stretch out straight, as arms, etc., tlhamalatsa; to be straight, as a path, etc., tlhamalala, simalala; to go straight, siama; to go straight to a place, siamèla, lolama; to go straight on, tapalala; to stand

- straight up, topalala, tlhamalala.
- STRAIGHTWAY.** I will go straightway, ke tla tloga ke ea, ke tla akoha ke ea.
- STRAIN.** To strain out, tlbōtlha.
- STRAIT.** A difficulty, pitlaganō, sekate (hybrid); a strait (of water), kgōgōmèlō; to be in a strait, pitlagada.
- STRAMONIUM PLANT.** Mogolabosigo.
- STRANGE.** Strange teaching, thutō ea seeñ. A strange, or unusual event, regarded as ominous; bothodi; a strange, or foreign thing, selō se sele; a strange animal, or one without an owner, keñ.
- STRANGER, A.** Moeñ. To become a stranger, eñhala.
- STRANGLE, TO.** Beta; betadikucō. He will strangle himself, o tla ipeta; I will strangle him, ke tla mmeta dikucō.
- STRAP, A.** Kgōlè. To buckle a strap, kópèla.
- STRATAGEM.** A device, leanō; an ambush, talèlō.
- STRAW.** Stalks, metlhaka; stubble, diritè.
- STRAY, TO.** Timèla.
- STREAK.** A stripe, moraladi.
- STREAM.** A stream, molapō; a small stream, kèlèlō, molacwana, molacana, tacana; a side stream in a river, paposane, lecōgō; to eject in a stream, chabanya; to gush out in a stream, chabanyetsèga; to go down with, or float on a stream, ikeledisa.
- STREET, A.** Mmila. Streets, mebila.
- STRENGTH.** Thata; bothata. To lose strength, nonohologa; thatahologa.
- STRENGTHEN, TO.** Thatahatsa. To strengthen, or encourage, nametsa, nametsa.
- STRETCH.** To stretch out the hands, òtlólōla diatla; to stretch oneself up on tiptoe, gwalala; to stretch, or smooth out, a wet skin, fiamola; to stretch oneself out when sleeping, nama, inamalatsa; to stretch out, and peg down, a hide, bapola; to stretch out a crumpled skin, kacolola; to stretch oneself back, or stretch out arms from weariness, ikōtlólōla; to stretch out tightly, as a cord, gagamatsa; to stretch the legs wide apart when standing up, batalatsa maoto; to stretch out a leg sideways, kaka lekoto; to stretch the arms out wide, phatalatsa mabōgō; to stretch the legs out wide, phatlalatsa maoto; to stretch, in order to lengthen, shwapola; to stretch out in order to widen, katla; to stretch a line across, rapalatsa lodi; to stretch a leg out in front of some one, namèla.
- STRETCHED.** To be stretched across, rapalala; to be stretched out when lying down, namalala, tlharalala; to be stretched far apart, as legs of a person standing, hatalala; to be stretched tightly, as a cord, gagamala, paralala.
- STREW, TO.** Gasa; halatsa. To strew near at hand, kubuèla.
- STRIDE.** To stride, or step over, tloganya; to stride, or take a long stride, tlhaetsa dinaō; a stride, tlhaeco ea dinaō.
- STRIFE.** Kgañ; chukachukanō. There is strife, or discussion, go kgañ; to be at strife with each other, lotlhana, ganetsanya, shukashukana; to stir up stories of an old strife, cosa diletsen.
- STRIKE.** See BEAT. To strike very hard, tsibèga; to strike, and knock down, utaea, ditaeta; to strike with the open hand, hopha, baila; to strike or slap, baphola; to strike hard with a

- thick stick, taekaganya, gatla, rutha; to strike, and wound slightly on the head, onya; to strike a near object, kokobetaa; to strike a match, hêtlha, kgwara; to strike from side to side with a stick, putla; strike with a thin stick, betaa; to strike hard with a downward movement, tlataa; to strike with a fist, stick, etc., tlhanya, setla; to strike a side blow with open hand, phaila; to strike so as to make a large gaping wound, arola; strike with stick, etc., and wound, uba, yanya; to strike with a foot, tin, etc., raga; to strike oneself on the breast, ititaa sehuba; to strike, as a gôpane with its tail, chumpula ka mogatla; to strike with a fist, as in boxing, fâta ka lewele, kgôtla ka lewele.
- STRING.** A string or rope, thapô; thin string made of chewed bark, thodi; thick string made of chewed bark, mogala; string made of unchewed bark, kgobata; a piece of bark for making string, lodi; to descend in a string, as cattle from a hill, repologa.
- STRINGENT.** To make stringent, or establish, tlhômamisa.
- STRINGS HANGING AS AN APRON BEFORE GIRLS.** Makgabe.
- STRIP.** A strip of land, sebata sa lehatahe; a strip of cloth, eebata; a strip of a ragged garment, lekgasa; a strip of dried meat, motlhokolocô; a strip of pap, etc., left in a dish, mothaladi; a long strip of something, cwaketla; to strip off inner bark for string, huma lodi; to strip off an upper garment, apola; to strip off a lower garment, cola; to strip, or throw off clothes, anyoga; to strip off bark, kwatabolotsa; to strip off leaves with a hand, hotlha; to strip the peel off sweet reed, obola.
- STRIPE, A.** Mokhisa; moraladi. A stripe in colours, mothaladi; a stripe in beating, pecô; thupa.
- STRIPED.** Striped and coloured, as a field mouse, meretô.
- STRIPPED.** Stripped, as a stick, or as a person bereft, lohorotlo.
- STRIVE, TO.** Ganêla; lwa. To strive with, ganêla le, shukashuka, shokashoka; to strive together, shukashukana, shokashokana, ðmalalana le, ganalana, ganêlana, ganetsanya; strive to enter, ganêlafi go tsêna; to strive together in talk, busabusanya.
- STROKE.** A heavy stroke, titêô, sentêô; he has had a paralytic stroke in one side, o shule mohama; to stroke a dog, etc., shola.
- STRONG.** Thata. To become strong, thatahala; to make strong, thatahatsa; to be too strong for, hekeetsa; strong or energetic, kwanatla; a strong person, motho eo o thata.
- STRONGHOLD, A.** Kagô ea phe-mêlô.
- STRUCK.** He was struck by a falling stone, o la a gatlwa ke lenwê; he was struck by a stone thrown, o la a gatlwa ka lenwê.
- STRUGGLE.** To struggle as a dying animal, ikôtlêla; to straggle together, shukashukana.
- STUBBLE.** Stubble of grass, or wheat, diritê; stubble of mealies and Kaffir corn, dithitô; stubble, or root stalk, of sweet reed, serinê.
- STUBBORN.** To become stubborn, kakahala, shônôlêga, fi-loga; he is stubborn, o tlhôngo e thata, o logwadi, o sekaba tsêbê, o kgopô.
- STUBBORN ONE, A.** Moñala.

- STUBBORNNESS.** Logwadi, bo-  
tlhōgōethata.
- STUDENT, A.** Morutwi; moru-  
twana.
- STUDY.** A study, or reasoning,  
seekanyo.
- STUMBLE.** To stumble, and  
nearly fall, kgokgweetsēga; to  
stumble, or cause oneself to be  
tripped up, ikgopa; to cause  
another to stumble, or trip him  
up, kgopa, kgokgweetaa; mind  
you don't stumble, lo itisē gore  
le se kgopēge.
- STUMBLING, A.** Kgopō; kgo-  
kgweetsēgō. An occasion of  
stumbling, kgopishō.
- STUMBLING BLOCK, A.** Sekgopō;  
sekgopishō; sekgopi; kgopi-  
shō.
- STUMP.** A stump of a tree, still  
standing, sesipi; a small stump  
of a tree, sesichwana; a stump,  
or root, sticking out of the  
ground, sesa, sešana; a thick  
stump of wood, or log, lotlha-  
rapa; a small, thick log,  
lotlharapana; a short, thick  
block of wood, sekōmōta, mo-  
kasa; to remove a stump,  
either by pulling up, or break-  
ing off, kgogola.
- STUN.** To knock down, and stun,  
ñata.
- STUNNED.** To be stunned, ña-  
tēga; to come to, after being  
stunned, rulwa; he has come  
to, o rudilwe; to start up  
trembling, after being stunned,  
tsitsiboga, tsiboga.
- STUPID.** To make stupid, silo-  
hatsa, tseantsha; he is stupid,  
o tseanye; he is stupid, or  
foolish, o leathamana; they  
are stupid, or foolish, ba ma-  
athamana.
- STUPIFIED.** To be stupified, or  
giddy, dimokana; to be stupa-  
fied, and unable to think, as  
after sickness, tōkōmēla.
- STUPIFY.** To stupify, or make  
giddy, dimokanya; to stupify,  
or make unable to think, toko-  
meta.
- STUPOR, A.** Timokanyō.
- STUTTER, TO.** Kwakwetsa; koo-  
koetsa.
- STY.** A pig's sty, serubi sa ko-  
lobē.
- SUBDUED, TO.** Henya. To be  
subdued, heñwa.
- SUBMISSION.** Boinēlō.
- SUBMISSIVE.** To listen to re-  
proof, kgwatialala; kotsia-  
lala.
- SUBMIT, TO.** Inēla; utlwa.
- SUBSIDE.** To subside, as a flood,  
cha; to subside, as a full sack  
becoming empty, fiōbēla; to  
subside or break up, as a sick-  
ness, tlišaa.
- SUBSTANCE.** A person's sub-  
stance, or patrimony, loruō,  
pl. dithuō.
- SUBSTANTIAL.** Substantial food,  
diyō tse di loileñ.
- SUBTILTY.** Treachery, moōkō;  
deceit, tsieco.
- SUBTRACT.** Ntsha; hokotsa.
- SUBTRACTION.** Phokocō.
- SUBVERT, TO.** Thulēga.
- SUCCEED.** To come after, hulara,  
rulara; to succeed better than  
another, gaisa; he was suc-  
ceeded by, o la a salwa ke; to  
succeed, or conquer, henya; to  
succeed, or follow each other,  
as months, thatlologana.
- SUCCESS.** Phenyō.
- SUCCESSION, A.** Thahotsanyō.  
To follow in succession, raho-  
tsanya.
- SUCCOUR.** To help, thusa; to  
succour in a strait, alamēla.
- SUCCOURER, A.** Mokokotletai;  
mothusi; motlamedi.
- SUCH.** Such teachings, dithutō  
tse di ntseñ yalo; such words,  
mahoko a ntseñ yalo; such  
is life, botshelō bo ntse hēla  
yalo; such and such an one,  
molēbēlēbē, mañmañ; such  
and such a thing, nnetlane,  
nnetla, seannanne; such and

- such a place, bolèbèlèbè; to such and such a man, kwa go molèbè; such and such a city, motse oa bolèbè.
- SUCK.** To suck, as a sweetmeat, etc., mona; to suck, as an infant, anya; the child has sucked, *fiwana* o anyile; to suck, as a calf, rokotes; to suck oneself, as a cow sometimes does, ikanya; to suck marrow from a bone, gosetse; to suck up, as cattle, a small quantity of water, gōpa; to suck matter from a sore, gōpa; to suck up water through a reed, etc., muna, *Int.*; to suck a nipple, as an infant, mokona.
- SUCKER.** See **SPROUT.**
- SUCKLE.** To suckle a child, or give suck, amusa.
- SUDDEN.** Choganeco.
- SUDDENLY.** Ka choganeco, ka ponyō ea leithō. To come suddenly upon, choganetsa.
- SUST.** Letlhanama.
- SUFFER, TO.** Boga; utlwa bothoko. To cause to suffer, bogisa, utlwis bothoko; suffer me to speak, mma ke buè; to suffer, or allow, lesa, leseletsa; to suffer or permit, leseletsa.
- SUFFERINGS.** Dipogō; dipogishō.
- SUFFICIENT, TO BE.** Lekana. It is sufficient, go lekanye; it is not sufficient, ga goa lekana; sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof, letsatai le lekanywe ka boshula yoa yeōna.
- SUFFOCATE, TO.** Hupetsa.
- SUFFOCATED.** To become suffocated, hupèla, hupa mōea; they were suffocated, ba le ba hupèla mōea; to be suffocated by, hupediwa ke.
- SUICIDE.** To commit suicide, ipolaea; a suicide, moipolai eo o sa lelelweñ.
- SUITABLE, TO BE.** Chwanèla. A suitable opportunity, lobaka loa tebañ; those which are suitable, and those which are not suitable, tse di lebanyeh, le tse di sa lebanafi.
- SULKY, TO BE.** Khutloga.
- SULLEN.** Kgopō. A sullen person, leñoñobi.
- SULLY, TO.** Leshwèhatsa.
- SUMMED.** To be summed up, or comprehended, tihakancwe, shobokancwe.
- SUMMER.** Selemō. In summer, selemō.
- SUMMIT, A.** Tlhora.
- SUMMON.** To call, bitsa; to call for any purpose, laletsa, èpa; to call to a meeting, èpa picō.
- SUMMONS, A.** Taleco. An official summons, takafara (hybrid).
- SUN, THE.** Letsatai. To rise, or appear, as the sun, tlhaba; to arise or ascend, of the sun, tlhatloga; to set, of the sun, phirima, kōlōmèla, kōtlōmèla; to sit, or lie in the sun, sekamèla letsatai, aramèla letsatai; to lie towards the sun, sekamèla kwa tsatsiñ; to take shelter from the sun, kwaea; to warm oneself in the sun, ikgotetsa mo letsataiñ; to be very hot, of the sun, lela; heat of the sun, mogote oa letsatai; slight warmth, of the sun, moganonyana oa letsatai; when the sun set upon them, e re ba phirimèlwa ke letsatai; he causes the sun to rise upon them, o tlhabisa letsatai mo go bōna; to smite, as the heat of the sun, babalèla, *Int.*
- SUNRISE.** Botlhabō yoa letsatai. Just before sunrise, bo sa, bo selè.
- SUNSET.** Bophirimō yoa letsatai. About sunset, maitsiboea.
- SUPERIOR.** Mèmèlèlè. It is superior to the other, se thwadi mo go se señwe, sea gaisa se señwe.
- SUPERSCRIPTION, A.** Sekwalō.
- SUPERSTITIOUS.** To regard with superstitious fear, or dread, ila.
- SUPPER, A.** Selalèlō; modihō oa maitsiboea.



- SUPLANT.** To deceive, taitetsa.
- SUPPLE.** To be supple, as a brayed skin, shwèla; to make supple, shwedisa.
- SUPPLICATE, TO.** Kokòtlèla; rapèlèla.
- SUPPLICATION, A.** Thapèlèlò; morapèlò. An importunate supplication, mokòkòtlèlò.
- SUPPLY.** To give, nnea; to supply with food, thelesetsa, phamu-setsa.
- SUPPORT.** To support, or hold up, kokotletsa; to support, or hold up between arms or hands, kakamara; to support, or help in a difficulty, elamèla; to support oneself, by leaning on a staff, itlhabetsa; to support by feeding, ota; a support, seikokotlèlò.
- SUPPORTER, A.** Mokokotletsi.
- SUPPOSE.** Ekete; nta. I suppose, or think, kea gopola; to suppose, itlhomà.
- SURE.** Sure enough, kaitsane; I am sure, ka amarure.
- SURELY.** Kaitsane; ka amarure; aitse. He will surely die, o tla shwèla rure, o tla shwa rure; he will surely go away, o tla taamaèla rure.
- SURETY, A.** Motlhōmamisi.
- SURFACE.** To appear above the surface, unya, kukunya; to rise to the surface, biloga; to rise above the surface, as proud flesh, betologa.
- SURFEIT, TO.** Tena. I am surfeited by, ke tennwe ke; kea tenwa ke; it has surfeited him, ee mo tenne.
- SURLY.** Kgopō. A surly person, leñoñobi.
- SURMISE, TO.** Shwaba.
- SURNAME, TO.** Reta. He who is surnamed, ee o retilweñ, ee o okeledicweñ leins; a surname, mareto.
- SURPASS.** See EXCEL.
- SURPRISE.** See ASTONISH.
- SURPRISED.** To be surprised, or startled, chogana; he was surprised, o la a chogana; to be surprised by an unlooked-for, or unwelcome event, tlhòlèlwa.
- SURROUND, TO.** Dika; hola. They will surround him, ba tla mo dikanyetsa, ba tla mo kokoretse, ba tla mo dikeletsa; to surround, as by a hedge, dikeletsa; to surround, as by an army, nnèla seduledi; they surrounded, or shut off the mountain by a hedge, ba le ba dikanyeletsa lenowè ka logora; we were surrounded by a crowd, re le ra dikèlwa ke bontsi.
- SURVIVE, TO.** Phela. To cause to survive, phedisa; to escape from danger, thelela.
- SURVIVOR, A.** Mophedi; lesalèla; mosale; a sole surviving child, ñwana oa mabu.
- SUSPEND.** To cause to hang down, lepeletsa.
- SUSPENDED.** To hang down, lepèlèla; to hang over on the other side, tsetlamèla; to swing, as a spider, akgèga.
- SUSPICION.** Pelaelò; kabakanyō.
- SUSPICIOUS.** To doubt, belaèla; to conjecture, kabakanya.
- SUSTAIN.** See SUPPORT.
- SUSTENANCE.** Kotlō.
- SWALLOW, A.** Pelwane; pbelwane; to swallow, metsa, kōdumetsa; to swallow without much chewing, theneketsa; to swallow a small thing, kōmetsa; to swallow a liquid quickly, kalametsa, kampetsa; to swallow anything that is chewed, or a thing difficult to swallow, gwetsa; to swallow or gulp down a liquid, kgatholèla; to swallow without chewing, metsa eesè ka go tlhahuna.
- SWAMP, A.** Lebatshe ya dicōbōtla.
- SWARM.** To swarm or climb, palama; to swarm with, or be full of, nyeula; the meat

- swarms with maggots, nama ea nyenla diboko, diboko dia nyenla mo namefi; to swarm about, as flies, bokanèla; a swarm of young things or children, losaisai; a swarm of locusts, leshogodi ya ditsiè; a swarm of bees, motshitshi oa dinotshè.
- SWAY.** To sway, as corn or trees in the wind, ebèla, tsebea, ebèlèga; to sway, as water boiling, herèlèla, tthanazèla; to cause to sway, or wave, as the wind a candle, hebeutla; to sway, or move oneself from side to side while sitting, ichunuka; to sway from side to side, as a person running, or a weak person, kubitla; to cause to sway, as the wind a tree, ebedisa; to sway, or be awung, akèga.
- SWEAR.** To take an oath, ikana; to swear to, or unto, ikanèla; to swear falsely, ikana ka maaka; he sware unto him, o la a mo ikanèla; to use obscene language, roga.
- SWKAT.** See PERSPIRE.
- SWEEP.** To sweep, hèèla; I have swept, ke heetse; to sweep off, or remove with open hand, phaila; sweep off, as a pestilence, laila.
- SWEEPINGS.** See RUBBISH.
- SWEET.** Botshè. Sweet wine, boyalwa yo bo botshè; sweet water, metsè a monate.
- SWEETEN.** To sweeten, as with sugar, etc., cwaissa.
- SWEETNESS.** Botshè. Without sweetness, securucura.
- SWEETS, or SWEETMEATS.** Le-ker gut (hybrid).
- SWELL, TO.** Ruruga; popoma; khumpoga; kamuga. To swell out, as a sack when being filled, buduloga; to cause to swell out, as a sack, budulosa; to swell out, as food in cookery, kokomoga; to swell through
- congestion of blood and serum, gamakèla; to swell up in the shape of a mushroom, khumpologa; to swell up, as a dead animal, gogomoga, popomala.
- SWELLED.** Mahelepe. Swelled and bruised through being beaten, mahupnupu; swelled or bloated, sekantsa; he is swelled, or bloated, o sekantsa.
- SWELLING.** Thurugò; pudulogò; popoma. A swelling like a wen, boshwa; a swelling or lump, borurusa, boruruga; swellings with spaces between them, makukunopu; an isolated swelling, kgorogoba; a swelling caused by a blow, lehipu; a watery swelling, magamugamu; a painful swelling of the glands, or mumps, lenyediana; a little swelling sometimes seen above the navel, tshikiri; a swelling found chiefly in the groin, or bubo, lobotsare.
- SWEPT.** Heecwe.
- SWIFT.** Boheho. He is swift to speak, o boheho go bua; to be swift, hehoga.
- SWIFTLY.** Ka boheho; ka bonakò. To run swiftly, see RUN.
- SWILL.** To swill out a vessel, cokotsa.
- SWIM, TO.** Sapa; hara, Int. To float, kokohala.
- SWINE.** See PIG.
- SWING.** To swing a thing, aka. To swing, or be swinging, akèga.
- SWISH.** To swish a tail about, as an angry gòpane, cupuetsa mogatla; to swish a tail, as a horse troubled with flies, ipoka, icoka; to swish a tail, as a cat, or tiger, ikòta.
- SWITCH, A.** Thupa; mpa.
- SWOON, A.** Maibi; moñatègò. He is in a swoon, o ñatègile, o chwerwe ke naibi.
- SWOOP.** To swoop down, as a hawk, cunlala.

**SWORD, A.** Sabel (hybrid). A battle-axe, chaka.

**SWUNG, TO BE.** Argèga.

**SYCOPHANT.** To act the part of a sycophant, ifiodisa.

**SYMBOL, A.** Sechwanchô.

**SYMPATHIZE.** To pity, utlwèla bothoko, tlhomola pelo; to feel in sympathy with each other, utlwana; to feel in sympathy with them, utlwana nabô.

**SYMPATHY.** Kutlwèlô bothoko, kutlwano; boutlwèlô bothoko.

**SYNAGOGUE, A.** Senagoge (hybrid).

**SYPHILIS.** Tlosôlo, *Int.* Disease caused by syphilis, matsabane; sore, or ulcer, caused by syphilis, chuchwa.

## T.

**TABLE, A.** Lomati. A table for putting things on, sebèô; a table for food, seyèlô.

**TACK.** To tack together, as in sewing, tlabisa.

**TAIL, A.** Mogatla. Tail of a hare, kèpô; the tip of a tail, boloka; animal with a very short tail, mokôtô; animal with no tail, bogonoko; to beat the ground with tail, and hence bewitch, tuba; to wag a tail, ôta; the dog wags its tail, nca ea ôta mogatla, nca ea ikôta ka mogatla; hair of tail of a horse, etc., seditae; to strike with a tail, as a gôpane, chumpula ka mogatla; to swish the tail about, see SWISH.

**TAKE, TO.** Tasea. I have taken it, ke se tseile, ke se tsere; to take a thing offered, amogèla; take! mmè! come here, and take! chwa! to take place, dihala, dihabala; to take hold of, ohwara; to take by authority, or by force, gapa; to take from by force, gapèla; to take

away, or remove, tlosa; to take out, ntsha; to take out a handful, spoonful, etc., tabola; to take out two handfuls, tabola gabedi; to take more than one has received permission to take, gagapa; to take without measuring, or in a large quantity, lealetsa; to take a thing out of water, inola; to take anything out of a fire, ogola; to take meat out of a too full pot, tlhatlolola; to take out, or pull out with finger and thumb, tomola; to take out a thorn, pole, etc., tlhomola; to take out by hooking, gonya; to take out a thing from under other things, or from under soil, tshèlola; to take anything off the head or feet, rola; to take anything off one's own head or feet, ithola; to take back, through strife, what one had given, tlhwæa; to take a pot off a fire, tlhatlola; to take one thing off another, tlhatlologanya; to take off an upper garment, as a coat, apola; to take off a lower garment, as trousers, cola; to take down, pagolola, lesholola; to take care of, disa; to take care of, or carry carefully, ewacwæla; to take notice, lepa, àlatlhökô; to take all the things out of a place, una; to take a thing without the owner's permission, or against his will, amoga; to take, or deprive of, tlhakola; to take everything that can be taken, riripa; to take up that which is spread out, alola; to take up, or lift up, choletsa; to take, or cause to go, isa; to take to, or cause to go to, isetsa; to take a woman to wife, tsaæa mosadi; to take from or deprive of, tsèèla; to take notice of, tlhökômèla; to take breath, after violent exer-

- cise, kgwa seche, kgwa sechane; to take off, or move one person off another, gatosa; take me, or move me off, nkgatosa; to take or move a thing off me, nkgatosholola; to take out a little (of food), etc., tlhopora; to take oneself out, intsha; to take a thorn out of oneself, ithomola; to take away from, or diminish, hokotsa, okocoolola; to take out of a thing, or place, raha; to take out food for a head man, rahola; to take out little by little, rahola; to take off the dikgotha when winnowing, akkola; to take out, or push out sand, when digging a hole, keolola; to take in, or pull in, a rope, gwasa; to take anything out of an eye, hatlholola; to take anything out of an eye with the tongue, laba; to take, or steal a little food out of a dish, natha, fiatha.
- TAKEN.** The tree has taken two years to grow, setlhare se yelè dinyaga di le pedi mo go goleñ.
- TALE.** A tale, or story, poièlò.
- TALEBEARER, A.** Moruni mahokò, moruni oa mahoko.
- TALES.** Idle tales, ditlhamane; tales without foundation, diphalane; to tell tales of a person, onèla.
- TALK.** Può. To talk, bua; to talk to, bua le; to talk over, or discuss a matter, rera; to talk clamorously, lelenya; to talk incessantly, bèra, balabala, pòpòtla, kgèrèga, pòròtlèla; to talk loudly, gèlèbètèga; to talk loudly, or rave, as a drunken man, phokelèla; to talk confusedly, as several talking at the same time, kwalanya, tlaatla; confused talk as of several talking together, kèbè, kèbèkèbè; to talk much, and without regard to truth, ithamaka; to talk in a language not known to hearer, chòma; to talk without effect, kaèlèla; a person of much talk, motho oa sephoko.
- TALKATIVE.** A talkative person, motho oa sephoko.
- TALL.** Telele; molele. A very tall man, lotlhaopa lo lo lele; the tree is very tall, setlhare se shwapogetse kwa godimo, se shwatogetse kwa godimo.
- TALLNESS.** Telele; botelele.
- TAME.** Bokgwabò. To tame, katisa, kgwabohatsa, thantsha, kgoalatsa; to become tame, kgwabohala; tame (of animals), as opposed to wild, ea gae, ea legae.
- TAN.** Bas (hybrid). To put in tan, basa (hybrid); to bray, shuga.
- TANGLED.** See ENTANGLED.
- TANNER, A.** Moshugi.
- TANTALIZE.** To tantalize by offering something, and then refusing to give it, komakometsa, konkometsa.
- TAP.** To tap once, kgwanya, khwanya, konya; to tap again and again, kgwanyakgwanya, khwanyakhwanya, konyakonya.
- TAPERING.** Ntlha; ntlhana.
- TAPEWORM, A.** Khumèla.
- TARANTULA, A.** Selaledi; selialii.
- TARES.** Mohoka; mhoka.
- TARNISHED, TO BECOME.** Kgòna. It is tarnished, se kgonne.
- TARRY, TO.** Dièga; tlhola; èma-èma. To tarry for a long time, time being specified, dika.
- TASK, A.** Tihò.
- TASK-MASTER.** Mogobagobetsi.
- TASTE.** To taste, utlwa, leka; to taste with a finger, mona ka monwana; to taste nice, or be palatable, loèlèla; a taste, or flavour, molodi, moutlwalò, lonkò.
- TASTED.** Bad-tasted, mothugò;

- bad-tasted water, metse a mothugō.
- TASTELESS.** Securnouru; mocola; ribs. To become tasteless, cwapoga, tlhanyèga.
- TASTY, TO BE.** Loèlèla. To make tasty, loeletsā.
- TATTERS.** Marōs; makgasa; maphaga; makgāsana.
- TATTOO, TO.** Ranya.
- TAUGHT, TO BE.** Rutwa. Taught of, rutwa ke.
- TAUNT.** Nōñōla; gakatā.
- TAX, A.** Lekgèthō; kgèthèlō; oppaf (hybrid). To pay a tax, kgètha; to tax, kgethisa; to pay a tax to, kgèthèla; they paid the tax with an ox, ba le ba kgètha ka kgomō; a tax of corn paid to the chief for the entertainment of visitors, and for rain-making, dikgahèla.
- TAX-GATHERER, A.** Mophuthi oa lekgèthō.
- TEACH, TO.** Ruta. To teach oneself, ithuta.
- TEACHER, A.** Moruti.
- TEACHING.** Thutō. The end or effect of teaching, thuthèlèlō.
- TEAR.** A tear from the eye, keledi; to shed tears, lela, sèka dikeledi; he has shed tears, o itshekile dikeledi; smudgy traces of tears on face, sekgamatha; to remove the traces of tears, tlhapa sekgamatha.
- TEAR.** A tear or rent, kgagogō; to tear, gagoga; to tear much, gagoganya; to tear with the teeth, or hands, garola; to tear with the nails, tsarola; it will tear, or become rent, se tla gagoga; to tear to pieces ravenously, as dogs, gagautlha; to tear asunder, or pull asunder, kakabolosa; to tear by pulling, as a rotten rag, kgamolola; to tear off, rutla; he will tear his clothes, o tla ikgazola diaparō; to tear off, or bite off, a piece of meat, holding it in the hand, buna;
- to tear each other, as dogs and animals when fighting, tataulana.
- TEASE, TO.** Chwenya. To provoke, rumola, shua, kgekgeisa; to tease each other, chwenyetsanya; to tease, or pull to pieces, thantholola.
- TEASEL.** The wild teasel plant, tlhashunyele.
- TEAT, A.** Letsèlè. A hole in a teat, thoba; to swell, as teats of a cow about to calve, sigama.
- TEETH.** Mènō. My teeth, mènō a me; to show the teeth, shèna mènō; to gnash the teeth, huranya mènō; to pick one's teeth, itukula; to take something out of another person's teeth, dukula; to set the teeth on edge, as a rasping noise, sisimosa; to become blunt, as teeth, by eating sour things, dilahala; bluntness of teeth through eating sour things, bodila.
- TELEGRAPH.** Telegrafe (hybrid). Telegraph pole, pole ea telegrafe (hybrid); telegraph wire, thodi ea telegrafe.
- TELL.** To tell, bolèla; to tell to, bolèlèla; to cause to know, itsise; to cause to hear, utlusa; to tell the chief about him, go mmclèlèla kgosi; to tell secret news, lotlèga; to tell to another what one does not want to be responsible for, lotlègèla; to tell the news, kakanya; to tell secretly to, or whisper to, bohonyetsa.
- TELLER.** A teller of news, mmodi; tellers, babodi.
- TEMPER.** He was in a bad temper, o la a khutloga.
- TEMPERANCE.** Ikgaphō; ikgapō.
- TEMPERATE.** To restrain oneself, ikgapha, ikgapa; let them be temperate, a ba nè tekauō.
- TEMPEST.** A strong wind, sese-tlana.

- TEMPLE, A.** Tempela (hybrid).
- TEMPORARILY.** To put grass on roof, or sticks for hedge temporarily, akametsa.
- TEMPT, TO.** Raëla; leka; lalëla. To tempt by speech, raëla; to lie in wait, with a view to catch, lalëla; to place a trap for, thad'a.
- TEMPTATION.** Thaëlö; tekö; talëlö.
- TEMPER, A.** Moraedi; molaledi.
- TEN.** Ten sheep, dinku di shomè; the sheep are ten, dinku di le shomè; the ten, ba ba shomè; ten towns, metse e le shomè; ten, or an equal number of tens, borethiti.
- TEND.** To tend cattle, disa; to wait on the sick, öka; to watch, leta.
- TENDER.** Soft, nölö; tender (of food and disposition), boruma; very tender (of meat much cooked), nyëra; it is very tender, e nyerile; to make very tender, nyerisa; tender, or young, nana; young or tender corn, mabèlè a ma nana; a tender twig, thupa e nana.
- TENDER-HEARTEDNESS.** Bopelonölö; pelonamagadi; bopelonomi; bopelotlhomogi.
- TENDRIL, A.** Thaspö.
- TENT, A.** Tenta (hybrid).
- TENTH, THE.** Oa bo shomè; sa bo shomè.
- TEPID.** Motlha.
- TERMINATE.** See FINISH.
- TERRIBLE.** It is terrible, go boitahëga; in terrible, or fearful circumstances, mo mashweñ; that which is terrible, se se boitahëgañ.
- TERRIFIED, TO BE.** Rèrèga.
- TERRIFY, TO.** Rèra; boitsha. To startle, chosa.
- TERROR.** Thèrègö; poichö; choshö.
- TEST, TO.** Leka.
- TESTICLE, A.** Lerètè. Used as a curse.
- TESTIFY, TO.** Shupa; kaea. To testify of, shupa kaga; to testify falsely, pampa; they testify falsely about me, ba mpampa; one who testifies, moshupi; mokaea.
- TESTIMONY.** Chupö. To bear testimony to, shupa kaga.
- TETRARCH, A.** Teterareki (hybrid).
- TEXT.** A small plot, temana.
- TEXTURE.** Light, or thin in texture, lokgèhè, lotsatsa.
- THAN.** Bogolo go. This stick is stronger than that, thupa e e thata bogolo go ele.
- THANK, TO.** Leboga. To thank some one for, lebogèla, itumèlèla; we thank for rain, rea leboga pula; I thank you for it, kea gu e lebogèla.
- THANKFUL.** I am thankful, kea leboga.
- THANK-OFFERING, A.** Tebogö, *pl.* malebogö, ditebogö.
- THANKSGIVING.** Boitumèlèlö.
- THAT.** Ha. I know that he will come, kea itse ha o tla tla; that knife, thipa enö; that knife yonder, thipa ele; in order that, gore; in order that they may enter, gore ba tsènè; that is to say, ke go re, go twa; that I may buy, gore ke rèkè, (future) gore ke tle ke rèkè; that I may not buy, gore ke se reke, (future) gore ke tle ke se ka ka rèka; is it that, etc.? a ke go re, etc.? that is all, ke góna gotlhe; that is all I know, ke góna mo ke go itaëñ gotlhe.
- THATCH, TO.** Rulëla. Thatch, or materials for thatching, dirulëlö; a thatch peg, thabèla, setlhabèla; a stick for thatching on to, lobalèlö, *pl.* dipalèlö; to bind round the edge of a house thatch at top, böha; at bottom, balëla; a binding round the bottom of a house thatch, lobalèlö.

- THAW, TO.** *Tlhapologa.*
- THE.** No separate word. The knife, *thipa*; the two trees, *dithhare tse pedi*; Herod the king, *Herote kgosi*, *Herote oa kgosi*.
- THEE.** *Gu; wèna.* I will beat thee, *ke tla gu betsa*; I say thee, *ke raea wèna*.
- THEFT.** *Bogodu.*
- THEIR.** *Bōna; cōna; eōna, etc.;* their food, *diyō tsa bōna*; their shepherd, *modisa oa cōna*; their people, *ba ga gabō*.
- THEM.** *Ba; di, etc.* I love them, *kea ba rata*; I will feed them, *ke tla di yesa*.
- THEMSELVES.** The people themselves, *batho le bōna*; the sheep themselves, *dinku le cōna*.
- THEN.** *Ke gōna; ediha gōna,* followed by verbs ending in *ñ*. Then, or at that time, or juncture, *ka lobaka louō, hoñ, hoo*; then I shall know, *ediha gōna ke tla itseñ, ke gōna ke tla itse, mancho ke tle ke itse*; when I am weak, then I am strong, *eare ha ke le bokōa, e be e le gōna ke nonohileñ*.
- THENCE.** *Hoñ, koñ.* When I returned thence, *e rile ke boea koñ*.
- THERE.** *Hoñ, gōna.* Yonder, *hale*; I was there, *ke le ke le gōna, ke le ke leeo*; I was not there, *ke le ke se gōna, ke le ke se eo*; there is nothing, *ga gona sepè*; that there is nothing, *ha go sena sepè, ha go se sepe*; there was no wind, *ga bo go se na phehō, go le go se na phehō*; there will be no food, *ga go ketla go naa diyō*; there came a boy, *ga tla mosimane, ga ba ga tla mosimane*; I am taking them there, *ke di isa ka gōna*; there is a call, *go picō*; there is water and grass, *go le metse le boyañ*; there stood, *ga bo go eme*.
- THEREFORE.** *Ke gōna.* Therefore I say, *ke gōna ke reñ, ke gona ka re*.
- THESE.** *Ba; tse, etc.* These people, *batho ba*; these stones, *mayè a, mayè wa*.
- THICK.** *Kima; ima; kwena.* To become thick, *imahala*; thick walls, *dimōta tse di kwenneñ*; to become thick, as pap, *lōa*; to make thick, as pap, *loisa*; the pap is thick, *bogōbè bo loile*; to become very thick, as overcooked pap, *ñanya*; it is very thick, *bo nantse, bo señaña*; to be thick, as corn, bushes, rash, etc., *cuba, tsitsipologa*; the pus is thick, or ripe, *bolada bo بوتة*; thick in consistency, as tar when poured out, *lepologa, bolepolepo*; to become thick or dense, *kwena*; the skin is thick, *letlalō le kwenne*.
- THICKET, A.** *Sekgwa.* An impenetrable thicket, *secwacwa*; opening, or place not dense, in a thicket, *matsagale*.
- THICKLY.** *Seima.* To come out thickly, as a rash, *tsitsipologa*; to sow thickly (of corn), *go yala motlele*.
- THICKNESS.** *Bokima.* Denseness, *bokwenō*.
- THICKSET.** *Matlaba; sepoa.*
- THIEF, A.** *Lagodu; leñoñobi.* A confirmed thief, *lesètlha*.
- THIGH, A.** *Serope.* Thigh bone, see **BONE**. The upper and inner part of a woman's thigh, *lopara*; to slap oneself on the thigh, *ikōpa serope*.
- THIN.** *Sesane; tshesane.* Thin, or poor in flesh, *mokoduwè*; to become thin, or poor in flesh, *ōta, bopama, koduala*; to become thin, or shrivelled, *boduma*; to thin, by plucking out or off, *lutlha*; to thin outgrowing grain, *mamula*; thin in texture, *lotsatsa, lokhèhè*.
- THING, A.** *Selō; seō.* Things,

dilō, diō; a certain thing, selō señwe.

**THINGUMYBOB** (name forgotten). Nnetla; nnetlane.

**THINK, TO.** Gopola; ithoma. To consider, lemoga; to cause to think, gopodisa, gopotsa; to think a lot of, or rely upon, kgantaha; I think, kea gopola, ekete, ekote, erete, erote; to think upon, fiōka; to think little of, or despise, nyataa; to think, or reflect, akanya; I think it is so, ke ithoma go ntse yalo, ke ithomane go ntse yalo; to think a great deal of oneself, or be proud, horēga; to think of oneself, or regard oneself as being, ikaea; to think of oneself, ikgopola.

**THINNESS, from hunger,** popamō.

**THIRD, THE.** Oa bo raro; sa bo raro; ea boraro. The third part, seraro.

**THIRST.** Lenyōra. To thirst for, nyōrēlwa; to quench the thirst by drinking a little, nona locwalō.

**THIRSTY, TO BE.** Nyōrwa. I am thirsty, ke nyōrilwa, ke bolaiwe ke lenyōra; a thirsty one, monyorwi; the thirsty, ba lenyōra.

**THIRTEEN.** Thirteen sheep, dinku di shomē di cwa ka di tharo.

**THIRTY.** Mashomē mararo.

**THIS.** No, affixed to the particles, yenō, ono, etc.; particles after the nouns. This knife, thipa e; this person, motho eo; is this all? a ke yōna yotlhe yo? a ke shōna shotlhe se, etc.; when they knew this, e rile ba itse mo; and this will we do, me mo re tla go dihañ.

**THISTLE.** A kind of thistle, sitlwasaitlwane.

**THITHER.** Hoñ; koñ.

**THONG, A.** Kgólē. A small thong, kgōyana.

**THORN, A.** Mutlwa. Thorns,

mitlwa, a dubbelje doorn, tabē-tlhō; to take out a thorn for some one, tlhomola; to become broken off, as a thorn in the flesh, kgomogēla; to break off a thorn in the flesh, kgomose-tsa; to scratch, as a thorn, fiapa.

**THORN TREE.** Red camel thorn tree, mokala, *pl.* makala, many, lokala; white camel thorn tree, mooka, *pl.* maoka, many, looka; a small white camel thorn tree, mookana; a white camel thorn bush, lorwana; thorn bush, with small hooked thorns, moñana; thorn bush with long thorns and small hooked thorns, moku; a wait-a-bit thorn bush, or hakdoorn, mokgalō, mokalabata; a very small thorn bush, with leaves and fruit, like the mokgalō, mokgalōhatshe.

**THOROUGHLY.** To do anything thoroughly, or go through with it, shwalēlēla, shwalelēla.

**THOSE.** Bauō; tseuō, etc. Those people, batho bauō; those names, maina auō; those yonder, bale, ale, etc.; those things which are found, dilō tse di bōnwañ; those people who went away, batho ba, ba ba le la tsamaea; those who will be his people, ba e tla nnañ batho ba gagwē.

**THOU.** Wēna; u.

**THOUGH.** Leha. As though, yaka, yake ekete.

**THOUGHT, A.** Kgopolō; mogopolō. An intention, boithomō; I thought, ke le ka gopola; I have thought, ke gopotsē; he was thought, o la a kaiwa; to have such a thought, go dihana le mogopolō o o ntseñ yalo; it is thought, goa gopolwa; to have anxious thought, tialēlwa.

**THOUSAND, A.** Leshomē ye legolo.



**THRASH.** See **THRESH.**

**THREAD.** Tlhale. To thread, as beads, hololèla; to thread, as a thong through a hole, gòkèla; to pull together threaded beads, gosetsa.

**THREAT, A.** Pöpö.

**THREATEN, TO.** Bōpa. To threaten each other, bōpalana; he threatened them, o la a ba bōpèla.

**THREATENING, A.** Pöpö.

**THREE.** Tharo. Three sheep, dinku di tharo; three days, malatsi a le ma raro; three towns, metse e le meraro.

**THRESH, TO.** Photha. To thresh with oxen, or horses, hola.

**THRESHING-FLOOR.** A plastered threshing-floor, sebupi; a threshing-floor in a garden, seboana.

**THRUSHING-STICK, A.** Motlwana.

**THRESHOLD.** A doorstep, serepudi.

**THRICE.** Gararo; ga raro.

**THROAT, A.** Momecō; dikuchō.

To seize by the throat, beta dikuchō; he seized him by the throat, o la a mmeta dikuchō; his throat is closed up, o betegile momecō, o betegile dikuchō; my throat is sore, ke bothoko mo dikuchōñ, momecō oa me o bothoko; to cause a choking sensation in the throat, balèla; I have a choking sensation in the throat, ke balecwe ke mathe.

**THROB, TO.** Uba. To pulsate, òpaòpa.

**THRONE, A.** Sedulō; setulō.

**THRONG, A.** Bontsi. To throng, or press upon in a throng, kgotlhaganya.

**THROTTLE, TO.** Beta dikuchō. To kill by throttling, gonola.

**THROW.** To throw away, latlha; to throw without any particular aim, latlha; to throw at a mark, konopa; to throw far,

khuetsa, tika; throw yonder, far away, khueletsa kwa; to lift and throw in wrestling, chweka; I will throw soil on it, ke tla se katèla ka mbu; to throw at, and hit, konopa; to throw at with a stone, konopa ka lenwè; to throw to a distance, hulaotsa, gasakanya; to throw off a kaross, anyaloga, anyoga; to throw, or jerk anything wet out of the hand, tsapola; to throw clay, etc., from the hand, and make it stick, phara; to throw about, or scatter, gasa; to throw water into the mouth in drinking, kapetsa; to throw, or push a thing along the ground, kgarametsa; to throw or cast down, goshumetsa, diga; to throw down a light thing, latlha; to throw down a heavy thing, piriganya; to throw down anything soft, matha; to throw down flat on the ground, batanya, batyanyetsega; to throw down, or over, henola; to throw over, or upset, kgophola; to throw dust up, kubuèla lorole; to throw a spear, so as to make it stand up, tsepa; to throw dust on oneself, ikubuèla lorole.

**THRUST.** To thrust in, shómèla, shotlhometsa; to thrust away from, kgorometsa.

**THUMB, A.** Monwana oa kgwen-eche; monwana oa mono; to take between finger and thumb, hina.

**THUNDER.** Tumō ea maru. To thunder, go duma maru; thunder without clouds or lightning, sedumedi; it thunders, maru a duma.

**THUNDERBOLT, A.** Tladi.

**THUS.** Yalo. It is thus, go ntse yalo; thus and thus, ka go re ka go re.

**THY.** Gago. Thy knife, thipa ea gago.

- THYSELF.** Le wèna.
- TICK.** A tick found on cattle, kgoa, kgoha.
- TICKET, A.** Teketa (hybrid).
- TICKLE, TO.** Tsitsitha; tsikila.
- TICKLING.** Sensations caused by tickling, masisi, manofonono.
- TIDINGS.** Mahoko; phoko.
- TIDY.** To make things tidy or straight, sèpa.
- TIE.** To tie two strings together, hunèla; to tie round, or bind, bôha, hapa; to tie an animal's legs together, kaa, katloa, katoa; to tie a knot, huna lehutô; to tie a knot in grass, huna boyañ; to tie things in a net, kgwelea; to tie up a front leg of a horse, or knee-halter it, khina pitse; to tie a knot carelessly or loosely, lea; to tie in an intricate and difficult knot, lepa; to tie a girdle round one's waist, ikgatla.
- TIGER, A.** Nkwè. A young tiger, nkwane.
- TIGHT.** To be tight, or close-fitting, papamala; to hold tight, as rust a lock, namanya; to become tight, as a barrel put into water, kanya.
- TILL.** See UNTIL. To till the ground, lema; to till for, or plough for, lemèla.
- TILO.** To tilt up, tsekèga, sekèga; to tilt up, and pour out, kntlametsa; to be tilted up, sekama; it is tilted up, e sekame.
- TIME, A.** Motlha; lobaka. A long time, lobaka lo lo lele; a short time, lobakanyana; a very short time, lobaka lo se lope, lobaka lo se lopane; at the present time, yanoñ; a fitting time, lobaka loa tebañ; a little time ago, malôba; in the present time, nako e sa ntee e le eno, nako e sale eno; at that time, or then, hoñ; any time, in negative sentences, motlha opè; not at any time, motlha opè, ka motlha opè; some time back, or ago, yale; about, or at this time, go le kana; it will be at this very time of day, e tla bo e le nene; for a long time previously there had been draught, ka go dikile go le lenba.
- TIMES.** How many times? ga kae? ten times, ga shomè; at times, motlha moñwe, metlha meñwe.
- TIMID.** He is timid, o sesinu, o sehawa; they are timid, ba dibawa.
- TINDER.** Soft, or rotten wood, konu.
- TINGLING.** Tingling sensation from cramp, bogaco.
- TINKLE, TO.** Tsirima. To tinkle, as a woman's ornaments, tlasinyèga, tlatlhasèla.
- TIP.** A tip of a finger, nilha eamonwana; the tip of a tail, boloka.
- TIPSY.** See DRUNK.
- TIPTOE.** To stand on tiptoe and stretch up, gwalala.
- TIRE.** To tire, or become tired, lapa; to make tired, lapisa; to tire out, or weary, tsemelèla; to tire of, or dislike what one liked before, gôla.
- TIRED.** To become tired, lapa; I am tired, ke lapile; to be over-tired, or exhausted, phuega; I am tired of work, ke lapile mo tihon.
- TITLE.** A title, or superscription, sekwalô.
- TO.** To believe, go dumèla; he is gone to the kvall, o ile kwa lesakeñ; to go down to, holo-gèla; he is gone to such and such a person, o ile kwa go ra mañmañ.
- TOAD.** See FROG.
- TOBACCO.** Mocoko. A roll of tobacco, toga; strips of tobacco leaf cut up but not yet twisted, mashwashwa; a tobacco plant, lotlhaka loa mo-

- coko; tobacco seeds, ditlhaka tsa mocoko; a seed-bed for tobacco plants, lekedī.
- TO-DAY.** Gompinyeno; ka yeno; gompiono.
- TOE, A.** Monwana. A great toe, monwana oa mono; to walk with turned-out toes, bails.
- TOGETHER.** Mmōgō. To place together, or side by side, pataganya; to come close together, bopagana.
- TOIL.** See LABOUR.
- TOKEN, A.** Seshupō.
- TOLD.** We are told, rea bolèlèlwa; who told you? u boleleewe emañ?
- TOMB, A.** Phupu.
- TO-MORROW.** Ka moshō. The day after to-morrow, ka moshō o moñwe.
- TONGS.** No word in the south. Dipati, *Int.*
- TONGUE, A.** Loleme. Tongues, diteme; to be tongue-tied, kgweleagana; he is tonguetied, o kgweleaganye loleme, loleme loa gagwè lo kgweleaganye; to dart out the tongue, as a snake, ntsha loleme; to take anything out of the eye with a tongue, laba.
- TONSIL, A.** Loleñwana; lelehu.
- TOOK.** He took, o la a tsaes.
- TOOL, A.** Sedihi; sedihō.
- TOO MUCH.** Bobe. To overcome, or be too much for, chweka.
- TOOTH, A.** Leinō, *pl.* mènō. To pull out (of a tooth), kgola, shomola, ntsha.
- TOOTHACHE.** Motlhagare.
- TOOTHLESS.** A toothless place in a gum, lehinini; a toothless ox, kgomo ea boriniti.
- TOP.** The top of a house, setlhoa; the top of a mountain, tlhora.
- TOPSY-TURVY.** To turn things topsy-turvy, phethakganya.
- TORCH, A.** Setime; lobōnd.
- TORMENT, TO.** Tlhokohatsa. A torment, botlhoko; torments, dibotlhoko.
- TORMENTOR, A.** Motlhokohatsi.
- TORN.** To become torn, gagoga; torn clothes, diaparō tse di gagosweñ.
- TORTOISE, A.** Khudu. A small kind of tortoise, kgakgana; a kind of water tortoise, kgadubane; a shell of a tortoise, logapa loa khudu; tortoise-shell coloured, merètō.
- TORTURE, TO.** Tlhokohatsa; teketa; keteka.
- TOSS.** To toss up, as a ball, konopèla kwa godimo; to toss with a horn, shegola; to toss about, as the wind, heheutla, hahetla; to toss about, as on a sick-bed, phethakgana, bidikama; to toss up and down, as an infant, akgola.
- TOTTER.** To totter, or be shaken, reketla; to stagger, as a drunken man, thèèkèla; to totter, as a pole about to fall, goshōma; to totter, or walk slowly, as an old man, totōba.
- TOUCH, TO.** To touch each other, amana; to be touched, añwa; he touched her hand, o la a mo ama seatla; to examine by touch, apaapa; to touch each other, amana, amagana; to put things so that they touch, amaganya; touch him, amana naè.
- TOUCH-WOOD.** Kona.
- TOUGH.** Tough, as imperfectly cooked food, segweletlha.
- TOWARDS.** Kwa; bolebana le.
- TOWEL, A.** Sephimolō.
- TOWER, A.** Turio (hybrid). To tower, or be high, shwapoga.
- TOWN, A.** Motse. Towns, metse; outlying towns, metse ea ditlhana.
- TOYS.** Dilō tsa tshamekō.
- TRACE.** To trace or track a spoor, latèla motlhala.
- TRACK.** See SPOOR.

- TRADE.** To gather by trading, bapala; to trade together, rekakalana; trade, papalò.
- TRADER, A.** Mmapatai; semaus (hybrid).
- TRADITION, A.** Tlhamane. To keep or observe a tradition, tshetsa tlhamane.
- TRAIL.** A trail or spoor, motlhala; a trail of a snake, modila; to trail along the ground, as a long garment, kgokgotha.
- TRAIN.** To teach, ruta; to break in, katisa; to become trained, kata; it is not yet trained, ga e e se e kate; a train, tren (hybrid).
- TRAMP.** See TRAMPLE. A tramp, or tramping noise, mositò.
- TRAMPLE, TO.** Gata; kataka; shòbòtla; shuputsa. To trample much, gataka; to trample, as a large number, kgobola, kgwabotssa; to trample to pieces, shuga; to trample on each other, katsakalana; to trample or tramp down loose soil, kata; to trample on, katèla; to trample mud with a noise, cobotla; to trample under foot, gatèla kwa tlhatshe.
- TRANCE.** A dream, tórò; a vision, sebòno.
- TRANSEPT, A.** Bohuku (hybrid).
- TRANSFORM.** See CHANGE.
- TRANSGRESS, TO.** Tlola.
- TRANSGRESSION, A.** Tlolò.
- TRANSGRESSOR, A.** Motlodi.
- TRANSLATE, TO.** Hetola; phutholola. That which is translated into, sese hetolecwefi mo.
- TRANSLATOR, A.** Mohetodi; mo-phutholodi.
- TRAP.** A trap made by gun, spear, etc., serai; a trap made of stones, seru; a snare, mutlwana, seru; a falling log, mogotlha; to trap, or place a trap for, thaela.
- TRAPPER, A.** Mothaedi.
- TRAVAIL, TO.** Ikutlwa; bèlèga. A travail pain, motlotsedi.
- TRAVEL, TO.** Èta. To travel to, ètèla.
- TRAVELLER, A.** Moeti; motsamai.
- TRAVERSE.** To pass through, ralala.
- TRAY, A.** Secholò.
- TREACHEROUS.** He is treacherous, o maloñwane.
- TREACHERY.** Moókò; kòkò.
- TREAD.** See TRAMPLE.
- TREADING PLACE, A.** Bogatò.
- TREASON.** A conspiracy, kgòlaganyò.
- TREASURE.** Khumò; mahumò; lohuniò.
- TREAT.** To give a treat, itumedisa; to treat badly, dihèla mashwè; to treat well, dihèla sentlè; a treat, or pleasure, boitumèlò.
- TREATY, A.** Kgolaganò; kgòlaganò; kòlòaganò. To make a treaty, golagana, gòlagana, kòlòagana. To make a treaty in the old heathen way, konopana ka moshwañ, kabakana ka moshwañ; to abrogate, or annul a treaty, golaganolola.
- TREE, A.** Setlhare. A dead tree still standing, lotlharapa, moshwaoceme; the standing stump of a cut down tree, sesipi; a short stump, sesichwana; a young tree, or shrub, setlhatshana; a hole in a tree, or a hollow tree, lechwagò; to root up a tree, khumola; to seek the shade of a tree, kwaea.
- TREES.** Ditlhare. A thick cluster, or grove of trees, sekgwa.
- TREMBLE, TO.** Roroma; tètèsèla; tatasèla; tlakasèla. To tremble from cold, or weakness, tètèsèla; to tremble from fear, roroma; to cause to tremble, roromisa; to tremble, as the lips of an angry, or amused person, bebanya.
- TREMBLING, A.** Tètèsèlò; thorumò.
- TRENCH, A.** Mosèlè.

- TRESPASS, A.** Tlolō.
- TRIAL, A.** Tekō. A self-trial, boitekō.
- TRIBE, A.** Seshaba; locō.
- TRIBES.** Dichaba; dicō.
- TRIBULATION.** Tlalèlō.
- TRIBUTE.** See TAX.
- TRICKERY.** See DECEIT.
- TRICKLE.** To trickle, as a liquid, muna; to trickle, as sand, grain, etc., hōrōsèla.
- TRIGGER, A.** Bora yoa tlhōbōlō; hane (hybrid).
- TRIP.** To trip up, kgopa, kgo-kgweetsa; it has tripped him up, se mo kgopile; he has been tripped up by it, o kgopilwe ke shōna; to be tripped up by a thing on the ground, kgocwa; to be tripped up by a thing above the ground, khutlwa.
- TRIPPLE.** To vibrate or quiver, as a tripping horse, kgaphasèla.
- TRUMPHAL.** Triumphal shouts of a returning army (when on the road), meepeletsane; (when entering a town), meepelwane; triumphal shouts of women when welcoming a returning army, megolokwane.
- TRIVET.** Stone used as a trivet, letahegō; an iron trivet, tshipi ea letahegō.
- TROOP.** A company of soldiers, mophatō; a troop of animals, see DROVE.
- TROT, TO.** Khobakhoba; kgo-bakgoba.
- TROUBLE.** Chwenyegō. Distress, tlalèlō; to trouble, tlhōahatsa; to tease, chwenya; to agitate, hudwa, kgobera; to annoy, yesa manya; to be sore troubled, go betwa ke pelo; to trouble for, chwenyetša; to trouble each other, chwenyetšana.
- TROUBLED, TO BE.** Tlhōahala; tlhodièga; chwenyèga. To become troubled in mind, silohala.
- TROUBLER, A.** Lechwenyō.
- TROUBLESOME.** To make oneself troublesome, ikadiša; a troublesome person, or animal, lechoko, sepapathegi.
- TROUBLING.** A troubling, or teasing, chwenyō.
- TROUGH.** A receptacle for catching dropping liquid, sedibeleco.
- TROUSERS.** Borokgwe (hybrid).
- TROWEL.** Dushō loa serètšè; troffel (hybrid).
- TRUE.** The word is true, lehoko le boamarure; true, or lasting joy, boitumèlō yoa tlhōmamō; the true God, Modimo o o boamarure; to make true, rarehatsa, rurahatsa.
- TRULY.** Aitse; amarure; rare; aitsane; ka mmanete. To speak truly, buèla rare.
- TRUMPET.** Terompeta (hybrid). A lohare bone used as a trumpet, phare; a post bugle, phala ea pōs; to blow a trumpet, letsa; to sound, as a trumpet, lela; to trumpet, as an elephant, tlerebeta; to trumpet, as an angry elephant, kgaya-yèga.
- TRUNK.** A box, letlōle; the trunk of a dead tree, mokgōrō; an elephant's trunk, selōpō, selōpa.
- TRUST, TO.** Ikanya. To trust in, ikanya mo; I have trusted, ke ikantsè; to trust, or have confidence in, kgantaha; I trust, or hope that it will be so, kea sholohèla ha go tla nna yalo; his word inspires trust, lehoko ya gagwè le agèla mosakō; to cease to trust, ikanyologa; trust, or confidence, boikanyo; trust, or faithfulness, boikañō; to cause to trust, ikantaha.
- TRUSTED.** To be trusted, ikañwa; they are trusted, ba ikancwe; a trusted one, moikañwi.
- TRUSTY.** A trusty or trustworthy

- servant, motlhanka eo o boika-  
ñō.
- TRUTH.** Boamarure. Of a truth,  
amarure, ka mmanete; in very  
truth, tōta.
- TRY, TO.** Leka.
- TUBER.** An edible tuber, le-  
kwele, kwele; an edible tuber,  
or root, like a carrot, segwètè.
- TUESDAY.** Loa bobedi; Tusdag  
(hybrid).
- TUFT.** A tuft of feathers on a  
bird's head, tlōpō; a tuft of  
hair, see **HAIR**.
- TUG.** To tug at, and pull tight,  
kwatlalatsa.
- TULP.** Teledimo.
- TUMBLE.** See **FALL**.
- TUMOUR, A.** Tlhagala. A pain-  
less tumour, boshwa.
- TUMULT, A.** Tlhapeō. A com-  
motion, phudaegō.
- TUNE, A.** Pina. To set a tune,  
tlhabeletsa; a tune-setter, mo-  
tlhabeletai.
- TURBID.** To make turbid, kgo-  
bera, kgōba; to be turbid,  
kgoberèga, kgoberèga.
- TURKEY, A.** Kalkun (hybrid).  
A wild turkey, or bustard,  
kgori.
- TURN.** To turn aside, hapeana;  
to turn from side to side, or  
over and over, as a sick person,  
phetekgana, bidikama; to turn  
out of a path (of oneself), ha-  
poga; to turn a person or  
animal out of a path, haposa;  
he turned out of the path, o la  
a hapoga mo tseleñ; he will  
turn you out of the path, o tla  
gu haposa tsela; he turned into  
this path, o la a hapogèla mo  
tseleñ e; to turn back, or turn  
the course of anything, thiba,  
menola; to turn another away  
from evil, thiba mo boshuleñ;  
to turn people away from old  
habits, lemolola; he will turn  
them from their customs, o tla  
ba lemolola mo mekgweñ ea  
bōna; to turn back, or hinder
- from going, iletsa; to turn  
round (of oneself), retologa,  
shokologa, ithetolola, imenola,  
iposa, hulara, rulara; to  
turn another round, menola,  
retolola, shokolola; to turn to  
one side, menoga; to turn that  
way, menogèla kwa; to turn  
aside to, menogèla kwa, hapo-  
gèla kwa; to turn a thing  
upside down, pitikolola, phe-  
cola; to turn upside down, as  
a pot, etc., ribèga, thulama;  
to turn a thing round, or cause  
it to revolve, dikolosa; to turn  
round, or revolve, dikologa; to  
turn round a corner, icoketsa;  
to cause to go round a corner,  
coketsa; to turn up, or tilt up,  
sekèga, tsèkèga; to turn over  
a thing held in the hand, piti-  
kolola; to turn, or roll over, a  
log, etc., moving it from its  
former place, pitika; to turn  
the back, hulara; they will  
turn their backs upon him, ba  
tla mo hularèla; to turn back  
without going all the way,  
geloga; to turn oneself back  
suddenly, thimoga; to turn  
back, or over, as a skin when  
flaying, bushulosa; to turn the  
head back, after looking round,  
sheboga; to turn the head  
away without moving the body,  
phamoga; to turn the head  
away, and move, cubuga; he  
turned away from them, a ba  
cubugèla; to turn a thing over  
to the other side, phecola; to  
turn an animal over when  
skinning it, tlhanèga; to turn  
anything over in the mind,  
skanya; to turn inside out,  
tlhanola; to become turned  
inside out, tlhanoga; to turn a  
person or animal into another  
path, or course, simèga; to  
turn away, or take another  
course, thulolola; to turn away  
one's head or face quickly,  
icubula, ithuhula; to turn up,

or fold up, as leaves in the sun, or crimp up, as a wet skin in drying, *shōpana*, *causative shōpanya*; to turn and twist, as a crooked path, or stick, *imeneka*; to turn up spirally, *chopha*; to turn down, or fold down a page, *mēna tsèbè*.

**TURN.** A turn, or bend, in the rocks of a gorge, *segōrō*; a turning, or corner-bend, *cokeco*; a turn, or course, *phapaanō*; a turn, or time, *lobaka*.

**TURNS.** To take turns, *hapaana*, *ralagana*.

**TUSH!** *Osho!*

**TUSK.** An elephant's tusk, *lonaka loa tlou*; a pig's tusk, *leinō ya kolobè*.

**TUTOR, A.** *Moruti*.

**TWAIN.** The twain, *bobedi yoa bōna*; in twain, or in the middle, *legare, bogare*.

**TWELVE.** *Mōcō e le mmedi*. Twelve sheep, *dinku di shomè di cwa ka dipedi*.

**TWENTY.** *Mashomè mabedi*.

**TWICE.** *Gabedi; sebedi; go le gobedi*.

**TWIG, A.** *Kalana; kalanyana*. Twigs on a dry branch sticking out in all directions, *dithathharapa, matlathharapa*; to seek, or gather up twigs, *gogoba*.

**TWILIGHT.** *Looto; lototho; lotothwana*.

**TWIN, A.** *Lehatla*. Twins, *mahatla*.

**TWINE.** See **STRING**. To twine, or twist, *shōka*; to twine up, or be twisted up spirally, *chōpha*; to twine or twist round and round, *chōphèlèla*.

**TWINKLE.** To twinkle or bat an eye, *bonya*.

**TWINKLING.** The twinkling of an eye, *ponyō ea leitlho*.

**TWIST, TO.** *Shōka*. To twist, by rubbing on the thigh, *ōtla*; to twist, or break off a joint,

*lokolola*; to twist, or be twisted upwards spirally, *chōpha*; to be twisted, *hunagana*; much twisted, or very crooked, *legweletlha, segweletlha*; to twist, or twine oneself in and out in climbing, as a creeping plant, *ichōphèlèla*; to twist or twine round and round, *chōphèlèla*.

**Two.** *Dipedi; mabedi, etc.* The two, *copedi, coopedi*; two parts, *sebedi*; two sheep, *dinku di le pedi*; the two sheep, *dinku tse pedi*; two units, *mocō o le mmedi*; the two arms, *mabōgō ao mabedi*; it is divided in two, *e kgaoganye ka legare, e kgaoganye ka bogare*; the two dreams, or both dreams, *ditōrō coopedi*.

**TYING.** To unite by tying, *hunaganya*.

**TYRANNICAL, TO BE.** *Dipahala*.

**TYRANT, A.** *Morōtōlwe; modipa*.

## U.

**UDDER, AN.** *Thele*.

**UGLY.** *Mme; mashwè*. An ugly person, *motho mme*.

**ULCER, AN.** *Nthō; tihagala*.

**UMBRELLA, AN.** *Sekhukhu*.

**UNABLE.** To be unable, *retelèlwa ka, palèlwa*; they are unable to plough, *ba retelèlwa ke go lema*; you will be unable to destroy it, *go tla lo retelèla go se senya*.

**UNADULTERATED.** *Bosapekwa*.

**UNALTERED.** He is unaltered, *ga a chwanologe*.

**UNBECOMING.** The frock is unbecoming to you, *mosese oa gu rona*.

**UNBELIEF.** Go bisa go dumèla; tumologō.

**UNBELIEVING, TO BECOME.** *Dumologa*.

**UNBIND, TO.** *Boholola; hapolola; golola; thantolola*.

- UNBOUND.** It is unbound, a golotsè.
- UNBURDEN.** Imolola; belegolola. To unburden oneself, ipelegolola.
- UNBUTTON, TO.** Kopolola.
- UNCERTAIN.** To be uncertain in one's mind, or doubt, belasèla; to be uncertain where to go, or what to do, titatita, tebateba.
- UNCIRCUMCISION, STATE OF.** Bokgola.
- UNCLE.** My father's elder brother, ramogolo; thy . . . ramogolwago; his . . . ramogolwagwè; my father's younger brother, rañwane; thy . . . rañwanago; his . . . rañwanagwè; my mother's brother, younger, or older, malomè; thy . . . malomaago; his . . . malomaagwè.
- UNCLEAN.** Leshwè; mashwè. To become unclean, itshekologola, leshwèhala; she is unclean, through menstruation, or childbirth, o medibèla.
- UNCLEANNESS.** Itshekologō.
- UNCLIMBABLE.** An unclimbable cliff, or wall, sepatō.
- UNCLOSE.** To unclose one's closed hand, huporola; to unclose the closed hand of another, huporolola.
- UNCLOTHED.** See **NAKED.**
- UNCOCK.** To uncock, or let down a trigger, laolola.
- UNCORK, TO.** Taibolola; kabolola.
- UNCOVER, TO.** Bipolola; khurumolola; shubolola; to uncover the head, rola; uncover a thing on which soil had been placed, tshèlola; to unshade, sirolola; to expose, sinosa.
- UNCOVERED, TO BE.** Bipologa; khurumologola; sinoga.
- UNDER.** Tlhatshè; kwa tlhatshèga, tlhassè; very far under, bothhathetlhatshè; to stoop, and go under, huhumèla.
- UNDERNEATH.** See **UNDER.**
- UNDERSTAND, TO.** Thaloganya. They do not understand one another, ga ba utlwane; to make us understand, go re tlhaloganyetsea; it is understood, or heard, goa utlwèga; I have understood, ke tlhalogantse.
- UNDERSTANDING.** Thaloganyō. To come to an understanding, go cwa mathō.
- UNDERSTOOD.** Their words are not understood, mahoko a bōna ga a utlwege.
- UNDO.** See **UNFASTEN.**
- UNDRESS.** To undress oneself, ikapola; to undress another, apola; to be undressed, apoga.
- UNEVEN.** Rough, magwata; not straight, or square, mokea.
- UNEXPECTEDLY.** Ka choganeco, ka lechocha; to appear unexpectedly, dimologola; to come upon unexpectedly, choganetsa.
- UNFASTEN.** To untie, hunolola; to unbutton, kopolola; to unfasten a bundle, hapolola; to unfasten the rheim of a pack-ox burden, kgololola; to unfasten something sticking, ñaporola; to unfasten oneself, as from thorns, iñaporola, iñaporolola; to unfasten a cow's legs, katlolola, kaolola; to unfasten, or set free, golola; it is unfastened, a golotsè.
- UNFIT.** They are unfit, ga ba chwanele.
- UNFOLD.** Phutholola; menolola.
- UNFRUITFULNESS.** Bothhōka-louñwō.
- UNGIRD, TO.** Tlamolola.
- UNGOODLINESS.** Boikèpō.
- UNGODLY.** To be ungodly, or separated from God, ikèpa.
- UNHANG, TO.** Pagolola.
- UNHOLY.** That which is unholy, se se sa itshèpañ.
- UNINHABITED.** (Of a house), letlōtla; uninhabited houses, matlo a a sa nwañ.
- UNION.** Kōpanō; bokōpanō.



UNIT, A. Moco.

UNITE. To unite mutually, kōpana, kitlana; to cause to unite, kōpanya, kitlanya; to unite, as two nations, ikama; to unite by tying, hunagunya; to unite in attacking, or attack unitedly, ðla moshwiyane; they will unite at the top, di tla kōpanèla kwa godimo; to unite people, go kgathanya batho.

UNITED. To be joined together, lomagana; to agree together, kitlana; to be connected at the ends, or united in a continuous line, gokagana; we are united to him, re pataganowa naè.

UNITY. Boñwehèla.

UNJUST, THE. Basiamolodi.

UNKINDNESS. Bopelothata.

UNLEARNED, OR INEXPERIENCED, mouana.

UNLEAVENED. Se se sa bedisiwañ.

UNLESS. Except, ha e se. Unless you see, e tla re ha lo sa bone.

UNLOAD, TO. Belegolola; olo-lola; laolola. The wagon is unloaded, koloi e ololocwa.

UNLOCK, TO. Kopolola.

UNLUCKY. An unlucky person, sehihi; an unlucky occurrence, bothodi.

UNMAKE, TO. Bopologa.

UNMANAGEABLE, TO BECOME. Pala. It is unmanageable, se padile.

UNMARRIED. An unmarried person, kgōpe, kgope, lekgarebè, kgarebè.

UNPICK, TO. Thantholola.

UNPLEASANT, TO BECOME. Shwahala.

UNPLUG. Kabolola; tsibolola. Unplug, so as to let a thing rush out, tlhobola.

UNPROFITABLE, TO BE. Horōka. It is unprofitable to me, sea mphorōka; it is unprofitable, ga se na thushō.

UNPROFITABLENESS. Bothōka-louñwō.

UNQUENCHABLE FIRE. Molelō o o sa timeñ.

UNRAVEL, TO. Rarabolola; kgo-lolola; thantholola.

UNRAVKILLED, TO BE. Rarabolo-ga; thanthologa.

UNRIPE. Unripe (of pus and grass), lorème; unripe, but beginning to ripen (of fruit), bogoto; unripe, but nearly ripe (of fruit), bogelegele; an unripe fruit, legoto, lekgele; unripe fruits, magoto, makgele.

UNRIPENESS. Bogoto.

UNROBL, TO. Menolola.

UNSEAL, TO. Kanolola.

UNSEARCHABLE, TO BECOME, hopholesèga.

UNSHEATHE, TO. Shomola.

UNSKILFUL. Careless in work, boatla.

UNSKILFULNESS, OR CARELESSNESS in work, boatla.

UNSTABLE. He is unstable, o akaakgèga.

UNSUCCESSFUL, OR UNSKILFUL, AS ONE WHO FAILS IN SHOOTING, matihōgòlè.

UNSUITABLE, TO BE. Bona. This work is unsuitable to you, tihō e ea gu roda.

UNTAMABLE. Mokaka.

UNTIDY. To be untidy, or rough, as uncombed hair, thathilhabala.

UNTIE. To untie a knot, hunolola; to untie many knots, thantholola; to untie a difficult knot, lepolola; to untie an animal's legs, katlolola, kaolola; untie, or unbind, bobolola; to become untied, hunologa; to become untied (of an animal's legs), kaologa.

UNTIL. In the past, ga tsamaea; in the future, go tsamaea, go tla go tsamaea; until I came, ka tsamaea ka tla; until he come, a tla tsamaea a tla, go tla go tsamaea a tla, go tlo go tsamae a tlè; until now, nako e sale eno; until I tell you, ga

- tsamaè ke go bolèlèlè; until the harvest, go ea thoboñ.
- UNTO.** Unto salvation, go tla lo bōna polokō.
- UNTRAINED, TO BECOME.** Kato-loga. It is still untrained, ga e e e e kate; untrained oxen just inspanned, makgatishō.
- UNTRUTHFUL, TO BECOME.** Lō-tzahala.
- UNTUTORED PEOPLE.** Batho ba magwata.
- UNTWIST, or unwind.** Chopholola.
- UNVEIL, TO.** Sirolola; bipolola.
- UNWASHED.** Unwashed hands, diatla tee di sa tlhapiawañ.
- UNWILLING.** To be unwilling, or loth to do anything, itse-meletsa.
- UNWILLINGNESS.** Boitsemeloco.
- UNWRAP, TO.** Hapolola.
- UP.** Get up, and go, nanoga, u tsamaè; I saw him early in the morning, and up to now, ke sale ke coga, ke ntse ke mmōna.
- UPBRAID, TO.** Kgōha; gobolola. To scold. kgalemèla.
- UPON.** Ha; mo. Upon the table; ha lomatifiñ; upon him, ha go èna, mo go èna; upon the altar, mo godimo ga ale-tara.
- UPPISH, TO BE.** Peleèga.
- UPRIGHT, TO BE.** Thokgama. It is upright, se thokgame; to cause to be upright, thokamisa; to stand upright, tsepalala, tsetalala, topalala, lopalala; to be bolt upright, or perpendicular, tsimalala, tlhamalala; to stand, or stick upright, as a spear in the ground, tsepama.
- UPRIGHTNESS.** Thokgamō.
- UPROAR, AN.** Tlhapeō; phndu-ègō. To set in an uproar, heretlha.
- UPSET, TO.** Kgophola. To be upset, kgopholwa.
- UPSHOOT.** An upshoot from last year's corn root, lecwabudū; an upshoot from last year's scattered grain, leiyadi.
- UPSIDE.** To turn a thing upside down, phecola; to turn a pot upside down, ribèga; to hold a thing upside down, as a book, hulatsha.
- UPSTART, AN.** Modipa.
- UPWARDS.** Godimo; kwa godimo.
- URGE, TO.** Èmèlèla. To incite, tlhotlhetletsa, shoshueletsa; to urge on, in working, gobagobetsa; to urge on slowly, as tired oxen, pepetletsa, papetletsa; to urge a person to do his duty, kgorokgotša.
- URGENT, TO BE.** Tlhōhala. To be in eager haste, potlaka.
- URINE.** Motlhapō. Urine of cattle, morotō.
- Us.** Rona; chona.
- USE.** To use, or make use of, shwèla molemō; to use beyond a specified time without owner's permission, hakuha; to be of no use, or profit, horōka; it is of no use to me, ea mphorōka, ga e na thusō epè mo go nna, ga e nthuse ka sepè.
- USED.** *See* ACCUSTOMED. It used to be that people were killed, go no go tlo go bolawe; I used to be a person, nkile ke ne ke le motho; I used to buy, ke le ke tle ke reke; I used not to buy, ke le ke se ke ke reke.
- USEFUL.** To become useful, shwelèga molemō.
- USELESS.** Useless, or weak (of wood, etc.), mophutlu; useless, or not repairable, matlhaga; to become useless, or worn out, therèpana; it is useless, se therèpanye; a useless, or worn-out thing, thèrèpe; a useless, or foolish person, setho; to treat as if useless, or despise, kgōbōtla.
- USUAL.** I am buying as usual, ke ntse ke rèka yaka galè, kea bo ke rèka; I am not buying as usual, kea bo ke sa reke.

**USUALLY.** They are usually built, di tle di agwe; they are usually seen, di tle di bonwe.

**UTENSILS.** Washing utensils, dilô tse di tlhapêlafi; eating utensils, dilô tse di yêlafi; drinking utensils, dilô tse di nwêlafi.

**UTTERMOST.** To save to the uttermost, bolokêla rure.

**UVULA, A.** Loleñwane.

## V.

**VACCINATE, TO.** Tlhaba; enta (hybrid).

**VACCINATION.** A mark left by vaccination, seêlê.

**VACCINE LYMPH.** Boladu.

**VAGABOND, A.** Molôtsana; mōkgarakgatsegi. To lead a wandering, vagabond life, kwidia.

**VAGUELY.** To hear vaguely, utlwa mathaitshai.

**VAIL.** See VEIL.

**VAIN.** In vain, lehêla; to speak in vain, buêla lehêla; it is in vain to do thus, ke lehêla go diha yalo; to make oneself vain, ithamaka; a vain person, motho oa boithamakô; he is vain, or proud, o pelompe.

**VALIANT.** To become valiant, gankahala, gankêga.

**VALLEY.** An opening between two hills, kgôrô, phata; a kloof without an outlet, mogôgôrô.

**VALOUR.** Boganka.

**VALUABLE, TO BE.** Ratêga.

**VALUE.** To be of more value than, sita, gaiss.

**VANISH, TO.** Hêla; nyêlêla. To cause to vanish, hetsa, nyelêtsa; to vanish from sight, as a far distant object, dimêlêla, nyêlêla.

**VANITY.** Boithamakô.

**VANQUISH, TO.** Henya.

**VAPOUR.** Lotobo.

**VARIANCE.** To be at variance, êmalalana, êmêlalana; to be

at variance with, êmalalana le.

**VARY.** To vary in height, or length, hetahetana; to vary in an account, akgana.

**VAUNT.** To vaunt oneself, ikgantsha.

**VAUNTING, A.** Boikganohô.

**VEAL.** Nama ea namane.

**VEHEMENTLY.** Ka kgakalô.

**VEIL, A.** Setshirô; sebipô. To veil, sira, bipa.

**VEIN, A.** Losika. Veins, ditshika.

**VELDSCHOEN.** Dikgobê.

**VELDT.** Naga; senaga; gareganaga. He slept in the veldt, o la a tsamaea bogôba.

**VENGEANCE.** Pusholoshô. To take vengeance upon, busholola; I will have vengeance upon you, ke tla gu busholola, ke tla ipusholotetsa mo go wena.

**VENISON.** Nama ea diphôlôhôlô.

**VENTURE.** To venture in ignorance, phaphauletsa; at a venture, or not knowing, ka phaphaulecô; he ventured into danger, though warned, a ea bêla, a itsiba ditsêbê; to venture on a risky enterprise, phoumêla; I venture to say, ke phaphauletsa ke go re, nna nka re.

**VENTURESOME.** A venturesome or rash person, moipolai eo o sa lelelwefi.

**VERANDAH.** A verandah round a native hut, mokatakô maribêla, *Int.*; the roof of a verandah, mathudi, *Int.*; eaves of a verandah roof, mase-namêlô.

**VERIFY, TO.** Tlhômamisa.

**VERILY.** Amarure; kammanete; nay verily, le bogologolo.

**VERSE, A.** Temana.

**VERY.** Very much, bobe; my very heart, pelo ea me tôta; the very image, sechwanchô sebele.

**VESSEL.** A plate, seyana; vessels,

- dilwana; anything that receives, secholô; a small-mouthed vessel, kurwana; a large earthen vessel, moropa; a drinking vessel, senwêlô, se se nwêlañ; a vessel for eating from, se se yêlañ; a vessel for keeping beer in, phaba; a water vessel, nkgô.
- VEX, TO.** Rumola; kgopisa; kgekgeisa; shua; kgopa. To be vexed, betwa ke pelo; to vex, or grieve a person by losing something belonging to him, runtsa.
- VEXING, A.** vexing person, borumolañ.
- VIBRATE.** To vibrate, as water after beating against a rock, kgaphasêla; to vibrate, as the wings of a hawk about to dart, or the legs of a man in dancing, phaphasêla.
- VICTOR, A.** Mohenyi.
- VICTORY.** Phenyô.
- VIEW.** To come into view, thunya.
- VIGILANT, TO BE.** Tlhaga.
- VILLAGE, A.** Motsana. An outlying village, motse oa dintlhana.
- VILLAIN, A.** Molôtsana.
- VINDICATE, TO.** Siamisa. To vindicate oneself, itshiamisa; to attempt to vindicate oneself by lies, ithacwa.
- VINE, A.** Mofine (hybrid).
- VIPEE, A.** Sheusheuane; shau-shauane.
- VIRGIN.** An unmarried person, kgarebê, kgope, lekgarebê.
- VIRUS.** Boladu.
- VISCERA.** The viscera of a slaughtered animal, diretlo.
- VISIBLE, TO BE.** Bônala. To make visible, bônatsa, bontsha; to become visible, bônatsêga; to make oneself visible, ipônatsa; to become visible, or come into view, thunya; to become visible, as a person appearing over a rise, kwetoga.
- VISION, A.** Sebônô; sebônwa; pônâlô; pônacô.
- VISIT, TO.** Lekola; lata; tlhola. To call upon, yanala, yelanala; to visit unexpectedly, atlêla; to be visited unexpectedly, atlêlwa; he was visited by, o la a gôrôgêlwa ke; he visited me, o la a nkêtêla; Tau and they visit each other, ba yelanala le Tau; I have visited him, ke mo yetasana; to visit a country, tlhola; to cease to visit as formerly, ikutla; a visit, tekolô.
- VISITATION, A.** Tekolô.
- VIXEN.** A vixen, or scold, moōmani.
- VLEY.** A lake, letsha; a rain pool, mogobe; a shallow rain pool, lopapa.
- VOICE, A.** Kodu. The sound of a voice, lencwe; a great voice, lencwe ye le godileñ; a murmur of voices, boroborô.
- VOLATILE, HE IS.** O akgaakgêga.
- VOLUNTEER.** A hired volunteer, leshwebelêga.
- VOMIT.** Matlhatsa. To vomit, tlhatsa; to feel as if about to vomit, herogasebete; to retch, or strain when vomiting, gôlôlêga; to seem about to vomit, as a dog, behoga.
- VOW.** See OATH, and SWEAR.
- VRYBURG.** Native name of, Hobodi.
- VULTURE.** See EAGLE.

## W.

- WADDLE, TO.** Nãñka.
- WAG.** To wag a tail, ôta; it wags its tail, ea ôta mogatla, ea ikôta ka mogatla; to wag the head, thukhutha tlhōgō; to wag a bent finger up and down in derision, ôtaote monwana.
- WAGER, A.** Pêêlanô. To lay a wager, bêêlana.
- WAGES.** Tuêlô; maduô; matane

- (hybrid). Wages for garden work, thuhō.
- WAGON, A.** Koloi. Wagons, dikoloi; many wagons, makoloi; to load a wagon, òlèla; to unload a wagon, belegolola, laolola.
- WAGTAIL, A.** Mokgoronyane.
- WAIL.** The death wail of an animal, pòkòlèlò.
- WAISTCOAT, A.** Onder bace (hybrid).
- WAISTED.** A thin-waisted person, mothènèki.
- WAIT. T.** wait, or have patience, bace pelò; to wait for, leta, nnèla; I will wait for them there, ke tla ba nnèla gōna; to wait, or pause, iketla; to wait upon a sick person, òka; to wait upon oneself in sickness, ikòka; wait a bit! etlepe! etloku! itleñwe! to lie in wait for, laèla; he waited awhile, o la a hetisa lobaka.
- WAKE.** See **AWAKE.**
- WAKEFUL.** To be wakeful, khidièga, tlhobaèla; to make wakeful, khidia, tlhobaetsa.
- WAKEN.** See **AWAKEN.**
- WALK.** A walk, or walking, bosepelò, mosepele; to walk, sepela; to walk, or go away, teamaea; to walk proudly, gwanta; to walk gracefully, or proudly, lōta; to walk softly, as with sore feet, kòkòba, babea; to walk stealthily, babea; to walk slowly and with difficulty, aila; to walk with turned-out toes, baila; to walk with lordly tread, as a lion, kòkòrōga, fiòbòta; to walk about visiting, yanala; to walk as a very weak or tired person, òtòba, gògòba; to walk slowly, as a stout person, gokgola; to walk about a little after illness, rarana, leana; to walk as a blind man, paputla; to walk round, or compass, potologa; to walk with a swaying gait, as if about to fall, rèrekèla; to walk slowly, or totteringly, as an old man, totòba; to walk slowly, nodding the head, onya; to walk slowly, with legs stretched far apart, hanka; to walk quickly, gabèla, kgo-poga; to walk fast, or pick up the feet, tlhomola dinaō; to walk with bended back, as from age or weakness, gorogala; to walk with a waddling gait, fiañka; to walk in single file, bopèlèla; to walk a little, as a child just learning, abula, maimaisa; to walk feebly, as a young child, or animal, matlamatla.
- WALKER.** He is a quick walker, o sekgaphō.
- WALKING-STICK, A.** Tsamma.
- WALL.** A wall of a house, mine, etc., lomòta, pl. dimòta; lobòta, pl. dipòta; the wall of a krall, etc., lorakò, pl. dithakò; a little wall, lomòtana, lokòcwana; an unclimbable wall, sepatò; an opening, or hole in a wall, lecoha; a wall-plate, phakò; a pole, stick, or reed used in making a wall, kgòtlwane.
- WALLET.** See **BAG.**
- WALLOW, TO.** Bidikama.
- WANDER, TO.** Timèla. To cause to wander, timetsa; to wander hither and thither, kwidia, kgarakgathèga, pholea, pholetha; to wander about in search of food, robarobèga; he has wandered, o ile sehoha; my ox has wandered, kgomo ea me e timetse, ke timecwe ke kgomo ea me; where they have wandered, kwa ba timeletsefi gōna; to allow cattle to wander, bidilèga; to wander about hopelessly, or be unable to find a path, kaila; to wander from the faith, go timèlwa ke tumèlò; to wander about the country, tlhabatlhaba le lehatshe.

**WANDERER, A.** Motimedi. A wandering animal, letimèla, *pl.* matimèla.

**WANDERING, A.** Timèlō. Wandering sheep, dinku tsa matimèlō.

**WANT.** Need, bothhōkō, bothhōkwa; poverty, lohuma, lehuma; to need, tlhōka; to like, rata; to desire, eletsa; to seek, batla; I want you to do thus, kea rata gore lo dihè yalo; to want to have, or to get at, meletsa mathe.

**WANTING.** Some things are wanting, dilō tsa diñwe dia tlhōkahala.

**WAR.** Tlhabanō; ntwa; dira. To war, tlhabana, lwa; by war, ka dira; they have a civil war, ba tlhabana ntwa ea legae; to war against, or with, tlhabantsa.

**WARD.** To ward off blows, hema; to ward off something by lifted hands, eha.

**WARFARE.** Ntwa.

**WARINESS.** Tsetšèlèkō; bothagō.

**WARM.** To become warm (of water), etc., omoga; to warm up cooked food, etc., gakolosa, omosa; the water is warm, metse a omogile; to warm oneself, ikomosa; to warm oneself at a fire, òra, ikgotetsa; they warm themselves with these woods, ba ora dikgoñ tse; to be warm, or lukewarm, thuthahala; to make warm, thuthabatsa; to become warmed, thuthahala; very warm, bothithō; lukewarm, bothuthō. motlha; to become warmed after being very cold, sitologa; to sit or lie, soas to warm oneself by a fire, thokamèla.

**WARMTH.** Bothithō; mogote.

**WARN, TO.** Tlbagisa; to warn against, tlhagisa kaga; to warn, or turn the course of by warning, simèga; he ventured after

being warned, a ea a itsiba ditšèbè.

**WARNED, TO BECOME.** Tlthagèga; he has been warned by, o tlhagisiwe ke.

**WARNING.** To give warning, tlhagisa.

**WARPED.** To become crooked, kgōpama, shōkama; to become shrivelled up, boduma.

**WARREN.** A ground squirrel's warren, matsatsa.

**WART, A.** Khōtō; tlhoko.

**WARY, TO BE.** Tsetšèlèka; tlhaga. He is wary, o tlhaga, o matsètsèlèkwè, o matsètsèlèkō.

**WAS.** I was there, ke le ke le gōna; he was with him, o la a nna naè; he was not with him, o la a se nna naè, o la a se ka a nna naè, ga a ka a nna naè; it was a hard work, e le e le tibō e e thata; it was built, e le e agwa, o lo o agwa; his food was meat, diyō tsa gagwè e le e le nama; he was a believer, e tle e le modumedi; it was not hard, go le go se thata; the river was full, noka e ne e tletse; he who was greater than the king, eo o la a le bogolo go kgosi; the time was near, motlha oa bo a le gaube; it was standing, ea bo e eme; how was he? o la a ntse yañ? there was a man, go kile go le monona; it was said, ga na ga tuwa; it was not right, e le e se tabiamō; I was with you, ke ntse ka na le lona; he was angry, a bo a le bogale, o la a le bogale; its fall was great, go wa ga eōna ga na gogolo. (The above are only some of the ways in which *was* is expressed.)

**WASH.** To wash a thing, tlhacwa; I have washed them, ke di tlhacwitse; they will be washed, di tla tlhacwiwa; to wash the body, tlhapa, tlhapiša; to wash oneself, itlhapa;

- to wash or smear hands and face with milk, iphōrōla; to wash out one's mouth, icukula, icukunya; to rub clothes when washing, shogotlha; to wash the hands, tlhapa diatla; to wash sores, tlhacwa dinthō; to wash, or rinse out a vessel, cokotsa; to wash, or take away, as a flood, kgophola; to wash corn, etc., with the hand for cooking, okēla; to wash one's face, itlhapa sehatlhōgō, itlhapa mo sehatlhogōn.
- WASHING, A.** Tlhacō; tlhapō. A thing or place for washing in, setlhacwechō.
- WASP, A.** Moruthwane.
- WASTE, TO.** Saha. To destroy, senya; to waste or destroy another person's things, lolora; waste, taenyō.
- WASTE AWAY, TO.** Ōta.
- WASTEFUL.** A wasteful person, lesaha; he is wasteful, o seha-halele.
- WASTEFULNESS.** Bohahalele.
- WASTER, A.** Sehahalele.
- WATCH, A.** Orolosi (hybrid). A watch, or watching, tebelō, tishō, tetō; to watch, leta; to look for, lebelēla; to take care of, disa; to observe carefully, lepa; to be on the watch at night, itlwaes; to watch corn, leta; to watch, or keep guard upon, lalēla.
- WATCHER, A.** Molebedi. An observer, molepi; a garden watcher, moleti; a corn watcher's platform, serala.
- WATCHFUL.** See **WAREY.**
- WATCHFULNESS.** See **WARENESS.**
- WATER.** Metse. All the water, metse aotlhe; this water, metse a, metse wa; in the water, mo metsiū; to draw water, ga; to draw water for, gēla; to draw water into for, gēlēla; a thing for drawing water, segē-lēlō; a little water, metsana; to dabble in water, phacha-
- kganya; to knock water about with hands or feet, phachakganya, cubua, phachanya; to flow, as water, ēla, ēlēla; to break out, as water, thoba; to stop water from running out, kaba; to pass water, tlhapa; to pass water (of children and animals), rota. Used as a curse. To pass through water on foot, gobus; to dry up, as water, cha; the water has dried up, metse a chelē; to put a thing into water, ina; to take a thing out of water, inola; to provide water for a long distance, or take it far, paka; muddy water, metse a lokgobe; bad-tasted water, metse a mothugō; clear, pure water, metse a a itshekileū; to water an animal, or garden, nosa; to water a garden by pouring, kgaphēla; very muddy water, metse a lecopetla; to draw water by degrees from a weak spring, chwapetsa; to become warm, as water, omoga; to become hot, as water, lelahala; lukewarm (of water), motlha.
- WATERBRASH.** Leshōkōlēla.
- WATERCOURSE, A.** Foro (hybrid).
- WATERFALL, A.** Lephōthophōtho. To make a noise, as water over a fall, phōthosēla.
- WATERHEN, A.** Kgogōnoka.
- WATERLESS.** A waterless country, lehatshe ya sekaka, lehatshe ya lokgērē.
- WATER MOSS.** Bolēlē.
- WATER PITCHER, A.** Nkgō; a small water picher, nkgwana.
- WATER POX.** Thutlwa.
- WATERY.** Watery (of food), bokapukapu; watery (of clay), lorēpē; watery (of cooked pumpkin), tēpē; watery (of eyes), makgēme.
- WAVE, A.** Ntēlō; lekhubu ya metse; waves, dintēlō, makhubu; to wave to and fro, or brandish, kगतikanya; to wave,

- or flourish, a spear, etc., over one's head, *ñatetsa, kgana*.
- WAVEE.** To waver, or totter, *reketla*.
- WAX.** Wax in the ear, *dithoka*; beeswax, *masiti*.
- WAY.** A path, *tsela*; a habit, *mokgwa*; a little way, or short distance, *lobakanyana*; a very little way, *lobakanyana*; to stand out of the way, *thiboga*; to go away, *smoga*; to go out of the way, *kgetla*; he went out of his way, *o la a mo kgetla kaha thokō*; to be unable to find the way, *kaila*; I have lost the way, *ke timecwe ke tsela, ke kalèlwa ke lehatshe*; move out of his way, *mo thibogèlè*.
- WAYLAY, TO.** *Lalèla*.
- WE.** Re; he.
- WEAK.** *Bokōa*; *bokoa*; *sekōa*. A weak one, *sekōa, motlōhō, motlōshwana*; weak, or easily broken (of a reed, etc.), *motlōhō*; a weak, or useless thing, *mophutlu*; very weak, as people through illness, or cattle through hunger, *phèpha*; he is always weak and ailing, *o dibobo, pl. ba dibobo*; to become weak, *nonohologa, thatahologa, kōahala, tlōohala*; to be very weak, go *phèpha marapō*.
- WEAKEN, TO.** *Kōahatsa*.
- WEAKNESS.** *Bokōa*; *bokoa*.
- WEAL, A.** *Mobipō*; *mopopotlo*. Weals, *mebipō, mepopotlo*.
- WEALTH.** *Lohumō*; *mahumō*. Much wealth, *khumō*.
- WEAN.** To wean a child, *kguisa*; to wean, as a cow her calf, *husa*; it will wean its calf, *e tla husetsa namane*; to separate a calf from the cow, *lomolola*.
- WEAPON, A.** *Sebolaō*; *tlhō-mèlō*. A weapon of defence, *sehemō*.
- WEAR.** To put on clothes, *apara*; to be worse for wear, *goberèga*; to wear out, or become old, *ōnala*.
- WEARIED.** To be wearied out, or overdriven, *kgotlhakgotlha*; to be wearied in spirit, *go ya manya*; to be wearied, or bothered, *tlhodièga*.
- WEARINESS.** *Tapishō*; *letsapa*.
- WEARY.** To become weary, *lapa*; I am weary, *ke lapile*; to make weary, *lapisa*; to be thoroughly weary, or prostrate, *ñodièga, phuèga*; to weary in spirit, *yesa manya*; *tsemelèla*.
- WEATHER.** It is fair weather, or it has cleared up, *go selè*; it will be bad weather, *a tla tlhōla a thibile*.
- WEAVE, TO.** *Loga*; *rara*. To weave wire on a stick, *kōbèla*.
- WEB.** A spider's web, *bobi*; *pl. mabi*.
- WED.** See **MARRY**.
- WEDDING.** See **MARRIAGE**.
- WEDGE.** To wedge in, as a pole, *setlèla*.
- WEDGED.** To become wedged in, or fast, in a narrow opening, *thama*.
- WEDNESDAY.** *Loa boraro*; *Wunsdag* (hybrid).
- WEED, A.** *Moberō*. To weed, *tlhagola*; to weed in a slovenly manner, *kuta*; weeds, or long grass, hindering growth, *ñwañ*.
- WEEDED, TO BECOME.** *Tlhagolèga*.
- WEEDS.** *Meherō*. To rake together weeds, *kokola*; to gather up weeds, *gola*.
- WEEK, A.** *Weke* (hybrid).
- WEEP.** See **CRY**.
- WEEPING.** *Selelō*.
- WEEVIL.** *Chupa*.
- WEIGH.** *Lekanya*.
- WEIGHT.** *Bokete*; *boima*. A weight, *lekete*.
- WEIGHTY.** *Boima*; *bokete*.
- WEIB, A.** *Morathō*.
- WELCOME!** *Gōrōga ka pula!*
- WELL, A.** *Mokole*; *sediba*. To



do well, diha sentlè; I am well, ke ntse sentlè; it is well, go siame, e yahile; he spoke well, a yahile a bus; to do anything very well, lalola; to make well, or cure, hodisa; you have done well in coming, u yahile u tle; it is well that the people have come, a yahile batlo ba tla.

WELL-DISPOSED. Bosisi.

WEN, A. Boshwa.

WENT. See GO. I went, ke le ka ea.

WERE. They were there, ba le ba le gōna, ba ne ba le gōna, ba bo ba le gōna; they were judges, ba bo ba le basismisi; if the land were his, ha leha-tahe e ka bo e le ya gagwè; were it not so, e ka bo e se yalo; they were not taught, ga ba ka ba rutwa; those who were in the house, ba ba le ba le mo tluñ; those who were gathered together, ba ba le ba phuthegetse; if we were to enter, re ka bo re tsena; they were 12, di ka ne di le 12; they were together, bo ba le mmō-gō; if it were not it, e ka bo e se eōna.

WEST, THE. Bōphirimatsatsi; bophirimō yoa letsatsi, kwa godimo, *Int.*

WET. To become wet, kolōba; to make wet, kolobetsa; to wet through, as raiu, tlōpōtla; to wet anything that is dry, or dusty, nona; dripping wet, or muddy, maragaraga, see SATURATE; to be wet, or watery (of cooked pumpkin), tēpè; (of clay, etc.), lorēpè; to be wet, as a skin, ñōla.

WETNESS. Loñōla; bokgōla.

WHALE, A. Leruarua.

WHAT? Eñ? What is this? eñ se? what do you say? na reñ? u raeñ? what are you doing? u dihañ? na diha eñ? what do I still lack? ke sa

tlhōkañ? what you say is, etc., mo u go buañ, etc.; what-do-you-call-it, sennaune, selèbè-lèbè, nnetla, nnetlane; what is that to you? e be e le eñ go wēna?

WHATSOEVER. Whatsoever you do, señwe le señwe se u se dihañ; whatsoever is more than this, mo go hetisañ mo.

WHEAL. See WEAL.

WHEAT. Mabèlè a sekgoa. An ear of wheat, seakō sa mabèlè a sekgoa.

WHEEL, A. Lekoto. Wheels maoto.

WHELP, A. Ncanyana.

WHEN. When? leñ? At the time when, mogañ, etlare, e tla re ha, eare, erile; when you arrive, e tla re u gōrōga, e re u gōrōga; when I was a child, ke rile ke le ñwana; when you have seen, u tla re u sena go bōna; when he came out, erile a cwa, o rile a cwa; when they shall give, etc., e tla re mogañ ba naeñ, etc.; when we shall see him, e re mogañ re mmōnañ; when we came out, ra re re cwa, e re re cwa; when it shall be, e tle e re; when I come, e tle e re ke tla; when he saw it, I was there, e rile a se bōna, ka bo ke le gōna; when they are asked for it, they deny it, eare ba e lō-piwa, ba e latole. (The above are only a few of the many ways in which *when* can be expressed.)

WHENEVER. E tle re mogañ.

WHERE. Kwa. Where? kae? Where is he gone? o ile kae? I know where he comes from, kea itse kwa o cwañ gōna; where there are no people, kwa batho ba seofñ gōna; where we do not know, kwa re sa go itseñ; where there was a synagogue, mo go leñ ha senagoge sa bo se le gōna; where they

- were at that time, kwa ba bo ba le gōna ka lobaka louō; it ends where it ends, e khutla kwa e khutlañ gōna; he spoke about where he should find him, o la a bus kaga gō o tla mmōnañ gōna; there is no doubt about where he did thus, ga go na pelašō kaga gōlō kwa o la a diha yalo gōna, ga go na pelašō kaga helō ha o la a diha yalo gōna; where they live, mo ba añañ gōna.
- WHEREAS.** Le morōrō.
- WHEREBY.** Mo e leñ gōna.
- WHEREFORE.** Ke gōna.
- WHEREVER.** Kwa le kwa. Wherever we go, kwa le kwa re eañ gōna.
- WHET.** To whet, or sharpen, lootsa; to whet the appetite by eating a little, ntaea mathe.
- WHETHER.** E ka re kgotsa. Whether I come, or be absent, e tle e re leha ka tla kgotsa ke seeō; they doubted whether he were a helper, ba le ba belaela e se be kgotsa e le mothusi; whether ye are obedient, bo lo na le kutlwō.
- WHETSTONE, A.** Tocoō.
- WHEY.** Tlhōa.
- WHICH.** Which? He, affixed to the particles. Which horse? pitse ehe? the horse which I have bought, pitse e ke e re-kileñ; he devised plans by which, o la a loga maanō a go re; the people which heard, batho ba ba leñ ba utlwa; which were found, tse di kileñ tea bōnwa.
- WHILE.** A while, lobaka; a little while, kgantele, aganteyē, lobakanyana lo sēna go beta; a little while ago, mšōba, kgantele; a little while after, kgantele, moragwanya; while you are still here, ka lo sale hano; while he still spoke, ka a sa bus; after a little while, e rile kgantele but all the while, ntekwane, ntekone, ntekane.
- WHIP, A.** Seme (hybrid). To crack a whip, thantsha; to crack, sa a whip, thanya.
- WHIRLWIND, A.** Sehehō; se-cucue.
- WHISKER, A.** Tedn; legwagwa.
- WHISPER.** To whisper to, sebetša, hobonyetša; to be whispered, sebediwa; to whisper to each other, sebetšanya; to whisper evil, or backbite, seba, seba.
- WHISTLE, TO.** Letša molodi; cwirinya molodi. I called them with a whistle, or whistled for them, ke le ka ba gwēlha ka molodi.
- WHITE.** Cheu; sheu; gosheu. A white ox, kgomo e cheu; a white cow, kgomo e choana; a white person, motho eo mo sheu, lekhoa, lekgoa; pertaining to white people, sa sekhoa, sa sekgoa; to make white, sheuhataa; to paint white, taka, tēhasa, ka taka; a whitened house, ntlo e e takilweñ; white entirely, and without spot, mocwacwa; the white of an egg, khwaan ea lee, khwaan ea letsae.
- WHITENESS.** Bosheu.
- WHITENING.** Taka.
- WHITWASH, TO.** Taka; takies. Clay for making whitewash, taka; to try and whitewash oneself by lies, itlhaewa.
- WHITHER.** See WHERE.
- WHITHERSOEVER.** Goñwe le goñwe.
- WHITTLE.** To whittle a stick, tlokotla.
- WHO? Emañ? mañ? Who are you? wēna u mañ? who are ye? lona lo bo mañ? who is he who has come? eo o tšileñ emañ? we do not know who began, ga re itse eo o la a simolola, ga re itse e bomañ ba**

- ba le ba simolola; thou who despisest, wèna eo u nyatsañ; he who has come to help us, eo o tsileñ go re thusa, eo o tsile go re thusañ.
- WHOEVER.** Leha e le mañmañ.
- WHOLE.** See ALL. To become whole or perfect, itekanèla; the maimed were whole, digòle di itekanetse.
- WHOLLY.** Gotlhe; ka gotlhe.
- WHOM.** The friend whom I love, taala e ke e ratañ; the child whom I love, ñwana eo ke mo ratañ; he of whom I spoke, eo ke le ka bua kaga gagwè; in whom? mo go mañ?
- WHOMSOEVER.** Leha e le mañmañ.
- WHORE, A.** Seaka; sepèpè; mosadi oa dikgora.
- WHOSE.** The man whose ox is dead, monona eo kgomo ea gagwè e shuleñ.
- WHY?** Ka ntlhañ? ka ntlha eañ? Why weepst thou? u lelèlañ? why do you speak to them? u buèlañ nabō? why do they fast? ba ithibèlañ mo diyōñ? why don't you eat of the food? ga lo yeleñ diyō?
- WICKED.** A wicked person, moikèpi; to be wicked, ikèpa.
- WICKEDNESS.** Boikèpō; tshiamololō; boshula; bolōtsana.
- WIDE.** To be wide, athama; it is wide, se athame; to make wide, athamisa; to be wide open, athama; to make wide open, athamisa, athamolosa; wide-spreading and shallow, lopètlèkè; a wide river, noka e e athameñ; a wide road, tsela ea moberu, tsela ea moabula; wide spreading, or extensive, logadigadi; to stretch out the arms wide, phatlalatsa mabōgō; to become opened wide, athamologa; to open wide, thobola; open it wide for them, di e thobolèlè; to make wide by stretching, katla.
- WIDELY.** To become widely extended, or spread out, penologa; widely extended (of nostrils), maphara.
- WIDOW, A.** Motlhōlagadi; moshwagadi.
- WIDOWER, A.** Motlhōlagadi; moshwagadi.
- WIDOWHOOD.** Botlhōlagadi.
- WIDTH.** Boatlhamō; katlhamō.
- WIFE, A.** Mosadi. My wife, mosadi oa me, mogatsaaka; thy wife, mogaco; his wife, mogatè; Tau's wife, mogatsa Tau; to take a wife, tseesa mosadi; to live with a wife at her father's house, ralalèla; to take a wife to her own house, beka; to put away a wife, tlhala; a second, or inferior wife, mogadiñwana.
- WILD.** Tlhaga; naga. Wild-looking, maseba, logala; to go about in a wild or excited manner, hoahoa, hoahoèga; wild (of an animal), as opposed to tame, ea naga, ea nageñ; a wild animal having paws, sebatana; a wild animal having hoofs, phōlōhōlō; to kill large wild animals or ravenous beasts, losa.
- WILDEBEEST, A.** Kgokofñ. A solitary male wildebeest, kwalare; a blue wildebeest, pudumō; a solitary male blue wildebeest, phèra; a troop of wildebeests, boduana yoa dikgokofñ letlhape ya dipudumō.
- WILDERNESS.** Naga; garegana-ga; bogaregana. In the wilderness, mo nageñ, kwa gareganaga.
- WILFULLY.** Ka omo; ka bomo.
- WILL.** Thatō. His will, thatō ea gagwè, go rata ga gagwe; a will or document, lokwalō; I will go, ka tla ea; I will not go, ga nketla ke ea; we will not go, ga re ketla re ea; he will go, or is accustomed to go,

- o tla a ee ; he will, or may be found, o tla a bonwe ; you will have heard, lo tla bo lo atlwile ; will you tell me, or will you please tell me, a ko u mpolèlèlè.
- WILLINGLY.** Ka pelo e cheu ; ka peleegō ea pelo.
- WILL-O'-THE-WISP.** Molelō oa badimo.
- WILLOW.** A willow tree, modibonoka.
- WIND, THE.** Phehō. To blow, as wind, hoka ; to void, or break wind, phinya ; a rushing, roaring wind, sesetlana, seshetlana, ledimo ; a noise of wind, modumō, moshumō ; to toss about, as wind, heheutla, haheutla ; to make a rushing noise, as wind, cubutla ; to fall, or cease, as wind, kōkōbèla ; to cool oneself in the wind, iphokisa phehō ; to become inflated with wind, budulosèga ; to wind, as a watch, etc., shōka.
- WINDING.** See **CIRCUITOUS.** To go in a winding course, ikgara.
- WINDOW, A.** Seipone ; seboni ; fenester (hybrid). A window, or hole in a hut, lechoha.
- WINDPIPE, A.** Mokgōkgōma.
- WINE.** Boyalwa.
- WINEBIBBER, A.** Monwi boyalwa ; monwa boyalwa.
- WINEPRESS, A.** Segatèlō.
- WINESKIN, A.** Lekaka.
- WING, A.** Lohuka. Wings, diphuka ; the wing of an army, lonaka loa ntwa ; to flap the wings, as a cock, ōpa diphuka ; to flap the wings slowly, as vultures about to alight, abula ; to let down the wings, lesholola diphuka.
- WINK.** To wink an eye, bonya leitlhō.
- WINKOW, TO.** Olosa.
- WINTER.** Mariga. In winter, mariga, mo marigen ; to winter, nnèla mariga.
- WINTRY.** Cold, wintry weather, letlōlōlō.
- WIPE.** To wipe off, or up, phimola ; to wipe a filthy thing, yaha ; to wipe or clean an infant after a motion, yaha, tlhakola, *Int.* ; wipe, or blow a nose, mina ; to wipe away with a hand, gelola ; to wipe perspiration off oneself with a hand, ikgelola ; to wipe off, or destroy utterly, lakaila.
- WIRE.** A telegraph wire, thodi ea tshipi ea telegraph ; wire-work or netting, ditshipi tse di raranyē ; to work, or weave wire on a stick, kōbèla.
- WISDOM.** Botlhale ; tlhalehō.
- WISE.** To become wise, tlhaleha ; he is wise, o botlhale ; to make wise, tlhalehisa, tlhaletsaha ; a wise, or slim person, lethale, moitseanape, tlhalemaleye ; a wise person, motho eo botlhale.
- WISH.** A desire, keleco ; to wish, or desire, eletsa ; to wish, or like, rata ; we wish to go, rea rata go ea, re rata ra ea ; by his wish, ka go rata ga gagwè ; to wish for, or wish to get at, meletsa mathe.
- WIT.** To wit, eboñ.
- WITCH, A.** Moloi ; sehèphè ; setlhodi.
- WITCHCRAFT.** Tōō ; boloi. Witchcraft, or power of bewitching, in an animal, botubi.
- WITH.** Ka ; le. With him, naè, le èna ; with thee, nau, nao ; with it, nayeō ; is he with a servant ? a o na le motlhanka ? he is not with a servant, ga a na motlhanka, ga a na le motlhanka ; those who are with the chief, ba ba nañ le kgoši ; I will cut a stick with my knife, ke tla sega thupa ka thupa ea me ; he will go with the boy, o tla ea le mosimane ; he came with a stick, o la a tla a na le thupa ; it will be with loss, go tla dibana le molato.
- WITHDRAW.** To withdraw one-

self from others, ikèla, ikutla; withdraw a head, etc., gonyetsa; to withdraw, or shrink away from, ikgogona; to withdraw, or separate oneself, ikgaogana; they will withdraw to a distance from the house, ba tla katogèla ntlo kgakala.

**WITHER.** To wither, as grass on a hot day, shwaba; to cause to wither, shwabisa; to wither, or dry up, òmèlèla; it is withered, or dried up, se omeletse; to become withered, or shrivelled, as a corn-stalk, boduma.

**WITHHOLD.** TO. Eola. To forbid, itaa.

**WITHIN.** Teñ; mo teñ; ka ha teñ.

**WITHOUT.** Sena; go bisa. I am without an ox, ke sena kgomo; without praying, ka go bisa go rapèla; those who are without helpers, ba ba sena bathusi; without, or outside, kwa ntlè, ka ha ntlè.

**WITHSTAND.** TO. Ikemisetsa. To rebel, cuolola; to withstand him to the face, mo gantsa mo matlhoñ.

**WITNESS.** A. Moshupi. A false witness, moshupi oa kakò, mopateletsi; to witness, shupa; to witness falsely, pampa.

**WIZARD.** A. Moloi.

**WOE.** See SORROW.

**WOLF.** A. Phiri. A small wolf, phirichane; a black wolf, lethonkana; a wolf cub, phitsana.

**WOMAN.** A. Mosadi. Women, basadi; a young, or marriageable woman, moroba; an old woman, mosadinyana, sesadinyana; many women, tshadi.

**WOMB.** The womb of a woman, popèlò, sebopèlò; the womb of an animal, setsala; a barren womb, sebopèlò sa boopa; fruit of a womb, lotsalò; a cow's or wild animal's womb, lekau; a falling down, or projection of

the womb, sehudu, used as a curse; medicine acting on the womb in childbirth, magoromecho.

**WONDER.** TO. Gakgamala. Wonder at, gakgamalèla; to cause to wonder, gakgamatsa; a wonder, kgakgamacò; to pretend to wonder, ikgakgamadisa; to wonder, or be in doubt, akanya; I wonder if he will come, ka re, kana a o tla tla? a rure a o tla tla?

**WONDERFUL.** That which is wonderful, se se gakgamatsafi; a wonderful work, tibò ea bonatla; it is wonderful, ke mo go gakgamatsa.

**WONT.** TO BE. Tlwaèla. A wont, or custom, tlwaèlò; I am wont, or accustomed, to do thus, ke tle ke dihe yalo; I am not wont to do thus, ga nke ke dihe yalo; his wonted work, tihò ea gagwè ea galè.

**WOOD.** A piece of wood, logoñ, pl. dikgoñ; on wood, or in wood, logonyeñ; to work in wood, as a carpenter, betla; to gather wood, rwalèla; I am going to gather wood, ke eadikgonyeñ; a wood, or thicket, sekgwa; a log of wood, see LOG; a lump of partially burnt wood, mocwaishò, motimèla; fouchwood, or rotten wood, konu; a piece of wood, cut off another lengthwise, phatea, phaphi; to ride wood to market, reia (hybrid).

**WOOL.** Bobòea; boboa. Matted wool, bobòea bo digare; a fleece, or bundle of wool, sesetlò, sesetlhò; a place in a skin destitute of wool, logwete.

**WORD.** A. Lehoko. Words, mahoko; the word which says, lehoko ye go tweñ; words heard from a distance, maganò; first spoken, or preliminary words, dikètapele tes mahoko; upon my word! ana!

**WORDY.** A wordy person, motho oa sephoko, motho oa diphoko.

**WORK.** Tihō; pèrèkō (hybrid). To work, diha, bèrèka (hybrid); to work for, or serve, dihèla; a mighty, or wonderful work, tihō ea bonatla; to work carelessly, or badly, shwalea; to be full of, or hindered by work, kakèga; to engross, as work, kaka; to urge a person on in work, or be exacting in expecting work, gobagobetsa; to do a great deal of hard work, khubitla; to work cleverly in ornamental work, tsantsabetse; to work cleverly, or cunningly, tsètsèna, tsètsènèka; to work badly or bunglingly, kgometha; to work, or labour for them, ba tsènèla letsapa; it will work together with death, e tla dibana le loaho; work thou together with him, u dihisanyè naè; he will make them work, o tla ba chwarisa tihō, o tla ba dihisa.

**WORKER.** A. Modihī; mmereki (hybrid). A clever worker, motsetseneki, motsantsabetai.

**WORLD, THE.** Lebatshe.

**WORM, A.** Seboko. A thick, white worm found in kralls and rotten wood, thethe; a small worm destructive to clothes, motoutwane; a small worm living in a grass-woven case, kgōrōsana.

**WORMWOOD.** Loñana.

**WORN OUT.** See OLD.

**WORSE.** To become worse, keketsèga; to make worse, keketsa; to become worse in wickedness, beha; to be worse for wear, goberèga; to make worse than before, gobera; worse than, mashwè bogolo go.

**WORSHIP.** Kōbamèlō. To worship, òbamèla; to dance to, bina.

**WORSHIPPER, A.** Moòbamedi; moobamedi.

**WORTH.** What is its worth, or price? sea ya efi?

**WORTHLESS.** A worthless person or thing, sesho.

**WORTHY, TO BE.** Chwanèla; lekana. He who is worthy to be praised, eo o chwanecweñ ke go bakwa, eo o lebanyweñ ke go bakwa; he is worthy of glory, o chwanetse kgalalèlo; to be accounted worthy, go kaiwa chwanèlō; he is worthy to be helped, o chwanetse go thusiwa; a worthy one, mo-chwanedi.

**WOULD.** Kabo, ka bo, ko, tlo. He would have said, o ka bo o reile, o ko a reile; it would be well, go ko go le molemō; you would say, lo tlo le re; the heart would not have known, pelo e ka bo e se ka e itse; we would not eat it, ga re ka re se ya; it would be said, goa tlo go twa; he who had vowed would, etc., eo o ikanneñ o la a ka a, etc.; I would buy, nka bo ke rèka; I would not buy, nkabo ke sa reke; he would have worked, o kabo a dihile; he would have gone away, a bo a tsamsea; they would listen, di ne di tla reetse; I would have bought, nkabo ke rekile.

**WOUND.** A slight wound, kweshō; a severe wound, tsankō; a gaping wound, karolō; internal wounds, or bruises, diñalō, matsadi; to wound him, go mo ntsha dindhō; to wound slightly, kwenesa; to wound superficially, or graze, kgèlèdisa; to wound severely, tsanka; to wound by striking hard, yanya; to wound slightly on the head, onya; to wound by bruising seriously, keteka, teketa; to make a large, gaping wound, arola; to wound by heating, uba; to wound with an axe, rèma.

**WOUNDED.** They were wounded, ba le ba le dinthō; to kill a wounded animal, hohotsa.

**WOUNDS.** Many wounds, matsankatsanka, matsankōtsankō.

**WOVEN.** A woven thing, selogō.

**WRAP.** To wrap, or wrap round, hapa; to wrap oneself round, iphapa; to wrap or cover oneself in a cloak, ikhurumetsa ka kobō.

**WRATH.** Kgalehō; chakgalō; boshakala. To be wroth, galeha, shakgala.

**WRENCH.** To wrench open a closed hand, huporolola.

**WRESTLE, TO.** Kampāna. To lift and throw in wrestling, chweka; to press down to the earth in wrestling, gatèlèla; one thrown in wrestling, se-henō.

**WRIGGLE, TO.** Imenekanya; imeneka.

**WRING.** To wring or twist, shōka; to wring out, gamola; to wring off, or break off, at a joint, lekolola; to wring a neck, shōka thamo.

**WRINKLE, A.** Leōtlhō; leshwabi; khwanō, *Int.*

**WRINKLED.** To be wrinkled, or creased, shoshobagana; he is wrinkled, o maōthlō.

**WRIST, A.** Legweyana. A sprained wrist, sebitlō.

**WRITE, TO.** Kwala.

**WRITHE.** See **WRIGGLE.**

**WRITING, A.** Lokwalō.

**WRONG.** To do wrong to, or oppress, patika; to wrong, or damage, senyetsa; to do wrong, siamolola.

**WRONGLY.** To do a thing wrongly, atlahala.

**WROTH, TO BE.** Gakala.

**WRY.** To make a wry face after eating something nasty, tsitlana; to make a wry face, as if about to cry, betlelèla.

## Y.

**YARD.** A front yard, lolwapa; a back yard, segōtlō.

**YAWN, TO.** Edimola; idimola.

**YE, IONS, NYÈNA.**

**YEAN, TO.** Tsala.

**YEAR, A.** Nwaga; nyaga. This year, monoñwaga; last year, ñogōla; next year, issagō; to commence a new year, heathen fashion, loma ñwaga; the new year has commenced, ñwaga oa loñwa; year by year, ka ñwaga ñwaga.

**YEAST.** Sebedishō; letlhabègō.

**YELLOW.** Sètliha; tshètliha, *fem.* tshètlihana. Those who are yellow, ba ba sètliha; a yellow horse, or, the horse is yellow, pitse e le tshètliha.

**YELLOWNESS.** Bosètliha.

**YESTERDAY.** Maabane. The day before yesterday, malōba a maabane; he came yesterday, o letse a tsile; he did not come yesterday, ga a ka a lala a tsile; she went to the boyale yesterday, o letse a ile boyale; she did not take it out yesterday, ga a ka a lala a se ntshitse maabane.

**YET.** Yet, or nevertheless, leha go ntse yalo; I have not yet seen it, ga ke e se ke e bone; it is not yet full, ga se e se se tlale; the end is not yet, e be e se e ne bokhutlō; they were not yet helped, ba bo ba e se ba thusiwe; I have not yet seen, ga e se nke ke bone.

**YOKE, A.** Yokwe (hybrid). To put on a yoke, pèga yokwe; to wear a yoke, rwala yokwe; to be yoked together with, patagana le.

**YOKEFELLOW.** My yokefellow, morwala yokwe oa me.

**YOLK.** The yolk of an egg, tlaee ea lee, tlaee ea letsae.

**YONDER.** Kwa; hale; ka hale. Yonder horse, pitse ele; yon-

der town, motse ole; yonder person, motho eole.

**YOUNG.** Young or tender, nana, nananyana; he is young, o monana; they are young, ba banana; a young wild animal, senamana; a young child, or animal, serametlane; a young sprout, lecwela; a young man, lekoloane; a young woman, moroba.

**YOUR.** Your ox, kgomo ea gago, *pl.* kgomo ea lona; kgomo ea nyèna; your father, rrago, harago, *pl.* rra lona, rra eno; your people, ba ga lona, ba ga eno.

**YOURSELF.** Ka wesi. You will kill yourself, u tla ipolaea.

**YOURSELVES.** You yourselves, lona ka losi; you will kill yourselves, lo tla ipolaea.

**YOUTH.** Bokau. A youth, lekau; a youth just out of circumcision, lekoloanyane.

## Z.

**ZEAL.** Tlhōahalō; kgakalō.

**ZEALOUS, TO BE.** Tlhōahala, gakala; to be zealous for, gakalèla; a zealous one, motlhōahadi.

**ZEBRA, A.** Pitse.





LOKWALŌ LOA MAHOKO A  
SECWANA LE SEÑELES.

LO RULAGANCWE KE  
JOHN BROWN.

KABŪ EA BOBEDI.

MAHOKO A SECWANA A HETOLECWE MO  
PUOÑ EA SEÑELES.

LO GATISICWE KE  
BUTLER & TANNER, FROME AND LONDON.

1895.

*Digitized by Google*



## A.

- A.** These. *Matlhō a*, these eyes. Sign of the possessive: *matlhō a gagwè*, his eyes. Sign of the imperative: *a ba tlè*, let them come. Sign of the interrogative: *a ba tsile?* have they come?
- ABA.** To give; to divide; *pass.* *abiwa*, and *aywa*.
- ABAKA.** To divide, as with both hands; to squander.
- ABALANA.** To divide among each other.
- ABECWE.** *Ke abecwe*, I am presented with. *Ba abecwe nama le madi*, they are sharers of flesh and blood.
- ABÈLA.** To divide for; to give to; to present with; to distribute.
- ABÈLWA.** To be made a partaker of.
- ABILWE.** *Perf. pass. of aba.*
- ABIWA.** *Pass. of aba.*
- ABOLA.** To make a large opening; to break open, as a house or wound.
- ABULA.** To flap the wings slowly, as vultures about to alight; to try to walk, as an infant.
- ACWA.** To help those who have suffered loss; to make good a loss; to give to a needy person.
- ADILE.** *Perf. of ala.*
- ADILWE.** *Perf. pass. of ala.* *E adilwe dimati*, it is floored with boards.
- ADIMA.** To lend; to borrow.
- ADINWA.** *Pass. of adima.*
- ÀGA.** To put one thing to lean against another; to cause to lean. *O aegile lomati*, he has caused the plank to lean.
- ÆGILWE.** *Secwalō ae aegilwe*, the door is put to lean.
- ÆGOLOLA.** To remove a leaning thing.
- AGA.** To build.
- AGALANA.** To live together; to be neighbours.
- AGCWE.** Built for.
- AGÈLA = Beèla.** *Lehoko ya kgoni le agèla mosakō*, the chief's word inspires trust.
- AGÈLÈLA.** To tarry with, or live with for a time, as when visiting; to edify.
- AGÈLÈLANA.** To be friendly with each other; to be at peace with each other. *Go agèlèlana le bōna*, to be on friendly terms with them.
- AGILÈ.** *Perf. of aga.* *Ke agile naè*, I live with him.
- AGISA.** To cause to build; to make peace.
- AGISANTSE.** *Perf. of agisanya.*
- AGISANYA.** *Go agisanya batho*, to make people at peace with each other. *Go agisanya batho le Modimo*, to make men at peace with God. *Ga ba agisanye*, they are not at peace with each other. *Go agisanya le Modimo*, to be at peace with God.
- AGIWA.** *Pass. of aga.*
- AGTERELAE.** *Tihobolō ea agterelae*, a breech-loading rifle (hybrid).
- AHE.** *Mains ahe?* which names?
- AICWE = Aitse.**
- AILA.** To walk slowly, picking up one's feet with difficulty.

- AITSE.** Of course; truly; surely; you know.
- AKA.** To lie; to tell lies.
- AKABADIWA.** *Pass. of akabala.* Go akabadiwa ke teela, to be in doubt as to the road.
- AKABALA.** To be perplexed; to be bewildered; to halt between two opinions.
- AKABATSA.** To cause to be in doubt; to bewilder.
- AKAHALA.** To commit adultery. Used either of a man or woman.
- AKAMETSA.** To approach and spread out, as an attacking force; to put grass on a roof temporarily; to put sticks, etc., as a temporary fence.
- AKANTSE.** *Perf. of akanya.*
- AKANYA.** To reason; to debate in one's mind; to think over; to ponder.
- AKANYETSA.** To reason for; to consider, or think for.
- AKANYO.** A reasoning; a wondering or cogitation.
- AKEDITSE.** *Perf. of aketse.*
- AKÈLA.** To lie to, or about; to listen attentively to; to obey.
- AKETSA.** To lie to; to lie against; to speak falsely about.
- AKGA.** To swing anything from side to side.
- AKGAAKGA.** To bother, or weary, as by leading about hither and thither.
- AKGAAKGANA.** To bother, as by many speaking at once; to pass speedily from one work to another.
- AKGAAKGÈGA.** To be unstable; to be changeable in purpose; to be in doubt, as concerning a path. Go akgaakgèga mo peduñ, to be distracted, to be bothered.
- AKGANA.** To vary, or differ in telling a story; to disagree in making a report.
- AKGANWA.** To pass from one to another, as a thing much lent.
- AKGATÈCWA.** To be too long tongued.
- AKGÈGA.** To be swung from side to side; to sway. Akgèga mo, to hang from. Se akgegile mo seatleñ ea gagwè, it is hanging from his hand.
- AKGOLA.** To dandle, as an infant; to toss up and down; to remove the dikgoba with hand when winnowing.
- A KO.** A ko u tlè, please come.
- AKOHA.** To hasten; to make haste; to come quickly. O tla akoha a tsamaea, he will soon go.
- AKOHISA.** *Caus. of akoha.*
- AKOLA.** To become fat (of animals); to be fat (of meat).
- AKOTSE.** *Perf. of akola.* Di akotse, they are fat.
- AKOTSHA.** Metse a tla akotsha a bela, the water will soon boil. Akotsha! come quickly! A di akotshè, let them come quickly.
- AKWA.** *Pass. of aka.*
- ALA.** To spread a skin, etc., out on the ground.
- ALAHA.** To doctor.
- ALAHWA.** *Pass. of alaha.*
- ALAHWA.** *Pass. of alaba.*
- ALE.** Maru ale, those clouds yonder.
- ALÈLA.** To put a framework of sticks under meat in a pot.
- ALETSA.** To make a bundle of sticks, etc., ready for tying up; to scold, or talk against a number of people without distinguishing one from another.
- ALOGA.** To be finished, as a work, ceremony, etc.; to come out of a heathen ceremony at its close. Go aloga botsetse, to cease (of the lochial discharge). Nwana o alogile, the child's navel is healed.
- ALOLA.** To take up that which was spread out; = Lèlèka.
- ALOSA.** To give a boy or girl new clothes on coming out of a heathen ceremony.

- AMA.** To touch.  
**AMAGANA.** To touch each other.  
**AMAGANYA.** To put things so that they touch each other.  
**AMANA.** To touch each other. *Amada naè, touch him.*  
**AMANYE.** *Perf. of amana.*  
**AMARURE.** Verily; truly; of a truth. *Lehoko le amarure, the word is true.*  
**AMILE.** *Perf. of ama.*  
**AMOGA.** To take; to take without leave, or contrary to wish.  
**AMOGANA.** To give and receive mutually; to receive mutual benefit.  
**AMOGÈLA.** To receive or take a thing offered. *Mo amogèlè, receives him.*  
**AMOLA.** To deprive of food by taking the largest share; to help, or rescue a person in difficulties. *O mo amotsè mo go eo moñwe, he has rescued him from the other one.*  
**AMOLOGA.** To become divided, as friends.  
**AMOLOGANA.** To separate by mutual consent.  
**AMPO=Kcampo.**  
**AMULE.** *Perf. of anya.*  
**AMUSA.** *Caus. of anya;* to suckle.  
**ANA.** An interjection denoting surprise; why! upon my word!  
**ANAMA.** To spread, as a tree's roots; to spread out, as a land. *Go anama le lehatshe yeotlhe, to spread abroad into all the world. Metse a anametse kwa kgakala, the water is spread out far and wide.*  
**ANAMISA.** To cause to spread.  
**ANANTSÈ.** *Perf. of ananya.*  
**ANANYA.** To exchange.  
**ANAPA=Apatis, and Apaapa.**  
**ANÈGA.** To spread anything out, so as to dry or air.  
**ANOGA.** To break up and disappear, as clouds or darkness.  
**ANYA.** To suck, as an infant.  
**ANYALOGA.** To throw off a cloak, etc.
- ANYILE.** *Perf. of anya.*  
**ANYIWA.** *Pass. of anya.*  
**ANYOGA.** To strip; to throw off clothing.  
**ANYOLOLA.** To cut straight poles.  
**ANWA.** *Pass. of anya.*  
**AO.** An expression of sorrow, or reproach. *Ao ntlha! oh that! if only!*  
**AOSI.** *Madi aosi, blood only.*  
**AOTLHE.** *Madi aotlhe, all the blood.*  
**APAAPA.** To grope, or feel in the dark for a thing whose whereabouts is known.  
**APAEA.** To cook; to bathe, or foment, with hot water. *Perf. apelle.*  
**APARA.** To dress; to put on upper garments; to dress oneself. *Perf. apere. Ba sa apare, they do not clothe themselves.*  
**APARWA.** *Pass. of apara.*  
**APATLA.** To grope, or feel one's way, as a blind man; to walk with a foolish gait, as a drunken man; to travel by a road not known; to feel one's way when speaking about an unfamiliar subject.  
**APÈLA.** To cook for.  
**APÈGA.** To become cooked.  
**APERÈ.** *Perf. of apara.*  
**APESA.** *Caus. of apara.* To clothe. *A di mo. apesa, he clothed him with them.*  
**APESIWA.** *Pass. of apesa.*  
**APOGA.** To be undressed.  
**APOLA.** To undress; to take off upper garments. *Go apola matlhò, to open the eyes.*  
**APOLWA.** *Pass. of apola.*  
**APOTSÈ.** *Perf. of apola.*  
**ARA.** To cut open a swelling or sore.  
**ARABA.** To answer. *Pass. araywa.*  
**ARAMÈLA.** To warm oneself; to smoke with medicine. *Go di aramèla musi, to smoke them with burning medicine.*

- Go aramèla letsatsi, to lie, or bask in the sun. Se o ka aramèlañi ka shōna, that which he can warm himself with.
- ARAYWA.** *Pass. of araba.*
- ARÈLA.** To cut deeply into a sore, so as to let out the matter; to open an abscess at the lower part, or on one side; to dig into an animal's hole at a distance from the entrance, and in the direction in which the hole points.
- AROGANYA.** To cleave asunder; to divide lengthwise.
- AEOLA.** To make a large opening in a sore; to make a large, gaping wound.
- ASETSA.** To hold out a hand expecting to receive something one does not get.
- ASHETSA = Asetsa.**
- ATA.** To breed (of animals); to increase (of people).
- ATAMALANA.** To approach each other.
- ATAMEDIWA.** *Pass. of atametsa.*
- ATAMÈLA.** To approach.
- ATAMETSA.** To cause to approach.
- ATÈLA.** To increase for; to breed for.
- ATLA.** To kiss.
- ATLAATLA.** To kiss much; to fondle.
- ATLABALA.** To extend; to spread out.
- ATLAHALA.** To work carelessly or clumsily; to bungle; to err in doing work, either from carelessness, or incapacity.
- ATLANÈGA.** To be too much, or too numerous, as a large heap of gathered locusts, a superabundance of food, or an immense drove of game.
- ATLANÈGÈLA.** To be too much for. Diyò di mo atlanegetse, the food is too much for him.
- ATLAPA = Apatla.**
- ATLABÈLA.** To receive with open arms; to receive with palms of the hands spread out.
- ATLATLÈLA.** To provide medicine or food for a sick person.
- ATLÈGA.** To spread things out; to spread the hands wide open.
- ATLÈLA.** To visit unexpectedly; to come to, or meet unexpectedly.
- ATLÈLWA.** To be visited unexpectedly; to be met unexpectedly.
- ATLHAMA.** To be wide; to be wide open, of a mouth, etc.; to be open-mouthed, as with astonishment.
- ATLHAME.** *Perf. of athlama.* Mamphorwana a athlame melomo, the chickens have their mouths wide open.
- ATLHAMÈLA.** To open wide for; to open wide into.
- ATLHAMISA.** To cause to be wide open; to make broad or wide.
- ATLHAMOLOGA.** To become wide open.
- ATLHAMOLOSA.** To cause to become wide open.
- ATLHOCWÈ.** Ó athlocwè, he is acquitted.
- ATLHOGA.** To become settled satisfactorily; to be decided to the satisfaction of one interested.
- ATLHOLA.** To decide a disputed question; to arbitrate; to judge. Ba mo athhola gore a shwè, they condemned him to death.
- ATLHOLÈLA.** To decide for; to decide in a manner favourable to. Ba mo athholèla go shwa, they condemned him to death.
- ATLHOTSÈ.** *Perf. of athhola.* Ba mo athhotsè, they have acquitted him.
- ATSANYA.** Go atsanya maganō, to speak at cross purposes.
- AYWA.** *Pass. of aba.*

## B.

- BA. Again. *Perf. bile.* Particle of nouns beginning with ba. *Pers. pron.* they.
- BAA. Baa roñwa, they are sent. Baa pelo = baea pelo.
- BAABERWI. *Pl. of moaberwi.*
- BAAKAHADI. *Pl. of moakahadi.*
- BAAKANCWE. *Perf. pass. of baakanya, prepared.*
- BAAKANTSÈ. *Perf. of baakanya.*
- BAAKANYA. To prepare; to make ready; to set in order. *Pass. baakañwa.*
- BAAKANYEDICWE. Prepared for.
- BAAKANYETSA. To prepare for; to make ready for.
- BAAKI. *Pl. of moaki.*
- BAANYA = Baakanya.
- BAANYETSA = Baakanyetsa.
- BAAÑWA = Baakañwa.
- BAAPOSTOLOI. *Pl. of moapostoloi.*
- BABA. *Pl. of mmaba.* To itch, or be irritable; to irritate, or cause to itch, as vermin; to prick, as very fine thorns; to smart, as an eye.
- BABADI. *Pl. of mmadi.*
- BABALÈLA = Tlamèla, and gòtèlèla.
- BABANCWE. *Perf. pass. of babanya.*
- BABANTSÈ. *Perf. of babanya.*
- BABANYA. To crack, as fire a pot in the kiln.
- BABANYÈGA. To be cracked (of earthen vessels, worked wood, etc.); to deny vehemently.
- BABAPATSI. *Pl. of mmapatsi.*
- BABEA. To walk softly, on account of sore feet; to walk stealthily.
- BABEDI. Two. Batho babedi, two people.
- BABÈLA. To ornament wooden spoons, etc., by burning marks on them.
- BABELAHADI. *Pl. of mmelahadi.*
- BABELEGI. *Pl. of mmelegi.*
- BABELEGISI. *Pl. of mmelegisi.*
- BABEREKI. *Pl. of mmereki.*
- BABOBODI. *Pl. of mmobodi.*
- BABODI. *Pl. of mmodi.*
- BABODUHADI. *Pl. of mmoduhadi.*
- BABOGA. To become scorched, or singed.
- BABOLA. To scorch, or singe.
- BABOLAEA. *Pl. of mmolaea.*
- BABOLAI. *Pl. of mmolai.*
- BABOLEDI. *Pl. of mmoledi.*
- BABÓTLANA. *Pl. of mmótlana.*
- BABÓTLANYANA. *Pl. of mmótlanyana.*
- BABUISI. *Pl. of mmuisi.*
- BACUOLODI. *Pl. of mocuolodi.*
- BACWAIWA. *Pl. of mocwaiwa.*
- BACWANA. *Pl. of mocwana.*
- BADHI. *Pl. of modihi.*
- BADILE. *Perf. of bala.*
- BADILWE. *Perf. pass. of bala; counted; read.*
- BADIMA. To appear (of a new moon); to shine, as lightning.
- BADIMO. Evil spirits.
- BADISA. *Pl. of modisa.*
- BAEA. To place; to set down. *Perf. beile.* Baea pelo, wait; have patience.
- BAELEGISI. *Pl. of moelegisi.*
- BAEÑ. *Pl. of moeñ.*
- BAETI. *Pl. of moeti.*
- BAETSI. *Pl. of moetsi.*
- BA GA. Bana ba ga mañ? whose children are they?
- BAGALADI. *Pl. of mogaladi.*
- BAGANI. *Pl. of mogani.*
- BAGODI. *Pl. of mogodi.*
- BAGODUÑ. *Pl. of mogoduñ.*
- BAGÓGABANYANA. *Pl. of mogógabanyana.*
- BAGÓGAIE. *Pl. of mogógaie.*
- BAGOGI. *Pl. of mogogi.*
- BAGÓGWADI. *Pl. of mogógwadi.*
- BAGOKAHADI. *Pl. of mogokahadi.*
- BAGOLO. *Pl. of mogolo.*
- BAGOLWANE. *Pl. of mogolwane.*
- BAGÓMA. *Pl. of mogóma.*
- BAGOMOTSI. *Pl. of mogomotsi.*
- BAGWE. *Pl. of mogwe.*
- BAHE. Batho bahe? which people?



- BAHULA.** *Pl. of mohula.*  
**BAHUMANEGI.** *Pl. of mohumanegi.*  
**BAIKEPI.** *Pl. of moikepi.*  
**BAIKGOGOMOSI.** *Pl. of moikgogomosi.*  
**BAIKI.** Wood-boring beetles, *Int.*  
**BAILA.** To beat with the open hand; to walk with turned-out toes.  
**BAIPOLEDI.** *Pl. of moipoledi.*  
**BAIYI.** *Pl. of moiwi.*  
**BAKA.** To praise; to praise in song; to extol; to applaud; to cease entirely from doing.  
**BAKAULEŊWE.** *Pl. of mokau-leŊwe.*  
**BAKĒGA.** To become praised; to be blessed.  
**BAKĒLA.** To cease entirely from doing.  
**BAKETSE.** *Perf. of bakĒla.* O baketse bolelo, he has ceased entirely from sin.  
**BAKGETHISI.** *Pl. of mokgethisi.*  
**BAKGABI.** *Pl. of mokgabi.*  
**BAKGORI.** *Pl. of mokgori.*  
**BAKGOTU.** *Pl. of mokgotu.*  
**BAKHONKHOBE.** *Pl. of mokhon-khobe.*  
**BAKWA.** *Pass. of baka.*  
**BALA.** To count; to read; to kill, or be the first to wound an animal, and hence have a claim to it.  
**BALABALA.** To babble; to chatter; to prate; to talk without ceasing.  
**BALALA.** *Pl. of molala.*  
**BALALEDIWA.** *Pl. of molalediwa.*  
**BALATODI.** *Pl. of molatodi.*  
**BALE.** Batho bale, those people yonder.  
**BALECWE.** *Perf. pass. of balĒla.* Ke balecwe ke mathe, I have a choking sensation in my throat.  
**BALĒGA=Hatoga, and Sia.**  
**BALEKANE.** *Pl. of molekane.*  
**BALĒLA.** To bind round the edges of a thatched roof, or the top of a lolwapa hedge; to read for; to count for; to cause a choking sensation in the throat.  
**BALEOHI.** *Pl. of molesohi.*  
**BALEPI.** *Pl. of molepi.*  
**BALETI.** *Pl. of moleti.*  
**BALOGA.** To be in heat, used of a bitch, or any animal having paws.  
**BALOMATSĒBĒ.** *Pl. of molo-matsĒbĒ.*  
**BALOTLHANYI.** *Pl. of molo-tlhanyi.*  
**BALŌTSANA.** *Pl. of molŌtsana.*  
**BALWETSE.** *Pl. of molwetse.*  
**BAMBANYĒGA= BabanyĒga.**  
**BANA.** *Pl. of űwana.*  
**BANANA.** *Pl. of monana.*  
**BANĒ.** Batho bauĒ, four people.  
**BANKANA.** *Pl. of monkana.*  
**BANKANE.** *Pl. of monkane.*  
**BANNA.** *Pl. of monna.*  
**BANONA.** *Pl. of monona.*  
**BANTSI.** Many. Used with nouns in ba.  
**BANTSINYANA.** Not a few.  
**BANYANA.** *Pl. of űwanyana.*  
**BANYATSI.** *Pl. of monyatsi.*  
**BANYE.** Few, small. Used with nouns in ba.  
**BAŊ.** Neighbours. BaŊ ka bŏna, their neighbours.  
**BAŊŊOREGI.** *Pl. of moŊŊoregi.*  
**BAŊWE.** Some. Used with nouns in ba. BaŊwe ka űna, his, or her companions.  
**BAŊWENYANA.** A few.  
**BAŌ=BanŌ.**  
**BAOBAMEDI.** *Pl. of moobamedi.*  
**BAŌBAMEDI= Baobamedi.**  
**BAŌMANI.** *Pl. of moŌmani.*  
**BAOPA.** *Pl. of moopa.*  
**BAOPEDI.** *Pl. of moopedi.*  
**BAPA.** To be side by side; to be near each other, side by side, without touching.  
**BAPAGAMI.** *Pl. of mopagami.*  
**BAPALA.** To gather together by trading; to acquire by trade; to collect.

- BAPALÉLA.** To acquire for; to collect for.
- BAPATELETSI.** *Pl. of mopatelets.*
- BAPATSA.** *Caus. of bapala;* to sell.
- BAPELO** = *Baesa pelo.*
- BAPETISA.** To baptize (hybrid).
- BAPETSE.** *Perf. of bapala.*
- BAPHOUMEDI.** *Pl. of mophoumedi.*
- BAPISA.** *Caus. of bapa,* to place side by side; to compare; to put on the same level; to make equal.
- BAPOLA.** To stretch out, and peg down, as an ox-hide for braying; to crucify.
- BARARO.** Three. Used with nouns in *ba*.
- BARATARO.** Six. Used with nouns in *ba*.
- BARATWA.** *Pl. of moratwa.*
- BARATWI.** *Pl. of moratwi.*
- BAROBI.** *Pl. of morobi.*
- BARÓKA.** *Pl. of moróka.*
- BARBA.** *Pl. of rra.*
- BARUTI.** *Pl. of moruti.*
- BARUTWA.** *Pl. of morutwa.*
- BARUTWANA.** *Pl. of morutwana.*
- BARUTWI.** *Pl. of morutwi.*
- BARWA.** *Pl. of morwa.*
- BARWADI.** *Pl. of morwadi.*
- BARWETSANA.** *Pl. of morwetsana.*
- BAS.** A root used in tanning (hybrid).
- BASA.** To tan; to colour in tanning (hybrid).
- BASADI.** *Pl. of mosadi.*
- BASALAGAE.** *Pl. of mosalagae.*
- BASEBI.** *Pl. of mosebi.*
- BASETL.** *Pl. of moseti.*
- BASETSAYA.** *Pl. of mosetsana.*
- BASHOTLI.** *Pl. of moshotli.*
- BASHUPA.** Seven. With nouns in *ba*.
- BASHUPI.** *Pl. of moshupi.*
- BASHUSHU.** *Pl. of moshushu.*
- BASHWAGADI.** *Pl. of moshwagadi.*
- BASHWI.** *Pl. of moshwi.*
- BASIMEGI.** *Pl. of mosimegi.*
- BASISI** = *Masisi, Int.*
- BASOTHO.** *Pl. of mosotho.*
- BATA.** To slap with the hand; to smite. Go *bata leitlhō,* to shut an eye.
- BATALALA.** To lie down so as to hide.
- BATANYA.** To throw flat on the ground.
- BATANYETSÉGA.** To fall, or be thrown flat on the ground.
- BATAOLÉGA.** To be dry, or parched, as a mouth.
- BATÉGA.** To plaster a wall by throwing lumps of clay on.
- BATÉLA.** To creep to by stealth, for an evil purpose; to desire to have criminal intercourse with.
- BATHO.** *Pl. of motho.*
- BATHONYANA.** A few people.
- BATHUŃ.** *Mo bathuŃ,* among the people.
- BATIMEDI.** *Pl. of motimedi.*
- BATLA.** To seek; to be about to do, but not actually to do.
- BATLADIKI.** *Pl. of motladiki.*
- BATLAKWA.** *Pl. of motlakwa.*
- BATLHALE.** *Pl. of motlhale.*
- BATLHANKA.** *Pl. of motlhanka.*
- BATLHANO.** Five. Used with nouns in *ba*.
- BATLHATLEI.** *Pl. of motlhatlei.*
- BATLHODI.** *Pl. of motlhodi.*
- BATLHOMEDI.** *Pl. of motlhomedi.*
- BATLWA.** *Pass. of batla.*
- BATOLA.** To sharpen a spear, etc., by beating it out. Go *batola serope,* to slap the thigh.
- BATSADI.** *Pl. of motsadi.*
- BATSANTSABETSI.** *Pl. of motsantsabetsi.*
- BATSÉTSÉNĒKI.** *Pl. of motsétsénĒki.*
- BATSHEDI.** *Pl. of motshedi.*
- BAUCWA.** *Pl. of moucwa.*
- BAUŌ.** Three. Used with nouns in *ba*.
- BAUTLWL.** *Pl. of moutlwi.*
- BAWETSI.** *Pl. of mowetsi.*
- BE.** *E be e le go boea,* it being to return. *Ke be ketle,* I come again.

- BEA.** To hedge; to enclose by a hedge; to make a hedge. *Pass.* beiwa.
- BEBENTSHA.** *Caus. of bebenya.*
- BEBENYA.** To tremble, as the lips of an angry, or amused person; to flicker, or shine, as distant lightning.
- BECWANA.** *Pl. of mocwana.*
- BEDILE.** *Perf. of bela.*
- BEDISA.** *Caus. of bela.*
- BEDITSE.** *Perf. of betsa.*
- BEDIWA.** *Pass. of betsa.*
- BÈLA.** To hedge for.
- BÈÈLA.** To place for; to allot. Bèèla pele, to place before, to place in front of. Bèèla diatla, to stretch out the hands, as when about to lay hold of a fugitive. Bèèla thökö, to put by for, to put on one side for.
- BEELECWE.** Betrothed. Beelecwe ke, betrothed to.
- BÈÈLÈLA.** To betroth; to bespeak a thing; to give a pledge for; to make, or place a mark as a sign for guidance; to place a thing under a burden, as a cushion, or a skin on a pack-ox's back.
- BEGA.** To find a thing not belonging to oneself; to find, or pick up accidentally; to find a wild animal that had been wounded and escaped.
- BEHA.** To fall (of a countenance); to look sorrowful, or disappointed; to deteriorate morally; to become evil. Tihö e e behileñ, tihö e e mashwè.
- BEHÈGA.** To become changed, as a countenance.
- BEHÈLA.** To look at, as if offended or grieved.
- BÈHOGA.** To seem about to vomit, as a dog.
- BEILE.** *Perf. of baea.*
- BEISA.** *Caus. of baea.*
- BEIWA.** *Pass. of baea.*
- BEKA.** To cut meat into thin slices for curing; to take a wife to her new home.
- BÈKA.** To affront; to offend; to treat with indignity, or contempt; to presume. Moseso o bekile mosadi, the dress does not become the woman, being too good for one in her station. Lehoko lea mmèka, the word hurts his feelings.
- BEKARA.** To copulate. Used of male sheep and goats.
- BEKARWA.** To copulate. Used of female sheep and goats.
- BEKÈGA.** To become cut into thin slices.
- BÈKÈGA.** To become affronted, or offended; to be stabbed by a word; to be heart-sore. A ua bèkèga? are you affronted? are your feelings hurt?
- BÈKWA.** *Pass. of bèka.*
- BELA.** To boil; to become leavened; to dance with a person; to lift a person up in pride, and cause him to become boastful.
- BÈLA.** *See BÈÈLA.*
- BELAÈLA.** To doubt; to be in doubt about; to be uncertain in one's mind.
- BÈLAÈLA = Belaèla, Int.**
- BELAESÈGA = Belaetsèga.**
- BELAETSA.** *Caus. of belaèla.*
- BELAHALA.** To boast; to become boastful; to behave proudly.
- BELEBETLÈGA.** To bellow much, as a cow when leaving her calf; to cry much, as a cross child.
- BELEÈGA.** To be impudent; to talk impudently.
- BÈLÈGA.** To bear a burden; to carry; to bring forth—used of a woman.
- BELEGE.** *Perf. of bèlèga.*
- BELEGISA.** *Caus. of bèlèga.*
- BELEGOLOLA.** To unburden. Go belegolola kgomo, to free a pack-ox from its burden.
- BÈLÈGWA.** *Pass. of bèlèga.*
- BELESA.** To cause to carry; to load up a pack-ox.
- BELETHANA.** To gather together in a great crowd.

- BELETA. To beat for.  
 BELWA. To be exalted, or lifted up. Used in a bad sense.  
 BENO. Batho beno=batho ba gago; batho ba lona.  
 BEÑ. *Pl. of moñ*, a master. Beñ ba rona, our masters.  
 BEOCWÈ. *Perf. pass. of beola*.  
 BEOLA. To shave; to shear; to shave off a part of the hair.  
 BÈPA. To cease from anger; to cool down, as an angry man.  
 BÈRA. To prate; to talk incessantly.  
 BÈRÈKA. To work (hybrid).  
 BESA. To roast; to broil; to bake.  
 BESICWE. *Perf. pass. of besa*.  
 BESIWA. *Pass. of besa*.  
 BETA. To choke; to strangle; to grasp by the throat. Go beta dikuchô, to seize by the throat.  
 BÈTABÈTA. To speak in a low, murmuring tone.  
 BETÈGA. Ô betegile momoco, His throat is closed up.  
 BETÈLÈLA. To hold down; to overcome for an evil purpose; to master; to press down, as in fighting.  
 BETÈLWA. Go betèlwa ke pelo, to be bitter against.  
 BETLA. To work with an adze; to work in wood; to do the work of a carpenter.  
 BETLELÈLA. To make a wry face, as if about to cry.  
 BETOGA. To cry without cause; to be dissatisfied; to be displeased without cause.  
 BETOLOGA. To rise above the skin, as proud flesh; to swell and protrude, as a child's navel.  
 BETSA. To beat when standing; to punish.  
 BETSÈGA. To gush out; to burst out; to come out of place; to rush out.  
 BETSI. *Pl. of Nwetai*.  
 BETWA. *Pass. of Beta*. Go betwa ke pelo, to be sad; to be peevish; to be angry.
- BÈWA. *Pass. of Baea*.  
 BIBIÑ. A kind of eagle or vulture.  
 BICWA. *Pass. of Bipa*.  
 BIDIKAMA. To roll oneself about on the ground, or in bed; to wallow.  
 BIDILALA. To be in the wrong place, as something fallen from a wagon.  
 BIDILÈGA. To put things where they ought not to be; to strew about out of place. Di bidilegilwe ke èna, they have been strewn about by him.  
 BIDILETSE. *Perf. of bidilala*.  
 BIDITSE. *Perf. of bitaa*.  
 BIDIWA. *Pass. of bitaa*.  
 BIHA=Ômanyà.  
 BILATSA. To eat up all the food; to drink up all the drink.  
 BILE. *Perf. of ba*. Again; also. Ba bile ba robetse, they are asleep again. A bile a tshedile, he was alive again. A bile a na le ditsala, he had some friends also.  
 BILETSA. To call to.  
 BILOGA. To shoot up, as water; to bubble up; to rise to the surface, as a fish, etc.  
 BILOLA. To cause to shoot up, or rise up, as water, etc.  
 BINA. To dance; to worship by dancing; to venerate a fetish; to sing a dance tune. *Perf. binne*.  
 BINNE. *Perf. of bina*.  
 BIPA. To cover; to hide by covering; to spread over; to veil. *Pass. bicwa and bipiwa*.  
 BIPILWE. Covered.  
 BIPIWE. *Pass. of bipa*.  
 BIPOLOLA. To uncover; to remove a covering; to unveil.  
 BISA. Go bisa go bôna, not to see; without seeing.  
 BITIA. To patch. *Pass. bitiwa*.  
 BITIÈLA. To cover over; to put a patch on; to kill on the sly; to assassinate.  
 BITIWA. *Pass. of bitia*.

- BITLA.** To rub with the finger, as a sore eye, or a kaross when killing vermin.
- BITSA.** To call; to cry out. *Perf.* biditse.
- BITSANYA.** To call each other.
- BO.** The varying uses of bo are so numerous that it is impracticable to explain them all. A few examples only are selected. Ba bo ba na naè, they were with him. Ka go bo=ka gonne. Bomonnawè, *pl. of monnawè.* Bogòbè yo bo yewañ, the bread that is eaten. Ea bo e le mo tluñ, it was in the house. A bo a mo thusa, he was helping him. Bo ke èna=ha e le èna. Bo ra mañmañ, so and so's family.
- BOA=Boea.**
- BOABOÈLA.** To return again and again; to apply often; to dun.
- BOAGÓ.** A dwelling place; a habitation; a building place.
- BOAKA.** Fornication; lasciviousness; debauchery. Go diha boaka, to commit adultery.
- BOAMARURE.** Truth; true. Ka boamarure, truly.
- BOATLA.** Unskilfulness; clumsiness; carelessness; failure or error in work. *Pl.* diwatla.
- BOATLHAMÓ.** Width; breadth.
- BORA.** To hide by stooping; to hide behind something.
- BÓBA.** To eat fast; to gulp down food.
- BOBE.** Excess; very much; too much. Danger, *Int.*=Mashwè.
- BOBEDI.** The second. Used with nouns in ba.
- BOBÈLA.** To pit, as a swelling when pressed; to become indented, or pressed in.
- BOBÈÓ.** A place for putting things.
- BOBETO.** Cross, or fretful; crossness in a child.
- BOBETSA.** *Caus. of bobèla.* To cause to pit; to indent, or press in with a finger.
- BOBI.** A spider's web. *Pl.* mabi.
- BOBIDIBIDI.** Impenetrable; the place where the babidibidi live.
- BOBIDIDI.** An expanse of land, or water; very large or extensive, as a large swelling, a large army, or a wide-spreading plot of land.
- BOBIN=**Mashweñ. In danger, *Int.*
- BOBIPÓ.** Future darkness; hades.
- BOBODU.** Laziness; lazy.
- BOBOA=**Bobōea.
- BOBÓKA.** Wool; hair of an animal.
- BOBOI.** Fearful; blunt.
- BOBÓKÓ.** Brains.
- BOBOKWE=**Bocwèlèlòpele, *Int.*
- BOBOLA.** To be ill; to be sick.
- BOBOLÓLÓ.** A letting out time for cattle.
- BOBOLÈLARURE.** Truth, *Int.*
- BÓBÓKA.** To murmur, or talk in a low voice; to growl, as a dog.
- BOBORANA.** To fear; to be drawn up, or shrugged up, as the arms and shoulders of a very cold or frightened person.
- BOBÓTLANA.** Few; small. Ka bobótlanà, in a small measure.
- BOBUDUBUDU.** Blueness; blue. O aperse bobudubudu, he is clad in blue.
- BOBOLOKÈLÓ.** A place for storing; a storehouse; a garner.
- BOCARARA.** Anger; sour (of fruit, etc.); sourness.
- BOCHOSABANNE.** *Pl. of chosabanne.*
- BOCHOGWI.** *Pl. of chogwi.*
- BOCHWAKGA=**Bobodu.
- BOCHWARÓ.** Bondage.
- BOCÓ.** Place of exit.
- BOCOHE.** Old age.
- BOCODUCOKWANE.** Orange-colored ointment used to smear women's faces, *pl. of coduocokwane.*
- BOCWALÈLÓ.** A place for shut-

- ting up cattle, etc.; a hold, or fastness.
- BOCWANA.** Pertaining to a mo-cwana.
- BOCWELĒCWELE** = Lehererehere.
- BOCWELĒLŌPELE.** Perseverance; advance.
- BOCWERERE** = Bocwiriri.
- BOCWIRIRI.** Neatness, or nicety in work; art.
- BODIBA.** A pool in a river bed; an open space of water surrounded by reeds, etc.
- BODIHŌ.** A working; a doing.
- BODIHŌKWANE.** *Pl.* of dihŌkwane.
- BODIKI.** Deliberate; slow in speech or action; deliberation.
- BODIKOLOGO.** Slow. Used of a person.
- BODIKOLOGŌ.** A place to go round by; a circuit.
- BODILA.** Bluntness of teeth from eating something sour; very sour. Used of thick milk. *Pl.* madila.
- BODILE.** *Perf.* of bōla. A small short-horned rhinoceros.
- BODIMO.** Phekèlō ea bodimo, the opposite side of a cow to that used in milking.
- BODIPA.** Headstrongness; defiance; stubborn pride; impudence; crossness of a child.
- BODISA.** *Caus.* of bōla.
- BODISETLHANE.** *Pl.* of disetlhane.
- BODISHASHE.** *Pl.* of dishashe.
- BODISHŌWANE.** *Pl.* of dishŌwane.
- BODITSE.** *Perf.* of botsa. Hair of the tail of a horse, giraffe, etc.
- BODIWA.** *Pass.* of botsa.
- BODUHALA.** To become lazy; to be lazy.
- BODUHATSA.** *Caus.* of boduhala.
- BODULĒLŌ.** A vessel for kneading in.
- BODULŌ.** A sitting place; room for sitting.
- BODUMA.** To become shrivelled, as a dry corn stalk. Bodama yoa dikgokoñ, a troop of wildebeests.
- BODUPA.** A bad scent, or flavour; a stink. Sea bodupa, it smells badly.
- BODUTU.** Loneliness; enui. O yewa ke bodutu, he is lonely.
- BODUYŌ.** A place for kneading.
- BOEA.** To return; to return from; to shrink, as cloth.
- BOEABOEA.** To return again and again.
- BOEBU.** Blue.
- BOKDIEDI** = Bobidibidi.
- BOĒLA.** To return to. Go boĒla kwa motsiñ, to return to the town. Go boĒla kwa moragŌ, to return back; to turn back.
- BOELELE.** Folly; foolishness.
- BOELĒLA.** To return quickly, as from a good distance in one day.
- BOĒMŌ.** Standing place; standing room. Mo boemoñ yoa gago, in your stead, in your behalf.
- BOGA.** To bear; to suffer; to endure. Rea boga, we endure, etc. To put a thing in water, so that the water may not spill when carried.
- BOGACU.** A tingling sensation in a cramped limb; numbness.
- BOGADI.** A dowry; cattle given to a wife's parents.
- BOGAGAPA.** Contentiousness, *Int.*
- BOGAISHŌ.** Excellency; excellent.
- BOGALAKA.** Bitterness; bitter. Ka bogalaka, bitterly. MerōgŌ e e bogalaka, bitter herbs.
- BOGALE.** Anger; sharpness; sharp. Mo bogaliñ, in anger.
- BOGAMŌ.** The place of milking. Phekèlō ea bogamŌ, the place on a cow's side where the milker puts his head when milking.
- BOGANKA.** Bravery; fierceness in battle.
- BOGARE.** The midst; the mid-

- dle. E tla kgaogafwa ka bogare, it will be cut asunder in the middle.
- BOGAREGANAGA.** The wilderness; in the veldt.
- BOGATLAPA** = Boboi.
- BOGATÔ.** A treading place.
- BOGAUCHWANE.** Nearness. Ka bogauchwane, close.
- BOGAUHE.** Nearness.
- BOGELEGËLE.** Nearly ripe, used of fruit riper than bogoto.
- BOGISA.** *Caus. of boga.* To cause to bear; to oppress; to persecute.
- BOGISEDICWE.** To have been persecuted for.
- BOGISETSA.** To oppress for; to persecute for.
- BOGISITSE.** *Perf. of bogisa.*
- BOGÔBA.** A tsamaea bogôba. He went away and slept in the veldt.
- BOGÔBE.** Porridge; bread.
- BOGODIMO.** Height.
- BOGODU.** Theft.
- BOGÔGÔ.** Crust on the side, or bottom of a porridge pot. *Pl. magôgô.*
- BOGOKO.** Dregs of fat after melting out.
- BOGOLA.** To bark, as a dog. *Perf. bogotsè.*
- BOGÔLÈ.** Deformity; maimed state; a blemish.
- BOGÔLO.** Great; greatness; age. Bogolo go, greater than. Mo bogoloñ, in greatness.
- BOGOLOGOCWANYANA.** A good time ago.
- BOGOGOLO.** Long ago; of old. Le bogologolo, not a bit of it; never! nay! verily!
- BOGOLWANE** = Bogolo.
- BOGÔMA** = Bodipa.
- BOGONOKO.** An animal maimed through the loss of a member; lacking a tail; headless.
- BOGOPA.** A bur, or seed of grass which sticks to clothes.
- BOGÔRÔGÔ.** An arrival; time of arrival.
- BOGÔSANA.** Chieftainship.
- BOGOSI.** A kingdom; a government.
- BOGOTSÈ.** *Perf. of bogola.*
- BOGOTO.** Unripeness (of fruit, etc.); unripe fruit in the first stage of ripening.
- BOGWADI.** Perverseness; obstinacy.
- BOGWAGADI.** The town from which a man has married a wife.
- BOGWAYAGWÈ.** The house of a man's father-in-law.
- BOGWANTA.** Impudence; defiance.
- BOGWÈBA.** Speckled. *Pl. of kgwèba.*
- BOGWÈRA.** The circumcision ceremony. Go isa bogwèra, to order the circumcision ceremony to take place.
- BÔHA.** To bind; to tie round.
- BOHAHALELE.** Extravagance; wastefulness; prodigality.
- BOHECO.** The last; a finishing; a completion.
- BOHECHWANA.** A little speed.
- BOHEHO.** Light, not heavy; swift. Ka boheho, easily. O la a le boheho go bua, he was swift to speak.
- BOHÈLÈHÈLÈ.** Activity, *Int.*
- BOHÈLÈLA.** To give medicine to a barren woman.
- BOHÈLÈLA MO.** To bind in.
- BOHÈLÈLÔ.** An end.
- BOHÈLEPA.** Deceit; cunning.
- BOHÈLÔ.** The last. Kwa bohe-loñ, at the last.
- BOHÈPHÈ** = Botlhodi.
- BOHEREHERE.** Deceit; cunning.
- BOHIBIDU.** Redness; scarlet; purple.
- BOHIBADU.** Black; blackness.
- BOHITLHANYANA.** Obscurity. Ka bohithanyana, obscurely.
- BOHIYE.** A woman's sister-in-law; the wife of a woman's brother, *Int.*
- BOHONU.** Blindness.

- BOHOLOGÔ. A place for descending; a descent.
- BOHOLOLA. To unbind; to untie.
- BOHUBE. *Pl. of hube.*
- BOHUBIDU=Bohibidu.
- BOHUDISHÔ. A grazing place.
- BOHUKU. A side chamber; a transept (hybrid).
- BOHULA. Greed; stinginess. O bohula, 'he is greedy, he is stingy.
- BOHULÔ. Pasturage.
- BOHUTSANA. Sorrow; sadness.
- BÔHWA. *Pass. of bôha.*
- BOHWIBIDU=Bohibidu.
- BOI=Boboi.
- BOICHÔKÔ. Self-restraint.
- BOICHUBËLÔ. A hiding-place; a refuge.
- BOICHWARËLANÔ. Mutual forgiveness.
- BOICHWARËLÔ. Forgiveness.
- BOICOKECO. A place to go round by.
- BOIHA. To fear.
- BOIHANA. To fear each other.
- BOIHISA. To cause to fear.
- BOIKARËLËLÔ. A purpose; a determination; an intention; a resolve.
- BOIKANYO. Confidence; trust.
- BOIKANYOLOGÔ. Mistrust; distrust; a cessation in trust.
- BOIKANÔ. Trust; faithfulness; faithful.
- BOIKROLÔ. A going aside.
- BOIKËPÔ. Wickedness; ungodliness; a separation of oneself, with an evil purpose, or motive.
- BOIKETLO. Peace; ease.
- BOIKANCHO. Self-esteem; pride; vaunting.
- BOIKGAPÔ. Self-restraint.
- BOIKGODISHÔ. Self-exaltation; pride.
- BOIKGOGOMOSHÔ. Self-exaltation; pride.
- BOIKHUCÔ. Rest.
- BOIKITSISHÔ. Self-knowledge.
- BOIKOKOBECO. Meekness; humility; lowliness; lowly.
- BOIKUTLWÔ. A feeling; a sensation; a sense of feeling.
- BOIKWATLHAÔ. Repentance; penitence.
- BOILE. *Perf. of boea and boe.*
- BOIMA. Weight; weighty; heaviness; heavy.
- BOINÔLÔHACÔ. Humility.
- BOINÔTLÔ. Humility.
- BOIPATLËLÔ. Self-seeking.
- BOIPATÔ. An excuse.
- BOIPELAHACÔ. Self-glorification; glorying.
- BOIPHAPAANYÔ. Self-restraint; forbearance.
- BOIPHËTLHÔ. Covetousness; coveting; envying.
- BOIPILOLÔ. Nakedness.
- BOIPOBOLÔ. A confessing; a confession.
- BOIPOLELÔ=Boipobolô.
- BOITALECO. Presumption, *Int.*
- BOITEKÔ. Self-trial; probation; experience.
- BOITEKANËLÔ. Perfection; perfect.
- BOITHALËGÔ. First menstruation.
- BOITHAMAKÔ. Vanity. Motho oa boithamakô—a vain man.
- BOITHATÔ. Self-love.
- BOITHIBÔ. Self-control; self-restraint.
- BOITHOMËLÔ. Ntlo ea boithomëlô, a privy.
- BOITHWALÔ. A conception; a conceiving.
- BOITIBOLÔ. Firstborn. Nwana oa boitibolô, a firstborn child.
- BOITIMOKANYO. Hypocrisy; dissembling.
- BOITIRÔ. A self-made work.
- BOITLHAGANËLÔ. Haste.
- BOITLHÔMAMISHÔ. Certainty.
- BOITLHOMÔ. An intention; a thought. From itlhoma.
- BOITLHÔMÔ. A set purpose; a determination; a fixed resolve. From itlhôma.
- BOITLOTLÔ. Self-esteem.
- BOITOBÔ. *Noun from itôba.*
- BOITÔKÔ. A complaining; a complaint.



- BOITSEME. Unwillingness.  
 BOITSEMELECO. Unwillingness.  
 Ka boitsemeleco, reluctantly;  
 by shirking.  
 BOITSENKĒLŌ. A choosing; a  
 choice.  
 BOITSHA. To cause to fear.  
 BOITSHĒGA. Dreadful; terrible;  
 fearful.  
 BOITSEKISHŌ. Purifying; pu-  
 rity.  
 BOITUMĒLĒLŌ. Thanksgiving.  
 BOITUMĒLŌ. Gladness; joy.  
 BOIYANE. A young locust just  
 out of the ground. Generic  
 term for all young locusts  
 while still unable to fly.  
 BOKA. A black, sticky substance  
 obtained from the root of a  
 plant with flat, broad leaves;  
 the bulb which yields a cement  
 for stopping holes; pitch; to  
 fan another. Go boka dintai,  
 to fan flies off with a flapper.  
 BŌKA = Baka, to praise.  
 BOKABAKAYEWE. *Pl. of* kabaka-  
 yewe.  
 BOKAE. How many; number.  
 BOKAKEAE. Anywhere; a sup-  
 posed place.  
 BOKAEA. Naughtiness; stub-  
 bornness; obstinacy.  
 BOKALALA. To be heavy, or  
 closing, as eyes through sleepi-  
 ness.  
 BOKALETSE. *Perf. of* bokalala.  
 BOKALO. So much; a quantity.  
 BOKANA. To crowd together.  
 BOKANĒLA. To crowd upon; to  
 assail in crowds; to swarm  
 about, as flies.  
 BOKAPUKAPU. Watery, as food;  
 in a state of fluctuation, as a  
 ripe abscess.  
 BOKAU. Youth; the state of  
 youth.  
 BOKAULEŃWE. The brother-  
 hood.  
 BOKEPISHŌ. A furnace.  
 BOKETE. Heaviness; heavy;  
 weight.  
 BOKGAKALA. Farness; distance.  
 BOKGAKGA. The soot or ashes  
 inside a pipe.  
 BOKGAREBE. *Pl. of* lekgarebe.  
 BOKGAYANE. *Pl. of* kgayane.  
 BOKGOLA = Lekatla.  
 BOKGŌLA = Loñola.  
 BOKGULOKWE. Roundness.  
 BOKGŌMA. Thickly set, as trees,  
 pimples, etc.  
 BOKGŌNWANA. A number of  
 young oxen.  
 BOKGOPE. *Pl. of* kgope.  
 BOKGŌPŌ. Crookedness; law-  
 lessness.  
 BOKGWABO. Tame; tameness;  
 docile; harmless.  
 BOKGWARA = Bothata.  
 BOKGWŌPŌ = Bokgwabo, *Int.*  
 BOKHOHE. *Pl. of* khohe.  
 BOKHUCHWANE = Bokhutshane.  
 BOKHUTLŌ. An end. *Pl. di-*  
*khutlŌ.*  
 BOKHUTSHANE. Shortness.  
 BOKIMA. Thickness; stoutness.  
 BOKŌA = Bokōa.  
 BOKŌA. Weakness; weak.  
 BOKŌLĒLA. To scream, as a  
 dying animal. Go bokōlĒla  
 moshwañ, to scream, as oxen  
 over the contents of a dead  
 animal's stomach.  
 BOKOLOBĒ. *Pl. of* kolobè.  
 BOKŌPANŌ. Union; communion;  
 fellowship.  
 BOKUDUBA. Young white ants.  
*Sing. and pl.*  
 BOKUDUNKO. A plant with ser-  
 rated leaves, and edible root.  
*Sing. and pl.*  
 BOKWĒNŌ. The fat on an ani-  
 mal's breast; the brieket of an  
 ox.  
 BOKWENI. The Bakwena coun-  
 try; the north, to dwellers in  
 the south.  
 BOKWĒNŌ. Denseness; thick-  
 ness.  
 BOLA. To tell news; a small  
 bone used in divining; a dice.  
*Pl. mala.*  
 BŌLA. To become putrid; to  
 become rotten; to decay. Yo

- bo sa boleñ, that which does not decay.
- BOLAANA.** To kill each other.
- BOLADU.** The ripe matter from an abscess; pus.
- BOLAEA.** To kill.
- BOLAECWE.** *Perf. Pass. of bolàèla.*
- BOLAÈLWA.** *Pass. of bolàèla.* Go *bolàèlwa gōna*, to be killed there. Go *bolàèlwa rare*, to be really killed.
- BOLALA.** The desert side of the country; the north-west.
- BOLALOMX.** Fierce and cunning.
- BOLAŌ.** A sleeping place; a kind of powder made of the *tāo* bush; infant powder.
- BOLATSI.** A kind of plant resembling tobacco. *Sing. and pl.*
- BOLAWA.** *Pass. of bolaea.*
- BOLEA.** Loose, as carded wool; soft, as a wet flannel; lax, as a mild ruler.
- BOLEBANA** = *Lebagana.*
- BOLEBÈ.** Motse or *bolèbè*, such and such a town.
- BOLEBÈLEBÈ.** Such and such a place; a certain place, the name not being mentioned. *Kgosi ea bolèbèlèbè*, a certain chief.
- BOLECWE.** *Perf. Pass. of bolèla.*
- BOLECWA.** A vegetable parasite with red flowers, and containing a juice which is used as birdlime. Also = *Bolèta.*
- BOLEKANE.** Fellowship.
- BOLEKELECO.** A bottom, *Int.* Not known in the south.
- BOLEKETLA.** A shaking, as of a disjointed thing.
- BOLELA.** To relate; to tell; to preach.
- BOLELECWE.** *Perf. pass. of bolèlèla.*
- BOLELÈLA.** To tell to.
- BOLELÈLANA.** To talk to each other in ordinary conversation.
- BOLELE.** Length; long.
- BOLELÈ.** Water moss.
- BOLEMŌ.** A ploughed field; garden ground.
- BOLEO.** Evil; sin; error. *Mo boleuñ, in sin.*
- BOLEPOLEPO.** Stiff in consistency, as tar when poured out.
- BOLETA.** Smooth, as finely ground meal; soft, as cloth; slimy.
- BOLETSE.** *Perf. of bolèla.*
- BOLEUÑ.** *Mo boleuñ, in error.*
- BOLO.** When preceded by the negative particles *sa, se, or ga*, *bolo* expresses Long ago. *Ga ke bolo go tla*, I came long ago. *E se bolo nna gōna*, it was there long ago. *Ba ka bo ba sa bolo go ikwatlhaea*, they would long ago have repented.
- BOLODITSE.** *Perf. of bolotse.*
- BOLOGWERE.** *Pl. of logwere.*
- BOLOI.** Witchcraft.
- BOLOKA.** To save; to keep; to spare. The tip of a tail.
- BOLOKANA.** To save each other.
- BOLOKÈGA.** To become saved.
- BOLŌKŌ.** The wet dung of cattle.
- BOLOLA.** To set out on a journey.
- BOLOTSA.** *Caus. of bolola.*
- BOLŌTSANA.** Roguery. *U bolōtsana*, you are a scamp.
- BOLOTSÈ.** *Perf. of bolola.*
- BOLŌTWE.** Ingenious; clever; able. Proud or finnickish in gait or manner.
- BOLWETSE.** A disease; a wasting sickness; a lingering illness; a running at the nose. *Bolwetse yoa mogote*, climatic fever.
- BOMAMATHWANE.** *Pl. of mathwane.*
- BOMAÑ.** *Pl. of mañ.*
- BOMAÑMAÑ.** Such and such people. *Bomañmañ yoa motho*, a man's personality.
- BOMARIGANE.** Calves born in winter.
- BOMASHWÈ.** Abomination.

- BOMMA.** *Pl. of mma.*  
**BOMMANETE.** A reality.  
**BOMONNAWÈ.** *Pl. of monnawè.*  
**BOMORWA.** *Pl. of morwa.*  
**BOMORWADIA.** *Pl. of morwadia.*  
**BOMOSALE.** *Pl. of mosale.*  
**BOMO.** Ka bomo, wilfully, on purpose.  
**BOMPONYEKETLAKAKAE.** *Pl. of kemponyeketlakakae.*  
**BOMUMU.** Dumb; dumbness.  
**BONA.** To see; to find; to get; to have. *Perf.* bonye; *pass.* bônwa; *pers. pron., they.*  
**BONAKÔ.** Quick; quickness. Ka bonakô, quickly.  
**BONALA.** To appear; to be visible.  
**BONALASÈGA.** To become exposed.  
**BONANA.** Young; tender. Used with nouns in bo.  
**BONAÑ.** Behold ye!  
**BONATSA.** To make visible; to show; to cause to be visible.  
**BONATSÈGA.** To become visible; to become manifested.  
**BONATSIWA.** To be manifested.  
**BONATLA.** Cleverness; power; notable; mighty. *Ditihô tsa bonatla,* mighty works; miracles.  
**BONCHE.** *Pl. of nche.*  
**BONCHO.** Black; blackness.  
**BONE=BONA.** They.  
**BONÈ.** The fourth.  
**BONÈLA.** To find for; to get for.  
**BONEMERU.** The time of being in calf.  
**BONESA.** To cause to see; to enlighten.  
**BONETSE.** *Perf. of bônala.*  
**BONKWAI.** *Pl. of nkwai.*  
**BONNÔ.** A regular sitting, or dwelling place; a halting place of foot travellers.  
**BONNÔNYANE.** A little place, or room.  
**BONOKWANE.** A detachment of men for war, spying, etc. Ka bonokwane, by spying; privily.
- BONÔLÔ.** Humility; meekness; softness; tenderness; gentleness. Ka bonôlô yoa pelo, meekness of heart. Ka bonôlô, gently.  
**BONOMI.** Bonomi yoa pelo, pity, compassion.  
**BONONA.** A man's private parts.  
**BONÔNÔ.** Fatness.  
**BONOÑ.** A depraved appetite like that of a vulture.  
**BONOÑWANE=Bolôteana.**  
**BONTLAHACÔ.** A purifying.  
**BONTLÈ.** Beauty.  
**BONTLOPANE.** *Pl. of ntlopane.*  
**BONTSHA.** To cause to see; to show; to make visible.  
**BONTSI.** Many; a multitude.  
**BONTSINTSI.** Very many; multitudes.  
**BONYA.** To twinkle; to wink an eye; slow; slowness. Ka bonya, slowly. Ga ba bonya, they are not slow.  
**BONYABONYA.** To bat the eyes.  
**BONYANA.** Childhood; foolishness. Eo o bonyana, he who is foolish.  
**BONYATSI.** Fornication.  
**BONYE.** *Perf. of bôna.*  
**BONYEDI.** Sticky, as gum.  
**BONYENYE.** Littleness.  
**BONYETSANA.** Kgomo e gañwa bonyetsana, the cow is milked after her calf is dead.  
**BONYWE.** *Perf. pass. of bôna.*  
**BOÑAÑA=Boshuahu, Int.**  
**BOÑOLA=Loñola.**  
**BOÑWALE.** *Pl. of ñwale.*  
**BOÑWE.** One. Used with nouns in ba. Bofñwehèla, vanity.  
**BOO=Ba bo.**  
**BOÛKANA.** Strongly built; thick-necked, *Int.*  
**BOOMO=Bomo.**  
**BOOPA.** Barrenness; barren.  
**BOOPE=Bupe.**  
**BOO RA=Bô ra.**  
**BOPA.** To fashion; to form.  
**BÔPA.** To bellow, as a bull; to threaten an absent or distant person.

- BOPAGANA.** To come close together. Go bopagana moriri, to have a sensation as if the hair were being drawn together, as in fear.
- BOPOGANYA.** To gather together; to bring into a small compass.
- BOPALAMŌ.** A place of ascent; an ascent.
- BŌPALANA.** To threaten each other.
- BOPAMA.** To be thin; to be poor in flesh.
- BOPAME.** *Perf. of bopama.*
- BOPAMĒLA.** Di tla bopamēla mo sakeñ, they will become poor in the krall.
- BOPAMĒLWA.** Ke tla bopamēlwa ke bana, I shall have hunger in my family.
- BOPATHŌ.** A plastered floor; a plastered wall; plaster.
- BOPAPETLA.** A level; flatness.
- BOPĒGA.** To become formed.
- BŌPĒLA.** Go ba bōpēla, to threaten them.
- BOPĒLA.** To journey with a superior.
- BOPĒLĒLA.** To follow in line; to walk in single file; to walk in line; to proceed in order.
- BOPELE TSA.** To take the lead; to lead the way.
- BOPELOETHATA.** Hardheartedness; unkindness.
- BOPELOKGALE.** Boldness; fearlessness; courage; bold; brave.
- BOPELOKIMA.** Boldness; courage.
- BOPELOMPE.** Pride.
- BOPELONŌLŌ.** Meekness; tenderness; tenderheartedness.
- BOPELONOMI.** Tenderheartedness; kindness; compassion.
- BOPELOTHATA.** Unkindness.
- BOPELOTELELE.** Patience.
- BOPELOTLHOMOGI.** Mercy; compassion; tenderheartedness.
- BOPELOTSHĒTLRA.** Envy; enviousness.
- BOPHAGE.** *Pl. of phage.*
- BOPHĒPA.** The dawn of day; purity; clearness; cleanness.
- BOPHIRIMATSATSI.** The west, where the sun goes down.
- BOPHIRIMŌYOALET SATSI.** The west.
- BOPIWA.** *Pass. of Bopa.*
- BOPOLOGA.** *Reversive of bopa.* To unmake.
- BOPŌTA = GO pōta.**
- BO RA.** Bo ra mañmañ, so and so's family.
- BORA.** A bow. *Pl. mara.*
- BORABORA.** To mumble; to mutter, as a person ordered to do a thing, and afraid to speak out.
- BORAGA.** Stiff clay; mud.
- BORAKA.** Nca ea boraka, a pet dog (hybrid).
- BORAKANĒLŌ.** A meeting place; a market; a fair.
- BORALE.** Iron ore; heavy; difficult.
- BORAMAGA.** Red and white,—colours being indistinct and mixed.
- BORARA.** *Pl. of bara.*
- BORARO.** The third.
- BORATARO.** The sixth.
- BORELEDI.** Even; smooth; smoothness; a smooth, slippery place.
- BORĒPERĒPE.** Shaky, as jelly, etc.
- BORĒRĒ.** The jelly of cold gravy; the marrow of an emaciated animal's bones.
- BOREPUREFU.** Jellied, as cold gravy.
- BORETHE.** Slippery; sleek, smooth.
- BORĒTHĒ.** The heel of an animal. *Sing. and pl.*
- BORETHITI.** An equal number. Leshomè ye le borethiti, ten.
- BORĒTSĒ.** Clay; mud.
- BORI.** Peaceable; gentle; mild; modest. Mathō a bori, weak-sighted eyes. Used of a person who fails to recognise one seen before, also of one dazed by the sun.
- BORINITI.** Kgomo ea boriniti, a

- toothless ox, a hornless ox, an ox with one or both ears quite off.
- BOROBÁ.** Maidenhood; state of being marriageable.
- BORÓBALÓ.** Ntlo ea boróbaló, a bedroom, a sleeping chamber.
- BOROBORÓ.** A murmur of voices.
- BOROBU.** Black, peaty soil; peat.
- BOROGÓ.** A bridge (hybrid).
- BOROKGWE.** Trousers (hybrid).
- BORÓKÓ.** Sleep. Matlhó a borókó, eyes that fail to recognise one seen before.
- BOROKU.** Light-coloured gum, hard or soft; the sap of a tree, *Int.*
- BORÓLE.** Emaciation.
- BORÓTÓLÓ.** Angry; angry-looking.
- BORUMA.** Tender; soft; tender in disposition.
- BORUMOLANÓ.** Cruelty.
- BORUMOLAN.** Cruel; a brawler; a vexing one.
- BORURE = Burure.**
- BORURUGA.** A swelling; a lump.
- BORURUSA.** A swelling; a lump.
- BORUTWÈ.** Cowardly. O borutwè, he is a coward.
- BORWE.** The country of the bushmen; the south.
- BORWENYA.** Ka borwenya, indistinctly, either of seeing or hearing.
- BOSA.** The dawn of day. Ka bosa bo sele, when morning was come. = Bussa, to cause to return.
- BOSABOLEÑ.** Incorruption, incorruptible.
- BOSADI.** A woman's private parts.
- BOSAGATWEÑ.** That which has no treading place.
- BOSAI.** Many fleas; sometimes used of one flea.
- BOSAIKATÈGA.** Nakedness; naked.
- BOSAIKÀÈGAÑ.** Nakedness; naked.
- BOSAITSIWEÑ.** That which is not known; secret.
- BOSAKHUTLEÑ.** Endless; that which has no limit.
- BOSAPEKWA.** State of purity, or unadulteration; sincerity.
- BOSASA.** Nearly past. Used of the night. Ka bosasa, at dawn.
- BOSEA.** Infancy.
- BOSELE.** Just before sunrise.
- BOSENABOKHUTLÓ.** Endless; without limit.
- BOSENASEPÈ.** Nothingness; nothing.
- BOSEPELÓ.** A walking; a walk.
- BOSESANE.** Fineness.
- BOSÉTLHA.** Yellow.
- BOSETSA = Busetza.**
- BOSEYA.** The other side, as of a river, etc.
- BOSHA.** Lately; new.
- BOSHAHACÓ.** A making new; a renewing.
- BOSHAKGALA.** Wrath.
- BOSHEÑ = Boshá.**
- BOSHEU.** Whiteness; white.
- BOSHÓLÈ.** A drove of large, unweaned calves.
- BOSHOMÈ.** The tenth.
- BOSHULA.** Evil; bad; nasty. Eo o boshula, he who is evil, an evil one.
- BOSHUPA.** The seventh.
- BOSHUPÓ.** The seventh.
- BOSHUSEU.** Deaf; deafness. Monona oa boshushu, a deaf man.
- BOSHWA.** A wen; a painless tumour, or swelling; an inheritance; a possession.
- BÓSHWA = Bóhwa.**
- BOSHWECO.** A finishing; a completion.
- BOSI.** Alone; only. Used with nouns in bo. Bona bosí, they only.
- BOSIGO.** Night; a night; in the night; the night-time. Mo bosigofí, in the night.
- BOSIGOGARE.** Midnight.
- BOSILO.** Foolish; wilful folly;

- foolishness. O bosilo, he is foolish, he is naughty.
- BOSISI.** Well disposed; harmless.
- BOTAGŌ.** Drunkenness.
- BOTAGWA.** Drunkenness.
- BOTALA.** Greenness; green.
- BOTÈ.** The contents of an animal's bowels.
- BOTELELE.** Length.
- BOTEŇ.** Depth; mystery.
- BOTENYEŇ.** In the depth.
- BOTÈTÈ.** A small ball of foam found in new grass, and supposed to cause foot and mouth disease in cattle; hoof and mouth disease; cuckoo spit.
- BOTHA.** To repose after feeding, as cattle.
- BOTHAMA.** To be naked; to lack the covering required by decency.
- BOTHAME.** *Perf.* of bothama.
- BOTHATA.** Difficulty; hardness.
- BOTHIBE**=Bophagè.
- BOTHIBELÈLŌ**=BotlhaolèlŌ.
- BOTHITHŌ.** Heat; hot; warmth; warm.
- BOTHO.** Notable; a good one; humanity; manliness. O na le botho, he is a well-known man, he is a good man. Ga a na botho, he is not a good man.
- BOTHOLOGA.** To start from where one has gone; to leave a sleeping place, resting place, or hiding place.
- BOTHOLOGŌ.** A descent.
- BOTHOLOSA.** *Caus.* of bothologa.
- BOTHONOGA**=Bothologa.
- BOTHUTHŌ**=BothithŌ.
- BOTILÈLŌ.** The place to which one flees when avoiding something.
- BOTITAMERE.** *Pl.* of titamere.
- BOTLALŌ.** Fulness; abundance.
- BŌTLANA.** Small.
- BOTLHA.** Slightly sour; acid, as a quince.
- BOTLHABATSATSI.** Where the sun rises; the east.
- BOTLHABISADITLHOŇ.** Shame shameful.
- BOTLHAGŌ.** Watchfulness; wariness; wary.
- BOTLHALE.** Wisdom; wise. O bothhale, he is wise.
- BOTLHANKA.** Servitude; a state of servitude.
- BOTLHANO.** The fifth.
- BOTLHAOLÈLŌ.** A camp; an encampment; a place for dividing cattle, etc.
- BOTLHATLÈLŌ.** A place for cattle; a stall.
- BOTLHATLOGŌ.** A place of ascent; an ascent.
- BOTLHATSHE.** The bottom of a hill, to one standing on the top.
- BOTLHATSHETLHATSHE.** The very lowest point; deep under.
- BOTLHAYANA.** A shelf, *Int.*
- BOTLHE.** All. Used with nouns in ba. Batho botlhe, all the people.
- BOTLHODI.** Witchcraft; that which has to do with cursing and bewitching; an evil omen; something ominous; something very unusual, and regarded as predicting evil, as an owl, or springhare seen at midday, or a mole in sight.
- BOTLHŌGŌETHATA.** Stubbornness; obstinacy.
- BOTLHŌGŌLÈ.** Clumsiness; awkwardness.
- BOTLHŌKA.** Botlhōka botlhanka, freedom. Botlhōka go itse, ignorance. Botlhōka kicō, ignorance. Botlhōka kutlwō, disobedience. Botlhōka loufūwō, unprofitableness. Botlhōka pefō, heartlessness. Botlhōka tibō, lack of work, idleness. Botlhōka tlhōmamō, fickleness.
- BOTLHOKO.** Sickness; pain; soreness; sore; sour. Ke botlhoko, I am sick, I am in pain, I am sore.
- BOTLHŌKŌ.** Need; want. Used of a thing that is lacking, not of a person wanting it.

- BOTLHÖKWA** = Botlhökö.  
**BOTLHÖLAGADI**. Widowhood.  
**BOTLÖ**. A coming.  
**BOTLWAËLÖ**. A custom; a wont.  
**BOTÖBETÖBE**. Soft, as very ripe fruit.  
**BOTOKA**. O botoka, he is better; he is getting better. Used of a convalescent.  
**BOTONNA**. Greatness; bulk.  
**BOTSA**. To ask; to ask about; to enquire. *Perf.* boditse; *pass.* bodiwa.  
**BOTSALA**. Friends.  
**BOTSALANÖ**. Friendship; favour.  
**BOTSALËLÖ**. A birthright.  
**BOTSALÖ**. Birth; descendants. Botsalö yo boshä, a new-born thing.  
**BOTSANYA**. To ask each other.  
**BOTSËNÖ**. An entrance; a place of entrance; insanity.  
**BOTSËNWA**. Madness.  
**BOTSETSE**. State, or condition of a woman at childbirth. Go aloga botsetse, to cease (of the lochial discharge). Go cwa mo botsetsëñ, to leave the room after childbirth.  
**BOTSHABËLÖ**. A refuge; a place of refuge.  
**BOTSHE**. Sweetness; sweet; juice, as of a melon, etc.  
**BOTSHËLÖ**. A ford; life.  
**BOTSHËLÖNYANA**. *Dim.* of botshelö.  
**BOTSISA**. To inquire into; to search into. Ke tla babotsisa, I will ask, or enquire of them.  
**BOTSISANYA**. To question each other. A botsisanya le batho, they mutually asked questions.  
**BOTUBI**. A bewitching. *See* TUBA.  
**BOTUTE**. Ripe (of pus). Boladu bo botute, the pus is ripe. Botute yoa kok, the soft dang of a fowl.  
**BOUTLWËLÖBOTLHÖKO**. Mercy.  
**BOWECO**. A completion; a finishing.  
**BOWËLÖ** = Bohëlö.
- BOYABA**. Go ichwara boyaba, to rest one's head or cheek on the palm of a hand.  
**BOYALE**. The ceremony for girls at the age of puberty. Go isa boyale, to order the girls' ceremony, as a chief.  
**BOYALWA**. Native beer; beer; brandy; wine.  
**BOYAN**. Grass. Mo boyanyëñ, in the grass.  
**BOYEBU**. Thipa e boyabu, the knife is weak and flexible at the edge.  
**BOYËLELE** = Segatsetse, *Int.*  
**BOYËLÖ**. A place for eating. Lomati loa boyëlö, a dining-table.  
**BOYËSECO**. A feeding-place for cattle.  
**BOYËTLA**. An edge, as of an axe; sharp-edged.  
**BOYOSI**. The state of being alone; loneliness.  
**BOYOTLHE**. Entirety.  
**BUA**. To speak. Emphasis on first syllable. To flay, or skin an animal. Word pronounced quickly.  
**BUANA**. To speak to each other secretly. Generally used of evil-speaking, backbiting, etc.  
**BUBI**. Dry dung in a large cake dug out of a krall. *Pl.* mabi.  
**BUCWA**. To ripen; to become done, or cooked. *Perf.* budule.  
**BUCWE**. *Perf.* of bula; opened.  
**BUCWËLA**. To blow, as a fire.  
**BUDILWE**. *Perf. pass.* of bula; opened.  
**BUDUBUTSA**. To persevere in different works, and finish them all; to continue eating various supplies of food, and finish it all.  
**BUDUDU**. Blue.  
**BUDULA**. To blow off with the breath, as something light from the palm of a hand; to blow something away with the mouth.

- BUDULALA.** To become shut.  
Used of the eyes.
- BUDULATSA.** To cause to shut.  
Used of the eyes.
- BUDULE.** *Perf. of bucwa.*
- BUDULÈLA.** To blow off to, or into.
- BUDULETSE.** *Perf. of budulèla; perf. of budulala.* Ba buduletse mathhō, their eyes are shut.
- BUDULOGA.** To swell out, as a sack being filled; to become inflated; to become opened, as eyes. O la a buduloga mathhō, his eyes were opened.
- BUDULOLA.** To open. Used of the eyes. Go budulola mathhō, to open the eyes, actively.
- BUDULOLWA.** *Pass. of budulola.*
- BUDULOSA.** To cause to puff out; to inflate.
- BUDULOSÈGA.** To become inflated with wind; to become puffed up.
- BUDULOTSÈ.** *Perf. of budulola.*
- BUDUSA.** To cause to ripen.  
Used of an abscess, etc.
- BUDUSETSA.** To be getting ready for opening, as an abscess. Sometimes used of becoming gray, as hair.
- BUDUTSA.** To seek the last ears of corn; to glean.
- BUEGA.** To become spoken; to become cut off, as joints of meat from a dead animal. Nama e buegile, the meat is cut into joints.
- BUELA.** To scold; to reprove; to rebuke. Go buèla godimo, to speak loudly. Go buèla tlhatshe, to speak low.
- BUELÈGA.** To become scoldable.
- BUELÈLA.** To speak for; to advocate the cause of; to represent.
- BUGANYA.** To eject from the mouth in a stream; to send out, as a severe cut blood.
- BUILE.** *Perf. of bua.*
- BUILWE.** *Perf. pass. of bua.*  
Nama e builwe, the flesh has had the skin taken off. Letlalō le builwe, the skin has been flayed off the flesh.
- BUISA.** To cause to speak; to rebuke; to shout out at, or to. Go buisa dikgomo, to shout to oxen, so as to make them pull.
- BUISANYA.** To cause each other to speak. Go buisanya ka molomo, to speak face to face.
- BUIWA.** *Pass. of bua.*
- BUKI.** The powder of a dry fungus used to smear women's faces.
- BUKUNYA.** To give signs of life by stirring; to move, as a person under a kaross.
- BUKUNYÈGA = Bukunya.**
- BULA.** To open. *Perf. budile; pass. bulwa.*
- BULEDISA.** To accompany a part of the way at starting.
- BULÈGA.** To become opened.
- BULEGILE.** *Perf. of bulèga.*
- BULÈLA.** To open for.
- BUNA.** To bite, or tear a bit off a thing held in the mouth.
- BUPA = Bipa, Int.**
- BUPE.** Meal; flour. *Part. yo.*
- BURURE.** The firstborn. Oa burure, the firstborn. Mosimane oa burure, the firstborn boy.
- BUSA.** To rule; to govern; to reign over; to cause to return, from boea.
- BUSABUSANYA.** To strive together in talk; to dispute.
- BUSANYA.** To rule each other.
- BUSETSA.** To cause to return to; to bring back.
- BUSHOLOLA.** To take vengeance upon. Ke tla ga busholola, I will take vengeance on you.
- BUSHOLOSA.** To avenge; to rebut, or answer the words of a previous speaker; to turn back the skin when flaying an animal.
- BUTLÈGA.** To crack, or become broken, as a man's leg, a disselboom, etc.



## C.

CALŌ. A collar-bone.  
 CAMPĒGA. To die suddenly.  
 CAÑ. E cañ? What colour is it? what marks has it got?  
 Used of an animal. What sex is it? Used of a young animal.  
 Tau e cañ le tlou? how are a lion's colours distinguished from those of an elephant? what is the difference in colour between a lion and an elephant?  
 CĒLĒBĒLĒLA. A slope, *Int.*  
 CHA. To dry up, as water.  
 CHAAMA. To spread out, or overflow, as water in a full river.  
 CHAAME. *Perf. of chaama.*  
 CHABAGANYA. To cut down the middle, with an axe.  
 CHABANYA. To spit out, or eject in a stream; to dart out, as the waves of a filling river; to pour out, as words.  
 CHABANYETSĒGA. To gush out; to become gushed out.  
 CHABANYŌ. *Noun from chabanya.*  
 CHABU. The noise made by something plunged into water.  
 CHACHANYĒGA. To hiss, or fizz, as fat when burning.  
 CHAĒGA. To spread anything out.  
 CHARACŌ. A making new; a renewing.  
 CHAKA. A battleaxe.  
 CHAKGALŌ. Angry contention; indignation.  
 CHALAN. Snow.  
 CHEFE. Poison (hybrid).  
 CHĒGA. To be purged. A very vulgar word.  
 CHEGŌ = TsbegŌ.  
 CHĒKA = Chaka.  
 CHĒLĒ. To rub a skin with a stone when beginning to bray it.  
 CHĒLAN. Snow.  
 CHELE. *Perf. of cha.*

CHĒLĒ = ChwĒlĒ.  
 CHEMOGA. To break through, or away, and escape.  
 CHEMOLA. To make bald; to shave off all the hair.  
 CHESA. *Caus. of cha.*  
 CHESHE. A kind of plant, having edible flowers like marigolds.  
 CHEU. White. Pronounced something like chwen.  
 CHILALA. To be killed in large numbers.  
 CHILATSA. To kill in large numbers.  
 CHILETSE. *Perf. of chilala.*  
 CHO! An exclamation of fear and surprise. What a dear go! what a narrow escape!  
 CHOANA. White. *Fem. of cheu.*  
 CHOBĒLA. To stamp earth in round a pole; to press in, as grain into a bag, with a stick; to press down, as bushes with a pronged stick.  
 CHOCA. Hornless. Used of an ox.  
 CHOCANA. Hornless. Used of a cow.  
 CHŌCHŌMĒLA. To rush upon, as in battle, or play; to fight hand to hand.  
 CHOCWE. *Perf. pass. of chola, to receive.*  
 CHODILE. *Perf. of chola, to take up food.*  
 CHODISA. To help; to assist. *Caus. of chola, to receive.*  
 CHODISANYA. To help each other. Chodisanya mekgweleŌ, to bear each other's burdens.  
 CHOGA. To be startled, or surprised.  
 CHOGANECO. Sudden. Ka choganeco, suddenly.  
 CHOGANĒTSA. To come upon suddenly.  
 CHOGOMOGA. To be startled; to start.  
 CHOGWI. A night-hawk.  
 CHŌKA = Tlhoka.  
 CHOKAMŌ. Crookedness; moral crookedness; evil.

- CHOKOLOGŌ. A turning round; a twisting, as of a joint.
- CHOLA. To receive. *Perf.* cho-taè. To take food out of a pot, or dish; *Perf.* chodile. Hard fat for smearing skins; eye salve, etc.
- CHOLÈ. A moth.
- CHOLÈLA. To receive for; to take up food for.
- CHOLETSA. To lift up; to take up. Choletsa matihô, lift up the eyes.
- CHOLOGA. To become spoilt; to overflow.
- CHOLOGÈLA. To rush out to; to rush, or run to, as a crowd.
- CHOLOGŌ. A spilling; an overflowing.
- CHOLOHÈLŌ. Hope.
- CHOLOLA. To spill; to shed, as blood.
- CHŌMA. To try to talk a language which one's hearers do not know well; to talk a language badly. *Perf.* chomile.
- CHOME. O chome. Used of a person who allows a stray animal to go on wandering.
- CHOMI. A foreign language; a language imperfectly spoken, or known.
- CHOMILE. *Perf.* of chōma.
- CHOMOLŌ. A drawing out.
- CHONA=Bona. We; us.
- CHŌNÈLŌ. A groan; a moan.
- CHONOLŌ. *Noun* from shonola.
- CHŌPANYO. *Noun* from shōpanya.
- CHŌPHA. To turn up spirally; to twist upwards; to be twisted as a skin trektow.
- CHŌPHAGANYA=Shōpanya.
- CHŌPHANYA=Shōpanya.
- CHŌPHELECWE. Lesèka ye le chōphelecweñ, a twisted ring.
- CHŌPHÈLÈLA. To twist, or wind round and round; to make spiral.
- CHŌPHŌ. *Noun* from chōpha; a spill of twisted paper.
- CHOPHOLOLA. To untwist; to unwind.
- CHOSA. To startle; to terrify; to astonish. A spear, *Int.*
- CHOSABANNE. A kind of quail. *Pl.* bochosabanne.
- CHOSHŌ. Terror.
- CHOSHOBAGANŌ. *Noun* from shoshobagana.
- CHOSHWANE. An ant; common red, or black ant; the generic term for ant.
- CHŌTLHA. To chew sweet reed, rushes, etc.
- CHŌTLŌ. Mockery; scorn.
- CHOTSÈ. *Perf.* of chola.
- CHU! An exclamation denoting great heat.
- CHUBA. To set fire to; to burn up; to light a torch, or candle; to blister, or gall, as a rope the hand.
- CHUBECWE KE. Burnt up by.
- CHUBÈGA. To become burnt up.
- CHUBÈLA. Go chubèla motho ntlo, to set fire to a person's house.
- CHUBILE. *Perf.* of chuba.
- CHUBIWA. *Pass.* of chuba.
- CHUCKWA. A syphilitic sore, or ulcer.
- CHUGE. The work of braying skins when finished; the time for putting a brayed skin into the bas.
- CHUGŌ. The work of braying skins while still going on.
- CHUKACHUKŌ. Strife.
- CHUKACHUKANŌ. Strife.
- CHUKHU=Chu.
- CHUKŌ. A horse's penis.
- CHUKUDU. A rhinoceros; the generic term for rhinoceros.
- CHULA. Pelo e chula, an evil heart.
- CHULACŌ. *Noun* from shulataa.
- CHULAHALÈLŌ. *Noun* from shulahlàla.
- CHUMŌ. A rushing sound, or noise.
- CHUMPULA. To strike with the tail, as a gōpane.
- CHUMPULAKA. To strike much, and severely, with a tail.

- CHUMU. White face, throat, or belly. Used of an ox.
- CHUPA. A weevil. Mabèlè a chupa, last year's corn. Maoto a chupa, slow. Used of a horse.
- CHUPÈLÈLÒ. Meat, or medicine, given for doctoring purposes.
- CHUPÈLÒ. An offering; a sacrifice.
- CHUPÒ. Proof; evidence; testimony.
- CHUSE. A small edible bulb; a wild crocus.
- CHUSHU. Lean. Used of meat.
- CHUTHALÈLA. To overshadow.
- CHUYWA=Chubiwa.
- CHWA! Come here, and take! Used in calling a dog to come and take something.
- CHWABI. Dried ditlhetlwa berries.
- CHWABÒ. *Noun from shwaba.*
- CHWAEA. To brand an animal; to mark, as a sign of ownership. *Pass. chwaiwa.*
- CHWAËLA. To brand for; to brand for, and give to.
- CHWAËTSA. To infect, as one with a contagious disease.
- CHWAILE. *Perf. of chwaea.*
- CHWAILWE. Branded.
- CHWAIWA. *Pass. of chwaea.*
- CHWAKGAHALA=Boduhala.
- CHWAKGOGA. To have a liking or preference for. O chwakgocwe ke nama=He has a preference for meat.
- CHWAKGOTSÈ. Se mo chwakgotsè, it is his preference.
- CHWANA. To be alike. Go chwana hèla, it is just alike. *Fem. of ncho, black.*
- CHWANECWE. O chwanecewe ke, he is worthy of.
- CHWANÈLA. To be fitting; to be worthy.
- CHWANÈLÒ. Duty.
- CHWANETSE. *Perf. of chwanelà.* Ke chwanece, I ought; it becometh me; I have need to be.
- CHWANÒ. The image of a thing; a likeness.
- CHWANOLOGA. To become altered; to become different. Ga a chwaneloge, he is unaltered.
- CHWANOLOGÒ. A difference.
- CHWANOLOLA. To make different.
- CHWANTSHA. To compare; to cause to be alike.
- CHWANTSHIWA. *Pass. of chwantsha.*
- CHWAPETSA. To draw water by degrees from a weak spring.
- CHWARA. To take hold of; to seize; to take hold of in order to protect, and hence to take care of.
- CHWARACHWARA. To handle.
- CHWARAGANA. To be joined, as by hooking.
- CHWARAGANTSÈ. *Perf. of chwareganya.*
- CHWARAGANYA. Go chwareganya le, to be close upon.
- CHWARÈGA. To become seized.
- CHWARÈLA. To hold fast to, or for.
- CHWARÈLÈLA=Tshegeletsa.
- CHWARISA. To cause to take hold of. Go chwalisa tihò, to assist one in work. O tla ba chwalisa tihò, he will help them in work; he will make them work. Go ba chwalisa bokete, to burden them.
- CHWARÒ = Tlamèlò; mercy; gracious.
- CHWASHWA. A sore on a kid's mouth.
- CHWEKA. To lift up, and throw down, in wrestling; to be too much for.
- CHWEKANYA. Go chwekanya mahoko, to mix up matters in talking.
- CHWÈLÈ. A destructive moth; a hairy moth.
- CHWENE. A monkey; a baboon; *Particle o,*
- CHWENTSÈ. *Perf. of chwenya.*

- CHWENYA. To tease; to trouble.  
*Pass. chweñwa.*
- CHWENYANE. A small baboon.
- CHWENYÈGA. To become troubled.
- CHWENYÈGÔ. Trouble.
- CHWENYETSA. To trouble for.
- CHWENYETSANYA. To tease, or trouble each other.
- CHWENIÔ. A teasing; a troubling.
- CHWEÑWA. *Pass. of chwenya.*
- CHWERE. *Perf. of chwara.*
- CHWEREA. To be slow in taking up a work; to leave a work undone.
- CHWERETLHA. To become soft, as much-cooked food, or putrid meat.
- CHWERETLHÈGA. Nama e chweretlhegile, the meat is very soft.
- CHWERETLHAGANA = Chweretlèga.
- CHWERETLHANA = Chweretlha.
- CHWERWE. *Perf. pass. of chwara.*
- CHWEU = Cheu.
- CHWINYANE. *Fem. of chumn.*
- CHWISA. To pay part of a debt.
- CITLA = Cwitla.
- CO = Tsa ga. Dikgomo co mañmañ, dikgomo tsa ga mañmañ; so and so's oxen. Mo go cōna co pedi, in both of them. Ditōrō co pedi, two dreams. Diphehō co nnè, the four winds.
- COBOTLA. To sink in mud with a noise; to tramp with a noise in boggy ground.
- COCOPA. The mud in muddy water.
- CODIOCÔ. An intensified form of cwècwè.
- CODICODI. Unintelligible; imitation of a bird, *Int.*
- CODUCOKWANE. A stone used for making an orange-coloured smearing for women's faces.
- COGA. To arise.
- COGÈLA. To rise up against. To arise early in the morning. Ba le ba cogèla hèla gōna, they rose early to go there.
- COGÔ. A rising; a resurrection.
- COHALA. To become old.
- COHETSE. *Perf. of cohala.* O cohetsè, he is old.
- COKECO. A corner; a turning place; a turn; a bend.
- COKETSA. To put round, or cause to go round a corner; to hide a thing round a corner.
- COKODIA. Circuitous.
- COKODIÈGA. To make a circuit.
- COKOLOGA = Retologa.
- COKOTSA. To rinse out a vessel; to shake from side to side, as a vessel when washing it.
- COLA = Ribì. *Revers. of cwala;* to take off a nether garment.
- COMA. To hunt.
- COME. Stingy.
- COMÈLA. To hunt for.
- COMISA. To cause to hunt.
- CÔNA. *Pl. pron.* Used with nouns in di. Ke cōna, it is they.
- CÔNE = Cōna.
- COO = Co.
- COPA. To run with a swaying movement, making a noise like co, co.
- COPODIA = Cokodia.
- COPODIÈGA = Cokodièga.
- COSA. To cause to arise; to arouse; to raise up; to stir up.
- COSELETSA. To stir up against; to raise up against.
- COSETSA. To raise up for.
- COSHOLOSA. To resuscitate; to revive; to renew a thing after it has fallen through for a time.
- COSI. Only. Used with nouns in di.
- COSIWA. *Pass. of cosa.*
- CÔTLHA. See CHÔTLHA.
- CÔTLHWA. Ea cōtlhwa hèla, it is eatable, but not fat; it is in fair condition.
- COTLHE. All. Used with nouns in di.
- CUA. To run round a bird while making a whistling noise, with a view to fascinate and kill it.

- CUAKANYA. To scold much; to scold by many words, and silence by scolding.
- CUBA. To grow thickly, as corn, hair, etc.; dense; impenetrable, as bushes without an opening.
- CURUA. To shake a tree; to knock water about from side to side.
- CUBUCWE. Plucked out; snatched away.
- CUBUGA. To turn the head, and move away; to turn from, or reject. O la o mo cbugela, he turned away from him; he rejected, or refused him.
- CUBULA. To pluck out of the hand; to pluck off; to snatch; to pounce upon and seize, as a hawk.
- CUBUTLA. To make a rushing noise, as a strong wind, or a dust storm.
- CUBUTLISA. *Caus. of cubutla.*
- CUÈGA = Tlhoboga.
- CUKUNYA. To shake vigorously from side to side.
- CUOLOLA. To rebel; to rebel against.
- CUOLOLÈLA. To rebel against.
- CUOLOLO. Rebellion.
- CUPUETSA. To hinder a speaker by talking fast; to extinguish a fire by knocking it about; to swish the tale about, as a gō-pane.
- CUSHU. A cockroach.
- CUULALA. To dart down, as a hawk on its prey.
- CWA. To come out; to leave, or desert. Ba le ba mo cwa, they deserted him; they gave up his cause. *Perf. dule*; and sometimes *cwile*.
- CWACWAÈLA. To hold carefully in the hands; to take care of; to provide for.
- CWADILE. *Perf. of cwala*, to shut.
- CWADILWE. *Perf. pass. of cwala*.
- CWAÈLÒ. A portion given to children by a father during his lifetime.
- CWAICWAL. The edible leaves of a plant having the kgogo root.
- CWAISA. To flavour, as with salt; to sweeten, as with sugar, milk, etc.
- CWAKETLA. To make a thing long; a long strip of anything.
- CWALA. To shut; to close. *Perf. cwadile*. To put on, or fasten, trousers, frock, etc.; to cover the nakedness. *Perf. cwele*. Ga ba cwale, they are indelicately exposed.
- CWALÈGA. To become closed.
- CWALOLOLA. To open.
- CWALWA. *Pass. of cwala*.
- CWARALALA. To hang down in numbers, as skins from a roof; to come down thickly, as rain.
- CWÈ! Please! if you please!
- CWECWE. *Perf. pass. of cwala*. A go cwecwe? is it shut?
- CWÈCWÈ. Please! if you please!
- CWECWENA. To send up sap; to ooze out, as oil or fat from a vessel.
- CWÈLA. To come out to; to go out into. O la a cwèla kwa Tauñ, he departed in order to go to Tauñ.
- CWELE. *Perf. of cwala*, to put on a nether garment.
- CWÈLÈLA. To go forth; to go on one's way. Go cwèlèla kwa lehatshiñ, to go forth into the land.
- CWÈLÈLAPELE. To advance; to go forward.
- CWELWE. *Perf. of cwalwa*.
- CWERE. A kind of sparrow.
- CWESA. *Caus. of cwala*, to put on a garment.
- CWETLA. To spread out, or erect the hair or the back, as a springbuck when running.
- CWILE. Sometimes found as the *perf. of cwa*.
- CWINCWINYETSA. To speak indistinctly, as a little child.

- CWIRINTA.** To make a whistling noise.  
**CWISA.** *Caus. of cwa.*  
**CWITLA.** To refuse to hear; to refuse to accept; to refuse to believe.

## D.

- DAEA**=Ntaea.  
**DAANA**=Ntaana.  
**DAANYA**=Ntaanya.  
**DANKA.** Sore-footed, *Int.*  
**DI.** Particle of nouns in di.  
**DIA.** To detain; to delay; to prevent from going. *Perf. diile.*  
**DIADIA.** To delay a long time; to prevent from going for a long time.  
**DIAKA.** *Pl. of seaka.*  
**DIAKANYŌ.** *Pl. of seakanyŏ.*  
**DIAKŌ.** *Pl. of seakŏ.*  
**DIALŌ.** *Pl. of sealŏ.*  
**DIAPARŌ.** *Pl. of seaparŏ.*  
**DIANE.** *Pl. of seane.*  
**DIATLA.** *Pl. of seatla.*  
**DIAPU.** *Pl. of seapu.*  
**DIBABETSANE.** *Pl. of sebabe-tsane.*  
**DIBAEA.** *Pl. of sebaea.*  
**DIBATA.** *Pl. of sebata.* Khai e dibata, a spotted cloth; a patched cloth.  
**DIBATANA.** *Pl. of sebatana.*  
**DIBATLA.** *Pl. of sebatla.*  
**DIBE.** *Pl. of sebe.*  
**DIBÈKŌ.** *Pl. of lobèkŏ.*  
**DIBÈLA**=Boloka.  
**DIBETEBETE.** *Pl. of sebetebete.*  
**DIBETO.** *Pl. of sebetŏ.*  
**DIBI.** *Pl. of sebi.*  
**DIBELETSA.** To catch liquid in a hand, or vessel.  
**DIBETLÈLA.** *Pl. of sebetlèla.*  
**DIBOBA.** *Pl. of seboba.*  
**DIBOBO.** Invalided; often sick. O dibobo, he is an invalid. Ba dibobo, they are invalids.  
**DIBODU.** An intensified form of sebodū.  
**DIBŌKŌ.** *Pl. of sebŏkŏ.*  
**DIBOKOLODI.** *Pl. of sebokolodi.*  
**DIBOKU.** *Pl. of sebokū.*  
**DIBOLA.** To cut a hole for a patch; to cut, or shave off a patch of hair.  
**DIBOLAŌ.** *Pl. of sebolaŏ.*  
**DIBŌNESENAWA.** *Pl. of sebŏne-senawa.*  
**DIBOPIWA.** *Pl. of sebopiwa.*  
**DIBOPŌ.** *Pl. of lobopŏ.*  
**DIBOTSARE.** *Pl. of lobotsare.*  
**DICALŌ.** *Pl. of calŏ.*  
**DICHABA.** *Pl. of chaba.*  
**DICHÈLÈ.** *Pl. of chèlè.*  
**DICHESHE.** *Pl. of cheshe, and seseshe.*  
**DICHŌLÈ.** *Pl. of chŏlè.*  
**DICHŌNÈLŌ.** *Pl. of chŏnèlŏ.*  
**DICHOSHWANE.** *Pl. of chosshwane.*  
**DICHUCHWA.** *Pl. of chuchwa.*  
**DICHUPŌ.** *Pl. of chupŏ, and, se-shupŏ.*  
**DICHUSE.** *Pl. of chuse.*  
**DICHWABŌ.** *Pl. of chwabŏ.*  
**DICHWAKGŌ**=Ditlhoka, *Int.*  
**DICHWALAŌ.** *Pl. of chwalaŏ.*  
**DICHWANCHŌ.** *Pl. of sechwanchŏ.*  
**DICHWAŌ.** *Pl. of lochwaŏ.*  
**DICHWASHWA.** *Pl. of chwashwa.*  
**DICHWÈLÈ.** *Pl. of chwèlè.*  
**DICŌ.** *Pl. of locŏ.*  
**DICŌBŌTLA.** Lehatshe ya dicŏ-bŏtla, a bog; a very miry place.  
**DICURUCURU.** *Pl. of securacuru.*  
**DICUSHU.** *Pl. of cushu.*  
**DICWACWA.** *Pl. of secwacwa.*  
**DICWAKETLA.** *Pl. of secwaketla.*  
**DICWALŌ.** *Pl. of secwalŏ.*  
**DICWIRIBI.** *Pl. of secwiriri.*  
**DIDIBA.** *Pl. of sediba.*  
**DIDIHI.** *Pl. of sedihi.*  
**DIDIKADIKI.** *Pl. of sedikadiki.*  
**DIDIKANCWÈ.** *Pl. of sedikancwè.*  
**DIDIKWADIKWI**=Didikadiki.  
**DIDILE.** *Perf. of dila.*

- DIDIMALA.** To become silent ; to be silent.  
**DIDIMTSE.** *Perf.* of didimala.  
**DIDUKU.** *Pl.* of seduku.  
**DIDLULO.** *Pl.* of sedalù.  
**DIËGA.** To delay.  
**DIEGILE.** *Perf.* of diëga.  
**DIËLE.** *Pl.* of seële.  
**DIELEELE.** *Pl.* of seeleele.  
**DIESELA.** *Pl.* of esela.  
**DIETSELA.** The superior clothes worn at heathen feasts, *Int.*  
**DIFORAGA.** *Pl.* of foraga (*hy-*  
**DIGA.** To cast down. [*brid.*]  
**DIGAGA.** *Pl.* of segaga.  
**DIGAGABI.** *Pl.* of segagabi.  
**DIGANA.** *Pl.* of segaha.  
**DIGALE.** *Pl.* of segale.  
**DIGANKA.** *Pl.* of seganka.  
**DIGARE.** Matted, or knotted (of wool, hair, etc.).  
**DIGOBA.** *Pl.* of segoba.  
**DIGÔBÔ.** Bow-legged. *Sing.* and *pl.*  
**DIGÔGÔRÔGÔ.** *Pl.* of segôgôrôgô.  
**DIGÔGWA.** *Pl.* of segôgwa.  
**DIGOKE.** *Pl.* of segoke.  
**DIGOKGO.** *Pl.* of segokgo.  
**DIGÔLAGÔLA.** *Pl.* of segôlagôla.  
**DIGOMÔ.** *Pl.* of segomô.  
**DIGÔPÔ.** *Pl.* of gôpô.  
**DIGÔYA.** *Pl.* of segôya.  
**DIGWA.** *Pass.* of diga.  
**DIGWAGWA.** *Pl.* of segwagwa.  
**DIGWAPA.** *Pl.* of segwapa.  
**DIGWAPE.** Creeping things. *Int.*  
**DIGWARA.** Badly done ; imperfectly done. *Oa* sega digwara, he cuts badly.  
**DIGWÈ.** *Pl.* of segwè.  
**DIGWELETIHA.** *Pl.* of segweletiha.  
**DIGWERE.** *Pl.* of segwere.  
**DIGWÈTÈ.** *Pl.* of segwètè.  
**DIGWETIHA.** *Pl.* of segwetliha.  
**DIGWETSANE.** *Pl.* of segwetsane.  
**DIHA.** To do ; to work ; to act ; to make.  
**DIHAGALA = Dihahala.**  
**DIHAHALA.** To become done ; to become accomplished ; to happen ; to take place.  
**DIHAHALÈLA.** To happen to.  
**DIHAHALELE.** *Pl.* of sehabalale.  
**DIHAHATSA.** *Caus.* of dihahala.  
**DIHAKA.** U tlotse u dihaka dilò, you have just pleased yourself with the things.  
**DIHAKÔ.** *Pl.* of sehakô.  
**DIHALA.** *Pl.* of sehalà. To become fulfilled ; to come to pass ; to happen ; to be done.  
**DIHALAMATLHOË.** *Pl.* of sehalamatlhoë.  
**DIHALE.** *Pl.* of sehalè.  
**DIHANA.** *Recip.* of diha. Go dihana le tlotlò, to have honour. Re tla dihana le picò, we shall be at the picò. Lo tla dihana le molato, you will have fault. Tshimo ga ea ka ea dihana le mmidi, the garden did not have, or produce, any mealies.  
**DIHANYE.** *Perf.* of dihana. E dihanye le losho, it has worked, or resulted in death.  
**DIHAPÔ.** *Pl.* of sehapô.  
**DIHARE.** *Pl.* of sehare.  
**DIHATA.** *Pl.* of sehata.  
**DIHATSA.** *Caus.* of dihala ; to cause to come to pass ; to fulfil.  
**DIHAWA.** *Pl.* of sehawà.  
**DIHE?** Which? Used with nouns in di.  
**DIHÈGA.** To become done, or acted, or accomplished.  
**DIHEHÔ.** *Pl.* of sehehò.  
**DIHÈKI.** *Pl.* of sehèki.  
**DIHELA.** *Pl.* of sehela.  
**DIHÈLA.** To work for ; to serve. Go dihèla nama, to cut up meat for cooking.  
**DIHEMÔ.** *Pl.* of sehemô.  
**DIHÈPHÈ.** *Pl.* of sehèphè.  
**DIHERÔ.** *Pl.* of seherô.  
**DIHERWANA.** *Pl.* of seherwana.  
**DIHESHU.** *Pl.* of sebeshu.  
**DIHETSE.** *Perf.* of dihala. Ge dihetsè, it is come to pass ; it is done.  
**DIHIHI.** *Pl.* of sehihi.  
**DIHIKANCWÈ.** *Pl.* of sehikancwè

- DIHILE.** *Perf. of diha.*  
**DIHISA.** *Caus. of diha, to cause to work.*  
**DIHISANYA.** *U dihisanyè le èna, work thou together with him.*  
**DIHISIWA.** *Pass. of dihisa.*  
**DIHOHU.** *Pl. of sehohu.*  
**DIHÓKWANE.** *A young he-goat. Pl. bodihókwane.*  
**DIHOLOTSANA.** *Pl. of seholo-tsana.*  
**DIHOROTLO.** *Pl. of sehorotlo.*  
**DIHOTSANA.** *Pl. of sehotsana.*  
**DIHUDI.** *Pl. of sehudi.*  
**DIHUBA.** *Pl. of sehuba.*  
**DIHUTSHANE.** *Pl. of sehutshane.*  
**DIHWA.** *Pass. of diha.*  
**DIKELEDISA.** *Pl. of seikeledisa.*  
**DIIPREMÉLÓSEHUBEÑ.** *Pl. of seiphemélósehubeñ.*  
**DIILE.** *Perf. of dia.*  
**DIIPATÓ.** *Pl. of seipató.*  
**DIIPÓNÍ.** *Pl. of seipóni.*  
**DIKA.** *To go around; to go behind; to compass. Dika moragō = pōta moragō. To tarry, the time being specified; to remain for a long time. Dika refers to what took place last year, or will take place next year. Ba tla dika ba lemile, they will plough next year. Ba dikile ba lema, they ploughed last year.*  
**DIKABA.** *Pl. of kaba.*  
**DIKABETLA.** *Pl. of kabetla.*  
**DIKABÓ.** *Pl. of kabó.*  
**DIKACÓ.** *Pl. of kacó.*  
**DIKAGÓ.** *Pl. of kagó.*  
**DIKAKA.** *Pl. of sekaka.*  
**DIKAKABALÓ.** *Pl. of kakabaló.*  
**DIKAKAHALÓ.** *Pl. of kakahaló.*  
**DIKALA.** *Matihó a dikala, large, staring eyes.*  
**DIKALABUA.** *Pl. of kalabua.*  
**DIKALAHÍ.** *Pl. of kalahi.*  
**DIKANÓ.** *Pl. of sekanó.*  
**DIKANYA.** *To surround.*  
**DIKAMORE.** *Pl. of kamore.*  
**DIKANYEDICWE.** *Surrounded by; compassed by.*  
**DIKANYEDITSE.** *Perf. of dikanyetsa.*  
**DIKANYELETSA.** *Ba le ba dikanyeletsa lencwè ka logora, they enclosed the mountain with a hedge.*  
**DIKANYETSA.** *To surround them; to encircle game; to encompass them.*  
**DIKAŌ.** *Pl. of seksō.*  
**DIKASHWA.** *Pl. of sekashwa.*  
**DIKATANA.** *Pl. of sekatana.*  
**DIKATLHOLÓ.** *Pl. of katlholó.*  
**DIKATLŌ.** *Pl. of katlō.*  
**DIKEKANA.** *Pl. of sekekana.*  
**DIKĒLA = KŌlómōla.**  
**DIKELERO.** *A book word or dice.*  
**DIKELETSA.** *To surround, as by a hedge; to surround a person, or animal.*  
**DIKĒLWA.** *Go dikĒlwa ke, to be surrounded by.*  
**DIKEÑ.** *Pl. of keñ.*  
**DIKĒTAPELE.** *Pl. of ketapele. DikĒtapele tsa ntwa, the foremost men in the ranks, the advance guard. DikĒtapeletsa mahoko, the first-spoken words; the preliminary speech.*  
**DIKETLA.** *Pl. of ketla.*  
**DIKĒTŌ.** *Pl. of loĒtō.*  
**DIKGABA.** *Pl. of kgaba.*  
**DIKGABALA.** *Pl. of kgabala.*  
**DIKGABISHŌ.** *Pl. of kgabishō.*  
**DIKGABO.** *Pl. of kgabo.*  
**DIKGACHŌ.** *Pl. of kgachō.*  
**DIKGADIMA.** *Pl. of logadima.*  
**DIKGAGA.** *Pl. of logaga.*  
**DIKGAGU.** *Pl. of logagu.*  
**DIKGAHĒLA TSA MABELĒ.** *The first-fruits of corn, given to the rain-maker; the remnant of corn at the bottom of a sack or bin. Interior use: the corn given to a chief for the entertainment of strangers.*  
**DIKGAKA.** *Pl. of kgaka.*  
**DIKGAKETLA.** *Pl. of kgaketla.*  
**DIKGAEGANA.** *Pl. of kgakgana.*  
**DIKGAKOLOGĒLŌ.** *Pl. of kgakologĒlō.*  
**DIKGAKOLOGŌ.** *Pl. of kgakologō, the spring.*



- DIKGALALAPŌ. *Pl. of kgalalapō.*  
 DIKGALAOPA. A grassless country. *No sing.*  
 DIKGANWE. *Pl. of kganwe.*  
 DIKGANYANA. Roots similar to carrots, *Int.*  
 DIKGAPA. *Pl. of logapa.*  
 DIKGARA. *Pl. of logara.*  
 DIKGARAGA. *Pl. of kgaraga.*  
 DIKGASHWA = Dikatana.  
 DIKGATA. *Pl. of logata.*  
 DIKGATLA. *Pl. of kkatla.*  
 DIKGATLĒGŌ. *Pl. of kkatlĒgō.*  
 DIKGATLHŌ. A meeting place.  
 DIKGATŌ. *Pl. of kkatō.*  
 DIKGATSECO. *Pl. of kkatseco.*  
 DIKGĒŃWĒ. *Pl. of kgēñwē.*  
 DIKGETLA. *Pl. of kgetla.*  
 DIKĒTLWA. *Pl. of kgētlwa.*  
 DIKGI. *Pl. of sekgi.*  
 DIKGOA. *Pl. of kgoa.*  
 DIKGOBATA. *Pl. of kgobata.*  
 DIKĠŌBĒ. Boiled corn and beans mixed. DikġōbĒ tea lohata, boiled corn alone. DikġōbĒ tea mmidi, boiled mealies alone.  
 DIKĠŌBĒLŌ. *Pl. of kgōbĒlō.*  
 DIKĠŌBŌ. *Pl. of kgōbō.*  
 DIKGODU. *Pl. of logodu.*  
 DIKĠŌGŌ. *Pl. of logōgō.*  
 DIKGOGODI. *Pl. of kgogodi.*  
 DIKGOHA. *Pl. of kgoha.*  
 DIKGOHE. *Pl. of logohe.*  
 DIKGOKĒLŌ. *Pl. of kgokĒlō.*  
 DIKGOKŌŃ. *Pl. of kgokōñ.*  
 DIKGOLA. *Pl. of kgola.*  
 DIKĠŌLĒ. *Pl. of kgōlĒ.*  
 DIKĠŌLŌ. *Pl. of logōlō.*  
 DIKGOLOBĒ. Destruction, or desolation, caused by high winds. *Sing. and pl.*  
 DIKGOLOGOLO. *Pl. of kgologolo.*  
 DIKGOLOGOLŌLŌ. *Pl. of kgologolōlō.*  
 DIKGOLUGOCHWANE. *Pl. of kgolugochwane.*  
 DIKĠŌMANA. A string of beetles put as a charm round the neck of a child whose brothers and sisters have died.  
 DIKGOMMA. *Pl. of kgomma.*  
 DIKGOMO. *Pl. of kgomo.*  
 DIKGONO. *Pl. of kgono.*  
 DIKĠŌŃ. *Pl. of logōñ.*  
 DIKĠŌŃWANA. *Pl. of kgōñwana.*  
 DIKGOPE. *Pl. of kgope.*  
 DIKĠŌPISHŌ. *Pl. of kgopishō.*  
 DIKĠŌPŌ. *Pl. of logopō.*  
 DIKĠŌPU. *Pl. of kgopu.*  
 DIKGORA. *Pl. of logora.* Nwana oa dikgora, an illegitimate child. Ō ithwele mpa ea dikgora, she has conceived before, or without marriage. Mosadi oa dikgora, a woman who has illegitimate children, a prostitute.  
 DIKĠŌRI. *Pl. of kgori.*  
 DIKĠŌROGŌBA. *Pl. of kgorogoba.*  
 DIKĠŌROLA. *Pl. of kgorola.*  
 DIKĠŌSANA. *Pl. of kgōsana.*  
 DIKĠŌWA. *Pl. of sekġwa.*  
 DIKĠŌWANA. *Pl. of sekġwana.*  
 DIKĠŌWATISHŌ. *Pl. of kgwatishō.*  
 DIKĠŌWATLHA. *Pl. of kgwatlha.*  
 DIKĠŌWERANŌ. *Pl. of kgwe-reanō.*  
 DIKĠŌWETHE. *Pl. of sekġwethe.*  
 DIKHADU. *Pl. of lokhadu.*  
 DIKHAETLA. *Pl. of khaetla.*  
 DIKHIHIRI. *Pl. of lohihiri.*  
 DIKHOBĒ. *Pl. of sekhoĒ.*  
 DIKHODI. *Pl. of khodi.*  
 DIKHOHE. *Pl. of khohe.*  
 DIKHONUŃ. *Pl. of khonuñ.*  
 DIKHUDU. *Pl. of khudu.*  
 DIKHUMĒLA. *Pl. of khumĒla.*  
 DIKHUTLŌ. *Pl. of bokhutlō.*  
 DIKHUTSANA. *Pl. of khutsana.*  
 DIKHUYANE. *Pl. of khuyane.*  
 DIKHWENA. *Pl. of khwena.*  
 DIKIDI. *Pl. of sekidi.*  
 DIKIDIKIDI. *Pl. of sekidikidi.*  
 DIKILE. *Perf. of dika.*  
 DIKŌA. *Pl. of sekōa.*  
 DIKŌBA. *Pl. of sekoba.*  
 DIKŌBAŌBA. *Pl. of kōbaōba.*  
 DIKŌBE. *Pl. of kobe.*  
 DIKŌBŌTLŌ. *Pl. of kobōtlō.*  
 DIKŌCWANA. *Pl. of lokōcwana.*  
 DIKŌKŌBELE. Flying ants and moths. Used only in plural.  
 DIKŌKŌLA. *Pl. of sekokola.*

- DIKOKOMANA.** *Pl. of kokomsana.*  
**DIKOKOTHANE.** *Pl. of kokothane.*  
**DIKŌKWATA.** *Pl. of kōkwata.*  
**DIKOLOBÈ.** *Pl. of kolobè.*  
**DIKOLOGA.** To go round and round; to revolve, as a roller; to go round; to compass; to go about.  
**DIKOLOI.** *Pl. of koloï.*  
**DIKOLOLA.** To cut round a hide.  
**DIKOLOSA.** To turn a thing round; to cause to go round.  
**DIKOLOSIWA.** To be turned round.  
**DIKŌMA.** *Pl. of kōma.*  
**DIKŌMAÑ.** *Pl. of kōmañ.*  
**DIKŌMŌTA.** *Pl. of sekŏmŏta.*  
**DIKONU.** *Pl. of konu.*  
**DIKŌNGWANE.** *Pl. of kŏngwane.*  
**DIKŌÑWAKŌÑWANE.** Di beilwe dikoñwakoñwane, they are divided into groups, or portions.  
**DIKOPA.** *Pl. of sekopa.*  
**DIKOPOLŌLŌ.** *Pl. of sekopolŏlŏ.*  
**DIKŌRŌ.** The meal which sinks to the bottom of a pot, when poured in before the water boils.  
**DIKŌTLŌPŌ.** *Pl. of sekŏtlŏpŏ.*  
**DIKŌTŌKWE.** *Pl. of kotŏkwe.*  
**DIKUBE.** *Pl. of kube.*  
**DIKUBU.** *Pl. of kubu.*  
**DIKUCHŌ.** The outer part of the throat. Go beta dikuchŏ, to seize by the throat; to throttle.  
**DIKUDUANE.** Clouds of dust raised by high winds.  
**DIKUNYANE.** *Pl. of kunyane.*  
**DIKUÑWA = Mauñwŏ.**  
**DIKUPA.** *Pl. of loupa.*  
**DIKUPŌ.** Medicines for doctoring houses, walls, etc.  
**DIKUWANA.** *Pl. of kurwana.*  
**DIKWANYANA.** *Pl. of kwanyana.*  
**DIKWENA.** *Pl. of kwena.*  
**DIKWÈNA.** *Pl. of kwèna.*  
**DILA.** To smear a wall or floor with dung mixed with earth.  
**DILABE.** *Pl. of selabe.*  
**DILABI.** *Pl. of selabi.*  
**DILAHALA.** To become blunt; to scratch, as a bad pen; to cut badly.  
**DILAHATSA.** *Caus. of dilahala.*  
**DILALEDI.** *Pl. of selaledi.*  
**DILALŌ.** *Pl. of selalŏ.*  
**DILATLHŌ.** *Pl. of selatlhŏ.*  
**DILAU.** The private parts of a lion.  
**DILEDU.** *Pl. of seledu.*  
**DILEGA.** To become smeared.  
**DILEKANE.** *Pl. of selekane.*  
**DILÈPÈ.** *Pl. of selèpè.*  
**DILEPELÈLŌ.** *Pl. of selèpelèlŏ.*  
**DILETSEÑ.** Sleeping things; stories of old quarrels; old events, or old history. Go cosa diletseñ, to rouse up sleeping things; to stir up old strife.  
**DILIALII.** *Pl. of selialii.*  
**DILŌ.** *Pl. of selŏ.*  
**DILOKA.** *Pl. of loka.*  
**DILŌKŌ.** *Pl. of selŏkŏ.*  
**DILŌKŌLŌLŌ.** Many words; much talking (generally used of evil words, or of scolding, or cursing). *No sing.*  
**DILOLA.** To scowl; to frown; to look angrily at. O la à mio dilola, he looked angrily at him; he frowned at him.  
**DILŌNYANA.** *Pl. of selŏnyana.*  
**DILWANA.** *Pl. of selwana;* goods; vessels.  
**DIMAPŌ.** *Pl. of lomapŏ.*  
**DIMATI.** *Pl. of lomati.*  
**DIMATSANA.** *Pl. of lomatsana.*  
**DIMATLA.** *Pl. of sematla.*  
**DIME.** *Pl. of seme.*  
**DIMECANE.** *Pl. of semecane.*  
**DIMEKU.** *Pl. of lomeku.*  
**DIMÈLÈLA.** To be faint, as from hunger or thirst; to vanish from sight, as a far distant object.  
**DIMENE.** *Pl. of semene.*  
**DIMÈPA.** *Pl. of lomèpa.*  
**DIMOKANA.** To be giddy; to be confused in the head.  
**DIMOKANYA.** To make giddy; to confuse.

- DIMOLOGA.** To appear unexpectedly; to happen by chance; to take place without any known cause.
- DIMONAMONE.** *Pl. of semonamone.*
- DIMONE.** *Pl. of mone.*
- DIMŌTA.** *Pl. of lomōta.*
- DIMŌTANA.** *Pl. of lomōtana.*
- DIMPA.** *Pl. of mpa.*
- DIMPÈ.** *Pl. of mpè.*
- DIMPHŌ.** *Pl. of mphŌ.*
- DIMPŌSA.** *Pl. of mpŌsa.*
- DIMPU.** *Pl. of lobu; little hollows in brack ground where animals lick.*
- DIMUMU.** *Pl. of semumu.*
- DINALA.** *Pl. of lonala.*
- DINALEDI.** *Pl. of naleđi.*
- DINAKA.** *Pl. of lonaka.*
- DINAKALADI.** *Pl. of nakaladi.*
- DINAKANA.** *Pl. of lonakana.*
- DINANA.** *Pl. of senana.*
- DINAMANA.** *Pl. of senamana.*
- DINAMANE.** *Pl. of namane.*
- DINAO.** *Pl. of lonao.*
- DINAŌ=**Dināo.
- DINARE.** *Pl. of nare.*
- DINATLA.** *Pl. of senatla. Ba le ba nna dinatla mo ntweñ, they were mighty in war.*
- DINAWA.** *Pl. of nawa.*
- DINCA.** *Pl. of nca.*
- DINCHA.** *Pl. of ncha; new.*
- DINCHANE.** *Pl. of nechane, and lochane.*
- DINCHO.** *Pl. of locho.*
- DINCHŌ.** *Pl. of dushŌ.*
- DINCHWANA.** *Pl. of dushwana.*
- DINÈ.** Four.
- DINÈŌ.** *Pl. of nèŌ.*
- DINENEBU.** *Pl. of nenebu.*
- DINGKWANA.** *Pl. of nkgwana.*
- DINKU.** *Pl. of nku.*
- DINNANNE.** *Pl. of sennanne.*
- DINOKWANE.** *Pl. of senokwane.*
- DINŌNE.** *Pl. of nŌne.*
- DINŌNŌ.** *Pl. of senŌnŌ.*
- DINŌNYANE.** *Pl. of nŌnyane.*
- DINOŌ.** *Pl. of noŌ.*
- DINOS.** Honey.
- DINOSE.** Honey.
- DINOTSHE.** Honey.
- DINTA.** *Pl. of nta.*
- DINTHA.** *Pl. of lotha.*
- DINTHE.** *Pl. of lore.*
- DINTHŌ.** *Pl. of nthŌ.*
- DINTI.** *Pl. of lodi.*
- DINTLÈNTLÈ.** *Pl. of ntlèntlè.*
- DINTLHA.** *Pl. of ntlha. Mayè a dintlha, mountain peaks; conical hills.*
- DINTLHANA.** *Metse ea dintlhana, outlying villages; groups of houses round a large town, Sing. and pl.*
- DINTLHWA.** *Pl. of ntlhwa.*
- DINTSHE.** The lees or sediment of native beer.
- DINTSHI.** *Pl. of loši. Dintshi tea lewatle, the shore of the sea.*
- DINTSI.** *Pl. of ntai; many flies; locusts just hatched.*
- DINTSIEAPUDUMŌ.** *Pl. of ntsieapudumŌ.*
- DINTWA.** *Pl. of ntwa.*
- DINUTA.** Nuts (hybrid).
- DINWÈLŌ.** *Pl. of senwèlŌ.*
- DINYA.** *Pl. of senya. Jokes; jesting; nonsense (in this sense it is used only in the pl.). O la a bua dinya, he jested, or talked foolishly.*
- DINYANA.** Nothingness; foolishness.
- DINYATSI.** *Pl. of nyatsi.*
- DINYAWA=**Dinya.
- DINYE.** *Pl. of senye; small.*
- DINYÈMA.** *Pl. of senyèma.*
- DINYÈTŌ.** *Pl. of loètŌ,*
- DINYŌ.** *Pl. of nyŌ (used as a curse.*
- DINYWABA.** *Pl. of nywaba.*
- DINWANE.** *Pl. of senwane.*
- DIÑALE.** *Pl. of ñale.*
- DIÑALŌ.** Internal wounds or bruises, as from a beating, or bearing a burden.
- DIÑAÑALE.** *Pl. of loñañale.*
- DIÑATA.** *Pl. of ñata.*
- DIÑHE.** *Pl. of ñhe.*
- DIÑŌBŌ.** Steep banks made by water, *Int.*

- DIÑÓPÈ.** *Pl. of loñópè.*  
**DIÑWAGA.** *Pl. of ñwaga.*  
**DIÑWE.** *Pl. of ñwe, and señwe.*  
 Dilò diñwe, some things.  
**DIÑWENYANA.** Dilò diñwenyana,  
 a few things.  
**DIÒ.** *Pl. of seò.*  
**DIÒBÒ.** *Pl. of lèòbò.*  
**DIÒLO.** *Pl. of seòlo.*  
**DIÒTI.** *Pl. of seoti.*  
**DIPABI.** *Pl. of pabi.*  
**DIPADI.** *Pl. of lobadi.*  
**DIPADIPADI.** Many scars; scars  
 all over.  
**DIPAHALA.** To become over-  
 bearing, or tyrannical; to domi-  
 neer.  
**DIPAKA.** *Pl. of lobaka.*  
**DIPAKÒ.** *Pl. of pakò.*  
**DIPALA.** *Pl. of pala, and lobala.*  
**DIPALAMÒ.** *Pl. of sepalamò.*  
**DIPALÈLÒ.** *Pl. of lobalèlò.*  
**DIPANISI.** *Pl. of sepanisi.*  
**DIPAPACÒ.** Merchandise; things  
 for trading with.  
**DIPAPETLA.** *Pl. of sepapetla;*  
 flat. Mayè a dipapetla, flat  
 stones. A bo a le dipapetla,  
 they were flat.  
**DIPAPETLANE.** *Pl. of sepape-*  
*tlane.*  
**DIPAPOSANE.** *Pl. of paposana.*  
**DIPARÒ.** *Pl. of loarò.*  
**DIPATERONE.** *Pl. of paterone.*  
**DIPATIKA.** *Pl. of patika.*  
**DIPATLÈLÒ.** *Pl. of patlèlò.*  
**DIPATÒ.** *Pl. of sepatò.*  
**DIPATOLÒ.** *Pl. of patolò.*  
**DIPÈ.** *Pl. of sepè.* Dithò dipè,  
 no works (used in negative  
 sentences).  
**DIPÈBA.** *Pl. of pèba.*  
**DIPÈBE.** *Pl. of lobebe.*  
**DIPÈIS.** *Pl. of peis.*  
**DIPÈLÈLA.** *Pl. of lobelèla.*  
**DIPÈLWANE.** *Pl. of pelwane.*  
**DIPÈO.** *Pl. of peo.*  
**DIPÈPÈ.** *Pl. of sepèpè.*  
**DIPÈS.** *Pl. of lobes.*  
**DIPHACANE.** Ñwana oa dipha-  
 cane, a child that is supposed  
 to be faulty, or suffering be-  
 cause of its mother's immor-  
 ality either before or just after  
 its birth.  
**DIPHADI.** *Pl. of sephadi.*  
**DIAHAILANE.** False stories;  
 tales without any foundation.  
*No sing.*  
**DIPHAHA.** *Pl. of lohaha.*  
**DIPHAHANA.** *Pl. of phahana.*  
**DIPHALANA.** *Pl. of phalana.*  
**DIPHAPHI.** *Pl. of phaphi.*  
**DIPHAPÒ.** *Pl. of sehapò.*  
**DIPHARA.** The division between  
 the nates. *No sing.*  
**DIPHARAGANYANE.** *Pl. of pha-*  
*raganyane.*  
**DIPHARAGAN.** *Pl. of pharagan.*  
**DIPHARE.** *Pl. of lohare.*  
**DIPHARÒ.** *Pl. of loharò.*  
**DIPHATA.** Forked; divided, as  
 a branch, or an ox's hoof.  
**DIPHATLA.** *Pl. of phatla.*  
**DIPHATLÒ.** *Pl. of lophatlò.*  
**DIPHATSA.** *Pl. of phatsa, and*  
*lohatsa.* Chips; danger. O  
 mo diphatseñ, he is in danger.  
 Teela ea diphatsa, a dangerous  
 path.  
**DIPHÈGÒ.** *Pl. of lophègò.*  
**DIPHEKÒ.** *Pl. of pheko.*  
**DIPHÈGÈLÒ.** *Pl. of phègèlò.*  
**DIPHELE.** *Pl. of lehele.*  
**DIPHELWANE.** *Pl. of phelwane.*  
**DIPHETEGANÒ.** *Pl. of phete-*  
*kganò.*  
**DIPHETLA.** *Pl. of phetla.*  
**DIPHÈTLHÒ.** *Pl. of lohètlhò.*  
**DIPHEPHEÑ.** *Pl. of phepheñ.*  
**DIPHETOGÒ.** *Pl. of phetogò.*  
**DIPHINA.** Matlhò a diphina,  
 eyes sore and black underneath  
 through constant discharge.  
**DIPHIO.** *Pl. of phiò.*  
**DIPHILÒ.** *Pl. of philò.*  
**DIPHONA.** *Pl. of phona.*  
**DIPHONU.** *Pl. of phonu.*  
**DIPHOKO.** *Pl. of phoko.*  
**DIPHOKOYÈ.** *Pl. of phokoyè.*  
**DIPHOLA.** *Pl. of phola.*  
**DIPHOLÒ.** *Pl. of pholò.*  
**DIPHÒLÒHÒCWANA.** *Pl. of phò-*  
*lòhòcwana.*

- DIPHÓLÓHÓLÓ.** *Pl. of phólóbóló.*  
**DIPHONI.** *Pl. of phoni.* Used also of cheek-bones which are abnormally prominent.  
**DIPHOPHI.** *Pl. of phophi.*  
**DIPHÓRÓLA.** The flakes of dirt removed by a doctor when rubbing the body of a patient with moshwañ, or by a person washing himself with milk. *No sing.*  
**DIPHOSHÓ.** *Pl. of phoshó.*  
**DIPHOTOMONO.** *Pl. of photonono.*  
**DIPHUDUÈGÓ.** *Pl. of phuduègó.*  
**DIPHUGÓ.** *Pl. of phugó.*  
**DIPHUHI.** *Pl. of phuhi.*  
**DIPYUKA.** *Pl. of lohuka.*  
**DIPQA.** *Pl. of loboa, and poa.*  
**DIPODI.** *Pl. of podi.*  
**DIPOGISHÓ.** *Pl. of pogishó.*  
**DIPOGÓ.** *Pl. of pogó, sufferings.*  
*Pl. also of lobogó.*  
**DIPOKO.** *Pl. of sepoko.*  
**DIPOLÈLA.** *Pl. of lobolèla.*  
**DIPOLÈLÓ.** *Pl. of polèlò.*  
**DIPOLÈLÈLÓ.** *Pl. of polèlèlò.*  
**DIPOLOKÈLÓ.** *Pl. of polokèlò, and bobolokèlò.*  
**DIPÓNÈ.** *Pl. of lobónè.*  
**DIPOMÓ.** *Pl. of sepomó.*  
**DIPOPÈLÓ.** *Pl. of sebopèlò.*  
**DIPÓTA.** *Pl. of lobóta.*  
**DIPÓTLANA.** *Pl. of sebótlaná.*  
**DIPOTSANE.** *Pl. of potsane.*  
**DIPOUNAMA.** *Pl. of pounama.*  
**DIPUDUMÓ.** *Pl. of pudumó.*  
**DIPUÓ.** *Pl. of puó.*  
**DIRA=Dira.** A hostile army; enemies. *Ka dira, by war.*  
**DIRAI.** *Pl. of serai.*  
**DIRALA.** *Pl. of serala.*  
**DIRAMETLANA.** *Pl. of serametlaná.*  
**DIRATHANA.** *Pl. of serathana.*  
**DIRATHI.** *Pl. of serathi.*  
**DIRÉPA.** *Pl. of serepa.*  
**DIRÉPUDI.** *Pl. of serepudi.*  
**DIRÈTHÈ.** *Pl. of serèthè.*  
**DIRÉTLÓ.** The viscera of an animal; all the internal organs of a sheep, etc.  
**DIRINÈ.** *Pl. of serinè.*  
**DIRITÈ.** *Pl. of seritè.*  
**DIROBE.** *Pl. of serobe.* Viscera of a sheep, etc., when cooked.  
**DIROBÈGÓ.** Broken things.  
**DIROKOLÓ.** *Pl. of serokoló.*  
**DIRÓMÓ.** *Pl. of serómó.*  
**DIROPE.** *Pl. of serope.*  
**DIRÓPÓ.** *Pl. of aerópó.*  
**DIROPOLOGANE.** *Pl. of seropologané.*  
**DIROROBE.** *Pl. of serorobe.*  
**DIRÓRWANA.** *Pl. of lorórwana.*  
**DIROTA.** *Pl. of serota.*  
**DIROTÈLAKGAMÈLÓ.** *Pl. of serotèlakgamèlò.*  
**DIROTHOLA.** *Pl. of serothola.*  
**DIROTO.** *Pl. of seroto.*  
**DIROTWANA.** *Pl. of serotwana.*  
**DIÉU.** *Pl. of seru.*  
**DIRULÈLÓ.** Thatch; thatching materials; a roof.  
**DIRURUBELE.** *Pl. of serurubele.*  
**DIRUBI.** *Pl. of serubi.*  
**DIÉWALÓ.** *Pl. of serwaló.*  
**DISA.** To take care of; to herd; to watch over.  
**DISADINYANA.** *Pl. of sesadinyána.*  
**DISAMANE.** *Pl. of samane.*  
**DISANA.** *Pl. of sesana.*  
**DISETLHANA.** A large cloud of dust.  
**DISETLHANE.** A kind of small hare. *Pl. bodisetlhane.*  
**DISÈTÓ.** *Pl. of sesètó.*  
**DISHASHE.** A coward; a faint-hearted person; cowardly. O dishashe, he is a coward. *Ba dishashe, they are cowards.*  
**DISHAUSHAUANE.** *Pl. of shau-shauane.*  
**DISHEUSHEUANE.** *Pl. of sheu-sheuane.*  
**DISHÓ.** *Pl. of seshó.* A cold in the head. *No sing.* in this sense.  
**DISHÓWANE.** A large white vulture. *Pl. bodishówane.*  
**DISHUPA.** Seven.  
**DISIGO.** *Pl. of sesigo.*  
**DISIPI.** *Pl. of jseipi.*

- DISITSE. *Perf. of disa.*  
 DITAA. *Pl. of taa.*  
 DITADI. *Pl. of tadi.*  
 DITAEA = Ntaea.  
 DITAEÓ. *Pl. of taeó.*  
 DITAMA = Tlhómama.  
 DITEBOGÓ. *Pl. of tebogó.*  
 DITEDE. *Pl. of lotede.*  
 DITEDU. *Pl. of tedu.* O ditedu, he is bearded. Molomo oa ditedu, a bearded mouth.  
 DITEKETA. *Pl. of teketa.*  
 DITEKÓ. *Pl. of tekó.*  
 DITÈLA = Ntèla.  
 DITELÓ. *Pl. of teló.*  
 DITEMA. *Pl. of tema.*  
 DITÈMA. *Pl. of tèma.*  
 DITEMANA. *Pl. of temana.*  
 DITEME. *Pl. of loleme.*  
 DITÈWA = Ntèwa.  
 DITHAAPO. *Pl. of thaapó.*  
 DITHAGA. *Pl. of loraga, and thaga.*  
 DITHAÈLÓ. *Pl. of thaèló.*  
 DITHAKADU. *Pl. of thakadu.*  
 DITHAKAÑWAGA. *Pl. of thakañwaga.*  
 DITHAKÓ. *Pl. of lorakó.*  
 DITHAMA. Roots of the thama plant.  
 DITHAMANE. *Pl. of thamane.*  
 DITHAPÓ. *Pl. of lorapó, and thapó.*  
 DITHABI. *Pl. of thari.* Go tlhabèla dithari, to make a feast when a lying-in woman leaves the house.  
 DITHARO. Three.  
 DITHATANYANA. *Pl. of thatanyana.*  
 DITHATHARO. Six.  
 DITHAPÈLÓ. *Pl. of thapèló.*  
 DITHEBOLÓ. *Pl. of theboló.*  
 DITHÈKA. *Pl. of lothèka.*  
 DITHÈMÓ. *Pl. of thèmó.*  
 DITHIBEDI. *Pl. of thibedi.*  
 DITHIRI. *Pl. of thiri.*  
 DITHITÓ. *Pl. of thitó.*  
 DITHO. *Pl. of setho.*  
 DITHOBA. *Pl. of thoba.* Dithoba tsa legodimo, used figuratively, and understood as of teats in the sky from which rain flows.  
 DITHÓBÈ. *Pl. of thóbè.*  
 DITHODI. *Pl. of thodi.*  
 DITHOHOANA. An instep, *Int.*  
 DITHOKÓ. *Pl. of thokó.* Mo dithokoñ, at the sides.  
 DITHOLA. *Pl. of thola.*  
 DITHOLANA. *Pl. of tholana.*  
 DITHOLE. *Pl. of lorole.*  
 DITHOLENYANA. *Pl. of lorolenyana.*  
 DITHOROMÓ. *Pl. of thoromó.*  
 DITHOTA. *Pl. of thota.*  
 DITHOTHOBOLÓ. *Pl. of thothoboló.*  
 DITHÓTSE. *Pl. of thótse.*  
 DITHOYANA. *Pl. of loroyana.*  
 DITHUE. *Pl. of thue.*  
 DITHUNYA. *Pl. of sethunya.*  
 DITHUÓ. *Pl. of loruó, and thuó.*  
 DITHUTHUBUDU. *Pl. of thuthubudu.*  
 DITHUTHUCHWANE. *Pl. of thuthuchwane.*  
 DITHWANA. *Pl. of lorwana.*  
 DITIBÓ. *Pl. of tibó.*  
 DITIDÓ. *Pl. of tidó.*  
 DITIHALÓ. *Pl. of tihaló.*  
 DITIHALÈLÓ. *Pl. of tihalèló.*  
 DITILATSHI. *Pl. of tilatshi.*  
 DITILWANE. *Pl. of tilwane.*  
 DITIME. *Pl. of setime.*  
 DITIMÈLA. *Pl. of setimèla.*  
 DITITÈLÓ. *Pl. of titèló.*  
 DITLALA. *Pl. of tlala.*  
 DITLANTLAPE. *Pl. of tlantlape.*  
 DITLATSANA. *Pl. of tlatsana.*  
 DITLAWA. *Pl. of lotlawa.*  
 DITLHA. *Pl. of setlha.*  
 DITLHABA. *Pl. of setlhaba.*  
 DITLHABÈLA. *Pl. of setlhabèla, and tlhabèla.*  
 DITLHABÈLÓ. *Pl. of setlhabèló.*  
 DITLHABÓ. *Pl. of lotlhabó.*  
 DITLHACÓ. *Pl. of tlhacó.*  
 DITLHACHWANA. *Pl. of tlhachwana.*  
 DITLHAEA. *Pl. of lotlhaea.*  
 DITLHAGA. *Pl. of setlhaga.*  
 DITLHAGAE. *Pl. of tlhagare.*

- DITLHAKA. *Pl. of lotlhaka.*  
 DITLHAKE. *Pl. of setlhake.*  
 DITLHAKORE. *Pl. of lotlhakore.*  
 DITLHALE. *Pl. of tlhale.*  
 DITLHAMANE. *Pl. of tlhamane.*  
 DITLHANO. Five.  
 DITLHAPÈLÒ. *Pl. of tlhapèlò.*  
 DITLHARAPA. *Pl. of lotlharapa.*  
 DITLHARE. *Pl. of setlhare.*  
 DITLHARO. O ditlharo, he is too quick in answering, or speaking; he is foolishly eager to be heard.  
 DITLHAS. *Pl. of tlhas.*  
 DITLHATLHAPALA. Meal very carelessly ground; chips or shavings sticking out in all directions.  
 DITLHATLHARAPA. Twigs sticking out in all directions on a dry branch.  
 DITLHETLHWA. *Pl. of tlhetlhwa.*  
 DITLHÒGÓTLHÒGÓ. *Pl. of tlhògòtlhògò.*  
 DITLHOHI. *Pl. of tlhoi.*  
 DITLHOKA. *Pl. of tlhoka.* Wax in the ear.  
 DITLHOKWA. *Pl. of lotlhokwa.*  
 DITLHÒLA. *Pl. of setlhòla.*  
 DITLHÒLÒ. *Pl. of tlhòlò.*  
 DITLHÒLWA. *Pl. of setlhòlwa.*  
 DITLHÒMÈLÒ. *Pl. of setlhòmèlò.* Armour.  
 DITLHOMESHO. *Pl. of tlhomeshò.*  
 DITLHONO. *Pl. of tlhono and lotlhono.*  
 DITLHOÑ. *Pl. of tlhoñ.* Shame. Go tlhabisa ditlhoñ, to make ashamed. Go tlhaywa ke ditlhoñ, to be ashamed.  
 DITLHÒPHANA. *Pl. of tlhòphana.*  
 DITLHORA. *Pl. of tlhora.*  
 DITLHOTLHORI. *Pl. of tlhotlhorì.*  
 DITLHOTSÀ. *Pl. of setlhotsà.*  
 DITLHOYANA. *Pl. of tlhoyana.*  
 DITLOA. *Pl. of lotloa.*  
 DITLOCÒ. *Pl. of tlocò.*  
 DITLOGOLO. *Pl. of setlogolo.*  
 DITLOGOLWANA. *Pl. of tlogolwana.*  
 DITLHÒGÓNÒLÒ. *Pl. of tlhògònòlò.*  
 DITLÒKA. *Pl. of setlòka.*  
 DITLÒLÒ. *Pl. of tlòlò.*  
 DITLOO. *Pl. of tloo.*  
 DITLÒPÒ. *Pl. of setlòpò, tlòpò, and lotlòpò.*  
 DITLOU. *Pl. of tlou.*  
 DITLÒWANA. *Pl. of setlòwana.*  
 DITOGAMANÒ. *Pl. of togamanò.*  
 DITOGÒMANÒ. *Pl. of togòmanò.*  
 DITOISI. *Pl. of toisai.*  
 DITOKÈ. *Pl. of setoke.*  
 DITOKOLOLÒ. *Pl. of tokolòlò.*  
 DITOMÈGA. *Pl. of tomèga.*  
 DITÒMÒ. *Pl. of tò mò.*  
 DITÒNTÒLÒ. *Pl. of tòntòlò.*  
 DITOTO. *Pl. of setoto.*  
 DITOTOYANE. *Pl. of setotoyane.*  
 DITOTWANA. Elves, *Int.*  
 DITSALA. *Pl. of tsala.*  
 DITSÈBÈ. *Pl. of tsèbè.*  
 DITSÈCHWANA. *Pl. of tsèchwana.*  
 DITSÈNWA. *Pl. of setsènwa.*  
 DITSÈTSÈ. *Pl. of tsètsè.*  
 DITSHAMEKÒ. *Pl. of tshamekò.*  
 DITSHAMEKWANE. *Pl. of tshamekwane.*  
 DITSHÈA. *Pl. of losea.*  
 DITSHÈBÒ. *Pl. of tshèbò.*  
 DITSHEDI. *Pl. of setshedi.*  
 DITSHÈGÒ. *Pl. of setshègò.*  
 DITSHÈRA. A kind of bushman dance, *Int.*  
 DITSHÈRU. Places in the veldt where game come to lick, *Int.*  
 DITSHÈTÈLA. *Pl. of tshètèla.* Shavings of wood.  
 DITSHÈTLHO. *Pl. of tshètsho.*  
 DITSHÈTÒ. = Ditshètèla, *Int.* *Pl. of sesètò.*  
 DITSHÈPHÈ. *Pl. of tshèphè.*  
 DITSHIBA. *Pl. of losiba.*  
 DITSHIDI. *Pl. of setshidi.*  
 DITSHIKA. *Pl. of losika, and tshika.*  
 DITSHIKARÒ. *Pl. of tshikarò.*  
 DITSHIKIRI. *Pl. of tshikiri.*  
 DITSHIPA. *Pl. of tshipa.*  
 DITSHIPO. *Pl. of tshipo.*  
 DITSHISIRI. *Pl. of tshisiri.*  
 DITSHITSHI. *Pl. of lotshitshi.*  
 DITSIÈ. *Pl. of tsèiè.*

DITSIENCHWANE. *Pl. of tsien-chwane.*  
 DITSINA. *Pl. of tsina.*  
 DITSIRITSIRI. *Pl. of tsiritsiri.*  
 DITSITSIRI. *Pl. of tsitsiri.*  
 DITUKI. Used for peacocks, but not known.  
 DITULŌ. *Pl. of setulŌ.*  
 DITUMŌ. *Pl. of tumŌ.*  
 DITUTUCHWANE. *Pl. of tutuchwane.*  
 DITWALA. *Pl. of lolwala.*  
 DIWA. *Pass. of dia.*  
 DIYALŌ. Seeds; things sown.  
 DIYŌ. *Pl. of seyŌ.*  
 DUBA. To knead bread, or clay; *Pass. duywa.* To act so as to cause strife or disturbance.  
 DUBILE. *Perf. of duba.*  
 DUCWE. *Perf. pass. of duba.* Go sa ducwe, the people are still up; it is not bedtime.  
 DUDISA. To cause to sit; to detain.  
 DUDUELETSA. Ba le ba mo dudueletsa, they applauded him.  
 DUDUETSA. To scream, or yell, as women in the dance, or when calling to each other.  
 DUĒLA. To reward; to pay.  
 DUKULA. To pick out; to pick stones out of the ground; to pick something out of a person's tooth; to cut meat off a bone.  
 DULA. To sit; to sit down; to sit on a chair, etc. Dula ha hatshe, sit on the ground.  
 DULE. *Perf. of cwa.*  
 DULĒLA. Go dulĒla rure, to sit down altogether.  
 DULWE. Ke dulwe ke nthŌ, a sore has come out on me.  
 DUMA. To roar; to reverberate; to rumble.  
 DUMALANA. To agree together.  
 DUMALANYE. *Perf. of dumalana.*  
 DUMEDISA. To greet; to salute; to cause to greet.  
 DUMEDISANYA. To greet each other.

DUMĒLA. To believe. Used as a form of salutation.  
 DUMĒLANA = Dumalana.  
 DUMĒLESĒGA. To become possible of belief.  
 DUMISA. *Caus. of duma.*  
 DUMOLOGA. To cease to believe; to become unbelieving.  
 DUPA. To scent, as game people, or a dog its master; to put the mouth to a sick person, and draw out the sickness.  
 DUPEĒLA. To follow a scent, as a dog.  
 DUSA. To be about to bring forth. Used of animals.  
 DUSHŌ. A spoon. *Pl. dinchŌ.*  
 DUSHWANA. A small spoon. *Pl. dinchwana.*  
 DUTLA. To leak, as a water vessel. Go dutla mokola, to have a hæmorrhage from the nose.  
 DUTLALALA. To rain in a thick stream.  
 DUWA. *Pass. of cwa.*  
 DUYWA. *Pass. of duba.*

## E.

E. This. Used with nouns whose particle is e. Yes; e sale, ever since; E se re kgotso, lest. E tsamaea, until. *Part. of a number of nouns.*  
 EA. To go; to go away. *Perf. ile; Pass. iwa.* Kgomo ea me, my ox. Ea bo, it being. Ea bo e se èna, it not being he. Ea bo e la kgomo, it being an ox; it was an ox.  
 EAN? = Ea eñ?  
 EARE. When; it being. Used in the past tense. Eare ba tsèna, when they entered.  
 E BE. E be e se, it not being; it is not. E be e se èna, it not being he; it was not he. E be e le, it being, it is. E be e le go boea, it being to return.  
 EBEDISA. *Caus. of ebèla.*



- ENĒLA.** To sway; to move to and fro, as a tree blown by the wind.
- ENOŃ.** To wit; namely.
- ECHO.** Our; ours.
- ECHWA.** A kgalagadi bowl made of hide, *Int.*
- ECWA.** Because; seeing that.
- ĒCWA.** *Pass. of ɛpa.*
- EDIHA.** Ediha gōna. Then. Causes the verb following to end in Ń. Ediha gōna ba tsa-maeñ, then they went away.
- EDIMOLA**=Idimola.
- EDITSE.** *Perf. of etsa.*
- EDIWA.** *Pass. of etsa.*
- ÈÈ.** A a èè, let him go.
- EFANGELIO.** The gospel (hybrid).
- EHA.** To lift up the hands, so as to ward off something.
- EHE.** An affirmative response to what has been said. Ehe? which? Used with nouns whose particle is e.
- EKA.** To lift the arm, as if about to strike.
- EKAËKA.** To lift up the arm often, as if about to strike.
- EKAËKĒGA.** To believe everything one hears.
- E KA NE**=Ekete.
- EKARE.** If; if it could be. Ekare goñwe, lest. Ekare kgotse, lest perchance; for fear that.
- EKETE.** I think; it seems to me.
- EKOTE**=Ekete.
- ĒLA.** To flow, as water; to pour down, or drop down, as perspiration. Ēla goñwe, to agree together, to be of one mind. Go òla mashwiyane, to unite in attacking.
- ELAMA.** To sit on eggs; to brood; to cover, as the water of a flood in a garden; to lie in, after childbirth.
- ELAMĒLA.** To give help or support in a difficulty.
- ĒLATLHŌKŌ.** To observe; to take notice of.
- ĒLĒGA.** To bring forth a child in a stooping posture; to be delivered stooping.
- ELEGISA.** To give help in childbirth; to act as a midwife.
- ĒLĒLA.** To flow, as water; to flow with, or to.
- ELETSÁ.** To desire.
- ELETSĒGA.** To become desirable.
- ELOLA.** To raise up, as a sick person.
- ĒLWA.** *Pass. of ɛla.*
- ĒMA.** To stand. *Perf. eme.* Ēma nokeñ, to stand by, or defend; to stand security for.
- ĒMAĒMA.** To tarry; to delay.
- ĒMALALANA.** To contend with each other; to be at variance with each other.
- ĒMALANA.** To be at variance with each other. Go ɛmalana le, to contend with.
- ĒMANA.** O la a ɛmana le nna, he opposed me.
- EMAN?** Who?
- EMARA**=Emera.
- EMR.** *Perf. of ɛma.*
- ĒMĒLA.** To be in place of; to stand for. ĒmĒla ditau, to stand opposed to the lions. Go ɛmĒla lehatshe, to put in place of the land. Go ɛmĒla kgakala, to stand afar off.
- ĒMĒLALANA**=Ēmalalana.
- ĒMĒLĒLA.** To urge; to intercede for; to justify another.
- EMERA.** To conceive. Used of cattle.
- EMISA.** To cause to stand.
- EMOGA.** To go away; to get out of the way by going away.
- ĒNA.** He; she; him; her.
- ĒNE**=Ēna.
- ENCA.** See NCA.
- ENCHÁ.** See NCHA.
- ENCHO.** See NCHO.
- ĒNTA.** To innoculate; to vaccinate (hybrid).
- ENTSEANA**=E ntse yana.
- ENTSHA.** See NTSHA.
- ENO.** Rra eno, your father. Ba

- ga eno, your people. Oa ga eno, your neighbour.
- EÑ?** What? *Eñ le eñ*, etcetera, etcetera.
- EÑHALA.** To become a stranger.
- EÑWA.** *Pass. of ãma.*
- EÑWE.** See **NWE.**
- EO.** This. Used of a person. *Motho eo*, this person. *Ga a eõ*, he is not. *Ga se eõ*, it is not. *Ga ba eõ*, there are none.
- EOLA.** To hold back; to withhold, or prevent a person from doing.
- EONA.** It. Used with nouns in particle e.
- EOST.** Only. Used with nouns in particle e.
- EOTLHE.** All.
- ËPA.** To dig; to dig for. *Pass. ãcwa and epiwa.* To speak loudly to; to insult. To deprive of, or do an injustice to. *Go ëpa picõ*, to call a meeting. *Go ëpa ntwa*, to ask, or obtain an army from an ally. *Go ëpa metse*, to dig for water.
- ËPÈ.** *Ga go na epè*, there is not one.
- ËPÈGA.** To become dug.
- ËPÈLA.** To dig for. *Go ba ëpèla dira*, to ask an army from them.
- ËPËTSA.** To dig for somebody; to dig for something.
- ËPIWA.** *Pass. of ëpa.*
- ËPOLOGA.** To be dug up, or out.
- ËPOLOLA.** *Reversive of ëpa.* To dig up or out; to reproach with, as with poverty, or a fault.
- ËPOLOLWA.** *Pass. of epolola.*
- ËRA.** *Era gonne*, because.
- ËRE.** It being. *Ere ka*, because. *Ere re cwa*, when we come out.
- ËRÈGA.** To be easy going; to believe anything or anybody.
- ËREKA**=*Ere ka.* Seeing that; since.
- ËREKE**=*Ereka.*
- ËRETE**=*Ekete.*
- ËRILE.** When. Used in the past tense. *Ërile ka tsatsi yeuõ*, when on that day.
- ËROTE**=*Ekete.*
- ËSE.** An old form of salutation. *Ha e se*, except; unless.
- ËSELA.** An ass (hybrid).
- ËSELANA.** A little ass (hybrid).
- ËSEÑ.** Not.
- ËSI.** Alone; only. *Ka esi*, he alone. *A le esi*, he alone. *O la a tla ka esi*, he came alone.
- ËSIÑ.** See **ËSEÑ.**
- ËTA.** To journey. *Perf. etile.*
- ËTALANA.** To journey to or with another; to be friendly.
- ËTÈLA.** To journey to. *Go ètèla kwa motseñ o moñwa*, to journey to another town. *Go ètèla kwa pele*, to go before, to precede.
- ËTÈLANA**=*Ëtalana.*
- ËTÈLÈLA PELE.** To go before; to precede.
- ËTELETSE PELE.** *Perf. of ètèlèla pele.*
- ËTHIMOLA.** To sneeze.
- ËTILE.** *Perf. of èta.*
- ËTLA.** *Ba etla*, they are coming; *ha e etla*, that it is coming.
- ËTLARE.** When. Used in the future tense. *Etlare ummõna*, when you see him.
- Ë T L E R E**=*Etlere.*
- ËTLEETSA.** To prepare food, etc., as for a journey.
- ËTLEETSÈGA.** To become prepared; to be ready.
- ËTLEEDICWE.** Prepared.
- ËTLELETSA.** To prepare for; to make ready for.
- ËTLERE.** Whenever (the idea of use and wont being in it). *Etlere kgotsa a kgonwe*, if perchance he be persuaded. *Etlere goñwe a tla a ikutlwe*, if perchance he listen. *Etlere lo cwa*, when you come out.
- ËTLETSÈGA.** See **ËTLEETSÈGA.**
- ËTLOKU!** Wait a bit!
- ËTSA.** To imitate; to be like. *Perf. editse; pass. ediwa.* *Go*

etsa monona, to imitate a man; it is like a man.

**ETSÆTSA.** To confuse; to make to doubt as to the meaning.

**ETSÆTSEGA.** To misunderstand; to be in doubt as to the meaning; to wander aimlessly.

**ETSÆTSAWA.** *Pass. of etsætsa.*

**ETSE.** *Perf. of èla.*

**EU.** Yes.

**EUÔ.** That; those. Used with singular or plural nouns when particle is e.

**EVANGELIO.** The gospel (hybrid).

## F.

**FORAGE.** A load (hybrid).

**FEIGE.** A fig (hybrid).

**FELOTE.** A flute (hybrid).

## G.

**GA.** Not; of. Ga se èna, it is not he. Ga se yalo, it is not so. Ga twa, it was said. Helô ga gagwè, his place. Ba ga gabô, their own people. Oa ga gabô, his neighbour. Ga tla, there comes. To draw water. *Perf. gile; pass. giwa.*

**GABA.** To hollow out; to scoop out; to hew out; to gouge out. *Pass. gaywa.*

**GABALALA.** To become arched, or drawn up, as a person drawing up his body when on hands and feet; to lean forward, leaning against something.

**GABED.** Twice.

**GABÈGA.** To become hollowed out.

**GABEGILE.** *Perf. of gabèga.*

**GABÈLA.** To hollow out for; to walk quickly; to cut pumpkin, etc., into small pieces for cooking.

**GABÈLWA.** *Pass. of gabèla.*

**GABÔ.** Gabô gole, there was. Gabo ga se èna, it was not he. Ba ga gabô, their people.

**GACWA.** *Pass. of gapa.*

**GADIKA.** To roast, as coffee, fat, etc.; to melt fat; to tease; to annoy; to cause pain in the stomach.

**GADIKANA.** To annoy, or rival each other.

**GADIKÈGA.** To have stomach-ache.

**GADILE.** *Perf. of gala.*

**GADIMA.** To lighten. Used of lightning. To look sideways.

**GADIMANA.** To look at each other sideways.

**GADIMISA.** To cause to look sideways.

**GADIMOSA** = Gadimisa.

**GÆ.** Nay. Used as a shortened form of legæ.

**GÆAGA!** An expression used to stimulate a person to run fast.

**GÆCHO.** Of ours.

**GÆÔ.** It is not.

**GAGABA.** To creep, or crawl on hands and knees; to crawl, as a cat hunting.

**GAGAMOLA.** To be stiffly stretched; to cease for a while. Used of rain.

**GAGAMALÈLA.** To hasten to; to be in earnest for; to reach after; to follow hard after. Go gagamaléla kwa pele, to go ahead. Ba tla gagamalèla modimo, they will follow hard after God.

**GAGAMATSA.** To stretch, or pull stiffly.

**GAGAPA.** To take more than one has permission to take.

**GAGAUTLHA.** To tear in pieces ravenously, as several dogs together.

**GAGO.** Thy; thine.

**GAGOGA.** To become torn; to tear of itself.

**GAGOGANYA.** To rend, or tear asunder.

- GAGOLA.** To rend; to tear with the fingers.
- GAGOLWA.** *Pass. of gagola.*
- GAGWÈ.** His; hers.
- GAHOLA.** To castrate.
- GAILA.** To kill a large number.
- GAISA.** To excel; to exceed; to succeed better than others; to surpass; to be of more value than.
- GAITSE.** *Perf. of gaila.*
- GAKA.** To escape one's memory; to forget; to make difficult to remember; to puzzle. *Lehoko le tla gu gaka, the word will escape your memory, you will forget the word. Di tla re gaka, they will puzzle us, they will pass our comprehension. E se ka ea mo gaka gopè, he never forgot it.*
- GAKALA.** To be zealous; to be earnest; to be indignant; to be offended; to be averse. *O la a gakala thata, he was very angry.*
- GAKALÈLA.** To be zealous for; to be eager for; to be determined upon; to be mad against. *O la a gakalèla go tsamaea, he was eager to go. O la a gakalèla tuèlò, he was angry about the payment.*
- GAKALETSE.** *Perf. of gakalèla.* *Ba gakaletae go mmòna, they are eager to see him.*
- GAKANYA.** To kill game in large numbers.
- GAKATSA.** To offend; to provoke; to incite to anger.
- GAKATSÈGA.** To be provoked; to be excited to anger; to be moved with indignation. *Go gakatsèga kaga, to be moved with indignation at.*
- GAKÈLA = Gatsela.**
- GAKETSE.** *Perf. of gakèla.*
- GAKGAMALA.** To wonder.
- GAKGAMALÈLA.** To wonder at; to be astonished at.
- GAKGAMATSA.** To cause to wonder; to astonish.
- GAKILE.** *Perf. of gaka.*
- GAKILWE.** *Perf. pass. of gaka.* *Motho o gakilwe, the person has forgotten.*
- GAKIWA.** *Pass. of gaka.*
- GAKOÈ.** *Go ya gakgè, to be dumbfounded. O yelè gakgè, he is dumbfounded.*
- GAKOLOGA.** To become melted, as iron, hail, etc.
- GAKOLOGÈLWA.** To be reminded; to be remembered; to remember; to come to mind; to occur to the mind.
- GAKOLOLA.** To remind; to remind of; to counsel; to advise. *Di re gokolola Keresete, they remind us of Christ.*
- GAKOLOLANA.** To consult together.
- GAKOLOSA.** To melt, or cause to melt, as lead, etc.; to warm up cooked food.
- GAKWA.** *Pass. of gaka.* *O tla gakwa, he will be forgotten. Ha ke sa gakwe, if I have not forgotten. Ba ka gakwa ke shòna, they can forget it. Ba gakwa, they forget.*
- GALA.** To scream. *Perf. ga-dile.*
- GALAKA.** To be bitter; to be brackish; to be painful, as an eye with something in it.
- GALAKÈGA.** To become bitter; to become angry.
- GALAKISA.** To cause to be bitter; to provoke.
- GALALA.** To refuse to accept; to grumble at a thing offered.
- GALALÈLA.** To shine; to glare; to glitter.
- GALALETSA.** To cause to shine; to glorify.
- GALALWA.** *Pass. of galala.*
- GALÈ.** Always. *Le galè, just so. Ka galè, always. Go sale galè, early in the morning.*
- GALEHA.** To become angry. *Go galeha nabò, to be angry with them.*
- GALEHÈLA.** To be angry with.

- GALETSE. *Perf. of galala.*  
 GALETSHA. To cause to be angry.  
 GALODISA. To give medicine to a dog in order to make it fierce enough to catch jackals.  
 GAMA. To milk. *Pass. gamile.*  
 To press out the contents of the bowel of a slaughtered animal.  
 GAMAKÈLA. To swell through congestion of blood and serum, as after a snake's bite.  
 GAMARÈGA. To cease for a while, as one not knowing how to do a thing; to pause in doubt.  
 GAMOGA. To dry up, or become dried up, as a sore.  
 GAMOLA. To squeeze out; to wring out.  
 GAMOLÈLA. Go gamolèla mo, to squeeze out into.  
 GAMUTLHA. To close the arms fast round about; to grasp the mouth of a sack with the hands.  
 GANA. To refuse; to object; to object to. *Perf. ganna.* Ba gana ka èna, they refuse to give him. Ba mo gana, they refuse to have him, they object to him.  
 GANALANA. To contend among each other.  
 GANÈ. Four times.  
 GANÈLA. To contend; to dispute; to resist; to strive. Go ganèla le, to strive with, to resist.  
 GANÈLANA = Ganalana.  
 GANETSA. To contend with; to resist; to contradict. Go ganetsa mahoko, to contradict or deny the news. Go ganetsa matlhoñ, to withstand to the face.  
 GANETSANYA. To contend with each other; to be at strife with each other.  
 GANKAHALA. To become valiant; to become bold.  
 GANKÈGA. To become valiant.
- GANNE. *Perf. of gana.*  
 GANTSHA. *Caus. of gana.*  
 GANTSI. Frequently; often; many times.  
 GANTSINTSI. Very often; very many times.  
 GANWA. *Pass. of gana.*  
 GAÑWE. Once. Gañwe le gapè, again and again.  
 GAPA. To take by authority; to take by force; to steal cattle from an enemy. *Pass. gacwa.*  
 To discipline, or correct, as a parent a child.  
 GAPÈ. Again. Gañwe le gapè, again and again.  
 GAPECWE. *Perf. pass. of gapèla.*  
 Ba gapecwe dikgomo, their oxen are seized.  
 GAPÈLA. To steal from; to take from by force, or by authority.  
 GARA. To coil; to coil anything up into a small compass. Go gara mo sehubeñ, to gather or fold to the breast.  
 GARAGANYA. To coil, as a large piece of meat into a small pot.  
 GARANATA. A pomegranate (hybrid).  
 GARABO. Three times; thrice.  
 GARATARO. Six times.  
 GARAWE. A spade (hybrid).  
 GARE. The midst; between.  
 Ha gare, half way between, or in the middle. Mo gare ga ditlalèlò, in the midst of distress.  
 GAREGANAGA. In the middle of the veldt; the open country; the wilderness.  
 GARÈLA. To put anything as a cushion, as a pad on the head under a waterpot; to put something between things liable to breakage; to fix a thing firmly, so that it shall not shake; to fix, or hold a thing firmly, as a washer holds a screw. Mosadi o tia garèla nkgò, the woman will put a kgare on her head for the waterpot.

- GAROGA.** To become torn; to become rent; to become torn down altogether.
- GAROLA.** To tear with teeth, or hands.
- GARUBA.** To gnaw, as a dog a bone; to cause a gnawing pain, as a ripening abscess; to dig on one side, after having dug straight down.
- GARUMA.** To snarl, as angry dog.
- GASA.** To scatter by throwing from the hand; to throw about, as sand, etc.; to scatter seed, etc.
- GASAGASA.** To scatter, or throw about in all directions.
- GASAGASEGA.** To be thrown, or scattered about in all directions.
- GASAGASETSA.** To scatter much.
- GASAKANYA.** To drive away with impatience.
- GASAMA.** To become scattered, or spread about in all directions, as oxen.
- GASAME.** *Perf. of gasama.*
- GASEDIWA.** *Pass. of gasetea.*
- GASEGA.** To become scattered.
- GASEGELA.** To sprinkle, or spurt upon, as blood from a wound; to rush upon, as an attacking force.
- GASETSA.** To scatter to, or for.
- GASHOMÉ.** Ten times.
- GASHUPA.** Seven times.
- GATA.** To tramp; to tread; to make wood straight by bending or cutting. *Pass. gatwa.*
- GATAKA.** To tramp or tread much; to tread, or trample under foot.
- GATÉGA.** To become very bad, or incurable, as a sore, or sickness; the conclusion being that the sufferer has come into contact with a menstrual woman.
- GATÉLA.** To tread, or tramp for.
- GATÉLÉLA.** To tread down; to press down to the ground, as in wrestling; to lie upon with the whole body; to press hard on a pen when writing. Go gatélèla morwetsana, to force, or ravish a girl. Go gatélèla dikgomo, to drive loose cattle.
- GATILE.** *Perf. of gata.*
- GATISA.** *Caus. of gata;* to print.
- GATLA.** To strike with a thick stick, or club.
- GATLAKA.** To strike much; to beat badly with a thick stick, etc.
- GATLILWE.** *Perf. pass. of gatla.*  
O la a gatlilwe ke lenwè, he was struck by a falling stone.  
O la a gatlilwe ka lenwè, he was struck by a thrown stone.
- GATLAMPULÉGA.** To be dead, or destroyed in large numbers.
- GATLE TSA.** To pierce with a sharp instrument, making a clicking noise; to walk with creaking boots.
- GATLHANO.** Five times.
- GATOGA.** To take a foot off anything; to move off, as off a chair.
- GATOSA.** To cause to move off; to move one thing off another; to move a person off a chair; to take one person off another in a fight.
- GATSEDISA.** *Caus. of gatsela.*
- GATSELA.** To become frozen; to be stiff with cold; to congeal; to freeze.
- GATSHANE.** A piece, or remnant of ox hide, or sole leather.
- GATSHANYANE.** A small gatshane.
- GATWA.** *Pass. of gata.*
- GAUCHWANE.** Very near.
- GAUCHWANYANE.** Very near indeed; quite close.
- GAUHE.** Near.
- GAUHI=Gaube.**
- GAUMAKWE.** Bile. *Part. o.*
- Gè.** An expression of appeal,

- or expostulation. U batlañ gè? pray what are you seeking?
- GEHÉLWA. To pant; to be out of breath.
- GEHITLANHYA = Higitlhanya.
- GÉLA. To draw water for. Go mo gèla metee, to draw water for him.
- GÈLÈBÈTÈGA. To speak in a high key; to speak loudly; to roar angrily and suddenly.
- GÈLÈLA. To draw water into.
- GÈLÈLÈLA. To draw water into a thing for something or somebody.
- GELOGA. To turn back without going all the way; to come back soon.
- GELOLA. To wipe off with a hand; to scrape off with the hand, as perspiration.
- GILE. *Perf. of ga*, to draw water.
- GILWE. *Perf. pass. of ga*.
- GIWA. *Pass. of ga*.
- GO. The sign of the infinitive. Go rata, to love. It is. Go thata, it is hard. Go kwadilwe, it is written.
- GŌ = Kaga. O la a bua gō kwa o tla nnañ gōna, he spake of where he should be.
- GOA. To cry aloud; to call out loudly.
- GOAHÈLÈ. The last child a woman will have, and hence the spoiled one.
- GOBA. To beat a tree with a stick in order to knock off leaves or fruit; to beat a bush in order to get off its thorns.
- GŌBA. To be bow-legged; to deny a thing about a person which the one who denies it knows is true.
- GOBAGOBETSA. To urge others on to work; to be exacting with a servant.
- GOBALALA. To lie stretched out on the ground.
- GOBANA. To accuse, or criminate each other.
- GOBEA. To move about excitedly and in all directions, as a crowd, or an army in confusion.
- GOBEDI. Twice. Go la gobedi, twice.
- GŌBÈLA. Go gōbèla motho, to deny something about a person for the person's sake, the denier knowing that he is telling a lie. Go gōbèla kwadi, to help another by denying that of him which the denier knows is true; to defend one whom one knows to be guilty.
- GOBELETSÁ. To exaggerate.
- GOBERA. To spoil, or ruin; to make a thing worse than it was before; to spoil, or devastate, as a swarm of locusts.
- GOBERÈGA. To become changed for the worse, or spoiled; to be worse for wear; to suffer a reverse of fortune.
- GOBETSA. To put back; to keep back.
- GOBO = Ka gone. Because. Ekare kgotaa gobo go le basiami, lest there should be righteous persons. Gobo e le botlhale, because it is wisdom.
- GOBOLA = Gorola.
- GOBOLELA = Gorolèla. O la a ba gobolèla mathò, he fixed his eyes earnestly on them.
- GOBOLOLA. So speak to in anger, or scorn; to revile; to upbraid.
- GOBUA. To pass through water on foot.
- GODI. Gunpowder (hybrid).
- GODILE. *Perf. of gola*.
- GODIMO. Above; high. Godimo ga, over, above. Kwa godimo, above, to the west, *Int.*
- GODISA. *Caus. of gola*, to exalt; to rear, or nurture; to adopt, as a child.
- GODISIWA. *Pass. of godisa*.
- GODUMA. To drink, or sip a hot liquid with a noise.
- GOÈLA. To shout aloud for.

- GOÈLÈLA. To shout to, so as to urge on.
- GOETLA. Autumn.
- GÔGA. To draw; to draw on; to draw in; to smoke a pipe; to take snuff; to pull; to lead oxen.
- GOGAMAGÔNA = Gogwagôna.
- GÔGÈLA. To draw to, or into; to lead to, or into. Go gôgèla mo thseloñ, to lead into temptation.
- GOGOBA. To rake together; to gather up small things, as locusts, chips, etc.; to remove rubbish.
- GÔGÔBA. To walk as a very weak person.
- GOGOÈLA = Gogoba.
- GOGOLA. To carry away, as a flood.
- GOGOLO. Abundant.
- GOGOLWANE. Somewhat abundant.
- GOGOMOGA. To rise, as dough; to swell out, as a heart from excitement; to become puffed out, or bloated.
- GOGONA. To draw, or push together, as the sides of a kaross round a sick person; to tuck in.
- GOGORÈLA. To be full, or satisfied, as a person, or animal after eating a good deal.
- GÔGWA. *Pass. of gôga.*
- GOGWANA. To shrink up, or become crumpled up, as a wet skin in drying.
- GOGWANWE. *Perf. pass. of gogwana.* Go gogwanwe ke, to be crumpled up by.
- GOGWANYA. To crimp up, or crumple up; to draw together, as the mouth of a bag, by a string let into it.
- GOHELE. The last; the ending; the last state.
- GOHÈLÈ = Goahèlè.
- GOKAHALA. To commit adultery. Used of a man, or a woman.
- GOKAGANA. To be fastened together at the ends; to be connected.
- GOKAGANYA. To fasten together at the ends.
- GOKAGANYE. *Perf. of gokaganya.*
- GOKARA. To hold a thing in the hand before putting it down; to pull an arrow on the string and hold it before shooting.
- GOKÈLA. To thread; to pass a thong through a hole. To fasten; to make secure by fastening.
- GOKELECWE. E e gokelecweñ mo seiponiñ, that which is fastened in the window.
- GOKÈLÈLWA. Go gokèlèlwa mo thamuñ, to be fastened about the neck.
- GOKERE. *Perf. of gokara.*
- GOKGA. To gather pumpkins, etc.
- GOKGAHALA. To be very old. Used of persons and things.
- GOKGOLA. To walk or work slowly on account of stoutness.
- GOLA. To grow; to grow up; to increase in number. To gather locusts; to gather up weeds after digging.
- GÔLA. To tire of; to cease to love or like what one has loved or liked before. Diyô dia gôla motho, the food formerly liked is now distasteful to, or disliked by the person.
- GOLAGANA. To be joined together, as by hooking; to make a treaty; to make a treaty with; to covenant. Go golagana naè, to covenant with him.
- GÔLAGANA = Golagana.
- GOLAGANOLOLA. To disannul, or abrogate a treaty, or covenant.
- GOLAGANYA. To conspire together.
- GOLAGANYE. *Perf. of golaganya.*
- GÔLAHALA. To become permanently maimed or deformed.
- GÔLAHETSE. *Perf. of gôlahala.*



- GO LE. There is. Written also, *gole*. Go le go nnye, a little. Go le go tonna, much.
- GOLEDIWA. *Pass. of goletsa*; to be exalted.
- GOLÈGA. To bind fast; to in-span.
- GOLÈGA. From *gōla*. *Motho oa golèga mo diyōñ*, the person now dislikes the food he formerly liked. *Ba le ba gōlèga mo go èna*, they now disliked him whom they had previously loved.
- GOLÈGÈLA. To compel to take; to force upon. To fasten for; to inspan for.
- GOLEGILWE. *Perf. pass. of golèga*. O *golegilwe*, he is bound; he is made prisoner.
- GOLÈLA. To grow up at. O *la a golèla gōna*, he grew up there.
- GOLE TSA. To lengthen in height; to exalt; to lift up, as another person's arm.
- GOLÒ = Helò. *Golò goñwe = Helò goñwe*.
- GOLOCWE. *Perf. pass. of golola*.
- GOLÒCWE. *Perf. pass. of gōlōla*.
- GOLOKA. To roll into a ball; to make into a ball; to make a round thing.
- GOLOLA. To loose; to unbind; to deliver; to release; to out-span.
- GOLÒLA. Go *gōlōla può = Go lelahatsa può*. Go *gōlōla letlalò = Go tlhokolotsa letlalò*.
- GOLÒLÈLA PUÒ. To lengthen speech out to.
- GOLÒKÈGA. To retch when vomiting.
- GOLORA. To run hither and thither, as wild cattle. Go *golora le può*, to speak much; to lengthen out talk.
- GOLOTSÈ. *Perf. of golola*.
- GOLWA. *Pass. of gōla*. Oa *gōlwa ke diyō*, he now dislikes the food which he formerly liked.
- GOMA. To work beads, etc., into a pattern; to make ornamental work of brass, etc. Go *goma ka tlhōgò*, to assent by nodding the head. Go *goma marapò*, to be fat. Used of cattle.
- GOMÈ = Leshomè.
- GOMÈLA. Oa *gōmèla go shwa*, he is very ill and near death, but will most likely recover.
- GOMILE. O *gomile go shwa*, he was very ill, and near death, but recovered.
- GOMODICWE. *Perf. pass. of gomotsa*.
- GOMOLA = Gomotsa.
- GOMOTSA. To comfort.
- GOMOTSANYA. To comfort one another.
- GOMOTSÈGA. To become comforted.
- GOMPIYENO. To-day.
- GONA. To draw in, as a hand, or foot. Ga *gona sepè*, there is nothing. Ga *gona opè*, there is nobody.
- GÒNA. There; thence. O *la a owa gōna*, he came thence. *Ke tla ea gōna*, I will go there. *Batho ba gōna*, there are people. *Ke gōna*, therefore. *Ke gōna ke reñ*, or *ke gōna ka re*, wherefore I say. *Ke gōna ba tlañ*, now they come. Also = *Gona*.
- GONAMA. To be discontented, or unhappy.
- GÒNE! Really!
- GONNE. Because. *Ka gonne*, because. Also *perf. of gona*.
- GONNYE. Go le *gonnye*, a little. Written also, *go nnye*.
- GONO GA. To die. Used of a person who has long been sick, and an animal very thin through hunger or sickness.
- GONOGILE. *Perf. of gonoga*. E *gonogile = E omeletse*; it is wasted away.
- GÒNÒKÈLÈLA = Kōnatèlèla, *Int.*
- GONOLA. To kill by throttling or choking.
- GÒNÒTÈLÈLA = Kōnatèlèla, *Int.*

- GONTSE**, or **Gontse**. It is. *Gontse yañ ?* How is it? *mogontseñ yana*, thus; in this manner.
- GONYA**. To hook out; to pick out with a knife; to scrape, or draw out with a stick; to pluck out. *Pass. goñwa*.
- GONYE**. See **GONNYE**.
- GONYÈLA**. To peep out and disappear again.
- GONYETSA**. To draw back after peeping out.
- GOÑWA**. *Pass. of goma*, and *gonya*.
- GOÑWE**. Perhaps. *Go goñwe*, somewhere. *Helō goñwe*, a certain place, one place. *Ka goñwe*, at once, at one time, in one case, together, because. *Ekare goñwe*, lest. *Goñwe hēla*, just the same. *Goñwe le goñwe*, whithersoever.
- GOPA**. To remove, or brush up, as rubbish, loose grass, etc.
- GŌPA**. To suck out, or draw out matter from an abscess; to suck up, as cattle drinking a small quantity of water; to keep silence, and refuse to tell the news.
- GŌPANE**. An iguana living away from water. *Part. o and a*.
- GOPÈ**, or *ka gopè*. Never; not at all (used in negative sentences). *Eseñ ka gopè*, not at all.
- GOPISA**. To drive away by causing to run very fast.
- GŌPŌ**. A large pit for trapping game.
- GOPODISA**. To cause to think; to cause to meditate.
- GOPOLA**. To think; to meditate.
- GOPOLÈSÈGA**. To be conceivable; to be reasonable.
- GOPOTSA** = *Gopodisa*.
- GOPOTSÈ**. *Perf. of gopola*.
- GŌBA**. To bring near to death; to scrape a thing with a finger, and then lick the finger. *Perf. gorile*.
- GORE**. That; in order that. It is followed by verbs ending in *è*, and having altered accents. *Gore ke bonè*, that I may see. *Gore ke tlè ke utlwè*, that I may hear.
- GORÈGA**. To be near to death; to be about to die. *Go gorèga matha*. Used of a person who has talked much, and is dry-mouthed in consequence.
- GŌRŌGA**. To arrive; to finish a journey.
- GŌRŌGÈLA**. To arrive at.
- GŌRŌGÈLWA**. *O la a gōrōgèlwa ke tsala ea gagwè*, he was visited by his friend.
- GOROGETSE**. *Perf. of gōrōgèla*.
- GOROGILE**. *Perf. of gōrōga*.
- GOROLA**. To look earnestly at, or with an intense gaze.
- GOROLÈLA**. To look earnestly at. *Go gorolèla mathō*, to look earnestly at, to fix the eyes upon.
- GOROMÈLA**. To rush out in a crowd; to gush out in a stream.
- GOROMELEDITSE**. *Perf. of goromeletsa*. *O re se goromeleditse*, he has poured it out upon us.
- GOROMELETSA**. To make to rush out to; to cause to gush out into. *Go di goromeletsa mo lesakeñ*, to make them rush into the kraal.
- GOROMETSA**. To cause to gush out; to cause to rush out.
- GOROMETSÈGA**. To become rushed out; to become gushed out.
- GOROSA**. To cause to arrive; to bring home, as cattle.
- GOROTSHA** = *Gorosa*.
- GOSETSA**. To suck marrow out of a bone; to keep back a part, as of money when giving, or cattle when lending; to pull in a long rope; to pull or draw beads together on a string, or anything threaded; to eat or drink several portions of food or drink.

- GOSHA. Lately; anew.
- GOSHEU. White. Go le gosheu, or go le go sheu, it was white.
- GOSHOMA. To totter, as a pole about to fall; to shake from looseness; to be agitated, as by startling news.
- GOSHUMETSA. To cast down; to pour down; to push down, as a tree, etc.
- GOSHUMETSĒGA. To fall down, as a tree.
- GOSI. Only. Ke gōna gosi, that is all.
- GOTA. To have criminal intercourse. A low word, used as a curse.
- GOTEDIWA. *Pass. of gōteta.*
- GOTĒLA. To become hot.
- GOTĒLĒLA. To burn, or strike upon, as the sun's heat.
- GOTĒTSA. To make hot; to cause to be hot.
- GOTĒTSE. *Perf. of gōtēla.* Tekó e e gotetseñ, a burning, or fiery trial.
- GOTLHA. To rub one thing against another; to polish by rubbing; to burnish; to file down; to wear smooth by rubbing. *Pass. gotliwa,* and gotlha. Go gotlha tshipi ka lenwè, to file down iron with a stone.
- GOTLHANYA. To polish, or make smooth two things by rubbing them against each other. Go gotlhanya diatla, to rub the hands together.
- GOTLHE. All; entirely; altogether.
- GOTLHĒLA. To file, or rub a thing on.
- GOTLHĒTSA. To rub with palm of hand, or sole of foot; to rub a thing between the hands.
- GOTLNIWA. *Pass. of gotlha.*
- GOTLHOLA. To cough.
- GOTLHWA. *Pass. of gotlha.*
- GOTOLA. Go gotola matlhō, to glare, as an angry man.
- GOTOLĒLA. Go gotolēla matlhō, to glare at; to fix the eyes on in anger.
- GOTSA. To light a fire; to make a fire after a light has been obtained.
- GOTSICWE. *Perf. pass. of gotsa.*
- GOTSITSE. *Perf. of gotsa.*
- GOTSIWA. *Pass. of gotsa.*
- GOUDA. Gold (hybrid).
- GU. Thou.
- GWAĒA. To beckon, or make signs with the hand; to pay out, or pull in, a rope.
- GWAĒLA. Ke tla gwaĒla kgolè kwa go nna, I will pull the rhiem in towards myself. Ke tla gwaĒla kgolè kwa go òna, I will pay the rhiem out towards him.
- GWAILA. To look intently.
- GWAILĒLA. Go gwailela matlhō, to look intently at.
- GWALALA. To stretch up on tip-toe; to exalt oneself, as one who takes his own course and refuses to listen to advice or evidence; to hasten.
- GWALALĒLA. To stretch up to, or for. Go gwalalēla kwa godimo, to stretch up in order to reach something high.
- GWALATSA. Go gwalatsa matlhō, to fix the eyes steadfastly; to look earnestly.
- GWANTA. To be wilful; to conduct oneself in a defiant or impudent manner; to walk proudly.
- GWASA. To make a noise like that of water falling over stones.
- GWASISA. *Caus. of gwasa.*
- GWATĒLĒLA. To pursue a fleeing person eagerly; to leave others behind in a pursuit.
- GWĒLA. To copulate. Used of a bull.
- GWĒLETLHA. To speak about what one does not know or understand.
- GWĒLWA. To copulate. Used of a cow.

**GWERTLHA** = Gweletlha.

**GWERISA.** To circumcise. A word only found in books.

**GWETLA.** To bleat, as a goat; to bawl, as a child.

**GWETLHA.** To beckon; to make signs with hands, eyes, etc.

**GWETSA.** To swallow; to bolt, as food; to swallow anything chewed, or that is difficult to swallow.

## H

**HA.** If; that; here; on; *particle of helô*; to give food to; to give alms. *Ha esi*, except. *Helô ha*, this place.

**HACWA.** *Pass. of hapa.*

**HADIMA.** To run fast, and soon disappear.

**HAEHA** = Gaega.

**HAGA.** To pour meal, coffee, etc. into boiling water; to hold back, or keep back, as a person from quarrelling, or a child from a fire.

**HAGIWA.** *Pass. of haga.*

**HAGOLA.** To castrate.

**HAHAMA.** To be convulsed, as when the arms are thrown out by one startled, or when water is thrown on one in a faint.

**HAHAMISA.** *Caus. of hahama.*

**HAHAMOSA** = Hahamisa.

**HAHARËGA.** To give off particles or fragments, as a piece of iron beaten by a smith; to break off into small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, etc.

**HAHETLHA.** To toss about, as the wind.

**HAKA.** To extol; to praise; to commend; to flatter.

**HAKUHA.** To use, or keep a thing beyond the time for which it was lent, and without the lender's permission.

**HALA.** To scrape with a knife; to scratch out with a penknife;

to scrape a pot; to boast over another on account of superior possessions.

**HALADIWA.** *Pass. of halatsa.*

**HALALA.** To become scattered; to spread itself; to become spread, or scattered abroad.

**HALATSA.** To spread abroad actively; to scatter. *Caus. of halala.*

**HALE.** Yonder. *Ka hale*, yonder.

**HALETSE.** *Perf. of halala.*

**HALODISA.** To cause to escape; to rescue, or cause to escape; to see, or hear indistinctly.

**HALOLA.** To escape when hemmed in, or surrounded; to break through and escape. *Go halola mo*, to escape from.

**HALOLOLA.** To rectify; to set right, as badly done work; to leave one position, in giving evidence, and take up another.

**HAMOLA.** To cut, or chop off a shoulder of meat; to open the eyes wide; to put, or push the hair back off the forehead.

**HANKA.** To walk slowly, with legs far apart.

**HANYAHANYA.** To be weak-sighted. *A ga a hanyahanye?* does he not see even a little? Used of a person with weak eyes.

**HAOLOGA.** To roar, as a lion.

**HAPA.** To bind into a bundle; to wrap round; to wrap. *Pass. hapiwa.*

**HAPAANA.** To alternate; to take turns; to differ, as stories.

**HAPAANYA.** To cause to alternate.

**HAPAANYE.** *Perf. of hapaanya.* *Ba hapaanye mo tselên*, they have crossed, or missed each other in the road.

**HAPAKA.** To bind round, or wrap round thoroughly.

**HAPANA.** *See HAPAANA.*

**HAPANYA.** *See HAPAANYA.*

**HAPHA.** To chop, or cut into

- pieces lengthwise; to walk with turned out toes.
- HAPHOLA.** To strike with the open hand; to slap.
- HAPOGA.** To turn out of a path; to go astray; to turn aside. O la a hapoga tsela ea gagwè, he turned out of his path.
- HAPOGÈLA.** To turn back into a path. Ke le ka hapogèla mo tselefi e, I turned into this path. Go hapogèla kwa go bōna, to turn aside to them.
- HAPOLOLA.** To unbind; to unwrap.
- HAPOSA.** *Caus. of hapoga.* To cause to turn aside. O tla gu haposa tsela, he will turn you out of the path.
- HAPOSIKWE.** *Perf. pass. of haposa.*
- HAPOSITSE.** *Perf. of haposa.* O gu hapositesa tsela, he has turned you out of the path.
- HARA.** A father; my father—when speaking to him; to bring forth the inferior ears of corn; to put a child on a lap.
- HARAHARA.** To spread all over; to cover; to surround on all sides; to go into all parts; to go through and through.
- HARAHARWA.** *Pass. of harahara.*
- HARAHERE.** *Perf. of harahara.*
- HARAGO.** Thy father.
- HARAGWÈ.** His father; her father.
- HARALALA.** To be in a slanting position; to be felt across the body, as a pain.
- HARANA = Rarana.**
- HARANYA = Raranya.**
- HARATLHATHANYA.** To make into a state of confusion; to put things in a disorderly state; to do work in an untidy manner; to talk indirectly, and not in a straightforward manner.
- HARÈ.** My father—when speaking to him.
- HARECWE.** *Perf. pass. of harèla.*
- E harecwe,** it is hindered in the birth.
- HARÈLA.** To hinder in the birth.
- HAROLOGANA.** To differ from.
- HAROLOGANYA.** To distinguish; to discern. Go harologanya mo, to distinguish between.
- HAROLOGANYE.** *Perf. of harologana.* E harologanye mo go e hwe, it differs from the other.
- HAROLOGANYETSA.** To distinguish for; to explain for.
- HARWA.** *Pass. of hara.*
- HATA.** To burrow; to scratch a hole, as a dog; to take soil out of a hole.
- HATALALA.** To become stretched wide apart, as the legs; to stretch out wide apart.
- HATALATSA.** To cause to stretch wide out.
- HATLHA.** To dazzle.
- HATLHÈGA.** To become dazzled. Go hatlhèga mathō, to have the eyes dazzled.
- HATLHOLOLA.** To lift up the eyelid in order to take something out of the eye.
- HATLHWA.** *Pass. of hatlha.* Go hatlhwa ke, to be dazzled by.
- HATOGA.** To be rent asunder; to be cracked, as a cup, wall, etc.; to be split, as a reed.
- HATOGANA.** To be split asunder lengthwise.
- HATOGANYA.** To cut asunder lengthwise; to split down the middle. O la a di hatoganya dimati, he split them up into planks.
- HATOLA = Hatoganya.**
- HATSA.** To split by cutting; to cut by splitting; to overcome difficulties, *Int.*
- HE.** Setlharo for re. An exclamation equal to, O you there! When affixed to the particles it expresses which. Dilo dibe? which things? Pi-tse ebe? which horse?
- HKA.** To overcome in talk; to

- convince by argument; to convict. *Perf.* hile. *Pass.* hiwa.
- HECWE.** See **HECWS.**
- HEDILE.** *Perf.* of hëla.
- HEDISA.** *Caus.* of hëla.
- HEECWE.** *Perf. pass.* of hëëla.
- HÈÈLA.** To sweep; to sweep up.
- HÈÈLÈGA.** 'To become swept.
- HÈÈLWA.** *Pass.* of hëëla.
- HEGÈLWA.** To be out of breath; to pant.
- HÈGÈLWA = Hegèlwa.**
- HEGOHA.** To look round quickly or excitedly; to take hold of a thing quickly.
- HEGOLA.** To take anything on the point of a knife, or horn; to rise up, or repeat, as food after a hasty meal.
- HÈHÈKA.** To shake up, so as to separate the husks of mealies, etc., after stamping.
- HEHEUTLHA.** To toss, or drive about, as wind; to sway, or move about, as the wind a candle.
- HEHO.** Easy; light. Go hebo gohe? which is easier?
- HEHOGA.** To come, or go quickly.
- HEHOHA = Hehohatsa.**
- HEHOHALA.** To become light; used of weight.
- HEHOHATSA.** To make light; used of weight.
- HEKA.** To copulate. Used of a dog or horse.
- HEKEEDIWA.** *Pass.* of hekeetsa.
- HEKEETSA.** To be too strong for; to prevail against.
- HEKÈLA.** To give a larger portion to.
- HEKWA.** To copulate. Used of a bitch, or mare.
- HÈLA.** See **HÈÈLA.** Ho, you there! to vanish; to come to an end; to perish; again; only; still.
- HÈLÈLWA.** Ba le ba hèlèlwa ke diyô, their food was exhausted.
- HELE.** Go hale = Gohela.
- HELEKA.** Go heleka puô, to speak so as to conceal one's meaning.
- HELÔ.** A place. Helô ha, this place. Helô gohwe, a certain place, somewhere. Helô hoñ, that place.
- HEMA.** To defend oneself; to avoid blows; to parry.
- HÈMA = Hègèlwa.**
- HEMÈLA.** To defend another; to parry blows aimed at another.
- HEMÈLWA.** *Pass.* of hemèla.
- HENOGA.** To be thrown over.
- HENOLA.** To lift up; to tilt up; to lift up and throw over.
- HENOSA.** To lift up in order to look under.
- HENTSHA.** *Caus.* of henya.
- HENTSÈ.** *Perf.* of henya.
- HENYA.** To conquer.
- HENYETSA.** To conquer for.
- HEÑWA.** *Pass.* of henya.
- HÈPA.** To entice; to coax with a view to deceive; to irritate with a view to making angry.
- HEPENYETSA.** To annoy in order to pick a quarrel.
- HÈPHA.** To bewitch; to injure by medicine; to curse, as a woman striking the ground with her apron, and calling for evil upon; to go among children indecently exposed, and thus bring evil on them.
- HEPISA.** *Caus.* of hëpa. Go hepisa mahoko, to entice another to speak. Go hepisa utwa, to incite to war.
- HÈRA.** To make a hedge; to hedge round.
- HÈRA.** To bend down, as a finger when counting; to bend, as a leg.
- HERÈKANA.** To make a false statement; to be false; to be deceitful.
- HEREKANÈLA.** To be false to.
- HERESA.** To frequent a place; to loiter about without an object.
- HERETLHA.** To disturb; to con-

- fuse; to cause a disturbance or insurrection.
- HERETLHÈGA.** To be disturbed; to become confused.
- HERIKOŃ.** Kgwedi ea HerikgoŃ, the month of January.
- HEROGA.** Go heroga sebete, to feel sick, or squeamish; to be about to vomit.
- HESA.** To let a calf out to drink at milking time.
- HETA.** To pass; to pass on; to pass by; to pass away; to surpass.
- HETANA.** To pass each other.
- HETAHETANA.** To vary in length or height.
- HETECWE.** O hetecwe, she has miscarried.
- HETÈLA.** To spread, as a disease; to pass on to. O la a hetèla kwa go moŃwagwè, he went on to his master. Go hetèla pele, or, go hetèla kwa pele, to go forward, to pass on in front.
- HETILE.** *Perf. of heta.* Ka tshipi e e hetileŃ, on last Sunday.
- HETISA.** To cause to miscarry. Used of a woman. To go beyond. O la a hetisa lobaka, he went beyond the time; to cause to pass by.
- HÈTLHA.** To rub between the hands; to strike, as a match; to kindle a light by rubbing two sticks together; to bore a hole by rubbing an augur between the hands. Go bètlha maahi, to rub milk between the hands so as to make it froth.
- HETLHÈGA.** To become soft, as flour, or well cooked meat.
- HÈTLHWA.** *Pass. of hètłha.*
- HETOGA.** To become changed; to alter one's mind; to relent.
- HETOLA.** To change actively; to answer a letter, or something spoken.
- HETOLANA.** Go hetolana nabō, to reason with them.
- HETOLWA.** To be changed by another.
- HETSA.** To finish; to complete; to cause to vanish.
- HETWA.** *Pass. of heta.*
- HIBIDU.** Red.
- HIDIKA.** To roll a thing; to roll a thing over.
- HIDIKÈLA.** To roll a thing to.
- HIDIKOLOCWÈ.** Rolled away.
- HIDIKOLOGA.** To become rolled over.
- HIDIKOLOLA.** To roll away; to roll back.
- HIGITLHANYA.** To crush; to destroy effectively; to crush in the hand; to crush under the foot by rubbing.
- HIHALA.** To become dark; to be darkened; to become eclipsed.
- HIKA.** See LEHIKA.
- HILE.** *Perf. of ha, and hea.*
- HINA.** To take anything between the finger and thumb; to take a pinch of snuff; to pinch.
- HISA.** To cause to burn. Go hisa ntlo, to burn a house.
- HISICWE.** *Perf. pass. of hisa.*
- HISIWA.** *Pass. of hisa.*
- HITLHA.** To arrive; to arrive at, or reach. Go hitlha mo, to arrive at, or in. Go hitlha kwa, to arrive at; to hide; to bury.
- HITLHALANA.** To arrive after each other; to arrive in succession.
- HITLHÈGA.** To become hidden.
- HITLHÈLA.** To overtake; to come upon; to meet with, the one having preceded the other.
- HITLHÈLWA.** To be overtaken.
- HITLHISA.** *Caus. of hitlha.*
- HITLHOLA.** To break the fast in the morning; to eat breakfast.
- HITLHWA.** *Pass. of hitlha.*
- HIWA.** *Pass. of ha and hea.*
- HOAHOA.** To go about in an excited or angry manner.

- HOAHORÈGA = Hoahoa.  
 HOCWE. *Perf. pass. of hola.*  
 HODILE. *Perf. of hōla.*  
 HODISA. To cause to heal; to cure.  
 HOHA. To fly.  
 HOHODI. Vryburg.  
 HOHOMA. To be full, as the heart; to become full, as a rising river.  
 HOHOMISA. To make full.  
 HOHOMOGA = Gogomoga.  
 HOHONYETSA. To whisper to; to tell a thing secretly to.  
 HOHORA. To brush, or rub off, as dust off a person.  
 HOHORÈGA = Haharèga.  
 HOHORÈLA. To brush off for, or to; to help with, or give a little that remains. Used of grain.  
 HOHOTSА. To kill a weak or helpless animal.  
 HOHUHALA = Houhala.  
 HOHUHATSA = Houhatsa.  
 HOHUHETSE = Houhetse.  
 HOHUHOLOGA = Houhologa.  
 HOHUHOLOLA = Houholola.  
 HOIHA. A shout of triumph, or joy.  
 HOKA. To blow, as the wind.  
 HOKISA. *Caus. of hoka.*  
 HOKOLETSA. To diminish for.  
 HOKOTSA. To diminish by taking out; to lessen; to subtract.  
 HOKOTSEGILE. È hokotsegile, it is better, as a sickness; it is diminished.  
 HOCWA. *Pass. of hoka.*  
 HOKWANA. A kind of shrub.  
 HOLA. To surround; to encircle; to thresh, sitting round; to thresh with horses or oxen. *Perf. hotsè.*  
 HŌLA. To heal, or become healed; to recover from sickness; to become cool. *Perf. hōdile.*  
 HOLODISA. To cause to miscarry, or abort. Used of animals.  
 HOLOGA. To descend. O la a hologa lencwè, or o la a hologa mo lencwèñ, he came down from the mountain.  
 HOLOGÈLA. Go hologèla mo, to go down to.  
 HOLOLÈLA. To string beads, etc.; to push, or put one thing through another.  
 HOLOSA. To cause to descend.  
 HOLOTSА. To abort. Used of animals.  
 HOLWA. *Pass. of hola.*  
 HŌMA. To rub with much fat; to lubricate; to prepare an arrow by rubbing poison round the tip.  
 HOMILWE. *Perf. pass. of hōma.*  
 HOMOLA. To rest from work for a while. Used only of work.  
 HOMOTSA. *Caus. of homola.*  
 HOÑ. There; thence; then; at that time. Mo heloñ hoñ, in that place.  
 HOO = Hoñ.  
 HOPHA. To smite with a hand; to strike with a hand.  
 HOPHOLA. To grope in the dark for a thing whose whereabouts is not known. Go hophola mo sehubeñ, to feel or grope in the bosom.  
 HOPHOLÈSÈGA. To become feelable, or searchable. Used of the light at dawn.  
 HOPHOLETSA. To feel for, or grope for in the dark; to search into a difficult matter; to do something at a venture, or on a chance of succeeding; to call a person when not certain where he is.  
 HORA. To tell lies to; to deceive by lying; to hoax; to deceive by promising and not performing. *Pass. horwa.*  
 HŌRA. To dress, or curl the hair.  
 HORÈGA. To be puffed up with pride; to think a great deal of oneself.  
 HORILWE. *Perf. pass. of hora.*  
 HORŌKA. To be of no use, or profit. Dikgomo dia mphorō.



- ka, the oxen are of no use or profit to me.
- HORŌLA. To smear a sick person with moshwañ, as a doctor.
- HŌRŌSĒLA. To run out or in slowly, as sand into a hole, or grain from a sack; to trickle down, as grain.
- HORŌSETSA. *Caus. of hōrōsēla.* To pour grain, etc., out slowly; to squander.
- HOSA. To miss the aim; to fail in one's object or purpose. Go lōpa ka go hosa, to ask without obtaining.
- HOTLHA. To strip off leaves or small branches with the hand.
- HOTSĒ. *Perf. of hola.*
- HOUHALA. To become blind.
- HOUHATSA. To make blind.
- HOUHETSE. *Perf. of houhala.* O houhetse, he is blind.
- HOUHOLOGA. To recover sight after being blind.
- HOUŌ=HOŌ.
- HUBE. A small bird, scarlet, with black head in winter.
- HUBELA. To be red.
- HUBIDU. Red.
- HUCWĒLA. To stir up cooked porridge into which milk has been poured.
- HUDILE. *Perf. of hula.*
- HUDUA. To agitate; to stir up; to trouble.
- HUDUĒA. To be agitated; to be troubled.
- HUDUGA. To remove one's residence; to depart. Go hudaga mo, to depart from.
- HUDUGĒLA. Go hudugēla mo, to remove to a place.
- HUDUGILE. *Perf. of huduga.*
- HUDUILE. *Perf. of hudua.*
- HUUIWA. *Pass. of hudua.*
- HUDULA. To expel; to banish from home, or country; to drive away. Used of a large number.
- HUDUSA=Hudutsha.
- HUDUSETSA. To cause to remove one's residence.
- HUDUTSHA. *Caus. of hudula.*
- HUUTSHIWA. *Pass. of hudutsha.*
- HUHANA. To be jealous; to be jealous of each other.
- HUHANTSHA. To make each other jealous.
- HUHANYA. To make jealous; to stir up to jealousy or quarrels.
- HUHANYETSA. To be jealous for.
- HUHUDISA. To cause to perspire.
- HUHULA. To perspire.
- HUHUMĒLA. To go under, as under a low tree; to creep through wire fencing; to go through a low doorway; to mark an animal by cutting a notch or scallop in the lower part of an ear.
- HUHUMETSA. To cause to go under; to put under.
- HUHUTSA. To search.
- HUHUTSE. *Perf. of huhala.*
- HULA. To graze; to pluck fruit; to fire with a gun and hit; to shoot with a bow. Go hula mo, to pluck from.
- HULAOTSA. To throw to a distance.
- HULARA. To turn the back; to follow after; to come next in succession; to look straight ahead; to return; to depart. Go hulara mo, to return from.
- HULARĒLA. To turn away from; to turn the back upon. Ba le ba mo hularēla, they turned their backs on him.
- HULAROŌ. See SEHULAROŌ.
- HULATSHA. To hold a thing upside down, as a book.
- HULĒLA. *Rel. of hula.* Go hulēla kgakala, to graze far, etc.
- HULERE. *Perf. of hulara.*
- HULWA. *Pass. of hula.*
- HUMA. To become rich; to strip or peel off bark.
- HUMANĒGA. To become poor.
- HUMANEGILE. *Perf. of humanēga.*

- HUMANEGISA.** To make poor; to cause to become poor.
- HUMILE.** *Perf. of hums.*
- HUMOLOTSHÈGA.** To become very rich; to be steeped in riches.
- HUNA.** To tie a knot. Huna boysā, to tie a knot in grass. Huna lewele, to clench the fist.
- HUNAGANA.** To become tied together.
- HUNAGANYA.** To tie together; to unite by tying.
- HUNAGANYE.** *Perf. of hunagana.*
- HUNAGANYETSA.** To bring forward false evidence against. O la a mo hunaganyetsa ka maaka, he bound him round by false evidence.
- HUNÈLA.** To tie two strings together.
- HUNOLOGA.** To become untied.
- HUNOLOLA.** To untie; to unfasten; to unloose.
- HUPA.** To drink a little; to take a mouthful of liquid; to suck in; to absorb. Go hupa môea, to become suffocated.
- HUPARÈLA.** To clasp; to close one's hand on something; to hold fast to old customs.
- HUPEDICWE.** O la a hupedicwe ka go siana, he was out of breath by racing.
- HUPEDIWA.** *Pass. of hupetsa.* Ke hupediwa ke, I am smothered by; I am suffocated by.
- HUPÈLA.** To be smothered; to be suffocated; to be choked; to be stifled.
- HUPETSA.** To smother; to suffocate; to choke; to stifle.
- HUPOLOGA.** To recover breath; to take breath; to rest.
- HUPOLOLA.** To give a breathing time.
- HUPOROLA.** To unclose one's clenched hand; to let go something from a clenched hand.
- HURA.** To chew hard sub-
- stances, as berries, etc.; to eat mealies, as a horse.
- HURANYA.** Go huranya mènò, to gnash the teeth.
- HUSA.** To be about to dry up, as a milch cow; to begin to forsake a calf.
- HUSETSA.** To drive away, as a cow her calf when weaning it.
- HUTA.** To eat fast. Used of soft food.
- HUTAGANA.** To become bowed, or bent down.
- HUTAGANCWE.** *Perf. pass. of hutagana.* Ke hutagancweke pobolò, I am bent down, or cramped up by sickness.
- HUTAGANYA.** To bend down actively; to cause to bend down, or bow down.
- HUTÈGA.** To gather into a heap; to become heaped up.
- HUTLHA.** To thin by plucking out or off.
- HUTSA.** To curse a person by calling for evil to come upon him. *Perf.* hutsitse; *Pass.* hutsiwa.
- HUTSAHALA.** To grieve; to sorrow; to mourn.
- HUTSAHALÈLA.** To grieve for.
- HUTSAHATSA.** *Caus. of hutsahala.*
- HUTSAHETSE.** *Perf. of hutsahala.*
- HUTSANYA.** To curse each other.
- HUTSE.** A hat (hybrid).
- HUTSICWE.** *Perf. pass. of hutsa.* Go hutsicwe ke, to be cursed by.
- HUTSITSE.** *Perf. of hutsa.*
- HUTSIWA.** *Pass. of hutsa.*
- HWIBIDU.** Red.

## I.

- IEA.** To float, or sail with unbent wings, as a hawk; to steal, *Int.* Go iba ditsèbè, to sit with the head bent, and in a listening attitude and with-

- out speaking; to listen patiently, only answering after reflection; to refuse to listen when spoken to, and pass on without answering.
- ICHAIA. To be naked; to be exposed; to be destitute; to have nothing.
- ICHEMOLA. To cut off all one's hair; to make oneself bald.
- ICHŌKA. To restrain oneself; to make oneself patient; to endure; to make an effort; to persevere.
- ICHŌKAMISA. To make oneself crooked.
- ICHŌKÈLA. To bear with; to endure. Go ichŏkèla bokhutloñ, to endure to the end.
- ICHOLOHÈLA. To hope in oneself.
- ICHŌPARA. To fold one's cloak across the chest by folding one's arms in it.
- ICHŌPHÈLÈLA. To climb up spirally, as a snake, or creeping plant; to go up spirally; to twine oneself in and out, as a creeping plant when climbing.
- ICHOPODIAGANYA. To be intricate, as a winding road; to be involved, as a muddled up speaker.
- ICHUBA. To hide oneself. From shuba.
- ICHUBACHUBA. To have a habit of hiding oneself.
- ICHUBÈLÈLA. To force oneself in; to intrude oneself upon.
- ICHUKÈLA. To press oneself into with difficulty, as into a narrow space, or a crowd.
- ICHUKUNYETSA = Ichukèla.
- ICHUNUKA. To change one's position, as a sick person; to move about from side to side, as a restive horse when tied up; to sway oneself from side to side, as a person in deep grief.
- ICHUPA. To bear witness to oneself.
- ICHUPETSA. To show oneself to.
- ICHUSHUTSA. To move about restlessly, as a fastened animal.
- ICHUTLHA. To rub oneself when itching; to rub something off oneself.
- ICHWALALÈLA. *Refl. of shwala-lèla.*
- ICHWALÈLÈLA. *Refl. of shwale-lèla.*
- ICHWARALANA. To forgive each other.
- ICHWARECWE. *Perf. pass. of ichwarèla.* Dibe tsa gago di ichwarecwe, your sins are forgiven.
- ICHWARÈLA. To forgive.
- ICHWARÈLANA. To forgive each other.
- ICHWARÈLWA. To be forgiven.
- ICHWARETSE. *Perf. of ichwarèla.*
- ICHWÈLA. To die to oneself.
- ICHWENYA. To tease oneself.
- ICOKA. To swish, or swing a tail about, as a horse.
- ICOKETSA. To turn a corner; to turn out of sight, as at a bend in a road, or behind a tree. Tsela ea icoketsa, the road makes a bend.
- ICOKODIA. To go round about; to go by a circuitous path.
- ICŌMA. To go round about from place to place, as one visiting in a town, or seeking lost cattle.
- ICUBULA. To turn away the ears; to turn away the head.
- ICUKULA. To gargle; to wash out one's mouth.
- ICUKUNYA = Iculula.
- ICULE. *Perf. of icwa.*
- ICWA. To confess; to make a clean breast of it; to condemn oneself by one's own confession. *Perf. itule and icule.*
- IDILADITSE. *Perf. of idibatsa.*
- IDIBADIWA. *Pass. of idibatsa.*
- IDIBALA. To faint; to have a fit.

- IDIBATSA.** To cause to faint.  
**IDIBETSE.** *Perf. of idibala.* E idibetse hèla. Used of an animal dying, but not quite dead.  
**IDIBOLOGA.** To recover from a faint, or a fit.  
**IDICWE.** *Perf. of idiwa.*  
**IDILE.** *Perf. of ila.*  
**IDIMOLA = Edimola.**  
**IDITSE.** *Perf. of itsa.*  
**IDIWA.** *Pass. of itsa.*  
**IKADISA.** To make oneself troublesome, or obnoxious.  
**IKAEA.** To think oneself; to regard oneself as being. O la a ikaea a sa itse sepè, he regarded himself as one who knew nothing.  
**IKAËGA.** To lean oneself back against; to rest upon, or against; to recover from sickness, and be able to sit up a little. Go ikaëga mo, to rest upon.  
**IKAËLÈLA.** To intend; to purpose; to determine; to resolve; to will.  
**IKAËLETSE.** *Perf. of ikaèlèla.*  
**IKAGA.** To build oneself up.  
**IKAKABATSA.** To mislead, or confuse oneself; to cause oneself to doubt.  
**IKAKGA.** To leave a place, or people, and go far away.  
**IKALÈLA.** To spread out for oneself.  
**IKALOSA.** To become clean after menstruation.  
**IKAMA.** To live together on friendly terms; to be confederate; to have to do with; to be parallel with.  
**IKAMILE.** *Perf. of ikama.* Ba le ba ikamile lewatile, they were by the sea. E e ikamileñ lebutshe, that which is parallel with the land.  
**IKAMAGANYA LE.** To be on friendly terms with; to be friendly with.  
**IKAMISA.** To cause oneself to touch; to concern oneself about.  
**IKANA.** To swear; to take an oath; to make a vow; to determine with oneself.  
**IKANAMOLOLA.** To raise oneself up from lying on the back.  
**IKANÈLA.** To take an oath against; to swear to.  
**IKANISA.** To cause to swear; to adjure.  
**IKANNE.** *Perf. of ikana.*  
**IKANÖ.** An oath; a vow. *Pl. maikanö.*  
**IKANTSÈ.** *Perf. of ikanya.*  
**IKANTSHA.** To cause to trust.  
**IKANYA.** To trust; to trust in; to confide in; to suck oneself, as a cow sometimes does.  
**IKANYOLOGA.** To cease to trust; to mistrust; to distrust.  
**IKANWA.** To be faithful; to be trusted.  
**IKAPAEA.** To drink something hot, so as to induce perspiration; to foment oneself with hot water.  
**IKAPESA.** To clothe oneself; to dress oneself.  
**IKAPOLA.** To undress oneself.  
**IKARA.** To cause oneself to bleed freely; to lance oneself so that matter may come out freely.  
**IKARABÈLA.** To answer for oneself.  
**IKARABÈLÓ.** An answer; an answering for oneself.  
**IKARAMETSA.** To sit to be doctored.  
**IKATÈGA.** Properly covered about the private parts. O sa ikatèga, he is not properly covered about the private parts; he is indecently exposed.  
**IKATISA.** To subdue oneself; to conquer one's tendencies.  
**IKÈHA.** To abstain from doing; to avoid; to give up doing.  
**IKÈLA.** To withdraw oneself. Go ikèla kwa, to cause oneself to go to.

- IKELAMÈLA.** To refuse to give testimony which might prejudice oneself.
- IKELERDISA.** To allow oneself to float in running water; to go down with a stream.
- IKEMISSETSA.** To withstand; to set oneself against.
- IKÈPA.** To separate oneself with an evil motive or purpose; to separate oneself from God; to be ungodly.
- IKEOLA.** To go aside from others; to keep oneself aloof.
- IKETLA.** To be at ease; to be free from care; to pause. Go iketla mo tlabanoñ, to rest from war. Iketla ke buè! allow me to speak! wait while I speak!
- IKETLECO.** A preparation; a readiness.
- IKETLEDITSE.** *Perf. of iketletsa.* Ke iketleditse go ea, I have prepared to go, I am ready to go.
- IKETLEDIWA.** *Pass. of iketletsa.*
- IKETLELE TSA.** To prepare oneself for.
- IKETLETSA.** To prepare for oneself; to prepare one's food for a journey.
- IKETLISA.** To cause to be at ease.
- IKGABALATSA.** To draw oneself up arch-shaped; to haul up with an arched back.
- IKGAGAMATSA.** To stretch oneself.
- IKGAGAMADISA.** To cause oneself to wonder; to pretend to wonder.
- IKGAGOLA.** Go ikgagola diaparò, to tear one's clothes.
- IKGAKISA.** To pretend not to know a person whom one knows well. Go ikgakisa batho, to go among people disguised.
- IKGAKOLOLA.** To remind oneself.
- IKGANTSHA.** To vaunt or exalt oneself; to cause oneself to refuse; to oppose oneself.
- IKGAOGANA.** To separate oneself; to separate mutually.
- IKGAOGANTSE.** *Perf. of ikgaoganya.*
- IKGAOGANYA.** To separate oneself from others.
- IKGAOGANYE.** *Perf. of ikgaoganya.*
- IKGAPA = Ikgapha.**
- IKGAPELETSA.** Go ikgapeletsa tihò, to do the same thing over and over again.
- IKGAPHA.** To be temperate; to restrain oneself.
- IKGABA.** To coil oneself up, as a snake; to go in a winding course; to meander, as a river.
- IKGARAGANYA.** To coil oneself up, as a dog.
- IKGASAKANYA.** To make an impatient gesture and drive away.
- IKGATA.** To sink in water.
- IKGATLHA.** To please oneself.
- IKGELOLA.** To wipe perspiration off oneself with a hand.
- IKGERE.** *Perf. of ikgara.*
- IKGÒBA.** To be personally humble.
- IKGÒBALATSA.** To humble oneself; to be hopelessly stubborn; to cast oneself down in stubbornness.
- IKGODISA.** To exalt oneself.
- IKGOGONA.** To withdraw oneself; to shrink back; to shun; to avoid; to shrink away from.
- IKGOGOMOSA.** To raise oneself up in pride; to puff oneself up.
- IKGOHA.** To put away from one, as a dog with a stick, or a person with the hand.
- IKGOKGOLÈLA.** To labour for; to toil for; to gain for oneself by toil. = Ippalèla.
- IKGOLE TSA.** Go ikgoletsa lecögò, to lift up one's own arm.
- IKGOLOKA.** To form oneself into a ball. Molelò oa ikgoloka, the fire rolls itself along, as of reeds or tall grass burning.
- IKGOLOLA.** To release oneself; to unbind oneself.

- IKGOMA. To rub oneself with much fat.
- IKGONNE. *Perf. of ikgona.*
- IKGONYETSA. To draw back, as one who was approaching. Go ikgonyetsa tlhōgō, to show one's head and draw it back, as a tortoise.
- IKGOPA. To cause oneself to stumble; to be tripped up by something one has put in the way; to vex oneself.
- IKGORA. To lick oneself, as a dog its wound.
- IKGORISA. To satisfy oneself; to satiate oneself.
- IKGOSHOLA. To leave in a body; to leave with all the things.
- IKGOTETSA. To warm oneself; to sun oneself.
- IKGOTLHA. To rub oneself, as an ox against a chain.
- IKGWELEA. To burden oneself.
- IKHĒHA. To restrain oneself.
- IKHOHA. To feed oneself by putting corn into the mouth with a hand.
- IKHUBĒGA. To stoop, or bow oneself down.
- IKHUNA. To lie with legs and arms drawn up; to be visible for a long way, as a straight road, or a railway track.
- IKHUNĒLA. To menstruate, *Int.*
- IKHURUMETSA. To cover oneself up.
- IKHUTAGANYA. To draw oneself up when sitting or lying.
- IKHUTSA. To rest oneself.
- IKHUTSITE. *Perf. of ikhutsa.*
- IKHWAKHWAĒLA. To cling to with legs or arms, as a child to its mother.
- IKINA. To dip oneself.
- IKINAMOLOLA. To lift oneself up from a stooping posture.
- IKISA. To cause oneself to go.
- IKITLECO. *See IKETLECO.*
- IKITSA. To forbid oneself.
- IKITSE. To know oneself.
- IKŌBA. To bow oneself down; to do homage; to look down on one side, as when seeking something.
- IKŌBĒLA. To bow oneself down to.
- IKŌKA. To wait upon oneself in sickness.
- IKŌKĒLA. Ke ea go ikōkēla kwa tshimoñ, I am going for my health's sake to the garden.
- IKOKOBATSA. To press lightly upon, as a pen in writing.
- IKOKOBETSA. To humble oneself. Go ikokobetsa ka sehatlhōgō, to bow one's face to the ground.
- IKOKOMĒLA. To stoop to look; to look down.
- IKŌKŌTLĒLA. To lean oneself upon.
- IKOKOTLELETSA. To lay up for oneself; to give oneself to accumulating.
- IKOKOTLETSE. *Perf. of ikōkōtlēla.*
- IKŌKWAĒLA=Ikwakwaēla.
- IKOMOSA. To warm oneself.
- IKŌPA. To slap oneself. Go ikōpa serope, to slap oneself on the thigh.
- IKŌPANYA. Go ikōpanya naè, to join oneself to him.
- IKŌTA. Go ikōta mogatla, to wag the tail, as a dog; to swish or swing the tail about, as a cat, or tiger.
- IKOTLA. To sustain oneself.
- IKOTLĒLA. To bring up, or feed for oneself.
- IKŌTLĒLA. To kick or struggle, as a dying animal.
- IKOTLILE. *Perf. of ikotla.*
- IKŌTLŌLŌLA. To stretch oneself back or out; to stretch out the arms, as from weariness.
- IKUBUĒLA. Go ikubuēla dithole, to throw dust on to oneself.
- IKUCWA. To go off on the sly; to steal away.
- IKUDUBATSA. To brush or shake something off oneself. Go ikudubatsa dithole, to shake dust off oneself.

- IKUÈLA.** To call out to, or for oneself.  
**IKUKÈGA**=Ikatèga.  
**IKUKUNA.** To crawl, or creep stealthily.  
**IKUKUNTSHA.** To do anything stealthily; to speak with deceit.  
**IKUÑWISA.** To cause oneself to bear fruit.  
**IKUÑUSA**=Ikuñwisa.  
**IKUTLA.** To withdraw oneself; to lead a solitary life.  
**IKUTLWA.** To hear or feel oneself. Go ikutlwa Keresete, to hear Christ.  
**IKUTLWÈLA.** To hear for oneself.  
**IKWAKWAÈLA.** To brace oneself up; to bind oneself round; to gird oneself; to put an outer garment round the body; to receive anything into the corner of a kaross, and press it against the side.  
**IKWATLHAEA.** To repent; to be sorry; to chastise oneself.  
**IKWATLHAÈLA.** To be sorry for; to regret.  
**ILA.** To hate; to abhor; to abominate; to feel a repugnance to; to regard with superstitious fear or dread.  
**ILANA.** To hate each other.  
**ILE.** *Perf. of ea.*  
**ILÈGA.** To become repugnant to; to be hateful; to be hated.  
**ILÈLA.** To keep sacred certain days, as after rain or the death of a relative, by abstaining from work. Go ilèla kgwedi, to keep sacred the day after the appearance of a new moon. Ilèla loñòla, to keep sacred the day after rain has fallen.  
**ILETSA.** To turn back, actively; to hinder from proceeding; to frustrate. Go iletsa rure, to forbid altogether, or positively. From itaa.  
**ILWA.** *Pass. of ila.*  
**IMA.** Thick.
- IMAHADIWA.** *Pass. of imahatsa.*  
**IMAHALA.** To become thick.  
**IMAHATSA.** To make thick.  
**IMECWE.** *Perf. of imèlwa.* Ke imecwe ke borokò, I am overcome by sleep.  
**IMÈLA.** To burden; to cumber; to overburden; to overcome.  
**IMÈLWA.** *Pass. of imèla.*  
**IMENKA.** To wriggle, as an injured snake; to turn and twist, as a road, stick, speech, etc.  
**IMENEKANYA**=Imeneka.  
**IMENOGANYA.** To be changeable; to be capricious.  
**IMENOLA.** To turn oneself back.  
**IMOLA**=Imolola.  
**IMOLOLA.** To unburden; to relieve from a burden.  
**INA.** To dip; to dip in.  
**INAMA.** To bow down, bending the back; to stoop; to stoop down.  
**INAMALATSA.** To stretch oneself on the ground.  
**INAMETSA.** Go inametsa pelo, to give oneself courage; to encourage oneself.  
**INAMOLOGA.** To raise oneself from a stooping posture.  
**INANOLA.** To raise oneself up, as in sickness, or when about to leap; to go without being sent, or without authority.  
**INATETSHA.** To please oneself.  
**INÈÈLA.** To give oneself for, or to. From naea.  
**INÈÈLÈLA.** Go inèèlèla mo koloiñ, to give oneself to go with a waggon.  
**INÈGA.** Go inèga tlhögò, to bow the head. Go inèga tsèbè, to incline the ear; to listen.  
**INÈLA.** To put, or dip into water; to soak for, or dip for; from ina. See also inèèla.  
**INENEKETSÀ.** To take it easy; to rest a bit.  
**INKA.** Ink (hybrid).  
**INKGAKISA.** Oa inkgakisa, he refuses to recognise me; he

- feigns to have forgotten me.  
From gaka.
- INOGA. To be taken out of water.
- INOLA. To take out, as a thing under water.
- INÖLAHATSA = Inölohatsa.
- INÖLÖHATSA. To make oneself humble; to humble oneself.
- INOSA. To give oneself to drink.
- INTATOLA. To deny oneself.
- INTSHA. To take oneself out.
- INTSIHALA. See NTSIHALA.
- INYACÖ. A despising of oneself.
- INYATSA. To despise oneself.
- INYELE TSA. To dive; to swim under water.
- IÑALA. To journey far; to delay, or tarry a long time.
- IÑANTLA. To tie one's girdle fast.
- IÑAPOROLA. To unfasten oneself, as from a thorn.
- IÑODISA. To humble oneself; to fawn; to act the part of a sycophant; to make oneself miserable.
- IÑÖTLA. To make oneself small; to humble oneself.
- IÑOTLILE. *Perf. of iñötlä.*
- IÑWAEA. To scratch oneself; to rub oneself, as a horse against a tree.
- IPA AKANTSE. *Perf. of ipaakanya.*
- IPA AKANYA. To make oneself ready.
- IPA ANYA = Ipaakanya.
- IPA EA. To feign to be; to pretend to be; to put, or place oneself. O la a ipaea bogale, he pretended to be angry.
- IPAPALELA. To earn or gain for oneself; to get gain for oneself.
- IPAPATHA. To pass near, as to a hill or river. Batla ipapathale noka, they will pass along close to, or alongside of the river.
- IPATA. To make excuse; to excuse oneself. To strike oneself. From bata.
- IPATLELA. To seek for oneself.
- IPEELE TSA. To place something on one's shoulder, as a cushion under a burden.
- IPEEÑ. Place, or take upon yourselves.
- IPEGA. To be proud, and despise others.
- IPEISA. To place, or set on one side for oneself. Go ipeisa go ya, to put aside eating.
- IPELA. To rejoice; to be glad.
- IPELAHACÖ. A glorifying of oneself.
- IPELAHATSA. To glorify oneself.
- IPELELA. To rejoice for, or be glad of, as children welcoming a returning parent.
- IPELEPETLA. To be very troublesome; to behave very unreasonably. O ipelepetla = O bobeto.
- IPELESA. To burden oneself.
- IPEOLA. To shave oneself; to cut one's beard. O la a ipeola tlhögö, he shaved his head.
- IPEOTSÈ. *Perf. of ipeola.*
- IPETA. To hang oneself; to kill oneself by hanging.
- IPETLEKA. To sit with legs stretched apart.
- IPHA KA. To praise, or commend oneself.
- IPHALA. To scrape oneself. Iphala ditlhoñ, to become shameless. O iphadile ditlhoñ, he is shameless.
- IPHANTLISA. To cause oneself to be spread abroad over a wide space.
- IPHAPA. To bind, or wrap oneself round. Go iphapa sehuba, to wrap oneself round the chest.
- IPHAPAANYA. To forbear; to bear patiently. Go iphapaanya le, to bear patiently with; to keep at a distance from and avoid.
- IPHAPHA. To stand, or place oneself side by side with another; to stand in a row, as soldiers or runners; to be in a row, as fingers. Go iphapha



- mo bathufi, to separate oneself from people.
- IPHARA. To sit with folded legs; to lie across each other, as folded legs, rocks, etc.; to branch out, as corn stalks; to stay, and not return, when sent with a message.
- IPHATLOLA. Go iphatlola tlhögö, to trouble oneself, or one's mind by much speaking.
- IPHEMÈLA. To defend oneself.
- IPHÈRA. To sit with bent legs.
- IPHÈTLHA. To covet; to desire to have; to desire to provoke a quarrel. O la a iphètlha ka bôna, he desired to provoke a quarrel by means of them. O la a iphètlha ka dilö tsa bôna, he coveted their things.
- IPHETOLA. To change oneself; to prepare to be.
- IPHIMOLA. To wipe off oneself. Go iphimola dikeledi, to wipe off one's own tears.
- IPHITLHA. To hide oneself.
- IPHITLHÈLA. To hide oneself from.
- IPHOKAPHOKISA. To go out into the fresh air, as a sick man.
- IPHOKISA. Go iphokisa phebö, to cool oneself in a wind when in a perspiration.
- IPHORA. To deceive oneself.
- IPHÓRA. To dress one's hair.
- IPHÓRÖLA. To smear, or wash one's hands or face with milk, so as to remove dirt.
- IPHOTLHA. To smear one's face with fat, so as to make it shine.
- IPHUMISETSA = Ithelesetsa.
- IPHUTHÈLA. To gather to, or for oneself.
- IPIDIKANYA. To roll, or turn oneself over; to roll over and over, as a horse.
- IPIPA. To cover oneself; to hide one's nakedness. Go ipipa mathö, to cover one's eyes.
- IPIPOLOLA. To uncover oneself.
- IPITLA. To rub one's eye.
- IPOBOLA. To confess; to acknowledge.
- IPODISA. To corrupt oneself.
- IPÖHA. To bind oneself up; to menstruate.
- IPÖHÈLA. To bind oneself up for; to bind for oneself.
- IPOKA. To fan oneself; to fan off flies by swishing the tail about. Ipoka dintsi, to flap flies off oneself.
- IPOKALATSA. To assume a sleepy aspect, or posture.
- IPOLAISA. Go ipolaisa tlala, to kill oneself with hunger.
- IPOLELA. To tell of oneself; to acknowledge; to confess.
- IPÖNA. To see oneself.
- IPÖNATSA. To make oneself visible; to show oneself; to reveal oneself; to appear.
- IPOINTSHA. To make oneself visible to; to show oneself to. Go ipontsha kgosi, to show oneself to the chief.
- IPOPA. To form oneself.
- IPOPAGANYA. To gather oneself up into a small compass.
- IPOPÈGISA. To conform oneself.
- IPOPOTHA. To shake something off one's hand.
- IPOSA. See IPUSA.
- IPOSETSA. See IPUSETSA.
- IPÖTLA. To doze; to keep quite still, as if asleep.
- IPOTLILE. *Perf. of ipötla.*
- IPUDULATSA. Go ipudulatsa mathö, to shut one's eyes.
- IPUDULOSA. To swell oneself out; to puff oneself up.
- IPUSA. To turn oneself back.
- IPUSETSA. To turn oneself back to.
- IPUSHOLOSETSA. To avenge oneself.
- ISI. Go iri yañ? = Go diha yañ?
- ISA. To cause to go; to take.
- ISAGÖ. Next year.
- ISEDİWA. *Pass. of isetsa.*
- ISETSA. To cause to go to; to take to; to treat a female indecently.

- ISITSE. *Perf. of isa.*  
 ISIWA. *Pass. of isa.*  
 ITACWA. To lick oneself.  
 ITAKAILA. To lick oneself.  
 ITALETSA = Ithapametsa. O la a italetsa mahoko, he meddled in a matter that did not concern him, or that he knew nothing about.  
 ITAMATSA. To accustom oneself.  
 ITAPOLOSA. To rest oneself; to cause oneself to rest.  
 ITATA. To confess; to relate.  
 ITATÈLÈLA. Go itatèlèla kwa moragô, to go back on one's own spoor, as when looking for something lost in a path.  
 ITATLHA. To cast oneself away.  
 ITATHOLOLA. To justify oneself.  
 ITATOLA. To deny a fault, etc., of, or about oneself; to deny, or refuse to acknowledge. O la a itatola dilô tse, he denied that he was guilty of these things.  
 ITATSA. To lay oneself down.  
 ITEBA. To look upon oneself; to look to oneself.  
 ITEBALEBÈLA = Itebalebèla.  
 ITERATEBA. To look upon oneself; to search on oneself for something; to take care of oneself; to separate oneself.  
 ITERATEBÈLA. To be careful of anything; to seek out, or separate, or choose for oneself.  
 ITEKA. To try oneself.  
 ITEKANÈLA. To be self-sufficient; to be perfect.  
 ITEKANYA LE. To make oneself equal with; to compare oneself with.  
 ITELÈGA. To lay oneself down.  
 ITÈMA. To be accustomed to; to be given to do.  
 ITEMOGA. To perceive of oneself.  
 ITEMOLOLA. To separate oneself; to keep oneself aloof from.  
 ITERÈ. To bring oneself.  
 ITERETSE. To bring for, or upon oneself.  
 ITESA. To allow oneself.  
 ITESELETSA. To allow oneself.  
 ITETLÈLA. To reconcile for, or to oneself.  
 ITHABUETSA. To plunge into water; to dive.  
 ITHAEA. To say to oneself. *Perf. itheile.*  
 ITHAKATLÈLA. To cry aloud; to roar, as a large fire.  
 ITHALA. To draw a line, or make a mark across oneself. Ithala momoco, to draw a line across one's throat.  
 ITHALÈGA. To menstruate for the first time.  
 ITHAMAKA. To be vain; to make vain; to talk much and with no regard to truth.  
 ITHAMAKISA. To ask very many questions.  
 ITHAPAMETSA. To concern oneself with other people's business; to take part in a conversation which does not concern one; to act as a busybody.  
 ITHAPOLOLETSA. To unwrap for oneself.  
 ITHATA. To love oneself.  
 ITHATHATHA. To babble; to chatter; to talk much.  
 ITHATHÈLÈLA = Ichôphèlèla.  
 ITHAUPA. To tell news, etc., without being first questioned.  
 ITHEILE. *Perf. of ithaea.*  
 ITHÈKÈLA. To buy for oneself.  
 ITHELESETSA. To supply oneself with food.  
 ITHEROLOLA. To forsake, or turn from former customs, or habits.  
 ITHETOLOLA. To turn oneself round; to look back.  
 ITHIBA. To restrain oneself. Go ithiba mo diyôñ, to fast. Ba le ba ithiba ditsèbè, they stopped their ears.  
 ITHIBO. Self-restraint.  
 ITHOBUETSA = Ithabuetsa.

- ITHOGA. To curse oneself.
- ITHOKOTSA. To tell the news before being asked to do so; to speak before being spoken to.
- ITHOLA. *Reflec. of rola.*
- ITHOLODISA. *Reflec. of tholodisa.*
- ITHOMA. To have a motion; to make water. Used of grown-up people.
- ITHONEGA. To hurt oneself in the estimation of others by one's own conduct.
- ITHONKGÈLA. Go ithonkgèla dindhô, to lick its sores, as a dog.
- ITHUHULA. To turn, or jerk away one's head, or face; to turn away quickly; to jerk oneself out of the grasp of another.
- ITHUEHUTHA. To shake oneself, as an animal.
- ITHULÈLA. To do smith work for oneself.
- ITHULÈLÈLA. To thatch for oneself.
- ITHUTA. To teach oneself; to learn.
- ITHWADISA. To cause to conceive. Always used in connection with evil.
- ITHWALA. To conceive; to become pregnant. Not used of animals. Go ithwala megono, to put the hands at the back of the head as a token of sorrow.
- ITHWALÈLA. To bear for oneself. From rwala.
- ITHWALÔ. The act of conceiving.
- ITHWALWA. *Pass. of ithwala.*
- ITHWELE. *Perf. of ithwala.*
- ITIBOLA. *Reflec. of dibola.* To bring forth a first-born child. O la a itibola ka èna, he was her first-born.
- ITIDISA. To hold oneself back, or shrink back, so as to avoid something.
- ITIGÈLA. To cast oneself down.
- ITIRA. To make oneself.
- ITIHÈLA. To serve oneself.
- ITIKETSA = Icoketisa.
- ITIMA. To deny oneself.
- ITIMETSA. To see, but take no notice of. Ke le ka ba itimetes, I saw them, but took no notice of them.
- ITIMISËTSA. To earn.
- ITIMOKANYA. To disassemble; to stop short of telling the whole truth.
- ITISA. To take care of oneself; to take heed; to take care; to have a friendly conversation or chat.
- ITISISA. To deprive oneself of, as by refusing to buy something that is afterwards bought by another.
- ITISIWA. *Pass. of itisa.* To be taken care of, or watched, or guarded against.
- ITITAEA. To strike oneself; to pat oneself. Ititaea sehuba, to pat oneself on the breast.
- ITITÈÔ. A patting, or striking of oneself.
- ITLADIKA. To dirty oneself with milk, fat, etc.
- ITLAMA. To gird oneself.
- ITLEA. To be lazy in doing anything.
- ITLÈÑWE = itlepe.
- ITLEPE. Wait a bit; pause for a while. *Sing. and pl.*
- ITLHABËTSA. To lean upon a staff, either with hand, or stomach, or side.
- ITLHACWA. To wash oneself; to attempt to vindicate oneself by lies.
- ITLHAGANEDISA. To cause to hasten.
- ITLHAGANÈLA. To hasten; to make haste.
- ITLHAPA. To wash oneself.
- ITLHAPEDISA. To live in luxury; to be luxurious; to make oneself merry.
- ITLHÔA. To hate oneself; to be reckless; to be careless of life.
- ITLHODIA. To trouble oneself.
- ITLHOMA. To think; to purpose

- to do; to propose to do; to reckon upon doing.
- ITLHŌMA. To set oneself to do, with a fixed purpose; to resolve; to determine.
- ITLHOMANE. Ke ithomane go ntse yalo, I think it is so.
- ITLHŌMISA. *Caus.* of ithlōma.
- ITLHOMOLA. To pull oneself out; to take a thorn out of oneself.
- ITLHONTSHA. Go ithlontsha sehathlōgō, to make oneself of a sad countenance.
- ITLHŌPHA. To select for oneself.
- ITLHOTLHOEA. To brush, shake, or cast something off oneself.
- ITLHWAEA. To be on the watch at night; to rise early in the morning, and do what one purposed to do; to return a present, being offended with the giver.
- ITLHWE. A song of returning warriors.
- ITLŌBA. To cast its skin, as a snake.
- ITLOTLA. To honour oneself.
- ITLOTSA. To anoint oneself.
- ITLWAETSA. To accustom oneself to; to exercise oneself.
- ITŌBA. To deny an accusation; to keep one's thoughts secret. Eo o itōbañ, he who keeps himself secret.
- ITOGA. To curse oneself.
- ITOGETSA. To drop in oil, or medicine for oneself.
- ITŌKA. To complain; to complain of.
- ITOKĒLA. To complain to.
- ITOKOTSA. To sweeten one's mouth; to correct a too abundant flow of saliva.
- ITOMA. To bite oneself.
- ITOMOLOGANYA. To separate oneself from for a time.
- ITOMOLOLA. To separate oneself.
- ITOMOLO TSA. To separate oneself.
- ITŌPA. To ask a favour for oneself. Kea itōpa go ea, I ask to go.
- ITSA. To refuse; to forbid. *Perf.* iditse; *Pass.* idiwa.
- ITSADISE TSA. To reserve for oneself; to gain for oneself.
- ITSAMAĒLA. To go away for oneself; to go on one's way.
- ITSAMETSA. To lie with the head resting on arm or hand.
- ITSANKULA. To be excited, or violent.
- ITSANYA. To know each other.
- ITSE. To know. *Perf.* itsile.
- ITSEĒLA. To take to or for oneself.
- ITSEGE. To become known.
- ITSEHALA. To become known.
- ITSEISA. Go itseisa kgañ, to debate in one's own mind.
- ILSEKELE TSA. To shave, or cut off a strip from the lower part of one's own head all round.
- ITSEKOLA. *Reflec.* of sekola.
- ITSEMELE TSA. To be negligent; to be slow, or loth to do anything; to shrink, or abstain from doing; to shirk. Ba go itsemeletsa, they shrink from doing it.
- ITSETLAGANYA. *Reflec.* of setlaganya.
- ITSETSE. Go itsetse rure, to know assuredly; to know once for all.
- ITSETSEPĒLA. To stand firm; to set oneself to stand firm; to stand firm and pull, as in holding a wild ox with a rhiem.
- ITSHADISA. To leave for oneself.
- ITSHASA. To smear oneself.
- ITSHEDILA. To rub oneself with fat; to stretch out the arms from weariness.
- ITSHEGAKA. To cut oneself very much.
- ITSHĒKA. To become pure, or clear, or clean.
- ITSHEKA. Go itsheka segano, to

- shade the eyes with a hand so as to see distant objects better.
- ITSHEKELE TSA.** To shave off the hair from the lower part of one's own head.
- ITSHEKILE.** *Perf. of itshèka.* O itshékile dikededi, he has shed tears. From sèka. Lehatahe le itshékile nteana, the country is peaceable and safe.
- ITSHEKISA.** *Caus. of itshèka.*
- ITSHEKÛ.** A cleansing; a purifying.
- ITSHEKOLOGA.** To become unclean.
- ITSHEKOLOGÛ.** Uncleanliness; pollution. Mōea oa itshékologõ, an unclean spirit.
- ITSHEKOLOLA.** To pollute; to make unclean.
- ITSHEMA.** To appear of itself, and without a known cause, as a boil, etc.; to cry without cause, as a naughty child; to pretend, or feign, *Int.*
- ITSHEMELELA.** To make ready; to prepare things for starting; to gather up one's garments, as in crossing a stream; to put on a sword, etc.
- ITSHEMILE.** *Perf. of itshema.*
- ITSHENKÈLA.** To choose for oneself.
- ITSHENKETSE.** *Perf. of itshenkèla.*
- ITSHÈPA.** To become pure, or clear, or clean.
- ITSHÈPISA.** To make pure, or clear, or clean.
- ITSHÈPOLOLA.** To defile; to profane.
- ITSHIRA.** To shade oneself.
- ITSHIRE TSA.** To shade oneself from.
- ITSHITISA.** To cause oneself to become cold. From sita.
- ITSIBA.** Go itsiba ditsèbè, to disregard warnings; to venture into danger though warned.
- ITSIÈLA.** To reserve for oneself.
- ITSIETSA.** To deceive oneself.
- ITSILE.** *Perf. of itse.*
- ITSISE.** To cause to know.
- ITSISICWE.** *Perf. pass. of itse.*
- ITSISIWE.** Go itsisiwe ke, to be caused to know by.
- ITSIWE.** *Pass. of itse.*
- ITUKULA.** To pick one's teeth.
- ITULE.** *Perf. of icwa.*
- ITULÈLA.** To sit down for oneself, as a lazy person when work is being done, or as people in a time of peace.
- ITUMEDISA.** To cause to rejoice.
- ITUMÈLA.** To rejoice.
- ITUMÈLELA.** To rejoice for, or over; to be thankful for; to thank another for.
- ITUMELETSE.** *Perf. of itumèlèla.*
- ITUMISA.** To make oneself a name.
- ITUMISHÛ.** Self-glorification.
- ITUMOLOGA.** To cease to rejoice; to be sorry.
- ITWÈLA.** To fight one's own battles; to defend oneself. From lwa.
- IWA.** *Pass. of ea.*
- IYA.** To eat oneself; an exclamation; why! what!
- IYALA.** To sow oneself.
- IYESA.** To feed oneself.

## K.

- KA.** At; with; as; when; by means of; to be able; can.
- KABA.** To plug up; to stop a hole; to carry on the back behind the neck; to carry across the shoulders; a fan made of a fox's tail or an ox's tail; the flower on a mealie stalk or grass.
- KABAKANA.** Go kabakana ka moshwañ, to make a treaty by throwing at, or rubbing each other with the contents of a slaughtered animal's stomach.

- KABAKANYA.** To conjecture; to be suspicious.
- KABAKANYŌ.** Conjecturing; suspicion.
- KABAKAYEWE.** A kind of small ground bird.
- KABALA.** To become closed up, or plugged up.
- KABALANŌ.** Fellowship.
- KABAMA.** To go by a short route; to make a short cut across the country.
- KABAMĒLA.** Go kabamĒla tsela, to make a short cut across, and enter the path again.
- KABEDIWA.** *Pass. of kabetsa.*
- KABĒGA.** To become closed up; to become placed across the shoulders. From kaba.
- KABĒLA.** To dibble in grain when sowing.
- KABĒLŌ.** A portion; a part.
- KABETLA.** A fragment of a broken thing.
- KABETLANA.** A small piece of a broken thing.
- KABETSA.** To milk a second time; to drain a cow after its calf has sucked; to milk out the last drop.
- KABETSE.** *Perf. of kabala.* Ba kabetse ditsĕbĕ, their ears are stopped, they are dull of hearing.
- KABISA.** *Caus. of kaba.*
- KABO** or **KA BO.** Ke kabo ke dihile yalo, had I done so; nkabo ke utlwile, had I heard.
- KABŌ.** A part; a portion. From aba.
- KABOCWE.** *Perf. pass. of kabola.*
- KABOGA.** To fall out, or off, as a piece of a broken pitcher; to become notched, as a dish or knife.
- KABOLA.** To break off a piece, as a mason a stone.
- KABOLOGA.** To be open; to be uncorked; to be opened.
- KABOLOLA.** To open; to uncork; to unplug.
- KA BONAKŌ.** Quickly; swiftly.
- KA BONŌLŌ.** Softly; gently.
- KA BONYA.** Slowly.
- KA BOMO.** Purposely; on purpose.
- KACŌ.** Alms. *Pl. dikacŌ.*
- KACOLOLA.** To stretch out a piece of wet skin.
- KADILE.** Lehatshe le kadile, the country is impassable.
- KAE?** Where? whither? how many? O kae? where is he? Batho ba kae? how many people are there?
- KAEA.** To describe; to point out; to distinguish; to mention; to count as; to regard as; to esteem as; to know as; to mean; to aim with a gun. Ba mo kaea ha e le kgoši, they regarded him, or counted him as a chief. Also=katloa.
- KAEWE.** *Perf. pass. of kaĕla.* O la a kaewe, he was instructed.
- KAĒGA.** To become known as, etc. From kaea.
- KAĒLA.** To instruct; to guide; to direct; to show; to instruct in regard to; to direct in; to aim at with a gun.
- KAĒLELA.** To talk without effect; to purpose doing, but be unable to perform; to commend without good cause: to speak of a person better than he deserves.
- KAĒLŌ.** Guidance; counsel.
- KAETSE.** *Perf. of kaĕla.*
- KAGA.** Of; concerning; about.
- KA GALĒ.** Always.
- KA GANTSI.** Frequently; often.
- KAGĒLĒLŌ.** Education.
- KAGISHŌ.** Peace.
- KAGŌ.** A building.
- KA GO DIHA.** By doing.
- KA GOPĒ.** Never at all. Eseñ ka gopĕ, not at all.
- KAHA.** According to; how. Followed by verbs ending in ñ. Kaha ba dihañ ka gōna, how they act. Kaha ba yeleñ ka gōna, how they have eaten.

- KALIDISA.** *Caus. of kaila.*
- KAILA.** To be hemmed in; to be unable to find a path. *O la a kaila hëla mo tseleñ, he was unable to find a path; he wandered about hopelessly.*
- KAILÉ.** *Perf. of kaea.*
- KAITSAÑE.** Surely; verily; of a truth.
- KAIWA.** *Pass. of kaea.*
- KAKA.** To be engrossed, or hindered, or overcome by work; to be without leisure. *Go kaka lekoto, to stretch out a leg sideways; to overcome a female for an evil purpose.*
- KAKABALA.** To lie with arms and legs stretched out.
- KAKABALÔ.** Doubt; perplexity; bewilderment; distraction.
- KAKABOLOGA.** To become rent asunder.
- KAKABOLOLA.** To rend asunder; to make to part asunder, as water; to bend back so as to open, as a book.
- KAKABOLOSA = Kakabolola.**
- KAKAHALA.** To become stubborn, or obstinate.
- KAKAAKËGËGÔ.** Doubtfulness; instability.
- KAKAMALA.** To pause in speech through failure of memory.
- KAKAMARA.** To support in the arms; to lift up, carry, or hold a thing in the arms or between both hands.
- KAKAMERE.** *Perf. of kakamara.*
- KAKAMOLOGA.** To become rent, or split asunder; to stand aloof from.
- KAKAMOLOLA.** To pull on one side, as a badly trained ox.
- KAKANYA.** To tell news; to relate; to inform; to declare.
- KAKANYETSA.** To relate to.
- KAKANYÔ.** A reasoning. From *akanya*, a relating. From *kakanya*.
- KAKAÑWA.** *Pass. of kakanya.*
- KAKAPA.** At the present time.
- KARA.** To take much, or more than one has permission to take.
- KAKATLËLA.** To hold very fast.
- KAKATLOLOLA.** To raise up; to help a person to rise; to take hold of in order to lift up.
- KAKE.** *Neg. form of cannot.* A ringhalls snake.
- KAKËGA.** To become overcome, or held by, or hindered by work; to be very busy.
- KAKËLÔ.** Obedience.
- KAKEOLOGA.** Disobedience. A word found only in books.
- KAKILE.** *Perf. of kaka.* *Tihô e e mo kakile, this work takes up all his time.*
- KAKILWE.** *Perf. pass. of kaka.* *Ke kakilwe ke tihô, I am engrossed by the work; I am very busy.*
- KAKISA.** *Caus. of kaka.*
- KAKÔ.** A lie.
- KAKOBA.** To keep at a distance through fear; to fear to approach; to turn aside through fear.
- KAKOHÔ.** Haste. A word found only in books.
- KAKOLOGA.** To avoid; to pass at a distance; to keep at a distance from.
- KALA.** A confidential servant; a branch of a tree; to hover over, as a hawk.
- KALABUA.** A seed pod of a thorn tree.
- KALAHÏ.** A doctoring.
- KALAHÔ.** A doctoring.
- KALAKATLËGA.** To run about hither and thither; to seek a thing here and there at a distance.
- KALAMETSA.** To drink quickly; to swallow a liquid quickly.
- KALANA.** A little branch.
- KALANYANA.** A twig.
- KALAOËGA.** To go about alone, either from preference or through wandering.
- KALAPA.** To skip, or jump with joy.

- KALÈGA.** To be tired of looking. Used of the eyes. Ke kalegile mathō, I am blind.
- KALÈLA.** To look upon. Ba mo kalèla mathō, they look earnestly on him. Lehatshe le tla mo kalèla, he will be unable to find his way. Used also when any hindrance is met with.
- KALÈLWA.** Ke kalèlwa ke lehatshe, I am at a loss which way to take.
- KALO.** So great; so much. Go kalo, thus much; so much. Mahumō a a kalo, so great riches. Go le kalo, so much. E e kalo kalo, that which is so great. A milk horn, *Int.*
- KAM.** A comb (hybrid).
- KAMA.** To perplex; to hinder from making a choice. *Pass.* kañwa. A conical piece of clay with hollowed ends, made to play with by throwing it into water with a noise like ta! Go kama moriri, to comb the hair (hybrid). Lo tantsè yaka kama, you have hit the mark, or spoken truly.
- KAMAGANYO.** *Noun* from amaganya.
- KAMAKAMA.** To fill one's arms full of things; to have one's arms full; to hug.
- KAMAKAMILE.** *Perf.* of kamakama.
- KAMÈGA.** To be at a loss what to do; to be perplexed.
- KA MMANETE,** verily; truly; of a truth.
- KAMOGANÓ.** *Noun* from amogana.
- KAMOGÈLÓ.** A receiving. From amogèla.
- KAMORE.** A chamber; a room (hybrid).
- KA MOSHÓ.** To-morrow; in the morning.
- KAMPA.** To embrace with the arms; to spread the arms around.
- KAMPETSA.** To drink quickly; to swallow a liquid quickly.
- KAMUGA.** To swell.
- KANA.** To seal; to cement; to stop holes with cement. *Pass.* kanwa. *Perf.* kanne. So large, the size being shown; what! perhaps. Bontsi yo bo kanañ ka dinaledi, a multitude as numerous as the stars. Kana go dihile yañ? Oh! what has happened? Okana ka èna, he is about his size; he is like him.
- KANAKANA.** So very much; so very great.
- KANAMA.** To lie on one's back. Go kanama ka motlhana, to lie on one's back.
- KANAMÓ.** A spreading.
- KANAMOLOGA.** To rise from lying on one's back; to fail in keeping one's word.
- KANANYÓ.** *Noun* from ananya.
- KANÈGÓ.** *Noun* from anèga.
- KANKABETSA.** To lay hold of a thing and lift it between both hands with fingers stretched out.
- KANNE.** *Perf.* of kana.
- KANNWE.** *Perf. pass.* of kana.
- KANÓ.** Cement; stopping for a hole.
- KANOLOLA.** To unstop; to unseal.
- KANTSÈ.** *Perf.* of kanya. E kantsè, it no longer leaks.
- KANTSÈGA.** To die suddenly without previous illness.
- KANYA.** To beat, or strike with one hard blow; to kill with one stroke; to overcome with one word; to become tight, as a barrel put into water. Go kanya puó, to restrain speech.
- KANWA.** *Pass.* of kana.
- KAN=Ka eñ?** By what?
- KANWA.** *Pass.* of kama.
- KAO.** A rhiem used for fastening an animal's legs.
- KAOA.** To fasten an animal's legs, as in milking.
- KAOLGA.** To separate, as a



- crowd, etc.; to become broken up, as clouds; to become unfastened, as an animal's legs when tied.
- KA OMO.** Purposely; on purpose.
- KAOWA.** *See* KAQA.
- KAPA.** To catch in the hand a thing thrown.
- KAPÈÔ.** Cookery.
- KAPETLA = Kabetla.** A fragment of a broken thing.
- KAPETLANA.** A small piece; a thin slice, or cake.
- KAPETSA.** To drink by throwing water into the mouth.
- KAPÔKWE.** Snow; sleet (hybrid).
- KARA.** A carriage; a gig (hybrid).
- KARABÔ.** An answer.
- KARAGANA.** To make a clacking noise, as the hoofs of animals when running.
- KARALALA.** To be in a fit with limbs stiff.
- KARALALÔ.** A fit with limbs stiff; epilepsy.
- KARETLA.** To roar; to growl; to make a rumbling noise.
- KAROLÔ.** An open, gaping wound. *From* Arola.
- KAROSI.** We alone.
- KASE.** Cheese (hybrid).
- KATA.** To kill vermin against the head with thumb nail; to tramp, or tramp down, as loose soil; to become broken in, or trained. *Ga e se e kate*, it is not yet broken in, it is not yet trained. *Go kata ka moragô*, to step backwards.
- KATAKA.** To tramp much; to trample on; to tread down under foot.
- KATAKALANA.** To tread or trample on each other.
- KATAGÈLA.** To trample on, as a crowd a person on the ground.
- KATAKILE.** *Perf.* of *kataka*.
- KATAMÈLÔ.** An approaching; an approach.
- KATE.** A wild water-melon.
- KATEGÈLA.** To become filled up, as a well with mud.
- KATÈLA.** To fill up a pool or hollow with earth; to tread down, or tramp down, as cattle a furrow. *Ke tla se katèla ka mbu*, I will throw earth on it, and thus press it down.
- KATÈLWA.** *Pass.* of *katèla*.
- KATESETSA.** To fill up a pool, etc., with earth. Used of cattle.
- KATHANOLÔ.** With truth; with preciseness; plainly.
- KATHELÈLÔ.** Ambiguously; in a roundabout manner; not plainly.
- KATI.** A sleeping place, or hollow of wild animals.
- KATILE.** *Perf.* of *kata*. *E katile*, it is broken in; it is trained.
- KATISA.** To train, or break in; to humble; to abase.
- KATISÈGA.** To be broken in.
- KATLA.** To stretch a skin, etc., so as to widen it; to stretch a thing out sideways.
- KATLABALÔ.** Breadth.
- KATLANÔ.** A kissing.
- KATLHAMÔ.** Width.
- KATLHAMOLOSHÔ.** *Noun from* *atthamolosa*.
- KATLHOLÔ.** A decision; a judgment.
- KATLÔ.** A kiss.
- KATLOA.** To tie a cow's legs together.
- KATLOKU.** *Go botaa katloku*, to cross-examine. *Go bua katloku*, to cross-examine.
- KATLOLOLA.** To untie a cow's legs.
- KATOA = Katlos.**
- KATOGA.** To move back; to retire to a distance.
- KATOGANA.** To move to a distance from each other.
- KATOGANYA.** *O tla katoganya nabô*, he will separate himself from them.
- KATOGANTE.** *Perf.* of *katogana*.

- O la a katoganye naè, he was separated some distance from him; o la a katoganye nabò, he retired to a distance from them.
- KATOGÈLA.** To retire to a distance from; to move back from.
- KATOLOGA.** To forget training; to become as if untrained; to degenerate.
- KATOLOGANA.** To become estranged from each other; to be apart; to be at a distance from each other.
- KATOLOGANÓ.** *Noun from katologana.*
- KATOLOLA.** *Revers. of kata.* To take soil out of a hole.
- KATOSA.** To remove a thing back.
- KATWA.** *Pass. of kata.*
- KAWA.** A bag or other receptacle for bulbs and fruit.
- KA YENO.** To-day; now.
- KE. I. By.** Ke góna, therefore. Ke go re, that is to say. Ke èna, it is he. Ke hano, I am here. Bolaò ke yo, this is the sleeping place.
- KÈBA.** To be weak, as thickly growing corn, a cow unable to calve well, etc.
- KÈBÈ.** A babble. Go cogile kèbèkèbè, there is a confused babble, as of several people talking at the same time.
- KEBETSA = Kabetsa.**
- KECO.** Imitation.
- KÈKÈLA.** To smoulder; to spread, as a sore, or a fire without flame.
- KEKÈTSA.** To make worse, as a rent, etc.
- KEKÈTSÈGA.** To become worse, as a sickness, rent, etc.
- KÈKÈTSÈGA = Keketsèga.**
- KÈLAMÈLÒ.** *Noun from èlamèla.*
- KELAMÒ.** *Noun from elama.* A lying in after childbirth.
- KÈLÈBÈLA = Bopèlèla.**
- KELECO.** A desire.
- KELEDI.** A tear from the eye.
- KÈLÈKA.** To examine carefully, either by touch, or by looking into; to search into with attention.
- KELEKETLA.** To run out or over continually.
- KELEKETLÒ.** An overflow; an issue.
- KÈLÈLÒ.** A small stream; a water furrow.
- KELEERA.** To wave to and fro, *Int.*
- KELÒTLÒKÒ.** Attention.
- KÈMA.** A patch, or strip cut or shaved off from the forehead to the middle of head.
- KÈMALANÒ.** *Noun from èmalana.*
- KÈMÈLÈLÒ.** Importunity.
- KEMPONYEKETLAKAKAE.** A dwarf; a pigmy.
- KENENYANE.** A short-horned rhinoceros.
- KENOGA.** To be changeable, or inconstant.
- KENTA.** To inoculate (hybrid).
- KENTWA.** *Pass. of kenta.*
- KEÑ.** A stranger. Strange. Used of animals.
- KEOLOLA.** To take out, or push out sand when digging a hole.
- KÈPÒ.** A digging.
- KEPU.** A pointed stick for digging.
- KÈTAPELE.** A forerunner; the foremost. *Pl. dikètapele.*
- KETANE.** A chain (hybrid).
- KÈTÈGA.** To be blamable, as a man who neglects relations dependent on him.
- KETEHALA.** To become heavy.
- KETEHATSA.** To make heavy.
- KETÈKA.** To bruise very severely; to wound by bruising badly.
- KETEKILWE.** *Perf. pass. of keteka.* O ketekilwe, he is much bruised.
- KETEKWA.** *Pass. of keteka.*
- KÈTÈLÈLÒPELE.** Precedence. A word found only in books.

- KETLA.** A fragment of a broken thing. *Ga ba ketla ba diha yalo*, they will not do so.
- KETLECO.** A preparation.
- KETOGA**=Kwetoga.
- KETOLA**=Kwetola.
- KGA.** To ooze out, as blood from a wound; to exude. *Madi a kga*, the blood oozes out. *Oa kga madi*, the blood oozes out from him.
- KGAA**=Aba.
- KGABA.** To be ornamented; to be adorned; to become arrayed; to pierce, as a branch; to thrust at, as in killing with a spade. Edible fruit of the mogaba plant. Used of the feelings of a person who has bewitched another. *Bola bo shupa kgaba*, the dice reveals the author of the curse. *Namane ea kgaba mashi*, the calf refuses the milk.
- KGABAGANTSHA.** *Caus. of kgabaganya.*
- KGABAGANYA.** To ford a river; to cross a path.
- KGABAGARE.** Afterwards.
- KGABALA.** The fruit of the Mogaba plant.
- KGABATLOLEGA.** To gad about; to be always on the move.
- KGABELA.** To adorn for; to show respect to by adorning, or putting on the best clothes.
- KGABETLA.** To cut meat into large pieces; to break up news, or tell it in disconnected fragments.
- KGABETLELA.** To chop meat, etc., very fine; to mince meat.
- KGABISA.** *Caus. of kgaba.* To adorn; to ornament; to cause to be arrayed.
- KGABISHO.** An ornament; a fine garment.
- KGABO.** A flame; a small yellowish monkey.
- KGABUÑ.** *Mo kgabuñ*, in a flame.
- KGACHO.** A sprinkling.
- KGADI.** Beer made from honey (a Bushman word).
- KGADILE.** *Perf. of kgala.*
- KGADIKÈGÔ.** Stomach-ache.
- KGADISA.** *Caus. of kgala.*
- KGADUBANE.** A kind of water tortoise.
- KGAEA**=Aba.
- KGAGA.** An armadillo.
- KGAGABI.** A reptile resembling a crocodile.
- KGAGABO.** A crawling.
- KGAGAMALÔ.** Impertunity.
- KGAGAUTLHÔ.** A tearing in pieces.
- KGAGETLA**=Kgapetla.
- KGAGOGÔ.** A rent; a tear; a breach.
- KGAI**=Khai.
- KGAILÔ.** *Noun from gaila.*
- KGAKA.** A guinea-fowl. [ing.
- KGAKACÔ.** Provocation; anger.
- KGAKARALA.** To become far.
- KGAKALA.** Far. *Kgakala le*, far from.
- KGAKALANYANA.** A short distance.
- KGAKALÔ.** Indignation. *Ka kgakalô*, vehemently; with zeal; earnestly.
- KGAKAYANA.** A short distance.
- KGAKETLA.** A large piece of a broken plate, etc.; a large platter; a piece of thin ice.
- KGAKGABALA.** To become dried up, as a stream; to become parched, as a throat.
- KGAKGABALÔ.** *Noun from kgakgabala.*
- KGAKGABATSA.** To cause to dry up; to parch.
- KGAKGABUËLA**=Khakhabuëla.
- KGAKGABUËGA**=Khakhabuëga.
- KGAKGABUËGÔ**=Khakhabuëgô.
- KGAKGAHALA.** To become impudent.
- KGAKGAMACÔ.** A surprising event; a wonder.
- KGAKGAMALA.** To wonder.
- KGAKGAMALÔ.** A wondering.
- KGAKGAMATSA.** To cause to wonder; to astonish.

- KGAKGAMOLOGANA.** To be at variance, or strife among each other.
- KGAKGAMOLOGANÓ.** Variance; strife.
- KGAKGAMOLOGANYA.** To cause a division among people.
- KGAKGAMOLOGANYÓ.** Strife; division.
- KGAKGANA.** A small kind of tortoise.
- KGAKGATHA.** To boil and bubble up.
- KGAKGATHÈGÈLA.** To stick to; to adhere to, as dirt to clothes.
- KGAKOLA.** To put something to cook in a new pot.
- KGAKOLOGÈLÓ.** A thought.
- KGAKOLOLÓ.** Advice; counsel.
- KGALA.** To blaspheme; to use blasphemous language; to abuse; to revile; to slander; to deny. Kea kgala, I deny what you say. To dry up, as a fountain, or river; to cease dripping, as blood=*sekgala*; a long distance. Ke le ka mmóna ha kgaleñ, I saw him a long way off; I saw him in the distance and almost out of sight.
- KGALADUA.** A large coloured beetle.
- KGALAGADI.** The desert.
- KGALAKISHÓ.** Provocation.
- KGALALAPÓ.** Something appearing on the other side of a river, as a tree, a house, etc.
- KGALALÈLÓ.** A shining; a glare; glory.
- KGALALETSA**=Galaletsa.
- KGALE.** A large pot for refining.
- KGALÈ**=Galè.
- KGALEÑ.** See **KGALA**.
- KGALÈGA.** To become dried up; to become cursed.
- KGALÈHÓ.** Anger; wrath.
- KGALEMA.** To speak angrily; to talk, or scold, as a baboon.
- KGALEMÈLA.** To speak angrily to; to rebuke; to scold; to scold in inarticulate language.
- KGALÓ.** Blasphemy; abuse.
- KGALOLA.** Medicine used to make a dog fierce.
- KGAMA.** A hartebeest.
- KGAMATHA.** To become smeared, or bleared, or smudged, as face, or eyes by weeping.
- KGAMATHALA.** To become dirty or smudged.
- KGAMATHETSE.** *Perf. of kgamathala.* O kgamathetse, he is smudged. U kgamathetse yañ! how dirty you are!
- KGAMATHILE.** *Perf. of kgamatha.* O kgamathile mo matlhoñ, his eyes are bleared with weeping.
- KGAMÈLÓ.** A milking vessel.
- KGAMÓ.** A milking.
- KGAMOLOLA.** To pull, or tear asunder, as a rotten rag, etc.
- KGAMPELA**=Kganteye.
- KGAMPO.** Perhaps.
- KGAMPU.** Deep, as of a vessel, or a sore from which the matter has escaped.
- KGANA**=Natatsa. To cry, as a jackal; perhaps. Go kgana ka Modimo, to rely upon God.
- KGANATHA**=Kgamatha.
- KGANCHÓ.** Confidence; trust.
- KGANECWE.** *Perf. pass. of kganèla.* O kganecwe ke bóna, he is stopped by them. O kganecwe taela, he is debarred the way.
- KGANÈLA.** To stop; to cause to stand; to restrain; to bridle.
- KGANÈLÓ.** Strife; gainsaying; a stop in punctuation.
- KGANTELE.** Shortly; in a little while; by-and-by.
- KGANTELE**=Kgantele.
- KGANTEYÈ**=Kgantele.
- KGANTLAPANE.** A small kgantlape.
- KGANTLAPE.** A fat, rough lizard, blue under chin.
- KGANTSADI.** A man's sister; a woman's brother. Not used of a sister by a sister, nor of a brother by a brother.
- KGANTSADIA.** Kgantsadia Tan,

- Tau's sister. Kgantsadia rona, our sister.
- KGANTSADIAKÈ.** My sister.
- KGANTSADIÈ.** His sister.
- KGANTSHA.** To have confidence in a person; to trust in; to rely upon; to think a lot of; to praise the good qualities of.
- KGANWE.** A kind of cat.
- KGAÑ.** Strife; a quarrel; a disputed question; a discussion; a debate; an argument. Go tseña kgañ, to discuss.
- KGAÑYEÑ.** Mo kgañyeñ, in a strife, etc.
- KGAOCWÈ.** *Perf. pass. of kgaola.*
- KGAODISA.** *Caus. of kgaotsa.*
- KGAODITSE.** *Perf. of kgaotsa.*
- KGAOGA.** To be divided; to be broken through.
- KGAOGANA.** To separate mutually. Go kgaogana le, to separate from.
- KGAOGANŌ.** A separation; strife.
- KGAOGAÑWA.** *Pass. of kgaogana.*
- KGAOGANYA.** To cause to separate; to divide.
- KGAOGANYE.** *Perf. of kgaogana.*
- KGAOGANYETSA.** To divide for.
- KGAOLA.** To divide; to cut through; to cut off.
- KGAOLAKA.** To divide completely.
- KGAOLŌ.** A division; a chapter.
- KGAOTSA.** To become silent. Used chiefly of crying. Kgao-tsa! be silent! hold your peace!
- KGAOTSE.** *Perf. of kgaola.*
- KGAPA.** The bone over and round the eye; the hollow space where an eye is lost.
- KGAPETLA.** A large piece of broken ice; a large piece of wood chopped off.
- KGAPETSA.** To do a thing often; a thing again and again; fine g<sup>at</sup> an act.
- KGABO.** To force back; to re-yellowish.
- KGABUÑ.** To do; to push out flame.
- KGACHŌ.** A g<sup>nooth</sup> out wet clay
- with the hand; to smear a floor with wet dung only.
- KGAPHAHATSA.** To abhor. A word found only in books.
- KGAPHASÈLA** = Tètèsèla, to shiver from cold; to vibrate, as water after being dashed against a rock; to shake, as a tripping horse.
- KGAPHEA.** To shake about and run over, as water while being carried.
- KGAPHÈGA.** To become forced back, as waves dashing against a rock; to become pushed out, as grain from a vessel.
- KGAPHÈGÈLA.** Metse a kga-phègèla mo hikiñ, the water is beaten back against the rock; the water is forced back by the rock.
- KGAPHEISA.** *Caus. of kgaphea.* U se ka na kgapheisa metse, don't shake and spill the water. Kgamèlò ea kgapheisa mashi, the milking vessel shakes and spills the milk.
- KGAPHÈLA.** To force, or push out to. Go kgaphele metse, to pour water on, either from a bucket, or by lading and pouring.
- KGAPŌ.** Plunder; spoil; things seized.
- KGAPU.** E kgapu, it is hollow, as a sore from which the matter has come out.
- KGABACŌ.** *Noun from kgaratsa.*
- KGARAKGATSHA.** To drive to and fro.
- KGARAKGATSHÈGA.** To wander hither and thither; to lead a vagabond life.
- KGARAKGATSHIWA.** *Pass. of kgarakgatsa.*
- KGARAMATSÈGA.** To become parted asunder; to move, or make an opening, as people sitting together and making room for another to sit between them; to move apart; to become broken up, as clouds.

- Kgaramatsègèla kwa** = Shutèla kwa.
- KGARAMETSA.** To push, or throw a thing along the ground; to drive away, as locusts; to resist.
- KGARAMETSÈGA** = Kgaramatsèga.
- KGARATLHA.** To run hither and thither, as cattle shut up in a kraal; to turn from side to side, as a sick person.
- KGARATSA.** To cause to doubt; to mislead, as a path not known, or a speech misunderstood.
- KGARATSÈGA.** To be in doubt; to hesitate as to what to do; to misunderstand.
- KGARE.** A ring used as a cushion on the head; a crown of porcupine quills.
- KGAREBANA.** *Dimin. of kgarebè.*
- KGAREBÈ.** An unmarried man or woman.
- KGARÈLÒ.** *Noun from garèla.*
- KGARITSA.** To scratch with the nails.
- KGARUMÒ.** *Noun from garuma.*
- KGATAKÒ.** *Noun from gataka.*
- KGATAMPI.** A hole, or hollow from which soil has been taken; a rubbish hole.
- KGATHA.** To plough new ground; to break up new soil.
- KGATHÈLA.** To be out of breath; to be tired out, *Int.*
- KGATHOLÈLA.** To swallow liquid greedily; to gulp down in drinking.
- KGATHWA.** *Pass. of kgatha.* Mbu o o kgathwañ, newly ploughed ground.
- KGATIKANYA.** To brandish, or wave from side to side, as a sword; to slash, or cut sideways with stick, sword, etc.
- KGATLA.** A sheath; a case for a Secwana needle; the handle of a knife; a yellowish monkey.
- KGATLANA.** A small edible bulb.
- KGATLHA.** To please; to delight; to interest.
- KGATLHANA.** To meet each other.
- KGATLHANETSA** = Kgathantsha.
- KGATLHANÒ.** A meeting; a meeting place.
- KGATLHANÒN.** Against. A word found only in books.
- KGATLHANTSHA.** To meet with.
- KGATLHANYA.** To cause to meet; to draw together; to unite together.
- KGATLHÈGA.** To be pleasing to; to be pleased with. Go kgatlhèga mo go èna, to become pleasing to him.
- KGATLHÈGÒ.** A pleasure; a delight.
- KGATLHIWA.** *Pass. of kgatlha.*
- KGATLHOGA.** To be killed suddenly; to die suddenly.
- KGATLHOLA.** To kill an animal quickly, as by a deadly stab; to kill suddenly, as by deadly poison.
- KGATLHWA.** *Pass. of kgatlha.*
- KGATÒ.** A footprint of man, or animal; the part of an ox's hoof that presses on the ground.
- KGATSANE.** Setlbaro for gatsbane.
- KGATSELE.** The first milk after calving; beest.
- KGATSHA.** To sprinkle.
- KGATSHANE.** A small, or female dice.
- KGATSIMOLA.** To blow upon, as wind a hot person; to cool; to sprinkle water on.
- KGATWANE.** A kind of lizard. *Pl. bokgatwane.*
- KGAYANE.** A helper, or guard of the boys in the bogwèra.
- KGAYAYÈGA.** To rage; to be furious with rage; to speak loudly in anger; to trumpet, as an elephant in a rage.
- KGAYE.** The headman among the bogwèra helpers.
- KGÈBA.** To chop out the backbone; to chop in a slanting direction; to cut up growing grass with a spade.
- KGÈKGEISA.** To tease; to vex; to persecute; to stir up strife.

- KGÈKGÈLE.** A small lump of flesh on the side of a tongue, not generally eaten.
- KGÈKGÈTHA.** To cut a carcass down by the backbone, removing the leg, ribs, and shoulder.
- KGÈLÈDISA.** To graze the skin, as a bullet, etc.; to make a superficial wound.
- KGELEDISICWE.** O kgeledisicwe mpa, he is grazed on the stomach.
- KGOÈLÈKA.** To scratch much, or deeply; to poke so as to make deep scratches.
- KGÈLÈKANA.** To scratch each other deeply.
- KGÈLESHWA.** A lump, or swelling in the groin or armpit.
- KGÈMÈTHA.** To smite; to cut off.
- KGÈMÈTHWA.** *Pass.* of kgèmètha.
- KGÈNWÈ.** A wild water melon.  
*Part. so.*
- KGÈRA.** To plough before rain falls; to plough dry, hard land. *Perf.* kgerile.
- KGÈRÈGA.** To be always talking, or crying; to be troubled with a ceaseless cough.
- KGÈRUGA.** To cough much without expectoration.
- KGÈTHA.** To pay taxes, or tribute.
- KGÈTBÈLA.** To pay tribute to; to give a present to a chief.
- KGÈTHÈLÒ.** Tax; tribute.
- KGETHISA.** To tax; to impose tribute.
- KGETLA.** A cockle; a mussel; a cockle shell; a mussel shell; an oyster shell. To pass by at a distance; to avoid by passing; to break, or cut a twig from a stump, or a sucker out of the ground; to pull up grass or rushes.
- KGÈTLÈGA.** To be weak, or flimsy, as clothing; to be weak and inflamed, as chronic sore eyes.
- KGÈTLWA.** A large, very long-horned rhinoceros.
- KGETSANA.** A little bag.
- KGETSE.** A bag; a sack.
- KGOA.** A kind of tick, found chiefly on the hinder parts of cattle.
- KGÒBA.** To upbraid; to reproach; to rail at. *Pass.* kgòywa. To agitate, as water, go kgòba nama; to chop meat in a mortar with a straight-handled axe. The difference in sound in this word can be distinguished by a native, but not written.
- KGOBAGOBA = Khobakhoba.**
- KGÒBALALA.** To be humble; to become tame.
- KGÒBALALÒ.** Humility; humiliation; tameness.
- KGÒBALATSA.** To make tame; to humiliate.
- KGOBATA.** A strip of inner bark used as rope.
- KGOBE = Ledibèla, Int.**
- KGOBEA.** To move, or run about in an excited manner, as a crowd or an army in confusion.
- KGOBECWE.** *Perf. Pass.* of kgo-bèla; shut up.
- KGÒBÈGA.** To become weary; to languish; to become meek; to become stirred up. From kgòba.
- KGOBEGILE.** *Perf.* of kgòbèga. Ke kgobegile marapò, I am weak in my bones.
- KGOBEILWE = Kgobereregilwe.**
- KGÒBÈLA.** To shut up securely, as a house door with bushes and stones.
- KGÒBÈLÈLA.** Go e kgòbèlèla mo tluñ, to shut it up in a house.
- KGÒBÈLÒ.** A hollow at the side of a cow's tail indicating a nearness to calving time.
- KGOBERA.** To stir up; to agitate.
- KGOBERÈGA.** To be stirred up; to become agitated.
- KGOBERÈGÒ.** A being stirred up.

- KGOBERÔ.** A stirring up.  
**KGOBILE.** *Perf. of kgôba.*  
**KGÔBÔ.** A reproach; railing.  
**KGOBODISA.** To drag; to draw.  
**KGOBOGA.** To become frayed; to be rubbed off; to fall off, as a scab.  
**KGOBOKANA.** To crowd together.  
**KGOBOKANÈLA.** To crowd together to, or at; to press upon.  
**KGOBOKANETSE.** *Perf. of kgobokanèla.*  
**KGOBOKANYA.** To bring together a crowd.  
**KGOBOLA.** To belch; to rub off, as paint; to pull, or pluck off, as a scab, hair off a skin, etc.; to trample down, as a large number of people; to drag bushes along the ground. Used of oxen.  
**KGOBOLOLA.** A reproaching. From gobolola.  
**KGÔBÔTLA.** To despise as being of no use; to speak disparagingly to; to hurt the feelings by speaking.  
**KGOBOTLANA.** To crowd together.  
**KGOBOTLANYA.** To gather together, as stones, etc.; to gather a crowd together.  
**KGOBOTLETSA.** To stone; to assail with stones at close quarters; to stone with many stones.  
**KGOCWA.** To be vexed; to be offended; to be tripped up by something on the ground; to be enticed.  
**KGODU.** Water from boiled pumpkin, etc.  
**KGODUGÔCHWANE.** The hollow under a knee; sometimes used of the hollow under an elbow.  
**KGODUKÔMA.** Adam's apple.  
**KGODUMÔ.** A rebound, *Int.*  
**KGOGE.** A hook, as of a stick, etc.; hooked.  
**KGOGO.** Edible root of the cwaiwai, or nkwaï plant.  
**KGOGUCHWANE.** Hoar frost.  
**KGOGODI.** Rubbish floating on water; rubbish left by receding water.  
**KGOGOGA.** To snap, as a dog.  
**KGOGOGÈLA** = Kgomogèla.  
**KGOGOLA.** To remove a stump, etc., from the ground, either by pulling up roots or breaking off.  
**KGOGOLAMOKO.** Pala ea kgogolamoko, winter rain, rain after harvest.  
**KGÔGÔMÈLÔ.** A strait; a narrow strip of water between two countries; a channel.  
**KGOGONOKA.** A black water fowl; a coot.  
**KGÔGÔRÔPÔ.** Curved, as a sickle.  
**KGÔGÔYA.** Adam's apple.  
**KGOHA** = Kgoa. The unbeaten-out corn removed in winnowing, and stamped.  
**KGOKA.** To put the thongs on sandals.  
**KGOKAHALÔ.** Fornication; adultery.  
**KGOKÈLÔ.** A hinge.  
**KGOKGOA.** To gather a number of different things together at the same time.  
**KGÔKGÔCHÔ.** A corner of a house, inside or outside.  
**KGOKGOILE.** *Perf. of kgokgoa.*  
**KGOKGOLÈLA.** To labour. A word found only in books.  
**KGOKGOMETSA.** To take indecent liberties with a female.  
**KGOKGOMISA.** To drag something along the ground.  
**KGOKGONTSHA** = Rumola.  
**KGOKGOTHA.** To trail on the ground, as a long garment; to knock, as a marrow-bone on the hand.  
**KGOKGOTHISA.** To cause to trail; to drag a person along the ground.  
**KGOKGWANE.** Go ntaea kgokgwane, to leak, as a milksack through a badly-fitting plug.



- KGOKGWEETSĀ.** Go kgokgweeletsa kwa, to drive to.
- KGOKGWEETSĀ.** To cause to stumble; to trip up; to compel to go; to compel to accompany others; to force along; to drive along with others.
- KGOKGWEETSĒGA.** To stumble, and nearly fall; to be driven.
- KGOKGWEETSĒGŌ.** A stumbling.
- KGOKOLOGA.** To fall off a high place; to fall down; to descend abruptly.
- KGOKOLOGĒLA.** Go kgokologela mo, to descend from. Go kgokologela kwa, to descend to.
- KGOKOLOSA.** *Caus. of kgokologa.*
- KGOKOLOSETSA.** Go kgokolotsetsa kwa tlhatshe, to cause to fall down from a height; to cause to descend.
- KGOKONYANA.** A kind of small bird, destructive to corn.
- KGOKOŃ.** A wildebeest; a gnu.
- KGOLA.** To force; to compel; to pull out; to pull off, or knock off, as an axe out of a sheath, or an axe head off a handle; a small bone in an animal's leg, used by children to play with.
- KGOLAGANĒLŌ.** A conspiracy.
- KGOLAGANŌ.** A covenant; a treaty.
- KGŌLAGANŌ=KgolaganŌ.**
- KGOLAGANYŌ.** A binding together; a conspiracy.
- KGŌLĒ.** A rhiem; a thong.
- KGOLĒGĒLŌ.** Ntlo ea kgolĒgĒlŌ, a prison.
- KGOLĒGŌ.** An imprisonment; a binding. From golĒga.
- KGOLĒLA.** To compel for; to compel to.
- KGOLĒŃ.** Mo kgolĒŃ, in a rhiem; in a state of bondage.
- KGOLŌ.** Great.
- KGOLŌ.** Force; compulsion.
- KGOLORAMARALE.** Kgwedi e cwa kgoloeamarale. Used of a full moon just rising.
- KGOLOGOLO.** Old.
- KGOLOGOLOLŌ.** A deliverance; a release.
- KGOLOKWANE.** A small ball; a small round thing.
- KGOLOKWE.** A round thing; a ball; a globe.
- KGOLOLĒGŌ.** Liberty.
- KGOLOLŌ.** A deliverance; a release.
- KGOLOLOGA.** To become unbound, or loose, as the rhiem of a pack-ox burden; to be set free, as a tongue-tied child when relieved.
- KGOLOLOLA.** To unfasten, as the rhiem of a pack-ox burden; to resolve, or find out a puzzle, or riddle; to make straight, or unravel.
- KGOLU.** A woman's placenta.
- KGOMA.** To rub with much fat; to smear with much dung.
- KGOMARĒLA.** To adhere to, as dust, evil, etc.; to hang on to; to stick fast to; to lay hold of, and refuse to let go.
- KGOMARĒLWA.** *Pass. of kgomarĒla.*
- KGOMETHA.** To do anything imperfectly; to bungle; to work badly.
- KGOMMA.** A mark made on the arm by burning purposely. Chiefly found on young girls.
- KGOMO.** An ox; a bullock. Kgomo e namagadi, a cow.
- KGOMOCŌ.** Comfort.
- KGOMOGĒLA.** To dart out upon, or jump upon, as a lion; to snap at, as a dog.
- KGOMOLA.** To pull, or pluck off a pumpkin, bunch of fruit, etc.
- KGONA.** A joint in a shoulder-blade.
- KGŌNA.** To persuade; to induce; to overcome by persuasion. *Perf.* kgonne; *Pass.* kgŏnwa. To become tarnished, or rusty; to corrode; to become dirty, or dusty.

- KGONATHA.** To do anything with vigour, or determination.
- KGONATHÈLA.** To press hard after.
- KGÖNKGÖNYANE.** Liquid black gum.
- KGONNE.** *Perf. of kgöna.*
- KGONNWE.** *Perf. pass. of kgöna.*
- KGONÖ.** Influence.
- KGONOCWE.** See **KGWENECHÉ.**
- KGONOGÈLA.** To become broken off, as a thorn, or any soft thing.
- KGONOGÖ.** *Noun from gonoga.*
- KGONOSËTSA.** To break off a thorn, or any soft thing, leaving a part remaining.
- KGÖNWA.** *Pass. of kgöna.*
- KGONYAITLHÖ = Kgonyaitlhwe.**
- KGONYAITLHWE.** A kind of carion bird.
- KGÖNWA.** *Pass. of kgoma.*
- KGÖNwana.** A young ox with horns just budding.
- KGÖÖ.** A loud cry. From **goa.**
- KGOPA.** To trip up; to stumble against; to offend; to vex; to displease. *Pass. kgopiwa.*
- KGOPAMA.** To become bent; to become curved; to become crooked; to become warped.
- KGOPAME.** *Perf. of kgopama,* bent, etc.
- KGOPAMISA.** To cause to be bent, etc.
- KGÖPE.** A kind of large yellow locust; an unmarried person of either sex.
- KGÖPE = Kgope.**
- KGÖPÈGA.** To become offended; to be caused to stumble. *Ba le ba kgöpèga mo go èna,* they were offended in him. *Gore lo se kgopege,* that you may not be offended.
- KGOPHA.** To gather all together, or entirely; to rub a skin or rhiem between the hands in braying; to tramp in braying; to hook, or pull down, as the branch of a tree. *Go kgopha ntwa,* to cause war.
- KGOPHÈGA.** To be gathered together, or taken out, as all the things out of a house, or cattle out of a krall.
- KGOPHÖ.** A small bush with edible fruit.
- KGOPHOGA.** To be thrown over, or upset.
- KGOPHOLA.** To throw over, or upset; to carry away, as a flood; to snatch away; to pull suddenly towards.
- KGOPILWE.** *Perf. pass. of kgopa.*
- KGOPISA.** To offend; to displease; to vex; to cause to stumble.
- KGOPISHÖ.** A stumbling-block; a cause of stumbling; an offence; a scandal.
- KGOPISIWA.** *Pass. of kgopisa.*
- KGÖPIWA.** *Pass. of kgopa.*
- KGÖPÖ.** A stumbling; an offence.
- KGÖPÖ.** Crooked. *Pelo e kgöpö,* a crooked heart. Stubborn, perverse. *O kgöpö, he is stubborn,* he is froward, he is perverse.
- KGÖPÖDISHÖ.** A remembrance.
- KGÖPOGA.** To walk quickly; to journey quickly.
- KGÖPOLÖ.** A thought.
- KGÖPOLOLA.** To remove a mistaken impression; to set right; to rectify; to straighten, as a bent stick, etc.
- KGÖPU.** The root of a reed; the stalk of a pumpkin leaf.
- KGÖRA.** To become satisfied when eating; to be filled with. *Perf. kgotshe.*
- KGÖRÈGÖ.** *Noun from gorègö.*
- KGÖRELECO.** A hindrance.
- KGÖRELEDIWA.** *Pass. of kgoreletsa.*
- KGÖRELETSA.** To hinder.
- KGÖRELETSÈGA.** To become hindered.
- KGÖRI.** A wild turkey; a bustard; a paauw.
- KGÖRISA.** To satisfy.
- KGÖRISIWA.** *Pass. of kgörisa.*
- KGÖRÖ.** A gateway; a passage;

- an entrance; an opening between two hills.
- KGOROBELÈLA.** To press upon, or push back, as a strong bull a weaker one; to press upon, or overcome in speech.
- KGÖRÖGÖ.** An arrival.
- KGOROGOBA.** An isolated swelling; a small scarlet bird found in reeds.
- KGOROKGOTSA.** To try and keep a person to his appointment or duty; to shake up and down, or from side to side, so as to mix.
- KGOROLA.** A grain, or tuft of native corn still fast to the husk.
- KGÖRÖMANA.** To press upon each other, as persons from want of room, or things through being badly arranged.
- KGÖRÖMANYA.** To cause things to press upon or knock against each other by heaping them up or overcrowding them.
- KGOROMELE TSA.** Go kgoromeletsä ntlè, to cast out violently; to push out.
- KGOROMETSA.** To push forward; to thrust away; to spurn; to shove; to reject.
- KGOROMETSANYA.** To push, or jostle each other.
- KGÖRÖNYANA.** A little kgörö.
- KGÖRÖFANA.** To become bent up, or doubled up, as fingers in sickness.
- KGÖRÖPANYE.** *Perf. of kgöröpana.*
- KGÖRÖSANE.** A worm living in a grass-woven case; a grass-slang.
- KGORWA.** *Pass. of kgora.*
- KGÖRWANA.** A little kgörö.
- KGÖSANA.** A prince; a chieftain.
- KGOSSETSA.** To shut a door by lifting or hooking; to hook out.
- KGÖSHÖBA.** To be feeble; to walk feebly; to go about just after sickness.
- KGOSHOLA.** To carry away, or clear away rubbish and refuse, as a heavy rain or a flood.
- KGOSHÖMÖ.** *Noun from goshöma.*
- KGOSI.** A chief; a king.
- KGOTÈLÖ.** *Noun from gotèla.*
- KGOTHA.** To pull back forcibly; to restrain.
- KGOTHÈLA.** To pull back, or drag back; to jerk a plant out of the ground.
- KGOTHI.** The stem or stalk connecting a pumpkin with the tendril.
- KGOTLA.** The enclosure in which men sit; a place of meeting for chiefs and headmen. = *Lekgotla.*
- KGÖTLA.** To push a thing off with a stick. O la a e kgötla ka logon, he pushed it off with a piece of wood. To push into, or poke with the point of a finger; to dinge in with the point or end of a finger.
- KGOTLE TSA.** To wet a finger and point it at in anger, the arm being stretched out; to stir a fire; to push the ends of burning sticks into a fire.
- KGOTLHAGANA.** To be close together; to be crowded together; to touch or press upon each other in a crowd; to be at loggerheads with each other.
- KGOTLHAGANYA.** To throug; to press upon. Ke èna eo o kgotlhaganyañ fiwana le ragwè, it is he who sets father and child at loggerheads. Go kgotlhaganya marudi, to shrug, or draw up the arms and shoulders.
- KGOTLHAGANYETSA.** Ba le ba mo kgotlhaganyetse, they pressed upon him.
- KGOTLHAKGOTLHA.** To be overdriven; to be done up.
- KGOTLHAÑ.** Mischief. Oa diha kgotlhañ, he makes mischief.
- KGÖTLHÖ.** Brass; copper.

- KGOTLHÔLÔ. A cough.
- KGOTLOKGOTSA. To shake up and down, as a marrow-bone.
- KGÔTLÔKÔ. A bull.
- KGÔTLWANE. An upright pole, or stick, or reed, in the wall of a house.
- KGÔTOBÔLWE. A large black carrion bird.
- KGOTODUA. A shrub with yellow flowers, found in deserted gardens.
- KGOTSA. Either; or; perhaps. E se re kgotsa, lest perchance. E se be kgotsa, whether. Et la re kgotsa ke dièga, it may be that I shall delay.
- KGOTSHK. *Perf. of kgora.* Ke kgotshe, I am full; I am satisfied. Ba kgotshe nama, they are satisfied with meat.
- KGOULA. To go in a drove or crowd, as cattle or many people.
- KGÔYANA. A little kgôlê.
- KGÔYWA. *Pass. of kgôba.*
- KGWA. To spit; to spit out; to expectorate. *Perf. kgwele; pass. kgwiwa.*
- KGWABANA = Kgwèbana.
- KGWABOHADIWA. *Pass. of kgwabohatsa.*
- KGWABOHALA. To become tame.
- KGWABOHATSA. To make tame.
- KGWABOTSA. To tread, or trample down, as a crowd.
- KGWADI. Cleverness, *Int.* Mosadi or kgwadi, a clever woman.
- KGWADIRE. A kind of eagle, or vulture.
- KGWALALÔ. *Noun from gwalala.*
- KGWALECHWÈGA. To take breath.
- KGWANA. White-backed. Used of a cow. Feminine of nkgwè.
- KGWANYA = Khwanya.
- KGWANYAKGWANYA = Khwanya-khwanya.
- KGWANYAKGWANTSÈ = Khwanya-khwantsè.
- KGWAÑKGWANYÈGA. To neigh.
- KGWAÑKGWANYETSA. To neigh.
- KGWARA. To scrape with a knife; to strike a match.
- KGWARALALA. To become stiff, as a skin that had been wet.
- KGWARALATSA. To make stiff, or rigid.
- KGWARALETSE. *Perf. of kgwaralala.*
- KGWARIPA. To scratch, or claw with the nails; dirty red and white, the colours running into each other. Used of an ox.
- KGWARIPANA. Feminine of kgwaripa.
- KGWASA. To make a noise, as the feet of an approaching person.
- KGWASHÔ. *Noun from gwasa.*
- KGWATE. An iguana. *Pl. bokgwate.*
- KGWATHA. To be beaten while lying down; to lie down to be beaten.
- KGWATHACHÔ. Encouragement.
- KGWATHALALA. To be weak; to be submissive; to lie sick and silent.
- KGWATHATSA. To encourage; to strengthen.
- KGWATHISA. To beat when lying down; to scourge.
- KGWATHISHÔ. A beating; a scourging.
- KGWATHOGA. To break out, as an eruption.
- KGWATIALALA. To listen to reproach humbly and without answering.
- KGWATSE. A kind of root. *Pl. bokgwatse.*
- KGWÈRA. Spotted; speckled; black, or red with mixture of white; red and white about the belly. Used of an ox.
- KGWÈBANA. Feminine of kgwèba. Used of a cow.
- KGWEDI. A moon; a month.
- KGWEECO. A driving.
- KGWEECWA. *Pass. of kgweetsa.*

- KGWEEDIWA.** *Pass. of kgweetsa.*  
**KGWELETSÁ.** To drive for.  
**KGWEETSÁ.** To drive. Go kgweetsa kgweetsa, to drive a little.  
**KGWÈLA.** To spit upon; to spit to.  
**KGWÈLÈ.** A rbiem, *Int.*  
**KGWELEA.** To put things into a net for carrying. Dilò tse dia mo kgwelea, these things have a strong hold on him.  
**KGWELEAGANA.** To be tongued; to become entangled, as a bunch of wool on a bush.  
**KGWELEAGANYA.** To entangle. Go kgweleaganya può, to confuse speech.  
**KGWELEAGANYE.** *Perf. of kgweleagana.*  
**KGWENECHÉ.** Monwana or kgweneche, a thumb; a little finger.  
**KGWEREANA.** To be unable to see one's way clear to a course of action.  
**KGWEREANÒ.** A purposeless speech.  
**KGWEREANYA.** To confuse.  
**KGWEREME.** A small wild animal, in colour like a wolf.  
**KGWÈTLHA.** To shake, or be shaky, as a door; to be shaky, as feeble knees, or one thing under another.  
**KGWÈTLHISA.** To cause to shake; to shake actively, as a pole in the ground.  
**KGWILE.** *Perf. of kgwa.*  
**KGWISA.** To wean a child.  
**KGWIWA.** *Pass. of kgwa.*  
**KHABUÈLA.** To fall suddenly, as into an unseen hole.  
**KHAÈGA.** To be torn up, as a flimsy thing; to be carved or cut up.  
**KHAÈGANA.** To be torn in pieces, as a flimsy thing.  
**KHAL.** Cloth; flannel.  
**KHAKHABUÈLA.** To be rash; to act, or speak rashly.  
**KHAKHABUÈGA.** To become rash.
- KHAKHABUÈGÒ.** Rashness.  
**KHAMOLOGA.** To be open, as the planks of a box, sole of a shoe, etc.  
**KHAMOLOGANA.** To become separated, as two planks; to be divided into two parties.  
**KHAMOLOGANYA.** To divide into parties; to cause divisions.  
**KHAMOLOGANÒ.** A division among friends; a breach.  
**KHAMOLOLA.** To pull open, as a seam, etc.  
**KHANKHU.** Intense heat, causing great perspiration.  
**KRAONYA.** To pour a little.  
**KREKHELE.** Shallow, as a ford.  
**KHÈLA.** To search for in earth or ashes; to remove earth, etc., by a side movement of the hand; to scratch on the surface, as a fowl.  
**KHELEISA.** To turn over earth, etc., in seeking; to search into.  
**KHIBA.** A skin worn in front by women; an apron made of skin.  
**KHIBIDU.** Red.  
**KHIDIA.** To make wakeful; to hinder from sleeping; to haunt.  
**KHIDIÈGA.** To be wakeful; to be haunted by the memory of evil deeds.  
**KHIÈLA.** To kill secretly; to assassinate; to murder.  
**KHIKHIA.** To run slowly.  
**KHITLA.** To root up, as a pig grass; to dig superficially; to kick about and be unable to rise, as a weak animal.  
**KHOBAKHOBÁ.** To trot.  
**KHOBAKHOBISA.** To cause to trot; to overdrive.  
**KHODI.** An ostrich's nest; a hen's nest.  
**KHOHE.** A bird like a pheasant which makes a booming sound.  
**KHONKHABE.** A kind of low shoe. A Sekotu word.  
**KHONÒŃ.** A pillar or cloud of smoke or dust.

- KHUAGANA.** To become puckered up, or shrivelled, as a dry skin.
- KHUAGANYA.** To pucker up in sewing; to pucker up the skin on forehead, as in anger.
- KHUAGANYE.** *Perf. of khuagana.*
- KHUAKANYA.** To gather in quantities, as by extensive trading; to overcome by talking; to overspread, as clouds the whole sky.
- KHUANÈGÔ.** A disturbance, *Int.*
- KHUANÔ.** A wrinkle, *Int.*
- KHUANYA=Khuakanya.**
- KHUBAMA.** To kneel; to be in labour. Used of a woman.
- KHUBAME.** *Perf. of khubama.*
- KHUBAMÈLA.** To kneel to.
- KHUBÈGA.** To plant a shield on the ground so as to resist an attack.
- KHUBIDU.** Red.
- KHUBITLA.** To do a great work; to work very hard.
- KHUBU.** A navel.
- KHUBULOGA.** To rise from the knees; to rise from stooping forward.
- KHUCHAMA.** To fall down on the knees; to kneel. Go khuchama ka leñôlè, to kneel on one knee.
- KHUCHAMISA.** *Caus. of khuchama.* Go khuchamisa ka mañôlè, to fall down on the knees.
- KHUCHWANE=Khutshane.**
- KHUDU.** A tortoise.
- KHUDUÈGÔ.** A bustle; an agitation.
- KHUDUGÔ.** A change of residence.
- KHUDUTHAMAGA.** Ba ile khuduthamaga, or ba dutsè khuduthamaga, they are having a hole and corner meeting; they are gone away to have a secret talk.
- KHUÈLA.** To fill up again and swell, as an opened abscess.
- KHUELETSA.** Go khueletsa kwa, to throw yonder, far away.
- KHUETSA.** To throw a long way; to carry a long distance, as a gun.
- KHUHANÔ.** Jealousy.
- KHUKHÈLA.** To continue to run for a long time; to follow up a track; to chase game; to pursue perseveringly; to track or trail; to remind one of a fault often or continually.
- KHUKHU.** A scavenger beetle; a large black beetle with horny wings.
- KHUKHUNA.** To pick out, as ripe fruit from among the unripe; to pick sticks for a fire out of the hedge.
- KHUKHUTHA=Kukuta.**
- KHUKHWANE.** A beetle, the generic term for a beetle; a small scavenger beetle.
- KHUKHWISA.** To make a wry face as if about to cry.
- KHUMAGADI.** A queen, *Int.*
- KHUMANÈGÔ.** Poverty.
- KHUMARÈLA=Kgomarèla.**
- KHUMÈLA.** The fibrous part of the pith of an ox's horn; a tapeworm.
- KHUMISHÔ.** A making rich.
- KHUMÔ.** Riches. *Pl. mahumô.*
- KHUMOGA.** To become pulled up; to become rooted up.
- KHUMOKÈLA.** To be closed up, as the opening of an abscess.
- KHUMOLA.** To root out; to pull out; to pull out by the roots; to pull up by the arms.
- KHUMPOGA.** To swell out; to swell up.
- KHUMPOLOGA.** To swell up, as an abscess; to spring up, or swell out, as a mushroom.
- KHUMPOLOLA.** To remove, as an ox-hide off meat; to remove meat covered by an ox-hide.
- KHUNAGANYÔ.** A bond.
- KHUNÈLÔ.** A tying.
- KHUNOU.** Red. Used of an ox.
- KHUNWANA.** *Fem. of khunou.* Used of a cow.
- KHUPA.** A man's wife's sister's husband.

- KHURANYŌ.** A gnashing, as of teeth.
- KHURU.** An expression used to denote utter darkness. *Lehibi ya re hēla ya re khuru*, the darkness is intense.
- KHURUMANYA.** To put the food together that is in two dishes; to put the food of one dish on the top of that in another dish.
- KHURUMĒLA.** To put a cover or lid on.
- KHURUMETSA.** To cover up; to overshadow.
- KHURUMOLA.** To uncover.
- KHURUMOLOLA.** To uncover.
- KHURUTLA** = *Kurutla*.
- KHUTI.** A hollow; below the horizon.
- KHUTLA.** To finish; to cease; to knock against a thing in space with foot, elbow, etc.
- KHUTLANA.** To knock against each other.
- KHUTLANYA.** To knock one thing against another.
- KHUTLĒLA.** To knock, or strike against; to conclude at, or with.
- KHUTLISA.** To cause to end; to cause to finish.
- KHUTLISIWA.** *Pass. of khutlisa.*
- KHUTLŌ.** An end.
- KHUTLOGA.** To be sulky; to be dogged; to refuse to speak; to be in a bad temper; to be vexed.
- KHUTLOGĒLA.** To be sulky with, or to. *Ba le ba mo khutlogēla hēla*, they refused to speak to him. *Be se khutlogele pocō*, don't let us refuse to answer the question.
- KHUTLOLA.** To project; to stick out; to shrug up the shoulders.
- KHUTLOLOLA.** To enlarge, as a house; to make more room.
- KHUTLWA.** *Pass. of khutla*; to be tripped up by a thing in space. Used of a thing carried. *O la a khutlwa ke moyakō*, he knocked against the door. *Se le sa khutlwa ke lenwē*, it knocked against a stone. *Se le sa khutlwa*, it was struck.
- KHUTSA!** Cease!
- KHUTSAHALĒLŌ.** Mourning.
- KHUTSAHALŌ.** Grief; sorrow.
- KHUTSHAHALA.** To become short.
- KHUTSHAHATSA.** To make short; to shorten. Used of time.
- KHUTSANA.** An orphan; a fatherless, or motherless child, or both; one who has grief; one of low degree; a little hollow.
- KHUTSANYŌ.** A cursing of each other.
- KHUTSHANE.** Short.
- KHUYANE.** A sore, swelled, or unhealed navel of an infant; a complaint of the bowels supposed to be caused by a sore navel.
- KHWAAN.** *Khwaan ea letsae*, the white of an egg.
- KHWANYA.** To run gently; to trot; to knock, tap, or rap once.
- KHWANYAKHWANTSĒ.** *Perf. of khwanyakhwanyā.*
- KHWANYAKHWANYA.** To knock, tap, or rap again and again.
- KHWATA.** To alter in appearance, as from sickness, anger, etc.; to be pale or pallid.
- KHWATLAHALA.** To become dwarfed, *Int.*
- KHWATLAHETSE.** *Perf. of khwatlahala, Int.*
- KHWEBA.** A game in which *bokwatse*, or *bolatsi*, or *bokudunkō* are pierced and taken up with a thorn, or a pointed bit of wood.
- KHWEWA.** The worm of a caterpillar in cell sticking on a branch.
- KHWIBICHWANYANA.** *Dim. of khwibidu.*
- KHWIBIDU.** Red.
- KHWICWE.** *E khwicwe*, it is sprained. *O khwicwe ke kgo-*

- mo, he has been sprained or dislocated by an ox.
- KHWIGA.** To become sprained, or out of joint; to become dislocated.
- KIBA**=Tsiba.
- KICÔ.** Knowledge.
- KICÔNYANA.** A little knowledge.
- KIDIBALÔ.** A fainting fit; a faint.
- KIDIBI.** A game in which a *kgêñwè* is rolled along the ground and pierced with a pointed stick.
- KIDIKIDI.** The bone at the back of a neck.
- KIKA.** A mortar; a stamping block.
- KIKITLA**=Rétela. *Se kikitla hêla*=*Se retetse.*
- KILE.** A word expressive of an act done and passed, and also of an act done only a short time ago. *O kile a tla*, he came some time ago. *A kile a tsa-maea*, he went away.
- KILÈGÔ.** Contempt; hatred.
- KILÈLÔ.** *Noun from ilêla.*
- KILÔ.** Hatred.
- KIMA.** Thick.
- KIMÈLÔ.** *Noun from imêla.*
- KINA.** To tie a horse's legs; to knee-halter a horse. A Sesuto word.
- KIRIETSA.** To pacify an infant.
- KITLA**=Tlhanya. *See also KE-TLA.*
- KITLANA.** To be united; to agree together.
- KITLANCWE.** Framed, or joined together.
- KITLANYA.** To join tightly together.
- KITLANWA.** *Pass. of kitlana.*
- KITSECÔPELE.** Foreknowledge.
- KO.** An expression of appeal. *A ko u tlè le nna*, please come with me. Sometimes=*Kabo.*
- KOA.** To gather; to heap up.
- KOAHALA.** To become weak.
- KÔAHALA**=Koahala.
- KOAHATSA.** To make weak.
- KÔAHATSA**=Koahatsa.
- KOAKOETSA**=Kwakwetsa.
- KOAMA.** To sit down helpless; to sink down exhausted; to lie down, as a helpless animal; to assemble in crowds.
- KOAME.** *Perf. of koama.*
- KOBA.** To drive away with contempt; to despise; to become mouldy, or mildewed.
- KÔBA.** To look round, or about, or over the shoulder expecting to see something. *O la a ba kôba*, he looked round about upon them; he looked at them. *Go koba pelo*, to expect; to hope in a promise; to trust in a person's word.
- KOBAKOBA.** To be restless; to go about from house to house.
- KÔBAKÔBA.** To look about on all sides.
- KÔBAMÈLÔ.** A bowing down to; worship.
- KÔBANA.** To look at each other.
- KÔBAÔBA.** A large, very long-horned rhinoceros.
- KOBE.** A barb on a spear. *Lerumô ya kobe*, a barbed spear.
- KOBÈLA.** To work with wire; to weave wire on a stick, etc.
- KOBISA.** *Go kobisa pelo*, to cause to hope.
- KOBISHÔ.** *Kobishô pelo*, expectation, hope.
- KOBÔ.** A skin cloak, or mantle; a *kaross.*
- KÔBÔTA.** To pound=*Thuga.*
- KOBÔTLÔ.** A shelf.
- KOCÔ.** *Noun from otsa.*
- KÔCWANA.** *Fem. of kwebu.* Used of a cow.
- KODU.** A voice; the part under a chin.
- KODUAHALA.** To become poor in flesh.
- KODUKÔMA.** Adam's apple.
- KODUMÈLA.** To descend by a sudden fall off in a path.
- KODUMETSA.** *Caus. of kodumèla.* To swallow; to cause to descend. *Tsela ea kodumetsa*



- mótho, the path causes the person to descend abruptly.
- KODUÖLÖ.** The small hollow at the back of the neck and base of skull.
- KOËGA.** To become gathered; to be heaped up.
- KOËLA.** To gather to, or for. Go *koëla mayè*, to gather stones for some work.
- KOKECO.** An adding; addition.
- KOKÈGÖ.** *Noun from okèga.*
- KOKELECO.** An addition.
- KÖKÖ.** A betrayal.
- KOKO.** A fowl (hybrid). *Koko e tona*, a cock (hybrid).
- KÖKÖBA.** To walk with sore feet.
- KOKOBALA.** To press, or lie lightly upon; to be buoyant; to float.
- KOKOBATSA.** To press lightly upon, as a pen in writing; to cause to float.
- KÖKÖBÈLA.** To become pacified, or quieted; to settle down quietly; to stoop, or settle down; to stoop, as one wishing to get out of sight, or out of the wind.
- KOKOBETSA.** To pacify; to cause to stoop, or bring low; to abase; to strike or shoot a near object.
- KOKOBETSE.** *Perf. of kokobala.*
- KOKOLA.** To harrow; to rake together weeds, etc.
- KOKOLORUTWE.** A large blue bird.
- KOKOLOSA.** To roll a thing along the ground.
- KÖKÖMALA.** To sit up on one's heels.
- KOKOMANA.** A great grandchild; a branch of a family.
- KOKOMETSE.** *Perf. of kökômala.*
- KOKOMOGA.** To rise up, or swell out, as food boiling.
- KÖKÖPÈLA.** To help a man who has been worsted in an argument by giving him suggestions; to stand firm and overcome, as a successful disputant, or an army when attacked.
- KOKORALA.** To be arched.
- KOKOBETSA.** To surround; to encircle.
- KOKOBETSE.** *Perf. of kokorala.* *Nca e kokoretse*, the dog's back is arched.
- KÖKÖRÖGA.** To walk with lordly tread; to set up the back, as a savage dog about to spring.
- KOKOTHANE.** A small or stunted mealie cob with mealies on.
- KÖKÖTHÈLA.** To nail to; to knock in, as a peg, or a nail.
- KOKOTLA.** To run, as a large bird; to hop on one leg, as children at play.
- KÖKÖTLÈGÈLA.** To increase; to become numerous; to abound; to multiply.
- KÖKÖTLÈLA.** To beg eagerly; to supplicate for; to crave; to importune.
- KOKOTLEISA.** To support; to hold up; to supply with food; to accumulate.
- KÖKWAÈLA=Kwakwaèla.**
- KÖKWANA.** To crowd together. Go *kökwana seima*, to crowd thickly together.
- KÖKWANÈLA.** To crowd upon; to press upon, as a crowd. *Ba kökwanèla gōna*, they assemble there in numbers.
- KÖKWANÖ.** A crowding; a large crowd.
- KÖKWANYA.** To gather together things, or animals; to gather up with the hands.
- KÖKWANYE.** *Perf. of kökwana.*
- KÖKWANYETSA.** To crowd together at.
- KÖKWAÑWA.** *Pass. of kökwana.*
- KÖKWATA.** Turned-down horned, the horns being fast.
- KOLA.** A head-dress, or ornament of a feather, hare's tail, etc.
- KÖLEKT.** A collection (hybrid).
- KOLO.** A little ball; a small white spot on an animal's forehead.

- KŌLŌAGANA.** To make an agreement.
- KŌLŌAGANŌ.** An agreement.
- KOLOANA.** A small kolo.
- KŌLŌBA.** To become wet.
- KOLOBÈ.** A pig.
- KOLOBECO.** A making wet.
- KOLOBEDIWA.** *Pass. of kolobet-sa.*
- KOLOBETSA.** To make wet.
- KOLOBILE.** *Perf. of kŏlŏba.* Se kolobile, it is wet.
- KOLOI.** A wagon. *Pl. dikoloi.* Many wagons, makoloi.
- KOLOKWE=Kgolokwe.**
- KOLOLŌ.** An animal found in hills, *Int.*
- KŌLŌMÈLA.** To disappear beneath the horizon; to disappear over the brow of a hill; to fall off suddenly, as a path.
- KOLOYANA.** A sucking pig.
- KOMA.** An edible root, *Int.*
- KŌMA = Meepelwane.** Go ya kŏma, to rejoice over a victory.
- KOMAKOMA.** To rain gently; to rain in gentle showers.
- KŌMAKŌMÈLA.** To glory over another; to boast over another; to tease by boasting over.
- KOMAKOMETSA.** To tantalize by offering something and then refusing it.
- KOMAKOMILE.** *Perf. of koma-koma.*
- KŌMANŌ.** Contention.
- KŌMANYŌ.** A scolding.
- KOMANŨ.** Railing; a noisy row; a clamor; a quarrel.
- KOMAO.** A stone, *Int.*
- KŌMÈLÈLŌ.** Dryness.
- KOMETSA.** To swallow a small thing.
- KOMOGA.** To be broken, as wood; to be smashed.
- KOMOGANYA.** To break, as wood; to burst.
- KOMOKI.** A basin; a cup (hybrid).
- KOMOLA.** To break, or smash a bone, as in firing at an animal.
- KŌNA.** Go kŏna tihŏgŏ, to bow down the head.
- KŌNALŌ.** An old, worn-out thing, as a shoe, kaross, etc.
- KŌNAMAMA.** To bow down; to be bent down.
- KŌNAME.** *Perf. of kŏnama.*
- KŌNAMISA.** To cause to bow down.
- KŌNATÈLÈLA.** To pursue; to follow after perseveringly; to do anything with a will.
- KŌNÈLA.** To make a knot, or loop when fastening off in sewing.
- KŌNÈLŌ.** *Noun from ŏnèla.*
- KONKOMETSA=Komakometsa.**
- KŌNŌ.** A mean.
- KONOLOLA.** To unfasten a knot made in sewing.
- KONOFA.** To throw at; to hit by throwing; to throw at a mark.
- KONOPÈLA.** To throw to.
- KŌNŌTÈLÈLA=Kŏnatèlèla.**
- KONU.** Tinder; touchwood.
- KONYA=Khwanya.**
- KONYAKONYA = Khwanya-khwanya.**
- KOŨ.** Yonder. Ea koŨ! go away with you!
- KŌŨGWANE.** A bushy plant with clusters of yellowish flowers.
- KŌŨWAKOŨWANE.** A separate group, or portion.
- KOO=KoŨ.**
- KŌŌ.** A falling.
- KOOTEŨ=Ekete.**
- KOPA.** To beg.
- KOPAKOPA.** To jump when sitting on the haunches; to jump, as young locusts.
- KŌPANA.** To meet; to agree.
- KOPANCWE.** *Perf. pass. of kŏpana.*
- KŌPANÈLA.** To meet at, or for. Ba kŏpanèla dikgaŨ, they meet together about the quarrels.
- KŌPANŌ.** A meeting; a joining; an agreeing.
- KŌPANTSÈ.** *Perf. of kŏpanya.*

- KŌPANYA. To cause to meet; to unite.
- KŌPANYE. *Perf. of kōpana.*
- KOPEWE. *Perf. pass. of kopèla.* Locked, etc.
- KOPÈLA. To lock; to button, as a coat; to fasten, or lock, as a door.
- KŌPÈLŌ. A song; music; a singing; a hymn-book.
- KŌPŌ. A hare's tail.
- KOPOLOLA. To unlock; to unbutton.
- KOPOLOLÈLA. To unlock for; to explain for.
- KŌRŌ. *See* DIKŌRŌ.
- KOROLALA. To become bent like a bow.
- KOROLATSA. To bend, or cause to bend like a bow.
- KOROLETSE. *Perf. of korolala.*
- KŌRŌPANA. To shrivel up.
- KORŌSA. A fever (hybrid).
- KORŌTA. To cut off a part (hybrid).
- KOROTLA. To talk in a low voice; to marmor.
- KOTAMA. To sit on the haunches.
- KOTAME. *Perf. of kotama.*
- KŌTÈLA. Go kŏtèla namane, to beat off a calf when milking.
- KOTLA. To gather together at different times, or by different purchases.
- KOTLŌ. A person's sustenance. From ota.
- KOTLOMANA. To be in fear; to sit shrunk up through fear.
- KOTLOMANŌ. *Noun from kotlo-mana.*
- KOTLOMANYE. *Perf. of kotlo-mana.*
- KŌTLŌMÈLA. To disappear below the horizon.
- KOTŌKWE. A greyish ground-squirrel with short tail.
- KOTOSÈLA. To talk endlessly, *Int.*
- KŌTSÈLŌ. *Noun from ōtsèla.*
- KŌTSIALALA. To listen to reproof humbly and without answering.
- KOUŌ=Kŏñ.
- KOYANA. A small kobō.
- KUA. To shout out; to proclaim.
- KUANA. A small leather sack made of one skin.
- KUANE=Kuana.
- KUBA. To come out, as dust out of a beaten skin; to rise up, as smoke. Go kuba mosi, to send out smoke. To strike but fail to enter, as an arrow, or spear; to strike with a fist, etc.; to be blunt, or bent, as a spear point; to cause to bend in, as a soft hat crown. Go kuba ma-ñòlè, to bend the legs slightly at the knees.
- KUBEDIWA. *Perf. of kubetsa.*
- KUBÈGA. To become slightly bent, as knees in presenting a shield.
- KUBÈLA. To force a skin off a slaughtered animal by pressing it with a stick. Go kubèla kwa, to rise to. Go kubèla le-kuka, to shake a milk sack up and down so as to get out the milk; to shake forcibly a milk sack full of thick milk when the whey has been drawn off.
- KUBÈLÈLA. To hit with an arrow, etc., without the missile penetrating.
- KUBETSA. To cause smoke to go out for doctoring; to burn medicine for doctoring. Go di kubèlèla mo sakeñ, to doctor them by smoke in the kraal.
- KUBILE. *Perf. of kuba.*
- KUBITLA. To sway from side to side, as a bad runner; to walk with a shaky gait, as an old or weak person.
- KUBOLOLA. *Revers. of kuba.*
- KUBU. A hippopotamus.
- KUBUÈLA. To throw up to; to scatter by throwing up; to strew; to sprinkle on, as salt on meat; to cast.
- KUBUGA. To wake out of sleep of oneself.

- KUBULA.** To waken a person.
- KUDUBITLĒGA.** To move about quickly; to flee from place to place.
- KUDUĒGŌ.** *Noun from huduè-ga.*
- KUDUĒLA.** To throw on, as dust.
- KUDUKUTHWANE.** Masturbation.
- KUĒLA.** To proclaim to.
- KUISA.** *Caus. of kua.*
- KUIWA.** *Pass. of kua.*
- KUKA=Tsaea.**
- KUKAMA.** A gemsbuck.
- KUKAMANA.** A little kukama.
- KUKĒLA.** To burn without blazing; to smoulder.
- KUKĒTSA.** To cause a thing to take fire, as a piece of dry dung to carry fire with. Go kuketsa dikgomo, to light a fire for doctoring cattle.
- KUKONA.** To pick a bone.
- KUKUBALA.** To crack, as a smooth floor, or wall.
- KUKUBETSE.** *Perf. of kukubala.* Go kukubetse bolókó, the smearing has cracked.
- KUKUMOLOGA.** To rise above the horizon. Used of clouds.
- KUKUNA.** To stoop down; to approach stealthily; to creep in a stooping posture. Generally used in connection with creeping for an evil purpose.
- KUKUNĒLA.** To creep to.
- KUKUNŌ.** Stealth. Go tsamaea ka kukunŌ, to go away stealthily.
- KUKUNYA.** To appear above the surface; to peep out, as a tree's buds.
- KUKUNYĒTSA.** To neigh, as a distant horse.
- KUKUTLA.** To walk slowly, as an old man.
- KUMA.** To bite off a bit; to break up, or tear up, as a piece of flimsy paper.
- KUMAGANA.** To break up, or become broken up, into parties or groups.
- KUMAGANYA.** To break up into small pieces, as bread, etc.
- KUMAGAŅWA.** *Pass. of kumagana.* To be broken up into parties.
- KUMAKŌ.** *Noun from umaka.*
- KUMĒGA.** To become torn up, or broken up, as a piece of flimsy paper; to be notched, as a knife.
- KUNAMA.** To journey down; to journey in a descending direction; to dig downwards.
- KUNAME.** *Perf. of kunama.*
- KUNAMISA.** To make perpendicular, as in digging a hole.
- KUNYANE.** A hole in a kgatampi; a room in a European's house.
- KUPA.** Hot ashes without cinders.
- KUPANE.** A kind of edible bulb.
- KUPR.** A large quantity of meal.
- KURUPANA.** To be shrivelled, or shrunk up into a ball, or a small compass, as a dry skin.
- KURUPANYE.** *Perf. of kurupana.*
- KURUSA.** To rouse up a forgetful, or negligent person; to rouse up, or frighten away birds.
- KURUTHU.** A word used as a curse by a woman when striking the ground with her apron and cursing somebody.
- KURUTLA.** To rumble, as bowels from flatulence.
- KURWANA.** A calabash; a small-mouthed vessel.
- KURWECO.** A lullaby; a plaintive tune; a doleful ditty; a cooing. Kgwedi ea kurweco, the second month after confinement.
- KURWETSA.** To coo, as a dove; to sing plaintively; to make a mournful noise; to cry, as a baby for its mother. Nwana oa kurwetsa, a child in the second month.

- KUTA.** To cut hair; to cut hair unevenly; to weed in a slovenly manner.
- KUTÈGA.** To fall off, as the hair from a head, or wool from a skin.
- KUTHUMETSA = Kutlumetsa.**
- KUTLA.** A lion's lair, or sleeping place; a dog's sleeping place scratched in the ground.
- KUTLÔ.** Hearing; obedience.
- KUTLUMETSA.** To tilt up and pour out, as thick milk, soil, etc.
- KUTLWANÔ.** Mutual sympathy; concord.
- KUTLWÔ.** Hearing; obedience.
- KUTÔ = Thitô.**
- KUTUKWÈ.** The inner part of the anus; the lower bowel descending in dysentery.
- KUTUMA.** To shake a little, as a stone in being moved.
- KUTUMISA.** To cause to shake a little.
- KUULOGA.** To rise up, as a cloud of dense smoke, or a swarm of locusts.
- KUULOLA.** To drive away, as a large number of birds; to drive, as wind a volume of smoke.
- KWA.** There; yonder; where.
- Kwa re eañ gôna,** where we go.
- KWAA.** To carry under the arm; to discover people in ambush, or an animal lying concealed; a flat space on the top of a hill.
- KWADI = Losiba.**
- KWADISA.** To cause to write. Go kwadisa bana, to teach the children to write.
- KWAEA.** To take shelter from the sun; to go into the shade.
- KWAËLA.** To shelter anything by holding it to one's side; to gather something into one's cloak, and hold it to one's side.
- KWAISA.** *Caus. of kwaea.*
- KWAIWA.** *Pass. of kwaea.*
- KWAKWAËLA = Shomarèla.** To lay hold of with arms or legs; to fold arms and legs round, as a baby.
- KWAKWECO.** *Noun from kwa-kwetsa.*
- KWAKWETSA.** To have an impediment in speech; to stammer; to stutter.
- KWALA.** To write.
- KWALANYA.** To talk confusedly, as several people talking together.
- KWALANYÔ.** *Noun from kwalanya.*
- KWALARE.** A solitary male wildebeest.
- KWANA.** A lamb.
- KWANALÔ = Kônalô.**
- KWANAMA.** To hang down, as a broken bough.
- KWANATLA.** Strong; energetic.
- KWARAGANYA.** To run; to gallop.
- KWATABOLO TSA.** To strip off bark.
- KWATALALA.** To become stiff; to go on talking incessantly.
- KWATALATSA.** To make stiff; to tug at and pull tight.
- KWATLAPA.** Dry and hard, as a skin, or rhien.
- KWATLHAÔ.** Chastisement; a chastening.
- KWATOBOL TSA.** To strip off bark.
- KWATSJ.** A carbuncle.
- KWEBU.** Grey; roan; light blue. Used of an ox.
- KWEDILE.** *Perf. of kwela.*
- KWELA.** To rear, as a horse; to toss up a rider, yoke, or burden; to spurn, as a cow her calf.
- KWELE = Lekwela.**
- KWELEKWELE.** A long ridge.
- KWELETLANA.** To be drawn up in a ridge, or hump, as a bull's neck, or a skin dry after being wet.
- KWÈLÔ.** *Noun from wèla.*
- KWENA.** Thick; dense. Used of walls, darkness, etc. *Perf. kwenne.* Also = Kwèna.

**KWÈNA.** A crocodile; a kind of aromatic shrub; wild mint.  
**KWENESA.** To wound slightly.  
**KWENESHŌ.** A slight wound.  
**KWENNE.** *Perf. of kwena.*  
**KWENTSICWE=**Thatabadiewe.  
**KWETÈGA=**Kwetoga.  
**KWETÈLA=**Kwetola.  
**KWETOQA.** To appear; to come into sight, as a person coming over a ridge; to be coming; to be approaching; to rise above the horizon, as a cloud.  
**KWETOGÈLA.** Kwetogèlakwano, come here into sight.  
**KWETOLA.** To bring into sight; to cause to come into sight.  
**KWETOLÈLA.** Ekwetolèlakwano, bring it here.  
**KWIDIA.** To go about to and fro; to wander hither and thither.  
**KWIDIBI=**Kidibi. A kind of plant with bulbous root.  
**KWIDINYA.** To neigh.  
**KWIDINYÈGA.** To neigh; to boil, and make a bubbling noise, as fat.  
**KWŌCWANA=**Kōcana.  
**KWŌTÈLA=**Kōtèla.

## L.

**LAALANA=**Laèlana.  
**LAANA.** To instruct, or exhort one another.  
**LABA.** To take anything out of an eye with a tongue.  
**LACWA.** To lick.  
**LACWITSE.** *Perf. of lacwa.*  
**LADICWE.** *Perf. pass. of latsa;* to be laid down.  
**LADITSE.** *Perf. of latsa.*  
**LADIWA.** *Pass. of latsa.*  
**LAEA.** To instruct; to direct; to charge; to exhort; to lay down the law. Go laea ka, to instruct with, or by.  
**LAÈLA.** To instruct; to direct; to give a charge; to send with

a message; to bend a bow and fix the string; to cook a gun, that is to say, send its charge on its errand.  
**LAÈLANA.** To exhort one another; to hold a conference.  
**LAETSA.** To send a message by. O la a ba laetsa, he sent a message by them.  
**LALÈLA=**Legèlèla.  
**LAILA.** To lick up at once something placed on palm of hand; to sweep off, as a war, destructive fire, etc.  
**LAILÈ.** *Perf. of laea.*  
**LAKAICWE.** *Perf. of lakaila.*  
**LAKAILA.** To lick; to lick up; to destroy, or remove utterly.  
**LALA.** To lie down; to lodge.  
**LALÉDICWE.** *Perf. pass. of lalatsa.* Hired.  
**LALÉDITSE.** *Perf. of lalatsa.*  
**LALÈLA.** To lie in wait for; to tempt; to seek to catch in speech; to sleep near to, or in sight of a place; to lie at the catch; to watch, or guard. Go lalèla naè, to lodge with him.  
**LALÉLE TSA.** To hire for.  
**LALÈLWA.** To be laid in wait for; to be tempted, etc.  
**LALÉ TSA.** To hire; to engage; to call for any purpose; to offer, or give anything without being asked for it.  
**LALOLA.** To do a thing very well, or perfectly.  
**LAMADITSE.** *Perf. of lamatsa.* O ba lamaditse, he has spoiled them by giving and thus leading them to expect future gifts.  
**LAMALA.** To be accustomed; to look for anything as being accustomed to receive it.  
**LAMALÈLA.** To be accustomed to. Go lamalèla thapèlò, to be accustomed to prayer.  
**LAMATSA.** To cause a person to expect something on another occasion by giving it to him once. Go lamatsa ñwana, to

- spoil a child by giving, and thus making him accustomed to expect, or getting him into the habit of receiving.
- LAMETSE. *Perf. of lamala.*
- LAMPA. A lamp (hybrid).
- LAOCWÈ. *Perf. pass. of laola.*
- LAODISA. To ordain; to set over.
- LAODISIWA. To be ordained; to be set over.
- LAOLA. To command; to govern. *Perf. laotsè.* Go laola ka bola, to decide by casting the dice. Go laola ka chomolô, to decide by drawing lots.
- LAOLÈGA. To become commanded; to submit to law.
- LAOLESÈGA = Laolèga.
- LAOLOLA. To make a command of none effect; to put down a trigger; to unload a wagon.
- LAOTSÈ. *Perf. of laola.*
- LAPA. To be weary; to become tired, or faint.
- LAPISA. To cause to be tired; to cause to be weary.
- LAPISIWA. *Pass. of lapisa.*
- LAPOLOGA. To become rested.
- LAPOLOSA. To cause to rest; to refresh.
- LATA. To go to; to visit; to follow. Dikgomo di tla lata boyañ, the cattle will go to the grass. Ke tla gu lata, I will follow you.
- LATALANA. To follow after one another.
- LATÈLA. To follow after. Generally used of an object that is out of sight.
- LATÈLÈLA. To follow after. Ba tla mo latèlèla, they will follow after him. They will follow his spoor; they will pursue him.
- LATISA = Latèla.
- LATLHA. To cast away; to throw without any particular aim.
- LATLHÈGA. To become cast away; to be lost.
- LATLHEGECWE. Ke latlhegecwe ke thipa, I have lost my knife.
- LATLHÈGÈLA. Thipa e tla mo latlhègèla, he will lose his knife.
- LATLHEGILE. *Perf. of latlhèga.* Thipa ea me e latlhegile, my knife is lost.
- LATLHISA. To cause to cast, or throw away.
- LATOHATSA. To accuse; to cause to become guilty. A word found only in books.
- LATOHOLOLA. To give a person blame; to prove a person to be in the wrong.
- LATOLA. To deny; to deny a fault, or goodness in another person or oneself; to give a negative answer; to say no. Ba tsile go latola kgosi, they are come to tell of the chief's death.
- LATOLÈLA. To deny to. O la a re latolèla fwanana, he told us of the child's death. Go gu latolèla motse, to deny to you the existence of the town.
- LATOTSÈ. *Perf. of latola.*
- LATSA. To cause a person to lie down; to lay a person down.
- LE. And; with. Particle of nouns beginning with le.
- LEA. To tie a knot carelessly; to sew slackly. *Perf. lile.*
- LEACÔ. A gift; an alms.
- LEADIMÔ. A borrowed thing; a lent thing.
- LEAKA. A lie.
- LEAKANYANA. A little lie.
- LEALETSA. To take beyond measure, or without measuring; to take in large quantities.
- LEANA. To become convalescent; to be able to go about after severe sickness.
- LEANÔ. A device; a plan.
- LEAPARAPELO. The pericardium.
- LEATLHAMANA. Foolish; childish; stupid.

- LEBA. To look; to look at; to regard with attention.
- LEBAGANA. To be opposite to each other; to be over against. Ba dutse ba lebagana le phu-pu, they sat over against the grave.
- LEBAGANYE. *Perf.* of lebagana. Ba bo ba lebaganye le puehō, they were beating against the wind; the wind was contrary to them.
- LEBALA. To forget.
- LEBALERA. To look from one to another; to look over, or have the oversight of.
- LEBANA. To be worthy.
- LEBANTSHA. Go lebantsha di-hathōgō, to look at each other face to face.
- LEBANYA. Go lebanya dihatlhō-gō, to look face to face.
- LEBAÑWA. *Pass.* of lebana.
- LEBATLA. An open space in the kgotla. O mpeile mo lebatleñ, he has taken me before the chief.
- LEBATSÁ. To cause to forget.
- LEBÈGA. To be chosen, as one thing out of others; to be preferred.
- LEBEKO=Segwadi.
- LEBÈLA. To watch; to guard; to have oversight.
- LEBÈLÈLA. To look out for; to expect.
- LEBELETSE. *Perf.* of lebèlèla.
- LEBELŌ=Lobelō.
- LEBÈLWA. To be watched.
- LEBETSE. *Perf.* of lebala.
- LEBIANA. A frying-pan, *Int.*
- LEBICHŌ. A name.
- LEBILE. *Perf.* of leba.
- LEBISA. *Caus.* of leba.
- LEBITLA=Lecwe.
- LEBOA. A kind of edible fungus, or mushroom.
- LEBODI. A kind of rat living on or near a river's banks.
- LEBODU=Lobodu.
- LEBOGA. To thank; to be thankful; to thank for.
- LEBOGANA. To thank mutually.
- LEBOGÈLA. To thank some one for.
- LEBOGO=Legoka, *Int.*
- LEBŌGŌ=Lecōgō, *Int.*
- LEBOGWA. *Pass.* of leboga.
- LEBOLOBOLO. A short thick snake, yellowish, with black spots; a puff adder.
- LEBOSÈGA. To be acceptable.
- LEBUCWAPELE. A fruit first ripe among other fruits.
- LEBUDUDU. Dry hard ground, *Int.*
- LECHA=Letsha.
- LECHATLA=Lodule, *Int.*
- LECHOBA=Lechoha, *Int.*
- LECHOKHA. Ka lechocha, by chance; unexpectedly; accidentally; by misadventure.
- LECHOKHO. A kind of wingless insect.
- LECHOHANA. A small hole.
- LECHOKO. A troublesome person, or animal.
- LECHOKU. A red ochre used for smearing the body.
- LECHOLŌ. A hunting; a hunt.
- LECHOO. A paw, or footprint of a dog, or ravenous animal. *Pl.* maroo.
- LECHOTÈLŌ. Dry, dusty cattle dung.
- LECHUTI. A shadow made by a cloud.
- LECHWAGŌ. Hollow, as a tree; a hole, or hollow in a tree.
- LECHWAHO. A lung.
- LECHWARWA. A captive; a bond-servant.
- LECHWENYŌ. A troubler.
- LECŌGŌ. An arm from the wrist to the shoulder. *Pl.* mabōgō. A shoulder of meat. Lecōgō ya noka, a side stream in a river. Lecōgō ya lewatla, an arm of the sea. Go mo chwara lecōgō, to help him; to defend him.
- LECOLO. A small pipe of an ant heap.
- LECOMANA=Lecomane.



- LECOMANE. A flock of sheep.  
 LECOMŌ=Lecolō. A picō held in the veldt.  
 LECOŃWANE. A small flock.  
 LECOPA. Clay for making pots.  
 LECOPETLA. Very muddy water; water in which there is much mud.  
 LECŌRWANE. The end of a bowel eaten by a servant; a servant's portion.  
 LECWABUDU. A shoot from last year's corn stalk, or root.  
 LECWAI. Salt.  
 LECWALA. A small fish.  
 LECWALANŌGA=Leherehere.  
 LECWE. An open grave.  
 LECWELA. A young branch, or sprout; a young person; offspring.  
 LECWELE. A fist; a small compact group of people.  
 LECWELECEWELE=Leherehere.  
 LECWEŃ. Mo lecweñ, in the grave.  
 LEDI. A piece of money; a coin.  
 LEDIBA. A deep hole in a stream; a pool in a river's bed.  
 LEDIBĒLA. A hole, or dam into which water is poured; a hole in the ground from which animals drink.  
 LEDILE. *Perf. of lela.*  
 LEDIMŌ. A strong, rushing wind; a hurricane.  
 LEDINYANA. A little coin.  
 LEDISA. *Caus. of lela*, to cause to weep.  
 LEDIWA. *Pass. of letes.*  
 LEDUMEDI. A young lion.  
 LEDUTĒLŌ=Lekgèlebe.  
 LEE. An egg. *Pl. mae.*  
 LEEBA. A rock pigeon.  
 LEEBANA. A sudden, gushing shower.  
 LEEBAROPE. A rock pigeon.  
 LEEO. Se le se leeo, it was; ga se tlhole e leeo, it is not any longer.  
 LEGAE. A home; a dwelling place.  
 LEGAEŃ. Mo legaeñ, in a home.  
 LEGAGU=Lōgagu.  
 LEGAKABE=Mogakabe.  
 LEGAKGALA. See MAGAKGALA.  
 LEGAKWA=Legwaka.  
 LEGALA. A burning coal; a live coal.  
 LEGALAPA. The palate; the roof of a mouth. Generally used in the plural—magalapa.  
 LE GALĒ. Just so; of course.  
 LEGALĒGA. To go about begging; to be greedy.  
 LEGANŌ. The inside of a mouth.  
 LEGAPU. A water melon.  
 LEGARE. In the middle; the centre. Ekgaoganye ka legare, it is split in two.  
 LEGATLAPA. Cowardly. O legatlapa, he is cowardly; he is a deserter from a regiment, or a skulker from the fight.  
 LĒGĒLĒLA. To stretch out both hands placed so as to receive something; to carry anything on both hands spread out.  
 LEGETLA. A shoulder-blade.  
 LEGOANA. A young wild goose; a wild gosling.  
 LEGODIMO. The sky; heaven.  
 LEGODU. A thief.  
 LEGOKA. Not a bit of it! never!  
 LEGOLA. A garden that has failed to give fruit, but has things eatable for cattle in it.  
 LEGOLO. Great. Used with nouns in le. A hundred. Leshomè ye legolo, a hundred.  
 LEGOLOLŌ. An outspan place for a waggon.  
 LE GŌNA. So; also; in like manner.  
 LEGOPĒLŌ. A beef steak; the fleshy part cut out of a joint.  
 LEGORWE=Logwere, *Int.*  
 LEGOTĒHŌ. A knot in a branch, or piece of wood.  
 LEGOTO. An unripe fruit.  
 LEGOTUTUA. A large bright-coloured locust found often on milk bushes.  
 LEGOU. A wild goose.

- LEGWAGWA. A hair of a whisker; hair on cheek.
- LEGWAHA. The armpit. Legwaha ya moragō, the groin.
- LEGWAKA. A crystal; a piece of quartz.
- LEGWATANE. A stone, tooth, etc., for rubbing skins with.
- LEGWÈGWÈ. Impatience. O legwègwè, he is impatient.
- LEGWÈKA = Legwaka.
- LEGWELE. An ankle.
- LEGWELETLHA. Very crooked; much twisted; gnarled; that which is not right.
- LEGWEYANA. An ankle; an ankle bone; a wrist.
- LEHA. Although. Lehagontse yalo, although it is so; nevertheless. To pay.
- LEHAKA. Crooked; hooked, *Int.*
- LEHARATLHATLHA. A state of confusion; confusion; a confused state of things.
- LEHATLA. One of twins.
- LEHATLHA = Lehatla. The upper part of the body; the chest; the breast.
- LEHATSHE. A country; a land; the world; the earth.
- LEHATWANA. A kind of snake, *Int.*
- LEHÈLA. To pay for; to atone for. In vain; a thing of nought. Preceded by verbs in èla. Ba dumèlèla lehèla, they believe in vain. Ke lehèla go diha yalo, it is vain to do so.
- LEHELE. A white-tailed bluish buck found in hills. *Pl. diphele.*
- LEHELEPA = Leherehere.
- LEHELEPE. Childish.
- LEHERECŌKŌ = Leherehere.
- LEHEREHENE. A fraud; a deceiver; a false one; a juggler.
- LEHETLA = Legetla.
- LEHETSA. To render to, or for; to recompense.
- LEHICWANA. Slight darkness.
- LEHICWANYANA. Obscurity. Ka lehicwanyana, obscurely.
- LEHIHI. Darkness. Go lehihi, it is dark. Ntlo e e lehihi, a dark house.
- LEHIKA. A rock; a massive rock.
- LEHININI. A gum; a place in a gum where a tooth is out.
- LEHISA. To cause to pay; an animal lent with a view to increase.
- LEHOKO. A word.
- LEHOHORA. A little that remains; a remnant. Used of grain, etc., but not of liquids.
- LEHOTLHŌ. A leaf stripped off a tree or branch.
- LEHUBA = Lohuba.
- LEHUBIDU. Red.
- LEHUHA. Jealousy; jealousy between wives; bigamy; polygamy. O tla nyaha lehuba, he will commit bigamy; he will take more wives than one. O nyecwe lehuba, she has been married to a man with a wife or wives. Ba le ba nna lehuba naè, they were jealous of him.
- LEHUKUBU. A raven; a crow.
- LEHULA = Leshulō.
- LEHULŌ = Leshulō.
- LEHUMA. Loss; damage; great sorrow; poverty; hunger. Dilō tsa lehuma, poverty-stricken, or beggarly things. Go ichwara lehuma, to rest the head upon the palm of one's hand in token of great sorrow.
- LEHUMANYANA. A little lehuma.
- LEHUMŌ. A place for sucking up water, *Int.*
- LEHUPU. A swelling caused by a blow, etc.; a prominence made by things covered with a kaross, etc.; a large edible fungus.
- LEHUTI. A hole, or hollow in the ground.
- LEHUTŌ. A knot in a string, etc.
- LEHUTSANA. A little lebuti.
- LEILWE. *Perf. pass. of lea.*

- LEINA.** A name.  
**LEINANE**=Tlhamane.  
**LEINŌ.** A tooth. *Pl.* mènō.  
**LEIŌ.** A crabfish; a crab.  
**LEIPEI.** A free and independent one.  
**LEISHŌ.** A hearth; a cooking place.  
**LEITLHAPÈLŌ**=Letlhapèlō.  
**LEITLHŌ.** An eye. *Pl.* maitlhō and matlhō.  
**LEITLHWANA.** A temple—of a head.  
**LEIWA.** *Pass.* of lea.  
**LEIYADI.** A shoot springing up from last year's seed.  
**LEKA.** To try; to attempt; to test; to tempt. A sore made by carrying a burden, etc.  
**LEKABA.** A pack-ox.  
**LEKADIBA.** A deep hole in a stream; a pool in a river bed; a pool.  
**LEKAKABA.** A leaf.  
**LEKALEKANA.** To be equal; to be equal-sided.  
**LEKALEKANE.** Square. *Se* lekalekane, it is equal-sided; it is square.  
**LEKAMPHANE.** A bow, *Int.*  
**LEKANA.** To be equal; to be alike. To be able to do a work; to be equal to a work.  
**LEKANĒLA.** To be sufficient for; to be equal for.  
**LEKANTSA**=Lekrantsana.  
**LEKANTSANA.** An ornament, or fringe on a man's girdle; a fringe.  
**LEKANTSÈ.** *Perf.* of lekanya.  
**LEKAŊWA.** *Pass.* of lekana.  
**LEKANYA.** To make equal; to measure.  
**LEKANYANA.** A wild dog.  
**LEKANYE.** *Perf.* of lekana. Go lekanye, it is enough.  
**LEKANYETSA.** To measure for; to divide.  
**LEKAPANA.** A wild cucumber, *Int.*  
**LEKAPE.** Husk; rind; peel; pod; shell; scale of fish.
- LEKATANE.** A kind of small green pumpkin.  
**LEKATANYANE.** A little lekatane.  
**LEKATLA.** One who has not yet been to circumcision.  
**LEKAU.** A youth. A cow's womb; a wild animal's womb.  
**LEKAUANA.** A big boy.  
**LEKAUDI.** A straggling lock of hair; a lock of hair.  
**LEKAWA.** A wild cucumber.  
**LEKEDI.** A nursery bed for tobacco plants; a seed-bed.  
**LEKĒLA.** Go lekĒla kwa pele, to try to go forward; to go ahead.  
**LEKĒLĒLA.** To try the depth; to sound water.  
**LEKELE TSA**=LekelĒla.  
**LEKETE.** Heavy; a weight. A pit dug in the ground for a grave, or game trap.  
**LEKETLA.** To shake, as a loose pole, or a disjointed limb or thing.  
**LEKGABE.** Chiefly used in the plural: makgabe. Strings dangling in front of women and girls to hide their nakedness.  
**LEKGABI.** Half of an edible bulb split in digging.  
**LEKGADI.** A Mantatee.  
**LEKGAREBÈ**=Kgarebè.  
**LEKGASA.** A strip of a tattered garment.  
**LEKGATHI.** A division; a part; a clump; a group; a parcel.  
**LEKGĒLE.** A fruit nearly ripe.  
**LEKGĒLEBE.** A bank, or dam for holding a small quantity of water.  
**LEKGĒTHŌ.** A tax; tribute.  
**LEKGETHU.** A sharp stone for cutting; a flint.  
**LEKGŌA**=Lekhōa.  
**LEKGŌBA.** A negro; an old colonial slave.  
**LEKGOLA.** One who has not been to circumcision, or boyale. Used as a term of reproach.

- LEKGOTLA = Kgotla. Ba lekgotla, the councillors of a chief.
- LEKWAHO. A lung.
- LEKWAKGWA. The cartilage of a nose.
- LEKHAHA. Anything very light, as a piece of empty honey-comb.
- LEKHÔA. A white man; an Englishman.
- LEKHONKHOBE. A colonial Kaffir.
- LEKHUBU. A ridge; a wave.
- LEKHUE. An egg remaining after the rest are hatched; an egg dropped outside a nest.
- LEKHUYANA. *Dimin. of lekhubu.*
- LEKWAHO. A lung.
- LEKINETANA. A deserter from a working party.
- LEKITLANÔ. A joining; a joint.
- LEKOBO. A wild animal resembling a tiger.
- LEKODISA. *Caus. of lekola.* Go mo lekodisa, to give information about him. Go lekodisa dikgomo, to tell about the cattle.
- LEKÔKÔ = Leshomô.
- LEKÔKÔMA. A side burden on a pack-ox.
- LEKOLA. To visit; to call upon in sickness.
- LEKOLÔ. A sand shovel, *Int.*
- LEKOLOANE. A young man; one verging on manhood.
- LEKOLOANYANE. A boy just out of the circumcision.
- LEKÔLÔLWANA. A large white locust bird.
- LEKOLONKWANE. A small kind of elephant, *Int.*
- LEKÔTÈ. A kind of large mouse; a small rat, living among stones; a lump of earth turned up by plough, or spade; a lump of dry clay.
- LEKOTO. A leg; a waggon wheel. *Pl. maoto.*
- LEKOTWANA. A little lekoto. The centre pole in a hut; a verandah post.
- LEKUCHWANA. A boy big enough to herd goats.
- LEKUKA. A milk sack; used for a wine skin.
- LEKUKUNOPU. *See Makukunopu.*
- LEKURU. A boy big enough to herd goats; a kind of small ground bird.
- LEKWA. *Pass. of leka.*
- LEKWAKWA. A stone with sharp edges; a rough stone of volcanic formation.
- LEKWALÔ. A notch cut in a stick for keeping count.
- LEKWATI. The outer bark of a tree.
- LEKWELE. An edible tuber; used for a potato.
- LEKWÈTÈ = Lekôtè. A lump of clay, etc.
- LEKWETEKWIÔ. A Namaqua partridge.
- LELA. To weep. *Perf. ledile.* To be very hot, of the sun. A bowel. *Pl. mala.*
- LELAHALA. To become very hot; to become very long.
- LELAHATSA. To lengthen. Used of speech.
- LELAHETSE. *Perf. of lelahala.*
- LELALA. To look upwards; to lean back so as to look up.
- LELALÈLA. To look up to.
- LELALE TSA. *Caus. of lelalèla.*
- LELATA. A servant-maid; a woman-servant.
- LELATSA. To cause to look up. Go lelatsa tlhōgō, to lean the head back so as to look up.
- LELE. Long.
- LELEDITSE. *Perf. of leletsa.*
- LELEHALA. To become long.
- LELEHATSA. To make long.
- LELEHU. A tonsil; a uvula.
- LELÈKA. To drive away; to pursue so as to turn and bring back; to chase. A word of two distinctly different meanings.
- LELEKILE. *Perf. of lèlèka.*
- LELÈLA. To weep for. Go le-

- lèla godimo, to weep loudly; to wail.
- LELELE. Very long.
- LELEMÈLA. To creep, or crawl, as a snake in grass, or a man hiding for an evil purpose. Used also of a person seeking his way along an unknown road.
- LELENYA. To clamour; to talk very loudly.
- LELEPA. A difficult, or intricate knot; a puzzle; a riddle; a mystery.
- LELE TSA. To play for. From lelsa.
- LELOBA. A kind of interior tree.
- LELOBU. A chameleon.
- LELOKOLOLŌ. A joint, as of finger, wrist, or ankle.
- LELWALA=Lolwala.
- LEMA. To pick, as for corn; to plough; to dig.
- LEMA. A word referring to the shape of an animal's horns. E lemile yañ? how do its horns stand? what sha e horns has it? Di lemetse kwa godimo, they point upwards.
- LEMALA=Lamala.
- LEMATSA=Lamatsa. *Caus.* of lemala.
- LEMÈGA. To become ploughed, as ground; to be arriving in parties, as men at a picò.
- LEMÈLA. To plough for; to till for.
- LEMÈNA. A pitfall with spikes in the bottom; a trap for game; a trap.
- LEMESK TSA. To cause to gush out.
- LEMETSAPHALA. A large serpent, *Int.*
- LEMETSE. *Perf.* of lemèla and lemala. Dinaka di lemetse kwa godimo, the horns point upwards.
- LEMI. The fibrous part of a pumpkin.
- LEMILE. *Perf.* of lema and lèma. Dinaka di lemile yañ? how do the horns stand?
- LEMISA. To plough one day without payment. From lema.
- LEMISITSE. O lemisitse dinaaka, he is standing with arms stretched out, and hands pointing upwards. From lèma.
- LEMME. A little; a small quantity. O oneile lemme hèla, he has only given me a little.
- LEMOGA. To observe; to perceive; to know.
- LEMOHALA. To become good; to be profitable.
- LEMOHATSA. *Caus.* of lemoHALA.
- LEMOLOLA. To sow a second time, one sowing having failed; to turn people from former customs; to set right. A tla ba lemolola mo mekgweñ ea boshula, he will turn them from evil habits.
- LEMOSEGÀ. To become noticeable, or evident.
- LEMOTSHA. *Caus.* of lemoga.
- LEMPHORO. A young bird.
- LEMPHOKWANA. A chicken; a nestling.
- LENCHO. Black.
- LENCORWANA. A young bird; a nestling.
- LENCWE. A voice; the sound of a voice.
- LENCWÈ. A stone; a hill; a mountain. *Pl.* mayè.
- LENE. Linen (hybrid).
- LENIBI=Lenyedi, *Int.*
- LENOÑ. A vulture.
- LENŌTŌ. A stray locust; a locust left behind by a swarm; a locust's leg.
- LENTAACHWENE. One who has slain a man in battle; one who has killed a ravenous beast; a feast made in honour of such a man.
- LENTSÈTSÈ. A nit of a louse.
- LENYA. A scallop cut out in a kaross; an ornamental design on a wall.
- LENYAPHIRI. A block of lime-

- stone with holes and depressions in it.
- LENYEDI. A small light brown animal found in reeds, and living on crabs, etc.; a badger.
- LENYEDIANA. A painful swelling of the glands of face and throat; the mumps.
- LENYEKETSHANE. Scallops cut out on two pieces and fitted together.
- LENYÈLÔ. Dross of iron; refuse from iron smelting.
- LENYENA. An earring.
- LENYENYANA = Legwèyana.
- LENYÛRA. Thirst. Ba ba lenyûra, the thirsty.
- LEÑ. When?
- LEÑA. A furrow, or crack on a heel; a deep chap; a chilblain. Go kgwa leña, to make a clicking sound, as when in sorrow or anger.
- LEÑANA. A protuberance under the ear of a fat person.
- LEÑAU. A leopard.
- LEÑODU. A puffy kind of insect found on dogs and cattle; a dog fly.
- LEÑÛLÈ. A knee; a front leg knee of an animal.
- LEÑÛNBADI. A silent person.
- LEÑÛNOBI. A morose, or sullen person; a thief.
- LEÑWA. *Pass. of lema.*
- LEÑWAÈLÔ. A stone, tooth, etc., for rubbing skins with.
- LEÑWE. One. Used with nouns in le.
- LEO. See LERO.
- LEODI. A tuft of long hair.
- LEOHA. To sin; to err; to make a mistake.
- LEOHALA. To become wicked.
- LEOHÈLA. To sin against.
- LEOHILE. *Perf. of leoha.*
- LEÛMA. A secret, *Int.*
- LEÛTA. A group of gardens. Used chiefly in the plural Maõta.
- LEÛTLANA. A chief's officer; a village policeman, *Int.*
- LEÛTLHÔ. A wrinkle.
- LEOTO = Lekoto.
- LEOTWANA. A thick pole in a wall; a central pole in a hut.
- LEOWAÑ. A large red and white bird.
- LEPA. To observe; to notice; to take notice of; to watch carefully; to tie in an intricate and difficult knot.
- LEPAI. A smooth cotton blanket.
- LEPÈ. *Neg. part. with nouns in le.* Ga go na lepè, there is no one.
- LEPELE. The external organs of generation as a whole, of man or woman. Can be used with propriety.
- LEPÈLÈGÈLA. Go lepèlègèla ha hatshe, to hang down to the ground.
- LEPÈLÈLA. To hang down; to dangle; to be suspended.
- LEPELE TSA. To let down; to suspend.
- LEPELETSE. *Perf. of lepèlèla.*
- LEPEMPETLHWANE. A boy just big enough to herd kids.
- LEPERO. Leprosy (hybrid).
- LEPILE. *Perf. of lepa.*
- LEPIÑ. A small black and white bird found near ant heaps.
- LEPITLHWA. An interior wild animal.
- LEPACÈLA. A fool; a wilfully foolish person.
- LEPHOTO. A knot in a stick; a knot in a piece of timber; a place in a branch or reed where a twig has been cut off.
- LEPHÛTOPHÛTO. A waterfall; a cascade; a cataract.
- LEPHURWANA. A quail.
- LEPHUTSE. A pumpkin.
- LEPOLOGA. To be thick, or viscous, as tar when poured out.
- LEPOLOLA. To untie a difficult or intricate knot.
- LEPÛTÛKWANE. A kind of wild animal, *Int.*
- LERABARABA. Many coloured.

- LERADU.** A cow for home milking.  
**LERAGÔ**=Lesagô.  
**LERAKANCHANE.** Edible fruit of the loshe creeper.  
**LERAKÔ**=Lorakô.  
**LERAMA**=Lesama.  
**LERE.** To bring. *Pass.* leriwe; *perf.* lerile.  
**LEREDITSE.** *Perf.* of leretse.  
**LERÈTÈ.** A testicle of man or animal. Used as a curse.  
**LERETSE.** To listen for, or to.  
**LERIBI.** A lump of wet clay, or dough; a ball of prepared dung for smearing.  
**LERILE.** *Perf.* of lere.  
**LERININI**=Lehinini.  
**LERISHÔ.** A kind of large watery edible root or bulb.  
**LERISHWA**=Lerishô.  
**LERIWE.** *Pass.* of lere.  
**LERÔLÔ.** Silly; of weak understanding.  
**LERÔNÔPÔ.** Gleanings.  
**LEROO**=Lechoo. *Pl.* maroo.  
**LERÔPÔ.** A range of hills; a mountain range; the ridge of a long hill.  
**LERÔSE.** A cluster, *Int.*  
**LEROTHODI.** A large drop of rain.  
**LEROTOBOLÔ.** A sand hill; a sandy slope.  
**LERU.** A cloud.  
**LERUARUA.** A great fish; a whale.  
**LERUBISI.** An owl.  
**LERUBISANA.** A young owl.  
**LERUDI.** A shoulder of a person.  
**LERUMÔ.** A spear; a bullet.  
**LESA.** To let alone; to leave alone.  
**LESAGÔ.** One side of a fundament. *Pl.* maragô.  
**LESAHA.** A squanderer; a spendthrift.  
**LESAI.** A flea.  
**LESAKA.** A kraal; a fold; a cattle pen.  
**LESALÈLA.** A solitary one left; a surviving person.  
**LESAMA.** A cheek.  
**LESAPÔ.** A bone.  
**LESEDI.** A light.  
**LESEDINYANA.** A little light.  
**LESEGÔ.** A blessing.  
**LESEKA.** A twisted metal ring worn on the arm and below the knee.  
**LESÈLAMOTLHAKA.** A small fowl-stealing animal living in reeds.  
**LESELEDIWA.** *Pass.* of leseletsa.  
**LESELE TSA.** To allow; to permit.  
**LESENAMELÔ.** See MASENAMELO.  
**LESETEDI.** A Griqua.  
**LESÈTLHA.** A confirmed thief; the liquor amnû.  
**LESETLHAÔKA.** A large white ant that eats grass.  
**LESHAHÈ**=Leshwahè.  
**LESHALA.** A large white stone; a white rock.  
**LESHALABA**=Leshalaô.  
**LESHALAÔ.** A loud shouting from a crowd.  
**LESHAMA**=Lesama.  
**LESHAÔ**=Leshalaô.  
**LESHETLA.** The edible parts of the head of a bone.  
**LESHÔBÈLÈLÔ.** Dissatisfaction.  
**LESHOGO.** A partridge.  
**LESHOGODI.** A thick swarm of locusts; a heavy shower of rain.  
**LESHOKGOLA.** A child just able to run about.  
**LESHÔKÔLÈLA.** Water brash; heartburn; acid eructations.  
**LESHÔLÈ.** A cow still suckling a large calf; a large unweaned kid, or calf.  
**LESHOLOGA.** To become weary, or numbed, as arms by a heavy weight; to be swelled. Used only of the private parts of man or woman.  
**LESHOLOLA.** To let down, as a bird its wings. To reach, or pull down anything.  
**LESHÔMA.** A large bulb with stringy leaves.

- LESHOMÈ. Ten.
- LESHOMÔ. A party of people.
- LESHOMPU. The rounded part of a garden or kraal hedge.
- LESHONYA. A large jet black ant, *Int.*
- LESHONWANE. A small leshomô.
- LESHOPE. A ruin; a deserted house or kraal with no part of it still standing.
- LESHOPHI. A blister.
- LESHORI. A gift to a mother's brother.
- LESHOTLHÔ. The scrotum; the scrotum of a castrated animal.
- LESHOTLÔ. Contempt; contemptuousness.
- LESHÔTSE = Lekatane.
- LESHÔTSANA = Lekatanyane.
- LESHOWA. A shout, as of a number of people. Go tshèla leshowa, to shout with a loud voice, as a crowd crying hurrah.
- LESHUBU. A thigh bone, or upper arm bone in a human being; the upper leg bone of an animal.
- LESHUDI. A small excavation made to beat out corn in.
- LESHULÔ. Foam from mouth, or on water; white scum.
- LESHURU. A gift, *Int.*
- LESHUSHU. An animal with a small part of an ear cut off.
- LESHWABI. A wrinkle on the face.
- LESHWAHE. A light-coloured mocwana; an albino.
- LESHWAGÈ. The flesh at the junction of an animal's large and small stomach.
- LESHWALAÔ. A careless workman; a bad worker.
- LESHWALÔ. Medicine used to insure prosperity or success. Go di chubèla leshwalô, to fumigate them with the smoke of medicine.
- LESHWARE. Foot soreness, either in persons or animals.
- LESHWASHUPA. Empty. Used of a sack.
- LESHWASHWA. See MASHWASHWA.
- LESHWÈ. Filthy; evil; nasty; bad; anything that is not liked, or disagreeable. Used sometimes of a dangerous position.
- LESHWEBELÈGA. A hired volunteer; a paid mercenary.
- LESHWÈHADIWA. *Pass.* of leshwèhala.
- LESHWÈHATSA. To make filthy; to defile.
- LESHWELE. A lump of clotted blood; a clot.
- LESHWÈLÈ = Leshwele.
- LESIBA = Losiba.
- LESIBI. An animal with one ear, or both ears, cut off in the middle, or cut a good deal.
- LESIELA. An orphan.
- LESILO. A silly person; a fool.
- LESITLHA. A bunch, or cluster of berries or fruit.
- LETA. To wait; to wait for; to watch corn, etc.
- LETÀ. To grind very fine.
- LETAGWA. A drunkard.
- LETEANE. A wild dog.
- LETEGÈLE. An individual of a kind of mixed race, coloured, and having long hair.
- LETHACANE. A long-legged ground bird; a kind of lapwing.
- LETHUDI = Mokatakô.
- LETIMÈLA. A wandering animal.
- LETIÑ. A kind of weak beer. Sesutô.
- LETISA. Ba letiss ba bañwe, they help the others to watch corn.
- LETLA. To love, or honour one above another; to favour; to honour; to reconcile; to make peace.
- LETLABULA = Lotlabala.
- LETLADIKA. See MATLADIKA.
- LETLAKA. An eagle.
- LETLALÔ. A hide; a skin.
- LETLAMETLO. A bull-frog.
- LETLANA. To love each other



- very much; to become friends; to be fond of each other.
- LETLANCWE. *Perf. pass. of letlana*; reconciled.
- LETLANYA. To cause to love; to reconcile. A word not used much in the South. Go letlanya batho le Modimo, to reconcile God and man. Ba ba letlanyañ, the peacemakers.
- LETLAÑWA. *Pass. of letlanya*. Re tla letlañwa le Modimo, we shall be reconciled to God.
- LETLAPA. A flat stone; a stone for grinding on.
- LETLAPANA. A little letlapa.
- LETLAPARAPELO = Leaparapelo.
- LETLAWA = Lotlawa.
- LETLAWANA = Lotlawana.
- LETLATLA. An iron ornament for the ear.
- LETLATLANA = Lotlatlana.
- LETLÈKE. Rich; one who is abundantly supplied.
- LETLÈLA. A little of anything.
- LETLÈLANYANA. A very little of anything.
- LETLHABÈGÒ = Sebedishò.
- LETLHADIO. The fleshy part of a knuckle of meat.
- LETLHAHU. The muscle or lump of flesh in the calf of a person's leg, and in the arm between elbow and wrist.
- LETLHAGA. *See* MATLHAGA.
- LETLHAKAMANE. Grass for thatching.
- LETLHAKÈLA. A kind of blue bird, *Int.*
- LETLHAKU. A bush cut for making a hedge.
- LETLHAKWANA. A stick placed by a doctor to keep visitors from a house where there is sickness.
- LETLHALE. A wise person; a slim one. Not a word of commendation.
- LETLHALAGADI. A kind of ground creeping plant.
- LETLHALERWA = Leteans.
- LETLHANAMA. The fat round a kidney.
- LETLHAO. The nest, or cell of the khwena worm, used by women as a jingling bead in bogwèra dance.
- LETLHAPA. A curse.
- LETLHAPAGADI. A certain position of the dice.
- LETLHAPE. A herd of wild animals. Used of zebras and some other animals. Of cattle it is only used in the plural, Mathape.
- LETLHAPELAPULA. A small locust bird.
- LETLHAPÈLÒ. Mirth; merry making.
- LETLHARE. A branch having smaller branches on it; a leaf, *Int.*
- LETLHATSHE. The bottom of a deep pool.
- LETLHAU. A horse's leg just above the hoof.
- LETLHOGÈLA. A shoot springing after a tree is cut down.
- LETLHÒGÒNÒLÒ. Blessed; a blessing; favour.
- LETLHOKOTLÒ. A knot in a stick or branch where a shoot or twig has been cut off.
- LETLHÒMAGANYANE. A little joining in a kaross.
- LETLHÒTLHÒLÒ. A piece of the backbone of a slaughtered animal chopped off for cooking.
- LETLISA. *Caus. of letla*.
- LETLODIÑ. Mo letlodiñ, in a box. From letlole.
- LETLÒLÒLÒ. Cold, dark, wintry weather.
- LETLONKANA. A black wolf or hyena.
- LETLÒTLA. A house in bad repair; a standing ruin; a recent ruin; a deserted house.
- LETLÒLE. A box. Mo letlodiñ, in a box.
- LETLÒTLÒ. Abundance. A butcher bird.
- LETLÒTLOSO. A snake skin; the scale of a fish; a piece of skin pulled off after a scald, etc.

- LETLOYANA. A little box.
- LE TSA. To play on an instrument with hands or mouth; to cause to sound. Go letsa melodi, to make a whistling noise. Go letsa tshipi, to ring a bell.
- LETSABATSABA. Many-coloured.
- LETSADI. A blood-bruise in the flesh of a slaughtered animal; a clot of blood in flesh, caused by a bruise.
- LE TSAE. An egg. Used chiefly of a large egg, as of an ostrich.
- LETSAPA. Weariness.
- LETSATSA. A hole of a ground-squirrel. = Lotsatsa, *Int.*
- LETSATSI. The sun; a day.
- LETSE. *Perf.* of lala, to lie down. O letae a tsile, he came yesterday. O la a letse go ahwa, he was about to die; he had lain down in prospect of death. E re letsefi re e bonye maabane, that which we saw yesterday.
- LETSEBA. A rock pigeon.
- LETSEBANA. A young rock pigeon.
- LETSELA. Cloth of European make.
- LETSÈLÈ. A grain of corn; a woman's breast. *Pl.* mabèlè. No difference between the words except one of accent.
- LETSEMA. A picking, or ploughing. Go ntshiwa letsema, picking is ordered by the chief.
- LETSETO. A group of gardens.
- LETSÈTSÈ. The nit of a louse.
- LE TSA. A lake; a vley; a saltpan.
- LETSHEGÒ. A blessing; a three-foot; a stone, etc., for a pot to stand on.
- LETSÈRÈ. See MATSHÈRÈ.
- LETSHETSE. A bubble.
- LETSIBOGÒ. A ford.
- LETSIDIDI. Cold; coldness.
- LETULADI. A silent person.
- LEUBA. Drought.
- LEUE = Letobo.
- LEUTSANA. Used chiefly, if not entirely, in the *pl.* mantšana.
- LEWATLA. A sea.
- LEWATLÈ. A sea.
- LEYÈ. A stone (Bushman word).
- LEYÈLÒ. A spring-hare's hole.
- LEYWA. *Pass.* of leba.
- LILE. *Perf.* of lea.
- LO. You. *Pers. pron. pl.* Part of nouns beginning with lo.
- LOA. *Poss. pron.* Used with nouns in lo.
- LÒA. To bewitch; to poison; to become thick, as porridge, etc. A difference only in accent.
- LOAGÒ. A building.
- LOALA. See LWALA.
- LOAPI. The sky; the firmament; the space below the clouds. Maru a a mo loapiñ, the clouds which are in the sky.
- LOARÒ. An opening in a sore.
- LOATÒ. Increase.
- LÒBA. To deny falsely that one has something; to conceal by lying; to hide by deceit; to cut off a piece of the lower bowel of a slaughtered animal to be cooked for the head man of the family.
- LOBADI. A scar.
- LOBAKA. A time; a while; an opportunity; a space; room. Ke bonye lobaka, I am better.
- LOBAKANYANA. A little Lobaka.
- LOBALA. That part of a belly between navel and breast-bone. = Motlhaba.
- LORALÈLÒ. The binding along the top of a lolwapa hedge, and the bottom of a house-thatch.
- LOBEANA = Lophègwana.
- LOBERE. Cream. *Pl.* dipebe.
- LOBÈKÒ. Contempt = Segwadi.
- LOBÈLA. To deny of falsely to a person. O la a ba lobèla, he denied it to them; he hid it from them.
- LOBELÈLA. A sting.
- LOBÈLÒ. Speed; rapid pace.

- O la a thuba lobelô, he ran fast.
- LOBESE. Mashi a lobese, new milk; sweet milk; milk not yet turned thick.
- LOBÈTÈ. A spleen.
- LOBIANA. A frying-pan, *Int.*
- LOBILA = Mmila.
- LOBILANYANA = Mmilanyana.
- LOBILWE. *Perf. pass. of lôba.* Concealed; hidden. Di lobilwe go bôba, they are hidden from them. Dilô tse di lobilweñ, hidden things.
- LOBOA. A bare, treeless plain, or plot of land.
- LOBODU. A chameleon; an ox's dewlap.
- LOBOGÔ. Anything put into water to prevent it spilling when carried.
- LOBOLÈLA. A small bone between the eyes.
- LOBÔLÈLA. A sting.
- LOBÔNÈ. A candle; a lighted stick, or torch; a lamp.
- LOBONÈLA. A sting.
- LOBOPÔ. A habit or formation natural to a person; a creation; a creature. *Pl. dipopô.*
- LOBÔPÔ. O lobôpô, he has a high-ridged nose; his nose has a high ridge.
- LOBÔTA = Lomôta.
- LOBOTSANE. A flock of kids.
- LOBOTSARE. A swelling, chiefly found in the groin of a child; a large boil.
- LOBU. Brack ground; a brack hollow where cattle lie; a chameleon.
- LOCHÈGA. A purging; diarrhoea.
- LOCHO. Fat for smearing
- LOCHWAÔ. A mark on an animal denoting ownership; a brand.
- LOCÔ. A tribe. *Pl. dico.* A custom; a habit of an individual or a people.
- LOCOPOTLA. Mud.
- LÔCWA. *Pass. of lôpa.*
- LOCWALÔ. The diaphragm.
- LODI. The innermost bark of a thorn tree, used for making twine; a cord. *Pl. dinti.*
- LODIWA. *Pass. of lotsa.*
- LODULE. Peace; contentment; state of quiet living.
- LOÛLÈLA. To be nice, or tasty (used of food and drink); to taste (generally used of a nice taste).
- LOELETSA. To make nice, tasty, or palatable.
- LOESÈGA. To be bewitched, or possessed; to be possessed with a strong desire to do something.
- LOÛTÔ. A journey. *Pl. dinyètô and dikètô.*
- LOETSE. See LWETSE.
- LOÛTSÈ. A bob of hair; hair in a plait or bob.
- LOGA. To plait; to weave. Go loga maanô, to plan, to devise plans.
- LOGABA. Empty or hollow from hunger; emptiness from hunger.
- LOGADIGADI. Wide-spreading and glittering, as a large lake.
- LOGADIMA. Lightning.
- LOGAGA. A cliff; a hole or cave in a cliff.
- LOGAGANA. A small logaga; to become twisted or intertwined.
- LOGAGANYA. To twist or intertwine.
- LOGAGANYE. *Perf. of logagana.*
- LOGAGU. A rut or furrow made by rain; a shallow gully; a crack in a wall, etc.; a fissure.
- LOGALA. Wild-looking. Porridge made with sweet milk.
- LOGAMÔ. Milch. Used of cows and goats.
- LOGAPA. Logapa loa khudu, the shell of an ostrich.
- LOGARE. A razor.
- LOGATA. A skull. *Pl. dikgata.*
- LOGAU. A deafening noise; a loud scream; a lion's roar. O logau, he makes a startling noise.
- LOGECWE. *Perf. pass. of logèla.*

- LOGEDIWA. *Pass. of logetsä.*
- LOGETLA. A despised portion of food; a mussel-shell, *Int.*; wide-spreading, as a sheet of water, *Int.*
- LOGETSÄ. To drop in, as oil, medicine, etc.
- LOGILE. *Perf. of loga.*
- LOGODU. Vegetable food, cooked and mashed.
- LOGÖGÖ. The skin or crust on cold porridge; bread crust; a scab. *Pl. dikgögö.*
- LOGOHE. The flat part of an open hand, including the fingers; the palm of a hand.
- LOGOKO. A black patch of burnt grass having new grass in it.
- LOGÖLÖ. A shrub with daisy-like flowers; an evergreen shrub having yellow flowers.
- LOGONYANA. A small piece of wood; a small snake resembling a bit of dry wood, *Int.*
- LOGONYEÑ. *Mologonyeñ*, or in the wood.
- LOGOÑ. A piece of wood. *Pl. dikgoñ.*
- LOGÖPÖ. A rib. *Pl. dikgöpö.* Logöpö loa go hëla, the short rib.
- LOGORA. A hedge made with bushes.
- LOGWA. *Pass. of loga.*
- LOGWADI. A kind of large hawk which makes a screeching noise. *Pl. mankgwedi.*
- LOGWERE. A green tree-snake, not very poisonous.
- LOGWETE. Any part with hair or wool removed; a skin having no hair or wool.
- LOHAHA. A feather. *Pl. dipaha.*
- LOHAKA. The part remaining of a broken thing.
- LOBARE. A bone in the lower part of an arm; the bone in the front leg of animal above the momo; a bone used for a trumpet. *Pl. diphare.*
- LOHARÖ. A cleft in a rock, or between two flat stones, or two fingers; a gorge between two mountains; an opening in a river's bank where cattle can go down to drink. *Pl. dipharö.*
- LOHATA. Dikgöbè tsa lohata, boiled corn.
- LOHATSÄ. A splinter; a chip; a mote.
- LOHATSANA. A little lohatsä.
- LOHE. Which? Used with nouns in lo.
- LOHËLÖ. A broom; a besom.
- LOHËTLHÖ. A pronged stick for stirring food; a herb which is supposed to cause cattle to thrive; the flower on a mealie stalk. *Pl. diphëtlhö.*
- LOHIHIRI. Cartilage; the navel-cord of an animal.
- LOHOKA. The scent of rain.
- LOHOKO. Ua lohoko = Ua tsë-nwa, *Int.*
- LOHOKOTLO. Bare, as a tree without leaves; stripped, as a person; deprived of, as a person who has had losses; bereft, as of children.
- LOHUBA. Severe chest complaint; consumption.
- LOHUKA. A wing. *Pl. diphuka.*
- LOHUMA. Poverty; want.
- LOHUMÖ. Wealth; riches; treasure.
- LOHUREDI. The soft part on the edge of a blade-bone.
- LOILE. *Perf. of löa.* Diyö tse di loileñ, thick, or substantial food.
- LOILWE. *Perf. pass. of löa.* Diyö tse di loilweñ, food connected with heathen rites.
- LOISA. *Caus. of löa.* To cook food until it is thick.
- LOKA. To flavour; to season with salt.
- LOKABÖ. A notch in a knife, plate, etc.
- LOKADU. A space under an overhanging rock.
- LOKALA. A number of camel-thorn trees.

- LOKASIE.** A location, *Int.*  
**LOKÉLELA.** To fill up, as a pot in which soft food is boiling and sinks down; to cram with words and go on talking.  
**LOKGAHA.** A small hill.  
**LOKGABANA.** A small stone; a pebble. *Pl.* makgabana.  
**LOGÈRÈ.** A dry, waterless country.  
**LOGGOBE.** A pool of trampled water; a muddy pool.  
**LOGGÔPÔ.** Crooked.  
**LOGGWARAPANA=**Lokgarapana.  
**LOGGWARÈ.** A male springbuck.  
**LOKHADU.** An egg-shell, or piece of egg-shell of fowl or bird.  
**LOKHÈHÈ.** Light in texture; brittle.  
**LOKHIBE.** A group of mokhibe trees, *Int.*  
**LOKHUKHWA.** Lokhukhwa loa bouche, a drove of ostriches  
**LOKHUTLO.** Hump-backed; having a stooping gait; going along with head bent down.  
**LOKÔCWANA=**Lomôtana.  
**LOKOLOLA.** To break, or cut off at a joint; to alter the position of meat in pot by putting that at the top which was at the bottom.  
**LOKÔPÔ.** A sickness in goats which makes them as if mad.  
**LOKORO.** A piece of wood. *It* like a bow.  
**LOKOTLA.** To break to pieces or splinters.  
**LOKOTLÈGA.** To become broken to pieces, or splintered. Used of meat when thoroughly tender. Used of a person when utterly exhausted, or fatigued.  
**LOKOTSA.** To sweeten the mouth; to remove a bad taste from the mouth; to dry up saliva when too abundant.  
**LOKOYE.** The collar of a kaross; the hem of a moses.  
**LOKU.** A number of moku thorn trees.
- LOKURWANA.** A stony country.  
**LOKWABÔ.** A skin bag.  
**LOKWALÔ.** A writing; a book; a letter.  
**LOLAMA.** To go straight to a place.  
**LOLAMISA.** *Caus.* of lolama=Siamisa.  
**LOLÈ.** *Perf.* of lwa.  
**LOLEA.** Empty.  
**LOLEME.** A tongue. *Pl.* diteme.  
**LOLEÑWANA.** A tonsil; a uvula.  
**LOLÈSE.** Smallness of stomach or chest, as from hunger, or rapid growth.  
**LOLOLA.** To speak nicely.  
**LOLORA.** To make away with a person's things by wasting or eating; to take things from a person and give them away.  
**LOLWALA.** A stone for grinding on; a nether millstone; a mill.  
**LOLWAPA.** The front court, or yard of a house; the hedge of a front yard.  
**LOMA.** To bite; to sting; to cup; to eat the firstfruits. *Pass.* loñwa. Goloma ñwaga, to begin a new year. Go loma tsèbè, to speak secretly to, to give information to, as of an intended theft.  
**LOMAGANA.** To be united; to be joined together.  
**LOMAGANYA.** To unite; to join together.  
**LOMAMA.** Withered berries that have died on the tree.  
**LOMANA.** To bite each other; to fit together nicely, as two pieces of wood.  
**LOMANYA.** To fix two pieces of wood, etc., nicely together.  
**LOMAÔ.** A needle, or long awl for sewing skins; a needle.  
**LOMAPÔ.** A peg; a nail.  
**LOMATI.** A board; a plank; a table; a desk. Lomati lo lo kwalèlañ, a writing desk, or tablet.  
**LOMATSANA.** A small lomati.

- LOMATSANYANA. A very small lomati.
- LOMÈGA. To become bitten; to have blood drawn by cupping; to cup.
- LOMÈGÈLÈLA. Go lomègèlèla mahoko, to make a false accusation against.
- LOMÈGÈLÈLWA. To be falsely accused. Used also of a cow which takes another cow's calf after her own has died, and also of the calf so taken. Kgomo e lomègèlèlwa namaue, the cow suckles a calf not her own. Namaue e lomègèlèlwa kgomo, the calf sucks a cow not its own mother.
- LOMÈGWA = Lomègèlèlwa. Kgomo e tla lomègwa namaue, the cow will give suck to a calf not its own. Namaue e tla lomègwa kgomo, the calf will be brought up by a cow not its own mother.
- LOMEKU. A piece of the rind of sweet reed. *Pl.* dimeku.
- LOMÈLA. To fix or let in, as one piece of wood into another; to mortise; to bore a hole in an axe handle for the axe.
- LOMELETSA. To deprive a person of an animal by letting it wander on unchecked when one might have turned it back; to leave cattle alone and suffer them to wander.
- LOMÈPA. A piece of honeycomb with honey in it.
- LOMPI. Fatty membrane enclosing the bowels; a peritoneum; a caul.
- LOMŌCANA. A little wall.
- LOMOLOGA. To become separate.
- LOMOLOGANA. To separate mutually.
- LOMOLOGANYA. To cause to separate.
- LOMOLOGANYE. *Perf.* of lomo-logana.
- LOMOLOLA. To separate; to become separate.
- LOMOLELA. To separate for.
- LOMOLELWA. To be separated for.
- LOMOLOTSA. To cause to separate.
- LOMONOKO. A difficult or steep place in a hill or cliff.
- LOMŌTA. A wall; the wall of a house.
- LOMŌTANA. A little wall.
- LONA. Ye; you. *Personal pronoun, third person plural.*
- LONAKA. A horn; a tusk.
- LONAKANA. A little horn.
- LONALA. A nail of a finger or toe; a spur of a cock.
- LONAMAGADI. A number of females.
- LONAO. A foot.
- LONAŌ. *See* LONAO.
- LONKŌ. A pleasant smell; a taste; a flavour.
- LONOKGŌ. The thin end of a tsimbok, *Int.*
- LONONA. A number of males.
- LONYACŌ. A byword; contempt; contemptuousness; dishonour.
- LONYALŌ = DinyalŌ.
- LONYANA. Many children.
- LOÑANA. Wormwood.
- LOÑAÑALE. Dry makatane; dried fruit.
- LOÑŌCWANA. *Dim.* of lomŏta.
- LOÑŌLA. Moisture; dampness; wetness; damp ground after rain.
- LOÑŌPÈ. A channel; a gully; a deep ditch.
- LOÑWA. *Pass.* of loma.
- LŌBŌ. A shed at a chief's kgotla; a shelter made of poles.
- LOBU. *See* LOBU.
- LOODITSE. *Perf.* of lootsa.
- LOOKA. A grove of white-thorn trees.
- LOOKWANE. Oil; the oil of fat.
- LOŌNYANA. A flock of lambs.
- LOOTO. Dimness. Letsatsi le looto, the sun is dim. Looto loa mosi, the dimness caused by a cloud of smoke.
- LOOTSA. To sharpen; to grind

- on a grindstone. *Perf.* looditse. *Pass.* loodiwa.
- LOOTWANA. A little looto.
- LŌPA. To ask; to ask for; to beg; to beg from; to ask a favour. *Perf.* lopile; *pass.* loewa and lopiwa.
- LOPALALA. To stand or be upright.
- LOPALŌ. A scabby disease in sheep and goats.
- LOPANE. A large edible caterpillar, *Int.* Lobaka lo se lopane, a very short time or distance.
- LOPAPA. A shallow pool of rain water.
- LOPARA. The upper and inner part of the thigh of a man and male animal. Not used of a female.
- LOPARWANA. Diarrhoea in sheep.
- LOPÈ. *Negative particles of nouns in lo.* Ga go na lopè, there is not one.
- LOPÈTLÈKÈ. Wide-spreading and shallow, as a pool or large vessel.
- LOPHATLŌ. Half of a stone divided so as to have sharp edge; half of a lekatane, etc.; a piece cut off lengthwise.
- LOPHÈGŌ. A large piece of a broken platter, etc., still of some use.
- LOPHÈGWANA. A little lophègŭ.
- LOPILE. *Perf.* of lōpa.
- LOPIWA. *Pass.* of lōpa.
- LOPO. Lopo ea thobŏlŏ, a gun barrel (hybrid).
- LŌRA. To dream; to dream about.
- LORAGA. Mud. The edible part inside game bones.
- LORAGŌ. A large hinder part or fundament of a person.
- LORAKŌ. A wall, as of stones; a stone dyke.
- LORAFŌ = Thapŏ.
- LORATA. A loud or startling noise or shout.
- LORATLA = Lorata.
- LORATŌ. Love.
- LORE. A spear handle; a long staff. *Pl.* dinthe. Lore loa gatwa, the crooked is made, or can be made, straight. Pula ga e gate lore lokgŏpŏ, the rain is very gentle.
- LORÈME. Young grass; unripe or watery. Used of pus, etc.
- LOHÈPÈ. Too wet, as clay with too much water in it.
- LORIBA. An overhanging forehead, as of a baboon. Used of a bow on wagon tent to give shade.
- LORILE. *Perf.* of Lōra.
- LORITŌ. Stewed meat well stirred up.
- LOROLE. Dust. *Pl.* ditbols.
- LOROLENYANA. Fine dust.
- LOHŌPŌ = Lerŏpŏ, *Int.*
- LORŌRWANA. An infant.
- LOKOTHŌ. Dimness; a dim light; twilight. Oa bŏna ka lorothe, he sees indistinctly.
- LOROTHWANA. A little lorothe.
- LOROYANA. Fine dust.
- LORUŌ. Things inherited; possessions.
- LORUTLÈLA. Old bushes in a hedge when it is renewed; old rafters in a house when it is re-roofed. *Sing.* and *pl.*
- LORWE. Small red ants. *Sing.* and *pl.*
- LOSA. To kill ravenous beasts or wild animals.
- LOSAGARANA. Small stones; gravel; fine beads; small. Of teeth.
- LOSAISAI. A swarm of young things.
- LOSASE. A treeless country.
- LOSEA. An infant; a baby. Nwana oa losea, a baby.
- LOSÈLŌ. A flat basket used for cleaning corn.
- LOST. The brink of a river; the edge of a bank; the brim of a cup; an eyebrow; an eyelash; an eyelid. *Pl.* dintshi.
- LOSIBA. The outer skin of a

- goat's bowel, and a musical instrument made from it. Mathe a losiba, the expectoration of pneumonia. Madi a losiba, blood flowing out in a jet.
- LOSIKA.** A vein; an artery; a sinew; a family; a generation. *Pl.* ditshika.
- LOSIRE.** A poke, or screen for the eyes, used by boyale girls; a poke, or shade for sore eyes.
- LOSH**=Loshe.
- LOSHA.** New. *With nouns in lo.* Lo le losha, new.
- LOSHABA.** A people; a tribe.
- LOSHAI.** Naked; destitute.
- LOSHALABA**=Moduduetsa.
- LOSHANE.** A pointed stick; a stick used to stab dikgèñwè in a game. *Pl.* dinchane.
- LOSHE.** A bush creeping plant having edible bulb-like fruit called lerakanchane.
- LOSHEKEDI.** A famine.
- LOSHO.** Death.
- LOSHÖKÖ.** Perversity. O loshökö, he is perverse.
- LOSHULÖ**=Leshulö.
- LOSHWARÖ.** Dried meat. Sometimes used of dried grass and dried fruit.
- LOSHWAELA.** A skeleton of animal or person.
- LOSHWAÖ.** Stewed meat well stirred up.
- LÖTA.** To grind, or pound to powder; to walk or run gracefully or proudly.
- LOTEDE.** Very red blood in dysentery.
- LOTÈÈ**=Chuchwa.
- LOTHA.** Sinew or muscle of a lean animal; thin membrane; a temporary house or tent.
- LOTHÈKA.** The loins; the lower part of body all round.
- LÖFLA.** To destroy; to kill.
- LOTLATLANA.** Dusk; even; early evening; evening twilight.
- LOTLAWA.** A long string of beads; a string of beads round the loins.
- LOTLAWANA.** A little lotlawa; a necklace of hanging beads.
- LOTLÈGA.** To become destroyed; to tell secret news; to give an inkling of a thing.
- LOTLÈGÈLA.** To tell secret news to.
- LOTLHAA**=Lotlhaea.
- LOTLHABÖ.** A thing to pierce with; a fork for taking meat out of a pot.
- LOTLHABULA.** The rainy season; the time when grass is abundant.
- LOTLHAEA.** A jaw; a jawbone of animals and human beings.
- LOTLHAGARE.** A reaped garden; picking ground in winter.
- LOTLHAKA.** A reed; a corn stalk. O dule lotlhaka, his bowel has come down, as in dysentery. Lotlhaka loa dikgama, a troop of hartebeests.
- LOTLHAKORE.** A person's side; the side of a thing.
- LOTLHALE.** A place for drying makatane.
- LOTLHANA.** To quarrel with each other.
- LOTLHANÈLA.** Ba le ba mo lotlhanèla, they helped him in the quarrel.
- LOTLHANYA.** To cause to quarrel; to stir up strife; to cause dissension by circulating false stories; to be a busybody.
- LOTLHANYE.** *Perf.* of lotlhana.
- LOTLHARAPA.** A dead tree still standing and having branches; a thick dry stump.
- LOTLHARAPANA.** A little lotlharapa.
- LOTLHÖKWA.** Lotlhökwa loa boyañ, a tall stalk or stem of grass.
- LOTLHONO.** A piece of meat cut off the side of an animal before it is disembowelled; a woolly tuft underneath a well brayed skin.



**LOTLHÓTLHÓ.** O lotlhótlhó.  
 Used of a person who takes  
 back what he has lent before  
 the time fixed has expired.  
**LOTLHWARE.** A grove of olive  
 trees.  
**LOTLOA.** A net.  
**LOTLÓPÓ.** The comb of a cock  
 or guinea-fowl.  
**LÓTLWA.** *Pass. of lótle.*  
**LOTOBÓ.** Haze; haziness.  
**LOTOLOTSA.** To make very care-  
 ful inquiry about; to investi-  
 gate carefully.  
**LOTONA.** A number of males.  
**LOTSA.** To play upon a wind  
 instrument; to sound a trum-  
 pet. Go lotsa molodi, to  
 whistle in a shrill note.  
**LÓTSAHALA.** To become de-  
 ceitful, or untruthful; to pre-  
 varicate.  
**LÓTSAHALETSÁ.** Ba mo lótsa-  
 haletsá, they deceive him.  
**LOTSALÓ.** The fruit of the  
 womb; offspring; that which  
 is born.  
**LOTSATSA.** Light in texture, as  
 clothing or paper.  
**LOTSETSANYANA.** A number of  
 female children.  
**LOTSETSE.** A number of cows  
 which have just calved.  
**LOTSHTSHI.** That part of a  
 river bed from which the water  
 has retired; a beach; the brink  
 of water; the brim of a cup.  
**LOUMÓ=LOUÑWÓ.**  
**LOUÑÓ=LOUÑWÓ.**  
**LOUÑWÓ.** Fruit.  
**LOUPA.** Powder; dust; finely  
 ground, as meal; hot ashes; a  
 hot hearth without cinders; a  
 fireplace with fire just re-  
 moved.  
**LOUPI=LOUPA.**  
**LOWA.** A living skeleton; a  
 person much emaciated from  
 sickness.  
**LÓYWA.** *Pass. of lóba.*  
**LWA.** To fight; to quarrel.  
*Perf. lolè.*

**LWALA=Bobola.**  
**LWANA.** To quarrel with each  
 other.  
**LWANTSHA.** *Caus. of lwana.*  
**LWÈLA.** To fight for; to quarrel  
 over.  
**LWETSE.** *Perf. of lwala.*

## M.

**MA.** See MMA.  
**MAABANE.** Yesterday.  
**MAABANYANE.** Evening; after  
 sunset; towards night. *Part.*  
*a.*  
**MAACÓ.** *Pl. of leacó.*  
**MAADIMÓ.** *Pl. of leadimó.*  
**MAAGÓ.** *Pl. of loagó.*  
**MAAKA.** *Pl. of leaka.* O maaka,  
 he is a liar.  
**MAAKANYANA.** *Pl. of leaka-*  
*nyana.*  
**MAALA=Letsididi.**  
**MAANÓ.** *Pl. of leanó.*  
**MAANYAANYA.** Abundance. Ka  
 maanyaanya, abundantly; plen-  
 tifully (of food); numerous (of  
 things).  
**MAAPARAPELO.** *Pl. of leapara-*  
*pele.*  
**MAAPÈLÓ.** Cookings for; Satur-  
 day.  
**MAATLA.** The palms of both  
 hands held out together. *No*  
*sing.*  
**MAATLAMETLO.** Ingenious; cle-  
 ver.  
**MAATLHAMANA.** *Pl. of leatlha-*  
*mana.*  
**MABA.** See MMABA.  
**MABANE.** See MAABANE.  
**MABANYANE.** See MAABANYANE.  
**MABAPA.** Matlo a sha mabapa,  
 the neighbouring or contigu-  
 ous houses are burning.  
**MABE.** *Pl. of bobe.*  
**MABEBE.** Rubbish; sweepings.  
**MABELA.** A swaggering gait; a  
 proud manner; pride; proud;  
 stuck up.  
**MABELÈ.** Corn; a woman's

- breasts. Difference only in accent.
- MABELEBELE.** Clothed in all sorts of things, as a madman, or heathen doctor.
- MABI.** *Pl. of hobi.*
- MABOA.** *Pl. of leboa.*
- MABOANE.** A little maboè.
- MABODI.** *Pl. of lebodi.*
- MABOÈ.** A kind of small hare.
- MABOGÔ.** *Pl. of lecogô.*
- MABOGISHÔ.** Sufferings; afflictions.
- MABÔKÔ.** *Pl. of bobôkô.*
- MABOLE** = Macwele.
- MABOLÈLA.** *Pl. of lobolèla.* Mab.lèla bèla, idle talk.
- MABOLÈLÈLA.** Mabolèlèla rure, true statements.
- MABOLOBOLO.** *Pl. of lebolo-bolo.*
- MABORWANA** = Mamphorwana.
- MABÔTE.** Internal wounds, or bruises, or soreness.
- MABOTSA.** A marriage feast.
- MABOTSANE.** A flock of kids.
- MABU.** Nwana oa mabu, the sole surviving child.
- MABUCWAPELE.** Firstfruits.
- MABUDUCHÔ.** Gleanings.
- MACHE.** *Pl. of leche.*
- MACHEÑ** = Matsheñ.
- MACHORANE.** A fast pace; a quick race.
- MACHOCHO.** *Pl. of lechocho.*
- MACHOO.** *Pl. of leroo.*
- MACHWAGÔ.** *Pl. of lechwagô.*
- MACHWABO.** *Pl. of lechwabo.*
- MACHWARWA.** *Pl. of lechwarwa.*
- MACHWE.** *Pl. of lechwe.*
- MACOLO.** *Pl. of lecolo.*
- MACOPETLA.** *Pl. of lecopetla.*
- MACÔRWANE.** *Pl. of lecôrwane.*
- MACWABUDU.** *Pl. of lecwabudu.*
- MACWAKACWAKE.** A jumble; a confused mess; a hodgepodge (of food).
- MACWECWENÔ.** Sap. Fat oozing from an unused cooking vessel.
- MACWELA.** *Pl. of lecwela.* Offspring.
- MACWELE.** *Pl. of lecwela.*
- MACWELECÔKÔ.** Fraud, *Int.*
- MACWELECWELE.** *Pl. of lecwelcwela.* Immense numbers; crowds of people.
- MADAAGOTLHE** = Thukgwi, *Int.*
- MADI.** Blood. Money.
- MADIBA.** *Pl. of lediba.*
- MADILA.** *Pl. of bodila.*
- MADILOTSANA.** A number of animals of tilotsana colour.
- MADILOTSANE.** A certain hill in the interior. Baa madilotsane, they go away with no hope of returning.
- MADIKWENË.** A solitary male giraffe.
- MADINYANA.** *Pl. of ledinyana.*
- MADISHÔ.** Herding or grazing places.
- MADULÔ.** Sitting places.
- MADUMEDI.** *Pl. of ledumedi.*
- MADUÔ.** Wages; payment. Used only in *plural.*
- MAE.** *Pl. of lee.*
- MAEBA.** *Pl. of leebea.*
- MAEBANA.** *Pl. of leešana.*
- MAÈBÈBÈ.** Outspreading, and hanging down, as the branches of an overhanging tree, *Int.*
- MAÈMÔ.** *Pl. of boèmo.*
- MAÈRÈGÔ.** An easy-going one; one easily imposed upon; a believer in everybody.
- MAÈRÈGWANE** = Maerègô.
- MAGAALA.** Reckless, *Int.*
- MAGABADITSANE.** *Pl. of mogabaditsane.*
- MAGABÔNA.** Their homes.
- MAGADI.** *Pl. of bogadi.*
- MAGAGU.** *Pl. of logagu.*
- MAGAGUGAGU.** Many cracks, etc.
- MAGAKABE.** *Pl. of mogakabe.*
- MAGAKGALA.** Stars coming out at daybreak; very early dawn; sharp edged clouds. Mahube a magakgala, the very first rays of daylight.
- MAGAKWA.** *Pl. of legakwa.*
- MAGALA.** *Pl. of legala.*
- MAGALANE.** A yellowish snake, black under the mouth.

- MAGALAPA.** The roof of a mouth.
- MAGALAPANYANA** = Magalapa.
- MAGALE.** *Pl. of bogale.* Magale mabedi, two-edged.
- MAGAMUGAMU.** A watery swelling.
- MAGANŌ.** The words spoken, or the talking of those at a distance, and heard indistinctly. Go atsanya maganō, to speak at cross purposes.
- MAGAPU.** *Pl. of legapu.*
- MAGARIPA.** Mayè a magariipa, stones with sharp cutting edges.
- MAGARE.** *Pl. of legare.*
- MAGETLA.** *Pl. of legetla.*
- MAGOANA.** *Pl. of legoana.*
- MAGŌBÈ.** *Pl. of mogōbè.*
- MAGODU.** *Pl. of legodu.*
- MAGŌGŌ.** *Pl. of bogōgō.*
- MAGŌGWE.** A kind of small vicious wild animal.
- MAGOKO.** *Pl. of logoko.*
- MAGOKOŃ.** Young locusts nearly ready to fly.
- MAGOLA.** *Pl. of legola.*
- MAGŌLÈ.** *Pl. of bogōlè.*
- MAGOLOLŌ.** *Pl. of legololō.*
- MAGOMÈ** = Mashomè.
- MAGOMÈAGOMÈ** = Mashomèashomè, numberless.
- MAGOPA.** *Pf. of legopa.*
- MAGOPÈLŌ.** *Pl. of legopèlō.*
- MAGŌRŌGŌ.** *Pl. of bogōrōgō.*
- MAGOROMECHO.** Medicine used, as ergot of rye.
- MAGŌSANA.** *Pl. of kgōsana.*
- MAGŌTÈ.** Botlhoko yoa magōtè, fever.
- MAGOTLHŌ.** *Pl. of legotlthō.*
- MAGOLŌ.** *Pl. of legolō.*
- MAGOTUTUA.** *Pl. of legotutua.*
- MAGOU.** *Pl. of legou.*
- MAGWAGWA.** *Pl. of legwagwa.*
- MAGWAKA.** *Pl. of legwaka.*
- MAGWARA** = Magwata, *Int.*
- MAGWATA.** Rough; uneven; untutored; ignorant.
- MAGWATLAPA.** *Pl. of legwatlapa.*
- MAGWÈ.** See MMAGWÈ.
- MAGWELETLHA.** *Pl. of legweletlha.* O dibile magweletlha, he has done crooked things, or things which are not right.
- MAGWEYANA.** *Pl. of legweyana.*
- MAHALŌ.** Scrapings.
- MAHARATLHATLHA.** In a confused or disorderly state.
- MAHATLA.** *Pl. of lehatla.* O mahatla, he is bald.
- MAHATLHA.** *Pl. of mohatlha,* and lehatlha.
- MAHATSHE.** *Pl. of lehatshe.*
- MAHLE.** A number of lebele bucks.
- MAHELEPE.** Swelled.
- MAHÈLŌ.** *Pl. of bhèlō.*
- MAHERECŌKŌ.** A jumble or confusion.
- MAHEREBERE.** *Pl. of leherehere.*
- MAHETLA.** *Pl. of lehetla.*
- MAHIKA.** *Pl. of lehika.*
- MAHIRIRI.** Cartilage; cartilage of ribs. *No sing.*
- MAHISA.** *Pl. of lehisa.* Increase of lent cattle.
- MAHODILE.** Indistinctly; not clearly (of hearing). Ba utlwa mahodile, they hear indistinctly.
- MAHOBORA.** *Pl. of lehobora.*
- MAHŌRWANA** = Mamphorwans.
- MAHOKO.** *Pl. of lehoko.* News.
- MAHŌKWANA.** A number of he-goats.
- MAHOTLHŌ.** *Pl. of lehotlthō.*
- MAHUBA.** The whole of the chest; the upper part of the body.
- MAHUBE.** Red sky; red tinge in the sky; joints of meat.
- MAHUBEHUBE.** Very red. Ma-hubehube a dinama, many joints of meat; much meat.
- MAHUMŌ.** *Pl. of lobumō.*
- MAHUPU.** *Pl. of lehupu.*
- MAHUPUHUPU.** Swelled and bruised through being beaten.
- MAHURA.** Fat.
- MAHURE** = Segōtlō, *Int.*

- MAHUTI.** *Pl. of lehati.*  
**MAHUTŌ.** *Pl. of lehatō.*  
**MAHUTSANA.** *Pl. of bohutsana.*  
**MAIBA.** *Pl. of leiba.*  
**MAIBI.** A swoon.  
**MAIDI.** A superior kind of Kafir corn; millet.  
**MAIKAÈLÈLŌ.** *Pl. of boikaèlèlō.*  
**MAIKANCHO.** *Pl. of boikancho.*  
**MAIKANŌ.** *Pl. of ikanō.*  
**MAIKEOLŌ.** Diversities of opinions; heresies.  
**MAIKÈPŌ.** *Pl. of boikèpō.*  
**MAIKUTLWŌ.** *Pl. of boikutlwō.*  
**MAILA.** *Pl. of moila.*  
**MAINA.** *Pl. of leina.*  
**MAINANE.** *Pl. of leinane.*  
**MAINANYANE.** A few names.  
**MAIŌ.** *Pl. of leiō.*  
**MAIPEI.** *Pl. of leipei.*  
**MAIPELŌ.** *Pl. of moipelō.*  
**MAIPHÈTLHŌ.** *Pl. of boiphètlhō.*  
**MAISHŌ.** *Pl. of leishō.*  
**MAITIBOLŌ.** First-born of babes and animals, but chiefly of the latter. *No singular.* Nwana or maitibolō, the first-born child.  
**MAITISHŌ.** Pleasant conversation; friendly chat.  
**MAITLHAPÈLŌ.** *Pl. of leitlhapèlō.*  
**MAITLHAPÈDISHŌ.** Luxuries.  
**MAITLHŌ.** *Pl. of leitlhō.*  
**MAITLHOMŌ.** *Pl. of boitlhomō.*  
**MAITLHŌMŌ.** *Pl. of boitlhōmō.*  
**MAITŌKŌ.** *Pl. of boitōkō.*  
**MAITSEANAPE.** *Pl. of moitseanape.*  
**MAITSEOANAPE.** *Pl. of moitseanape.*  
**MAITSEBOA = Maitsiboa.**  
**MAITSIBŌEA.** Evening time; about sunset; this afternoon.  
**MAIYADI.** *Pl. of leiyadi.*  
**MAIYANE.** *Pl. of boiyane.*  
**MAKABA.** *Pl. of lekaba.*  
**MAKAKA = Masetlhaōka.**  
**MAKAKABA.** *Pl. of lekakaba.*  
**MAKALABA.** Large. Used of eyes. Thick. Used of a mealie cob. *No sing.*  
**MAKALANA.** *Pl. of mokalana.*  
**MAKANTSA.** *Pl. of lekantsa.*  
**MAKANTSANA.** *Pl. of lekantsana.*  
**MAKANOKANO = Makenokeno.**  
**MAKANYANA.** *Pl. of lekanyana.*  
**MAKAPE.** *Pl. of lekape.*  
**MAKATANA.** *Pl. of sekatana.*  
**MAKATANE.** *Pl. of lekatane.*  
**MAKATLA.** *Pl. of lekatla.*  
**MAKAU.** *Pl. of lekau.*  
**MAKAUANA.** *Pl. of lekauana.*  
**MAKAUDI.** *Pl. of lekaudi.*  
**MAKEDI.** *Pl. of lekedi.*  
**MAKÈKÈTÈ.** Rough, or with small notches on the edge, as a knife, etc.  
**MAKENOKENO.** Capricious; changeable.  
**MAKETE.** *Pl. of lekete.*  
**MAKGABANA.** *Pl. of lokgabana = Mayana.*  
**MAKGABE.** Strings covering the nakedness of children and heathen women.  
**MAKGABETLA.** Thin slices, or small pieces of meat, wood, etc.  
**MAKGABETLÈLA.** Minced meat; meat chopped in very small pieces.  
**MAKGABI.** *Pl. of lekgabi.*  
**MAKGADI.** *Pl. of lekgadi.*  
**MAKGAGÈÈ.** Stones with saw-like edges, *Int.*  
**MAKGAGOKGAGO.** Rags; very ragged garments.  
**MAKGAKGA.** Audacious; impudent; forward; impudence.  
**MAKGALO.** *Pl. of mkgalo.*  
**MAKGAMATHA.** Dirt, or dirtiness from being smudged with milk, etc.; filth, or filthiness; grease, etc., on unwashed pots; excess.  
**MAKGANATHA = Makgamatha.**  
**MAKGAPHA.** An abomination; abominable. O makgapha = O ma-hwè.  
**MAKGAPANA.** *Pl. of lekgapana.*  
**MAKGAREBÈ.** *Pl. of lekgarebè.*

- MAKGASA.** Tatters; hanging strips of old garments.  
**MAKGASANA.** Old, tattered garments hanging in strips.  
**MAKGATHI.** *Pl. of lekgathi.* Swarms of locusts.  
**MAKGATHIKGATHI.** Ba ikgao-ganya makgathikgathi, they divide themselves into parties or groups.  
**MAKGATLHANŌ.** *Pl. of kgatlhanŌ.*  
**MAKŪĒGA.** Much torn; ragged.  
**MAKGĒLE.** *Pl. of lekgĒle.*  
**MAKGĒME.** Watery; always running. Used of eyes.  
**MAKGĒNWĒ.** *Pl. of kgĒnwĒ.*  
**MAKGĒTHŌ.** *Pl. of lekgĒthŌ.*  
**MAKGETHU.** *Pl. of lekgethu.*  
**MAKGŌA.** *Pl. of lekgŌa.*  
**MAKGŌBA.** *Pl. of lekgŌba.*  
**MAKGOBOLŌ.** That which is brought up by belching; the offscourings. *From kgobola.*  
**MAKGOLA=** Makgatla.  
**MAKGŌLĒLA.** A certain position of the dice.  
**MAKGOLO.** *Pl. of legolo.* Hundreds.  
**MAKGŌMĒ =** LeshwĒ. Filth; dirt.  
**MAKGOMOKO=** LeshwĒ.  
**MAKGOŊWANA.** *Pl. of bokgoŊwana.*  
**MAKGOPĒ=** LopalŌ.  
**MAKGOTLA.** Go tlhaba makgotla, to be restless; to move from place to place when lying down, as one in pain.  
**MAKGOWANE.** A kind of eagle.  
**MAKGWAHO.** *Pl. of lekgwaho.*  
**MAKGWAKWA.** *Pl. of lekgwakwa.*  
**MAKGWARA.** *Pl. of bokgwara.*  
**MAKGWARAPANA.** *Pl. of lekgwarapana.*  
**MAKWERE.** Ke yelĒ makwere, I am confused; I have forgotten it through a confused head.  
**MAKHANA.** *Pl. of lekhana.*  
**MAKHANE=** Makantsana, *Int.*  
**MAKHŌA.** *Pl. of lekhŌa.*  
**MAKHONKHŌBE.** *Pl. of lekhonkhobe.*  
**MAKHUE.** *Pl. of lekhue.*  
**MAKHUBU.** *Pl. of lekhubu.*  
**MAKHUYANA.** *Pl. of lekhuyana.*  
**MAKHWAHO.** *Pl. of lekhwaho.*  
**MAKIKIANA.** *Pl. of mokikiana.*  
**MAKITLANŌ.** *Pl. of lekitlanŌ.*  
**MAKŌA.** *Pl. of bokŌa and lekŌa.*  
**MAKŌBO.** *Pl. of lekŌbo.*  
**MAKŌKŌ.** *Pl. of lekŌkŌ.*  
**MAKOLOI.** Many wagons.  
**MAKŌLŌLWANA.** *Pl. of lekŌlŌlwana.*  
**MAKŌKŌMA.** *Pl. of lekŌkŌma.*  
**MAKOLONKWANE.** *Pl. of lekolonkwane.*  
**MAKOLWANE.** *Pl. of lekolwane.*  
**MAKOLWANYANE.** *Pl. of lekolwanyane.*  
**MAKŌPANĒLŌ.** The meeting or joining places.  
**MAKŌTĒ.** *Pl. of lekŌtĒ.*  
**MAKU.** *Pl. of moku.*  
**MAKUBĒLŌ.** The last milk in a sack, which needs shaking to get it out.  
**MAKUKA.** *Pl. of lekuka.*  
**MAKUKU.** Just when dawn begins; before daylight; at cock crow.  
**MAKUKUNOPU.** Ridges, or swellings with ridges between.  
**MAKULA.** Coolies (hybrid).  
**MAKUMAGANYANE.** Divisions; parties; isolated groups, or families.  
**MAKUNANTSHANE.** A few people remaining after the greater part have left.  
**MAKHWAHO.** *Pl. of lekhwaho.*  
**MAKWAKWA.** *Pl. of lekwakwa.*  
**MAKWALŌ.** *Pl. of lekwalŌ.*  
**MAKWATI.** *Pl. of lekwati.*  
**MAKWELE.** *Pl. of lekwele.*  
**MAKWĒTĒ.** *Pl. of lekwĒtĒ.*  
**MAKWETEKWIŌ.** *Pl. of lekwetekwiŌ.*  
**MAKWIKEDITSHĒGŌ.** Roughness, *Int.*  
**MALA.** *Pl. of lela and bola.*

- MALABADI.** See MMALABADI.  
**MALAŌ.** *Pl. of bolaŌ.* LecholŌ ya malaŌ, a hunting party sleeping out one night.  
**MALATSI.** *Pl. of letsatsi.*  
**MALEA.** *Pl. of bolea.*  
**MALEBAGAÑ.** Similarity in appearance.  
**MALÈBÈLÈBÈ.** Any particular place not mentioned by name.  
**MALEBOGŌ.** Thanks; thank-offerings.  
**MALĒHU.** *Pl. of lelehu.*  
**MALELAKŌKWANE.** Vultures.  
**MALELE=** Mabebe.  
**MALÈLÈ.** *Pl. of bolèlè.*  
**MALEÑWANA.** *Pl. of loleñwana.*  
**MALEO.** *Pl. of boleo.*  
**MALEPA.** *Pl. of lelepa.*  
**MALÈPÈ.** Ba ba tshèla malèpè, they go to help others in picking, having finished their own plots.  
**MALETLANYŌ.** Mutual likings; friendships.  
**MALŌBA.** Lately; a short time ago.  
**MALŌBAAMAABANE.** The day before yesterday.  
**MALŌBŌLŌBŌ.** Drenched; saturated.  
**MALŌKŌ.** *Pl. of bolŌkŌ.*  
**MALOKOLOLŌ.** *Pl. of lekokololŌ.*  
**MALOMA.** An uncle; a mother's brother, younger or older. Maloma a Tau, Tau's uncle.  
**MALOMAAGO.** Your uncle; thy uncle.  
**MALOMAAGWÈ.** His uncle.  
**MALOMAAYŌ.** Your uncle.  
**MALOMÈ.** My uncle.  
**MALOMMI.** See MMALOMMI.  
**MALONWANE.** Hard-hearted; treacherous.  
**MALWAPA.** *Pl. of lolwapa.*  
**MALWETSE.** *Pl. of bolwetse.*  
**MAMAGWAI.** A kind of lizard.  
**MAMAI SA.** To use a weak thing carefully; to be careful of a weak thing.  
**MAMALALA.** To go quickly; to go without stopping.
- MAMALALÈLA.** To go to without stopping.  
**MAMARÈLA.** To stick to; to cleave to.  
**MAMATHWANE.** A bat. *Pl. bonamathwane.*  
**MAMATLÈLÈLA.** To repair, or bind up a weak or broken thing.  
**MAMÈNA.** *Pl. of lemèna.*  
**MAMINA.** Mucus from the nose.  
**MAMISI.** A solitary male giraffe.  
**MAMMPA.** Meruti e le mammpa, the shadows lengthen towards the east; it is getting evening-time.  
**MAMOGOLO.** An aunt; mother's elder sister.  
**MAMOSHŌ.** After dawn, and before sunrise.  
**MAMPAMOSIDI.** A diviner, *Int.*  
**MAMPAMOTHO.** A diviner, *Int.*  
**MAMPHORO.** *Pl. of lemphoro.*  
**MAMPHORWANA.** *Pl. of lemphorwana.*  
**MANA.** To dry. Mana a dinose, honeycomb with larvae in it.  
**MANAKE.** A star near the southern cross.  
**MANAMAMETSA.** To help that which fails; to supply that which is lacking.  
**MANANA.** Young; tender; green. Mabelè a manana, green, or tender corn.  
**MANATHŌ.** Marks in food where some has been taken out.  
**MANATLA.** *Pl. of bonatla.*  
**MANCHE.** *Pl. of bonche.*  
**MANCHO=** Ke tle ke itse, with a view to; in order that; and then.  
**MANCWE.** *Pl. of lencwe.*  
**MANÈ.** Four. Mashomè manè, forty. Mashomè a le manè, forty.  
**MANÈGA.** To fasten or paste on; to overlay.  
**MANEGILE.** *Perf. of manèga.* Se se manegileñ gonda, that which is overlaid with gold.

- MANÈGWA. *Pass. of manèga.*
- MANÈLÒ. Manèlò a dipodi le dinku, the time for giving the kids and lambs to their mothers; afternoon. *From nèla.*
- MANETE. *See MMANETE.*
- MANKGWEDI. *Pl. of nkgwedi and logwèdi.*
- MANKGOLU. A word expressing scorn or derision. Mankgolu a motho, the shadow of a man; a lazy and useless person.
- MANKOPA. The loins.
- MANKU. Many sheep.
- MANKWITSIPI. The loins; the back parts.
- MANNE. *Perf. of mana.*
- MANNÒ. *Pl. of bonnò.*
- MANÒ. *See MANNÒ.*
- MANOKWANE. *Pl. of bonokwane.*
- MANOLOGA. To arise; to get up; to become loose, or detached, as stones from a cliff.
- MANOLOLA. To raise up, as a stone with a lever; to force up, as a fast stone; to loosen; to pull off, as paper from a wall.
- MANOÑ. *Pl. of lenoñ.*
- MANÒÑÒÑÒÑÒ. Anguish; sorrow of heart; sensations caused by tickling = Masisi. Manòñòñòñò a pelo, heaviness of heart through sorrow.
- MANOÑONOÑO = Manòñòñòñò.
- MANÒTÒ. *Pl. of lenòtò.*
- MANTLOPANE. *Pl. of ntlopane.*
- MANTSABANE = Matsabane.
- MANTAACHWENE. *Pl. of lentaa-chwene.*
- MANTSÈTSÈ. *Pl. of lentsètsè.*
- MANTSHA. *Caus. of mana.*
- MANTSI. Many.
- MANYA. *Pl. of lenya.* Square. Go ya manya, to be troubled, or wearied out. Go ba yesa manya, to persecute, or annoy them.
- MANYAMA. Auspicious. U molomo o manyama. Used of a person who had wished another well, and whose wishes had been fulfilled.
- MANYAPHIRI. *Pl. of lenyaphiri.*
- MANYÈBA. Internal soreness of body through a burden, etc.
- MANYEDI. *Pl. of lenyedi.*
- MANYEDIANA. *Pl. of lenyedi-ana.* The mumps.
- MANYEDIYEDI. The lights of many fires. No singular.
- MANYEKETSHANE. *Pl. of lenyeketshane.*
- MANYÈLÒ. *Pl. of lenyèlò.*
- MANYEMUNYEMU. Very wet; drenched; saturated.
- MANYENA. *Pl. of lenyena.*
- MANYÈRÈ. Much cooked, as meat; much cooked and still watery, as boiled corn; sodden.
- MANYÈRÈNYÈRÈ. Very wet; drenched; saturated.
- MANYETÒ. *Pl. of lenyetò.*
- MAÑ? Who? Kgomo e ke ea ga mañ? whose ox is this?
- MAÑA. *Pl. of leña.*
- MAÑANA. *Pl. of moñana and leñana.*
- MAÑATANA. Beef steaks; fleshy pieces of meat cooked in the kgotla.
- MAÑAU. *Pl. of leñau.*
- MAÑMAÑ. Whosoever.
- MAÑODU. *Pl. of leñodu.*
- MAÑOLÈ. *Pl. of leñolè.*
- MAÑOÑOBADI. *Pl. of leñoño-badi.*
- MAÑWANA. An aunt; mother's younger sister.
- MAÑWANÈ. My aunt.
- MAÑWATHO = Manatho.
- MAO. A woman's private parts. Used as a curse.
- MAODI. *Pl. of leodi.*
- MAOKA. *Pl. of mooka.*
- MAOKANA. *Pl. of mookana.*
- MAOMA. Boyale songs.
- MAOMA. *Pl. of leomsa.*
- MAONYANA. *Pl. of loönyana.*
- MAOTA. A group of gardens.
- MAOTLHÒ. *Pl. of leotlho.*
- MAOTO. *Pl. of lekoto.*
- MAOTWANA. *Pl. of leotwana.*
- MAOWAÑ. *Pl. of leowañ.*

- MAPAPA.** Corn withered by sun or frost. No singular.  
**MAPAWA.** Steep cliffs.  
**MAPHAGA.** Much torn; tatters. *Sing.* and *pl.*  
**MAPHAKÈLA** = Makaka.  
**MAPHAKWANE.** Very foolish; not knowing what one does.  
**MAPHARA.** Widely distended, as nostrils.  
**MAPHATA.** Cloven, as a hoof.  
**MAPHOI.** *Pl.* of lephoi.  
**MAPHOKO.** Froth left on the ground by receding water, etc.  
**MAPHOTO.** *Pl.* of lephoto.  
**MAPHURWANA.** *Pl.* of lephurwana.  
**MAPHUTSE.** *Pl.* of lephutse.  
**MAPIÑ.** *Pl.* of lepiñ.  
**MAPOMŌ.** Pieces cut off.  
**MAPONO.** The Matabele.  
**MAPONYE.** A male springbuck.  
**MARA.** *Pl.* of bora. To distort, or misrepresent words or acts.  
**MARABANABA.** *Pl.* of lerabaraba.  
**MARADU.** *Pl.* of leradu.  
**MARAGA.** *Pl.* of moraga.  
**MARAGARAGA.** Very muddy; dripping wet; very abundant, or plentiful, as provisions for a big feast.  
**MARAGŌ.** The hinder parts. *Pl.* of lersgō and lesagō. The bottom of a pot, wooden dish, etc.  
**MARAKA.** *Pl.* of leraka. A market (hybrid).  
**MAMAKANCHANE.** *Pl.* of lerakanchane.  
**MARAKANÈLŌ.** *Pl.* of borakanèlō.  
**MARAKAÑWAGA.** A number of thakanwaga.  
**MARAKEN.** Mo marakeñ, in the market (hybrid).  
**MARAMA.** *Pl.* of lerama.  
**MARAMARA.** To be in want or in need of something.  
**MARAÑ.** Radiance; effulgence; brightness, as of rising and setting sun; a ray of light.  
**MARAPŌ.** *Pl.* of lesapō.  
**MARANA.** Mixed up; muddled up, as much talking.  
**MARARO.** Used with nouns in *ma.*  
**MARATHI.** *Pl.* of lerathi = Makrathi.  
**MARAYŌ.** *Pl.* of lorstō.  
**MAKEKE** = Marete, *Int.*  
**MAKELE.** A flock of sheep and goats mixed; a flock of goats alone.  
**MARELEDI.** *Pl.* of boreledi.  
**MARÈMÈ.** Mutter on young animals at birth. Pelo e marè-mè, forgetful.  
**MARÈRÈ.** Discharge at birth of young animal.  
**MARÈRÈMÈLA** = Marèrè.  
**MARENŌ.** Maremō a dikoloi, marks of where waggons have had the break on.  
**MANÈTÈ.** *Pl.* of lerètè. Used as a curse.  
**MARETLHWA.** *Pl.* of moretlhwa.  
**MARETŌ.** A surname. *Sing.* and *pl.*  
**MARIBÈLA** = Mokatakō.  
**MARIBI.** *Pl.* of leribi.  
**MARIGA.** Winter; in winter.  
**MARIGEN.** In winter.  
**MARINÈPÈ.** The border of a garden. *No sing.*  
**MARININI.** *Pl.* of lerinini.  
**MARIMI** = Maodi.  
**MARISHŌ.** *Pl.* of lerishō.  
**MARŌBALŌ.** *Pl.* of borōbalō.  
**MARORA.** *Pl.* of lechoha.  
**MAROHANA.** *Pl.* of lechohana.  
**MAROKA** = Marwaka.  
**MAROKOMOLOGŌ.** An itching eruption.  
**MAROKU.** *Pl.* of boroku.  
**MARŌLÈ.** *Pl.* of morōlè.  
**MARŌNŌPŌ.** *Pl.* of lerōnōpō.  
**MAROO.** *Pl.* of leroo and lechoo.  
**MAROPE.** *Pl.* of leshope.  
**MAROPHI.** *Pl.* of leshophi.  
**MARŌPŌ.** *Pl.* of lerōpō.  
**MARŌRŌ.** *Pl.* of lerōrō. Winter clouds with cold, but without rain. *No sing.*  
**MARORODI** = Marōrō.



- MARÔS. Tattered; many-holed; much frayed. *No sing.*
- MAROTA. Hump-backed; of a stooping gait.
- MAROTHO. Bread (hybrid).
- MAKOTRODI. *Pl. of lerothodi.*
- MARÔTSE. *Pl. of leshôtse.*
- MARU. *Pl. of leru.*
- MARUDI. *Pl. of lerudi.*
- MARUEGWE. Trousers (hybrid).
- MARUMÔ. *Pl. of lerumô.*
- MARURUSA. *Pl. of borurusa.*
- MARUTLWA. *Pl. of thutlwa.*
- MARWAKA. O marwaka, he is a good shot; he is a clever marksman.
- MASAGARANA. *Pl. of losagaraana.*
- MASAHA. *Pl. of lesaha.*
- MASAI. *Pl. of lesai.*
- MASAITSIWEŃ. *Pl. of bosaitsiweñ.*
- MASAKA. *Pl. of lesaka.*
- MASALËLA. *Pl. of lesalëla.*
- MAS Ô. *Pl. of lesapô.*
- MARU. A large kaross of antelope skins, *Int.*
- MASARWA. *Pl. of mosarwa.*
- MASÈ. Bran.
- MASEDI. *Pl. of lesedì.*
- MASĠGÔ = Matshegô.
- MASËKA. *Pl. of lesëka.* Long, sour grass.
- MASËLAMOTLHAKA. *Pl. of lesëlamotlhaka.*
- MASELE. Measles (hybrid).
- MASELESË. Measles (hybrid).
- MASENAMËLÔ. Openings on a wall between the rafters; eaves of a verandah where things are kept; overhanging grass and rafters in front of the doorway of a hut.
- MASEPA. Human dung.
- MASETEDI. *Pl. of lesetedi.*
- MASETLANA. Distress.
- MASËTLHA. *Pl. of lesËtlha.*
- MASETLHAÔKA. *Pl. of lesetlhaôka.*
- MASH = Mashi.
- MASHALA. *Pl. of leshala.*
- MASHEPA = Masepa.
- MASHETLHA. *Pl. of leshetlha.*
- MASHI. Milk; sweet milk.
- MASHOA. *Pl. of leshoa.* Used in the plural of different crowds shouting.
- MASHOGO. *Pl. of leshogo.*
- MASHOGODI. *Pl. of le-hogodi.*
- MASHOKE. Reckless, *Int.*
- MASHOKGOLA. *Pl. of leshokgola.*
- MASHÔLË. *Pl. of leshôlë.*
- MASHOMË. *Pl. of leshomë.* Mashomë a mashomë, numberless.
- MASHOMÔ. *Pl. of leshomô.*
- MASHOŃWANA. *Pl. of leshoŃwana.*
- MASHULA. *Pl. of boshula.*
- MASHULÔ. *Pl. of leshulô.*
- MASHUSHU. *Pl. of leshushu.*
- MASHUTË. A little way. Ba ea mashutë, they go a little way; they move forward a little.
- MASHWA. *Pl. of boshwa.*
- MASHWABI. *Pl. of leshwabi.*
- MASHWALÔ. *Pl. of leshwalô.*
- MASHWASHUPA. *Pl. of leshwashupa.*
- MASHWASHWA. Strips of tobacco leaf cut up but not twisted. Used chiefly in the plural.
- MASHWATÔ. Lazy, *Int.*
- MASHWË. *Pl. of leshwë.* Filthiness; nasty. Mo mashweñ, in a dangerous position; in fearful circumstances, as in a battle, or a burning house.
- MASHWEBELËGA. *Pl. of leshwebelëga.*
- MASHWELE. *Pl. of leshwele.*
- MASHWËLË = Mashwele.
- MASHWËLWA. A widow, *Int.*
- MASIBI. *Pl. of lesibi.*
- MASIËLA. *Pl. of lesiëla.*
- MASILO. *Pl. of lesilo.*
- MASIMO. *Pl. of tshimo.*
- MASINAGOGË. Synagogue (hybrid).
- MASISI. Sensations caused by tickling.
- MASITE. Beeswax.
- MASITLHA. *Pl. of lesitlha.*

- MATA.** Voracious; insatiable.  
O yelè mata, he has eaten up all the food.
- MATAGWA.** *Pl. of letagwa.*
- MATAMA.** To stick to; to be joined together in layers.
- MATAME.** *Perf. of matama.* Se matame mo go se, it sticks to this.
- MATANE.** A kind of wingless locust; wages (hybrid).
- MATAPETA.** O matapeta, he is covered with blood, mud, etc.
- MATARÈLA.** To be adhesive; to stick to.
- MATEANE.** *Pl. of leteane.*
- MATEDI.** See **MMATEDI.**
- MATEGÈLÈ.** *Pl. of letegèlè.*
- MATEÑ.** Deep things; mysteries.
- MATÈPÈTA.** Very wet; poor, or lean, of meat.
- MATHA.** To throw down any wet thing, as clay, etc.
- MATHACANE.** *Pl. of lethacane.*
- MATHAITHAI.** Indistinctly; confusedly; doubtfully; vaguely. Go utlwa mathaithai, to hear indistinctly.
- MATHE.** Spittle; saliva.
- MATHÈGA.** To be fallen on the ground, as wet clay.
- MATHÈKA.** Disproportionate by being small-waisted and broad-shouldered.
- MATHUDI** = Makatakō.
- MATIMÈLA.** *Pl. of letimèla.*
- MATLA.** To run, as an ox; to prance.
- MATLABA.** Thickset; dumpy; bulky.
- MATLABANYANA.** A little matlaba.
- MATLADIKA.** Foul rubbish; filthy refuse; dirty through milk, fat, etc.; filthy through being covered with blood.
- MATLAKA.** *Pl. of letlaka.*
- MATLAKALA.** Large-sized rubbish or sweepings; refuse; not necessarily foul.
- MATLALÒ.** *Pl. of letlalò.*
- MATLAMETLO.** *Pl. of letlametlo.*
- MATLAPA.** *Pl. of letlapa.*
- MATLAPUTLAPU.** Very wet; drenched; saturated.
- MATLATLA.** *Pl. of letlatla.* That which springs up after last year's growth.
- MATLAWANA.** *Pl. of letlawana.*
- MATLÈKÈLÈKÈ.** Very full; abundance.
- MATLETSETLETSE.** Very full; abundance.
- MATLHACÒ.** Tsatsi ya matlhacò, washing day; Saturday.
- MATLHADIO.** *Pl. of lethadio.*
- MATLHAGA.** Useless; irreparable. Used chiefly of iron things, and in the plural form. Lebatshe le cogile matlhaga, the land is full of strife, or talk of war.
- MATLHAGARE.** *Pl. of lotlhagare.*
- MATLHAKAÑ.** Mixed; motley.
- MATLHAKU.** *Pl. of letlhaku.*
- MATLHAKWANA.** *Pl. of 'atlhakwana.*
- MATLHALE.** *Pl. of letlhale.*
- MATLHANAMA.** *Pl. of letlhanaama.*
- MATLHANO.** Five.
- MATLHANOTLHANO.** Capricious; changeable.
- MATLHAÒ.** *Pl. of letlhaò.*
- MATLHAPA** = Dithoganò.
- MATLHAPE.** *Pl. of letlhape.* A drove of cattle. Used in the plural only in this sense.
- MATLHAPELAPULA.** *Pl. of letlhapelapula.*
- MATLHARE.** *Pl. of letlhare.* Sticks for making a lolwapa hedge. = Makakaba, *Int.*
- MATLHASEDI.** The marks of milk, etc., thrown or sprinkled on.
- MATLHATLHAPOLA** = Ditlhatlhapola.
- MATLHATLHARAPA** = Ditlhatlharapa.
- MATLHATSA.** Vomit.
- MATLHAU.** *Pl. of letlhaau.*
- MATLHAYANA.** *Pl. of botlhayana.*

- MATLHAYE.** *Pl. of motlhaye.*  
**MATLHÔ.** *Pl. of leitlhô.*  
**MATLHOGËLA.** *Pl. of leitlhogëla.* Offspring.  
**MATLHÖGÛLË.** O matlhögûlë, he is awkward; he is clumsy; he is unsuccessful, as one who fails to shoot anything.  
**MATLHÖGÛNÛLÛ.** *Pl. of leitlhögûnûlû.*  
**MATLHOKOLOCO.** *Pl. of motlhokoloco.*  
**MATLHOKOTLÛ.** *Pl. of leitlhokotlû.*  
**MATLHÛLË.** Madi a matlhûlë, long strands of curdling blood; blood coming from the nose after long bleeding.  
**MATLHÛMAGANYANE.** *Pl. of leitlhûmaganyane.*  
**MATLHÛTLHÛRA.** Crumbs, or fragments of food.  
**MATLHÛTLHÛRA.** Matlhûtlhûra.  
**MATLHWANA.** Maitlhwana.  
**MATLHWARE.** *Pl. of motlhware.*  
**MATLO.** *Pl. of ntlo.*  
**MATLÛ.** A prancing. From matla.  
**MATLOLOGANYÛ.** Places for stepping over.  
**MATLOLE.** *Pl. of letlole.*  
**MATLÛMÛ.** = Mabela.  
**MATLOMOLA.** O matlomola pelo, he is a pitiable object.  
**MATLÛTLA.** *Pl. of leitlûtla.*  
**MATLÛTLÛ.** *Pl. of leitlûtlû.*  
**MATLOTLOBO.** *Pl. of letlotlobo.*  
**MATOGÛ.** *Pl. of letogû.*  
**MATOKWANE.** A herb used for smoking; the dagga plant; Indian hemp.  
**MATOLOGA.** To fall off, as plastering; to fall off, as a piece chopped off.  
**MATOLOGANYA.** = Patologanya.  
**MATOLOLA.** = Manolola.  
**MATSABATSABA.** *Pl. of letsabatsaba.*  
**MATSARANE.** Disease caused by syphilis; gonorrhœa; gleet.  
**MATSADI.** Internal wounds or bruises; pains caused by fatigue, etc. Ke tsenye matsadi, I am stiff and tired.  
**MATSADITSADI.** An intensive form of matsadi.  
**MATSAGALE.** Grain growing in patches; a thicket having paths and openings in it.  
**MATSAE.** *Pl. of letsae.*  
**MATSALA.** A woman's mother-in-law.  
**MATSALAGWË.** = Matsalaagwë.  
**MATSALAAGWË.** Her mother-in-law.  
**MATSANKATSANKA.** Many wounds.  
**MATSANKÛTSANKÛ.** Many wounds.  
**MATSAPA.** *Pl. of letsapa.*  
**MATSATSA.** *Pl. of letsatsa.* A group of ground squirrel holes; a warren.  
**MATSEBA.** *Pl. of letseba.* Wild-looking; sharp.  
**MATSERANA.** *Pl. of letsebana.*  
**MATSELA.** *Pl. of letsela.*  
**MATSETO.** *Pl. of letseto.*  
**MATSËTSË.** *Pl. of letsëtsë.*  
**MATSËTSËLËKO.** = Matsëtsëlëkwe.  
**MATSËTSËLËKWE.** Circumspect; watchful.  
**MATSHA.** *Pl. of letsha.*  
**MATSHËGÛ.** *Pl. of letshëgû.*  
**MATSHËKË.** The discharge in childbirth; watery motions mixed with blood.  
**MATSHËRËMËLA.** Foul motions.  
**MATSHËRËSHËTHO.** Bran from sifted meal; husks, etc., from sieved grain.  
**MATSHITSHI.** *Pl. of lotshitshi.*  
**MATSIBOGÛ.** *Pl. of letsibogû.*  
**MATSITLA.** *Pl. of motsitla.*  
**MATUDI.** A verandah; the roof of a verandah, *Int.*  
**MAUMÛ.** = Mauñwô.  
**MAUÑÛ.** = Mauñwô.  
**MAUÑWÛ.** *Pl. of louñwô.* Fruits.  
**MAUPE.** *Pl. of bupe.*  
**MAUTLWËLÛBOTLHOKO.** *Pl. of boutlwëlûbotlhoko.*  
**MAUTSANA.** Maggots. Used chiefly in the plural.

- MAUWANA.** *Pl. of mouwana.*  
**MAWANYANA.** *Pl. of kwanyana.*  
**MAWATLA.** *Pl. of lewatla.*  
**MAWATLÈ.** *Pl. of lewatlè.*  
**MAYABATHO.** *Pl. of moyabatho.*  
**MAYAKÔ.** A party gone to Yaka.  
**MAYAÑ.** *Pl. of boyañ.*  
**MAYANA.** Small stones; small hills.  
**MAYÈ.** *Pl. of lenewè.*  
**MAYETLA.** *Pl. of buyetha.*  
**MAYÔ = Meyô.**  
**MHA = Mpa.** *Int.*  
**MBU.** Soil; earth; ground.  
**MBUNYANA.** A little soil.  
**ME.** And; but.  
**MÈ.** See **MMÈ.**  
**MEALOLÈLÔ.** *Pl. of moalolèlô.*  
**MEBALA.** *Pl. of mmala.*  
**MEBELEGÔ.** *Pl. of mmelègô.*  
**MEHELE.** *Pl. of mmele.*  
**MEBILA.** *Pl. of mmila.*  
**MEBIPÔ.** *Pl. of mobipô.*  
**MEBOKO.** *Pl. of mmoko.*  
**MEBÔPÔ.** *Pl. of mmôpô.*  
**MERU.** *Pl. of mbu.*  
**MEBUSHÔ.** *Pl. of mmushô.*  
**MEBUTLA.** *Pl. of mmutla.*  
**MECHINYANE.** *Pl. of mochin-yane.*  
**MECHISA.** *Pl. of mochisa.*  
**MECHÔPHE.** *Pl. of mochôphe.*  
**MECÔ.** *Pl. of mocô.*  
**MECOHE.** *Pl. of mocohe.*  
**MECÔKÔ.** *Pl. of mocôkô.*  
**MECUCU.** *Pl. of mocucu.*  
**MECWACWA.** *Pl. of mocwacwa.*  
**MECWAISHÔ.** *Pl. of mocwaishô.*  
**MECWATEÑ.** *Pl. of mocwateñ.*  
**MECWE.** *Pl. of mocwe.*  
**MECWI.** *Pl. of mocwi.*  
**MEDI.** *Pl. of modi.*  
**MEDIBÈLA.** Unclean. O medi-bèla, she has an issue of blood; she is unclean, as from childbirth or menstruation. Eo o medi-bèla, she who is unclean.  
**MEDICWE.** *Pl. of modicwe.*  
**MEDIHÔ.** *Pl. of modihô.*  
**MEDILE.** *Perf. of mela.*  
**MEDIMO.** *Pl. of modimo.*  
**MEDISA.** *Caus. of mela.*  
**MEDIWA.** *Pass. of metsa.*  
**MEDUCWANA.** *Pl. of moducwana.*  
**MEDUÔLÔ.** *Pl. of moduôlô.*  
**MEDUMÔ.** *Pl. of modumô.*  
**MEDUPE.** *Pl. of modupe.* A long-continued, gentle rain.  
**MEÈNÈNÈ.** *Pl. of moènènè.*  
**MEEPELETSANE.** Triumphant songs or shouts of an army returning home. Ba ya meepeletsane, they sing songs of triumph.  
**MEEPPELWANE = Meepeletsane.**  
**MEËTSÈ.** *Pl. of moëtsè.*  
**MEGABALA.** *Pl. of mogabala.*  
**MEGAHE.** *Pl. of mogahe.*  
**MEGALA.** *Pl. of mogala.*  
**MEGANO.** *Pl. of mogano.*  
**MEGATÈLÔ.** *Pl. of mogatèlô.*  
**MEGATLA.** *Pl. of mogatla.*  
**MEGODU.** *Pl. of mogodu.*  
**MEGOGORO.** *Pl. of mogogoro.*  
**MEGÔGÔRÔ.** *Pl. of mogôgôrô.*  
**MEGOHU.** *Pl. of mogohu.*  
**MEGOLOGAÑ.** *Pl. of mogologañ.*  
**MEGOLEGWI.** *Pl. of mogolegwi.*  
**MEGOLOKWANE.** The shouts or songs of women when welcoming a chief or a returning army. Ba letsa megolokwane, they sing songs of welcome.  
**MEGOMA.** *Pl. of mogoma.*  
**MEGONO.** Go ithwala megono, to put the hands at the back of the head when crying or sorrowing.  
**MEGOPE.** *Pl. of mogope.*  
**MEGPOPO.** *Pl. of mogopo.*  
**MEGÔPÔ.** *Pl. of mogôpô.*  
**MEGOPOLÔ.** *Pl. of mogopolô.*  
**MEGOPUÑ.** Mo megopuñ, in the megopo.  
**MEGÔRÔGÔRÔ.** *Pl. of mogôrôgôrô.*  
**MEGOTE.** *Pl. of mogote.*  
**MEGWAÑ.** *Pl. of mogwañ.*  
**MEGWASA.** *Pl. of mogwasa.*  
**MEGWÈLEGWÈLÈ.** *Pl. of mogwèlègwèlè.*  
**MEHAGÔ.** *Pl. of mohagô.*  
**MEHALÔ.** *Pl. of mohalô.*  
**MEHAMA.** *Pl. of mohama.*

- MEHAMÔ. *Pl. of mohamô.*  
 MEHAPHA. *Pl. of mohapha.*  
 MEHATSA. *Pl. of mohatsa.*  
 MEHAYANA. *Pl. of mohayana.*  
 MEHENYANA. *Pl. of mohenyana.*  
 MEHEŃ. *Pl. of moheŃ.*  
 MEHËRÔ. *Pl. of mohËrô.*  
 MEHINYANA. *Pl. of mohinyana.*  
 MEHIRI. *Pl. of mohiri.*  
 MEHITSHANA. *Pl. of mohitshana.*  
 MEHOLÔ. *Pl. moholô.*  
 MEHUBU. *Pl. of mohubu.*  
 MEHUTA. *Pl. of mohuta.*  
 MEILA. *Pl. of moila.*  
 MEILOLÔ. *Pl. of moilolô.*  
 MEIPËLÔ. *Pl. of moipËlô.*  
 MEITLAMÔ. *Pl. of moitlamô.*  
 MEITLASI. *Pl. of moitlasi.*  
 MEKADI. *Pl. of mokadi.* Front-  
 lets of shells.  
 MEKAKA. *Pl. of mokaka.*  
 MEKALANE. *Pl. of mokalane.*  
 MEKALOBA. *Pl. of mokaloba.*  
 MEKAOTA. *Pl. of mokaota.*  
 MEKATAKÔ. *Pl. of mokatakô.*  
 MEKAWA. *Pl. of mokawa.*  
 MEKGABÔ. *Pl. of mkgabô.*  
 MEKGËGËTHÔ. *Pl. of mkgËgËthô.*  
 MEKGËLËDI. *Pl. of mkgËlËdi.*  
 MEKGOKOLOSA. *Pl. of mkgokolosa.*  
 MEKGOŃ. *Pl. of mkgoŃ = Digwapa, Int.*  
 MEKGËRÔ. *Pl. of mkgËrô.*  
 MEKGWELEÔ. *Pl. of mkgweleô.*  
 MEKHASI. *Pl. of mokhasi.*  
 MEKHISA. *Pl. of mokhisa.*  
 MEKODUMETSA. *Pl. of mokodumetsa.*  
 MEKÔKÔTLËLÔ. *Pl. of mokôkôtlËlô.*  
 MEKOLA. *Pl. of mokola.*  
 MEKOLANE. *Pl. of mokolane.*  
 MEKOLWANE. *Pl. of mokolwane.*  
 MEKONO. *January, Int.*  
 MEKËRÔ. *Pl. of mokËrô.*  
 MEKÔTLA. *Pl. of mokôtlä.*  
 MEKUKUTHÔ. *Pl. of mokukuthô.*  
 MEKUKUTLWANA. *Pl. of moku-  
 kutlwana.*  
 MEKWATLA = Mekôtlä.  
 MEKWELE. *Pl. of mokwele.*  
 MEKWEPA. *Pl. of mokwepa.*  
 MELA. To sprout, as grain; to  
 spring up, as a sucker.  
 MELACWANA. *Pl. of molacwana.*  
 MELAEKO. *Pl. of molaeko.*  
 MELARADI. *See mmelabadi.*  
 MELAMU. *Pl. of molamu.*  
 MELATO. *Pl. of molato.*  
 MELEGI. *See mmelegi.*  
 MELEGISI. *See mmelegisi.*  
 MELEGÔ. *See mmelËgô.*  
 MELELE. *Pl. of molele.*  
 MEDELÔ. *Pl. of molelô.*  
 MELELWANE. *Pl. of molelwane.*  
 MELEMÔ. Medicines.  
 MELETE. *Pl. of molete.*  
 MELETLÔ. *Pl. of moletlô.*  
 MELE TSA. *Pl. of moletsa.* Go  
 meletsa mathe, to covet; to  
 long for; to wish to possess;  
 to want to get at, so as to  
 quarrel or fight.  
 MELÔ. Offspring. *Sing. and pl.*  
*See also mmelô.*  
 MELODI. *Pl. of molodi.*  
 MELOME. *Pl. of molome.*  
 MELOMO. *Pl. of molomo.*  
 MELÔRA. *Pl. of molôra.*  
 MEMECO. *Pl. of momeco.*  
 MEMELA. *Pl. of momela.*  
 MËMËLËLË. Superior; noble;  
 privileged.  
 MEMENÔ. *Pl. of momenô.*  
 MEMÔ. *Pl. of momô.*  
 MENA. To fold up; to fold  
 down; to fold over. *Perf.*  
 menne.  
 MENAGANA. To be folded.  
 MENAGANYA. To wrap up to-  
 gether; to fold up into many  
 folds.  
 MENAGANYE. *Perf. of menagi-  
 na.*  
 MENAGANWA. *Pass. of mena-  
 gana.*  
 MENAMÔ. *Pl. of mohamô.*  
 MENAPE. *Pl. of monape.*  
 MENCHO. Black. Used with  
 nouns in me.  
 MENNE. *Perf. of mena.*

- MÈNÒ. *Pl. of leinò.*  
 MENOGA. To turn back, or to one side; to turn round, or double.  
 MENOGÈLA. To turn aside to. Menogèla kwa, turn that way.  
 MENOGWA. *Pass. of menoga.*  
 MENOLA. To turn back, or over, actively.  
 MENOLOLA. To unfold; to unroll.  
 MENOPI. *Pl. of monopi.*  
 MENÒTÒ. *Pl. of monòtò.* A foot of a fowl.  
 MENTSANA. *Pl. of montsana.*  
 MENTSANE. *Pl. of montsane.*  
 MENWA. *Pass. of mens.*  
 MENWANA. *Pl. of monwana.*  
 MENYAMA. To become bent, or be bent, as when the chest is pushed forward, and the head thrown backwards; to be like a pole bent forwards in the middle, and backwards at the top.  
 MENYAME. *Perf. of menyama.*  
 MENYE. Few; small. Used with nouns in me.  
 MEÑALA. *Pl. of moñala.*  
 MEÑANA. *Pl. of moñana = mañana.*  
 MEÑÒBÒ. *Pl. of moñòbò.*  
 MEÑOBUTSA. *Pl. of moñobutsa.*  
 MEÑOLOI. *Pl. of moñoloi.*  
 MEÑÒPÒ. *Pl. of moñòpò.*  
 MEÑÒTÒ. *Pl. of moñòtò.*  
 MEÒEA. *Pl. of mòea.*  
 MEOPA. *Pl. of moopa.*  
 MEÒTLWANA. *Pl. of moòtlwana.*  
 MEÒPELANE. *Pl. of moòpelane.*  
 MEPAKÒ. *Pl. of mopakò.*  
 MEPHAKALÈGÒ. *Pl. of mophakalègò.*  
 MEPHAKWANA. *Pl. of mophakwana.*  
 MEPHATÒ. *Pl. of mophatò.*  
 MEPHÈKALÈGÒ. *Pl. of mophèkalègò.*  
 MEPHOMÒ. *Pl. of mophomò.*  
 MEPHUTLU. *Pl. of mopbutlu.*  
 MEPOPOTLO. *Pl. of mopopotlo.*  
 MERABA. *Pl. of moraba.*  
 MERAHE. *Pl. of morahè.*  
 MERAHÒ. *Pl. of morahò.*  
 MERAGA. *Pl. of moraga.*  
 MERAGÒ. *Pl. of moragò.*  
 MERAKA. *Pl. of moraka.*  
 MERALADI. *Pl. of moraladi.*  
 MERAÒ. *Pl. of moràò.*  
 MERAPATSE. *Pl. of morapatse.*  
 MERAPÈLÒ. *Pl. of morapèlò.*  
 MERAPÈLÈLÒ. *Pl. of morapèlèlò.*  
 MERARA. *Pl. of morara.* To branch out in all directions, as veins.  
 MERE. *Pl. of more.*  
 MEREBÀ. *Pl. of morebà.*  
 MERÈÒ = Meraò.  
 MESEPÒ. *Pl. of morepò.*  
 MERÈTÒ. Grained, as wood; striped, as a field-mouse; tortoise-shell coloured.  
 MERIRI. *Pl. of moriri.*  
 MERITSHANA. *Pl. of moritshana.*  
 MERÒBA. *Pl. of moròba.*  
 MERÒBANA. *Pl. of moròbana.*  
 MERÒBÈ. *Pl. of moròbè.*  
 MERÒGÒ. *Pl. of morògò.*  
 MERÒLA. *Pl. of moròla.*  
 MERÒLANA. *Pl. of moròlana.*  
 MERÒPA. *Pl. of moròpa.*  
 MERÒPOLOGANE. *Pl. of moròpologane.*  
 MERÒRODI. *Pl. of moròrodi.*  
 MERÒBANA. *Pl. of moròbana.*  
 MERÒBISI. *Pl. of moròbisi.*  
 MERÒBISANA. *Pl. of moròbisanà.*  
 MERUTHWANE. *Pl. of moruthwane.*  
 MERUTI. Shadows.  
 MERWALÈLA. *Pl. of morwalèla.*  
 MERWALÒ. *Pl. of morwalò.*  
 MESAKÒ. *Pl. of mosakò.*  
 MESAMÒ. *Pl. of mosamò.*  
 MESEDI. *Pl. of mosedì.*  
 MESELE. *Pl. of mosèlè.*  
 MESÈLAMOTLHAKA. *Pl. of mosèlamotlhaka.*  
 MESEPELE. *Pl. of mosepele.*  
 MESIS. *Pl. of moses.*  
 MESETLHA. Times, Int.  
 MESETLHÒ. *Pl. of mosètlhò.*

- MESHAWA. *Pl. of moshawa.*  
 MESHOPA. *Pl. of moshopa.*  
 MESHUMŌ. *Pl. of moshumō.*  
 MESHWAÑ. *Pl. of moshwañ.*  
 MESHWESHWE. *Pl. of moshweshwe.*  
 MESHWESHWELE. Cries; shouts.  
 MESIHA. *Pl. of mosiha.*  
 MESIKIRI. *Pl. of mosikiri.*  
 MESIMA. *Pl. of mosima.*  
 MESIPORE. *Pl. of mosipore.*  
 MESITLAPHALA. Hopping locusts.  
 MESITLWASITLWANE. *Pl. of sitlwasihlwane.*  
 METEŌ. Ridicule.  
 METHALADI. *Pl. of mothalagi.*  
 METHALE. Stripes.  
 METHALETHALE. Mshoko a gawé a methalethale, his words are lacking in cohesion.  
 METHEKGA. *Pl. of mothekga.*  
 METHISA. *Pl. of mothisa.*  
 METHUTHWA. *Pl. of mothuthwa.*  
 METICWE = Medicwe.  
 METLAAGANA. *Pl. of motlaagana.*  
 METLAÑ. *Pl. of motlañ.*  
 METLHA. *Pl. of motlha.* Ka metlha le metlha, for ever and ever.  
 METLHABA. *Pl. of motlhaba.*  
 METLHAKA. *Pl. of motlhaka.*  
 METLHANA. *Pl. of motlhana.*  
 METLHATLHA. *Pl. of motlhatlha.*  
 METLHŌBŌLŌKŌ. *Pl. of motlhbōlōkō.*  
 METLHODI. *Pl. of motlhodi.*  
 METLHWA. *Pl. of motlhwa.*  
 METLŌBŌ. *Pl. of motlōbō.*  
 METLOKOLOCO. *Pl. of motlokoloco.*  
 METLOISEDİ. *Pl. of motlotsedi.*  
 METORO. *Pl. of motoro.*  
 METOUTWANE. *Pl. of motoutwane.*  
 METSA. To swallow; to swallow without chewing; to devour.  
 METSANA. *Pl. of motsana.* A little water.  
 METSE. Water. *Part. n.* Metse a le mantai, much water. Motho eo o mmele o metse, a loose-bodied person. *Pl. of metse, towns.*  
 METSHÈ. *Pl. of motshè.*  
 METSHITSHI. *Pl. of motshitshi.*  
 METSI. *Pl. of motsi.*  
 METSILA. *Pl. of motsila.*  
 METSIÑ. Mo metsiñ, in the water; in the towns.  
 METSITLA. *Pl. of motsitla.*  
 MEUANK. *Pl. of mouane.*  
 MEUBA. *Pl. of mmuba.*  
 MEUPŌ. *Pl. of moupō.*  
 MEYA. *Pl. of moya.*  
 MEYAKŌ. *Pl. of moyakō.*  
 MEYŌ. *Pl. of moyō.*  
 MHA = Mo ha.  
 MHAGŌ = Mohagō.  
 MHAPHA = Mohapha.  
 MHÈRŌ = Mohèrō.  
 MHERU = Moheru.  
 MHINYANA = Mohinyana.  
 MHITSHANA = Mohitshana.  
 MHOKA = Mohoka.  
 MINA. To blow a nose.  
 MINÈLA. Go minèla mo tloñ, to blow a nose in the house.  
 MINOLOGA. To run out slowly. Used of liquid.  
 MINOLOSА. To pour out slowly, so as to keep back the sediment.  
 MITLWA. *Pl. of mutlwa.* *Part. e.* Mitlwa eotlhe, all the thorns.  
 MITLWANA. *Pl. of mutlwana.*  
 MITLWANE. *Pl. of mutlwane.*  
 MMA. My mother. Used when speaking to her. Mma Tau, Tau's mother. Allow me. Mma, ke buè, allow me to speak; let me speak.  
 MMABA. An evening. *Pl. baba.*  
 MMAGO. Thy mother.  
 MMAGWÈ. His mother.  
 MMAKA. Praise him.  
 MMALA. Colour. *Pl. mebalu.*  
 MMALABADI. A babbler; a chatterer.

- MMALÈLA.** To count, or reckon for, or to him.  
**MMALOMMI.** A small kind of dove with a long tail.  
**MMANETE.** Ka mmanete, verily; truly. Mahoko a mmanete, true words.  
**MMAPATSA.** Sell him.  
**MMAPATSI.** A trader. From bapatsa.  
**MMAPOLA.** Crucify him. From bapola.  
**MMATEDI.** A lewd person.  
**MMATLI.** A seeker.  
**MMR.** Ugly. Motho mme, or, motho eo o mme, an ugly person.  
**MMÈ.** My mother; mother. Used when speaking of her. Let! allow! let me!  
**MMEDI.** Mocô o le mmedi, two.  
**MMEDIÑ.** Mo mmediñ, in the body; on the body.  
**MMÈBÈLA.** Look angrily at him.  
**MMÈBÈTSA.** Caus. of mmebèla.  
**MMELA.** Ke tla mmela, I will dance with her.  
**MMELAHADI.** A boaster; a proud one.  
**MMELE.** A body; the body of a living person. *Part. o. Pl.* mebele.  
**MMELEGI.** A burden bearer; a carrier. *Pl.* bab'legi.  
**MMELEGISI.** A midwife. *Pl.* babelegisi.  
**MMÈLÈGÔ.** A burden. *Pl.* mebèlègô.  
**MMELEGOLODI.** One who removes a burden.  
**MMELÔ.** A dance of two or more dancers.  
**MMEODI.** A shearer.  
**MMÈRÈKI.** A worker (hybrid). From bèrèka.  
**MMETA.** To choke him.  
**MMETLIOADIKGON.** A worker in wood; a carpenter.  
**MMETSA.** To beat him.  
**MMIDI.** Mealies; maize. *Pl.* mebidi.
- MMILA.** A street; a way; a broad road in a town. *Pl.* mebila.  
**MMILANYANA.** A little mmila.  
**MMINI.** A dancer.  
**MMITIEDI.** A murderer; an assassin.  
**MMITLI.** One who rubs his eye.  
**MMITSA.** To call him. =Mo bitsa.  
**MMITSI.** A caller; one who cries out.  
**MMODI.** A teller of news.  
**MMODUHADI.** A lazy one; a sluggard.  
**MMÔGÔ.** Together.  
**MMÔGÔLÈ.** = Mosipori.  
**MMÔHA.** To bind him.  
**MMOKO.** Chaff. *Pl.* meboko.  
**MMOLA.** A kind of tree, *Int.*  
**MMOLAEA.** To kill him.  
**MMOLAI.** A murderer. *Pl.* babolai.  
**MMOLEDI.** A preacher; one who tells to.  
**MMOLOKI.** A saviour.  
**MMÔNA.** To see him.  
**MMONTSHA.** To cause him to see; to show him.  
**MMOPA.** Clay for pottery. Diyana tsa mmopa, vessels made of clay.  
**MMOPI.** A creator; a moulder; a potter. *Pl.* babopi.  
**MMÔPÔ.** The bridge of a nose.  
**MMOSA.** = Mmusa.  
**MMÔPLANA.** Small. Used with nouns in mo.  
**MMÔTLANYANA.** Very small.  
**MMOTLWANE.** = Kuyane.  
**MMU.** = Mbu, *Int.*  
**MMUBA.** A pair of bellows. *Part. o. Pl.* mauba.  
**MMUELEDI.** An advocate.  
**MMUI.** A speaker.  
**MMUISA.** To cause him to speak.  
**MMUISI.** A reader.  
**MMUSA.** To cause him to return.  
**MMUSETSA.** To cause him to return to.



- MMUSHŌ.** A government. *Part. o.*  
**MMUSHOLOSI.** An avenger.  
**MMUSI.** A ruler.  
**MMUTLA.** A hare. *Part. o. Pl.*  
*mebutla.*  
**MMUTLANA.** A little hare.  
**MO.** Him; her; in; among.  
*Ke tla mo thusa, I will help him. Mo tseleñ, in the path. Mo goa dibwa, this is done. Mo go diheñ, in doing.*  
**MOABERWI.** A sharer; a partaker.  
**MOABI.** A divider.  
**MOABULA.** Wide. *Tsela ea moabula, a wide path.*  
**MOAGI.** A builder.  
**MOAKAHADI.** An adulterer; an adulteress.  
**MOAKI.** A liar.  
**MOALAHI.** A healer; a doctor.  
**MOALOLELŌ.** A weaned calf just going to graze with its mother.  
**MOAMUSI.** One who gives suck; a nurse; a provider.  
**MŌANYŌ.** A fat one. Used of a child, calf, etc.  
**MOAPEI.** A cook.  
**MOAPŌSTOLOI.** An apostle (hybrid).  
**MOATLBODI.** A judge; an arbitrator.  
**MOATLHOLEDI.** One who decides in favour of.  
**MOBIPŌ.** A weal.  
**MOBODI.** A sick person.  
**MOBOBODI=**Mobodi.  
**MOCHEGŌ.** A purging; diarrhoea. A vulgar word.  
**MOCINYANE.** A scar, or stripe from a cut from the forehead to bridge of nose.  
**MOCHISA=**Mokhisa.  
**MOCHOLA.** A carrier; one who takes hold of.  
**MOCROMILŌ.** Water running from the nose.  
**MOCĤŌPHE.** Spiral; twisted, as a hide trektoew.  
**MOCĤOSA.** A solitary male harte-beest.  
**MOCĤOTĤLŌ.** Dry dung dust.  
**MOCĤWA.** An itching eruption.  
**MOCĤWANEDI.** A deserving one; a worthy one.  
**MOCĤWARI.** A catcher; one who takes hold of.  
**MOCĤWARWA.** A captive.  
**MOCĤWARWI.** A captive.  
**MOCŌ.** A unit. *Leshomè leñwe ye le mocŌ moñwe, eleven. MocŌ o le mmedi, twelve. An arrow, Int.*  
**MOCŌHE.** An old one.  
**MOCŌKODIA.** Circuitous; winding.  
**MOCOLA.** Tasteless.  
**MOCŌLŌ.** Narrow, of a kaross, plot of ground, etc.  
**MOCOMI=**Mocumi.  
**MOCOPODIA=**Mocokodia.  
**MOCOSA.** A reed buck.  
**MOCŌTLŌ.** A bush resembling the mosilabele.  
**MOCUCU.** A room. *Int.*  
**MOCUMI.** A hunter.  
**MOCUOLODI.** A rebel.  
**MOCWACWA.** Spotless white; snow white.  
**MOCWAISHŌ.** A partially burnt stump; a piece of charred wood; a stick from yesterday's fire.  
**MOCWANA.** One of the Bechwana.  
**MOCWATEŃ.** A foetus of a dead animal.  
**MOCWATLHAPA.** Young grass growing among the old.  
**MOCWE.** A root.  
**MOCWEDI.** A fountain.  
**MOCWETSANA.** A little fountain.  
**MOCWI.** An arrow.  
**MODEMONA.** A demon (hybrid).  
**MODI.** Cords forming the upper garment of a boyale girl; a root.  
**MODIAKONE.** A deacon (hybrid).  
**MODIBONOKA.** A willow tree.  
**MODICWE.** A smooth black lizard.  
**MODIHABOSHULA.** A worker of evil.

- MODIHAMERE.** An apothecary.  
**MODIHEDI.** A helper; a servant.  
**MODIHI.** A worker; a maker.  
 Modihi pula, a rain-maker.  
**MODIHŌ.** A feast; a concern;  
 an affair.  
**MODIKOLOGO.** O modikologo, he  
 is slow.  
**MODILA.** A snake's track, or  
 trail.  
**MODIMO.** God.  
**MODIPA.** A domineering person;  
 a tyrant; an uo-start; one  
 ruling without right.  
**MODISA.** A shepherd.  
**MODUBA.** A small blackish ani-  
 mal found in reeds.  
**MODUSE.** A causer of strife.  
**MODUBU.** The watery discharge  
 from a female animal when in  
 heat.  
**MODUCWANA.** A slight shower.  
**MODUDU.** Grey. Used of hair.  
 Motho eo o modudu, a grey-  
 haired person.  
**MODUDUECO=Moduduetsa.**  
**MODUDUETSA.** A shrill, quaver-  
 ing shout of a woman or girl  
 in the dance, or when calling  
 to her companions.  
**MODUEDI.** A rewarder.  
**MODUKA.** A hedge, *Int.*  
**MODUMEDI.** A believer; a Chris-  
 tian.  
**MODUMŌ.** A noise; a sound; a  
 rumour.  
**MODUMOLOGI.** One who believed  
 but has now ceased to believe.  
**MODUŌLŌ.** A large blackish  
 hare.  
**MODUŌLWANA.** A small moduŌlŌ.  
**MODUPE.** A slight shower.  
**MODUPI.** One who dupas.  
**MODUTU.** A tree with whitish  
 wood.  
**MŌRA.** A spirit. Mōea oa metse,  
 steam.  
**MOEANTLO.** The younger brother  
 who takes his deceased bro-  
 ther's widow to raise up child-  
 ren to him.  
**MOELEDI.** A navel cord.  
**MOEREGISI.** A helper in confine-  
 ment; a midwife.  
**MOELĒLA.** Go tsala moelēla, to  
 have a calf or kid every year.  
**MOENĒLĒ=Moēnēnē, Int.**  
**MOENYANA.** Moenyana o pele, a  
 friend in front.  
**MOENYEN.** In, or from a  
 stranger.  
**MOEŅ.** A stranger. Mo moeñ,  
 in the spirit. Moeñ? what sex  
 is it? Used of a child.  
**MOĒPAKHUTI.** A solitary male  
 hartebeest  
**MOEPI.** A digger.  
**MOEKĒGŌ.** See MAERĒGŌ.  
**MOĒTA.** A small vessel for  
 cooked beer..  
**MOETELEDIPELE.** A forerunner.  
**MOETI.** A traveller.  
**MOETLO.** Anxious, troubled  
 thought. O yewa ke moetlo,  
 he is very anxious.  
**MOĒTSĒ.** Hair on a horse's neck,  
 and a springbuck's tail; a fin  
 on a fish's neck, or back.  
**MOETSI=Ņwetsi.**  
**MOFARISAI.** A pharisee (hybrid).  
**MOPINA.** A vine (hybrid).  
**MOGABA.** A creeping plant found  
 on bushes, bearing a finger-  
 like fruit red when ripe.  
**MOGABADITSANA.** A plant having  
 berries which are sometimes  
 eaten.  
**MOGABALA.** An edible creeping  
 plant, *Int.*  
**MOGACO.** Thy wife; thy hus-  
 band.  
**MOGACWI.** A captive.  
**MOGADIKANI.** A rival; a trouble-  
 some, annoying one.  
**MOGADIKĒGŌ.** Stomach-ache.  
**MOGADIKI= Mogadikani.**  
**MOGADIŅWANA.** An inferior  
 wife; any wife properly taken  
 except the first.  
**MOGAKABE.** A black and white  
 crow.  
**MOGAKOLODI.** An adviser; a  
 counsellor.  
**MOGALADI.** A complainer.

- MOGAMI.** A milker.  
**MOGANETSI.** An adversary.  
**MOGANI.** A refuser.  
**MOGANO.** Muscle at each side of neck; gristle.  
**MOGANŌ.** A breaking up, or cessation of rain; time for working again after rain.  
**MOGANONYANA.** Slightly warm. Used of the sun.  
**MOGAÑ.** At the time when; when. *Mogañ lo bōmañ*, when you see.  
**MOGAPA.** Eyeless. Space from which an eye has been lost.  
**MOGATĒLŌ.** A young heifer just taking the bull; a young ox older than a *kgōñwana*.  
**MOGATSA.** The husband, or wife of. *Mogatsa Tau*, Tau's wife.  
**MOGATSAKA.** My wife; my husband.  
**MOGATSĒ.** His wife; his husband.  
**MOGAU.** A small plant poisonous to animals, *Int.* = *Mogau*.  
**MOGEGE.** White; quite white.  
**MŌGŌ.** See *Mmōgō*.  
**MOGORAGOBETSI.** A taskmaster.  
**MOGORE.** A pool of rain-water.  
**MOGOCANA.** A small hat. From *mogope*. A small wooden bowl. From *mogopo*.  
**MOGOCWANA** = *Mogocana*.  
**MOGODI.** A great one; a noted person.  
**MOGODIRE.** A bush with small leaves of a pungent smell and thorn-like sprays.  
**MOGODITSHANE.** A small *mogodire*.  
**MOGODU.** A stomach; a paunch. *O la a owa ka lechoha ya mogodu*, he had a narrow escape.  
**MOGŌGABANYANA.** A tutor.  
**MOGŌGAIE.** A very old person.  
**MOGOGI.** A leader; a guide, as to a blind man.  
**MOGŌGŌRĒLŌ.** A sheath for a spear.  
**MOGONORO.** An unbrayed and shrivelled up goat-skin.  
**MOGŌNŌRŌ.** A kloof having no outlet.  
**MOGORU.** A large long-horned rhinoceros.  
**MOGOKAHADI.** An adulterer.  
**MOGŌKANE.** A woman's sister-in-law; a woman's brother's wife.  
**MOGOKAU.** Thy sister-in-law.  
**MOGOKĒLŌ.** A tying.  
**MOGOKONYANA.** Many *kgokonyana* birds.  
**MOGOKOÑ.** Young locusts in the stage previous to flying; locusts after changing from black to red.  
**MOGOKOTLOU.** A very tall and stout person.  
**MOGOLA** = *Legola*.  
**MOGOLABOSIGŌ.** A stramonium plant.  
**MOGOLAGAÑ.** A kind of small corn-eating beetle; a small bush with branches much intertwined.  
**MOGOLEDI.** A woman near to childbirth, *Int.*  
**MOGOLĒGWA.** A captive.  
**MOGOLĒGWE.** A kind of small bird, *Int.*  
**MOGOLEGWI.** A captive.  
**MOGOLO.** Great; large; old. Used with nouns in *mo*. An elder; a parent.  
**MOGOLŌDI.** A deliverer. A blue crane.  
**MOGOLOKWANE** = *Momoduetša*.  
**MOGOLOLWA.** A freeman.  
**MOGOLOĒ.** See *MOGOLOWĒ*.  
**MOGOLOŌ.** Thy elder brother, or sister; thy sister-in-law, or brother-in-law older than thy wife.  
**MOGOLOWĒ.** His elder brother, or sister.  
**MOGOLWANE.** A superior person; one high in rank; a counsellor of a chief; an elder.  
**MOGOMA.** A pick; a plough.  
**MOGŌMA.** A lordly one.

- MOGOMOTSI.** A comforter.  
**MOGOPENE.** A small hut having no outside poles.  
**MOGOPPO.** A large wooden bowl.  
**MOGÓPÓ.** An empty ostrich shell.  
**MOGOPOLÓ.** A thought.  
**MOGOPUÑ.** Mo mogopuñ, in the mogopo.  
**MOGOTE.** Warmth; heat of body; heat of sun. Paboló ea mogote, a fever.  
**MOGOTÈLÓ.** Paboló ea mogotèlò, a fever.  
**MOGOTLHA.** A trap; a trap made of a falling beam.  
**MOGOYANA.** A small rain-pool.  
**MOGWAGADI.** A man's father-in-law, or mother-in-law; a man's wife's brother's wife.  
**MOGWAGADIA.** Mogwagadia Simon, Simon's wife's mother.  
**MOGWAGADIAGWÈ.** His mother-in-law, etc.  
**MOGWAGADIÈ.** His mother-in-law, etc.  
**MOGWAKA.** My brother-in-law. Used of a man's wife's brother.  
**MOGWAÑ.** A shoot, or blade just coming out of the earth; the hanging blade of an ear of corn; the leaf of a reed. Mogwañ oa boyañ, a grass mat, *Int.*  
**MOGWASA.** *Noun from kgwasa.*  
**MOGWE.** A son-in-law; a man's wife's brother; a sister's husband.  
**MOGWÈLÈGWÈLÈ.** A kind of jay.  
**MOGWEWAGAKA.** My son-in-law.  
**MOGWEWAKA.** My son-in-law.  
**MOHAGÓ.** Food for a journey.  
**MOHAGÓNYANA.** A little mohagó.  
**MOHALADI.** One who has escaped.  
**MOHALÓ.** A small skin water-bag.  
**MOHANA.** The side of a person; the shoulder, ribs, and leg of a slaughtered animal cut off by the backbone. Mohana o mogolo, the other half, including the backbone.  
**MOHANA.** A thick stick, or pole, pointed, for making holes; a crowbar.  
**MOHAPHA.** The foot of a hill; just below the pinnacle of a hill; the lap of a hill.  
**MOHATLHA.** A wild cotton bush.  
**MOHATSA.** A spike; a pointed stake in a game pit.  
**MOHAYANA=Moritshana.**  
**MOHEITANE.** A heathen (hybrid).  
**MOHELEPE.** A childish person; a traditional foolish man, who wished to live like a child.  
**MOHEMEDI.** A defender.  
**MOHENYANA.** An axe handle; a pick handle.  
**MOHENYI.** A conqueror.  
**MOHEÑ=Mohenyana.**  
**MOHÈRÒ.** A weed; a kind of grass.  
**MOHERU.** Wide. Tsela e moheru, a wide path.  
**MOHETOLA.** A shrub with narrow leaves and red flowers.  
**MOHIHADU.** Black.  
**MOHIKAPITSE.** A creeping shrub, the root of which, when boiled, is a cure for headache.  
**MOHIKÈLA.** A running at the nose from a cold, etc.  
**MOHIKWANA=Letlhakwana.**  
**MOHINYANA=Mohenyana.**  
**MOHIÑ=Moheñ.**  
**MOHIRI=Mohitshana.**  
**MOHITSHANA.** A plain iron ring, worn on the wrist.  
**MOHOCHWA.** A kind of edible berry, *Int.*  
**MOHODISA.** A healer.  
**MOHODISI.** A healer.  
**MOHOHU.** A troop of elands.  
**MOHOKA.** A plant of a kind of corn; tares.  
**MOHÓKÒ.** A person worthy of praise.  
**MOHÓKWE=Mohókò.**  
**MOHÓLÈHÓLÈ.** A lull in the wind; stillness; silence.

- MOHOLÔ.** Poison.  
**MOHOLOLO.** Naked; indecently exposed.  
**MOHOLOKWANE.** A shrill shout in the dance.  
**MOHUBIDU.** Red; scarlet.  
**MOHUBU.** A large healed navel; a kind of tree, *Int.*; a medicinal root, *Int.*  
**MOHUHUCÔ.** Perspiration.  
**MOHUKUBU.** A raven; a black crow.  
**MOHULA.** A female servant.  
**MOHUMAGADI.** A chief wife; a mistress; a lady.  
**MOHUMANEGI.** A poor one.  
**MOHUMI.** A rich one.  
**MOHUPOLODI.** One who gives breathing time; a rest-giver.  
**MOHUTA.** A heap. *Pl. mebuta.*  
**MOHUTSANYI.** A curser.  
**MOIKAËGÔ.** A back to a form or seat; a place, or thing for leaning against.  
**MOIKANWI.** A trusted one.  
**MOIKEPI.** A wicked person.  
**MOIKGATLÔ = Moitlamô.**  
**MOIKGOGOMOSI.** A proud one; an upstart.  
**MOILA.** An abomination; a detestation; a superstitious fear or dread; something unlucky, or forbidden. *Se moila = Se se ilêzani.*  
**MOILOLO.** Medicine put to the nose to see if life is extinct, and to cause sneezing.  
**MOIMA.** A pregnant woman.  
**MOIMANA = Moima.**  
**MOIPELÔ.** Joy; gladness; pleasure.  
**MOIPOBODI.** One who confesses; an inquirer; a catechumen.  
**MOIPOLAI.** One who kills himself. *Moipolai eo o sa lelelweñ,* a suicide.  
**MOIPOLEDI = Moipobodi.**  
**MOITAODI.** A free one; a self-governing person.  
**MOITHWADI.** A pregnant woman.  
**MOITIBOLÔ.** Nwana oa moitibolô, a first-born child.  
**MOITIMOKANYI.** A dissembler; a hypocrite.  
**MOITLAMÔ.** A girdle; a belt.  
**MOITLESI = Moitlamô.**  
**MOITLHÔ.** A person blind in one eye.  
**MOITSE.** One who knows.  
**MOITSEANAPE.** A wise person; a prudent person.  
**MOITSEANAPE = Moitseanape.**  
**MOITSHENKEDI.** A chosen one.  
**MOITSHUPI.** A holy one; a saint.  
**MOKA = Yaka, Int.**  
**MOKABA.** Sometimes, *Int.*  
**MOKABEDI.** An interpreter, *Int.*  
**MOKABI.** A kind of tree, *Int.*  
**MOKADI.** The fat of a bull-frog.  
**MOKADISIWANE.** An oft-sent messenger; a right-hand man.  
**MOKAE.** *E le mokae?* what countryman is he? of what country is he?  
**MOKAEA.** One who testifies.  
**MOKAEDI.** A guide.  
**MOKAIKAI.** A kind of bush used by diviners. *Ba mo yesitse mokaikai,* they have bewitched him.  
**MOKAKA.** Incurable; impudent in answering when scolded; untamable.  
**MOKALA.** A red camel-thorn tree.  
**MOKALABATA = Mokgalô.**  
**MOKALANA.** A young mokala.  
**MOKALOBA.** A very strong man.  
**MOKANTSA = Lekantsa, Int.**  
**MOKAOTA.** One of the Makoata people.  
**MOKAOTU.** A very old person, or thing.  
**MOKAPU.** Something thrown up and caught in the mouth by children at play.  
**MOKARAGANA.** *Di ya mokaragana,* they make a clacking noise, as the hoofs of animals running.  
**MOKARALÔ.** A fit.  
**MOKASA.** A block of wood; a thick stump of firewood.

- MOKATAKŌ.** A verandah round a native hut.
- MOKATISHWANE.** A young ox just being trained.
- MOKAULEŃWE.** Used for brother.
- MOKAWA.** A ground creeping plant, having a melon-like fruit with blunt knobs.
- MOKEA.** Not square; crooked; uneven.
- MOKGABATLOLEGI.** A gadabout.
- MOKGABŌ.** An ornament.
- MOKGADI.** A blasphemer; a slanderer.
- MOKGAKO.** Pitsa ea mokgako, a clean new pot.
- MOKGALAGADI.** A dweller in the desert.
- MOKGALO.** A wait-a-bit thorn tree, or bush; a hakdoorn.
- MOKGALOHATSHE.** A very small thorn bush similar to the mokgalo.
- MOKGARA.** A lean, starved dog.
- MOKGARAKGATSHEGI.** A wanderer; a vagabond.
- MOKGAU.** Di yelè mokgau, they are poisoned by eating corn shrivelled in the sun.
- MOKGÈKGÈTHŌ.** A shoulder, ribs and leg cut off by the backbone.
- MOKGÈLÈ = Sekgèlè.**
- MOKGÈLÈDI.** A deep scratch; a stripe.
- MOKGÈRWA = Mokgara, Int.**
- MOKGETHISI.** A tax gatherer.
- MOKGOBI.** One who reproaches.
- MOKGŌBŌ.** A reproach.
- MOKGŌKGŌMA.** A windpipe.
- MOKGOKOLOSA.** A slope in descending; a steep bank; a shelving off place.
- MOKGOLASECO.** A hook.
- MOKGOMILŌ.** A crow with a white mark on neck.
- MOKGONA.** Dirty; filth.
- MOKGOŃ.** A part of the boyale and bogwèra rites.
- MOKGOPAMA.** A froward person.
- MOKGŌPANE.** A kind of tree.
- MOKGOPHŌ.** A braying of skins by rubbing between hands.
- MOKGORI.** A glutton.
- MOKGŌRŌ.** A pole; a stump, or dry trunk of tree; the side post of a krall gateway; a cross pole in a krall gateway; a cross.
- MOKGŌRŌNYANA.** A water wag-tail.
- MOKGOSI.** A loud shout. Go ntsha mokgosi, to shout loudly. Go ōpa mokgosi, to call to a picŌ.
- MOKGOTO.** A Coranna.
- MOKGWA.** A custom; a habit; a peculiarity; a hindrance.
- MOKGWABU.** The spoors of a drove of cattle, or a crowd of people.
- MOKGWASA.** A loud cry, or noise. Go ntsha mokgwasa, to cry aloud.
- MOKGWASHŌ.** A loud rushing noise.
- MOKGWELEŌ.** A pack-ox burden in a net.
- MOKGWÈLEŌ = MokgweleŌ.**
- MOKHASI.** Rushes. Chiefly used of the common rush.
- MOKHIBE.** A kind of tree, *Int.*
- MOKHISA.** A stripe running across, as in cloth, or from a beating.
- MOKHŌRŌ.** Light. Used of wood, etc.
- MOKHUCHWANE.** Short.
- MOKHUTLA.** An imperfect set of two tlhose skins, the third being lacking; a hedge, *Int.*
- MOKHUTSHANE.** Short.
- MOKHUTSHANYANE.** A dwarf.
- MOKIKÈLA.** A very bad cold; catarrh; influenza.
- MOKIKIANA.** A kind of tall tree, *Int.*
- MOKIMA.** Stout; stoutness; a stout person.
- MOKŌ.** Marrow.
- MOKO.** See MMOKO.
- MŌKŌ.** See MokŌ.
- MOKŌA.** A heap.

- MOKŌAHADI.** A weak one.  
**MOKOBŌ.** Mildew; mould; mouldiness.  
**MOKODI.** A shower, *Int.*  
**MOKODUÈ.** See **MOKODUÈ.**  
**MOKODUWÈ.** Poor. Used of animals.  
**MOKODUMETSA.** An abrupt descent; a sudden decline on a bank.  
**MOKŌKŌMALŌ.** A sudden and fatal sickness in cattle.  
**MOKOKOTLETSI.** A supporter; a succourer.  
**MOKOKOTLO=** Mokōtla.  
**MOKŌKŌTLÈLŌ.** Importance; importunate supplication.  
**MOKŌKWANA.** A quiver for arrows.  
**MOKOKWANE.** A kind of tree, *Int.*  
**MOKŌLA.** Hæmorrhage from the nose. Go dutla mokōla, to have bleeding from the nose. Go nta-a mokōla, to bray an ox hide while sitting round it. Used also of a person who cannot run fast.  
**MOKOLANE.** A kind of tree, *Int.*  
**MOKOLE.** A well; a dug hole.  
**MOKŌLÈLA.** A spinal cord.  
**MOKOLEÑ.** Mo mokoleñ, in a mokole.  
**MOKOLOBETSI.** The Baptist; a baptizer.  
**MOKŌLŌ=** Mōgokolosa.  
**MOKOLOTISI.** A cross examiner.  
**MOKOME.** A present of berries or bulbs.  
**MOKONA.** To suck out sap; to suck marrow out of a bone.  
**MOKOÑ.** A steep ascent; a steep bank in ascending.  
**MOKŌPA.** A long black snake, very poisonous.  
**MOKOPI.** A beggar.  
**MOKŌRŌ.** A boat.  
**MOKŌRWANA.** A little boat.  
**MOKŌTLA.** A spine; a backbone.  
**MOKŌTŌ.** A piece of backbone with meat on it; the place in a backbone where the tail joins it; a short-tailed or tailless animal.  
**MOKOYWI.** A despised one.  
**MOKU.** A thorn tree with long thorns, and small hooked thorns.  
**MOKUBISANA.** A very slight shower.  
**MOKUBŌ=** Mokobō.  
**MOKUKUTHŌ.** A bone at the termination of the spine; a bone at the tail of an animal.  
**MOKUKUTLWANA.** Mokukutlwana or setlhare. A vein of a leaf, *Int.*  
**MOKWADI.** A writer.  
**MOKWÆWA.** Trackless veldt, *Int.*  
**MOKWAKWANA=** Mokōkwana.  
**MOKWANE.** A rash on children; nettle rash.  
**MOKWATLA=** Mokōtla.  
**MOKWELE=** Mokole. An ox slaughtered at betrothal feast by boy's friends.  
**MOKWĒPA=** Mokōpa.  
**MOLA.** A kind of tree with edible fruit, *Int.* The space between two banks, things, etc.=Go lela mo peduñ, *Int.* Mola or godimo, a rainbow; the milky way.  
**MOLACANA=** Molacwana.  
**MOLACWANA.** A brook; a small stream; the dry bed of a brook.  
**MOLAEKO.** A message.  
**MOLALA.** A poor one; one belonging to an inferior tribe=Thamo, *Int.*  
**MOLALANYANA.** A very poor person.  
**MOLALEDI.** A tempter.  
**MOLALEDIWA=** Molalediwi.  
**MOLALEDIWI.** A hired servant; a guest.  
**MOLAMU.** A stick with a large knob.  
**MOLAÑWAKA.** The wife of my husband's brother.  
**MOLAÑWÈ.** The wife of a husband's brother.  
**MOLAŌ.** A law.

- MOLAODI.** A ruler.  
**MOLAODISIWA.** A ruler.  
**MOLAODISIWI.** A ruler.  
**MOLAPI.** A tired one.  
**MOLAPŌ.** A river.  
**MOLATEDI.** A follower.  
**MOLATO.** A fault; an error; blame. Ba tla mo uaea molato, they will accuse him. Ba tla mo pega molato, they will blame him.  
**MOLATODI.** A gainsayer.  
**MOLEBALEBI.** An overseer.  
**MOLÈBÈ.** Such a man.  
**MOLEBEDI.** An overseer; a steward; one left in charge; a watcher.  
**MOLEBÈLA.** Just after midday; early afternoon.  
**MOLÈBÈLÈBÈ.** Such and such an one.  
**MOLEBOSÈGA = Molebosegi.**  
**MOLEBOSEGI.** An approved one.  
**MOLÈKA.** A small speck, or purulent sore in an eye.  
**MOLEKANE.** A companion; a partner; an equal in age.  
**MOLELE.** Long. Used with nouns in mo.  
**MOLELŌ.** Fire. Molelō oa badimo, the will o' the wisp.  
**MOLÈMA.** The left. Seatla sa molèma, a left hand. O molèma, he is left-handed. E molèma, it is crooked horned, one horn pointing up and the other down. O molèma, he is spoiled by having something given to him, and now expecting a repetition of the gift.  
**MOLEMAGALÈ.** Large grass in gardens, *Int.*  
**MOLEMI.** A plougher; a picker; a husbandman.  
**MOLEMŌ.** Good; goodness; medicine.  
**MOLEOHI.** A sinner.  
**MOLÈPA.** The unbrayed thong of a sandal.  
**MOLEPERWI.** A leper (hybrid).  
**MOLEPI.** A watcher; an observer.  
**MOLETE.** A deep natural hole or pit.  
**MOLEPI.** A garden watcher.  
**MOLETLŌ.** A feast.  
**MOLE TSA.** A girdle made of bits of ostrich shell, or beads.  
**MOLEYANA.** A small molele.  
**MOLŌBÈ.** Black mud, *Int.*  
**MOLŌBŌ.** A piece of the lower bowel of an animal, eaten by the head man of the family.  
**MOLODI.** A sound, as of a musical instrument; a whistling; taste; flavour; savour; pleasant smell.  
**MOLODIKANE.** The wife of my husband's brother.  
**MOLOI.** A wizard; a witch; a diviner; a poisoner.  
**MOLOMATSÈBÈ.** An informer; an informant.  
**MOLOME.** A kind of large red locust.  
**MOLOMEGI.** A cupper.  
**MOLOMI.** A biter; a cupper.  
**MOLOMO.** A mouth outside the lips; a beak. O la a cwa m-  
 lomo, he opened his mouth in speaking. Kgwediea molomo, the month for eating firstfruits; the first month of Secwana year.  
**MOLOMUŃ.** Mo molomuŃ, in the mouth; on the mouth.  
**MOLOŃWANA.** A little mouth. MoloŃwana moyadilō, a greedy one.  
**MOLŌRA.** Ashes; soap.  
**MOLORI.** A dreamer.  
**MOLOTLRANYI.** A stirrer up of strife.  
**MOLŌTSANA.** A villain; a rogue.  
**MOLŌTWE.** Proud in gait or manner; finikin in dress, etc.  
**MOLWETSE.** A sick person.  
**MOMA.** Go moina molomo, to shut the mouth; to be silent.  
**MOMECŌ.** A throat.  
**MOMELA.** A sprout from a grain of corn, etc.; a germ; sprouted corn for beer.  
**MOMENŌ.** A fold; a hem; the white edge of a kaross.



- MOMŌ.** The thin part of the calf of a leg; the lower bone in the leg of a person, animal, or bird.
- MOMOLOLA.** Go momolola momolomo, to open the mouth.
- MŌMŌTLA.** To give stintingly; to speak with reserve. Go mōmōtla mahoko = Go pipitla mahoko.
- MOMUNŌ.** A reed, etc., for sucking up water through.
- MOMYE** = Monyō, *Int.*
- MONA.** To suck a thing, as a sweatmeat, etc. *Perf.* monne. Go mona ka monwana, to taste with a finger. Dinōnyane dia mona mabèlè, the birds eat the unripe or milky corn.
- MONAKALADI** = Nakaladi.
- MONAKŌ** = Bonakō.
- MONAMŌ.** The runner, or rank of a creeping plant.
- MONANA.** Young; tender.
- MONAPE.** The belt of a tshega.
- MONATE.** Pleasant; nice; easy.
- MONATO.** A kind of acacia tree, *Int.*
- MONE.** Weakness of eyes in children; a child with chronic sore eyes.
- MONEI.** A giver.
- MONKANA** = Molekane.
- MONKANĒ** = Molekane.
- MONKAU** = Moñ ka wèna, thy neighbour.
- MONKGŌ.** A smell; an odour.
- MONNA.** A man; a younger brother or sister; a man's sister-in-law, or brother-in-law, younger than his wife. Monna oa bōna, their younger brother, etc.
- MONNANA** = Monnonnyana.
- MONNAMOCWE.** A shrub resembling broom.
- MONNANI.** A lame person; a helplessly lame person.
- MONNAU.** Thy younger brother.
- MONNAWÈ.** His younger brother.
- MONNE.** *Perf.* o mona.
- MONNI.** An inhabitant.
- MONNONYANA.** An old man; an old fellow; a little man.
- MONNYE.** Small. Used with nouns in mo.
- MONNYENNYE.** Very small.
- MONO.** Here. A thumb. Monwana oa mono, a thumb.
- MONOKÈLA.** Ka monokèla, one by one; in order, or one by one.
- MONOKETSA.** Ka monoketsa, one by one. Go monoketsa dikgomo, to take oxen one by one.
- MONOKWANE.** A kind of tree, *Int.*; a medicinal root, *Int.*
- MONŌLŌ.** O monōlō, he is mild, or tender-hearted.
- MONONA.** A man; a husband.
- MONONONYANA** = Monnonnyana.
- MONONWAGA.** This year.
- MONŌTŌ.** The claw of a bird; the spur of a cock. *Pl.* menōtō, which is used for a fowl's foot.
- MONOPI.** A leech.
- MONTÈŌ.** A staff for beating sandals; buttermilk.
- MONTLÈ.** Pretty. Used with nouns in mo.
- MONTSANA** = Montsane.
- MONTSANE.** A mosquito; a goat. *Sing.* and *pl.*
- MONTSHI.** One who takes out.
- MONWABOYALWA** = Mouwioaboyalwa.
- MONWANA.** A finger.
- MONWI.** A drinker.
- MONWIOABOYALWA.** A beer drinker; a winebibber.
- MONYADI.** A bridegroom.
- MONYADWI.** A bride.
- MONYALWA** = Monyadwi.
- MONYAŌ.** A rebound, as of a bullet.
- MONYATSI.** A despiser.
- MONYE** = Monyō, *Int.*
- MONYŌ.** Dew.
- MONYORWI.** A thirsty one.
- MOÑ.** A friend; a neighbour. Moñ ka nna, my neighbour.

- Pl. bañ.* O moñ? what sex is it? Used of a child.
- MOÑALA.** A lawless one; a headstrong one; one who defies laws or customs.
- MOÑANA.** A kind of thorn tree, or bush.
- MOÑATÈGÒ.** A swoon; a fainting fit; a stun.
- MOÑKANNA.** My neighbour; my partner.
- MOÑOBÒ.** A cave; a cave in a cliff; a natural hole, or pit in a rock; a den.
- MOÑOBUTSA.** A bone in an animal's hind leg above the momo.
- MOÑOLOI.** A lump of paste made of locusts and berries.
- MOÑOÑOREGI.** A grumbler; a mutmur-r.
- MOÑOPÒ.** The large bowel of an animal.
- MOÑOTÒ.** A large bowel, as of a horse, etc.
- MOÑWAGO.** See **MUÑWAGO.**
- MOÑWAGWÈ.** See **MUÑWAGWÈ.**
- MOÑWE.** One. Used with nouns in mo. Moñwe ka èna, his neighbour.
- MOOBAMEDI.** A worshipper.
- MOOKA.** A white thorn tree.
- MOOKANA.** A white thorn bush.
- MOOKI.** A betrayer; a nurse for the sick.
- MOOKÒ.** A betrayal; a plot; treachery; subtility; a snare.
- MOOMANI.** A scolder; a railer.
- MOONYANA.** A tall shrub, or weed with long seeds, which, when ripe, stick to clothes.
- MOOPA.** A barren person, man or woman. *Pl. meopa and baopa.*
- MOOPEDI.** A singer.
- MOÛPELANE.** A shout of a returning army.
- MOÛTLÒ.** The cud of an animal.
- MOÛTLWANA.** A stick for threshing with; cows and goats going out to graze before being milked. *Dia hula moÛtlwana,* they graze before being milked. *Dia gòròga moÛtlwana,* they are coming back to be milked.
- MOPA.** See **MMOPA.**
- MOPAGAMI.** A rider.
- MOPAKÒ = Mokgòrò.**
- MOPALÒ = Lopalò.**
- MOPANE.** A kind of tree, *Int.*
- MOPATELETSI.** A false witness.
- MOPATI.** One who journeys with another.
- MOPERESETI.** A priest (hybrid).
- MOPEROFETI.** A prophet (hybrid).
- MOPHAKALÈGÒ.** A top cross-piece; a cross-beam.
- MOPHAKWANA.** A cross-pole across the top of verandah poles.
- MOPHATÒ.** A company of people.
- MOPHEDI.** A survivor.
- MOPHEKALÈGÒ = Mophakalègò.**
- MOPHEKUDI.** One who trusts in charms.
- MOPHEKWANA = Mophakwana.**
- MOPHOMEDI.** A quarrelsome person.
- MOPHOMÒ.** The flesh on the shoulder blade of a person.
- MOPHOUMEDI.** A rash person.
- MOPHUTHOLODI.** An interpreter.
- MOPHUTLU.** Weak; useless. Used of wood, etc. A weak kind of reed or rush.
- MOPI.** See **MMOPI.**
- MOPITLWE.** The month of March.
- MOPÒ.** See **MMOPÒ.**
- MOPODO.** A kind of tree with edible fruit.
- MOPOPOTLO.** A weal; a mark left by a stroke; a smooth part of an animal's stomach.
- MORA = LOBELÒ, Int.**
- MORABA.** A sack for charms or medicines. *Pl. meraba.*
- MORABANA.** A small moraba.
- MORACANA.** A small morabe.
- MORAEDI.** A tempter.
- MORAGA.** Mud. *Pl. maraga.*
- MORAGÒ.** Afterwards. *Moragò*

- ga, after; behind. Kwa moragō, behind. Go sala moragō, to follow close after.
- MORAGOÑ. Afterward.
- MORAGORAGŌ. Long after.
- MORAGWANA. A little while after.
- MORAGWANYANA. A very little while after.
- MORAHÉ. A nation.
- MORAHENYANA. A little nation.
- MORAHŌ. A place where ochre is dug; a mine.
- MORAHOLŌ. First food taken out for a head man.
- MORAKA. A cattle post.
- MORALA. A kind of tree, *Int.*
- MORALADI. A stripe; a streak; a newly married man; one who ralis.
- MORALŌ. A straight line.
- MORAMA = Thamaue, *Int.*
- MORANAÑ. The month of April.
- MORAŌ. Medicine for smearing house walls, etc.
- MORAPATSE. A log of wood.
- MORAPĒLŌ. A prayer; a supplication.
- MORAPĒLĒLŌ. A prayer for others; a supplication.
- MORAKA. A kind of tree-climbing plant.
- MORAKANE. A small morara.
- MORATKGI. A precious one.
- MORATPŌ. A dam across a stream; a weir; a bridge.
- MORATI. A lover.
- MORATIWA. A loved one.
- MORATIWI. A loved one.
- MORATWI. A loved one.
- MORE. Bewitching medicine; poison. More o o bolaeñ, poison.
- MOKEBA. A barren animal. *Pl.* mereba.
- MOREBOLOKI. Our Saviour.
- MOREETSI. A listener.
- MORĒKI. A buyer.
- MOREKISI. A seller.
- MOREKU. Go ichwarisa moreku, to masturbate. Used of a male.
- MOREMI. A chopper; one who chops.
- MOREMGOLO. A large dice, regarded as male.
- MORĒNA. A lord; a master.
- MORENONOTSHI. One who makes us able.
- MORĒŌ = MoraŌ.
- MORĒPŌ. A small kaross.
- MORĒRI. The governor of a feast; one appointed to distribute food. A declamatory preacher; a warner.
- MORĒRŌ. A discussion as to marriage arrangements. *Le morĒŌ = le morŌrŌ.*
- MORĒSHWEDI. One who died for us.
- MORĒTLHWA. A bush bearing edible berries.
- MORĒTŌ. A pet name; a term of endearment.
- MORIRI. Human hair. *Pl.* meriri.
- MORITSHANA. A lid of a Secwana pot, shaped like a basin.
- MORŌ. Gravy; coffee grounds; water in which meat has been boiled.
- MORORA. A young woman; a marriageable girl. Kgomo ea moroba, a heifer.
- MOROBANA. A strong person; a clever and able man. *Pl.* merobana.
- MOROBANARE. A kind of grass.
- MORŌBE. A bush bearing edible berries which are quite red when ripe.
- MORŌBI. A reaper; one who harvests.
- MORODI. Rust.
- MORODU. Rust.
- MOROGANI. A curser.
- MORŌGŌ. An herb; an edible plant, or shrub.
- MORŌKA. A rainmaker.
- MOROKO. Huska of grain after stamping.
- MOROKŌ. A seam in a garment.
- MOROKOCO. The milk remaining after calf or kid has sucked;

- milk of the second milking; the herd's portion of milk.
- MOROKWA.** A bushy country; a cluster of bushes; dark brown. Used of an ox with words in mo.
- MOROLA.** The belladonna plant; the deadly nightshade.
- MOROLANA.** A small morola.
- MORÔLE.** A troop of large unweaned calves.
- MOROŃWA.** A messenger.
- MOROŃWI.** A messenger.
- MOROPA.** An earthen vessel used as a drum; a drum; a loud noise made by animals running.
- MORÔRÔ.** Although; while; seeing that. *Ka le morôrô*, seeing that.
- MORORODI.** Mixed. Used of colours; many coloured.
- MOROROMI.** A trembler.
- MOROROŃWANA.** A small mororomi.
- MOROTA.** Very large; immense; immenseness.
- MOROTÔ.** Urine.
- MOROTWANA.** Semen.
- MORÔTÔLWÈ.** A passionate, domineering person.
- MORUBANE.** A milking vessel.
- MORUBISI.** An owl.
- MORUBISANA.** A small owl.
- MORUKUDU.** A tamboote tree.
- MORULE.** December, *Int.*
- MORULÔ.** An edible root.
- MORULWANA.** A small morulô.
- MORUNI.** Moruni oa mahoko, a tale bearer; a busybody.
- MORUÔ.** A possession.
- MORUTHWANE.** A hornet; a wasp.
- MORUTI.** A teacher. *Pl. baruti.* A shadow. *Pl. meruti.*
- MORUTLATSHANA.** A kind of bush.
- MORUTLHAOLÔ.** A giant, *Int.*
- MORUTSHÈ.** A large case for needles and thread.
- MORUTWA = Morutwi.**
- MORUTWANA.** A student; a teacher.
- MORUTWI.** A learner; a student; a disciple.
- MORWA.** A son; a bushman. *Pl. barwa.*
- MORWADI.** A daughter; a carrier; a bearer.
- MORWADIA.** Morwadia Tau, Tau's daughter.
- MORWADIKÈ.** My daughter.
- MORWADIÈ.** His daughter; her daughter.
- MORWADIO.** Thy daughter.
- MORWAKA = Morôka.** My son. Used when speaking to.
- MORWAKÈ.** My son. Used when speaking of.
- MORWALELA.** A flood.
- MORWALÔ.** A head burden; a load; a freight.
- MORWAO.** Thy son.
- MORWAU.** *Sec* Morwao.
- MORWAWÈ.** His son; her son.
- MORWETSANA.** A big girl; a damsel.
- MOSADI.** A woman; a wife.
- MOSADINYANA.** A little woman; an old woman.
- MOSAKÔ.** A large kraal with several gates; an encampment of wagons arranged for cattle to sleep in the centre.
- MOSALA.** A very large broad-headed fish, *Int.*
- MOSALAGAE.** A stayer at home.
- MOSALE.** A survivor.
- MOSAMÔ.** A pillow.
- MOSARWA.** A bushman.
- MOSATA.** Imperious. Used of a woman. = Mohumagadi.
- MOSEBI.** A backbiter.
- MOSEDI.** A small edible root.
- MOSEKISI.** A judge; one who condemns and punishes.
- MOSÈLAMOTLHAKA.** A large black and white bird found in vleys. *Pl. mesèlamotlhaka.*
- MOSELE.** A trench; a furrow for carrying off water.
- MOSÈMÈ.** Rushes. Chiefly used of grooved rushes with tufts; a rush mat or screen.

- MOSENEŦ.** A thin striped snake.
- MOSENEYANE.** A little mosenene.
- MOSENKI.** A seeker.
- MOSENYI.** A destroyer.
- MOSEKÓ.** The space between the door of a hut and its opposite wall; the farther end of a house inside; the hinder part of a boat, etc.
- MOSEPELE.** A distance; a journey.
- MOSEPETSI**=Motsamaisi.
- MOSES.** A woman's skin covering for the loins behind; a frock. Go *bóna moses*, to menstruate.
- MOSESANE.** Thin; slight.
- MOSESANYANE.** Very thin; very slight.
- MOSESÈBÈ.** Rich red soil.
- MOSETARA.** Mustard (hybrid).
- MOSETI.** A carver.
- MOSETLA.** Slow; easy going.
- MOSETLHA.** November. *Int.*
- MOSETLHA.** Yellow. Used with nouns in *mo*. *Mosètlha*, *oa dinóna*, a drove of blesbucks.
- MOSETLHÓ.** A small ground creeper with little thorny knobs, as seed pods; the dubbelje doorn plant.
- MOSETSANA.** A female child; a little girl; a girl.
- MOSETSANYANA.** A girl baby.
- MOSETSÈ.** The pith, or flesh inside a horn.
- MOSÈTÓ.** A carving, or engraving tool.
- MOSEYA.** The opposite side of a river, etc. *Kwa moseya*, on the other side. *Kwa moseya ga*, or *kwa moseya oa*, on, or to the opposite side. *Moseya o moñwe*, the other side. *Moseya ono*, this side.
- MOSHA.** New. Used with nouns in *mo*. *Eo mosha*, a novice; a new one. A yellowish ground squirrel.
- MOSHAGOPA.** Sandy soil.
- MOSHAMPA.** O moshampa, he is stark naked.
- MOSHAWA.** River sand; sand washed by water.
- MOSHAWANA.** Sandy soil.
- MOSHÓ.** Morning; a morrow. *Ka mosbó*, to-morrow. *Ka moshó o moñwe*, the day after to-morrow.
- MOSHÓANE.** White. Used of a cow with nouns in *mo*.
- MOSHOGÓLÈ**=Mosipore.
- MOSHOLOHÓLOGI.** A hopeless one; a despairing one; one who has ceased to hope.
- MOSHÓMASEKGWA.** A kind of bush.
- MOSHOPA.** A roll of cured strips of meat.
- MOSHOTLI.** A scoffer; a mocker.
- MOSHU.** A kind of thorn tree somewhat similar to a *moñana*.
- MOSHUMÓ.** A deep drawn breath of a sleeper; a noise made by wind or water; the hiss of a snake; a kind of ground creeping plant, with a small, hairy, ball-like fruit.
- MOSHUPATSELA.** A guide.
- MOSHUPI.** A witness.
- MUSHUPITSELA.** A guide.
- MOSHUSHU.** A deaf person. *Int.* A fixed handle of a pot, etc. *Pitsa e moshushu*, a pot with fixed handle sticking out.
- MOSHWABI.** A guesser.
- MOSHWAGADI.** A widow; a widower.
- MOSHWALAI.** A niggardly, stingy person; a careless worker.
- MOSHWANA.** Black. Used of a cow with nouns in *mo*.
- MOSHWAN.** The contents of an animal's stomach.
- MOSHWAOEME.** A dead tree still standing.
- MOSHWELSHWELE**=Moshweshwete.
- MOSHWELSHWETE.** A bird found in thickets which makes a noise like that of chopping.

- MOSHWESHWE. A swarm of small ants.
- MOSHWI. A dead one.
- MOSHWIYANE. Go èla moshwi-yane, to join in attacking. Ba le ba nkwlèla moshwi-yane, they attacked me together.
- MOSI. Smoke.
- MOSIAMI. A just person.
- MOSIAMISI. A judge; one who sets things right.
- MOSIDI. Black off a pot; gun-powder. Mosidi oa magala, the blackness off charcoal.
- MOSIHA. A thick sinew; a muscle.
- MOSII. The victor in a race; a fugitive.
- MOSIKŌ. Underneath the bank of a river.
- MOSIKIRI. A kind of long thick grass.
- MOSILABELE. A kind of ever-green tree.
- MOSIMA. A hole in the ground.
- MOSIMANE. A boy.
- MOSIMANYANA. A little boy; a baby boy.
- MOSIMANYANE. A little boy. The meatus urinarius.
- MOSIMEGI. An officer; a guide possessing authority to direct.
- MOSIPORI. A beam; a cross pole in a house for hanging karosses, etc., on; a cross-beam.
- MOSITLANOKA. A milkbush.
- MOSITLANOKWANE. A small milkbush.
- MOSITLAPHALA. A young hopping locust in the second stage.
- MOSITŌ. A tramp, or sound of feet, vehicles, etc.
- MOSITSANE. A kind of shrub like a fern, bearing pods; the bass root plant.
- MOSITSÈ. Activity, *Int.*
- MOSOTHO. A Mosuto.
- MOTABOGŌ. Diarrhœa.
- MOTAGWA. A drunkard.
- MOTAGWI. A drunkard.
- MOTATASÈLA. A palsied person.
- MOTATI. A woman's cloak of kgama skins.
- MOTATSANA = Thari.
- MOTAU. An old and poor dog.
- MOTEBŌ. A sedge, or thick grass by water.
- MOTÈTÈSÈLŌ. A palsied person.
- MOTÉWA. One of the Batewa people.
- MOTHAEDI. A tempter; a trapper.
- MOTHALADI. A strip, or stripe in colours; a streak between clouds; a strip of porridge left in a pot.
- MOTHALE. A straight line made on the ground; a perpendicular stripe.
- MOTHAMA = Lerama, *Int.*
- MOTHANTHANYANE. A small thorny bush, like asparagus.
- MOTHATA. A strong one.
- MOTHATAEOTLHE. The all-powerful one; the Almighty.
- MOThati. A strong one.
- MOThatIEOTLHE. The all-powerful one; the Almighty.
- MOThatIESI. The only strong one; the Almighty.
- MOTHAŌ. A foundation.
- MOTHEKGA. A Letabele girdle; strips of skins, etc., hanging from a man's waist.
- MOTHELEDI. A living one; one who has escaped from danger.
- MOTHÈNÈKÈ. A thing large at both ends and small in the middle; a small-waisted person.
- MOTHÈŌ. A foundation.
- MOTHISA = Mokhisa.
- MOTHITHŌ. Hot. Used with nouns in mo.
- MOTHO. A person.
- MOTHOBOLODI. A beginner of a new work; a pioneer.
- MOTHUDI. A smith.
- MOTHUGŌ. Bad-tasted. Metsu a mothugŌ, bad-tasted water.
- MOTHUÑ. Mo mothuñ, in a person.
- MOTHUSI. A helper.
- MOTHUTHWA. A kind of moth.

- MOTICWE. A small modicwe.  
 MOTIKÖ. *Noun from tika.*  
 MOTIMEDI. A wanderer.  
 MOTIMÉLA. A charred piece of wood.  
 MOTIÑ. A solitary male kgama.  
 MOTLAAGANA. A badly built house; an enclosure of bushes round a fire.  
 MOTLACÖ. A filling up.  
 MOTLADIKI. One who speaks at random and without thought.  
 MOTLAGANA. See MOTLAAGANA.  
 MOTLAMEDI. A provider for.  
 MÖTLANA. See MÖMÖTLANA.  
 MOTLAÑ. The stalk of a bulb, etc.  
 MOTLAPA. Lesilo ya motlapa, a foolish or half-witted person.  
 MOTLELE. Thick sowing. Re yadile motlele, we have sown thickly.  
 MOTLETSETLETSE. Fulness; abundance.  
 MOTLHA. A time; a season. Motlha moñwe, some day; sometime. Motlha mo=Mogañ, *Int.* Motlha opè, not at all; not at any time. Ka motlha opè, not at all. Luke-warm.  
 MOTLHABA. A plain; a sandy plain; a sprout in growing grain; a shoot.  
 MOTLHABANA. A little motlhaba.  
 MOTLHABANI. A fighter; a soldier.  
 MOTLHABELETSI. A tune setter.  
 MOTLHAEDI. A faulty one.  
 MOTLHAGALA. Mistletoe, drunk as tea.  
 MOTLHAGARE. Toothache.  
 MOTLHAKA. A stalk, as of corn or mealies.  
 MOTLHAKANE. A locust ready for eating.  
 MOTLHAKWA. A man of a tribe living in the west.  
 MOTLRALA. A spoor; a trail; a track.  
 MOTLHALE=Lethale, *Int.*  
 MOTLHALECHWANA. An evergreen bush with dark, thickset leaves and small black berries.  
 MOTLHANA. The back of a person; the placenta of an animal.  
 MOTLHANKA. A servant.  
 MOTLHANYANA. A little time.  
 MOTLHAPÖ. Urine.  
 MOTLHATLEI. A putter on of a pot.  
 MOTLHATLHA. Not nice; disagreeable.  
 MOTLHAYE. A bush bearing large red berries which are eaten by foxes.  
 MOTLHÖAHADI. A zealous one; an earnest one.  
 MOTLHOBOGI. A despairer.  
 MOTLHÖBÖLÖKÖ. A large pipe of an ant-heap.  
 MOTLHODI. A spy; a tarrier; the eye of a fountain.  
 MOTLHOGO. A cupping horn.  
 MOTLHÖHÖ. Light; not heavy; a weak one; an exhausted one.  
 MOTLHOKI. A needy one.  
 MOTLHOKOHATSI. A tormentor.  
 MOTLHOKOLOCO. A strip of dried or preserved meat; a piece of bultong.  
 MOTLHÖLAGADI. A widow; a widower.  
 MOTLHOMEDI. An armed person.  
 MOTLHONU. An evergreen bush with long thorns.  
 MOTLHÖSE. Mabèlè a motlhöse, corn destroyed by birds.  
 MOTLHOTLHELETSI. An exciter; a stirrer up.  
 MOTLHÖTLHÖ. A strainer; one who strains.  
 MOTLHOTSI. A lame person.  
 MOTLHOUNAMÉLA. A humble or piteous beggar.  
 MOTLHWA. A white ant troublesome in houses; a kind of grass with long roots; quick grass.  
 MOTLHWAÉLA. A set of three ilhose skins; a set of two phokoyè skins.  
 MOTLHWARE. A wild olive tree.

- MOTLÖBÖ.** A place where lecopa and sebilö are dug.
- MOTLODI.** A transgressor.
- MOTLODIWI.** An anointed person.
- MOTLOGOLO.** A man's sister's child.
- MOTLOPA.** The clitoris. Used as a curse.
- MOTLOPE** = Motlopi.
- MOTLOPI.** A tree with edible roots, and with leaves almost like olive tree leaves.
- MOTLHÖSHWANA.** A weak one.
- MOTLOTLEGI.** An honoured one.
- MOTLOTLIWI.** An honoured one.
- MOTLOTSEDI.** A labour pain; a sharp pain in the stomach.
- MOTO.** The part below the anus in an ox.
- MOTOLOKI.** An interpreter (hybrid).
- MOTORO.** A flying moth destructive to hair and wool. *Pl. metoro.*
- MOTOUTWANE.** A small worm destructive to clothing.
- MOTSADI.** A parent.
- MOTSAEA.** Motsaea mahoko, a bearer of news.
- MOTSALAPELE.** A first-born.
- MOTSAMAI.** A traveller.
- MOTSAMAISI.** One who causes another to go away.
- MOTSANA.** A village.
- MOTSANTSABETSI.** A clever workman.
- MOTSARARA.** Very bitter; very sour.
- MOTSE.** A town. *Pl. metse.*
- MOTSÈ.** Semen, *Int.*
- MOTSEBE.** A poisonous wild fig tree, *Int.*
- MOTSEI.** Motsei mahoko, a bearer of news.
- MOTSÈGANON.** The month of May.
- MOTSETSENEKE.** A clever workman.
- MOTSHABI.** A fugitive.
- MOTSHE.** Motshe oa godimo, or motshe oa badiino, a rainbow.
- MOTSHÈ.** A stamping staff; a pestle.
- MOTSHEDI.** A living one; one who pours out.
- MOTSHEGARE.** Mid-day; noon. Motshegare oa ka moshö, the forenoon. Motshegare oa matsiboea, the afternoon. Motshegare le bosigö, day and night.
- MOTSHELÖ.** Go tsala ka motshele, to have a calf every other year, to go a long time without calving.
- MOTSHITSHI.** A swarm of flies. Motshitshi oa diotae, a swarm of bees.
- MOTSI.** A day.
- MOTSIETSI.** A deceiver.
- MOTSIKIDI.** A sling, *Int.*
- MOTSILA.** A dividing line; a division between two rows; an opening between clouds; a stripe on an animal.
- MOTSIRIGANYI.** A mediator; a go-between.
- MOTSITLA.** Not well cooked. Used of porridge, etc. A kind of sedge with edible root.
- MOTSITSANA** = Kuana.
- MOTUULABI.** A silent person.
- MOUANE.** See MOUWANE.
- MOUCWABATHO.** A man stealer.
- MOUÖ.** That.
- MOUPI.** A man who doctors gardens, etc.
- MOUPÖ.** Medicine for ensuring safety from wild beasts, keeping away birds, etc. Difiaka tsa moupö, medicine men.
- MOUPUTSA.** Light, sandy soil; desert soil.
- MOUTLWALÖ.** A taste; a flavour.
- MOUTLIWI.** A hearer.
- MOUWE** = Mouwane.
- MOUWANA.** A very large kind of tree; a baobab tree; a cream of tartar tree.
- MOUWANE.** A fog.
- MOWA.** Soot.
- MÖWA** = Möea.
- MOWETSI.** A finisher.



- MOYA.** A long rhiem for a pack-ox burden; a little lappet left as fringe on a kaross.  
**MOYABATHO.** A cannibal.  
**MOYAROSHA.** An heir.  
**MOYADI.** A sower.  
**MOYAKI.** A sojourner.  
**MOYAKÔ.** A door-post; a doorway; a door.  
**MOYAKUBU.** A kind of ground creeping plant.  
**MOYËLA.** Credit, *Int.*  
**MOYI.** A great eater; a glutton.  
**MOYINALA.** A walker about the town; a casual visitor.  
**MOYÔ.** That which is eaten; food.  
**MPA.** A belly; the part above and below the navel; the stomach externally. *Part. s.* A switch; a rod. *Mpa ea lenwè,* the middle of a hill.  
**MPATA.** To accompany me.  
**MPATLA.** To seek me.  
**MPÈ.** Filthy.  
**MPÈKA.** To affront me.  
**MPETA.** To choke me.  
**MPHA.** To give me food.  
**MPHALA.** To boast over me.  
**MPHAPOGËLA.** To turn aside to, or for me.  
**MPHAPOSA.** To turn me aside.  
**MPHATLOLAPELO.** To break my heart.  
**MPHATLOLATLHÔGÔ.** To annoy me by coming often to talk.  
**MPHÈ!** Give me food!  
**MPHEA.** From hea.  
**MPHEKEETSA.** From hekeetsa.  
**MPHISA.** From hisa.  
**MPHÔ.** Liberality; charity; a gift.  
**MPHOKA.** From hoka.  
**MPHOKA.** From hora.  
**MPHORÔKA.** From borôka. To be of no use to me.  
**MPHUTSAHATSA.** To cause me to be sad.  
**MPIHËLA.** From biha.  
**MPITSA.** To call me.  
**MPOLËLËLA.** To tell me.  
**MPONTSHA.** To show me.  
**MPONYE.** Ba mponye, they have seen me.  
**MPÔTE.** A kind of strong honey beer, *Int.*  
**MPOTSA.** To ask me.  
**MPSA=Nca,** *Int.*  
**MPULËLA.** To open for me.  
**MUBA.** See MMUBA.  
**MUKLEDI.** See MMUELEDI.  
**MUMULA.** To root up so as to thin out; to thin out growing grain.  
**MUMUGA.** To become rooted up, or thinned out.  
**MUNA.** To trickle through, as fluid from a strainer. *Perf. musbe. Pass. munwa.*  
**MUNNE.** *Perf. of muna.*  
**MUNWA.** *Pass. of muna.*  
**MUÑ.** A master. *Pl. beñ.*  
**MUÑWAGO.** Thy master.  
**MUÑWAGWË.** His master.  
**MUPAPHINI.** A small-leaved, strong-smelling evergreen bush with flattish edible berries.  
**MUTLA.** See MMUTLA.  
**MUTLANE.** See MMUTLANE.  
**MUTLHAMUTLHA.** To gather together by picking, as sticks for a bundle, or heads of corn for cooking.  
**MUTLWA.** A thorn. *Pl. mitlwa.*  
**MUTLWANE=Khuyane.**  
**MUSI.** See MOSI.

## N.

- NA.** See NNA. Ke na le thips, I have a knife. To rain. *Perf. nelè. Pass. newa.*  
**NAALANA.** To give to each other.  
**NAANA.** To give to each other. *Fem. of nala.*  
**NABÔ.** With them.  
**NACÔ.** With them. Used with nouns in di.  
**NAË.** With him.  
**NAKA.** To give; to give to. *Perf. neile. Pass. nêwa.*  
**NAGA.** A field; a portion of

- land; a farm. The veldt; the country part.
- NAHE.** = Nt̄ha, *Int.*
- NAKA.** The pipe of a dagga smoker; a pipe.
- NAKALADI.** A small edible bulb.
- NAKALE.** = N̄akale.
- NAKEDI.** A polecat.
- NAKŌ.** A time. Nakō eno, this time. Nakō e sale eno, until this time.
- NALA.** Red and white with patterns distinct. Used of an ox. Go ya nala = Go yanala.
- NALANALA.** To gad about, as an idle person.
- NALEDI.** A star.
- NALŌ.** With it. Used with nouns in lo.
- NAMA.** Meat; flesh. By and by; presently; just now; in a little while. Ke tla nama ke bua, I will speak afterwards. A nama a utlwa tlala, he afterwards became hungry. To stretch oneself, as in sleep. Go nama mecwe, to spread out the roots.
- NAMAGADI.** A female. Used of animals. Pelo namagadi. See PELONAMAGADI.
- NAMAGATSANA.** A small female animal.
- NAMALALA.** To lie stretched out.
- NAMALATSA.** To cause to lie stretched out; to sew with big stitches, or stitches far apart.
- NAMANE.** A calf; a fœtus. Namane e toua, a male calf. Namane e tonna, a large quantity.
- NAMECO.** Consolation.
- NAMĒLA.** To be encouraged; to stretch a leg out in front of somebody.
- NAMETSA.** To encourage. Go n̄met̄sa pelo, to strengthen the heart.
- NAMETSHA** = Nametsa.
- NAMETSĒGA.** To be encouraged; to be made strong in purpose; to be comforted.
- NAMETSĒGA** = NametsĒga.
- NAMETSĒGŌ.** Courage.
- NAMETSĒGŌ.** Courage.
- NAMILE.** *Perf.* of nama.
- NAMOGA.** To draw in after being stretched out, as a leg.
- NAMOLOGA.** To get up from lying stretched out on the ground.
- NAMOLOLA.** To raise up anything stretched out.
- NAMPI.** Perhaps.
- NAMPO.** Perhaps.
- NANA.** Young; tender.
- NANANYANA.** *Dimin.* of nana.
- NANOGA.** To rise up from a sitting posture; to run fast.
- NANOLA.** To lift up, or help to rise from sitting.
- NANOLOGA.** To rise up from lying at full length.
- NANOSA.** To cause to rise up.
- NANYA.** To walk with difficulty, as a sick person.
- NAÑ.** See NNAÑ. Se ba nañ nashō, that which they have.
- NAO** = Nau.
- NAŌ.** With it. Used with nouns in particle o.
- NAPE.** A doctor in the bogwera ceremony, *Int.*
- NARE.** A buffalo.
- NASHŌ.** With it. Used with nouns in se.
- NATEHA.** To be pleasing; to be pleasant.
- NATEHĒLA.** To be pleasing to.
- NATEHĒLWA.** Go natehĒlwa ke, to be pleased by; to have pleasure in.
- NATEHŌ.** Pleasantness.
- NATETSHA.** To cause to be pleasant.
- NATHA.** To steal or take a little food out of a dish, etc.; to break off a bit with a finger.
- NATLAHALA.** To be manly; to be courageous.
- NATLAHALŌ.** Courage; manliness.
- NATŌ.** A kind of large caterpillar, *Int.*

- NATSHANA.** A young buffalo.  
**NAU.** With thee.  
**NAWA.** A bean; a pea.  
**NAYĒŌ.** With it. Used with nouns in le.  
**NAYŌ.** With it. Used with nouns in bo.  
**NCA.** A dog.  
**NCANA.** A little dog.  
**NCH.** Sweet reed. *Part. e.*  
**NCHA.** New.  
**NCHANE.** A young ostrich.  
**NCHĒ.** An ostrich.  
**NCHO.** Black.  
**NCHŌ.** That which is taken out.  
**NCHŌHALA.** To become black.  
**NCHOTWANE.** The small stomach of an animal.  
**NCHU.** A fowl's crop; a fowl's gizzard.  
**NCHUPETSA.** To show to me.  
**NCHWALAEA.** From shwalaea.  
**NCHWATLHA.** From shwatlha.  
**NCHWINYA.** From shwinya.  
**NCHWISE TSA.** To pay me part of the debt.  
**NCONO.** A funeral, *Int.*  
**NCUCU=**Pōlō. Used as a curse, *Int.*  
**NCUCWANE.** *Dimin. of ncucu, Int.*  
**NCWA=**Ēcwa. O la a ncwa, he deserted me. From cwa. Nthō e le ea ncwa, the sore came out upon me.  
**NCWE.** See **NCWE.**  
**NCWI.** A large hawk. *Pl.* bonewi.  
**NDAEA.** See **NTAEA.**  
**NDAANA.** See **NTAANA.**  
**NE.** Ke ne ka gōrōga=Ke le ke gōrōga.  
**NE=Gè.** Mashomè a le ma nè, four tens. Dinku di nè, four sheep. Gore ba nè, let them be; that they may be.  
**NECWE.** See **NEECWE.**  
**NÈÈ.** Gore ba mo nèè, that they may give him.  
**NEECWE.** Ke di neecwe ke, I have been given them by.  
**NÈÈLA.** To give to, or for; to pass to one.  
**NÈÈLÈLA.** To give to, or for; to bring evil on by cursing.  
**NEÈLETSE.** *Perf. of nèèlèla.*  
**NÈGA.** To be at rest. Go nèga pelo, the heart is at rest.  
**NEGILE.** *Perf. of nèga.*  
**NEILE.** *Perf. of naea.*  
**NEILWE.** *Perf. pass. of naea.*  
**NÈLA.** To rain on. See also **NÈÈLA.**  
**NÈLÈ.** *Perf. of na, to rain.*  
**NEMEBU.** Pregnant. Used of animals only.  
**NENE.** E tla bo e le nene, it will be at this very time of day.  
**NENEBU.** A very large serpent, *Int.*  
**NENEKE.** A notch on a stick, or rhiem, *Int.*  
**NENEKETSA.** To use, or carry carefully, as anything that may spill, or be spoilt. Go nene-ketsa modumō, to make less noise.  
**NÈŌ.** A gift.  
**NESA.** To cause to rain.  
**NESEDITSE.** *Perf. of nesetsa.*  
**NESETSA.** To rain for.  
**NETLA.** See **NETLA.** To make right, or straight, as a little work.  
**NETLANE.** See **NETLANE.**  
**NEWA.** *Pass. of na.* Ke le ka newa, I was rained upon.  
**NÈWA.** *Pass. of naea.*  
**NKA=**Ke ka. Ha nka, if I can.  
**NKABO=**Ke kabō, I could; I would. Go ya nkabo, to steal and eat on the sly.  
**NKACWA.** To help, or assist me. *From acwa.*  
**NKAPESA.** To clothe me.  
**NKÈLA.** Ba le ba nkèla ma-shwiyanè, they attacked me together; they united to attack me.  
**NKÈTELÀ.** To journey to me; to visit me.  
**NKGA.** To smell. Used also of a person smelling in an active sense. Go nkgā monatè, to smell nicely. Go nkgā bushu-

- la, to smell badly. *Pass.* nkigi-wa.
- NKGADIIKA. To cause me pain in the stomach.
- NKGAIKA. To excel me.
- NKGAKA. Lean kngaka, it escapes my memory; I forget it.
- NKGARUMÈLA. *From* garuma.
- NKGASA. *From* gasa. Go kngasa ka metse, to sprinkle me with water.
- NKGATÈLA. To tread me down.
- NKGATOSA. To move me, or take me off.
- NKGATOSHOLOLA. To move, or take it off me, as of a thing fallen on a person.
- NKGIWA. *Pass.* of nkga.
- NKGÓ. A water pitcher.
- NKGODILE. *From* gola.
- NKGOLOLE. My elder brother; my sister-in-law; my brother-in-law.
- NKGNONE = Nkgolele.
- NKGORILE. *From* gora. Tlala s ngorile, the hunger has nearly killed me.
- NKGOROGETSE. Batho ba nkgorogotse, the people have reached me, or arrived at my house.
- NKGTUWÈ. Hard, black gum.
- NKGWANA. A small water pitcher.
- NKGWÈ. White-backed. Used of a cow.
- NKGWEDI. A kind of hawk said to take food out of children's hands. *Pl.* mankgwedi.
- NKGWÈTLHA. To beckon me.
- NKHUPÈLATHOLA. To refuse to answer or speak to me.
- NKIDIA. To haunt me.
- NKILE. Nkile ke le ka ba bõna, I saw them.
- NKÓ. A nose.
- NKÓKA. To betray me.
- NKU. A sheep.
- NKUTLWA. To hear me.
- NKWAI. A plant having an edible bulb called kgogo, and sour edible leaves.
- NKWANE. A tiger cub.
- NKWÈ. A tiger.
- NKWÈLA. To fall upon, or happen to me.
- NNA. I; to be; to continue; to occupy; to inhabit; to dwell.
- NNAEA. To give me.
- NNAKA. My younger brother or sister. Used when speaking to.
- NNAKÈ. My younger brother or sister. Used when speaking of.
- NNALANA. To be close together, as corn stalks.
- NNALANYE. *Perf.* of Nnalana.
- NNANA. To be lame; to be helplessly lame.
- NNANYE. *Perf.* of nnana.
- NNAN! Be ye!
- NNCWE. Lehatshe ye le nncweñ, an inhabited country.
- NNÈLA. To be for; to wait for; to sit for. Go nnèla mariga, to abide for the winter. Go nnèla tshèkò, to sit on the judgment seat. A re, ke nnèlè, he remanded my case.
- NNETLA. Such and such a thing, the name being forgotten; thingumybob.
- NNETLANE = Nnetla.
- NNISA. *Caus.* of nna.
- NNÒ. A state of being.
- NNOSI. Nna ka nnosi, I alone.
- NNOSA. To give me to drink.
- NNTLABATSA. To make me clean.
- NNWA. To be inhabited; to be occupied. *Pass.* of nna.
- NNYA. To exude, as perspiration, gum, etc. Boroku boa nnya, the gum exudes. Setlhare sea nnya boroku, the tree gives out gum.
- NNYE. Little; small; few.
- NNYEHALA. To become little; to become small.
- NNYEHATSA. To cause to be little, etc.
- NNYELE. *Perf.* of nnya.
- NNYÈLÈLA. *See* NYÈLÈLA.

- No. U no u damèlè, a sort of brotherly way of greeting. A lo no lo sa kake? could ye not?
- NŌGA. A snake; a serpent.
- NOKA. A river.
- NŌKA. A hip; a hip joint.
- NOKANA. A little river; a brook.
- NOKETSA. To cause cattle to drink in companies; to separate cattle into small lots for drinking.
- NOKO. A porcupine.
- NOKWANE. A portion of reed, etc., between two joints.
- NOLÈ. *Perf. of nwa.*
- NŌLŌ. Soft; tender; flexible; gentle. Eo o nŏlŏ, he who is gentle, or humble.
- NŌLŌHADICWE. *Perf. pass. of nŏlŏhatsa.*
- NŌLŌHALA. To become soft or tender; to become humble; to become gentle.
- NŌLŌHATSA. To make soft or tender; to make humble; to bring low; to humiliate.
- NONA. A male; male. To make damp, or wet, as tobacco for grinding, a garment by fat, etc. *Perf. nonne.* Go nousa locwalŏ, to quench the thirst by drinking a little.
- NŌNA. To become fat. *Perf. nonne.*
- NONE. O tla shwa a ea godimo go none, he will die through being cursed.
- NŌNE. A blesbuck.
- NONECWE. *From nousa.* Di nonecwe ke mahura, they are softened, or made wet by fat.
- NONNE. *Perf. of nousa,* and nousa.
- NONOCHŌ. Noun from nonotsha.
- NONOHA. To be able.
- NONOHALÈLA. To be able for.
- NONOHÈLA. To be able for; to be equal to.
- NONOHISA = Nonotsha.
- NONOHŌ. Ability; power; capability.
- NONOHOLOGA. To become weak; to lose strength.
- NONOHŌNYANA. A little power.
- NONOTSHA. *Caus. of nonoha.*
- NŌNYANE. A bird; the generic name for a bird.
- NOŌSÈLA. To be heavy with sorrow; to be in anguish of spirit.
- NOŌ. A drinking.
- NOPOLA. To pick up, or pick up one by one, as a fowl.
- NOSA. To cause to drink; to give water to; to water; to irrigate. O la a e nousa batho, he caused the people to drink it.
- NOSANYA. To give each other to drink.
- NOSHŌ. A drenching, a giving to drink.
- NOSI. *See Nnosi.*
- NOSIWA. *Pass. of nosi.*
- NŌTA. To break, or snap off bits of a stick, etc.; to pound small by hammering.
- NŌTŌ. A hammer.
- NOWA. *Pass. of nwa.*
- NTA. A louse. *Pl. dintu.*
- NTAANA. To knock each other; to knock against each other.
- NTAEA. To strike; to knock down; to churn by striking up and down. O la a mo ntaea, he struck him. Go ntaea mathe, to eat a little; to whet the appetite.
- NTANYA. To dash down; to throw down.
- NTANYATSÈGA. To be dashed down to the ground.
- NTARAMANE = Nteramane.
- NTATE. A term of endearment.
- NTEBE. A kind of small bird.
- NTRÈ. A ntèè motho, an ill-tempered person.
- NTEKANE. But all the while; hence; it being nevertheless.
- NTEKO = Ntekaue.
- NTEKONE = Ntekane.

**NTEKWANE** = Ntekane.

**NTÈLA.** To leave out; to pass by without touching. Go ntèla motse, to pass the town without going to it. Go ntèla kwa ntìè, to cast or leave without.

**NTEKOLA.** To visit me.

**NTÈLÓ.** A wave; a piece of wood for smoothing seams in a kaoss.

**NTENTSHA.** From tena. U tla nteutaha motho so, you will cause this person to be disgusted with me.

**NTHEAMANE.** A lung disease in cattle; pleuro-pneumonia.

**NTESA.** Allow me; let me alone.

**NTETLA.** Allow me; permit me.

**NTÈWA.** Pass. of utaea.

**NTHAEA.** To say to me.

**NTHAHOLÈLA.** From rahlola.

**NTHATANYANA** = Thatatanyana.

**NTHEILE.** Perf. of utlaea.

**NTHÈRÈLÈLA.** To be too hard for me.

**NTHÓ.** A sore.

**NTHOMA.** To send me.

**NTHONKGÈLA.** From ronkga.

**NTHONKGETSE.** O nthonkgetse, he has hurt my sore, as by rubbing or pressing against it.

**NTHUE** = Thue.

**NTHUHE.** Fine, woolly hair, *Int.*

**NTHUNA.** From runa. Go nthuna dintu, to take lice off me, and kill them.

**NTHUNTSHA.** To vex or grieve me by destroying something belonging to me, or losing it.

**NTIMA.** To stint me.

**NTIMO.** Go ya ntimo, and Go ntaea ntimo, to skip with a skipping rope.

**NTITAEA.** To strike me. From ntaea. Ba le ba ntitaea, they struck me.

**Ntlahala.** To become clean; to become pretty.

**NTLAHATSA.** To make clean; to make pretty.

**NTLÈ.** Beautiful; pure; out-

side. Kwa ntìè, outside. Kwa ntìè ga, outside of.

**NTLÈNTLÈ.** Very beautiful.

**NTLHA.** A tip; an end; a point; an apex; a side. Ntlha ea lo-gobe, the ends of the fingers inside. Ntlha e, this side. The first; an exclamation expressing reasoning, or appeal; come now; suppose. Ntlha ke bōna, perhaps it is they. Ka ntlha ea, on account of; because of. Ka ntlha eañ? or ka ntlhañ? why? what for?

**NTLHAHALÈLA.** Ga e ntlhahalele sepè, it does not please me a bit.

**NTLHŌA.** To dislike me. From tlhōa.

**NTLHWA.** Brown. Used of a male sheep. Larvae of white ants.

**NTLO.** A house. *Pl.* matlo. Ntlo! come here!

**NTLOGA.** To leave me.

**NTLOGÈLA.** To leave me behind.

**NTLOPANE.** A kind of very venomous black ant.

**NTLOSA.** To remove me.

**NTLWANA.** A little house for food; a small house without a central pole.

**NTLWANE** = Ntlwana.

**NTŌBÈLA.** From lōba.

**NTOLORA.** From lolora.

**NTOMA.** To bite me.

**NTŌPA.** To beg from me.

**NTSALA.** A cousin.

**NTSALAE.** His cousin.

**NTSE.** From nua. Ke ntse ke ya, I am still eating. Go ntse yalo, it is so. E ntse ea yewa, it is eaten. Eo o ntseñ yalo, he who is thus.

**NTSEANA** = E ntse yana.

**NTSÈÈLA.** To take from me.

**NTSHA.** To take out; to extract; to bring out upon. Se tla gu ntsha dintō, it will bring sores out upon you.

**NTSHALA.** Go ntlhala moragō, to follow after me.

- NTSHETSA.** To bring out to.  
**NTSHETSE.** *Perf. of ntshala.*  
**NTSHI.** The brink of a river; a shore.  
**NTSHINOGA.** To move out of my light.  
**NTSHICWE.** *Perf. pass. of ntsha.*  
**NTSHITSE.** *Perf. of ntsha.*  
**NTSHIWA.** *Pass. of ntsha.*  
**NTSI.** Many. Preceded by the particles. A fly. *Ntsi ea dinotse*, a bee. *Ntsi ea pudumō*, a black mason bee.  
**NTSIHACŌ.** Multiplication; increase.  
**NTSIHALA.** To increase; to become many.  
**NTSIHALŌ.** Increase.  
**NTSIHATSA.** To cause to multiply.  
**NTSWA = Ecwa.**  
**NTWA.** An army; war.  
**NTWESA.** *From rweša.* O tla se ntweša, he will put it on my head.  
**NWA.** To drink. *Perf. nolē.*  
*Pass. nowa.*  
**NWĒLA.** To sink in water; to be drowned.  
**NWEDISA.** To drown, or cause to be drowned.  
**NYA.** No; nay.  
**NYADICWE.** *Perf. pass. of nyatsa.*  
**NYADIWA.** *Pass. of nyatsa.*  
**NYAEA.** No; nay.  
**NYAĒLA.** To joke; to jest.  
**NYAGA.** A year.  
**NYAHALA.** To procrastinate; to become slow; to delay.  
**NYALA.** To marry.  
**NYALAKĒGA.** To be mad with folly; to be full of mirth and frivolity.  
**NYALAKĒGŌ.** Frivolity; dissipation.  
**NYALANA.** To intermarry.  
**NYALETSA.** To despise for. Go *nyaletsa rure*, to despise truly, to abhor verily.  
**NYAMUKA = Nyemuka.**
- NYANYAĒLA.** To move softly, or quietly, or without noise.  
**NYANYAĒLŌ.** *Ka nyanyaĒlō*, softly; with quietness.  
**NYAOGA.** To rebound, as a bullet.  
**NYATSA.** To despise; to defy; to set at naught.  
**NYATSĒGA.** To become despised; to come into disrepute; to be despicable; to be loathsome.  
**NYATSI.** A paramour.  
**NYATO.** A white spot on an animal's forehead.  
**NYE.** *See NNYE.*  
**NYEDIMA.** To twinkle, as a star; to shine with a flickering light; to sparkle, as a lion's eye; to flicker, as a distant fire.  
**NYEHALA = Nnyehala.**  
**NYEHATSA = Nnyehatsa.**  
**NYEKETSA.** To put on fine clothing; to show oneself off in fine clothing.  
**NYĒLA.** To drop dung. Used of animals. Sometimes used of having a motion (of children).  
**NYELEKĒGA = NyalakĒga.**  
**NYELEKWAĒŃ.** *Ba nyelekwaĒŃ?* What are they possessed with? Used of people mad with frivolity.  
**NYĒLĒLA.** To vanish; to disappear.  
**NYELETSA.** To cause to vanish.  
**NYELOGA.** To become visible suddenly; to start suddenly into sight.  
**NYEMUKA.** To smear with much fat; to make soft or supple by smearing.  
**NYENA = Lona.** You.  
**NYĒNA.** To bite off a bit of a hard thing.  
**NYENKA.** To mix up (hybrid).  
**NYENYA.** To smile, showing the teeth.  
**NYENNYANE.** Very small.  
**NYENNYE.** Small.  
**NYĒRA.** To become tender, or

- soft, as overcooked meat, or medicine moistened; to be much startled. Go nyèra marapo, to be cast down and hopeless; to melt with fear; to become helpless.
- NYERÈGA.** To disappear; to be faint or tired.
- NYERILE.** *Perf. of nyèra.*
- NYERISA.** *Caus. of nyèra;* to soften by cooking.
- NYÈTA.** To eat with a clicking noise, as a mouse.
- NYETSA.** To shine, as a glow-worm; to shine, or burn dimly.
- NYETSE.** *Perf. of nyala.* Di nyetse tshimo, they have eaten my garden. *From ya.*
- NYÈTSÈ.** Nyètsè ea leitlhô, the white of an eye.
- NYEULA.** To swarm; to swarm with; to be full of, as of maggots, etc.
- NYÔ.** The vulva. Used as a curse.
- NYÔBA.** Sweet reed; a riddle. Go tlhaba nyôba, to propound a riddle.
- NYOTLHÔ.** The corner of an eye.
- NYÔKÔLOGA.** To be loth to do anything; to be slow to obey; to be stubborn in refusing to do.
- NYORILWE.** *Perf. of nyôrwa.*
- NYÔRWA.** To be thirsty; to thirst.
- NYÔRÈLWA.** To thirst for.
- NYWABA.** A riddle; a puzzling question.
- Ñ.**
- ÑABA = Ñabanya.**
- ÑABANYA.** To hold, or keep back, as a cow her milk; to refuse to speak or relate news.
- ÑADILE.** *Perf. of ñala.*
- ÑAEA.** O tla ñaea = o tla lela. Used of one caught and held fast.
- ÑAKA.** A heathen doctor; a doctor.
- ÑAKALE.** A forked stick for holding bushes down.
- ÑALA.** To object to; to refuse; to refuse to receive or to work through dissatisfaction; to refuse to obey a summons to a picô. O la a ñala go bua, he refused to speak. O la a ñala bobè, he transgressed much.
- ÑALE.** A small fountain from which the water does not flow; a pit for water.
- ÑALÈLA.** Go ñalèla diyô, to despise the food; to refuse food from disinclination.
- ÑALÔ.** *Noun from ñala.*
- ÑALOGA.** To become disobedient; to be stubborn; to refuse to do anything; to break the laws.
- ÑALOSA.** *Caus. of ñaloga.*
- ÑAMA.** To dip a sponge in; to suck up with a ñami.
- ÑAMANA.** To stick, or adhere to, as a glued board.
- ÑAMANTSE.** *Perf. of ñamanya.*
- ÑAMANYA.** To hold fast, as rust a lock.
- ÑAMANYE.** *Perf. of ñamana.*
- ÑAMI.** A sponge; young rush, or inside bark chewed and used to suck up milk, etc., with.
- ÑAMIWA.** *Pass. of ñama.*
- ÑAMOLA.** To stretch, or smooth out, as a wet skin.
- ÑANAGANA.** To be interlaced, as the small branches of a tree; to be hooked into each other, as the fingers of both hands.
- ÑANTSE.** *Perf. of ñanya.*
- ÑANYA.** To be stiff or unyielding, as clay, etc.
- ÑAÑKA.** To walk in a waddling fashion, as a short-legged man; to waddle.
- ÑAOLA.** To struggle and try to free oneself.
- ÑAPA.** To scratch, as a thorn; to scratch, as a cat or angry



- child; to claw, as a tiger; to pinch with the nails.
- ÑAPADISA. To cause to hold fast.
- ÑAPAKA. To scratch or pinch all over, or very much.
- ÑAPARÈLA. To cleave to by taking hold of; to take fast hold of.
- ÑAPOKOLA. *Revers. of ñaparèla.*
- ÑAROA. To run or gallop, as a wildebeest.
- ÑARODICWE. *Perf. pass. of ñarotsa.*
- ÑAROTSA. To scratch with the nails.
- ÑATA. A bundle; a bound up package. *Part. e.* To strike hard with anything; to strike and stun; to strike, as a sudden illness.
- ÑATAGANYA = Batalala.
- ÑATANA. A small ñata.
- ÑATANYANA. A very small ñata.
- ÑATÈGA. To faint; to be stunned; to become insensible; to fall down as if dead.
- ÑATETSA. To lift up, or shake a spear or shield; to wave a spear, etc., over one's head; to prance about, shaking spear or shield.
- ÑATHA = Natha.
- ÑATHAGANYA. To break into bits, as bread.
- ÑATHOGANTSÈ. *Perf. of ñathaganya.*
- ÑATHOGANYA = Ñathaganya and Kgaoganya.
- ÑATI. A bowel of an animal.
- ÑHÈ. A yellowish ground squirrel.
- ÑÒBA. To set out in the afternoon; sweet reed.
- ÑÒBÈLA. To subside; to become small, as a sack from which grain is being taken.
- ÑOBETSA. To cause to subside; to keep back or abstract something, as a part of money.
- ÑÒBÒTA. To walk with lordly tread, as a lion.
- ÑODIA. To distress, *Int.*
- ÑODIÈGA. To be thoroughly weary and prostrate; to be disheartened and prostrate; to be distressed.
- ÑODIÈGISA. Go ñodiegisa pelo, to dishearten.
- ÑODISA. *Caus. of ñola.* Ñodisa pelo, to soften, or weaken the heart.
- ÑODISIWA. To be softened.
- ÑOGATLOLA. Last year but one; last year but two.
- ÑÒGÒLA. Last year.
- ÑÒGWÈ. A kind of shrub from the milk of which bushmen extract poison for their arrows; the fabulous medicine with which the monkey doctored the wolf.
- ÑÒKA. To consider; to think upon; to attend to; to have a friendly interest in; to render friendly offices.
- ÑÒKANA. To have a mutual regard for each other; to consider mutually.
- ÑÒLA. To be wet, as a skin in braying.
- ÑOLO. Yellowish about the under part of the body. Used of a goat.
- ÑÒLÒ. Moisture; wetness.
- ÑOMAÈLA. To be careful; to be economical or sparing.
- ÑOMAÈLÒ. Ka ñomaèlò, sparingly.
- ÑOMOGA. To be cast down; to despair.
- ÑOMOTSA. To give birth to a very small calf.
- ÑONA. To restrain oneself from answering, etc. Go ñona pelo, to shut up the heart; to refuse to give help.
- ÑONTI. A haven; a creek; a bend in a hill, or river bank; a corner or recess in a house.
- ÑÒNOBALA. To be silent.
- ÑÒNÒLA. To deride; to speak sarcastically, or ironically.

- ÑŌNŌRÈGA.** To grumble; to murmur; to find fault.
- ÑŌNŌRÈGÈLA.** Ba le ba ñŏñŏ-règèla kaga gugwè, they murmured or grumbled about him. Ba le ba mo ñŏñŏrègèla, they murmured at him; they found fault with him.
- ÑŌNŌRÈGŌ.** A grumbling; a murmuring.
- ÑŌNŌWAÈLA.** To leave people secretly; to join people secretly; to appear or disappear, no one knows how. Used of a person.
- ÑŌPA.** To be barren. Used of animals.
- ÑŌPANA = Ñŏpa.**
- ÑŌPÈ.** Bothoko yoa ñŏpè, bleeding from the mouth or throat; purpura.
- ÑŌSÈLA.** Slow; sluggish; loth to do.
- ÑŌTA.** To break or snap off a branch, stick, etc.
- ÑŌTÈLÈLA = Ñŏta.** To snap off in short lengths.
- ÑŌTLA.** To make small.
- ÑŌTLAHALA.** To become small.
- ÑŌTLÈGA.** To be lost; to become passed away; to become less.
- ÑŌTLEGILE.** *Perf.* of ñŏtlèga.
- ÑŌTLWA.** *Pass.* of ñŏtla.
- ÑŌTSA.** To break or grind very small.
- ÑŌTWANE.** A plant with scented and poisonous flowers, *Int.*
- ÑWA.** *Seg* UÑWA.
- ÑWABA = Ñŏba.**
- ÑWAEA.** To scratch a person when itching.
- ÑWAÈLA.** To rub a skin with stone, tooth, etc., when braying.
- ÑWAGA.** A year. *Part.* o and eo. Ka ñwagañwuga, year by year.
- ÑWAKHE.** A tach, *Int.*
- ÑWAKHETSANA.** A tach, *Int.*
- ÑWAKŌ.** Nwana oa ñwakŏ, a child who has a charmed life through having been doctored.
- ÑWALALA.** To be absent for a long time.
- ÑWALE.** A girl who has not yet been to the boyale.
- ÑWANA.** A child; a step-child; a man's son-in-law, or daughter-in-law.
- ÑWANAKA.** My child, etc. Used when speaking to.
- ÑWANAKE.** My child, etc. Used when speaking of.
- ÑWANATSELE.** The month of November.
- ÑWAN.** Weeds or long grass hindering growth. *Sing.* and *pl.*
- ÑWANWAKA.** To dig, or pick, *Int.*
- ÑWANWAÈLA.** To go away in silence from a person who has spoken, or is speaking.
- ÑWAŌ.** Nwaŏ ea morabe, a nation's history; a nation's independence. (A difficult word to translate.)
- ÑWATHA.** To take or steal a little food.
- ÑWE.** One. Used joined to the particles.
- ÑWEDI.** The light of the moon; moonlight.
- ÑWÈGA.** To run away; to abscond.
- ÑWEGILE.** *Perf.* of ñwèga.
- ÑWEGISA.** *Caus.* of ñwèga.
- ÑWÈNÈ.** A sore place, *Int.*
- ÑWETSI.** A woman's daughter-in-law. *Pl.* betsi.

## O.

- O. He; she; it; this. Used with nouns whose particle is o.
- OA. *Gen. part.* with nouns in o.
- ŌBA. To bend down actively, as a branch, handle of walking stick, etc.; to cause to bend down, or bend over.
- ŌBAMA. To bend forwards; to bow down.
- ŌBAME. *Perf.* of ōbama.

- ŌBAMĒLA.** To bow down to; to worship.  
**OBAMOLOGA.** To rise up from a bending position.  
**ŌRĒGA.** To become bent.  
**ŌBĒLA.** To bow down to; to worship.  
**ŌBĒLWA.** *Pass. of ōbēla.*  
**OBOGA.** To peel off; to become peeled off, as skin, etc.  
**OBOLA.** To strip, or peel off, as the skin of sweet reed, or the bark of a tree with a hatchet.  
**ŌCWA.** *Pass. of ōpa.* Ke ōcwa ke tlhōgō, my head aches.  
**ODILE.** *Perf. of ōla.*  
**OGOLA.** To take something out of a fire.  
**OHE?** Which? Used with nouns in o.  
**ŌKA.** To betray; to entice; to coax with a view to deceive; to wait upon, or attend a sick person.  
**OKAMA.** To stand over; to overhang; to defend.  
**ŌKAMA=Okama.**  
**OKAME.** *Perf. of okama.*  
**ŌKAME,** *Perf. of ōkama.*  
**ŌKANA.** To betray each other.  
**ŌKANYE.** *Perf. of ōkana.*  
**OKAŊWA.** *Pass. of okama.*  
**OKAŊWA.** *Pass. of ōkama.*  
**OKEDIWA.** *Pass. of oketsa.*  
**ŌKĒGA.** To place lightly upon, as a hand on a sore; to place in or on, not firmly; to be lightly clad.  
**ŌKĒLA.** To wash corn, etc., with the hand for cooking.  
**OKELE TSA.** To add to.  
**OKETS A.** To add to; to enlarge.  
**OKILE.** *Perf. of ōka.*  
**OKILWE.** *Perf. pass. of ōka.*  
**OKIWA.** *Pass. of ōka.*  
**OKOCOLOLA.** *Revers. of oketsa.* To diminish.  
**OKOLA.** To skim off, as cream.  
**OKOLO TSA=Okocolola,** *Int.*  
**OKOMĒLA.** To bow down so as to look; to look down; to look into the mind; to consider.
- ŌKŌMĒLA=Okomēla.**  
**ŌKOMETSE.** *Perf. of okomēla, and ōkōmēla.*  
**OKOTSĒ.** *Perf. of okola.*  
**ŌKWA.** *Pass. of ōka.*  
**ŌLA.** To gather up with hands.  
**OLĒ.** *Perf. of wa.*  
**OLE.** Motse ole, that town yonder.  
**ŌLĒLA.** To fill or load; to gather to, or into; to put in a sack, etc.  
**OLETSE.** *Perf. of ōlēla.*  
**ŌLŌBĒLA.** To ask questions, or beg, with respectful earnestness; to conciliate.  
**OLOGĒLA.** To approach in numbers.  
**OLOLOLA.** *Revers. of ōlēla.* To unload, etc.  
**OLOLOLWA.** *Pass. of lololola.*  
**OLOSA.** To winnow.  
**ŌMA.** To become dry.  
**ŌMANA.** To scold each other.  
**ŌMANYA.** To rebuke; to reprove; to find fault with.  
**ŌMĒLĒLA.** To become dry; to become withered.  
**OMELETSE.** *Perf. of ōmēlēla.*  
**OMISA.** To cause to dry.  
**OMO.** Wilfully; on purpose. Ka omo, on purpose.  
**OMOGA.** To become warm.  
**OMOGILE.** *Perf. of omoga.* Metse a omogile, the water is warm.  
**OMOSA.** To make warm.  
**OMOSĒGA.** To become made warm.  
**ŌNA.** To moan. *Perf. onne.* It. Used with nouns in o.  
**ŌNALA.** To become old, or worn out; to wax old, or decay. Used of things.  
**ŌNALECWE.** Ke ōnalecwe ke moses, my frock is worn out.  
**ŌNAMA=Ōbama.**  
**ŌNE=Ōna.** It.  
**ŌNĒLA.** To tell tales of; to backbite; to talk about one to others.  
**ONETSE.** *Perf. of ōnala.*

- ONNE.** *Perf. of òna.*  
**ONO.** This: Used with nouns in o.  
**ONTSE.** *Perf. of onya.*  
**ONYA.** To strike and wound slightly on the head; to walk at a slow pace, nodding the head. *Perf. ontse; Pass. oñwa.*  
**OÑWA.** *Pass. of onya.*  
**OÒ.** Ga oò, there is none. Used with nouns in o.  
**ÒPA.** To strike, or hit anything so as to cause a noise; to slap; to clap. *Pass. opiwa.* Go òpa diatla = to clap the hands. Go òpa mokgoai, to call to a picò.  
**ÒPAÒPA.** To pulsate; to beat, as a heart.  
**ÒPAHALA.** To be barren, or childless; to be impotent. Used of man, woman, or animal.  
**ÒPANYA.** Go òpanya diatla, to clasp the hands together.  
**ÒPAÒPÈLA.** To pat, as a child.  
**ÒPÈ.** Ga go na opè, there is no one, there is nothing. Morlha opè, not at all, not at any time.  
**ÒPEDISA.** *Caus. of òpèla.*  
**ÒPÈLA.** To sing. Ba e òpèla mokgosi, they call for help for it.  
**ÒPÈLÈLA.** To sing to. Go mo òpèlèla dipakò, to sing his praises.  
**ÒPISA.** *Caus. of òpa.* Go mo opisa tlhögò, to cause his head to ache, or throb.  
**ÒPIWA.** *Pass. of òpa.*  
**ÒPOTSA.** To call out to a person or animal when in search of him, he not being in sight; to try a person by questioning him; to ask for a thing in order to ascertain if a person has it.  
**ÒRA.** To warm oneself with, or at; to warm oneself at a fire. *Pass. òrwa.* Logoñ lo u ka lo òrañ, the wood with which you can warm yourself.  
**ÒREGELE.** An organ (hybrid).  
**ÒRILE.** *Perf. of òra.*  
**ÒRWA.** *Pass. of òra.*  
**ÒSA = USS.**  
**ÒSEKISA = Usetsa.**  
**ÒSI.** Alone; only. Modimo osi, God alone, God only.  
**ÒSIWA = Usiwa.**  
**ÒSHÒ.** An exclamation of impatience; tush!  
**ÒTA.** To be meagre; to wag, or shake up and down. Go òta mogatla, to wag a tail.  
**ÒTAOTE.** Òtaote monwana, to wag a bent finger up and down in token of derision.  
**ÒTÈLA.** Go òtèla monwana, to shake a finger up and down.  
**ÒTISA.** *Caus. of òta.*  
**ÒTLA.** To feed; to provide with food; to nourish. *Pass. otlwa, and otlwa.*  
**ÒTLA.** To chew the cud.  
**ÒTLAHALA.** To sin.  
**ÒTLÈGA.** To become fed, or well nourished.  
**ÒTLHA.** To spin; to twist by rubbing on the thigh.  
**ÒTLIWA.** *Pass. of otl.*  
**ÒTLÒLÒLA.** To stretch out, as the hands.  
**ÒTÒBA.** To walk as a very weak, or tired person.  
**ÒTSA.** To make a chirping noise in token of dissent; to hiss, as a snake.  
**ÒTSÈLA.** To be sleepy; to fall asleep; to slumber.  
**ÒUÒ.** That. Used with nouns in o.  
**ÒURA.** An hour (hybrid).

## P.

- PAA.** An open, treeless plain.  
**PAAKANYECO.** A preparation for something.  
**PAAKANYO.** A preparation.  
**PAANANA.** A little plain.  
**PABI.** A grain of corn, or a mealie cracked in roasting.

- PACAMA. Go pacama ka sebeta, to lie on the stomach.
- PADILE. *Perf. of pala.*
- PADIMOSA. To strike with an arrow, bullet, etc., and without the missile penetrating.
- PADIMOSÈGA. Used of a log of firewood smouldering and the ashes falling off, but without flame.
- PADISA. *Caus. of pala.*
- PADISHŌ. An obstruction.
- PAEÑ. Mo paeñ, on the plain.
- PAGAMA. To climb; to mount, or ride a horse.
- PAGAME. *Perf. of pagama.*
- PAGAÑWA. *Pass. of pagama.*
- PAGOLOGA. To come down; to descend from a height, to dismount.
- PAGOLOLA. To take down; to unhang anything hanging up.
- PAGOLOLWA. *Pass. of pagolola.*
- PAKA. To provide water for a long trek; to carry water very far.
- PAKANYECO. See PAAKANYECO.
- PAKANYO. See PAAKANYO.
- PAKŌ. Praise; commendation.
- PALA. A scar, as of an accidental burn; to be unmanageable, as an obstinate person; to be unmovable, as a heavy weight; to refuse to come when asked; to be too much for a person. Go pala hêla, it is impossible. Go pala puô, speech can do nothing.
- PALABALŌ. A babbling.
- PALAMA. To climb. Go palama naga, to go ahead without knowing where one is going.
- PALAMANYA. To cause things to sit or lie one upon another.
- PALAME. *Perf. of palama.*
- PALAMÈLA. To climb to. African mistletoe, *Int.*
- PALAMILE. *Perf. of palama.*
- PALAÑWA. *Pass. of palama.*
- PALÈLA. To hinder; to balk, or frustrate; to foil; to be too much for.
- PALÈLWA. *Pass. of palèla.*
- PALŌ. A counting; a reckoning; a number.
- PALOGŌ. *Noun from baloga.*
- PAMPA. To bear false witness against.
- PAMPIRE. Paper (hybrid).
- PANKA = Hanka, *Int.* = Punks, *Int.*
- PANYA. To use all speed; to hasten. Go panya ka sebeta, to cause to lie on the stomach.
- PANYÈGA. O tla panyèga ka sebeta, he will be lying on his stomach.
- PAONYA. To leap over, as over a gully; to step from stone to stone, or rock to rock.
- PAOLA. To drive one or two animals out from the rest.
- PAPA. Dye from a new cloth when first washed.
- PAPADI. Things purchased or collected; merchandise.
- PAPALALA. To be stretched out stiffly.
- PAPALATSA. To make tight, or rigid. Go papalatsa matlhô, to raise or fix the eyes, and look eagerly.
- PAPALŌ. Gain; interest of money.
- PAPAMALA. To be tight or fit tightly, as a garment; to be level, or horizontal, *Int.*
- PAPANA. To make smooth or level; to smooth out a wet skin.
- PAPANNE. *Perf. of papana.*
- PAPATHA. To pat with a hand or stone when smearing a floor.
- PAPATHÈGA. An exclamation used when driving a person away in anger, and regarded as a malediction or curse.
- PAPATHILE. *Perf. of papatha.*
- PAPATSHA. To beat severely with a stick or open hand.
- PAPETISHŌ. A baptism (hybrid).
- PAPETLA. Flat; to become flat. E papetla, it is flat.
- PAPETLÈGA. To become flat.

- tened; to become shrivelled up, as a poor animal.
- PAPETLETSÄ = *Papetletsa.*
- PAPETLISA. To make flat; to cause to be flat.
- PAPIEDIWA. *Pass. of papietsa.*
- PAPIÈLA. To press down, as meal in a measure.
- PAPISHÔ. A company.
- PAPOLÔ. A stretching out; a crucifixion.
- PAPOSANE. A small side stream in a river.
- PAPUTLA. To go along as a blind man.
- PARAGANYA. To race, as a horse; to gallop.
- PARALALA. To become stiff, or erect.
- PARALATSA. To make stiff, or erect; to stretch out stiffly, as arms or legs.
- PARATLÈLA. To run away, as a wild ox.
- PASA. A pass (hybrid).
- PATA. To accompany on a journey. = *Shuba.* A bull's penis.
- PATADIKGAGANE. A kind of red lizard; a fern.
- PATAGANA. To be joined to; to be one with; to be side by side; to be yoked with.
- PATAGANCWE. *Perf. pass. of patagana.* Re *pataganwè naè,* we are united to him.
- PATAGANYA. To join together side by side; to place side by side; to couple together; to yoke together.
- PATAGANYE. *Perf. of patagana.*
- PATANA = *Kgwatlha.*
- PATELECO. A false accusation.
- PATELEDIWA. *Pass. of pateletsa.*
- PATÈLÈLA. To compel; to constrain, *Int.*
- PATÈLÈLÔ. Compulsion.
- PATELETSÄ. To accuse falsely; to compel against one's wish.
- PATERONE. A pattern (hybrid).
- PATIKA. To oppress; to distress; to do wrong to; a thin ring of beads worn below the knee, and on the neck.
- PATIKÈGA. To be distressed; to be shrunk up and miserable-looking through poverty of flesh.
- PATIKÈGÔ. An oppression.
- PATIKÈLA. To drive or press into a corner or narrow space.
- PATIKÈLÈLA. To press upon or against, with hands or arguments.
- PATIKÔ. An oppressing.
- PATIKWA. *Pass. of patika.* Ke *patikwa ke tlala,* I am oppressed by hunger.
- PATILWE. Go *patilwe ke,* to be accompanied by.
- PATISA. To cause to accompany.
- PATLÈLÔ. An open space; a market place; a flat, level place.
- PATLÔ. A seeking.
- PATOLÔ. An anvil.
- PATOLOGANA. To be parted, or separated; to be cloven, as an ox's hoof.
- PATOLOGANYA. To pull open things joined together, or spliced.
- PATOLOGANYE. *Perf. of patologana.* *Ditlhako tse di patologanyeñ,* cloven hoofs.
- PATWA. *Pass. of pata.*
- PÈBA. A mouse; a house mouse.
- PERENYÔ. *Noun from bebenya.*
- PECÔ. A punishment; a beating.
- PEDI. Two.
- PEDUÑ. Mo *peduñ,* in a heart.
- PÈELANÔ. A wager; a stake; a bet.
- PÈELEDI. The edge round the bottom of a karoes; the border, or hem of a garment; a skin worn by a boyale girl under her reed skirt.
- PÈÈLÈLÔ. An earnest.
- PÈÈLÔ. A pledge; a putting down for. Used chiefly of bewitching medicines.

- PÈGA.** To hang up. Go pèga molato, to lay blame upon.  
**PEGILE.** *Perf. of pèga.*  
**PÈGWA.** *Pass. of pèga.*  
**PEIS.** A pimple; a horse sore (hybrid).  
**PEKA.** To adulterate; to mix.  
**PEKANCWE.** Mixed.  
**PEKANYA.** To mix up together.  
**PELA.** A rock rabbit; a coney.  
*Ka pela = Ka bonakô.*  
**PELAELÔ.** Doubt.  
**PELAHALÔ.** Boasting.  
**PELE.** Before; first. Pele ga, in front of. Kwa pele, before.  
**PELEËGA.** To be impudent; to be affected; to be uppish.  
**PELEËGÔ.** Impudence; affectation; uppishness. *Ka peleëgô, impudently.*  
**PÈLÈGÔ.** Childbirth.  
**PELENYANA.** *Dim. of pele.* Ha pelenyana, a little further.  
**PELESA.** A pack-ox.  
**PELESHÔ.** A burden.  
**PÈLÔ.** See PÈLÈLÔ.  
**PELO.** A heart.  
**PELOCHULA.** Evil-hearted.  
**PELOECHEU.** Clean hearted. O peloecheu, he is blameless. *Ka peloecheu, willingly.*  
**PELOETHAYA.** Hard-hearted; \*hard-heartedness.  
**PELOKGALE.** Brave; bold.  
**PELOKIMA.** Bold; courageous.  
**PELOMPÈ.** Proud; daring.  
**PELONAMAGADI.** Tender-hearted; contented.  
**PELOKOMI.** Soft-hearted; kind.  
**PELONÔLÔ.** Humble; meek.  
**PELONTLÈ.** Pure in heart.  
**PELOTELELE.** Patient; long-suffering.  
**PELOTLHOMOGI.** Kind; merciful.  
**PELOTSHÈTLHA.** Envious.  
**PELWANE.** A swallow.  
**PEMA.** A bit for a pack-ox's nose.  
**PENA.** To bend back; to be bent, as a plough handle.  
**PENAMA.** To bend back, or slope backwards.
- PENAME.** *Perf. of penama.*  
**PÈNE.** A penny; a pen (hybrid).  
**PENÈGA.** To become bent back.  
**PENOGA.** To become bent straight; to lean back; to straighten a thing that is bent back; to become visible.  
**PENOLA.** To bend back much, as the covers of a book when bent so as to break the back of it; to make visible, so that all can see.  
**PENOLOGA.** To become spread out, or widely extended, as an overflowing river, very large eyes, etc.  
**PENOLOGÈLA.** To spread out to.  
**PEO.** A seed.  
**PÈÔ.** A laying on; a putting on; a placing on.  
**PEOLWANE.** A swallow.  
**PEPEDUMA.** To talk indistinctly; to mumble.  
**PÈPÈNA.** To make conspicuous; to set out conspicuously, as a trader his goods; to rivet, as a bolt.  
**PEPENENEË.** An open space; the open. Mo pepeneneË, openly.  
**PEPENNE.** *Perf. of pèpèna.*  
**PÈPÈNTSHA.** To cause to be conspicuous.  
**PÈPÈNWA.** To be conspicuous; to be manifest.  
**PEPENWE.** *Perf. of pèpènwa.*  
**PEPETLÈGA = Papetlèga.**  
**PEPETLECO.** *Noun from pepetlets.*  
**PEPETLETS.** To drive slowly or carefully; to attend carefully to.  
**PÈRÈKÔ.** Work (hybrid).  
**PERELA.** A pearl (hybrid).  
**PEREPETSA = Lèlèka.** Kgomo ea perepetsa = mokwele.  
**PEROFESA.** To prophesy (hybrid).  
**PEROFESHÔ.** A prophecy (hybrid).  
**PESECO = Leishô.** Ntlo ea peseco, an oven.

- PESHŌ. A roasting.
- PETEKETSĀ. To talk so fast as not to be understood.
- PĒTLĒKA. To open, as a book, or the hands.
- PETLŌ. An adze; an instrument for scraping skins.
- PETLOSA. To open an eyelid with the fingers.
- PETŌ. A choking; a strangling.
- PĒTSANA. A colt; a young horse.
- PĒTSANA=Petsana.
- PEULWANE. See PEOLWANE.
- PEU. See PEO.
- PEUŃ. Mo penŃ, in a seed.
- PEYANA. A child's penis.
- PEYENYANA=Pelenyana.
- PHACOLA. To be wilfully foolish.
- PHACHA. A garden ploughed for a chief.
- PHACHAKANYA. To dabble in water with the hands; to splash water about with feet, as a horse, or with hands, as a child.
- PHACHANYA=Phachakanya.
- PHACHWA. Black and white, large pattern. Used of an ox.
- PHACHWANA. Fem. of phachwa.
- PHADIMOGA. To pass over quickly, as a passing shower; to jump to one side; to shy.
- PHADIMOLA. To look at, and take the eyes away quickly; to run off quickly, as the water of a passing shower; to startle; to cause to jump to one side, or shy.
- PHAGĒ. A wild cat.
- PHAGĒLA. To rush upon; to commence an attack.
- PHAGĒLĒLA. To rush at, or upon.
- PHAHA. A vessel for keeping beer in.
- PHAHANA. A small phaha; a drinking cup.
- PHAHĒ=PhagĒ.
- PHAILA. To give a side blow with open hand; to remove with a sweep of the open hand; to drive oxen to one side away from others; to fall, as the first rain of the season.
- PHAITSE. Perf. of phaila. Pula e phaitse, the first rain has fallen.
- PHAKA. To place a piece of wood on two other pieces horizontally.
- PHAKALANE. A kind of small hawk or falcon.
- PHAKALĒGA. To be placed across, or lie across, as a piece of wood on the top of two other pieces standing a distance apart.
- PHAKALĒGŌ. A piece of wood placed across others at the top; a cross-beam or pole.
- PHAKŌ. A wall plate; a pole on which rafters rest. PhakŌ ea moyakŌ, the lintel of a door. Flattery; praise. From baka.
- PHALA. A kind of red antelope; a roebuck; a kind of flute. =Gaisa.
- PHALADI. A dispersion.
- PHALALŌ. Used for contributions for spreading God's word.
- PHALANA. A small phala; a horn for blowing.
- PHALANE. Month of October.
- PHALŌ. Noun from hala.
- PHALOGA. To be broken at the stem or joint, as a hanging branch; to leave others and go off by oneself. Used of a person or animal.
- PHALOLA. To break off a branch at the stem, or a twig from a branch.
- PHALOLŌ. An escaping; an escape. From halola.
- PHAMOGA. To turn the head away hastily; to turn away the head, but still remain.
- PHAMOLA. To snatch.
- PHAMOLWA. Pass. of phamola.
- PHAMPHANYĒGA. To become cracked, as a wall, board, etc.
- PHANTLA. To spread abroad,



- as a swarm of locusts; to scatter, or become scattered over a wide space.
- PHANTLISA. *Caus. of phantla.*
- PHANTSE. *Perf. of phanya.*
- PHANTSHA. To speak out freely and without fear. Go phant-ha mathhō, to open the eyes wide.
- PHANYA. To burst actively; to crack.
- PHANYĒGA. To become burst; to be cracked. Used of a wooden vessel, skin sack, etc.; to die suddenly.
- PHAN. A pointed stick for making holes, or digging with.
- PHAOLOGA. To speak something different, or take a different position from others in a conversation or dispute; to appear as a wanderer coming no one knows where from.
- PHAPANŌ. A course or turn.
- PHAPHALALA. To be a little dry, or very dry, as the ground, a cloth, etc.; to be dry, as a thirsty mouth; to be dry, as an empty milk sack. = Rarubala.
- PHAPHALATSA. To cause to dry, as by putting a thing in the sun; to rub a thing till it is slightly dry; to make dry, as a wound or sore.
- PHAPHAMA. To flutter, as hanging clothes, or chaff blown away by the wind; to be hasty.
- PHAPHAMISA. *Caus. of phaphama.*
- PHAPHASĒLA. To flutter, as a fowl on being caught; to quiver, or vibrate, as the wings of a hawk about to pounce, or the limbs of a person dancing.
- PHAPHAULECO. Ka phaphauleco, at a venture.
- PHAPHAULETSA. To go on, not knowing whither; to be as a fool, not knowing what one does; to do a rash thing unthinkingly; to venture in ignorance. Ke phaphauletsa ke go re, I venture to say.
- PHAPHI. A piece of wood, etc., cut off another lengthwise.
- PHAPOGŌ. A turning aside. Mosadi oa phapogō, a woman having her courses.
- PHARA. To throw clay, or dung; to throw mud at. Used also metaphorically, as in English.
- PHARAGANYANE. A small opening between stones or rocks.
- PHARAGAÑ. A small cleft in a rock or between stones.
- PHARAGATLANA. To force one's way in; to break in upon. Ke tla pharagatlana mo go bōna, I will break in upon them.
- PHARAMA. To sink, or fall down, as an animal from weakness, or a person from fright; to lose one's presence of mind from fright.
- PHARE. A lohare bone used as a trumpet.
- PHARIÑ. A kind of small lizard, *Int.*
- PHARITLHA. To creep or crawl fast on hands and knees; to go on the hands and feet without the body touching the ground.
- PHAROLOGANYŌ. A distinction. From harologanya.
- PHATA. An opening for a path between two hills; the open space between two doorposts.
- PHATANA. A small phata.
- PHATĒ. A skin for sleeping on; a mattress.
- PHATĒGŌ. Clay for plastering with.
- PHATLA. A forehead; a brow; a mountain brow. Namane ea phatla, a calf drinking from two cows.
- PHATLAKANYA. To dash in pieces; to burst out in speech fearless of anybody.
- PHATLAKANYŌ. Go bua ka phatlakanyō, to speak plainly and without fear.
- PHATLALACŌ. A dispersing; a being dispersed.
- PHATLALALŌ. A dispersing.

- PHATLALATSA.** To disperse actively; to cause to disperse.
- PHATLALÉCWE.** Re phatlalécwe ke batho, the people have left us.
- PHATLHA.** An opening or gap among trees, or in a hedge.
- PHATLOGA.** To die suddenly from some unknown cause; to become rent. = Kakabologa. Go phatloga pelo, to become broken-hearted.
- PHATLOLA.** To pull asunder, as a split stick; to cut asunder lengthwise. Go phatlola pelo, to break the heart.
- PHATOGÓ.** A crack.
- PHATSA.** A chip; a splinter; a piece of wood cut off lengthwise; a small piece inserted in the tip of an arrow.
- PHATSHIMA.** To shine, as iron, etc.; to glitter.
- PHATSIMA** = Phatshima.
- PHATSRIMÉLA.** To shine upon.
- PHATWE.** The month of August.
- PHECO.** A completion; a finishing.
- PHECOGA.** To become changed; to become reversed; to become altered.
- PHECOLA.** To invert; to turn upside down; to reverse; to roll a thing over on to its other side.
- PREDILE.** *Perf.* of Phela.
- PREDISA.** *Caus.* of phela.
- PHEGÈLÓ.** A sighing; a panting.
- PHEGÈLÓ** = Phegèlò.
- PHEGUCÓ.** *Noun* from phegutsa.
- PHEHÓ.** Wind; air.
- PHEKA.** To hold a goat's leg under one's knee when milking her.
- PHEKAGANYA.** To lay across, as a bird sticks across its nest; to hold a stick across the shoulders behind.
- PHEKALALA.** To lie across, as a batten on a door; to lie across a path.
- PHEKALÈGA.** To lean to, as a Secwana door.
- PHEKALÈGÓ.** *Noun* from phekalèga.
- PHEKALETSE.** *Perf.* of phekalala. Lo phekaletse mó lomatiñ, it lies straight across the plank.
- PHEKAMA.** To lean; to slant; to be oblique.
- PHEKAME.** *Perf.* of phekama.
- PHEKAMISA.** *Caus.* of phekama.
- PHEKE** = Sebeke.
- PHEKÈGA.** To hold a thing in a slanting position. Go phekèga logoñ, to hold the wood on a slant.
- PHEKÈLA.** A flying chip.
- PHEKÈLÓ.** Phekèlò ea bogamó, the place on a cow's side where the milker puts his head. Phekèlò ea bodimo, the opposite side of a cow to that on which a milker sits.
- PHEKO.** A charm.
- PHEKOLA.** To rub medicines on a face, the wall of a house, etc.
- PHELA.** To survive.
- PHELAMELAÓ.** A neglecter, or despiser of warnings.
- PHELEA.** To have an impediment in speech as if the tongue were too large.
- PHELEGECO.** *Noun* from helegetsa.
- PHELEHU** = Phelou.
- PHELEKA.** Go pheleka pnó, to speak in parables, or so as not to be understood.
- PHELEU.** A male sheep; a ram.
- PHELWANE.** A swallow.
- PHEMELÓ.** A defence.
- PHEMÓ.** A defence.
- PHENYO.** A conquest; a victory.
- PHENYOÑ.** Mó phenyoñ, in conquest.
- PHEÓ.** *Noun* from hea; a conviction; a convincing; a word victory.
- PHÈPA.** To be clean, or clear; to be pure; to be healthy; to be guiltless, faultless, or inno-

- cent. A little light, as of moon or stars, or at dawn or evening time. The dung of a crocodile, *Int.* O phèpa, he is light-coloured.
- PHÈPAHALA. To become a little light; to be clear, as stars.
- PHÈPAHALŌ. Early in the morning; dawn; morning twilight.
- PHÈPHA. To be weak from sickness, or poverty of flesh. Go phèpha marapō, to be poor in flesh, or feeble.
- PHÈPHEŃ. A scorpion.
- PHÈPISA. Go ntaha phepisa, to go about indecently exposed. Used of a woman.
- PHÈRA. A solitary male wildebeest, or buffalo, *Int.* Ke phèra hèla, it is only a little bit that I have. Spoken in response to a beggar of tobacco.
- PHERAMA = Pharama, *Int.*
- PHÈRANYANA = Phèra in its second meaning.
- PHÈRTLHÈGŌ. A disturbance.
- PHÈRTLHŌ. An insurrection; a disturbance; a stir.
- PHÈTAKAPENYANA. A sharp, or active one; active; sharp.
- PHÈTÈ. An infection; a contagion; infectious; contagious.
- PHÈTÈLŌ. An abortion.
- PHÈTHAKGANA. To turn on one side; to roll, or toss from side to side, as a sick person; to be deceitful.
- PHÈTHAKGANŌ. A rolling; a tossing.
- PHÈTHAKGANYA. To turn things topsy turvy.
- PHÈTHÈKGANA = Phethakgana.
- PHÈTLA. A swift, *Int.*
- PHÈTLHÈLA. An iron tool for boring with; an augur.
- PHÈTLBWANE. A trap, *Int.*
- PHÈTLOGA. Dim. Used of eyes, *Int.*
- PHÈTOGŌ. A change; a being changed.
- PHÈTOLŌ. A changing; an interpretation; an answer.
- PHÈTŌ. A passing over; a passing by.
- PHÈHADU. Black. Used of cattle.
- PHÈHALŌ. Darkness; an eclipse.
- PHÈHIALŌ. Darkuess.
- PHÈKA. To continue a long time. Used of rain. Phèka kgolo, a very large snake; a water serpent.
- PHÈKAMA. To be dense, as a swarm of locusts; to be very numerous, as a crowd of people.
- PHÈLŌ = PhìŌ.
- PHÈMOLA. To wipe; to wipe off; to blot out.
- PHÈNYA. To exude wind.
- PHÈNYECO. The junction of the leg and body. Used as a curse.
- PHÈŌ. A kidney.
- PHÈMI. A wolf; a hyena. *Part. o.*
- PHÈRICHWANA. A small wolf.
- PHÈRIMA. To set. Used of the sun.
- PHÈRIMILE. *Perf. of phèrìma.*
- PHÈRIMILECWE. Ke phèrìmilecwe ke letsati ke sa ea kwa nokeŃ, the sun set as I was going to the river.
- PHÈSÈGŌ. Noun from hìsèga.
- PHÈSHŌ. A burning.
- PHÈTLHŌ. A burial; a funeral.
- PHÈTISANA. A wolf cub.
- PHÈTISÈGA. To become sprained; to be bruised, or broken, as a reed rubbing against another.
- PHÈTISISA. To kill an insect by rubbing it between the fingers.
- PHÈUA. To become blistered.
- PHÈUDISHŌ. A curing; a healing.
- PHÈUGŌ. The top of a head; the crown of a head.
- PHÈUGUTSÈGA. To scold very much; to continue to scold.
- PHÈUHŌ. A flying.
- PHÈUHOMŌ. A fulness.
- PHÈUHONYECO. A whispering.
- PHÈUHU. An eland. Nōga ea

- phohu, a yellowish snake, not very poisonous.
- PHOISA. To cause to become blistered.
- PHOHA. A moth that eats stored corn.
- PHOKA. To foam, or froth, as milk in a pail. To stand out, as little tufts on a well-brayed skin. Go phoka mashulô, to foam at the mouth. Go phoka hêla. Used of a morning when there is but little dew.
- PHOKELÈLA. To talk loudly, or rave, as a drunken man.
- PHOKISA. *Caus. of phoka.*
- PHOKO. News; fame.
- PHÔKÔ. A he-goat.
- PHOKOCÔ. Subtraction.
- PHOKOYANE. A little silver jackall.
- PHOKOYÈ. A silver jackall.
- PHÔKWANA. A young he-goat.
- PHOLA. To jump down; to jump off; to dismount. A side hole, or chamber in a ground squirrel's hole.
- PHOLEA. To wander hither and thither.
- PHOLETHA. To wander, not knowing where one goes.
- PHOLO. A large male animal; a large ox.
- PHOLÔ. Health; soundness.
- PHOLODISHÔ. An abortion. Used of animals.
- PHOLOGA. To be helped with food; to live by being provided with food.
- PHOLOGÔ. A descent; a descending. From hologa.
- PHÔLÔHÔCHWANA. A little phôlôhôlô.
- PHÔLÔHÔLÔ. A wild animal; a wild beast having hoofs like those of a goat.
- PHOLOLÈLA. To enter on one side and come out at another.
- PHOLOLETSA. To pierce so as to come out on the other side.
- PHOLWANA. A young ox older than a mogatèlô.
- PHOMA. To push in or down, as earth off a bank.
- PHOMÈGÈLA. To fall in or down, as earth pushed into a hole with a spade; to assault, or take by storm.
- PHOMÈLA. To be quarrelsome; to provoke a quarrel.
- PHOMOSETSA. Di tla phomomsetsa mba. Used of cattle tramping soil into a drinking-hole.
- PHONI. A cheek-bone.
- PHOPHAMA. To be unable to continue a journey or to return, through loss of oxen. Not used of setting out. To cower, or huddle oneself up, *Int.*
- PHOPHELETSA. To fill up anything that was nearly full.
- PHOPHI = Thothi.
- PHORAPHOBA. To pull about, as in petting.
- PHORÈGÔ. Self-esteem.
- PHORI. Rust in corn.
- PHORÔ. Deceit. Diti hō tsa phorô, deceitful acts. *From hora.*
- PHÔRÔ. A curling. *From hora.*
- PHOROMA. To find a hiding person; to detect, or find out, as evil. *Pass. phoroñwa.*
- PHOROMETSA. To pour out liquid in a stream with a rushing noise.
- PHOROMILWE. *Perf. pass. of phoroma.* O phoromilwe mo boakeñ, he has been detected in adultery.
- PHOROÑWA. *Pass. of phoroma.*
- PHOSHÔ. A miss at a mark; a failure; a failure of memory, etc. *From hosa.*
- PHOTI. A vial buck.
- PHOTHA. To beat out; to thresh; to thresh with oxen.
- PHÔTHA. To grow up high, as corn before the grain appears.
- PHOTHOMETSA. To pour out liquid with a noise.
- PHÔTHÔSELA. To murmur, as

- water flowing down a cascade.
- PHOTLHA = Phatlha, *Int.*
- PHOTLOKU. Pitas photloku, the pot is full.
- PHOTLOKANA = Photloku.
- PHOTONONO. An insect, or beetle that eats growing corn.
- PHOTOŃWANE. The muscle or ball of flesh in an arm above the elbow, or in the front leg of an animal.
- PHOTSA. To rub threads of sinew between the hands; to abort in the earlier months of pregnancy. Used of a woman.
- PHOTSANA. A young photi.
- PHOTSĒGA. To come out suddenly; to make a sudden appearance; to rush out, as a startled hare, etc.
- PHOUROLOGA. A recovering of sight.
- PHOUŃĒLA. To be rash or precipitate in word or action; to rush in as a fool.
- PHOUMETSA. To pour out in a stream, as from a bucket.
- PHUA. To beat a skin with hand or stick in order to get out the dust.
- PHUAGANA. To fall down, as a weak person, or a light thing.
- PHUAGANYA. To cause to fall down, as a weak person; to throw down, as a light thing.
- PHUCŌ. A curse; a devoting to harm. *From hutsa.*
- PHUDUĒGŌ. A commotion; a tumult.
- PHUDCHUDU. A small antelope; a stembuck.
- PHUĒGA. To be very tired; to be exhausted; to be weak from sickness, etc.
- PHUHA. The flower of a bulb. *Phuha ea shōma, the flower of a leshōma bulb.*
- PHURI = Phuba.
- PHUKWANE. O phukwane, she has conceived without previous menstruation. E phukwane, it has conceived while still very young.
- PHULARŌ. A succession; a course.
- PHULŌ. *Noun from hula.*
- PHUMUSA = Thelessa.
- PHUMUSETSA = Thelesetsa.
- PHUMUSETSANYA = Thelesetsanya.
- PHUMUSHŌ = Theleshō.
- PHUNTSE. *Perf. of phunya.*
- PHUNYA. To pierce; to break into, as a house. *Perf. phuntse. Pass. phuŃwa.*
- PHUNYĒGA. To become pierced; to burst out with angry speech; to pour out a torrent of scolding words.
- PHUŃWA. *Pass. of phunya.*
- PHUPU. A tomb; a filled up grave.
- PHURA = Hura.
- PHURANYŌ. *Noun from huranya.*
- PHUTHA. To gather together in an active sense; to collect.
- PHUTHAKA. To collect thoroughly.
- PHUTHAKANYA. To collect very many things.
- PHUTHĒGA. To become gathered together; to assemble.
- PHUTHĒGĒLA. To gather into; to gather together to.
- PHUTHĒGILE. *Perf. of phuthĒga.*
- PHUTHĒGŌ. An assembly; a gathering; a church.
- PHUTHOLOGA. To become spread out.
- PHUTHOLOGŌ. A spreading out.
- PHUTHOLOLA. To spread out; to explain; to translate.
- PHUTHUMETSA = Phothometsa.
- PHUTSAHALŌ = Khutsahalō.
- PHUTSANYŌ. A cursing of each other.
- PICŌ. A calling; a public meeting called by a chief.
- PIDIANYA. To gather together a large number of things; to kill numbers of wild animals.

- PIRŌ. *Noun from biha.*  
 PILA = Sentlè, or Bontlè. *Sala pila* = Sala sentlè.  
 PILŌ. A black patch of burnt grass.  
 PINA. A tune; a song; a tune to dance to; a dance.  
 PINAGARE = Lekotwana. A pillar or centre piece on which all the rest depend.  
 PINŌ. A dance; a dancing.  
 PIPETSĀ. To alter purposely and knowingly what one has heard, when relating it.  
 PIPITLA. To keep back part of a story; to fail to tell all the news.  
 PIPITLWA. *Pass. of pipitla.*  
 PIPOLOLŌ. *Noun from bipolola.*  
 PIRIGANA. To fall, as a heavy body.  
 PIRIGANTSĒ. *Perf. of piriganya.*  
 PIRIGANYA. To dash, throw, or knock down. Used chiefly of heavy things.  
 PIRWA. Black. Used of a male sheep.  
 PIRWANA. *Fem. of pirwa.*  
 PITIĒLA. A piece cut out as a patch; a patch before it is sewn in.  
 PITIĒLŌ. A patch after it is sewn in; a concealment of murder, etc.  
 PITIKA. To turn a thing over, moving it from its former place.  
 PITIKOLOGA. To be turned over.  
 PITIKOLOLA. To turn a thing over, not moving it from its former place; to turn a thing over or round while holding it in the hands.  
 PITLA. To squeeze between the hands or fingers; to crush, as two people one between them.  
 PITLAGANA. To be crowded; to be crushed; to be in a difficulty.  
 PITLAGANCWE. O pitlagancwe ke, he is distressed by.  
 PITLAGANŌ. A crush; a difficulty.
- PITLAGANTSĒ. *Perf. of pitlaganya.*  
 PITLAGANYA. To crush together; to squeeze together; to press upon.  
 PITLĒLĒLA. To press upon; to crush.  
 PITLELETSĀ. Go pitleletsa ka mmele, to press upon with the body.  
 PITLOLOSA. To enlarge; to make larger by removing a hindrance.  
 PITLONOSA = Pitlolosa.  
 PITSA. A pot.  
 PITSANA. A little pot; a saucepan.  
 PITSE. A horse; a zebra.  
 PŌ. See PŌŌ.  
 POA. A widespreading, treeless, flat country.  
 PŌANA. A young bull.  
 PŌANE. The month of September.  
 POBOLŌ. A sickness.  
 POBORANŌ. Fear.  
 POCŌ. A question.  
 PODI. A goat.  
 PODILE. A nasty smelling beetle.  
 PODISA. First ripe fruit.  
 PODISHŌ. A decaying.  
 PODUHALŌ. Idleness; slothfulness. Motho oa poduhālŌ, an idle person.  
 POEŌ. A returning.  
 POGŌ. An enduring; a suffering.  
 POGISHŌ. Persecution; oppression.  
 PŌHĒLĒLŌ. *Noun from bōhēlēla.*  
 POICHŌ. Terror; fear.  
 POIHŌ. Fear.  
 POITSHĒGŌ. Dreadfulness.  
 PŌKŌLĒLŌ. An animal's death cry.  
 POLAŌ. A killing; a murder; a slaughter.  
 POLEDI = PolèlŌ.  
 POLĒLĒLŌPFELE. A promise.  
 POLĒLŌ. A telling; a promise.

- POLO.** A large kind of iguana living in or near water.  
**PÔLÔ.** A penis. Used as a curse.  
**POLOA.** To gather, in sewing (hybrid).  
**POLOI.** A gathering in sewing (hybrid).  
**POLOKÈGÔ.** A safe keeping; a being saved.  
**POLOKÈLÔ.** A place of safety; a garner.  
**POLOKÔ.** Safety; salvation.  
**POMA.** To divide; to cut off.  
**POMOGÈLA.** To assault with the tongue; to insult.  
**PÔNALÔ.** An appearance.  
**PÔNALÈGÔ.** *Noun from bônalèga.*  
**PÔNATSHÈGÔ.** Openly; an appearing.  
**PÔNÔ.** Sight.  
**PONOÑ.** *Mô ponoñ*, in sight; visible.  
**PONYÈGA.** To burst forth in song or speech. *Ponyèga!* out with it!  
**PÔNYÈGA = Ponyèga, Int.**  
**PONYÔ.** A twinkling; a winking. *Ka ponyô ea leitlhô*, in a moment; instantly.  
**PÔNWA.** *Pass. of poma.*  
**PÔÔ.** A bull.  
**POPAMÔ.** Thinness from hunger.  
**POPÈGÔ.** A condition, or formation; the habit or nature with which a person was born.  
**POPÈLÔ.** A woman's womb.  
**POPÈLÈLÔ.** A row, one coming after another.  
**POPÔ.** A creation; a natural habit or formation.  
**PÔPÔ.** A threatening.  
**POPOA.** To punish slightly by tapping, or slapping.  
**POPOMA.** To swell; to rise in swelling; to bulge out, as a badly folded thing; a swelling; something raised above its surroundings.  
**POPOMALA.** To swell, as a dead animal; to rise high, as a full river.  
**POPOTHA.** To shake a thing about in order to get out dust.  
**PÔPÔTLA.** To bother by talking much; to continue to talk when others are silent; to continue to eat when others have finished.  
**PÔRÔPÔTLHA.** To leak much, as a house in which the pattering of dropping water is heard.  
**PÔRÔTLA.** To leak, as a pot or wooden vessel.  
**PÔRÔTLÈLA.** To continue talking; to talk without end.  
**PÔTA.** To go round a thing. *Go ba pôta ka kwa moragô*, to go round behind them.  
**PÔTÈLA.** To rub rheims or skins between the hands with a grinding or revolving movement when braying.  
**POTILE.** *Perf. of pôta.*  
**POTLAKA.** To hurry; to be in eager haste; to be confused through haste; to bother oneself about.  
**POTLAKÈLA.** To hasten for, or to.  
**POTLAKISA.** To cause to hurry, as by speaking to.  
**POTLAKÔ.** Hurry; eager haste.  
**PÔTLANA.** Small; few. Used with nouns whose particle is *e*.  
**POTOKANA.** To fall down to the ground.  
**POTOKANYA.** To cause to fall; to let fall.  
**POTOKWE.** A roll; anything rolled up tightly. *E potokwe*, it is round. Used of a rod, etc.  
**POTOLOGA.** To go round an object; to make a circuit; to compass; to walk round; to be round about.  
**POTOLOGILE.** *Lorakô lo lo potologileñ motse*, the wall which encompasses the town.  
**POTOLOGWA.** *Pass. of potologa.*  
**POTOLOSA.** To cause to go round, etc.  
**POTONOGA = Potologa.**

POTONOSA = Potolosa.  
 POTSANE. A kid. Nōga ea pot-sane, a mythical large water serpent, said to bleat like a kid.  
 POUNAMA. A lip.  
 PUANE = Tlhorō.  
 PUANŌ. A conversation.  
 PUBAGADI. A small dice.  
 PUCŌ. *Noun from bucwa.*  
 PUCWA = Pudadu.  
 PUDUCWANA. *Fem. of pududu.*  
 PUDUCHŌ. A gleaning of grain.  
 PUDUDU. Dark blue.  
 PUDURUDU. *See PHUDUHUDU.*  
 PUDULŌ. A blast. Used of breath.  
 PUDULOGŌ. A swelling.  
 PUDUMO. A blue wildebeest. Ntsi ea pudumo, a black mason bee.  
 PUDUŊWANA. A kind of small bird destructive to corn.  
 PUÈLÈGŌ. *Noun from buèlèga.*  
 PULA. Rain.  
 PUNKA. Strong, *Int.*  
 PUNŌ. *Noun from buna.*  
 PUŌ. Speech.  
 PUPURA. To chew hard substances, as pips, etc.  
 PURAPURA. Purple (hybrid).  
 PUSHŌ. A reign; a reigning; part of a kingdom.  
 PUSHOLOSHŌ. Vengeance.  
 PUTLA. To seek in many places; to give a side blow; to strike with a stick; to poke with a horn from side to side.  
 PUTLAPUTLA. To seek about very much.  
 PUTLÈLA. A half or part of a broken spear handle. Used also of a broken stick, axe handle, etc.  
 PUTUKA. To bring, or add together, as different droves of cattle.  
 PUTUKANYA. To pass quickly from one work to another; to press with a variety of arguments.  
 PUTUKELELA. To press upon, or overcome with arguments; to

press upon, or push up into a corner or narrow space.

## R.

RA. Father of; father-in-law of. Used of a woman's father-in-law only. Shortened form of raea, to say. A u ra nna? do you say me? do you mean me?  
 RAANA. To say to each other.  
 RABANYA. To dash down and break. Go rabanya tlhōgō, to break the head.  
 RAÈLA. To shadow, *Int.*  
 RADILE. *Perf. of rala.*  
 RAEA. To say; to say to; to mean; to smear medicines on a wall, roof, etc. Go raea lehathe, to place doctored sticks, etc., in the paths, etc., as a protection from enemies.  
 RAÈLA. To tempt; to ensnare in speech; to poison water, food, etc.  
 RAÈLWA. *Pass. of raèla.*  
 RAETSE. *Perf. of raèla.*  
 RAGA. To kick out backwards, or forwards.  
 RAGAKANYA. To kick out in all directions.  
 RAGO. Thy father.  
 RAGOGA. To run very fast; to run with all the might.  
 RAGOGÈLA. O la a mo ragogèla, he ran at him.  
 RAGOLA. To rush at an animal and drive it from others; to cut with a jerking movement upwards; to bough, or cut an animal's sinews.  
 RAGWÈ. His father; her father; her father-in-law. Used only of a woman in the latter sense.  
 RAHA. To take out of a thing or place; to take minerals out of a mine, corn out of a sack, etc.; to take out and put in a vessel, as food.  
 RAHÈLA. To take out for. Go



- ba rahèla diyò, to dish food for them.
- BAHOLA.** To take the first food out of a pot for a superior person; to separate, or take out little by little; to divide cattle into small lots for drinking.
- BAHOTSANYA.** To go out one after another with short intervals between; to follow in succession.
- BAKA.** To arrive before the time; to precede; to arrive before, taking a different route; to be before in doing or saying. Go raka mariga, to arrive before winter. Ba le ba raka Yesu kwa moseya, they met Jesus on the other side. O la a mo raka ka go bua, he met him by speaking first; he spoke first unto him. Go raka kgomo, to arrive before the ox.
- BAKADI.** A solitary male wildebeest, *Int.*
- BAKANA.** To meet by coming across; to arrive or meet together having taken different routes.
- BAKANÈLA.** To meet at. Re tla rakanèla kwa Tauñ, we will arrive together at Tauñ; we will meet at Tauñ.
- BAKGADI.** An uncle by marriage; an aunt; a father's sister; a father's sister's husband.
- BALA.** To draw a straight line; to cut a straight line, as in skinning an animal; to go in a straight line; to be consistent.
- BALALA.** To pass through; to go from place to place; to go about; to visit a wife at her father's house.
- BALALABALALA.** To go through and through a laud.
- BALALÈLA.** To live with a wife, or visit her at her father's house.
- BALALWA.** *Pass. of ralala.*
- BALOKA = Balotsa.**
- BALOTSA.** To run about, as calves at play.
- RAMATLA.** To begin to walk, *Int.*
- RAMOGOLO.** An uncle; a father's elder brother.
- RANOLA.** To speak with preciseness; to speak out plainly, as one not wishing to deceive; to make plain in speaking or writing.
- RANYA.** To walk stealthily in a stooping posture; to break anything with a molamu, etc.; to make marks on the body; to tattoo the body.
- RAÑWANE.** My uncle; my father's younger brother.
- RAPALALA.** To go across a path, or across a country; to lie, or be stretched across, as a string, a batten on a door, etc. A bo rapalalè le lomati, let it lie straight across the plank.
- RAPALANA = Rapèlana.**
- RAPALATSA.** *Caus. of rapalala.*
- RAPALÈGA.** To be placed crosswise, either straight or slanting.
- RAPAMA.** To recline, or lie on the side; to cut across, or go by a short route. Go rapama le lehatahe, to go across the country. Go rapama ka sebeta leha e le ka nōka, to recline on the stomach or the hip.
- RAPAME.** *Perf. of rapama.*
- RAPAMÈLA.** Ke tla rapamèla tsela, I will cut across to the path. Ke le ka rapamèla rure ha hatahe, I was prostrate on the floor.
- RAPAMISA.** *Caus. of rapama.*
- RAPAMOLOGA.** To get up from lying on the side.
- RAPÈGA.** To be lying on the side. A a rapègè ha hatahe, let him lie down on his side.
- RAPÈLA.** To pray; to entreat.
- RAPÈLANA.** To pray for each other.
- RAPÈLÈSÈGA.** To become entreated.
- RARA.** A father, a woman's

- father-in-law; to approach and retreat from, as in dancing; to spin, as a spider its web; to interweave.
- BARAANYELETSA.** To accuse falsely.
- BARAANYETSA.** To tell falsehoods; to publish false stories.
- BARABOLOGA.** To become unravelled, or explained.
- BARABOLOGÈLWA.** To come to oneself, as one demented.
- BARABOLOLWA.** To unravel; to explain.
- BARANA.** To become intertwined, or twisted together; to be able to walk about after sickness.
- BARANYA.** To intertwine.
- BARANYE.** *Perf. of barana.*
- BAROLOGANYA = Harologanya.**
- RESEPHIPHI.** Gonorrhœa, *Int.*
- RATA.** To love; to like; to wish. Go rata ga gagwè, his will.
- RATÈGA.** To become loved; to be beloved; to be precious.
- RATÈLA.** To approach stealthily.
- RATHA.** To chop; to cut off an ox's head.
- RATHOLA.** To make much beer.
- RATLALALA.** To speak, sing, or cry in concert; to shout out altogether, as an excited crowd.
- RE.** We. Us. When. A re a bus, when he spoke. Shortened form of *raea*. Ke le ka re, I said.
- REBOLA.** To set free, as a servant whose time is up; to release; to emancipate; to restore, or give back; to pay back.
- REBOLÈLA = Gololèla;** to give back to.
- REDIMOGA.** To shine a little, as a wet stone, or a bald head.
- REDIMOSA.** *Caus. of redimoga.*
- REEDISA.** *Caus. of reetsa.*
- REEDITSE.** *Perf. of reetsa.*
- RÈÈLÈLA = Shelèlèla.** To distort, or misrepresent.
- REELETSA.** To listen for.
- REETSA.** To listen; to obey.
- REIA.** To ride wood for sale (hybrid).
- REILE.** *Perf. of raea.*
- RÈKA.** To buy.
- RÈKALANA.** To trade together.
- RÈKÈGÈLA.** To spare from pity or love; to favour from partiality.
- BEKETLA.** To totter; to move from side to side, as a weak person walking; to waver; to be shaken; to be palsied.
- RÈKETLÈGA.** To become shaken.
- BEKETLISA.** To cause to move from side to side; to shake.
- REKISA.** To cause to buy; to sell.
- BEKISÈGA.** To be troubled in spirit; to be anxious.
- RÈKOLOCWÈ.** *Perf. pass. of rekolola.*
- BEKOLOLA.** To buy back; to ransom; to redeem.
- RÈKWA.** *Pass. of rèka.*
- RELEDISA.** *Caus. of rèlèla.*
- RÈLÈLA.** To slip; to slide; to slip away; to slip out of the hands.
- RÈLÈMA.** To tell a different story from that told first; to be weak in the knees; to limp.
- REMA.** To become thick, or sour. Used of milk.
- RÈMA.** To chop; to hew.
- RÈMAGANYA.** To chop much; to hack.
- RÈMAKA.** To chop much.
- RÈMAKWA.** *Pass. of rèmakà.*
- REMILE.** *Perf. of rema and rèma.*
- RÈNWA.** *Pass. of rèma.*
- RKOLOGA.** To return; to be coming back; to fall from where a thing was put, or a person had climbed.
- REGOLOLA.** To cut meat into thick pieces; to cut meat away from the bone.
- RÈPA.** To become slack, or loose.
- REPISA.** To make slack, or loose.

- REPISITSA. To loosen for.
- REPOLOGA. To descend in a line, as cattle from a hill.
- RÈRA. To terrify; to fascinate, as a snake a bird; to talk over, or discuss a matter, as a marriage proposal, etc. Go rèrale, to commune with.
- RÈRÈGA. To be afraid; to be terrified; to be startled.
- RÈREGILE. *Perf.* of rèrèga.
- RÈRÈKÈLA. To walk with a swaying gait, as if about to fall.
- RÈREPA. See RIRIPA.
- RÈRÈRA. To startle; to terrify.
- RÈRWA. *Pass.* of rèra.
- RÈFA. To surname.
- RÈTA. To pet.
- REIÈLA. To be too difficult.
- REFELECWE. To be hindered.
- RETELÈLA. To be too hard for; to hinder.
- RETELÈLANA. To hinder each other.
- RETELÈLWA. To be hindered; to be unable to do. O tla retelèlwa ke go tsamaea, he will be unable to go.
- RETELETSA. To hinder; to prevent.
- RETETSE. *Perf.* of retela. Go retetse, it is too difficult, it is impossible.
- RETHEHALA. To become smooth; to act deceitfully.
- BETHEHATSA. To make smooth; to flatter, or deceive by fair promises.
- RETILE. *Perf.* of reta.
- RETIUWE. Surnamed.
- RETOLOGA. To turn round, or towards, in a passive sense.
- RETOGÈLA. To turn round to.
- RETOLOLA. To turn round, in an active sense.
- RETSA. See REETSA.
- RETWA. *Pass.* of reta.
- RIANA = Re yana, say thus.
- RIALO = Re yalo, say thus.
- RIBAMA. To descend, or swoop down in a slanting direction; to lie on the face or stomach. Go ribama ka mpa, to lie on the stomach.
- RIBAME. *Perf.* of ribama.
- RIBÈGA. To place a thing so as to cover another thing with it; to turn a pot, etc., upside down. Go ribèga mathō, to cover the eyes with the lids, and look down.
- RIBEGEDIWA. *Pass.* of ribegetsa.
- RIBEGETSA. To cover a thing by putting a larger thing over it upside down.
- RIBÈGWA. To be doctored while lying down on the face, as a woman after the death of her husband.
- RIBÈLA. To avoid a missile by stooping, or moving aside.
- RIBI. Tasteless; without flavour; without smell.
- RIBOLA. To beat with one severe blow; to conquer with one word.
- RILE. *Perf.* of re. A rila a tsèna, when he had entered. E rila a utlwa, when he heard. Sometimes used in books for reile.
- RINKE. A ring (hybrid).
- RIRIPA. To take all there is to take; to gather everything up; to cut all the hair off a head.
- RITA. To stir up well-boiled meat with a pronged stick.
- RITÈLA. Go ritèla bolōkō, to make smearing smooth by rolling it with a stone.
- RITIBALA. To be permanent; to be a fixture; to sit quite still.
- RO = Re.
- RŌBA. To break crosswise; to reap by breaking off; to reap. *Pass.* rōywa. *Perf.* robile. Go rōba maoto, to rest for a while, as travellers.
- RŌBAGANYA. To break entirely; to smash up.
- RŌBALA. To lie down; to lie down to sleep; to sleep.

- ROBAROBÈGA.** To go hither and thither seeking food.
- RÒBATSÀ.** To cause to sleep; to lay down in a sleeping posture.
- ROBECWE.** E rìle go robecwe, while people slept, when it was sleeping time.
- ROBÈGA.** To become broken.
- ROBÈGÈLA.** To become broken off, as a cork in a bottle.
- ROBEGILE.** *Perf. of robèga.*
- ROBESËTSA.** To break off, as a cork in a bottle.
- ROBETSE.** *Perf. of ròbala.*
- ROBILE.** *Perf. of ròba.*
- RÒBÒKÈGA.** To die in large numbers. Used of people and animals.
- ROGA.** To curse a person by pointing to his or her private parts; to curse.
- ROGAKA.** To curse much.
- ROGAKILWE.** Cursed.
- ROGAKWA.** *Pass. of rogaka.*
- ROGWA.** *Pass. of roga.* To appear, as a new moon. Kgwedi e e rogwañ, the new moon.
- ROKA.** To sew.
- ROKAGANA=Chwaragana.** To be sewn together. Go rokagana le, to be one with.
- ROKGONYÈGA.** To move, or shake, as a sleeper under a kaross.
- ROKHAMA=Thokhama, Int.**
- ROKOLOLA.** To reopen a closed up sore, or abscess.
- ROKOMOLOGA.** To become scabby; to break out in an eruption.
- ROKOTSÀ.** To suck. Used of a calf.
- ROLA.** To take something off the head, or feet. *Perf. roteè.*
- ROLOLA.** To force one's way in, as an army into a town, flood water into a house, etc.; to take forcible possession of; to oust.
- ROMA.** To send.
- RÒMA.** To infect evilly; to cause evil in another; to spoil a child through lack of discipline.
- ROMECWE.** Sent.
- ROMÈGA.** To be confounded; to be helpless from confusion.
- RONA.** We; us; to fit badly; to be unsuitable to; to be unbecoming; to be objectionable; to act objectionably. Dia gu rona, they fit you badly. Tihò e ea gu rona, this work does not become you.
- RONKGA.** To rub off, or pull off the scab of a sore; to rub, or knock against so as to hurt a sore place; to hurt the feelings by saying unpleasant things; to lick sores, as a dog.
- RONKGWA.** *Pass. of ronkga.*
- RÒNÒPA.** To gleam.
- RONTSA.** To refuse to sell or give to one person that which one afterwards sells or gives to another, or wastes. See RUN-TSHA.
- ROÑWA.** *Pass. of roma.*
- ROPAMA.** To be very large; to be immense.
- RÒPHA.** Used of a oow when put to the bull.
- ROPHEHATSA.** To destroy utterly; to make desolate.
- ROPHISA.** To draw water by degrees from a weak fountain.
- ROPOSA.** To cut down the stomach of a dead animal.
- RORA.** To remove; to carry away; to carry home corn.
- RÒRA.** To snore.
- RÒRARÒRA.** To pur, as a cat.
- ROBÈLA.** To gather to, or into.
- ROROMA.** To trouble, as with fear. Fever, *Int.*
- RÒRÒMÈLA.** To sink into mud.
- ROROMISA.** To cause to tremble.
- ROTA.** To pass water; to mic-turate. Used as a curse.
- RÒTHA.** To rain in occasional large drops.
- RÒTHALALA.** To rain in a thick pouring stream.

- ROTLHE.** All; all of us. Used of people.  
**ROTOGA.** To be large and projecting. Used of eves.  
**ROTOLÈLA.** Go rotolèla mathô = Go papalatsa mathô.  
**ROTSÈ.** *Perf. of rola.*  
**RÔYWA.** *Pass. of rôba.*  
**RAA.** A father; my father. Used when speaking to. *Pl. borra.*  
**RAABÔ.** Their father.  
**RAAGO.** Thy father.  
**RAAGWÈ.** His father.  
**BRÈ.** My father. Used when speaking of.  
**RUA.** To inherit; to possess; to own. *Pass. ruiwa.*  
**RUANA.** To give presents mutually. Used of those who before were strangers. To become friends by giving mutually.  
**RUANYE.** *Perf. of ruana.*  
**RUDILWE.** *Perf. of rulwa.*  
**RUDISA.** To restore to life or animation; to give life to the dead.  
**RUDISIWA.** *Pass. of rudisa.*  
**RURA.** To pay, or reward for garden work.  
**RUIWA.** *Pass. of rua.*  
**RULAGANA.** To be in order; to go in order; to follow each other in order. Tsatsi ye le rulaganañ le Sabata, the day following the Sabbath.  
**RULAGANYA.** To set in order.  
**RULAGANYOLOLA.** To make disorderly.  
**RULARA.** To turn away the face; to turn back.  
**RULECWE.** *Perf. pass. of rulèla.*  
**RULÈLA.** To thatch.  
**RULOLA.** *See Bolola.*  
**RULWA.** To revive; to come to after a faint. O tla rulwa, he will revive. *Perf. rudilwe.*  
**RUMARUMA.** To appear pleased; to smile without showing the teeth.  
**RUMOLA.** To vex; to provoke; to do despits unto.  
**RUNA.** To kill vermin between the thumb nails; to enquire into a matter carefully.  
**RUNTSHA.** To vex, or grieve a person by losing or destroying something belonging to him. *See RONTSA.*  
**RUNYA.** To lift up, as a mole earth, or a man a box on to his shoulder.  
**RUPA.** To enter the bogwèra or boyale ceremony either in a company or alone; to dance the bogwèra and boyale dance.  
**RUPISA.** *Caus. of rupa.*  
**RURAHALA.** To become true.  
**RURAHATSA.** To make true.  
**RURE.** Truly; verily; of a truth; really. Rure often takes the preceding verb in èla. Go buèla rure, to speak truly. Verbs in èla change into etsa. Go ganetsa rure, to strive really. O tla shwa rure, he will probably die. Rure o tla shwa, he will surely die. O shule rure, he is really dead.  
**RUREHATSA.** *See RURAHATSA.*  
**RURUBADICWE.** Rurubadicwe ke phehō, blown about by the wind.  
**RURUBALA.** To fly, or flap in the wind, as the garment of a runner, or a loose sail of a wagon.  
**RUBUGA.** To swell.  
**RUTA.** To teach.  
**RUTHA.** To strike with a stick; to blow strong, as the wind.  
**RUTHALÈLA.** To overshadow.  
**RUTLA.** To break down, or pull down; to pull about; to pull off, or tear off.  
**RUTLOLA.** To disinherit; to take away a child's possessions.  
**RUTLOLOGA.** To become cast down.  
**RUTLOLOLA.** To cast down, as a house, etc.  
**RWALA.** To put something on the head or feet; to put on the

- neck, as a yoke; to put on the back, as a burden; to bear.  
*Perf.* rwele.  
**RWALÈLA.** To gather firewood.  
**RWALELESÈGA.** To become full often, as a river.  
**RWALWA.** *Pass.* of rwala.  
**RWANYA.** To beat with a slight stroke.  
**RWELE.** *Perf.* of rwala.  
**RWELWE.** *Perf. pass.* of rwala.  
**RWESA.** *Caus.* of rwala. To put something on another's head or feet.

## S.

- SA.** Not; yet; still. Genitive particle of nouns in se. To disappear, as darkness, night, rain, mist, etc.  
**SABATA.** The Sabbath (hybrid).  
**SABOL.** A sword (hybrid).  
**SACWA.** *Pass.* of sapa.  
**SADISA.** To cause to remain; to keep back; to leave.  
**SADISICWE.** Ba ba sadisicweñ ke, those which were left by.  
**SAGA.** A saw (hybrid).  
**SAHA.** To squander; to lavish; to give away foolishly.  
**SAKHWE.** A little bag, or satchel worn by women.  
**SALA.** To remain behind when others have gone. Go sala moragō, to follow close after. Sala sentlè, good-bye; a salutation to one staying behind.  
**SALALAGANA.** To become destroyed; to become smashed, or burst; to fall asunder, or in pieces.  
**SALÈ.** Still; yet; ever since. Go sale gale, early. E sale ka tsatsi yenō, from that day. E sale ka moshō ka mmona, I saw him early in the morning. E sale ke coga ke ntse ke mmōna, I saw him early in the morning and up till now.  
**SALÈLWA.** Go salèlwa ke, to be left with.
- SALWA.** *Pass.* of sala.  
**SAMA.** To arrange a pillow; to make a pillow.  
**SAMANE.** A ground squirrel, grey, with whitish tail; a meercat.  
**SAMÈLA.** To make or place a pillow for.  
**SAMORAGŌ.** A placenta. Used of a woman.  
**SANTLHOKWE.** Gall. *Part.* o.  
**SANTSE.** Still; yet.  
**SAPA.** To swim.  
**SE.** A negative particle. Gase yalo, it is not so. This. Used with nouns whose particle is se. Setlhare se, this tree. Setlhare se se oleñ, the tree which has fallen. Ke se, this is it. Ha e se, except. Ba le ba se eō, they were absent.  
**SEABELŌ.** An offering.  
**SEABŌ.** A hole dug in searching for a jackal.  
**SEAGA.** A dweller. Seaga molapoñ, a dweller by the river.  
**SEARA.** One given to adultery; a harlot; one who leaves wife after wife, or husband after husband.  
**SEAKANYO.** A reasoning; a studying.  
**SEAKŌ.** The first, or principal ear of corn; a full mealie cob.  
**SEALÈLŌ.** Sticks put at the bottom of a pot for cooking on.  
**SEALŌ.** A skin, etc., spread out for lying on.  
**SEANE.** An adage; a wise saying; a proverb.  
**SEANTLO.** O ile seantlo. Used of a woman who has been taken to wife by a brother of her dead husband.  
**SEAPARŌ.** An article of clothing; a dress.  
**SEAPU.** A glutton; gluttonous.  
**SEARAMŌ.** The part under a roof where it rests on the wall.  
**SEATI.** A stayer at home; one who does not take journeys.  
**SEATLA.** A hand. Seatla se se

- siameñ, a right hand. Seatla se segolo, a right hand. Seatla sa molèma, a left hand.
- SÈBA.** To backbite; to whisper evil of; to slander; to speak evil against.
- SEBA.** See **SÈBA.**
- SEBAA.** A small bare space on the ground.
- SEBABELA.** A crack under a toe, made by a sandal.
- SEBABETSANE.** A kind of stinging plant; a nettle.
- SEBABI.** The itch; scurvy.
- SEBAGA=Segaga.**
- SEBAKA.** Distance; space; the firmament, *Int.*
- SEBAKEÑ.** Kwa sebskeñ, in a certain place. Ke kgosi se-bakeñ, I am an independent chief.
- SEBATA.** A patch; a strip; a white spot.
- SEBATANA.** A ravenous beast; a wild beast having paws.
- SEBATEGÒ.** Clay for plastering with.
- SEBATLA.** An open, treeless space or plain; an open place in the veldt; a level place.
- SEBE.** A sin.
- SERECHO.** That which strikes; that which punishes.
- SEBEDI.** In two parts.
- SEBEDIWA.** To be whispered to.
- SEBEDISHÒ.** Leaven; yeast; a word found only in books.
- SEBEKEDI.** A flying chip, a splinter.
- SEBELE.** Personality; the reality; a person himself; bodily form. Sebele sa gagwè, his very form; his very self.
- SEBELEBELE.** Kea mo itae se-belebele, I know him well; I know his every feature.
- SEBÈLÈLÒ.** Something placed for; a pledge; an earnest; a thing placed as a cushion under a burden.
- SEBÈÒ.** A table, etc., for placing things on.
- SEBESECO.** A rain-maker's hearth.
- SEBESHÒ.** A cooking place; a grate; a gridiron; a rain-maker's fire.
- SEBETE.** A liver. Sebete sa lodao, the sole of a foot.
- SEBETEBETE.** A ground creeping plant with large yellow flowers.
- SEBETLÈLA.** A chopping block; a chip made when using an adze; a scrap of meat made when chopping.
- SEBETO.** Cross grained. Used of a person. Cross, as a child who cries without cause. *Pl.* dibeto.
- SÈBETSA.** To whisper to.
- SÈBETSANYA.** To whisper, or murmur to each other.
- SEBI.** A cake of dry cattle dung.
- SEBIBI.** A place where an animal has died or been killed.
- SEBILE.** *Perf.* of sèba.
- SEBILÒ.** Black mineral used for smearing women's heads.
- SEBIN.** *Ablative* of sebe, and sebi.
- SEBIPÒ.** A covering.
- SEBOANA.** A small floor for beating out corn on, made in a garden.
- SEBOBA.** A large venomous insect; a gadfly; a dandy.
- SEBODU.** Rottenness; decay; corruption; slimy matter oozing from putrid meat. O se-bodu, he is very lazy.
- SEBÒHÒ.** A thing for binding with; a band.
- SEBOKO.** A worm; a maggot; a caterpillar.
- SEBÒKÒ.** A sign; a standard.
- SEBOKOLODI.** A centipede.
- SEBOLAÒ.** A weapon.
- SEBOLÒ.** Long ago. O la a se-bolo a diha yalo, he did thus long ago.
- SEBONESANAWA.** A glowworm.
- SEBONI.** A window.
- SEBONO.** An abus. Used of human beings and animals.

- SEBŌNŌ.** A thing seen; a vision.  
**SEBOPĒLŌ.** A woman's womb.  
**SEBOPI.** See **SEBUPI**.  
**SEBOPIWA.** A created thing; a creature.  
**SEBOTHO.** An unenclosed sleeping place for cattle.  
**SEBŌTLANA.** That which is small; a little thing.  
**SEBŌCLANYANA.** A very little thing.  
**SEBUBE.** Porridge made with thick milk; anything with cobweb on it; a person who tries to avoid another by hiding.  
**SEBULŌ.** That which opens; a key.  
**SEBUPI.** A threshing floor; a plastered back yard floor.  
**SEBURURURU.** A whirling toy or plaything.  
**SECHANE.** Over exertion; exhaustion from over exertion. A *kgwa sechane*, he spat out froth from over exertion; he took breath after over exerting himself. *Lo tla bolaea motho eo sechane*, or *Lo tla bolaisa motho eo sechane*, you will run this person to death.  
**SECHĒ=Sechane.**  
**SECHO.** The whipping dance in the bogwèra.  
**SECHĒLŌ.** That which receives; a receptacle; a vessel.  
**SECHWABŌ=Seperuperu.**  
**SECHWAHELE.** An old worn-out shoe.  
**SECHWAKGA.** Idle; lazy; careless. *Motho oa sechwakga*, a very lazy person. *O sechwakga*, he is lazy.  
**SECHWANCHŌ.** A parable; a picture; an image.  
**SECHWANŌ.** A likeness.  
**SECHWARŌ.** A captive.  
**SECHWARWA.** A captive.  
**SECHWAERWANA.** A little captive.  
**SECHWEREA=Sechwakga.**  
**SECOBŌTLA.** See **DICOBŌTLA**.  
**SECOMPA.** A fat-bellied person; a bulging out sack.  
**SECUCACUE.** A whirlwind.  
**SECUBABA.** A spot of any colour except white on an animal.  
**SECURUCURU.** Tasteless.  
**SECWACWA.** A thicket of bushes; dense bush.  
**SECWALŌ.** A door; a shutter.  
**SĒCWE.** *Perf. of sèlwa.*  
**SECWIRIRI.** Neat; neatness; clever in doing things nicely; a clever person. *O secwiriri*, he is a clever person; he is a neat worker.  
**SEDIBA.** A well.  
**SEDIBANA.** A little well.  
**SEDIBELECO.** A hand, or vessel placed to catch dripping liquid.  
**SEDIBĒLŌ.** A pot for holding *sebilō*, etc.  
**SEDIBŌ.** A large patch, *Int.*  
**SEDIDI.** Giddiness; dizziness.  
**SEDIHATSA.** To make light.  
**SEDIHI.** A thing that works; a tool; an instrument.  
**SEDIHŌ.** A tool; an instrument.  
**SEDIKADIKI.** Circular; round, as of a house, garden, etc.; without end; measureless; numberless. *Dikgomo di sedikadiki*, the cattle are numberless.  
**SEDIKWADIKWI=Seedikadiki.**  
**SEDILA.** To rub hard, or press hard, as in anointing the sick; to shampoo; to practise massage.  
**SEDIMO.** A spirit, or something that may be heard but not seen.  
**SEDIMOTHULE.** The month of December.  
**SEDIṬSE.** Hair of tail, or mane of horse, giraffe, etc. *Ṭsaca seditse*, u mphentse, you have overcome me in argument.  
**SEDULEDI.** An investment of a town; a surrounding. *Ba le ba ba nnèla seduleli*, they surrounded them.



- SEDUMEDI.** Thunder in a cloudless sky, and without lightning; a meteor falling with a noise.  
**SEÈLÈ.** A distinguishing mark or feature by which an animal or person is recognised; a mark of a burn or vaccination.  
**SEELEELE.** A fool; foolish.  
**SEÈLÓ.** A receptacle.  
**SEEMA.** A fence.  
**SEEMANA.** A low fence, or wall round a house or garden.  
**SEÈMÓ.** A standing.  
**SEÈMANÓ.** Mighty, *Int.*  
**SEÈÑ.** Thutó tsa seeñ, strange or unusual teachings.  
**SEÈÓ.** O seeó, he is absent. Tse di seeóñ, those which are absent; those which are not.  
**SEÈTE.** A travel-worn shoe.  
**SEETEBOSIGO.** The mouth of Jude.  
**SEGA.** To cut with a knife.  
**SEGACU.** Numbness; deadness; without sensation.  
**SEGAGA.** A bead.  
**SEGAGABI.** A creeping thing.  
**SEGAGANCWE.** *Perf. pass. of segaganya.*  
**SEGAGANE = Sekgwaripana;** small-pox.  
**SEGAGANYA.** To cut any thick thing with a knife.  
**SEGAGAPA.** Covetous; greedy; contentious, *Int.*  
**SEGAGARU.** Covetous; greedy.  
**SEGANA = Segaga.**  
**SEKAKABAEÑ = Sekgono.**  
**SEKAGAMALÈLÓ.** A gazing-stock.  
**SEKAKOLODI.** That which reminds; a conscience.  
**SEGALE.** A very sharp thing.  
**SEGANKA.** A bold, brave man; a fierce, angry one. Used generally in a disrespectful sense.  
**SEGANO.** Go itsheka segano, to shade the eyes with a hand while looking.  
**SEGARE.** Circularly; circular.
- SEGARWE.** A large dice.  
**SEGATÈLÓ.** A place for tramping. Segatèlò sa boyalwa, a winepress.  
**SEGATSETSA.** A kind of rheumatism affecting the joints in cold weather.  
**SEGAU.** A smell of singeing or burning; a burnt and shrivelled up skin; a hard, burnt cake of cooked blood.  
**SEGAUCHWANE.** Very near  
**SEGELÈLÓ.** A thing for taking water up with.  
**SEGITLETSA.** To shake down, as corn in a measure; to press or rub the side with an elbow.  
**SEGÈTLHA = Sèba.**  
**SEGO = Tsego.** A calabash.  
**SEGOBA.** A basket for dust and dirt, *Int.*  
**SEGOBANA.** A small segoba, *Int.*  
**SEGOCÓ = Leishó, Int.**  
**SEGOGBA.** A dog or child with a full stomach; a person who has eaten much.  
**SEGÖGÖRÖPÖ.** A much twisted or curved piece of iron or wood.  
**SEGÖGÖTLHÖ.** A tartar; a vixen, *Int.*  
**SEGOGOU.** An old and worthless skin.  
**SEGOKE.** An adulterer; an adulteress; an inveterate beggar.  
**SEGOKGO.** A spider.  
**SEGOKGWANA.** A little spider.  
**SEGÖLAGÖLA.** A yellowish ground bird.  
**SEGÖLÈ.** A deformed or maimed person or animal; a cripple; a slipknot.  
**SEGOLO.** Much; great.  
**SEGOMÓ.** A worked ornament of beads, brass, etc.  
**SEGOÑWANE.** A locust just able to fly.  
**SEGOOTSANE = Segwetsane.**  
**SEGOPE.** A kind of shrub with sticking seeds, whose root is used as medicine.

- SEGOPÈ.** A very large elephant, *Int.*
- SEGOPI.** A remnant of liquid.
- SEGOPÓ.** Anything used for removing rubbish.
- SEGOPOCÓ.** That which causes to think; a memorial.
- SEGOPOLÓ.** A thought.
- SEGÓRÓ.** A turn or recess in the rocks of a gorge or kloof.
- SEGOSI.** Royal; pertaining to royalty.
- SEGÓTÈ** = Segwètè.
- SEGÓTLHÓLA.** Phlegm.
- SEGÓTLÓ.** A back yard or court.
- SEGÓYA.** The name of a tribe in the Transvaal.
- SEGWADI.** An iron for cleaning a snuffy nose; a pot-scraper.
- SEGWAGWA.** A frog.
- SEGWANA.** A small calabash; a kind of musical instrument.
- SEGWAPA.** A bundle of dried meat.
- SEGWÈ.** A loop, or eye in a rhiem.
- SEGWELETLHA.** Very crooked or much twisted; gnarled or knotted, as a tree, etc.; tough, as meat not properly cooked.
- SEGWERE.** A mealie cob with grain on; a carrot-like edible root; naked, or unclothed.
- SEGWÈTÈ.** An edible root in shape like a carrot.
- SEGWETLHA.** Turned down horned, the horns being loose and shaky.
- SEGWETSANE.** A bird that makes a noise like a cuckoo; a small yellow hawk; a falcon.
- SEHAHALELE.** A squanderer; a waster. O sehahalele, he is extravagant, lavish, or wasteful.
- SEHAKÓ.** Hail.
- SEHALA.** A large clay receptacle for grain; a grain bin; a granary with bin roofed over. O sehala matlhoñ, he is callous, or shameless.
- SEHALANA.** A small sehala.
- SEHALE.** One horn bent back.
- SEHAPÓ.** That which binds; a band.
- SEHARE.** The second, or inferior ear of corn.
- SEHATA.** A broad shelf; a peg or bough for hanging things on; a pole structure for fording a river, or crossing goods. Sehata sa baleti, a coru watcher's stand.
- SEHATLA** = Senatla, *Int.*
- SEHATLHA** = Makgakga, *Int.*
- SEHATLHÓGÓ.** The lower part of a forehead just over the eyes and below the phatla; a face; a countenance.
- SEHAWA.** Timid, as a child; loud in talk; careless in snatching things up hurriedly and without care.
- SEHE?** Which? Used with nouns in se.
- SEHEHO.** A whirlwind; light in weight.
- SEHEKE.** A male dog or horse.
- SEHELA.** A song; a hymn.
- SEHÈHÈHÈ.** Quick, *Int.*
- SEHEMÓ.** A weapon of defence.
- SEHEMOLA** = Sebumola.
- SEHENO.** One thrown in wrestling; one who is overcome or conquered.
- SEHÈPHÈ.** A very clever and wise person, far ahead of others and too canny; one given to cursing and bewitching; one who is disobedient; a brain-sick one.
- SEHERÓ.** A path, or lane between two hedges.
- SEHERWANA.** A narrow seheró; a short seheró.
- SEHESHU.** A thrown away, useless, or dirty thing.
- SEHIHI.** A person who is forbidden to journey on account of the death of a relative.
- SEHIKANCWE.** A heap of stones piled up for some purpose; a monument of stones; a heap

- of stones placed to insure good luck.
- SEHITLHOLŌ.** A morning meal; breakfast.
- SEHŌCHWANA.** A weak-eyed person.
- SEHOHA.** A mad person who flies to the veldt. O ile sehoha, he is gone astray like a madman.
- SEHONU.** A blind person or animal. O la a le sehohu, he was blind.
- SEHOKA.** A strong smell, either bad or good; a savour. Sehoka sa pula, the scent of rain.
- SEHOKABOLEA.** Snow.
- SEHŌLAMOTSHEGARE** = Segatseta.
- SEHOLONŌ.** A thing to descend by.
- SEHŌLŌHŌLŌ.** Like, or pertaining to wild animals.
- SEHOLOTSANA.** An aborted foetus of an animal.
- SEHOPHA.** A thing to beat the ground with when cursing. Go ntaea sehopha, to strike the ground with a skin, etc., and call down evil upon.
- SEHOTSANA.** A young wild duck.
- SEHUBA.** The chest of a person; the breast of an animal.
- SEHUDI.** A wild duck.
- SEHUDU.** A falling down of a womb; a projecting of the interior walls of the vagina. Used as a curse.
- SEHULABŌ.** A turning back; a departure.
- SEHULAROŃ.** SehularoŃ sa gagwè, after his departure. SehularoŃ sa motho, after the person.
- SEHUMANEGI.** Motho oa sehumanegi, a poor person.
- SEHUMOLA.** To take breath; to draw a long breath; to rest awhile.
- SEHUTSHANE.** A flock of sheep; a single sheep; a flock of sheep and goats mixed.
- SEHUTUHUTU.** Full, or perfectly round. Kgwedi e cwa sehutuhutu. Used of a large moon just rising.
- SEI.** Silk (hybrid).
- SEIATE.** An idiot; a daft, helpless person; a fool.
- SEIKAEGŌ.** A thing to lean against.
- SEIKELEDISA.** A thing floating on running water.
- SEIKOKOTLĒLŌ.** A support.
- SEILA.** An abomination.
- SEIMA.** Thickly. Batho ba kwana seima, the people crowd thickly together.
- SEINANE.** A proverb.
- SEIPATŌ.** An excuse.
- SEIPHEMĒLŌSEHUBEŃ.** A breast-plate.
- SEIPIPŌ.** A veil for covering oneself.
- SEIPONE.** A window; a mirror.
- SEIPONI.** See SEIPONE.
- SEITLHOTLHELECO.** That which excites to.
- SEITSAMAISI.** Superior; noted for something; self-possessed; self-sufficient.
- SEKA.** To appeal to a chief for justice; to go to law; to turn to the west, as a shadow cast by the sun.
- SEKABA.** O sekaba taèbè, he is stubborn; he will not listen.
- SEKABETLA** = Kabetla.
- SEKABETLANA.** A small piece of meat, etc.
- SEKAÈLŌ.** A pattern, an example.
- SEKAKA.** Any impediment to progress. Lehatshe ya sekaka, a waterless and desert country.
- SEKALE.** A pair of scales; a balance (hybrid).
- SEKAMA.** To be sloping; to be tilted up; to slant.
- SEKAMĒLA.** To lie, or sit in the sun.
- SEKAMPANE.** A bow, *Int.*
- SEKANAME.** A plant with yellow flowers.

- SEKANŌ. Cement used by bees; a seal.
- SEKANTSA. Swelled or bloated. Used chiefly of a dead body.
- SEKAŌ. A word that directs; a copy; an example; a sign.
- SEKARELATA. Scarlet (hybrid).
- SEKASEKA. To consider; to think how to arrange matters.
- SEKASEKA. To judge.
- SEKASEKWA. To be judged.
- SEKATANA. A rag; a worn-out and worthless garment.
- SEKATANYANA. A small rag.
- SEKATE. A strait; a state of difficulty (hybrid). = Samane, *Int.*
- SEKĒGA. To hold in a slanting position; to incline; to tilt up. Go sekĒga tsèbè, to incline the ear to hear, or to receive something in it.
- SEKĒKANA. A platter; a large piece of a broken pitcher or plate.
- SEKĒLA. A sickle (hybrid).
- SEKĒLA. To go to law. Go mo sèkèla, to avenge him, or judge his case. Kwa ba sèkèlañ gōna, where they seek justice.
- SEKELE TSA. To cut round a hide after it is brayed; to shave, or cut a strip of hair off the lower part of head all round.
- SEKEPA. A ship (hybrid).
- SEKETANA. See SEKATANA.
- SEKETLA. A platter; a piece of broken pitcher or plate.
- SEKETLANA. A small seketla.
- SEKGACHŌ. A thing to sprinkle with.
- SEKGABI. An adorned person.
- SEKGAKHU! Come to a meeting! A word used for calling people together.
- SEKGALA. A long distance; a long way off.
- SEKGALO. A berry of the mokgalo tree.
- SEKGAMATHA. Smudginess, or dirtiness of face and eyes from much crying.
- SEKGAMPANE. A kind of musical instrument.
- SEKGANATHA = Sekgamatha.
- SEKGAODI. A medicine for killing people.
- SEKGAPHŌ. O sekgaphŌ, he is a fast walker; he journeys quickly.
- SEKGARABA. A breast destitute of flesh, as the breast of an ostrich.
- SEKGATSECO. A vessel for sprinkling out of.
- SEKGĒLĒ. A goal; a stick with ostrich feathers, or the hair of a black sheep wound round it and planted as a goal; a kind of umbrella made of black ostrich feathers.
- SEKGOA = Sekhoa.
- SEKGŌBŌ. A straight-handled axe or chopper.
- SEKGOGE. A hook.
- SEKGOŌ. An elbow. The sharp end of a lohare bone.
- SEKGOPHŌ. A thing that gathers up; a hooked stick for pulling down a branch.
- SEKGOPI. A stumbling-block; an offence.
- SEKGOPIŠHŌ. A stumbling-block.
- SEKGOPO. A stumbling-block; that which trips up.
- SEKGOROPA. A dry skin; a dry milk sack.
- SEKGOTO. The Coranna language.
- SEKGWA. A jungle; a forest; a thicket; a clump of trees; a woody part of a country.
- SEKGWANA. A small sekgwa; a water pitcher, *Int.*
- SEKGWAPHĒ = Lopalō.
- SEKGWARIPANA. Small-pox.
- SEKGWETHE. A lump of thick milk left in a sack when the whey is drawn off.
- SEKHI. A kind of thorny bush.
- SEKHIBA. The menstrual flow.

- SEKHOA. A weak one. Pertaining to English people.
- SEKHOBÈ. A shoe made of home-made leather; a veldtschoen.
- SEKHUKHU. An umbrella of black ostrich feathers; an umbrella; a goal in the circumcision race.
- SEKHURUMÈLÒ. A cover; a lid.
- SEKHUTLÒ. An end; a termination; a stoppage.
- SEKIDI = Setlhake.
- SEKISA. *Caus. of sèka*; to condemn; to judge.
- SEKISANYA. To judge each other.
- SEKISWA. *Pass. of sekisa*.
- SEKÒA. A weak one; weak.
- SEKOBA. A slow one. Used of animals or persons. A laggard; the last to go, or to do, or to come.
- SEKOKOLA. A head or ear of Kaffir corn after the grain is removed.
- SEKOKOLÒ. A large harrow for breaking clods.
- SEKÒKWALALA. A cicada beetle.
- SEKOLA. To shave a strip of hair off from just above the forehead.
- SEKOLE. A school (hybrid).
- SEKÒLÈKÒLÈ. Irresolute, *Int.*
- SEKÒLÒA. A skin-covered skeleton; a dry and shrivelled skin.
- SEKÒMÒTA. A short and thick stump of wood.
- SEKÒMÒTWANA. A short piece of a stick.
- SEKOPA. A foolish person; a dry and shrivelled skin.
- SEKOPÈLÒ. That which locks; a key.
- SEKOPOLOLÒ. That which unlocks; a key.
- SEKÒTLÒPÒ. A cartridge.
- SEKUKUNI. One who creeps stealthily, or for an evil purpose.
- SEKUKURU. A skin-covered skeleton.
- SEKWAKWETLA. An unbroken sheet of ice.
- SEKWALÒ. A title; a superscription.
- SEKWANE = Motifi.
- SEKWATLA. Dry and shrivelled up. Used of skins, berries, etc.
- SÈLA. To pick up one by one; to gather up by picking one by one with the fingers. To peck up, as a fowl.
- SELASE. Any little thing in an eye.
- SELALA. Belonging to an inferior tribe. Monona oa selala, a man of the balala class.
- SELALEDI. A tarantula spider.
- SELALÈLÒ. An evening meal; a supper.
- SELALÒ. The pelvis. Lesapò ya selalò, a pelvis bone.
- SELALOME. Used of a notable thief. Tau e selalome. Used of a lion going about at night and stealing.
- SELAÒ. A wild animal's sleeping place; a hare's form.
- SELATEDI. A pit for catching ostriches and small game.
- SELATLHÒ. That which is cast away; refuse.
- SELE. Another; strange; foreign; yonder. Setlhare sele, yonder tree. O sele, another. Go sele, elsewhere. Di sele, the others.
- SELÈ. *Perf. of sa*. Bosigo bo selè, the night is passed. Go selè, it is fair weather now.
- SELEBALÒ. Mid-day. Ka selebalò, at mid-day.
- SELÈBÈLÈBÈ. So and so; such and such a thing.
- SELEDU. A person's chin; a beard; a goat's beard.
- SELEFERA. Silver (hybrid).
- SELEKA. An earthworm; a small harmless snake.
- SELEKANE. A friend; a grown-up companion.
- SELEKANYÒ. A measure.

- SÈLÈLA.** To pick up for, or into.
- SELELÒ.** A weeping.
- SELÈMA.** Crooked-horned, one horn pointing one way, and the other another.
- SELEMÈLA.** The seven stars; Pleiades.
- SELEMÔ.** Summer; in summer.
- SELEÔ.** A sin.
- SELÈPÈ.** An arc.
- SELEPELÈLÔ.** A thing hanging down.
- SELEPOLOGANE.** An edible gourd like a cucumber.
- SELÈTA.** Smooth. O selèta mo puoñ, he is smooth or fluent in speech.
- SELEFE=** Molete.
- SELIALII.** A tarantula spider; a gadabout.
- SELÔ.** A thing.
- SELOGÔ.** That which is woven; a woven thing.
- SELOKA.** A grass seed that clings to clothes; the grass which bears this seed.
- SELÔKÔ.** Black earth; hard baked earth.
- SELOMÔ.** A deep chasm; a crevasse; an unscalable crevice between rocks.
- SELÔNYANA.** A small thing.
- SELÔPA.** An elephant's tusk.
- SELÔPÔ=** Selôpa.
- SELUTEL.** A key (hybrid).
- SÈLWA.** To wane. Used of the moon. To lie late in the morning. *Pass. of sèla.*
- SELWANA.** A little thing.
- SEMA.** To create, *Int.*
- SEMAKA.** Mealies, *Int.*
- SEMANA.** When; having. = Sena. A semana a tla, when he had come.
- SEMANE=** Semana. Ka a semane a cwa, when he came, or had come out.
- SEMANÈGÔ.** That which sticks things together; paste.
- SEMAÑ.** Semañ manyane, a little bit of anything, *Int.*
- SEMATLA.** Silly; foolish; lasy; flat, *Int.*; something very large, or extensive. Used of a sore which has swelled much, but has no opening.
- SEME.** A whip (hybrid).
- SEMECANE.** A thick bead ring for the neck, twisted on cord.
- SEMÈGA.** To quiet, to warn, *Int.*
- SEMÈLA.** To tell news one has heard, *Int.*
- SEMENE.** Curved; a curve in wood; saddle-backed, as a horse.
- SEMODIMO.** Pertaining to God (hybrid).
- SEMÔZA.** Pertaining to spirit (hybrid).
- SEMONAMONE.** A kind of shrub resembling wild sage.
- SEMONE.** A reed, etc., for sucking water through.
- SEMUMU.** Dumb; a dumb person. Motho oa semumu, a dumb person. O la a le semumu, he was dumb. Semumu sa bua, the dumb one spoke.
- SENA.** Without; when; after; having. Ke sena go diha yal., when I had done thus; after I had done thus; I having done thus.
- SENAGA.** The open country; the country part; the veldt.
- SENAGGE.** A synagogue (hybrid).
- SENAMANA.** The foetus or young of a wild animal.
- SENANA.** The pubis; just above the private parts.
- SEMANNE.** See SENNANNE.
- SEMAÑ.** Se se senañ sepè, that which has nothing.
- SENATLA.** Brave; clever; expert; industrious. Motho eo o senatla go ruta, a person clever in teaching.
- SENCA.** Pertaining to a dog (hybrid).
- SENDÈÔ.** See SENTÈÔ.
- SENÈ.** The fourth part.
- SENKA.** To seek.

- SENKADI. Very difficult, almost impossible.
- SENKGWÈ. Bread; hard porridge for a journey.
- SENNANNE = Selèbèlèbè.
- SENNYENNE. Very small.
- SENNYENNYE. Very small indeed.
- SENO. This. Used with nouns in se.
- SENOGA. To become laid open; to become manifest, or known, to another.
- SENOGECWE. Ke senogecwe dilè tae, I have obtained these things.
- SENOGÈLA. To appear to; to become known to.
- SENOKWANE. A rogue; a villain; a robber; one of a secret or spying party.
- SENOLA. To make known; to reveal; to make manifest.
- SENOLELA. To reveal to.
- SENOLWA. *Pass.* of senola.
- SENONA. Bada ba senona, children of one father, whether boys or girls.
- SENÓNÓ. A stalk near the ear where it is chewed for tying.
- SENONORE. A kind of savage wild animal, *Int.*
- SENOSETSA. To explain for; to make manifest for.
- SENSEBA. A ceuser (hybrid).
- SENTÈ. A scourge; a knout.
- SENTLÈ. Nicely.
- SENTLÈNTLÈ. Very nicely.
- SENTSE. *Perf.* of senya.
- SENTSI. Many. Used with nouns in se.
- SENWANE = Noniti. A fully ripe lekatane; a superior kind of native melon.
- SENWEDI. A bog; a mud-hole; doerslag.
- SENWÈLÓ. A drinking vessel; a cup.
- SENYA. To destroy. *Perf.* sentse. *Pass.* señwa. A knot in a reed, etc., where a branch has been cut off; a notch in a stick; a nick in an arrow.
- Quietness; quiet. Go senya hèla mono, it is quite quiet here.
- SENYAMA. A chronic sickness; a chronic weakness, or infirmity.
- SENYÈGA. To become destroyed.
- SENYÈGÈLWA. Ga a ketla a senyègèlwa ke sepè, he will suffer no loss.
- SENYÈMA = Senyama.
- SENYETSA. To do harm or damage to; to wrong.
- SENYETSANA. E senyetsana. Used of a cow which gives milk after its calf is dead.
- SEÑALÓ. *See* difaló.
- SEÑAÑA. Thick or sticky, as overcooked porridge; sticky, as pot clay sticking to wheels.
- SEÑAPARILE. A grapple plant.
- SEÑAPE. The seed pod of a grapple plant.
- SEÑOMA. Miserly; stingy.
- SEÑWA. *Pass.* of senya.
- SEÑWAKGÈ = Kgogè.
- SEÑWE. Something; one. Used with nouns in se.
- SEÒ. A thing. *See* SERÒ. Ke seò hèla, he is a mere nothing.
- SEÓBÓ = Lóòbó.
- SEODI. Land at the bend of a stream; a peninsula.
- SEÓKA. A large and powerful animal.
- SEÓKANA. A young elephant, or other large animal.
- SEOKOMÈLABAGAE. A peep-hole in a wall.
- SEOLA. To beat severely; to scourge.
- SEOLAKA. To beat severely on all parts of the body.
- SEOLO. A large ant-heap.
- SEOLOSHÓ. A thing for winnowing with.
- SEÓNYANA. A small thing.
- SEOPE. A strip of skin covering a boy's nakedness.
- SEÓPÓ. Ba ea seópó señwe kaga, they agree together about.

- SEOTI. A ring for the ankle made of bark.
- SÈPA. To put things straight; to put something on one side out of the way. To be weary, as limbs after much walking.
- SEPAGAMŌ. A wooden step, or stair; a ladder.
- SEPAKŌ. A large skin water bag; a water vessel for a long journey.
- SEPALAMŌ. A ladder; a pair of steps; stairs.
- SEPANE. *Dimin. of sepè.* Ha e se sepane, that it is nothing at all.
- SEPANESI. Burweed (hybrid).
- SEPATHEGI. A very troublesome person or animal. Sepapathegi ke wèna, Used as a sort of curse.
- SEPAPETLA. Flat. E sepapetla, it is flat.
- SEPAPE. Hard to break; stiff, and not easily bent.
- SEPATŌ. An unclimbable cliff or wall.
- SEPÈ. Nothing. Used with negatives. Ga go na sepè, there is nothing; ga se sepè, it is nothing; it does not matter.
- SEPKLA. To walk.
- SEPERINKA. An ass, *Int.*
- SEPERUPEKU. The pit of the stomach; the hollow at the termination of a breast bone.
- SEPÈPÈ. A bitch in heat. Used vulgarly of a depraved woman.
- SEPHADI. A shower of rain falling at a distance.
- SEPHAKWANA. A narrow, flat shelf.
- SEPHALA. O sephala matlhoñ, he is shameless.
- SEPHATLO. A sudden death of person or animal from some unknown cause.
- SEPHEKOLOLO. An animal slaughtered before a doctor begins his work, *Int.*
- SEPHÈMÈLŌSEHUBÈÑ. A breast defence; a shield.
- SEPHILE. A solitary male bleabuck.
- SEPHIMOLŌ. A duster; a towel.
- SEPHIRI. A corner; a place behind a house.
- SEPHIRIÑ. In a corner. Ba ile sephiriñ, they are gone aside to talk.
- SEPHOKO. Full of words; wordy. Monona oa sephoko, a man of much talk.
- SEPRUAPHUE. One noted for evil speaking, etc.
- SEPOA. Dumpty. A short and thick thing or person.
- SEPOANA. *Dimin. of sepoa.*
- SEPOANYANA. *Dimin. of sepoa.*
- SEPOKO. A spook; a ghost; a madman (hybrid).
- SEPOMŌ. A thing for dividing with.
- SEPORA = SetulŌ, *Int.*
- SEPORO. A spur (hybrid).
- SÈRA. Go sèra pelo, to haunt.
- SERABA = Moraba.
- SERAI. A trap; a snare.
- SERALA. A receptacle for unthreshed corn made of poles. A pole platform on which garden watchers stand.
- SERAME. Frost; cold.
- SERAMÈÑ. Mo serameñ, in the frost.
- SERAMETLA. A very lazy person. O serametla, he is very lazy.
- SERAMETLANA. A young child or animal just beginning to walk.
- SERANWANE. A drizzling shower of sleet or snow.
- SERAPA. A drove, as of springbucks, etc.
- SERAPŌ. An oar, *Int.*
- SERATHANA. A child just weaned.
- SERATHI. A mole.
- SEREA. Idle.
- SÈREGA. Go sèrega mo peduñ, to be haunted; to be possessed with anxious thoughts.
- SERÈGRÈGÈ. Boiled blood;



- cooked blood and viscera of wild animal mixed.
- SEREKOLODI.** A ransom.
- SEREKOLOLÖ.** A ransom.
- SERELA.** Milk cooked with serola berries.
- SEREMAPETLÖ.** A mantis insect; Hottentot god.
- SEREMAPETLWANE** = Seremape-tlö.
- SERÈMÈ** = Serame, *Int.* Pelo e serèmè, forgetful.
- SERÉPA.** A corpse. One nearly dead, but not actually dead.
- SERÉPUDI.** A step, or stair either of stone or wood; a doorstep; the floor of a porch.
- SERÈRÈ** = Borèrè.
- SERETHE.** Mahura a serethe, butter.
- SERÈTHÈ.** A person's heel; the back part of an ox's hoof, or horse's hoof.
- SERÈTSÈ.** Clay; mud; a root used in the preparation of honey beer.
- SERINÈ.** Stubble, or root; stalk of sweet reed.
- SIRIRI.** Hair. A slaughter animal at a heathen marriage feast.
- SERIRINTLHOKWE.** A lion with a very large and bushy mane.
- SERITÈ.** Stubble; stumps of grass left after mowing; the part of grass which is near the ground.
- SERO.** A kind of edible root like a potato.
- SEROBÈ.** Cooked blood.
- SEROBO.** Beer before it is properly boiled.
- SEROCANA.** A small serope; a fatal disease in cattle.
- SEROGABALÖPÖ.** A sign in the sky of coming rain.
- SEROKAMÈLA.** An open space in a hill where animals are visible.
- SEROKAMÈLÖ** = Serokamèla.
- SEROKOLO.** A bud.
- SERÖLÈ.** A starved or emaciated person or animal.
- SERÖMÖ.** Food not eaten by young people, as a kidney, etc.
- SEROPS.** A person's thigh; the hind leg of a dead animal.
- SERÖPÖ.** A small excrescence on the body; a small swelling on an animal's forehead caused by a brand cut.
- SEROPOLOGANE.** A kind of ground creeping plant with longish smooth fruit.
- SEROROSE.** Slow; lazy.
- SERÖRÖMA.** A bog; a quagmire.
- SERORONYA.** Deep mud; doer-slag.
- SEROTA.** The hump on an ox's neck.
- SEROTELAKGAMÈLÖ.** A large black beetle having yellow marks.
- SEROTHOLA.** Foolish; careless, and not able to do anything properly.
- SEROTO.** A basket.
- SEROTUÑ.** Mo serotuñ, in a basket.
- SEROTWANA.** A small seroto.
- SEROYANA.** An emaciated child, calf, etc.
- SERU.** A trap made with stones; a snare.
- SERUBI.** A birthplace of a dog or lion; a fowl-house; a kid-house; used vulgarly for a woman's lying-in place.
- SERUHA.** A night commode; a chamber.
- SERULÈLÖ.** Thatch; a tile.
- SERUNYI.** A mole.
- SERURUSELE.** A butterfly; a moth. Used of all moths except destructive ones.
- SERWALA.** Food provided by a girl's friends at betrothal.
- SEKVALÖ.** A head covering; a crown.
- SESA.** A stump; a projecting root, *Int.*
- SESADINYANA.** An old woman.
- SESANA.** A small stump dug up

- by the roots; a projecting root or stump.
- SESANE.** Thin; fine.
- SESANYANA.** A small sesana.
- SESANYANE.** Very fine; very thin.
- SESÈLA.** To run about, as a dog on a scent; to flow, as water in a furrow; to pass over quickly as clouds; to sound; to run slowly, as people.
- SESETLANA.** A strong, rushing wind; a hurricane.
- SESETLHŌ.** A bird's nest woven of mahattha blossoms. Used also for a fleece or bundle of wool.
- SESETŌ.** A carved image.
- SESHA.** New. Used with nouns in *se*.
- SESHABA.** A tribe.
- SESHEN.** Lately; a little time ago; newly.
- SESHESHE.** A flower.
- SESHETLANA = Sesetlana.**
- SESHO.** A useless, or worthless person, or thing.
- SESHŌ.** A boil. A latrine hole.
- SESHOA.** A house.
- SESHOBA.** A full, or bulging-out bag, etc. = *Tshega*, a vulgar word.
- SESHOWA.** *E* seshowa, it has its hair turning up the wrong way.
- SESHUGA.** Part of the stipulated price remaining unpaid; a debt.
- SESHUPŌ.** A sign; evidence.
- SESHUSHU.** *O* seshushu, he is deaf.
- SESHWANE.** A kind of edible berry, *Int.*
- SESHWAPELO.** A sloven.
- SESICHWANA.** A small sesipi.
- SESIKALABA.** A large live coal, *Int.*
- SESIGO.** A large grain basket with small mouth.
- SEINU.** Coy; timid; finical.
- SESIPI.** A stump of a tree standing about man's height.
- SESIHLHŌ = Sesetlhō.**
- SETA.** To carve an image, etc.; to peel potatoes; to scrape wood finely with a knife.
- SETAPA.** A wedding procession (hybrid).
- SETATALALA.** A persistent claimer of what does not belong to him.
- SETAU.** Cooked blood in a cake.
- SETENE.** A brick (hybrid).
- SETETE.** A very full thing.
- SETETWA.** Used of a cow that is often put to the bull without calving.
- SETÈŌ.** See **SENTÈŌ.**
- SETESHON.** A railway station (hybrid).
- SETHAKGA.** Neat; clever. Used of persons. Neatly and nicely done. Used of things.
- SETHIBŌ = Setsibō.**
- SETHO.** A fool; a lout; a worn-out and useless person; one who has the appearance of a person but not the reality.
- SETHŌBŌ = Sethōbōlōkō.**
- SETHŌSŌLŌKŌ.** Noon; midday.
- SETHUNYA.** A blossom.
- SETHWANYE.** A wild fig bush.
- SETILO.** An avoiding of a thing.
- SETILWE.** *Perf. pass.* of *seta*.
- SETIME.** A torch made of grass; a torch. Used sometimes for a falling star.
- SETIMÈLA.** An engine; an engine boiler; a locomotive (hybrid).
- SETLA.** To strike hard with a stick = *tlhobola*.
- SETLASHU.** Numbness; deadness; dead to feeling; fearless from want of thought. *Pelo e setlashu*, a fearless heart.
- SETLATLA.** Foolish; silly.
- SETLÈLA.** To wedge in by stamping in earth, etc., to make a pole fast.
- SETLHA.** A bladder.
- SETLHA.** Yellow. *Batho ba ba setlha*, yellow people.
- SETLHABA.** A flat place on the top of a hill; a flat roof.
- SETLHABÈLA.** A thatching peg.

- SETLHABELŌ.** A slaughtering place; a sacrifice.  
**SETLHABI.** A sudden piercing pain in the chest.  
**SETLHACWECHO.** A thing for washing in; a place for washing at.  
**SETLHAGA.** A bird's nest.  
**SETLHAGANA.** To separate mutually.  
**SETLHAGANYA.** To saw asunder; to part friends.  
**SETLHAHALA.** To become envious.  
**SETLHAKE.** An island.  
**SETLHAKENYANA.** A small island.  
**SETLHAKE.** A shoe; a sandal. Also equals tlhako, a hoof.  
**SETLHAMÈLA.** A door, *Int.*  
**SETLHANKA.** Pertaining to servitude.  
**SETLHAPÈLŌ.** A washing basin.  
**SETLHARE.** A tree.  
**SETLHATSHANA.** A shrub; a small tree; a twig.  
**SETLHÈLA.** To cut off a piece of meat, etc., while holding it in the mouth.  
**SETLHOA.** A pinnacle; the top of a house, etc.  
**SETLHODI.** An animal that beats the ground with its tail, or drinks its own urine, and is regarded as having power to bewitch; a person who bewitches or curses; an uncanny, or unlucky person or animal supposed to have the power to bewitch or curse.  
**SETLHOGO.** Ferocious or cruel. Used of one who is extreme in punishment, or savage in fighting; hard-hearted.  
**SETLHOKA.** Something, or somebody standing alone.  
**SETLHŌLA.** A spy.  
**SETLHŌMŌ.** A plant; a stand. Setlhŏmŏ sa dinao, a footstool. Setlhŏmŏ sa lobŏnè, a candle-stick.  
**OMÈLŌ.** A door, *Int.*  
**SETLHORA.** A kind of small red ground squirrel.  
**SETLHŌTLHA.** A mealie cob after threshing.  
**SETLHOTSA.** A lame person; lameness.  
**SETLHWA.** *Pass. of sètlha.*  
**SETLŌBŌLŌ.** Noon, *Int.*  
**SETLOGOLO.** A woman's nephew; a niece; a man's sister's child; a woman's husband's sister's child; a grandchild.  
**SETLOGOLWANA.** A great-grandchild.  
**SETLŌKA.** Abstemious, *Int.*  
**SETLŌLŌ.** Ointment.  
**SETLOMÈLA.** Setlomèla sa dina-ma, a fork, *Int.*  
**SETLONTHA = ranola,** *Int.*  
**SETLŌPŌ.** A tuft of hair left on the crown of a head; the point on the head of a hornless ox.  
**SETLŌWANA.** A child's navel cord.  
**SETOGA = Bŏnala.**  
**SETOKE.** A piece (hybrid).  
**SETOLO TSA.** To cut, or peel, as pumpkin, etc.; to cut off the bad part of meat, etc.  
**SETOTO.** A dead body; a carcass. Used in the south chiefly of an animal. Osetoto, he has no clothing but a girdle.  
**SETOTOYANE.** A kind of large, fat, yellowish beetle with horny back.  
**SETOU.** Fine flour or meal.  
**SETSALA.** An animal's womb.  
**SETSALŌ.** A family; the children of one mother.  
**SETSE.** *Perf. of sala.* Already; now.  
**SETSÈNŌ.** Madness; a mad person.  
**SETSÈNWA.** A mad person, *Int.*  
**SETSETSE.** Clever in working.  
**SETSETSETHŌ.** A sieve.  
**SETSHA.** The site of a removed house; a patch of ground left untilled at the end or corner of a garden.

- SETSHEDI.** A living thing; a living person.  
**SETSHĒGŌ.** A laugh.  
**SETSHĒTLHŌ.** See **SETSETLHŌ.**  
**SETSHIDI.** See **SETSHEDI.**  
**SETSHIRŌ.** A hanging shade, or curtain; a veil.  
**SETSIBA = Sebata.**  
**SETSIBŌ.** A cork; a plug.  
**SETUKI.** A peacock, *Int.*  
**SETULŌ.** A seat; a chair.  
**SEYABANA.** An elbow; the bone at an elbow.  
**SEYANA.** A plate; a vessel.  
**SEYARWE.** A large dice.  
**SEYĒLŌ.** A table for food.  
**SEYŌ.** Food; a mess of meat.  
**SEYOLO.** A fiddle (hybrid); syphilis, *Int.*  
**SEYWA.** *Pass. of seba.*  
**SHA.** To become burned, scalded or scorched. *Perf. shelè.* *Tha-ba e e shañ molelō, a mountain burning with fire. Go sha leina, to give a name. Ba tla mo sha leina ba re Tan, they will give him the name of Tau.*  
**SHADIA.** To cook insufficiently; to wash badly; to be dazzled or dazed by the sun, and unable to see.  
**SHADIĒGA.** To become dazzled or dazed by the sun.  
**SHAHATSA.** To make new; to renew.  
**SHAKAILA.** To go barefooted.  
**SHAKALALA.** To sit, sleep or lie dead in an open place. Used of a number of people or animals.  
**SHAKGALA.** To contend angrily; to be angry; to be full of anger. A stronger word than *gakala*.  
**SHAKGATSA.** To cause to be very angry.  
**SHAKGETSE.** *Perf. of shakgala.*  
**SHALUGANYA.** To pass swiftly.  
**SHANOGA = Tlhanoqa, Int.**  
**SHANSHANYĒGA.** To return disappointed, having failed in an object.  
**SHANYA.** To spout out violently, *Int.*  
**SHASHANYĒGA.** To hiss, as fat burning in a pot; to talk or scold very angrily.  
**SHAUSHAUANE = Sheusheuane.**  
**SHAWASHAWANE = Sheusheuane.**  
**SHĒBA.** To look round; to look over the shoulder.  
**SHĒBASHĒBA.** To look round first on one side and then on the other.  
**SHĒBĒTLĒGA.** *Oa shĒbĒtlĒga mo maleñ, he has sharp cutting pains in the stomach.*  
**SHĒBOGA.** To turn the head back again after looking round.  
**SHĒGOLA.** To poke or toss with a horn; to lift up a weapon in order to strike with it.  
**SHĒKETLA.** To cut or hew much with an axe; to chop off many branches, etc.  
**SHĒLA.** *Ba le ba shĒla mo tluñ, they were burnt in the house.*  
**SHELĒ.** *Perf. of sha.*  
**SHELELEWE.** *O shelelewe leina ya rragwè mogolo, he is named after his grandfather.*  
**SHELĒLĒLA.** To name after a person.  
**SHĒNA.** Go *shĒna mĒnō*, to show the teeth; to grin.  
**SHĒNĒLA.** To grin at. Go *shĒ-nĒla mĒnō*, to show the teeth at, as an angry dog.  
**SHEPA.** A ship (hybrid).  
**SHĒSHEMOLOGA.** To be very numerous; to be full, as a vessel.  
**SHĒSHEMOLOLA.** To make full; to make the hair or feathers stand out or up.  
**SHEPLA.** To cut with a sharp knife or axe; to chew the leshetla of a bone.  
**SHEUHALA.** To become white.  
**SHEUHATSA.** To make white.  
**SHEUSHEUANE.** A small black, or black and white snake found in the *kgalagadi*; a viper.  
**SHILĒ.** See **SHELĒ.**

- SHÓBÈLÈLA. To be dissatisfied, as with a purchase.
- SHOBOKA = Tlbakunya.
- SHOBOKANCWE = Tlbakancwe.
- SHOBOKANYA = Tlbakanya.
- SHODILE. *Perf. of shola.*
- SHODISA. *Caus. of shola.*
- SHOGŌMA. To be agitated, as an excited crowd; to shake, or be shaky as the spokes of a loose wheel.
- SHOGOTLHA. To rub between the knuckles, as in washing clothes.
- SHŌKA. To twist; to wring; to turn round; to wind, as a watch. Go shōka leitlhō, to look with one eye partly closed and the other lid puckered up.
- SHŌKAMA. To be crooked; to err.
- SHŌKAME. *Perf. of shōkama.*
- SHŌKAMISA. To make crooked; to cause to err.
- SHOKASHOKA. See SHUKASHUKA.
- SHOKOLA. To do anything vigorously and persistently.
- SHOKOLOGA. To become turned back.
- SHOKOLOLA. To turn back actively; to convert.
- SHOKOLOLÈLA. To turn back to.
- SHOKONOGA = Shokologa.
- SHOKONOLA = Shokolola.
- SHOLA. To smooth out; to make smooth; to stroke, as a cat. Go shola molemō = Go shwèla molemō.
- SHOLÈGA. Go sholèga molemō = Go shwèlèga molemō.
- SHŌLŌBŌTLA. O shōlōbōtla, he is perfectly naked.
- SHOLOHÈLA. To hope; to look for confidently.
- SHOLOHÈLÈSÈGA. To become hopeful.
- SHOLOHÈTSA. To cause to hope.
- SHOLOHOLOGA. To cease hoping; to despair.
- SHOLWA. *Pass. of shola.*
- SHŌMA. To make a thick hedge, as round a lolwapa.
- SHOMARÈLA. To take great care of. Used of animals, or things.
- SHOMÈ. Ten; the tenth.
- SHŌMÈLA. To push into; to push in; to sheathe.
- SHOMOGA. To become pulled out.
- SHOMOLA. To pull out; to draw out; to unsheathe.
- SHŌNA. It. Used with nouns in se.
- SHŌNE = Shōna.
- SHŌNÈLA. To groan; to groan in sleep.
- SHONOLA. To lead by the ear.
- SHŌNŌLÈGA. To refuse to do a thing; to be stubborn; to obey unwillingly.
- SHŌPANA. To turn up, fold up, or crimp up, as leaves in the sun, or a wet skin in drying.
- SHŌPANYA. *Caus. of shōpana.* To silence an opponent by a number of arguments. = Kōpanya, to bring together.
- SHOSHOBAGANA. To be wrinkled, crumpled, or creased.
- SHOSHOBAGANYA. To confuse, as when detected in a fault. Go shoshobaganya sehatlhōgō, to avert the face, as in anger, shame, or sorrow.
- SHŌSHŌRA. To rub corn, etc., in the palms of the hands.
- SHŌSHŌRÈLA. To rub to, or into.
- SHOSHU. A kind of bird, *Int.*
- SHOSHUELETSA. To incite to.
- SHOSHWANA. A little shoshu, *Int.*
- SHOSHWETSА. To urge on; to egg on.
- SHOTLA. To deride; to ridicule; to scoff; to mock. Go shotla ka èna, to make fun of him.
- SHŌTLHŌMÈLA. To fall in, as into a hole in the dark.
- SHOTLHOMETSA. To thrust in; to push in.
- SHUA. To vex; to tease; to

- roast with a large fire; to over-cook food.
- SHUASHUA. To scold violently; to find fault with in an angry manner.
- SHUASHUISA. Ba mo shuashuisa, they mob him.
- SHUBA. To hide a thing, or person. *Pass.* shuywa.
- SHUBÈGA. To become hidden.
- SHUBÈLA. To press in with the hand; to hide from.
- SHUBÈLÈLA. To constrain; to compel; to push away or in; to go in a dense crowd.
- SHUBOLOLA. To uncover anything hidden; to expose a hiding person.
- SHUCWA. *Pass.* of shupa.
- SHUDILE. *Perf.* of shula. Pelo ea me e shudile, my heart is grieved.
- SHUDUTA = Dnèla, *Int.*
- SHUGA. To bray skins, or rhiems; to trample on; to trample to pieces.
- SHUGAKANA = Robèga.
- SHUGÈLÈLA. To crumble by pressure; to pound by rubbing upon.
- SHUGWA. *Pass.* of shuga.
- SHUKASHUKA. To strive with by act or word; to pull about from side to side; to jostle.
- SHUKASHUKANA. To strive together.
- SHUKASHUKANÈLA. To strive together for.
- SHUKÈLA. To press in with a hand.
- SHUKULA. To bore a hole in leather, as in making sandals.
- SHUKUNYETSA. To push one thing between others.
- SHULA. Go shula pelo, to become grieved.
- SHULAHALA. To become evil, or bad.
- SHULAHALÈLA. Go shulahalèla pele, to become worse; to wax worse and worse.
- SHULAHATSA. To make evil, or bad.
- SHULATSHA = Shulahatsa.
- SHULE. *Perf.* of shwa.
- SHUMA. To make a noise, as a river or wind; to ring, as the ears; to breathe hard; to breathe through the nose; to hiss, as a snake.
- SHUMANYA. To cook much food; to cook and eat in one day the food that should last for some time.
- SHUMÈLA. To eat very much.
- SHUMETSA. To pour out in a stream.
- SHUNUKA. To put a lot of things together; to pull from side to side, as a tight pole.
- SHUPA. Seven; to show; to prove; to testify; to point out.
- SHUPAHALA. To become shown to.
- SHUPEDITSE. *Perf.* of shupetsa.
- SHUPÈGA. To become shown, or proved.
- SHUPEGETSA. To show to; to testify.
- SHUPÈLA. To offer to; to offer for; to sacrifice.
- SHUPÈLÈLA. To predict.
- SHUPETSA. To show to; to submit to for inspection.
- SHUPIWA. *Pass.* of shupa.
- SHUPUTSA. To trample upon; to press upon and injure.
- SHUSHU. Ó shushu, he is deaf. *Pl.* ba boshushu.
- SHUSHURA. To eat very much.
- SHUSHUTSA. To eat very much.
- SHUTA. To move away.
- SHUTÈLA. To move to; to move for.
- SHUTELETSA. Ba le ba mo shuteletsa ha pele, they put him forward.
- SHUTISA. To cause him to move.
- SHUTLHA. To rub, or brush something off a person or thing; to rub anything; to rub or press anything in a mortar; to rub down a horse; to polish

- as boots; to push, or make way through bushes, etc. =Thoba.
- SHUYWA. *Pass. of shuba.*
- SHWA. To die.
- SHWAA. To stir meat in a pot. =Rita.
- SHWAALALA. To break up, or disperse, as clouds.
- SHWABA. To fade, as grass, etc., on a hot day; to fade, but not die; to wither; to conjecture; to surmise; to become disappointed; to have hopes blasted.
- SHWABISA. To disappoint one's expectations. Go shwabisa nywaba, to propose a riddle.
- SHWABOLA. To pull one thing from under another.
- SHWABOLÈLA. To pull towards.
- SHWABUKA. To go over, *Int.*
- SHWAÈLA. To rain in a continuous downpour; to hold on long; to delay long.
- SHWAHALA. To spoil by becoming old; to become nasty, or disagreeable; to become useless.
- SHWAIL. A file (hybrid).
- SHWAILA. To force a passage through bushes, etc.; to rush through a waterless country.
- SHWAIÏSE. *Perf. of shwaila.*
- SHWAKE. A vachje (hybrid).
- SHWALAEA. To work carelessly, or badly; to treat a person with contempt, as a man who works badly treats his master; to have a dog in the manger spirit with regard to food or things.
- SHWALALÈLA. To go through with a work; to persevere in doing; to follow after.
- SHWALÈLÈLA = Shwalalèla.
- SHWANKA = Khweba.
- SHWAPOGA. To be high, or tall.
- SHWAPOGÈLA. O la a shwapogèla kwa godimo, he towered aloft; he was a very tall man.
- SHWAPOLA. To pull out, or stretch so as to lengthen; to lengthen by stretching out.
- SHWATLHA. To push a thing in and shake it about when in.
- SHWATLHÈLA. To press down with a stick; to ram in.
- SHWATOGA. To break out in a rash or eruption.
- SHWATOGÈLA = Shwapogèla.
- SHWATOLA. To haul; to pull towards. Go shwatola mo moleloñ, to pull out of the fire.
- SHWÈLA. To die for. O la a shwèla gona, he died there. O tla shwèla rure, he will certainly die. To be pliant, or supple. Go shwèla molemò, to use; to put to a good use.
- SHWELE TSA. Go shweletsa rure, to finish completely.
- SHWÈLWA. *Pass. of shwèla.* Go shwèlwa ka pitse, to lose a horse by death.
- SHWETS A. To finish; to exhaust; to complete.
- SHWEU. *See SHEU.*
- SHWINTSE. *Perf. of shwinya.*
- SHWINYA. To purse up the lips in contempt or scorn.
- SHWIWA. *Pass. of shwa.* Ga bo go shwiwa, there were many deaths.
- SI. *See SE.*
- SIA. To run away; to win a race; to beat in a race. *Perf. siile. Pass. siiwa.* To reserve; to keep in reserve; to preserve.
- SIAMA. To be right; to be straight; to be just; to go straight. Mo go sa siamañ, in that which is not right.
- SIAME. *Perf. of siama.* Go siame, it is right.
- SIAMÈLA. To go in a straight course to.
- SIAMÈÑ. Tse di siameñ, those which are right; seatla se se siameñ, a right hand.
- SIAMISA. To make straight; to set right.
- SIAMOLOLA. To become wrong; to do wrong.

- SIANA.** To race; to run together in a race.
- SIANYE.** *Perf. of siana.*
- SIBA=Tsiba.**
- SIBI.** A cake of dry cattle dung.  
*Pl. dibi.*
- SIBITLŌ.** A sprained, or strained wrist.
- SIBOLA=**Sipola.
- SIBOLO.** *See* SEBOLO.
- SIDILE.** *Perf. of sila.*
- SIDILWE.** *Perf. pass. of sila.*
- SIĒLA.** To reserve for; to put by for; to give to; to lend to.  
*See* SEĒŌ.
- SIGAMA.** To have the teats swelling indicating that calving time is near.
- SIILE.** *Perf. of sia.*
- SIISA.** *Caus. of sia.*
- SIIWA.** *Pass. of sia.*
- SIKARA.** To sling, or carry a thing slung over the shoulder; to carry on the shoulders, as a cross or sheep; to carry a thing slung between two bearers.
- SIKARWA.** *Pass. of sikara.*
- SIKĒLĒLA.** To prosecute or blame wrongfully.
- SIKERE.** *Perf. of sikara.*
- SIKOBOLA.** *Revers. of sikara.* To unsling, etc.
- SILA.** To grind; to grind to powder. *Perf. sidile.*
- SILOHALA.** To become troubled; to be amazed; to be in doubt as to what may happen.
- SILOHATSA.** To cause to become foolish; to confound.
- SILWA.** *Pass. of sila.*
- SIMALALA.** To be upright; to be perpendicular.
- SIMAMA=**Siama, *Int.*
- SIMANA=**Semana.
- SIMANE.** Ke semane ke tla, I have just come. Used by a person sent on a message, or returned from a journey.
- SIME=**Seme.
- SIMĒGA.** To turn a person or animal back into the path; to turn from one course to another, actively; to warn, and thus turn back; to guide. U mmetsè, u mo simègè, beat him and turn him from his fault. Go simèga dikgomo kwa pele, to guide the oxen, or turn them in front.
- SIMOGA=**Simologa.
- SIMOGILE=**Simologile.
- SIMOLA.** Lately; just. O simola go cwa, he has just come out.
- SIMOLOGA.** To be begun.
- SIMOLOLA.** To begin.
- SIMOLOTSĒ.** *Perf. of simolola.*
- SIMONA=**Simola.
- SINAMA.** To be dainty, or finical in eating.
- SINOGA.** To move out of the light. Mo sinogè, move out of his light.
- SINOSA.** To reveal; to expose by uncovering; to let light upon.
- SIPOGA.** To break; to become broken, as a leg, rhem, etc.  
*See* TSIPOGA.
- SIPOLA.** To cut once, or sever with one cut.
- SIRA.** To shade.
- SIRĒGA.** To become shaded.
- SIRELE TSA.** Go ba sireletsa, to cover them.
- SIROLOGA.** To become uncovered, or unshaded.
- SIROLOLA.** To uncover; to take a shade off; to unveil. Go sirolola dipelo, to open the hearts, to open the minds.
- SIRWA.** *Pass. of sira.*
- SISA.** To give much milk; to flow or spout out in a jet, as blood from an artery; to be very tired, as weary limbs.  
*Perf. sisitse.*
- SISAPELO.** To sob; to sigh.
- SISĒLA.** To hold up a heavy thing on the head, supporting it by the hands.
- SISI.** Simple, *Int.*
- SISIBALA.** To become calm; to become quiet; to become steady or firm.



- SISIBATSA. *Caus. of sisibala.*  
 SISIMOGA. To respect; to reverence; to be grave; to be bashful, or coy; to draw back startled and in order to avoid something.  
 SISIMOSA. To give one the creeps, as an insect crawling on the flesh; to set the teeth on edge, as a scratching noise.  
 SISINU = Sesinn, *Int.*  
 SITISE. *Perf. of sita.*  
 SITA. To overcome; to surpass; to excel; to exceed; to be of more value.  
 SITËGA. To be overcome; to be done up, as poor oxen.  
 SITILWE. Ke sitilwe, I am cold; I am overcome by the cold.  
 SITISA. To excel; to surpass. O la a sitisa le dilekane, he surpassed his companions.  
 SITLWANE. A little thorny weed.  
 SITLWASITLWANE. A kind of thistle; a thorny bush bearing small red berries.  
 SITOLOGA. To become warmed after being very cold. To go unwillingly when sent.  
 SITWA. Kea sitwa, I am becoming cold; I am being overcome by cold. *Pass. of sita.*
- T.**
- TAA. A pole or log for floating a person across a river.  
 TAANYA. To dash down.  
 TABOGA. To run fast.  
 TABOLA. To take out a handful, spoonful, etc. Go tabola gabedi, to take out two handfuls.  
 TABOSA. *Caus. of tabola.*  
 TACANA = Molacana.  
 TACWANA = Molacwana.  
 TADI. A striped field-mouse.  
 TAECO. A message.  
 TAFË. An instruction; a direction; an injunction.  
 TAFOLA. A table (hybrid).  
 TAGA. To make drunk. Tse di tagaã batho, those which make people drunk.  
 TAGARAPA. A summons (hybrid).  
 TAGILWE. To be drunk. O tagilwe, he is drunk.  
 TAGISA. To cause to become drunk.  
 TAGË. Drunkenness.  
 TAGWA. To begin to be drunk; to become drunk.  
 TAILA. To milk a cow dry. Used chiefly of a cow that has but little milk.  
 TAKA. White clay; chalk; whiting. To paint or smear white.  
 TAKILE. *Perf. of taka.*  
 TALA. Green. Boyaã yo bo tala, green grass. Bogologolo tala, very long ago.  
 TALAHALA. To become green.  
 TALAMA. A button (hybrid).  
 TALANA. *Dimin. of tala, green.* Mayaã a ma talana, green grass.  
 TALANE. A kind of finch.  
 TALANYANE. A little finch.  
 TALE. A canary.  
 TALECO. A summons.  
 TALELALOROLE. A bull buffalo which lies down to await and attack the hunters.  
 TALELË. An ambush; an ambuscade; a lying in wait; a stratagem.  
 TALË. *Noun from isla.*  
 TAMALALA. To go on to one's destination without stopping or turning aside.  
 TAMALË = Tëmalë.  
 TAMOLA. To squeeze with a hand; to drain a cow's udder; to pull a pack-ox rhiem tightly.  
 TAMUSA. To press out, as matter out of a sore.  
 TANKE. Thank you (hybrid).  
 TANKISA. To cause to thank (hybrid).  
 TANTA. To bind about many times.  
 TANTOLOLA. *Revers. of tanta.*  
 TANTSE. *Perf. of tanya.* Lo

- tantse yaka kama, you have hit the mark.
- TANTSHA = Katisa.
- TANTSHIWA. *Pass. of tantsha.*
- TANYA. To make a noise like ta! by throwing a thing into water.
- TAŌ. A law; an injunction; an exhortation; a tree, whose leaves and root are used to prepare a perfume called bolaŌ.
- TAOLA. A dice.
- TAOLŌ. A command; a commandment; authority; power; right.
- TAPALALA. To go straight on.
- TAPETA. To bruise; to bruise by stamping, knocking, etc.; to break into small pieces.
- TAPETĒGA. To become bruised, etc.
- TAPETLA = Tlapetla.
- TAPISHŌ. Fatigue; weariness.
- TAPOLOGŌ. Rest; refreshing.
- TAPOLOSHŌ. Rest.
- TAPUTA. To pierce; to stab.
- TARAISA. To wind up a bucket from a well (hybrid).
- TATA. To forbid; the name by which a child begins to address its father.
- TATALALA. To be persistent, as in disputing, or telling false news, or claiming what does not belong to one.
- TATALALANA. To dispute together persistently. Go tatalalana naè, to dispute persistently with him.
- TATALANŌ. One by one; a following one by one.
- TATAMALA = Tamalala.
- TATASĒLA = Tètèsèla.
- TATECWE. O tatecwe tsela, he is forbidden, or debarred the path.
- TATEDICWE. A go tatedicwe batho boyalwa, let the people be forbidden beer.
- TATĒLA. Ba mo tatĒla, they forbid him; they refuse to give him.
- TATETSA. To forbid to.
- TATLHĒGŌ. Loss; a being cast away; perdition.
- TATLHŌ. A casting away. *Noun from latlha.*
- TATOHACŌ. *Noun from latohatea.*
- TAU. A lion.
- TAUANA. A lion's cub.
- TEATEA. To be excited; to go about in all directions, as an excited person.
- TEBA. Go teba lenewe, to speak in a low tone.
- TEBAGANĀ = Tebañ.
- TEBAGANŌ = Tebañ.
- TEBALŌ. Forgetfulness; a forgetting.
- TEBAÑ. Similarity in appearance; resemblance. Modimo o ba dibile tebañ, God has made them like each other.
- TEBATEBA. To hesitate; to be uncertain what to do.
- TEBELA. To strike or knock about with a fist.
- TEBELAKA. To strike all over, or thoroughly.
- TEBĒLĒLŌ. Expectation.
- TEBĒLŌ. A watching; a watch; a guard.
- TEBĒTĒBĒ. Kgomo ea tēbētēbē, a certain ox.
- TEBŌ. A looking.
- TEBOGŌ. A thanksgiving; thankfulness; a recompense.
- TECO. The sound of a musical instrument.
- TECWA. See ARGATĒCWA.
- TEDU. A beard; a whisker; a monstache.
- TERISHŌ. A reward.
- TEKANŌ. Temperate; temperateness.
- TEKANYECO. A division; a dividing, or a measuring for.
- TEKANYŌ. Ka tēkanyŌ, soberly; discreetly; consistently.
- TEKETA = Keteka.
- TEKŌ. A testing; a trial.
- TEKOLŌ. A visitation; a visit.
- TEKU. Red; ruddy; glowing; red-hot.

- TEKUTEKU.** Very red.  
**TELEDIMO.** Tulp; a poisonous shrub.  
**TÈLÈKÓ.** A driving away.  
**TELELE.** Long; tall; the lower bowel of an animal.  
**TELENYÓ.** Clamour.  
**TELÓ.** A cry; a bleat.  
**TEMA.** A plot of ground for picking.  
**TÈMA.** To eat with a spoon.  
**TÈMALÓ.** Custom; habit; order; course. Madi a tèmäló, money paid for hunting in a chief's country.  
**TEMANA.** A small plot; a text; a verse.  
**TÈMÈKA.** To shake, or to be shaky, as a thing not firm or strong.  
**TEMEÑ.** A ea temeñ, he went more than one day to help another in ploughing for payment. Used sometimes of doing the same work more than once.  
**TEMOHALÓ.** Profit; good.  
**TENA.** To tire out; to surfeit; to disgust; to be repugnant. *Perf.* tenne.  
**TENÈGA.** To fall away in principle; to deteriorate in character; to rebel; to revolt. *Also from* tens, to become disgusted.  
**TENÈGÈLA.** Ba le ba tenègèla Modimo, they rebelled against God. Go tenègèla diló tsa motho, to be envious of, or to grumble at a person's things.  
**TENÈGÓ.** A falling away.  
**TENETSA.** To steal by putting a thing slyly in the pocket, etc.; to put a thing where it won't be seen.  
**TENNE.** *Perf.* of Tena. O ntenne, he is repugnant to me; he disgusts me.  
**TENNWE.** *Perf.* of tenwa.  
**TENÓ.** *Noun* from tena.  
**TENTA.** To run slowly; to run with a burden.  
**TENTSHA.** To turn away from in disgust.  
**TENWA.** To be surfeited; to loathe. Kea tenwa ke diyò, I loathe the food.  
**TEÑ.** Deep. Mo teñ, within. Kwa teñ, within; inside.  
**TROLA.** To ridicule.  
**TÈPÈ.** Very wet, or watery. Used of cooked pumpkin, etc.  
**TEOHÓ.** A mistake; a fault; a sin.  
**TEREBETSA=Terebetza, Int.**  
**TESELECO.** A permission.  
**TESHOLOGÓ.** A swelling in the private parts.  
**TESHOLOLÓ.** *Noun* from lesholola.  
**TETA.** To copulate frequently without conception, as a bull with a barren cow.  
**TETEËLA.** To contuse; to bruise.  
**TETEËLÓ.** A contusion; a bruise.  
**TETERAËEKI.** A tetrarch (hybrid).  
**TÈTÈSÈLA.** To tremble; to shiver; to be palsied.  
**TÈTÈSÈLÓ.** A trembling or shivering fit; the palsy.  
**TETLANÓ.** A reconciliation.  
**TETLANYÓ.** Mutual love; amity.  
**TETWA.** *Pass.* of teta. Used of a cow.  
**TÈWA=Rèwa.** Go tèwa. *Pass.* of go twa.  
**THAAPÓ.** A stone or pip of fruit or berry.  
**THABA.** A mountain.=Itumèla.  
**THABANYÓ.** *Noun* from Rabanya.  
**THABUEDIWA.** *Pass.* of thabuetza.  
**THABUËLA.** To become plunged in with a noise like tha!  
**THABUËTSA.** To plunge anything into water.  
**THAFA.** To mark out for a foundation; to lay a foundation; to found; to draw a line for cutting; to rule a line; to place a thing. *Pass.* thaiwa.  
**THAËATHAËA=Akgaakgèga.**

- THAËGÈLA.** To become founded on.
- THAËLA** = Raëla.
- THAËLÔ.** A temptation; a tempting.
- THAGA.** A kind of small bird; a sparrow. *See also* TAGA.
- THAGAMA.** To be at peace.
- THAGAME.** *Perf. of* thagama. Ba thagame, they are at peace.
- THAGAMÔ.** Peace.
- THAGWA.** *See* TAGWA.
- THAHI.** A hiccup; hiccough.
- THAHOLÔ.** Ka thaholô, by degrees; little by little.
- THAHOTSANYÔ.** In order; a succession.
- THAI** = Thahi.
- THAISA.** To hear or see anything indistinctly.
- THAIWA.** *Pass. of* thaea.
- THAKA.** A company. Thaka euô! that set! An exclamation of surprise. Thaka! how splendid! Thaka ea leitlhô, the pupil of an eye.
- THAKADU.** An ant bear; an ant eater.
- THAKAÑWAGA.** A ground plant with edible red fruit.
- THAKGANYA.** To kick in all directions, as an ox when one leg is held by a rhiem.
- THAKGATHA** = Thakganya, *Int.*
- THALALAGAE.** The bogwèra procession coming near to town and then going back to camp.
- THALALÔ.** *Noun from* ralala.
- THALÈLA.** To smear a kind of black medicine on walls, etc., to prevent witchcraft.
- THAMA.** To become fast in a narrow opening; to be too large to enter an opening; to be tight, as a close-fitting garment; a small shrub having edible beans and root. *Sing. and pl. of* the shrub. *Pl. of* the root, dithama.
- THAMAGA.** Red and white. Colours less distinct than nala. Used of an ox.
- THAMAGANA.** *Fem. of* thama-ga.
- THAMANE.** An edible root or bean; the fruit of the thama shrub.
- THAMATHAMISA.** To bother by asking many questions, or seeking many things from.
- THAMÈLA** = Retelèla.
- THAMO.** A neck; neck and throat all round.
- THAMOGÈLWA.** To be convalescent.
- THAMUÑ.** Mo thamuñ, on the neck.
- THAMUTSA.** To bite a soft, watery substance with a noise.
- THAMUTSÈGA.** To become bitten. Used of a soft, watery substance.
- THANKGOLA.** To throw out, as the grains when making beer.
- THANOLÔ.** Ka thanolô, with preciseness, particularly, plainly.
- THANTHANYÈGA** = Thathanyèga. To fly about, as sparks.
- THANTHOLOGA.** To become unravelled.
- THANTHOLOLA.** To unravel; to unpick.
- THANTSHA.** *Caus. of* thanya.
- THANYA.** To make a noise like tha! to crackle, as mealies when roasting. = Kubuga, to awake out of sleep; pelo ea me ea thanya, my heart has awakened; I have found my understanding.
- THANYÔ.** *Noun from* thanya.
- THAPA.** To call, or engage a person for a work.
- THAPAMÔ.** *Noun from* rapama.
- THAPÈLÈLÔ.** Prayer for; supplication.
- THAPÈLÔ.** A prayer.
- THAPÔ.** A pumpkin stalk or tendril running along the ground; a tying up of kids; a string; a cord; a rope.
- THAPODISA.** Go thapodisa kgo-mo, to catch an ox with a rhiem by one leg.

- THAPOGA.** To become broken, or snapped, as a tense rhiem.  
**THAPOLA.** To break, or snap a tense rhiem.  
**THARA.** A kind of creeping plant found in reeds and bushes.  
**THARANÔ.** *Noun from rarana.* Perplexity.  
**THARI.** A skin for carrying an infant on the back.  
**THARO.** Three.  
**THATA.** Strong; hard; powerful; difficult; strength; hardness.  
**THATAHALA.** To become strong; to become hardened.  
**THATAHATSA.** To strengthen; to make hard.  
**THATHOLOGA.** To lose strength; to become weak.  
**THATARO.** Six.  
**THATAULANA.** To fight with each other, as dogs; to fight and tear each other.  
**THATÈGÔ.** *Noun from ratèga.*  
**THATHANA.** A morsel of food; a bit of food.  
**THATHANYANA.** A little morsel of food.  
**THATHANYÈGA.** To be very tender, or sore; to have severe shooting pains.  
**THATHÈLELA=Chôphèlèla.**  
**THATHOLOLA.** Go thatholola mahoko, to correct news; to tell correctly what had been told incorrectly by somebody else.  
**THATÔ.** Will.  
**THEA=Thaæ.**  
**THÈÈ.** A shield.  
**THEBOLA.** To offer a sacrifice or offering at the grave of an ancestor.  
**THEBOLÔ.** An offering; a sacrifice.  
**THEDIMOGÔ.** Brightness, as of a countenance; a slight shining.  
**THEKO.** A listening.  
**THÈÈKÈLA.** To stagger; to roll from side to side.  
**THÈÈKÈLÔ.** A staggering.  
**THEILWE.** *Perf. Pass. of thaæ.*  
**THÈKALANÔ.** *Noun from rèkalana.*  
**THÈKÈGÈLÔ.** Favour; partiality.  
**THÈKÈLÔ.** Merchandise; buying.  
**THEKISÈGÔ.** Trouble.  
**THEKO.** The end, or grasping place of a spear-handle, molamu, etc.  
**THÈKÔ.** A buying; the price of a thing.  
**THEKOLÔLÔ.** A ransom; a redemption.  
**THÈLA=Tshèla.** Used of founder's work.  
**THELE.** An udder; a ball; a globe; a ball of hair found in an animal's stomach.  
**THELEDI.** The flesh at the junction of the bones in an animal's hind legs.  
**THELEDISA.** To cause to escape, or survive.  
**THÈLÈGÈLA=Tshèlègèla.**  
**THELÈLA.** To escape, or survive, as from danger or death.  
**THELENYANE.** A little thele.  
**THELÈLÔ.** Go bus ka thelèlô, to speak ambiguously, or so as to conceal one's meaning. O thelèlô=O bolôtsana. Motho oa thelèlô, a slippery character.  
**THELESA.** To supply or give food; to entertain by giving food; to be hospitable by supplying with food.  
**THELESECO.** An assisting with food.  
**THELESEDIWA.** To be set free from a state of servitude.  
**THELESETSA.** To assist with food; to give food to.  
**THELESETSANYA.** To assist each other with food.  
**THELESHÔ.** A giving of food; hospitality; entertainment.  
**THELESICWE.** Ba thelesicwe, they are set free.  
**THELEYWE=Thale, Int.**  
**THÈLÔ=Tshèlô.**

- THÈMÈLÈKANA.** To dodge so as to get out of the way; to escape by slipping to one side.
- TRÈMÒ.** Something which has been cut down.
- THÈNEKETSÀ.** To swallow without chewing much.
- THÈNYA.** To knock with the head, as a calf when sucking; to knock a goat's udder with the hand when milking.
- THEOGA.** To fall over, as a pot, etc. = Menoga.
- THEPE.** A kind of weed used as a salad.
- THÈRÈGÒ.** Fear; dread.
- THÈRÈKÈLÒ.** *Noun from rèrèkèla.*
- THÈRÈPANA.** To become old and worn out; to become of no use.
- THÈREPANYE.** *Perf. of thèrèpana.* Se therepanye, it is worn out.
- THÈRÈPÈ.** An old and worn-out thing.
- THÈRISHÒ.** Dread.
- THÈRÒ.** A discussion about marriage arrangements; a sermon.
- THETHA.** To make a large fire.
- THÈTHE.** A thick white grub found in kralls and rotten wood.
- THÈTHEBALA.** To be satisfied, or contented.
- THÈTHEBATSA.** Go thethebatse pelo, to satisfy; to please; to make content.
- THÈTHEBETSE.** *Perf. of thethebala.* Mòea o o thethebetseñ, a contented spirit.
- THÈTHÈLÈLA.** To speak too much; to talk a great deal.
- THÈYANA.** A little shield.
- THIBA.** To turn the course of anything; to stop or turn back animals. Go thiba molomo, to shut the mouth. = Tsiba, *Int.*
- THIBALA.** To become obstructed; to become stopped; to become eclipsed, as the sun; to become shut up, as a mouth, or road.
- THIBALÒ.** An eclipse; an obstruction.
- THIBECWE.** *Perf. pass. of thibala.* Ke thibecwe ke matlhò, I am hindered by my eyes.
- THIBEDI.** A notch cut in a stick for a pack-ox's nose; a notch in a yoke skey.
- THIRÈGÒ.** A heathen custom of a woman lying on her face to be doctored after her husband's death.
- THIBÈLA.** To stop, or turn back, as calves at milking time.
- THIRÈLÈLA = Tlhaolèla.** U nthibèlèlè dinamane, stop the calves for me.
- THIRELETSÀ = Dibeletsà.**
- THIBATSE.** *Perf. of thibala.* Tsela e thibetse, the path is shut up.
- THIBILE.** *Perf. of thiba.* Maru e tla tlhòla a thibile, the clouds will cover the sky.
- THIBOGA.** To come out of the way; to move out of the way; to give place.
- THIBOGÈLA.** To move out of the way of something, or somebody. Mo thibogèlè, move out of his way. Go thibogèla bo-shula, to flee from, or avoid evil.
- THIBOLOLA = Tsibolola.**
- THIBOSA.** To cause to move out of the way; to snatch a thing out of the way, or to one side.
- THIBOSETSA.** To cause to move out of the way of.
- THIMOGA.** To turn oneself suddenly back.
- THINCWE.** O thincwe ke botlhoko, he is unable to do what he proposed by reason of sickness.
- THINTSE.** *Perf. of thinya.* Ke thintse, I have changed my mind.
- THINTSHA.** *Caus. of thinya.* Kgosi e tla thintsha picò, the

- chief will alter the time of the meeting.
- THINYA.** To abandon one's intention for a good reason; to change one's mind for a good reason; to put off for a while.
- THIPA.** A knife.
- THIRI.** A hair, *Int.*
- TRITHECWANA.** An imaginary animal, *Int.*
- TRITHOHALA**=Thutabala.
- TRITHOHATSA**=Thutahatsa.
- THITÔ.** The lower end of a tree; the part next the ground; stubble of mealie stalk. *Noun from rita.*
- THOBA.** The hole in a nipple.
- THÔBA.** To break through; to break out and run away; to foment with hot water.
- THOBALÔ.** *Noun from rôbala.*
- THOBANE.** A stick; a cudgel. Thobane e thôgwana, a stick with a small knob.
- THÔBÈ.** The fruit of the morôbè bush.
- THÔBÈGA.** Medicine used for doctoring a broken limb. Go yewa thôbèga, the eating of an ox slaughtered in honour of a man who has killed the first man in battle, or the first rhinoceros in a hunt.
- THOBÈLA.** To break in. Go thobèla tsela, to rush into or along a path.
- THOBKELETSA**=Thomeletsa, *Int.*
- THOBSELELA.** To break in upon; to break in upon, or intrude upon, a party when not wanted.
- THOBETSE.** *Perf. of thobèla.* A di'thobetse? Have they broken in?
- THÔBÔ.** A harvest; a breaking off. From rôba, a breaking through. From thôba.
- THOBOGA.** To flow freely.
- THOBOLA.** To pull out a plug from the bottom of a milk sack; a plug for the bottom of a milk sack; to open wide. Go thobola kgôrô, to open the gate wide. Go thobola melapô, to cause rivers to gush out.
- THOBOLÈLA.** Di thobolèlè kgôrô, open the gate wide for them.
- THOBOLOLA**=Muna. To begin a new work; to pioneer; to be the first to do a new thing.
- THOBU.** Fallow ground; ground picked but not sown. Go lema thobu, to plough without sowing.
- THOBUÈLA**=Thabuèla.
- THOBUETSA**=Thabuetsa.
- THOCWA.** *Pass. of thopa.*
- THODI.** A string made from chewed bark.
- THOGAKÔ.** A cursing.
- THOGAKANÔ.** A mutual cursing.
- THOGÔ.** A cursing; a curse. Thogô ea kgwedi, change of the moon; the appearance of a new moon.
- THOGWE.** A kind of cactus with serrated leaves, growing chiefly in limestone.
- THOKAMA.** To sleep alongside a fire.
- THOKAMÈLA.** To lie or sit so as to warm oneself; to be in the blaze of a fire.
- THOKGAMA.** To be upright.
- THOKGAME.** *Perf. of thokgama.*
- THOKGAMISA.** To make upright.
- THOKGAMÔ.** Uprightness.
- THOKGOSELETSA.** To shake the finger at in anger, or so as to defy.
- THOKÔ.** Aside; one side, as of a room; the extreme point, or limit; an awl, or long needle for sewing skins with. Ha thokô, on one side.
- THÔKÔLÔ.** Dung of buck, sheep, hare, etc.
- THOKOSETSA.** To shake up; to rub between the hand as a stick when kindling fire native fashion.
- THOKWA**=Tokwa.
- THOLA.** Fruit of the morola

- bush; first natural motion of an infant.
- THOLANA.** Fruit of the morolana bush.
- THOLÔ.** *Noun from rola.*
- THOLOCWE**=Cholocwe.
- THOLOGA**=Chologa.
- THOLOLA**=Cholola.
- THOLOLÈLA**=Chololèla.
- THOLOLÔ**=Chololô.
- THOLOLWA**=Chololwa.
- THOLORÔ.** *Noun from rolora.*
- THOMA.** A scented medicinal shrub.
- THOMELETSA.** To cry out loudly, or louder than others.
- THOMÔ.** A sending.
- THONOPÔ.** *Noun from ronopa.*
- THOPA.** To plunder.
- THOPAHALA.** To become plundered, or stolen.
- THOPIWA.** *Pass. of thopa.*
- THOPÔ.** Plunder; spoil.
- THOBOMÔ.** A trembling.
- THOSÔLA.** Syphilis, *Int.*
- THOTA.** A mound of earth; a small hill; highland, or rising ground.
- THOTANA.** A small thota.
- THOTHI.** A drop of any fluid; a small quantity of fluid remaining in a cup, etc.
- THOTHOBOLÔ**=Thuthubudu, *Int.*
- THÔTHÔMÈLA.** To enter, or pierce, as a spear the ground. Used also of a convincing argument or an internal pain.
- THOTO.** Possessions; goods; merchandise.
- THÔTSÈ.** A pip of a pumpkin.
- THÔYANA.** A dance continued all night round a large fire at the close of the boyale ceremony.
- THUANYÔ.** A propitiation; an atonement.
- THUBA.** To break to pieces, as a flat stone, etc., to break down; to run, or rush, as a crowd; to come off a nest with chickens. Go thuba lobelô, to run fast; to run a race.
- THUBAGANTA.** To break in pieces.
- THUBAGAÑWA.** To be broken in pieces.
- THUBALAKA.** To break in pieces utterly.
- THUBÈGA.** To become broken.
- THUBÈGÈLA.** Ba thubègèla mmögô, they rush together; to rush with one accord.
- THUBÈLA.** To run, or rush to a thing.
- THUDISHÔ.** *Noun from rudi.* sa.
- THUE.** A small, sharp-nosed mouse.
- THUGA.** To beat with a staff; to break with a stone held in the hand; to pound.
- THUHÔ.** Payment for garden work.
- THUHULA.** To turn away the head and refuse to listen.
- THUKGWI.** A wild animal similar to a wolf, but smaller.
- THUKHUTHA.** To wag, as a head; to shake the head; to rob; to deprive of.
- THUKHUTHWA.** O la a thukhuthwa ke motho lokwalô, he had his book taken from him by a person.
- THUKHWI**=Thukgwi.
- THULA.** To beat or knock one thing against another; to hammer, as a smith; to butt, as a goat.
- THULAGANYÔ.** Order. Ka thulaganyô, in order; orderly.
- THULAGANYOLOLÔ.** Disorderly; disorderliness.
- THULAMA.** To turn a pot, etc., upside down.
- THULAME.** *Perf. of thulama.*
- THULAMÈLA.** To sleep soundly.
- THULANA.** To knock against each other; to come into collision.
- THULÈGA.** To overthrow; to turn out; to subvert; to give an enema.
- THULÈLA.** To castrate sheep



- and goats by smashing the testicles.
- THULOLA.** See THULOLA.
- THUMA.** To grind very fine.
- THUMOLÔ.** *Noun from rumola.*
- THUMOTSA.** To milk into the mouth.
- THUNYA.** To come into view; to blossom; to blush; to become gray-headed.
- THUÔ.** An inheritance; a possession.
- THUPA.** A switch; a rod; a thin stick; a riding whip.
- THUPISHÔ.** *Noun from rupisa.*
- THURA.** Hot ashes without cinders.
- THURUGÔ.** A swelling.
- THUSA.** To help.
- THUSANYA.** To help each other.
- THUSÈGA.** To become helped.
- THUSHÔ.** Help.
- THUSHONYANA.** A little help.
- THUSIWA.** *Pass. of thusa.*
- THUTÈLÈLÔ.** Teaching; the effect of teaching.
- THUTHAHALA.** To become warm. Used of water, etc.
- THUTHAHALÔ.** *Noun from thuthahala.*
- THUTHAHATSA.** To make warm.
- THUTHUBUDU.** A rubbish heap; a dung heap.
- THUTHUCHWANE.** A fungus; a mushroom.
- THUTLWA.** A camelopard; chicken pox; water pox; the southern cross.
- THUTÔ.** Teaching. *Ntlo ea thutô, a church, a chapel.*
- THUULA.** To lead, or pull, as a person by an arm, or a dog by a rope.
- THULOLA.** To take the lead; to turn away and take a different course.
- THWADI.** An odd number; an odd one; one superior to another. *O ipaea thwadi, he puts himself first. E thwadi mo go se señwe, it is superior to the other. O thwadi mo go eo moñwe, he excels the other.*
- THWALA.** To find a thing and take it not knowing its owner. = Thwadi, *Int.*
- THWANE.** A wild animal of the cat tribe, larger than a phagè; a lynx.
- THWANYE.** Fruit of a wild fig tree.
- THWETSE.** *Perf. of thwala.*
- TIBA.** To stamp with a foot, etc.; to boom, as a gun or distant thunder. = Tuba, *Int.*
- TIBAKA.** To stamp the ground much, or very hard.
- TIBÈÈ=Phagè.**
- TIBÔ.** A round hole cut for a patch.
- TIBOLA.** *Namane ea tibola lotha, a first-born calf. Nwana oa tibola lotha, a first-born child.*
- TIDIKA.** To prevaricate; to keep back the truth.
- TIDIKÈLA.** Go tidikèla lolame, to speak with a slippery tongue.
- TIDIMA.** A plot of level land between two hills suitable for ploughing.
- TIDIMALÔ.** Silence.
- TIDISA.** *Caus. of tila.*
- TIDÔ.** The trunk of a tree.
- TIÈGÔ.** Delay; a delay.
- TIGÔ.** A casting down.
- TIHACÔ.** A fulfilment.
- TIHAHALÔ.** An event happening to one; an experience.
- TIHALÔ.** An event; an occurrence.
- TIHÈLÔ.** A service.
- TIHÔ.** A work.
- TIKA=Khuetsa.**
- TIKETA.** A ticket (hybrid).
- TIKOLOGÔ.** A going round; a revolving; a revolution, as of a wheel.
- TIKOGOŃ.** Round about. *Tikologoñ ea botlhaolèlô, round about the camp. Tikologoñ ea bôna, round about them.*
- TILA.** To avoid; to get out of

- the way of anything likely to do harm, as a stone thrown at one.
- TILANE.** The first dung of a new-born calf.
- TILATSHI.** The horny knob above an ox's hoof at the back; the fetlock of a horse.
- TILODI.** Black and white with small white spots. Used of an ox.
- TILOLÔ.** Noun from dilola.
- TILOTSANA.** Fem. of tilodi.
- TILWANE.** A thick bead ring woven on cord.
- TIMA.** To extinguish; to become extinguished; to go out, as a candle. Molelô o o sa timeñ, the fire that does not go out. To stint; to deprive of; to prevent from having; to dilute; to make less sharp to the taste; to cover the ground, as springing corn.
- TIMANA.** To be stingy.
- TIMANE.** Perf. of timana. O timane, he is stingy; he is covetous, or close-fisted.
- TIMANÔ.** Stinginess.
- TIMEDIWA.** Pass. of timetsa.
- TIMÈGA.** To become extinguished; to light one thing by another; to kindle a light from another light. Molelô o o sa timegeñ, the fire that is not put out.
- TIMEGETSA.** To fall, as a falling star; to light up the sky, as a falling star. O mo timegetsa ka monwana, he points him out with the finger.
- TIMÈLA.** To wander; to go astray.
- TIMELE TSA.** To cause to wander from.
- TIMÈLÔ.** A wandering.
- TIMÈLWA.** Go timèlwa ka tumèlô, to be led astray from the faith.
- TIMETSA.** To cause to wander.
- TIMETSE.** Perf. of timèla.
- TIMILE.** Perf. of tima. Lobônè lo timile, the candle is gone out. U re timile, you have been stingy to us.
- TIMISA.** To stint; to cause to be stinted.
- TIMOKANYÔ.** A stupor; dizziness; giddiness.
- TINTA** = Tihetlha.
- TIÑWA.** Pass. of tima.
- TIPOLA.** To cut or sever with one cut.
- TISHÔ.** A herding; a watching; protection.
- TITA.** To withhold an opinion; to decline to express an opinion about a matter without hearing about it more fully.
- TITAMERE.** The flesh on the side of a bull's neck.
- TITAMÔ** = Tshiamô.
- TITATITA.** To fear to give an opinion; to be uncertain what to do, or where to go.
- TITÈLÔ.** A staff for beating skins when braying.
- TITÈÔ.** A beating; a scourging; a wound made by a blow.
- TITINCWE.** Perf. pass. of titinya.
- TITINYA.** To stop or hinder one when speaking, from not wishing to hear more.
- TILA.** Shall; will. Ke tla rata, I will love. To come. Perf. tllile, and tsile.
- TLAATLAA.** To talk altogether, or with confusion; to give a person no chance of answering by talking all together.
- TLABAKA.** To be busy; to be active in doing one work after another.
- TLABAMA.** To sit flat on the ground; to sit in the way so as to obstruct; to continue sitting and refuse to rise.
- TLABATLABA.** To run in a clumsy fashion, as a loose-jointed person.
- TLABO** = Kabo.
- TLADI.** A thunderbolt; lightning.
- TLADIEKA.** To speak at random and without truth; to dirty or

- soil, as with fat, milk, etc.; to daub; to bedaub.
- TLADIKĒGA.** To become dirty, or daubed.
- TLADIKWA.** *Pass. of tladika.* To be filthy, or foul.
- TLADIWA.** *Pass. of tlatsa.*
- TLAER.** Tlae ea letsae, the yolk of an egg.
- TLAKASĒLA.** To tremble; to shiver.
- TLAKASĒLŌ.** A trembling.
- TLALA.** To become full; to be full of; to be filled with. Go tlala bogale, to be full of anger. *Perf. tletse.* To be hungry, hunger. Ke tlala, I am hungry. Ke bolawa ke tlala, I am killed by hunger; I am very hungry. Ba ba tlala, the hungry, Ba bo ba le tlala, they were hungry. O la a utlwa tlala, he was hungry.
- TLALAEA.** To report some fault to a superior; to complain to a superior of a person's conduct. O la a mō tlaaea kwa kgoši, he accused him before the chief; he complained to the chief about him.
- TLALĒA**=Tlaaea.
- TLALECWE.** *Perf. of tlaletlwa.*
- TLALĒDIWA.** To be anxious for.
- TLALĒLA.** To be too much for; to trouble, or distress.
- TLALĒLŌ.** Distress; anxiety.
- TLALĒLWA.** To have anxious thoughts about; to be distressed; to be anxious for.
- TLALETSA.** *Caus. of tlaletla.* To fill for. From tlatse.
- TLAMA.** To gird a person about the middle.
- TLAMAKĒLĒLA.** To come short of what one ought to be; to bungle; to do a work badly.
- TLAMAKĒLĒLWA.** To be bally done; to be badly bound up, etc.
- TLAMALANA.** To care for or provide for each other.
- TLAMĒLA.** To provide for; to take care of; to care for; to minister to.
- TLAMĒLŌ.** Care; preservation.
- TLAMĒLWA.** To be provided for by another.
- TLAMETLO.** A bullfrog.
- TLAMETLWE**=Tlametlo.
- TLAMOLOLA.** *Revers of tlama.*
- TLAMPARĒLA.** To catch or seize hold of with both hands; to clutch.
- TLAMUKA.** To spoil, or injure by laying hold of.
- TLANTLAPE**=Kgantlape.
- TLANYĒGA.** To become tasteless, as a frostbitten pumpkin.
- TLAÑ.** Come ye.
- TLAÑWA.** *Pass. of tlama.*
- TLAOPA**=Ñōñōla, *Int.*
- TLAPETLA.** To flatten out; to crush so as to flatten; to knock so as to flatten.
- TLAPUKĒTSA.** To smear with much fat.
- TLARE.** When; as soon as.
- TLATLA.** A plaited hat.
- TLATLARALA.** To be bent out, or spread far apart, as legs when feet are still together.
- TLATLAWĒ.** A koran; a large ground-bird.
- TLATSA.** To make full; to fill.
- TLATSEA.** To beat or strike much or hard, and with a downward movement.
- TLATSĒGA.** To become filled.
- TLE.** Used to express an ordinary, or accustomed act. When used it is followed by verbs ending in e, and the accents also are altered. Se tle se rekwe, it is ordinarily sold. Di tle di ye, they usually eat. Ba tle ba thusanye, they are accustomed to help each other.
- TLĒ.** O tlĒ tla, he will come. *See TLE.*
- TLEKEETSA.** To deal gently with; to spare.
- TLĒLA.** To come for.
- TLĒPATLĒPA.** To be very silly; to laugh immoderately.

- TLEREBETSA. To trumpet, as an elephant; to speak in a high tone of voice.
- TLËTLËRËGANA. To become broken in pieces, as a pot, etc.
- TLËTLËRËGANYA. To break in pieces, as a pot, etc.
- TLETSE. *Perf. of tla*. Go tletse, it is full. Dinku di tletse ka naga, the veldt is full of sheep. *Perf. of tlëla*. Lo tletseñ? what are you come for?
- TLHABA. To pierce; to slaughter by cutting or piercing; to germinate; to rise, as the sun; dark brown, with yellow patches about the nose. Used of an ox.
- TLHABAGANA. Go tlabagana le, to be opposite to; to be contrary to.
- TLHABAGANYA. To pierce across.
- TLHABAGANYE. *Perf. of tlabagana*. E tlabaganye nabó, it was contrary to them.
- TLHABUKA. To pierce much or thoroughly.
- TLHABAKETSA. To become gray-headed or white-headed; to become whitish, as ripening corn.
- TLHABANA. *Fem. of tlababa*. To fight with each other.
- TLHABANŌ. War.
- TLHABANTSHA. *Caus. of tlababana*. To fight for; to assist an ally to fight.
- TLHABATLHABA. Go tlabatlababa le lehatahe, to wander about the country.
- TLHABËGA. To become pierced.
- TLHABËLA. A thatching peg; to cut pumpkin, etc., into thin strips for drying; to pierce for. Lesedi le tla ba tlabëla, the light will spring up for them.
- TLHABELE TSA. To set a tune for; to lead others in singing, or playing on reeds. = Patele-tsa.
- TLHABETSA. O la a mo tlabab-
- tsa ka matlhó, he looked hard at him.
- TLHABISA. *Caus. of tlababa*. To tack together, or pin together in sewing. Go tlabisa di-tlhoñ, to put to shame.
- TLHABOLOGA. (A word about which there is much difference of opinion.) To have a relapse in sickness, always implying a change for the worse; to make a spurt; to put on such a spurt as will probably result in winning. Used of a gun which did not shoot well, but now does shoot well, and of a house which was almost a ruin, but is now rebuilt. Used in the books in the sense of being penitent, but this use is confusing from the word having opposite meanings in different cases.
- TLHABOLOGŌ. A relapse; a spurt.
- TLHABŌLOLA. To renew; to make as if new; to put new life into; to renew that which had become old. Go tlabolola dipaló, to make distinct figures which were nearly rubbed out.
- TLHABUKETSA. To drink as a dog.
- TLHACŌ. A washing.
- TLHACWA. To wash anything.
- TLHACWANA. A little fish.
- TLHACWICWE. *Perf. pass. of tlabacwa*. Washed.
- TLHACWITSE. *Perf. of tlabacwa*.
- TLHACWIWA. *Pass. of tlabacwa*.
- TLHADIA. To pour water into a pot on a fire.
- TLHADILE. *Perf. of tladia*.
- TLHADILE. *Perf. of tlabala*.
- TLHADILWE. *Perf. pass. of tlabala*.
- TLHAE. An exclamation used in stopping cattle.
- TLHAEA. Diyó dia ba tlae, the food does not reach them, or fails before reaching them, so that they do not have any of it.

- TLHAECÔ. Tlhaecô ea dinao, a long stride.
- TLHAECWE. Ba tlhaecwe ke diyô, they have come short of food.
- TLHAEDICWE. O tlhaedicwe ka go leoha, he fell short, or failed by sinning.
- TLHAEDISA. *Caus. of tlhaëla.*
- TLHAEDIWA. *Pass. of tlhaëla.*
- TLHAËLA. To fail; to come short; to come short of.
- TLHAËLÔ. A coming short; a failure.
- TLHAELETSA. To shout out to a person at a distance; to shout out from a distance; to call after.
- TLHAETSÁ. Go tlhaetsa dinao, to take long strides.
- TLHAGA. Wild; wary; always on the look out; quick; active; to alarm; to startle and cause to run away; dry standing grass.
- TLHAGAHALA. To do a thing quickly; to become quick, or active.
- TLHAGAHALÔ. Quickness.
- TLHAGAHATSA. To make quick.
- TLHAGALA. An abscess; an ulcer; an internal sore.
- TLHAGARE. Small iron tip to a bushman's arrow; the point of a thorn or splinter left in a wound; the middle lappet of three on a kross.
- TLHAGËGA. To become warned; to be startled and run away, as a frightened animal; to rise early in the morning; to start early before others.
- TLHAGISA. *Caus. of tlhaga.* To warn.
- TLHAGISRÔ. Warning.
- TLHAGISITSE. *Perf. of tlhagisa.*
- TLHAGOLA. To weed; to hoe out weeds.
- TLHAGOLËGA. To become weeded.
- TLHAHUNA. To chew; to masticate.
- TLHAHUNNE. *Perf. of tlhabuna.*
- TLHAILE. *Perf. of tlhaea.*
- TLHAKA. To scramble for food; to grab food and run away with it; a seed; a grain; a white speck in an eye; a letter of the alphabet.
- TLHAKALADISA. Monona eo o tlhakaladisa, this man is very grey.
- TLHAKALADITSE. *Perf. of tlhakalatsa.* Setlhare se tlhakaladitse, the tree is in full bloom.
- TLHAKALATSA. To be in bloom. Setlhare se tla tlhakalatsa, the tree will be in bloom.
- TLHAKANA. To be mixed.
- TLHAKANYA. To mix.
- TLHAKANYE. *Perf. of tlhakana.* O tlhakanye tlhögô, he is an idiot.
- TLHAKANYÔ. A mixing; a confusion.
- TLHAKASAGARE. An island; one island between others.
- TLHAKATLHAKANA. To be jumbled up together; to be entangled; to be without order; to be in confusion.
- TLHAKATLHAKANYE. *Perf. of tlhakatlhakana.*
- TLHAKO. A hoof of a horse, ox, etc.
- TLHAKOLA. To deprive of; to take without permission. Used in the south of the cleaning of an infant.
- TLHAKOLE. Month of February.
- TLHALA. To put away a wife or husband.
- TLHALE. A thread of sinew for sewing skins; thread.
- TLHALEHA. To become wise. Go tlhaleha batho, to beware of people, or look out and avoid them.
- TLHALEHETSA. To take the largest or best portion; to gain an advantage over another.
- TLHALEHILE. *Perf. of tlhaleha.*

- TLHALEHISA. To cause to be wise.
- TLHALEBÓ. Wisdom.
- TLHALEMALEYE. A cunning one.
- TLHALETSHA. To make wise.
- TLHALÓ. A divorcement.
- TLHALOGANTSE. *Perf. of tlhaloganya.*
- TLHALOGANYA. To understand; to comprehend; to know. To separate cattle.
- TLHALOGANYESÈGA. To become understandable.
- TLHALOGANYETSA. O la a mo tlhaloganyetsa, he made him understand.
- TLHALOGANYÓ. Understanding; mind.
- TLHALOGAÑWA. *Pass. of tlhaloganya.*
- TLHALWA. *Pass. of tlhala.*
- TLHAMA. To begin a talk; to put yeast into beer; fermented beer before it is cooked.
- TLHAMAGANYA. To repair by darning; to darn; to mend; to repair.
- TLHAMALALA. To be straight, as a path, etc.; to be bolt upright; to be stiff.
- TLHAMALALÈLA. To go in a straight line to.
- TLHAMALATSA. To stretch straight out, as arms, etc.
- TLHAMANE. A tradition; a fable; an idle tale.
- TLHAMATSÈGA. To become improved.
- TLHAMÈ = Tlhañwe.
- TLHAMÈGA. To put a person to lie on his back. To turn the carcase of an ox over when skinning it.
- TLHAMUKÈLA. To smear about the mouth with fat, etc., when eating.
- TLHAMUKETSA. *Caus. of tlhamukèla.*
- TLHANAMA. To lie on the back. Go tlhanama ka motlhana, to lie on the back.
- TLHANAMOLOGA. To rise up from lying on the back.
- TLHANASÈLA. To sway from side to side, as water when boiling; to move from side to side.
- TLHANO. Five.
- TLHANOCWE. E tlhanocwe, it is turned inside out.
- TLHANOGA. To become turned inside out; to become changed in plan or purpose without due cause; to be fickle, or changeable in purpose; to alter one's mind without any reason. = Phecoga.
- TLHANOLA. To change the sides of a thing; to turn inside out.
- TLHANTLHOLA. To pick to pieces, or tease.
- TLHANTSE. *Perf. of tlhanya.* O tlhantse. Used of a person escaping who had been laid hold of.
- TLHANYA. To strike with a fist, stick, etc.; to become curdled, as first milk, or stale milk when boiled; to change, as blood into fibrine and serum.
- TLHANYAKA. To beat much; to buffet.
- TLHANYÈGA = Natèga.
- TLHAÑWE. A stork; a secretary bird.
- TLHAOLA. To divide; to select; to separate.
- TLHAOLÓ. A selection; a distinction; a separation.
- TLHAOLOGA. To become diluted, or dissolved by water being added.
- TLHAOLOLA. To dilute, or dissolve, by adding water.
- TLHAPA. To wash the body; to pass water, or micturate.
- TLHAPATSA = Roga.
- TLHAPATSANA = Rogana.
- TLHAPEA. To pass in and out; to go about hither and thither.
- TLHAPECWE. Noisy with liquor; drunken.
- TLHAPÈLÓ. Riotous mirth;

- noisy pleasure; excess; debauchery.
- TLHAPÈLWA. To be excited with noisy mirth.
- TLHAPÈŌ. Uproar; confusion.
- TLHAPI. A fish.
- TLHAPISA. To cause to wash; to cleanse. O la a ba tlhapisa dinso, he washed their feet.
- TLHAPISIWA. *Pass. of tlhapisa.* Diatla tae di sa tlhapisiwañ, unwashed hands.
- TLHAPŌ. A washing.
- TLHAPOLOGA. To melt, or become dissolved, as snow, etc.; to become softened, or melted.
- TLHAPOLOSA. To cause to melt, or dissolve; to melt fat, etc.; to make soft.
- TLHARAKANA. To make a rattling noise.
- TLHARAKANYA. To cause a rattling noise.
- TLHABALALA. To be stretched out and stiff, as a corpse.
- TLHARIKA. To go very quickly.
- TLHARIKÈ. U tlharikè, go very quickly.
- TLHAROA. To gallop, as a wildebeest, etc.
- TLHAS. A spark.
- TLHASA. To break up, as clouds, or a sickness; to become less nice than usual.
- TLHASE=Thatshe. Kwa tlhase, the east, *Int.*
- TLHASÈLA. To assault; to attack.
- TLHASÈLŌ. An assault; an attack.
- TLHASHUNYELE. Wild teazle shrub; wild dagga plant.
- TLHASINYÈGA. To tinkle, as a woman's ornaments; to walk so as to cause ornaments to tinkle.
- TLHATLAEA. To put on, or above; to put a pot on a fire.
- TLHATLAGANA. To be piled up; to lie one upon another. Used of things.
- TLHATLAGANTSE. *Perf. of tlhatlaganya.*
- TLHATLAGANYA. To pile things one upon another.
- TLHATLAGANYE. *Perf. of tlhatlagana.*
- TLHATLEILE. *Perf. of tlhatlaea.*
- TLHATLÈWA. *Pass. of tlhatlaea.*
- TLHATLHA. Rushes used for making the upper garments of the boyale girls.
- TLHATLHABALA. To be rough and untidy, as uncombed hair.
- TLHATLHABA. To grip, as a severe pain, or soreness in the bones and body.
- TLHATLHARAPA. To do anything badly or clumsily.
- TLHATLHASÈLA. To make a jolting or bumping noise, as a wagon going over stones.
- TLHATLHÈLA. To put in, as cattle into a krall; to load a gun.
- TLHATLHÈLŌ. A shutting up place; a compound.
- TLHATLOGA. To ascend.
- TLHATLOGÈLA. To ascend to. O la a tlhatlogèla kwa lencweñ (or mo lencweñ), he went up into a mountain.
- TLHATLOLA. To take off, as a pot off a fire.
- TLHATLOLOGANA. To follow each other, as months; to pass from one work to another.
- TLHATLOLOGANYA. To remove one thing off another; to explain; to unravel. Go tlhatloganya melacwana, to go from one brook to another, as in searching for cattle.
- TLHATLOLOLA. To take meat, etc., out of a too full pot.
- TLHATLOSA. To cause to ascend; to raise.
- TLHATSA. To vomit.
- TLHATSHE. Under; below. Kwa tlhatshe ga letlole, under the box. Kwa tlhatshe, underneath. Kwa tlhatshe ga, below.
- TLHAYWA. *Pass. of tlhaba.*

- TLRÈ.** An exclamation of entreaty.  
**TLHÈTLHA.** To run with elbows drawn in, and body swaying.  
**TLHÈTLHWA.** A berry of the morethwa bush.  
**TLHŌA.** Whey. To dislike; to detest; to have an objection to; to be troubled. *Perf.* tlhoile; *pass.* tlhoiwa.  
**TLHŌAHALA.** To be in earnest; to persevere; to be zealous; to be eager or ardent; to become troubled.  
**TLHŌAHALŌ.** Zeal; importunate eagerness; eager impatience.  
**TLHŌAHATSA.** To trouble.  
**TLHŌAHETSE.** *Perf.* of tlhŌahala.  
**TLHŌANA.** O tla tlhŌana naè, he will dislike him.  
**TLHŌANYE.** *Perf.* of tlhŌana.  
**TLHOBA.** To pinch; to pluck off; to pull hair off a skin with the fingers; to take a pinch of snuff.  
**TLHOBAEDIWA.** *Pass.* of tlhobaetsa.  
**TLHOBAÈLA.** To be wakeful; to be unable to sleep.  
**TLHOBAETSA.** *Caus.* of tlhobaèla.  
**TLHOBÈGA.** To become bare, as an animal which has lost its hair.  
**TLHOBOGA.** To give up hoping; to despair; to leave desolate; to leave for good. Ke le ka se tlhoboga, I gave up hoping for it. Ba mo tlhoboga, they despair of him.  
**TLHŌBŌGA**=Tlhoboga.  
**TLHOBOGŌ.** A despairing.  
**TLHŌBŌGŌ**=TlhobogŌ.  
**TLHOBOLA.** To stamp corn; to bray in a mortar.  
**TLHOBOLŌ.** A quiver; a gun.  
**TLHŌBŌLŌ**=TlhobolŌ.  
**TLHOBOSA.** *Caus.* of tlhoboga.  
**TLHODIA.** To annoy; to bother; to trouble; to annoy, or weary with noise.  
**TLHODIÈGÈLŌ.** Care.  
**TLHODIÈGŌ.** Annoyance.  
**TLHODIILE.** *Perf.* of tlhodia.  
**TLHODILE.** *Perf.* of tlhŌla.  
**TLHODISA.** To cause to remain. *Caus.* of tlhŌla.  
**TLHOIWA.** *Pass.* of tlhodia.  
**TLHOGA.** To sprout, as a tree; to burst into leaf; to put forth leaves; to grow.  
**TLHŌGŌ.** A head.  
**TLHŌGŌETHATA.** Stubbornness.  
**TLHŌGŌNŌLŌ.** Happy; blessed; favoured; prospered.  
**TLHŌGŌNŌLŌHALA.** To become blessed.  
**TLHŌGŌTLHŌGŌ.** A headman.  
**TLHŌGWANA.** A little head.  
**TLHOHI.** The corner of a garden.  
**TLHOILE.** *Perf.* of tlhŌa.  
**TLHOISA.** *Caus.* of tlhŌa.  
**TLHOIWA.** *Pass.* of tlhŌa.  
**TLHOKA.** To be eager. Used of a bull. A nipple of a breast; a wart; a hole in a nipple; hole in the nipple of a gun; the hole in an ear.  
**TLHŌKA.** To lack something; to need a thing one has not got; to be without something. =Tlhweka. Go tlhŌka go rata, not to love; to be without love.  
**TLHOKAGANYA.** To arrange; to set in nice order.  
**TLHŌKAHALA.** To be scarce; to be lacking.  
**TLHOKE.** *Neg. form* of tlhŌka.  
**TLHŌKÈLA.** Go mo tlhŌkèla pelo, to lack sympathy with him, to be unkind to him.  
**TLHOKILE.** *Perf.* of tlhŌka.  
**TLHOKISA.** *Caus.* of tlhŌka. Go ba tlhokisa può, to put them to silence. Ba mo tlhokisa taela, he is debarred from leaving by the people refusing him permission, or refusing to direct him.  
**TLHOKO.** The nipple of a breast; a wart.  
**TLHŌKŌ.** Ō tlhŌkŌ, he is observant; he has a good memory. Used of a man who never for-



- gets his cattle, etc., however numerous they may be. O tlhókó mo mahokufi, he has a good memory for words.
- TLHOKOCWE.** *Perf. pass. of tlhokola.*
- TLHOKOHALA.** To become sad.
- TLHOKOHATSA.** To make sad.
- TLHOKOLA.** To sharpen, or make pointed.
- TLHOKOLO TSA.** To cut meat into long strips for drying; to cut a hide into long strips.
- TLHOKOMÈLA.** To take notice of; to take heed; to observe; to pay attention; to consider.
- TLHOKOMETSE.** *Perf. of tlhokómèla.*
- TLHOKOMOLOGA.** To cease to take notice of; to neglect; not to heed.
- TLHOKOTLA.** To strip, or cut off twigs or small branches; to whittle a stick.
- TLHOKOTLWA.** *Pass. of tlhokotla.*
- TLHOKOTSA.** To sharpen to a point.
- TLHÓLA.** To remain for a time, the time being specified; to tarry; to sojourn; to visit; to create; to bellow much, or drink its own urine, as an animal supposed to have power to bewitch; to spy. Go tlhóla lehatshe, to spy out the land. Go tlhóla ka bonokwane, to spy by a party. Any more. Used with negative particles. Ga nketla ke tlhóla ke diha yalo, I will not do so any more; I will do so no longer. Still; to go on to do. Go tla tlhóla go dihwa, it will go on to be done. A u tlhóla va sbuga? are you still braying? are you constantly braying?
- TLHÓLATLHÓLA.** To go on tarrying; to remain a while; to tarry for two or three days.
- TLHOLE.** Ga re tlhole re ea, we no longer go, we go no more. Ga le tlhole le na le sepe, it no longer has anything.
- TLHOLECWE.** *Perf. of tlhólèlwa.*
- TLHÓLÈGA.** To become created.
- TLHOLEGILE.** *Perf. of tlhólèga.*
- TLHÓLÈGÔ.** A person's habit or nature; that with which a person was born.
- TLHOLEGOÑ.** By nature; by or in creation. Mo tlholegoñ ea lehatshe, from the foundation of the world.
- TLHÓLÈLA.** Go tlhólèla lehatshe, to spy out a land.
- TLHÓLÈLWA.** To be startled, or surprised, as by some unexpected and unwelcome event.
- TLHÓLÔ.** A creation; a red animal resembling a hare.
- TLHOLEGÈLÈLA.** To desire or long for a thing or person one has seen or enjoyed before.
- TLHOLEGÈLÈLWA.** O la a tlhologèlèlwa go ba a mmóna, he longed to see him again. To be in labour. Used of animals. E tla tlhologèlèlwa, it will be in labour.
- TLHOLEGÈLÈLÔ.** A longing; a desire.
- TLHÔMA.** To plant; to fix in on end. Go tlhōma mathō mo go èna, to fix the eyes on him.
- TLHÔMAGANA.** To become fastened together. Go tlhōmagana nabō, to follow close after them.
- TLHÔMAGANCWE.** Added to.
- TLHÔMAGANYA.** To add to; to lengthen by adding to; to fasten together.
- TLHÔMAGANYE.** *Perf. of tlhōmagana.*
- TLHÔMAMA.** To be firmly fixed.
- TLHÔMAME.** *Perf. of tlhōmama.*
- TLHÔMAMISA.** To make firm or fixed; to ratify; to fix; to establish.
- TLHÔMAMISHÔ.** A making firm; a ratification.
- TLHÔMAMISITSE.** *Perf. of tlhōmamisa.*

- TLHŌMAMŌ. Firm; firmness; freedom. Ka tlhōmamō, firmly. Ke tsewe mo tlhōmamōn, I was born in freedom; I was born a free man.
- TLHŌMÈLA. To arm; to carry anything over the shoulder on a stick; to fix or establish for or on. Go tlhōmèla batho melaō, to lay down laws for the people. O la a se tlhōmèla ka lotlhaka, he put it on a reed; he fixed it on a reed.
- TLHOMÈLÈLA. To add to; to lengthen; to splice; to add piece by piece.
- TLHOMELE TSA. Go tlhomeletsa puō, to speak at length.
- TLHŌMÈLŌ. A weapon.
- TLHOMESA. To roof a house; to fix rafters.
- TLROMESHŌ. A rafter.
- TLHOMETSE. *Perf. of tlhōmèla.*
- TLHOMOGA. To go away; to depart. Go tlhomoga pelo, to be moved with compassion.
- TLHOMOGÈLA. Go tlhomogèla pelo, to have pity upon; to show mercy to; to be kind to.
- TLHOMOGÈLWA. Ba tla tlhomogèlwa pelo, they will obtain mercy; they will meet with kindness.
- TLHŌMŌKÈLA. To grow quickly, or too fast for one's strength, as a tall and undeveloped youth.
- TLHOMOLA. To take or draw out, as a thorn, a pole, etc. Go tlhomola boyañ, to pull up grass. Go tlhomola pelo, to draw out the heart in sympathy; to tear out the heart in sorrow.
- TLHOMOLOLA. To pull up by the roots, as in transplanting; to take out, as a pole.
- TLHONAMA. To beg humbly and piteously; to be indefatigable, or in earnest.
- TLHONAMÈLA. To beg humbly and piteously from.
- TLHONAMETSE. *Perf. of tlhōnamèla.*
- TLHONAMŌ. *Noun from tlhōnama.*
- TLHONO. A shaving scraped from a hide in braying.
- TLHONTSE. *Perf. of tlhōnya.*
- TLHONSHA. To cause the countenance to look sorrowful.
- TLHONSHICWE. *Perf. pass. of tlhontsha.*
- TLHONYA. To look sorrowful or disappointed; to be erect or rough, as the hair of an angry dog. E tlhontse, it looks angry. E tlhontse moriri, its hair is raised in anger.
- TLHOŃ. A hedgehog.
- TLHOŃWA. *Pass. of tlhōma.*
- TLHŌŌ. Aversion; dislike.
- TLHŌPHA. To make clean, as corn by picking; to select out; to separate.
- TLHŌPHANA. A group or party; a portion.
- TLHOPHIWA. *Pass. of tlhōpha.*
- TLHOPOLOGA. To be tall; to become unravelled; to become straight.
- TLHOPOHA. To take out a little, as of food, etc.
- TLHORA. A pinnacle; a summit; to cause to be emaciated or pine away.
- TLHORÈGA. To become emaciated.
- TLHORO. A fur cap; a hat.
- TLHOSE. A jackal.
- TLHOSETSA. To set fire to anything inflammable.
- TLHOTLHA. To rub a skin with a stone in braying.
- TLHŌTLHA. To strain liquids.
- TLHOTLHELECO. An incitement.
- TLHOTLHELE TSA. To incite; to stir up to do; to persuade; to provoke to action.
- TLHOTLHELETSÈGA. To become provoked, or excited to action.
- TLHOTLHOLOGANYA. To go from one place to another.
- TLHOTLHOLOGOLO. Tlhotlholo-

- golo e cosa diletañ, a proverb expressive of the folly of raking up old quarrels.
- TLHOTLHOMISA.** To investigate; to search into; to prove; to ascertain accurately a doubtful matter.
- TLHOTLHOMISHÔ.** A finding out; an investigation.
- TLHOTLHORA.** To beat; to shake off, as leaves off a tree.
- TLHOTLHORËGA.** To become shaken off; to fall off, as leaves.
- TLHOTLHORËLA.** Go tlhotlorëla mo moleloñ, to fall off into a fire.
- TLHOTLHORI.** Grounds of grain in brewing.
- TLHÔTLHWA.** A price.
- TLHOTSA.** To be lame; to limp.
- TLHOTSE.** *Perf.* of tlhōla.
- TLHŌYANA.** A small tlhōlō, *Int.*
- TLHWAEA.** To take back through anger or strife that which one had lent or given.
- TLHWAËGA.** To become rotten and fall in, as timber eaten by insects; to be eaten and hollowed out, as the carcass of an animal.
- TLHWANA.** *Fem.* of ntlhwa. Brown. Used of a cow.
- TLHWARE.** A very large snake; a boa constrictor.
- TLHWATLHA=**Tlhōtlhwa. Goods for sale.
- TLHWATLHWAËTSA=**Tlhwagisa.
- TLHWEKA.** Madi a tlhweka, blood before it is clotted.
- TLIKIECO.** Favour; partiality.
- TLIKIËTSA.** To love very much; to indulge from fondness; to favour.
- TLILE.** *Perf.* of tla.
- TLISA.** *Caus.* of tla.
- TLISITSE.** *Perf.* of tlisa.
- TLO.** Lo tlo lo re, you would say. U tlo u re utlwê, pray hear us.
- TLÔBA.** To pull the meat off a hare's bones, in order to dip it in fat before eating it; to pull lean meat into shreds, in order to dip it in fat.
- TLOBAKA.** To move about very much; to be very busy in doing different kinds of work.
- TLOBATLOBA.** To change one's residence often.
- TLOCO.** An anointing.
- TLODILE.** *Perf.* of tlola.
- TLODISA.** *Caus.* of tlola.
- TLODISIWA.** *Pass.* of tlodisa.
- TLODITSE.** *Perf.* of tlotsa.
- TLOGA.** To rise up; to go away; to depart; to leave a place. Tloga ha, get hence. Soon; straightway; immediately. Ba tla tloga ba tsamaea, they will soon go away; they will go away now.
- TLOGËLA.** To depart from; to leave; to forsake.
- TLOGELKWE.** E tlogelecewe, it was left.
- TLOGËLWA.** To be forsaken; to be left.
- TLOGILE.** *Perf.* of tloga. Ba le ba tlogile ba tlola molaō, they soon broke the law.
- TLOGISA.** To cause to depart.
- TLOGOLOGA.** To become penitent, *Int.*
- TLÔRÔHALA.** To become weak; to fall off in strength.
- TLOKA=**Bega.
- TLOKOLOLA.** To sift while holding the sieve in a slanting position.
- TLOKOTLA.** See TLHOKOTLA.
- TLOLA.** To jump over; to jump up; to transgress.
- TLÔLA.** To smear; to anoint.
- TLOLAGANYA.** To step, or stride over; to step across; to pass over; to cross over. Go tlolaganya lomōtsa, to step over a wall. Go tlolaganya thota, to go over a hill.
- TLOLAGANYÔ.** A stepping, or passing over. Modihô oa tlolaganyô, a passover feast.
- TLOLAGANTSE.** *Perf.* of tlolaganya.

- TLOLÈLA.** To jump to. E le ea tlolèla mo tefi, it jumped inside.  
**TLOLÔ.** A transgression.  
**TLOLWA.** *Pass. of tlola.*  
**TLÔLWA.** *Pass. of tlôla.*  
**TLOMOGA.** To rise from a sitting posture; to stand upright.  
**TLOMOGÈLA.** *See TLHOMOGÈLA.*  
**TLONKATLONKA.** To eat sparingly, or in a mincing manner.  
**TLOO.** An underground bean; an earth nut.  
**TLOPA.** To hop, as a locust.  
**TLOPATLOPA.** To hop about, as a bird; to hop about much.  
**TLÔPÔ.** The crest or tuft of feathers on a bird's head.  
**TLOPOLA=Tabola.**  
**TLÔPÔTLA.** To wet through; to soak, as rain a person.  
**TLOSA.** To take away; to remove.  
**TLOSIWA.** *Pass. of tlosa.*  
**TLOTLA.** To honour; to favour; to bless with abundance.  
**TLOTLAHALA.** To become abundant; to abound.  
**TLOTLÈGA.** To become honoured; to become favoured.  
**TLOTLÈGÔ.** Favour; honour; blessing.  
**TLOTLOLOLA.** To dishonour.  
**TLOTLOMÈLA=TLhômökèla.**  
**TLOTLONA.** To pick up one by one with fingers, or as a bird its food.  
**TLÔTLÔNA.=Tlotlona.**  
**TLÔTLÔPA.** To eat very much; to continue eating a long time.  
**TLOTSA.** *Caus. of tlôla.*  
**TLOU.** An elephant.  
**TLÔYWA.** *Pass. of tlôba.*  
**TLUNYANE.** A little house.  
**TLUÑ.** Mo tluñ, in a house.  
**TLWAÈLA.** To be accustomed to; to be experienced in; to be acquainted with.  
**TLWAÈLANA.** To reciprocate friendship.  
**TLWAËTSA.** To accustom to.
- TLWAËTSE.** *Perf. of tlwaèla.*  
**TÔBA.** To look aside, or round with eyes cast down.  
**TOBAKA.** To prepare to receive visitors; to prepare to start on a journey.  
**TOBEKANA.** To be indistinguishable by being mixed up together; to be jumbled up together.  
**TOBEKANYA.** To mix together; to jumble up together; to muddle up.  
**TOBEKANYE.** *Perf. of tobekana.*  
**TOBESA.** To dinge in, as an elastic body; to press in, or down with the flat part of a finger end.  
**TOBETSÈGA.** To be yielding, as an elastic body, ripe abscess, etc.  
**TOBISA=Tobetsa.**  
**TOCO.** *See TOOCO.*  
**TOGA.** A roll of tobacco.  
**TOGAMAANÔ.** A device.  
**TOGÔMAANÔ.** A device.  
**TOISE.** A snuff-box (hybrid).  
**TÔKA.** Black earth, or clay.  
**TOKÈLÔ.** A small sack, or pouch worn by women.  
**TÔKÔ=Tôka.**  
**TOKOLOLÔ.** A joint, as finger, leg, etc.  
**TÔKÔMÈLA.** To be stupid, or dazed, as from sickness.  
**TOKOMETSA.** To make stupid, or dazed.  
**TOKWA.** Dark brown. Used of an ox.  
**TOKWANA.** *Fem. of tokwa.*  
**TOLO.** A toll (hybrid).  
**TOLORÔ.** *Noun from lolora.*  
**TÔMANA.** To drink water while kneeling or lying down.  
**TOMEÈGA.** To be proud; to be haughty; to despise others.  
**TOMÈGA.** A mark left by cupping, or bleeding.  
**TOMÈLA.** To throw at and pierce with an arrow, etc.  
**TOMELECÔ.** Ka tomelecô, on purpose; without cause.

- TOMOGA.** To be pulled out with finger and thumb.
- TOMOLA.** To pull out with finger and thumb; to catch a fast running animal.
- TOMOLOGANŌ.** A division.
- TOMOLOGŌ.** *Noun from lomo-loga.*
- TONA.** A male. = *Tonna, Int.*
- TŌNA.** To bend down the head and body.
- TŌNAKA.** To bend down the head, as an untrained ox.
- TONNA.** Large; great.
- TONTOBANE.** A small bird with tail often erected.
- TŌNTŌLŌ.** The point or lowest end of a root.
- TOŌ.** Witchcraft.
- TOOCO.** A whetstone; a grindstone.
- TOPALALA.** To stand upright.
- TOPECWE.** *Ke topecwe ke bo-tlhoko, I am laid prostrate by sickness.*
- TOPĒLA.** To take hold of thoroughly; to possess entirely.
- TOPĒTĒGA.** To languish; to become helpless from pain or weariness.
- TŌPŌ.** A request.
- TŌRŌ.** A dream.
- TORONKO.** A prison (hybrid).
- TŌSE.** A snuff-box (hybrid).
- TOSHOLO.** A syphilitic sore, *Int.*
- TOSHOLOLŌ.** *Noun from losholola.*
- TOTA.** To increase; to abound; to multiply.
- TŌTA.** Very much so; in reality; in very truth; real. *Yesu tŏta, Jesus himself. Pelo ea me tŏta, my very heart. Ke  na rr  tŏta, he is my very own father.*
- TOTAHALA.** To increase; to become larger; to multiply.
- TOTAHALĒLA.** To become greater for.
- TOTAHALŌ.** Increase.
- TOTĒLA.** To abound to, or for.
- TOTISA.** To cause to increase.
- TOTLHANYŌ.** *Noun from lotlhanya.*
- TOTŌBA.** To walk slowly, or totteringly, as an old man.
- TOTOBALA.** To be still and motionless; to lie stretched out, as a dead animal.
- TOTOBETSE.** *Perf. of totobala.*
- TŌTŌLŌGA.** To act defiantly; to be headstrong; to despise food.
- TOTOMA.** To bulge out, as a well-stuffed cushion.
- TOTOMALA** = *Totobala.*
- TOTOMETSE.** *Perf. of totomala.*
- TOTOULA.** To beat very hard.
- TOTOTSA.** To have a large progeny; to continue adding to one's family.
- TŌTSAHALŌ.** Deceit.
- TOTWANATOTWANA.** Used of animals dying in large numbers.
- TOUTA.** To pound to powder; to reiterate.
- TSA.** *Of.* Used with nouns in *di.* Contracted form of *tsaea*; take!
- TSAATSIA.** To consider; to take notice; to neglect. *Perf. tsei-letsia.*
- TSABŌ** = *Tsa b na.*
- TSADISA.** *Caus. of tsala.*
- TSAEA.** To take; to take a wife; to marry. *Perf. taeile and tsere. Go tsaea kga , to argue; to debate; to discuss. Go tsaea mosadi, to marry a woman.*
- TSAGA.** A large vessel for holding cooked beer.
- TSAKUGA.** To die suddenly.
- TSALA.** To beget; to have connection with; to bring forth, as animals. *Of human beings, tsala is used of copulation only; of animals, it is used of bringing forth. A friend. Tsala tsa madi, relations.*
- TSALABA.** To be pleasing to; to be satisfactory.
- TSALANA.** To be friendly with.
- TSALANŌ.** Friendship.

- TSALECWE.** O la a tsalecwe gôda, he was born there.
- TSALÔ.** *Noun from tsala.*
- TSALWA.** *Pass. of tsala.* Used of the bringing forth of children and animals.
- TSAMAALANA.** To associate with; to go together.
- TSAMAEA.** To go away. Until. Ga tsamaca, until. Go tla go tsamaca, until.
- TSAMAEÉ.** Dilô cotlê di tsamaee di dibahale, until all things are accomplished.
- TSAMAISA.** To cause to go away.
- TSAMAÔ.** Mode of living; character; demeanour.
- TSAMMA.** A long walking-stick or staff.
- TSANKA.** To wound in many places, or badly.
- TSANTSABETSÁ.** To be clever in ornamental work, sewing, writing, etc.
- TSANTSIA = Tsaatsia.** Used when addressing a number of people. Attention!
- TSAPOGA.** To jump up; to become wet or sprinkled.
- TSAPOGECWE.** To have become wet or sprinkled.
- TSAPOLA.** To leap; to throw or jerk something wet; to milk a cow dry.
- TSARANYA.** Go tsaranya mathe, to spit out with a noise, as from between the teeth.
- TSARANYETSÈGA.** To become spat out with a noise, as from between the teeth.
- TSAROLA.** To cut straight; to tear straight; to tear with one's nails.
- TSAROLÈLA.** Ba le ba ba tsarolèla diaparô, they tore the clothes off them.
- TSATSARAGANA.** To part asunder; to become split.
- TSATSARAGANYA.** To split up; to cut a carcass down the middle of the backbone.
- TSATSIA.** See TSAATSIA.
- TSE.** These. Used with nouns in di.
- TSEANA.** To be in perplexity; to be amazed.
- TSEANCWE.** Perplexed.
- TSEANÔ.** Amazement; perplexity.
- TSEANTSHA.** To cause to become foolish or stupid.
- TSEANYA.** To amaze; to perplex; to make stupid.
- TSEANYE.** *Perf. of tseana.* O tseanye, he is stupid; he is imbecile.
- TSEANWA.** To be astonished; to be perplexed.
- TSEBÈ.** An ear. The page of a book.
- TSEBEA.** To sway, as corn or trees in the wind, or a crowd of excited people.
- TSEBERU.** A kind of small dove.
- TSECWE.** *Perf. of tsala.* Born. Ba ba tsecweñ ke baasadi, those who are born of women.
- TSECHO = Tsa echo.**
- TSEÈLA.** To take for; to take from. Ba re tsèèla lehatahe, they take the land from us.
- TSÈÈLWA.** *Pass. of tsèèla.*
- TSEHUMOLÔ.** *Noun from sehummola.*
- TSEILE.** *Perf. of tsaeca.*
- TSEILETSIA.** *Perf. of tsaatsia.*
- TSEISA.** *Caus. of tsaeca.* Go tseisa kgañ, to get up a debate or argument.
- TSEKAGANYA.** To strike hard with a thick stick.
- TSEKÈGA = Sekèga.**
- TSELA.** A path; a way; a road.
- TSÈLA.** See tsèèla.
- TSEMELELA.** To overcome; to be too much for; to tire out.
- TSEMÔ.** A creation, *Int.*
- TSEMPOLOLA.** To be bad, or worthless. Used of acts or habits.
- TSENA.** To spoil quickly, as bread, etc.
- TSÈNA.** To enter. *Perf. tsenye.*
- TSENCWE.** *Perf. pass. of tsèna.*

- TSENEKÈGA.** To be full of folly or mirth.  
**TSÈNÈLA.** To enter for; to enter by force, or without consent. Go *ba tsènèla letsapa*, to labour for them, as a parent for children.  
**TSENKÓ.** A seeking.  
**TSENKOLOLA.** To disarrange; to disturb things.  
**TSENO=**Tsa eno, tsa ga eno. Tseno di kae? where are you?  
**TSÈNTSÈ.** *Perf. of tsenya.*  
**TSÈNTSHA.** To cause to be mad.  
**TSÈNWA.** *Pass. of tsèna.* To be mad.  
**TSENYA.** To cause to enter; to put in. *Perf. tsentsè.*  
**TSENYE.** *Perf. tsèna.*  
**TSENYWE.** *Perf. pass. of tsenya.*  
**TSÈNWA.** *Pass. of tsenya.*  
**TSEPA.** To throw a spear, etc., so as to make it stick upright in the ground.  
**TSEPALALA.** To stand upright; to be straight.  
**TSEPAMA.** To stand upright; to stick in and stand upright, as a spear in the ground.  
**TSEPAMÈLA.** *Matlhō aotlhe a la a tsepamèla mo go èna*, all the eyes were fixed on him.  
**TSEPÈGA.** Go *tsepèga matlhō*, to look steadfastly. Go *tsepèga pelo*, to fix the heart on.  
**TSEPELO.** A walking; a walk.  
**TSÈPHÈ.** See **TSHÈPHÈ.**  
**TSERE.** *Perf. of tsaèa.*  
**TSEREGANYA.** See **T'SIRIGANYA.**  
**TSÈRÈMÈTSÈGA.** To sing loudly; to scream out in singing.  
**TSETA.** To pull and fasten tightly; to fasten up, as a girdle.  
**TSETALALA.** To stand firm and immovable.  
**TSETLA.** A gusset, or piece let in to widen.  
**TSETLAMÈLA.** To descend on the other side; to hang over, or be suspended from.  
**TSETLAMETSA.** To throw a thing so that it may hang down over another, as a rope over a beam.  
**TSÈTO.** An engraving; a carving.  
**TSETSANA.** A number of female children.  
**TSETSE.** *Perf. of tsala.*  
**TSÈTSÈ.** A fly destructive to cattle.  
**TSÈTSÈLÈKA.** To be circumspect, or watchful; to look at earnestly.  
**TSÈTSÈLÈKÒ.** Circumspection; watchfulness.  
**TSÈTSÈNA.** To work cleverly or cunningly.  
**TSÈTSÈNEKA=**Tsètsèna.  
**TSETSEPÈLA.** To stand firm; to make a firm stand.  
**TSÈTSÈRÈGANA.** To part, or become parted asunder; to split up, or become split up as wood.  
**TSÈTSÈRÈGANYA.** To cause to part asunder, or split; to cleave asunder; to divide.  
**TSÈTSÈTHA.** To shake meal up and down so as to remove the bran.  
**TSETSIA.** Negative form of *tssa-tsia*.  
**TSÈWA.** *Pass. of tsaèa.*  
**TSHABA.** To flee; to flee from. Go *tshaba madi*, to have dysentery, *Int.*  
**TSHABÈGA.** To become fled from.  
**TSHABÈLA.** To flee to; to flee from, not out of fear. *Ba tla mo tshabèla*, they will flee from him. *Ba le ba tshabèla go o sele*, they fled to another. *Ba tla tshabèla kwa go Yesu*, they will flee to Jesus.  
**TSHABÒ.** A flight.  
**TSHADI.** Many women.  
**TSHAÈLA.** A large house, *Int.*  
**TSHAMEKA.** To play; to sport.  
**TSHAMEKÒ.** Play; sport; fun.  
**TSHAMEKWANE.** Child's play.  
**TSHAROLOGA.** To become loose; to come apart.

- TSHAROLOLA.** To spread out, as a curtain.
- TSHASA.** To smear or rub with fat; to rub fat in; to paint.
- TSHAYWA.** *Pass. of tshaba.*
- TsHE.** Oa re tshe, he speaks to the purpose. Sea re hëla sea re tshe, it fits exactly.
- TSHEBETHA.** To rub ask in between the hands when braying.
- TSHÈBÔ.** Slander; backbiting.
- TSHÈCWE.** *Perf. pass. of tshëla.*
- TSHÈCHWANA.** A little spring-buck.
- TSHEDILE.** *Perf. of tshëla.*
- TSHEDILWE.** *Perf. pass. of tshëla.* E tshedilwe. Used of an animal that has not had young for some time, or that has young every other year.
- TSHEDISA.** *Caus. of tshëla.*
- TSHEGA.** Belted. Used of an ox. A strip of skin worn by a man for trousers.
- TSHÈGA.** To laugh; to laugh at; to laugh aloud.
- TSHEGAHACÔ=** Tshëgohacô.
- TSHEGAHALA=** Tshëgohala.
- TSHAGAHATSA=** Tshëgohatsa.
- TSHEGANA.** Belted. Used of a cow.
- TSHEGEDIWA.** *Pass. of tshegets.*
- TSHEGEHALA=** Tshëgohala.
- TSHÈGÈLA.** Go tshègèla pitsa, to arrange stones for a pot to stand on.
- TSHEGELE TSA.** To hold fast for; to keep for.
- TSHEGETSA.** To hold fast; to keep a commandment; to hold fast, as a faith or doctrine.
- TSHEGÔ.** *Noun from sega.* A cut; a cutting. O tshëgô, he is blessed; he is favoured; he is lucky; he is a happy man.
- TSHEGOHACÔ.** A making blessed; grace.
- TSHEGOHALA.** To become blessed.
- TSHEGOHATSA.** To make blessed.
- TSHÈKÈLÔ.** Ntlo ea tshèkèlô, a court of justice.
- TSHEKISHÔ.** A judgment.
- TSHÈKÔ.** A prosecution; a place of judgment; a council.
- TSHELA.** To live; to ford a stream; to pass over; to approach and retreat from in dancing.
- TSHÈLA.** To pour. Go tshèla bola, to cast the dice.
- TSHÈLÈGÈLA.** To pour upon, as a cloud of arrows; to rush upon; to arrive in large numbers.
- TSHÈLÈLA.** To pour on; to pour for.
- TSHELEPANA.** To differ, as views, stories, etc.
- TSHÈLÔ.** A pouring; a mould for bullets, etc.
- TSHÈLOLA.** To take something from beneath other things, or from under soil.
- TSHEMÈGÔ.** Warning, *Int.*
- TSHENOLÔ.** A revealing; a revelation.
- TSHENYÈGÔ.** A being destroyed; destruction.
- TSHENYÔ.** A destroying; waste; destruction.
- TSHEÑ=** Ka eñ?
- TSHÈPA.** To sanctify.
- TSHÈPÈGA.** To become sanctified.
- TSHÈPHÈRÈGA.** To cry much; to scold continually.
- TSHÈPHISA.** To sanctify.
- TSHÈRA.** To gather together, as game, *Int.*
- TSHE SANE.** Thin; fine; slender.
- TSHE SANYANE.** Very thin.
- TSHÈTLA.** A chip made when carving wood; a wood shaving.
- TSHÈTLHA.** Yellow.
- TSHÈTLHANA.** *Fem. of tshètlha.*
- TSHÈTLHO.** A bird that leads to honey; a bird that tells of a lion's presence.
- TSHÈTLHÔ.** A thorn of the dub-beje doorn plant.



- TSHETSHA.** To remove things from one residence to another.
- TSHI.** An exclamation expressive of cold.
- TSHIAMISHŌ.** A making right; justice.
- TSHIAMŌ.** Righteousness; justice.
- TSHIAMOLOLŌ.** Wickedness.
- TSHIANŌ.** A race.
- TSHIBA** = Tsiba.
- TSHICWANA.** A small iron.
- TSHIDL.** A bean of the mositsane plant; the mecouium of new-born infants.
- TSHIEA.** A generation; lineage. Mo tshika tshikeñ, from generation to generation; generations and generations.
- TSHIKARŌ.** A shoulder; the place where a burden resta.
- TSHIKHI.** An exclamation expressive of cold.
- TSHIEINYA** = Tsikinya.
- TSHIKINYÈGA** = Tsikinyèga.
- TSHIKIRI.** A little lump or swelling sometimes seen above the navel.
- TSHILLWI.** A kind of ground bird resembling a lethacane.
- TSHILŌ.** A round stone for grinding with.
- TSHIMA.** Boiled corn rubbed or ground in a mortar.
- TSHIMANE.** Many male children.
- TSHIMÈGA.** The main body, or centre of an army; a mark made on the body to show that a man has killed an enemy.
- TSHIMO.** A garden. *Pl.* masimo.
- TSHIMOLOGŌ.** A beginning.
- TSHIMON.** Mo tshimon, in a garden.
- TSHINOSHŌ.** A revealing; a revelation.
- TSHIPA.** A striped black and white ground squirrel.
- TSHIPI.** Iron; metal; a bell.
- TSHAPO.** A springhare. *Pl.* botshipo.
- TSHIRA** = Sira.
- TSHISIBALŌ.** A calm; a deep silence.
- TSHISIMŌGŌ.** Reverence; gravity; fear; aversion.
- TSHISIRI.** A fish moth.
- TSHITLHA.** To exude; or ooze out. Go tshitlha metse, to perspire. Go tshitlha madi, to bleed from the pores.
- TSIAKANYA.** Go tsiakanya mahoko, to repeat a story imperfectly through forgetting, or not understanding it.
- TSIANE.** A kind of small grasshopper, or locust.
- TSIBA.** To cork up; to plug; to stop a hole.
- TSIBALA.** To become stopped, or closed, or plugged.
- TSIBÈGA.** To strike a person very hard.
- TSIBITHI.** A man who dances like a fool.
- TSIBOGA** = Tsitsiboga.
- TSIBOLOLA.** To uncork; to unplug.
- TSIDIDI.** Cold.
- TSIDIHALA.** To become cold.
- TSIDIKI.** A clinging noise made by a falling iron, etc.
- TSIÈ.** A locust. *Sing.* and *pl.*
- TSIECO.** Deceitfulness; deceit; cheating.
- TSIEDICWE.** *Perf. pass.* of tsietsa.
- TSIEDITSE.** *Perf.* of tsietsa.
- TSIEDIWA.** *Pass.* of tsietsa.
- TSIÈLWA.** To doubt; to be perplexed.
- TSIENCHANE.** A kind of grasshopper, or locust.
- TSIETSA.** To deceive; to cheat.
- TSIETSANYA.** To deceive each other.
- TSIETSÈGA.** To become deceived.
- TSIKANA.** To fight at close quarters; to close with each other in fighting.
- TSIEANYA.** *Caus.* of tsikana. Go tsikanya maboko, to mix up matters.
- TSIKINCWE.** *Perf. pass.* of tsikinya.

- TSIKINYA. To shake, in an active sense; to move.
- TSIKINYĒGA. To become shaken.
- TSIKIŊWA. To be shaken, actively.
- TSIKITLA. To tickle; to poke in the ribs in sport.
- TSIKITLĒLA = Segitletaa.
- TSILE. *Perf.* of tla. Ba tsile, they are come.
- TSILWE. A kind of small jackal.
- TSIMOGA = Taitloga.
- TSINA. A mouse's nest.
- TSINĒLĒLA. To press a stooping person down to the ground.
- TSIPOGA. To be startled, as at the sight of a snake; to shudder, as when cold water is thrown on one. Go tsipoga mmele, to shudder.
- TSIPOLA. To startle, or cause to shudder.
- TSIRIGANYA. To mediate; to part contenders.
- TSIRIKANA. To clatter, as cups knocked together.
- TSIRIMA. To tinkle; to clang.
- TSIRITSIRI. A kind of cricket.
- TSISA = Tlisa.
- TSISHŌPELO. A sigh; a sob.
- TSITLAMA. To make a wry face after tasting something nasty.
- TSITLOLOGA. To be poured out in large quantities; to stream out; to flow too abundantly.
- TSITSI. A kind of very small bird.
- TSITSIBOGA. To come to oneself after fainting or being stunned; to start up troubled and startled; to awake up of oneself; to become roused up, as a lazy person.
- TSITSIBOSA. *Caus.* of tsitsiboga.
- TSITSIBOSIWA. *Pass.* of tsitsibosa.
- TSITSIĒLA. To run slowly.
- TSITSIPOLOGA. To come up thickly, as grain; to stand close together, as a crowd; to cover the body, as a rash.
- TSITSIRI. A kind of insect found on house walls. Sometimes used for a bug.
- TSITSITLHA = Tsikitla.
- TU. An exclamation of surprise.
- TUA. Go tua, it is said. Ga tua, it was said. *Perf.* tula.
- TUALO. A go se tualo = A go se ne yalo.
- TUBA. To thump with a fist. To beat the ground with a tail, as an ox when lying down, and hence supposed to be unlucky and have the power to bewitch or injure.
- TUDUECŌ = Moduduetaa.
- TUDUKANA. To make a rattling noise.
- TUĒLŌ. A reward.
- TUĒLĒLA. To pour meal into water in too large a proportion.
- TUKA. To take fire; to flame; to burn, as a candle. Go tuka bogale, to be angry.
- TUKĒLA. To be angry with.
- TUKISA. *Caus.* of tuka.
- TUKUTHA. See THUKHUTHA.
- TULE. *Perf.* of taa. Go tuleñ, what is said?
- TULŌ. *Noun* from dula.
- TULWE. Go tulwe, it is said.
- TUMA. To become noised abroad; to be famous.
- TUMALANŌ. A mutual agreement.
- TUMEDI. Fame; report.
- TUMEDISHŌ. A greeting; a salutation.
- TUMĒLA. *Rel.* of tuma.
- TUMĒLŌ. Faith; belief.
- TUMILE. *Perf.* of tuma.
- TUMISA. To boast of, or in. Go tumisa motho, to boast in a person.
- TUNŌ. A noise; a person's fame. TumŌ ea maru, thunder.
- TUMODISA. *Caus.* of tumola.
- TUMOLA. To shut up the mouth and refrain from speaking.
- TUMOLOGŌ. A ceasing to believe; unbelief.
- TUMOLOLA. To open. Used of the mouth.

- TUMOTSÈ. O tumotàè molomo, he is quite silent; he is dumb.
- TUMUSA. To have the girdle imperfectly fastened; to be uncovered, or indecently exposed. Used of a man.
- TUNTWANE. A small calabash; a small receptacle of leather, bone, etc., for snuff.
- TURIO. A tower (hybrid).
- TUFÈLA. To become ripe and ready for opening, as a boil.
- TUFETSA. *Caus. of tufèla.*
- TUTUBOLOGA. To get up quickly; to spring up, as a mushroom.
- TUTUCHWANE. A mushroom; a fungus.
- TUTUGA. To grow. Used of persons and animals.
- TUTUMA. To flame much, as a large fire; to be in a fever.
- TUTUMÔ. A fever; a large flaming.
- TUTUMOLOGA. To break out, as an eruption; to disperse quickly, as a crowd of people.
- TUULALA. To be silent when spoken to.
- TUWA. *See TUA.*
- TWA. Go twa, it is said. Ga twa, it was said.
- TWEN. Go twen? What is said?
- TWILE. *Perf. of twa.*
- U.**
- U. Thou.
- UAN. One (hybrid).
- UBA. To throb; to smite with a fist; to beat so as to wound.
- UBANA. To beat each other. Go ubana ka macwele, to strike each other with fists.
- UBÈLA. To blow the bellows.
- UBUGA. To heave, as an oppressed chest; to breathe hard; to pant.
- UBULA. To smite with a staff, etc.
- UCULE. *See UCWILE.*
- UCUWA. *See UCWIWA.*
- UCWA. To steal.
- UCWÈLA. To steal from.
- UCWILE. *Perf. of ucwa.*
- UCWISA. *Caus. of ucwa.*
- UCWIWA. *Pass. of ucwa.*
- UDUBATSA. To shake out dust from R skin, etc.
- UESI. U le uesi, thou alone.
- UKANYA. To inspect, *Int.*
- UMA. To bear fruit.
- UMAKA. To mention a name; to name; to speak about.
- UNA. To take all the things out of a place.
- UNYA. To peep out, and draw back again; to appear above the surface, and disappear again.
- UNWA. *Pass. of uma.*
- UNWILE. *Perf. of unwa.*
- UNWISA. *Caus. of unwa.*
- UPA. To place or sprinkle medicines to destroy or keep away beasts or birds, or to protect a house.
- UPALALA. To sit silently; to sit in silence.
- UPELÈLA. To sprinkle or smear with witchcraft medicines.
- UPELETSA=Upelela.
- UPIWA. *Pass. of upa.*
- UPOLOGA. To become of none effect. Used of witchcraft medicines.
- UPOLOLA. To make witchcraft medicines of no effect.
- USA. *Caus. of wa.* To cause to fall.
- USEDIWA. *Pass. of usetsa.*
- USETSA. To cause to fall to.
- USIWA. *Caus. of usa.*
- UTLA. To snatch a thing.
- UTLULE=Utlwile.
- UTLUSA=Utlwisa. Go mo utlusa, to cause him to hear; to inform him; to tell him.
- UTLUSIWA=Utlwisiwa.
- UTLUWA=Utlwiwa.
- UTLWA. To hear; to feel; to taste. Go utlwa bothoko, to feel sorry; to be in pain.
- UTLWALA. To become audible.

UTLWALÈLA. Ke le ka di utlwalèla gōna, I heard of them there.

UTLWANA. Go utlwana le, to sympathise with.

UTLWATSA. *Caus. of utlwana.*

UTLWÈGA. To be audible; to be heard, or understood.

UTLWÈLA. To feel for; to hear about. Go utlwèla botlhoko, to feel sorry for; to pity.

UTLWÈLANA. Go utlwèlana botlhoko. To sympathise with each other.

UTLWÈLÈLA. Ke le ka di utlwèlèla kwa, I heard about them there.

UTLWETSE. *Perf. of utlwala and utlwèla.* O di utlwetse, he has heard of them. Re utlwetse legae, we have heard of a home.

UTLWILE. *Perf. of utlwa.*

UTLWISA. *Caus. of utlwa.*

## W.

WA. To fall; to fall down as an involuntary act. *Perf. ole. Caus. usa, or osa.*

WATLHAKA. To chastise; to chasten.

WATLHAILE. *Perf. of watlhaea.*

WATLHAIWA. *Pass. of watlhaea.*

WATLHAWA = Watlhaiwa.

WEDICWE. *Perf. pass. of wetsa.*

WEDITSE. *Perf. of wetsa.*

WEDIWA. *Pass. of wetsa.*

WEKE. A week (hybrid).

WÈLA. To fall to, or into; to fall down. To come upon; to find. Go wèla ha hatshe, to fall to the ground. To become completed, or finished, as a work; to become ended, as years.

WÈLWA. *Pass. of wèla.*

WÈNA. Thou; thee. Ke tla bua le wèna, I will speak with thee. Le wèna monna, and

thou, O man. Bogolo go wèna, more than thee.

WESI = Uesi.

WETSA. *Caus. of wèla.* To finish; to complete; to end.

WETSE. *Perf. of wèla.*

WY. An exclamation denoting wonder, or doubt.

## Y.

YA. To eat. *Perf. yelè. Pass. yewa. Caus. yesa. Gen. part. of nouns in le.*

YADILE. *Perf. of yala.*

YADILWE. *Perf. pass. of yala.*

YAHA. To wipe away filth.

YAHILE. *Perf. of yaha.* E yahile, it is well. A yahile a bus, he did well to speak; he spoke well. U yahile u tle, you have done well to come.

YAKA. Like. To sojourn for a purpose.

YALA. To sow. *Perf. yadile; pass. yalwa.*

YALANA. To eat of each other's food.

YALE. Lately; some little time ago.

YALO. Thus; so.

YALWA. *Pass. of yala.*

YANA. Now. To bite, or eat each other.

YANALA. To go about visiting; to walk about the town with no particular object.

YANTSE. *Perf. of yanya.*

YANO. Now.

YANOŃ. Now.

YANYA. To strike hard and wound.

YARATA. A yard or compound (hybrid).

YAYARÈGA. To be in a rage; to rage with anger.

YAYARÈGŌ. Raging anger; rage.

YE. This. Used with nouns in le.

YÈLA. To eat at; to eat for.

- Go yèla mo tluñ, to eat in a house.
- YELANALA. To visit, or call upon people or friends. Ba yelanala le Tau, Tau and they visit each other.
- YELANAÑNALA. Ba ba yelanañ-nala, those who call upon each other.
- YELÈ. *Perf. of ya.*
- YELÈNALA. *Perf. of yanala.*
- YÈLWA. *Pass. of yèla.*
- YELWÈ. *Pass. of yelè.*
- YENO. This. Used with nouns in le. Ka yeno, to-day.
- YEOSI. Only. Used with nouns in le.
- YKSA. *Caus. of ya.*
- YETSENALA. *Perf. of yelanala.*
- O ba yetsenala, he has called upon them.
- YEUÓ. That. Used with nouns in le.
- YEWA. *Pass. of ya.*
- YO. This. Used with nouns in bo. An exclamation of distress, or fear.
- YOA. Gen. part. with nouns in bo.
- YOKWE. A yoke (hybrid).
- YÓNA. It. Used with nouns in bo.
- YOTLHE. All. Used with nouns in bo.
- YOUÓ. That. Used with nouns in bo.
- YOYO. An exclamation of distress.

MN  
D.R.











JUN 26 1950

